YASKAWA

FP605 DRIVE

TECHNICAL REFERENCE

AC DRIVE FOR INDUSTRIAL FAN AND PUMP APPLICATIONS

CATALOG CODE:

FP65Uxxxxxxx

CAPACITIES:

208 V class: 2.2 to 110 kW (3 to 150 HP)
480 V class: 2.2 to 450 kW (3 to 600 HP)

PDF
yaskawa.com/SIEPC7106171F

Simplify Drive Installation
Get DriveWizard® Mobile

https://www.yaskawa.com/dwm

DOCUMENT NUMBER: SIEPC7106171F

This Page Intentionally Blank

Table of Contents

i

Preface and General Precautions

This chapter gives information about important safety precautions for the use of this product. Failure to obey these precautions can cause serious injury or death, or damage to the product or related devices and systems. Yaskawa must not be held responsible for any injury or equipment damage as a result of the failure to observe these precautions and instructions.

i.1 Receiving

These instructions contain the information necessary to use the product correctly. Read and understand the safety information and precautions before you start to use the product.

◆ Glossary

Phrase	Definition
Drive	YASKAWA AC Drive FP605
EDM	External Device Monitor
EZOLV	EZ Open Loop Vector Control
IPM motor	Interior Permanent Magnet motors
MFAI	Multi-Function Analog Input
MFAO	Multi-Function Analog Output
MFDI	Multi-Function Digital Input
MFDO	Multi-Function Digital Output
OLV/PM	Open Loop Vector Control for Permanent Magnet Motors
PM motor	Permanent Magnet Synchronous motor (generic name for IPM motors and SPM motors)
SIL	Safety Integrity Level
SPM motor	Surface Permanent Magnet motors
V/f	V/f Control

◆ About Registered Trademarks

- APOGEE FLN is a registered trademark of Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
- APOGEE Anywhere is a trademark of Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
- BACnet is a trademark of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
- CANopen is a registered trademark of CAN in Automation (CIA).
- DeviceNet is a registered trademark of Open DeviceNet Vendor Association, Inc. (ODVA).
- EtherNet/IP is a registered trademark of Open DeviceNet Vendor Association, Inc. (ODVA).
- LonWorks and LonTalk are registered trademarks of Echelon Corporation.
- Metasys N2 is a trademark of Johnson Controls, Inc.
- Modbus is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric SA.
- PROFIBUS-DP and PROFINET are registered trademarks of PROFIBUS International.
- Other company names and product names in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective companies.

i.2 Using the Product Safely

◆ Explanation of Signal Words

⚠WARNING

Read and understand this manual before you install, operate, or do maintenance on the drive. Install the drive as specified by this manual and local codes.

The symbols in this section identify safety messages in this manual. If you do not obey these safety messages, the hazards can cause serious injury, death, or damage to the products and related equipment and systems.

These identifier words categorize and emphasize important safety precautions in these instructions.

⚠DANGER

This signal word identifies a hazard that will cause serious injury or death if you do not prevent it.

⚠WARNING

This signal word identifies a hazard that can cause death or serious injuries if you do not prevent it.

⚠CAUTION

This signal word identifies a hazard that can cause minor or moderate injuries if you do not prevent it.

NOTICE

This signal word identifies a property damage message that is not related to personal injury.

◆ General Safety

General Precautions

- Some figures in the instructions include options and drives without covers or safety shields to more clearly show the inside of the drive. Replace covers and shields before operation. Use options and drives only as specified by the instructions.
- The figures in this manual are examples only. All figures do not apply to all products included in this manual.
- Yaskawa can change the products, specifications, and content of the instructions without notice to make the product and/or the instructions better.
- If you damage or lose these instructions, contact a Yaskawa representative or the nearest Yaskawa sales office on the rear cover of the manual, and tell them the document number on the front cover to order new copies.

⚠DANGER

Do not ignore the safety messages in this manual.

If you ignore the safety messages in this manual, it will cause serious injury or death. The manufacturer is not responsible for injuries or damage to equipment.

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe.

If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.

⚠WARNING

Crush Hazard

Test the system to make sure that the drive operates safely after you wire the drive and set parameters.

If you do not test the system, it can cause damage to equipment or serious injury or death.

Sudden Movement Hazard

Before you do a test run, make sure that the setting values for virtual input and output function parameters are correct. Virtual input and output functions can have different default settings and operation than wired input and output functions.

Incorrect function settings can cause serious injury or death.

Remove all personnel and objects from the area around the drive, motor, and machine and attach covers, couplings, shaft keys, and machine loads before you energize the drive.

If personnel are too close or if there are missing parts, it can cause serious injury or death.

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not modify the drive body or drive circuitry.

Modifications to drive body and circuitry can cause serious injury or death, will cause damage to the drive, and will void the warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for modifications of the product made by the user.

Only let approved personnel install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

If personnel are not approved, it can cause serious injury or death.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the drive is energized.

If you touch the internal components of an energized drive, it can cause serious injury or death.

After the drive blows a fuse or trips a GFCI, do not immediately energize the drive or operate peripheral devices. Wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum and make sure that all indicators are OFF. Then check the wiring and peripheral device ratings to find the cause of the problem. If you do not know the cause of the problem, contact Yaskawa before you energize the drive or peripheral devices.

If you do not fix the problem before you operate the drive or peripheral devices, it can cause serious injury or death.

Disconnect all power to the drive and remove all wires to do maintenance on the drive.

If you only turn OFF the built-in Main Switch before you do maintenance, there can be high voltage on input terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 of the Main Switch and touching energized terminals will cause serious injury or death.

Damage to Equipment

Do not apply incorrect voltage to the main circuit of the drive. Operate the drive in the specified range of the input voltage on the drive nameplate.

Voltages that are higher than the permitted nameplate tolerance can cause damage to the drive.

Fire Hazard

Install sufficient branch circuit short circuit protection as specified by applicable codes and this manual. The drive is suitable for circuits that supply not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 240 Vac maximum (208 V Class), 480 Vac maximum (480 V Class).

Incorrect branch circuit short circuit protection can cause serious injury or death.

⚠CAUTION

Crush Hazard

Tighten terminal cover screws and hold the case safely when you move the drive.

If the drive or covers fall, it can cause moderate injury.

NOTICE

Use an inverter-duty motor or vector-duty motor with reinforced insulation and windings applicable for use with an AC drive.

If the motor does not have the correct insulation, it can cause a short circuit or ground fault from insulation deterioration.

Damage to Equipment

When you touch the drive and circuit boards, make sure that you observe correct electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures.

If you do not follow procedures, it can cause ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Do not do a withstand voltage test or use a megohmmeter or megger insulation tester on the drive.

These tests can cause damage to the drive.

Do not operate a drive or connected equipment that has damaged or missing parts.

You can cause damage to the drive and connected equipment.

Do not use steam or other disinfectants to fumigate wood for packaging the drive. Use alternative methods, for example heat treatment, before you package the components.

Gas from wood packaging fumigated with halogen disinfectants, for example fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine or DOP gas (phthalic acid ester), can cause damage to the drive.

Do not energize and de-energize the drive more frequently than one time each 30 minutes.

If you frequently energize and de-energize the drive, it can cause drive failure.

Do not cycle the Main Switch more than 6000 times.

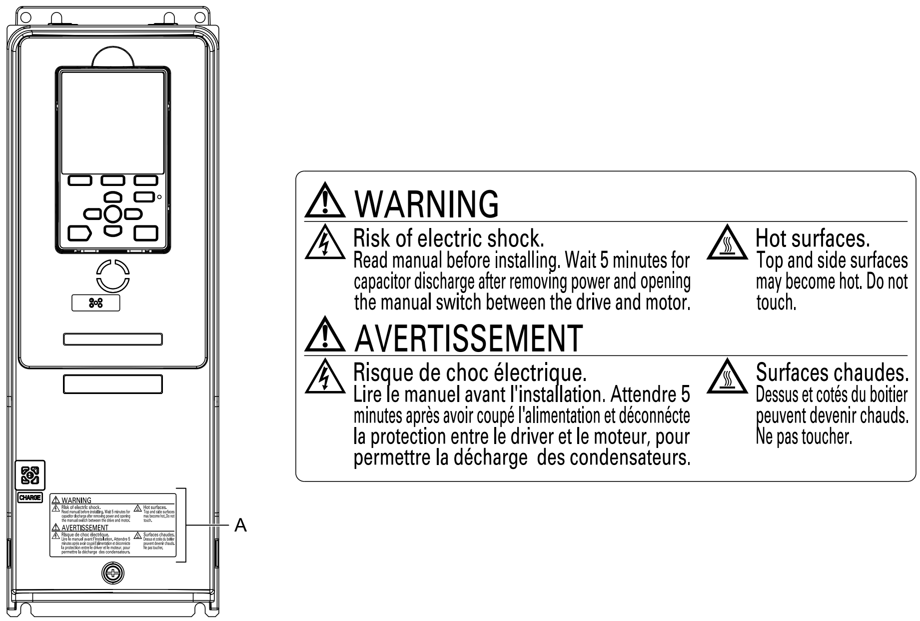
If you cycle the Main Switch more times than the limit, it will cause the contact failure, or you cannot open or close the Main Switch.

Make sure that you stop the motor before you turn ON/OFF the Main Switch.

If you turn ON/OFF the Main Switch during run, it can cause Main Switch failure.

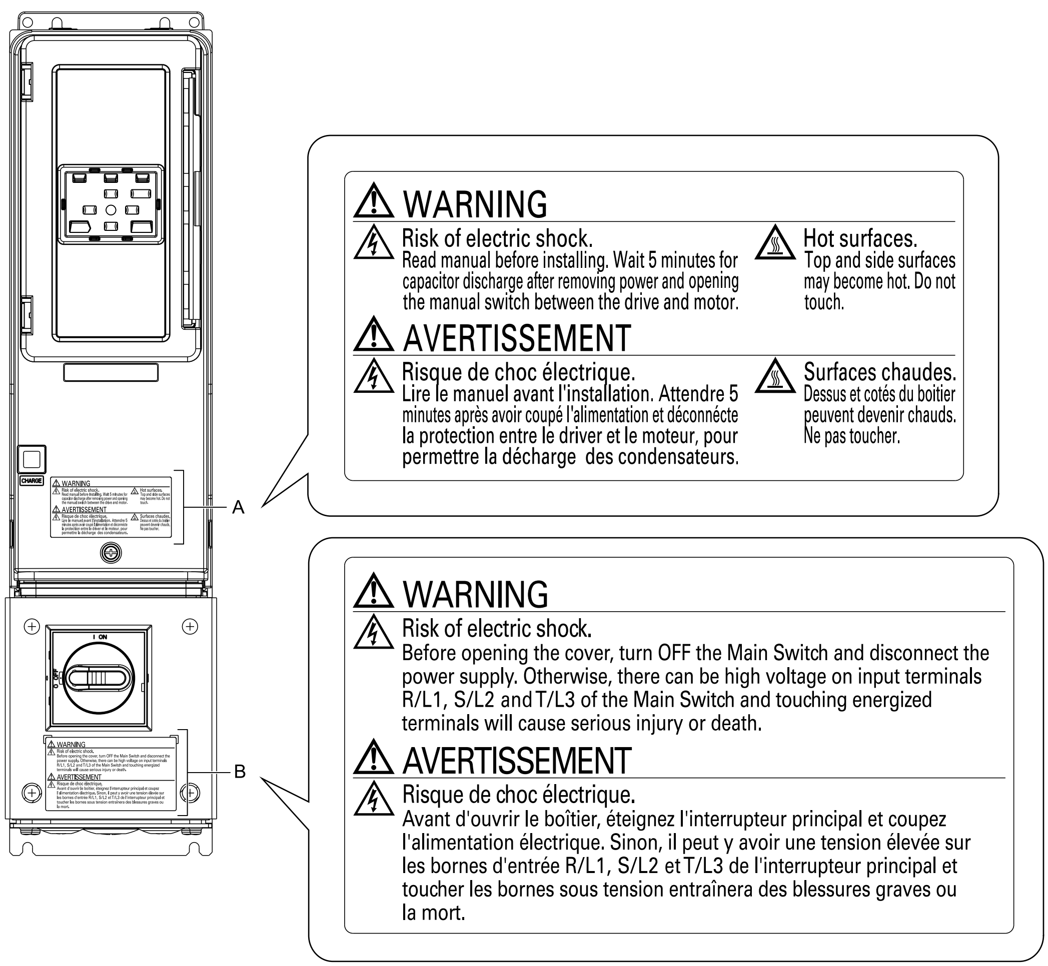
◆ Warning Label Content and Location

The drive warning labels are in the locations shown in Figure i.1 and Figure i.2. Use the drive as specified by this information.



A - Warning label

Figure i.1 Warning Label Content and Location (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W and 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch)



A - Warning label **B - Warning label for Main Switch**

Figure i.2 Warning Label Content and Location (Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch)

◆ Cybersecurity

This product is designed to connect and communicate information and data through a network interface. It is the sole responsibility of the customer to provide and continuously guarantee a secure connection between the product and the customer's network or if applicable, any other network. The customer must establish and maintain the appropriate measures (such as, but not limited to, the installation of firewalls, the application of authentication measures, the encryption of data, the installation of antivirus programs, etc.) to protect the product, the network, its system and the interface against all types of security breaches, unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information. Yaskawa and its affiliates are not responsible for damages and/or losses related to such security breaches, any unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information.

i.3 Warranty Information

◆ Exclusion of Liability

- This product is not designed and manufactured for use in life-support machines or systems.
- Contact a Yaskawa representative or your Yaskawa sales representative if you are considering the application of this product for special purposes, such as machines or systems used for passenger cars, medicine, airplanes and aerospace, nuclear power, electric power, or undersea relaying.

⚠WARNING

Injury to Personnel

When you use this product in applications where its failure could cause the loss of human life, a serious accident, or physical injury, you must install applicable safety devices.

If you do not correctly install safety devices, it can cause serious injury or death.

1

Receiving

This chapter gives information about the different drive models and features, and how to examine the drive when you receive it.

1.1 Section Safety

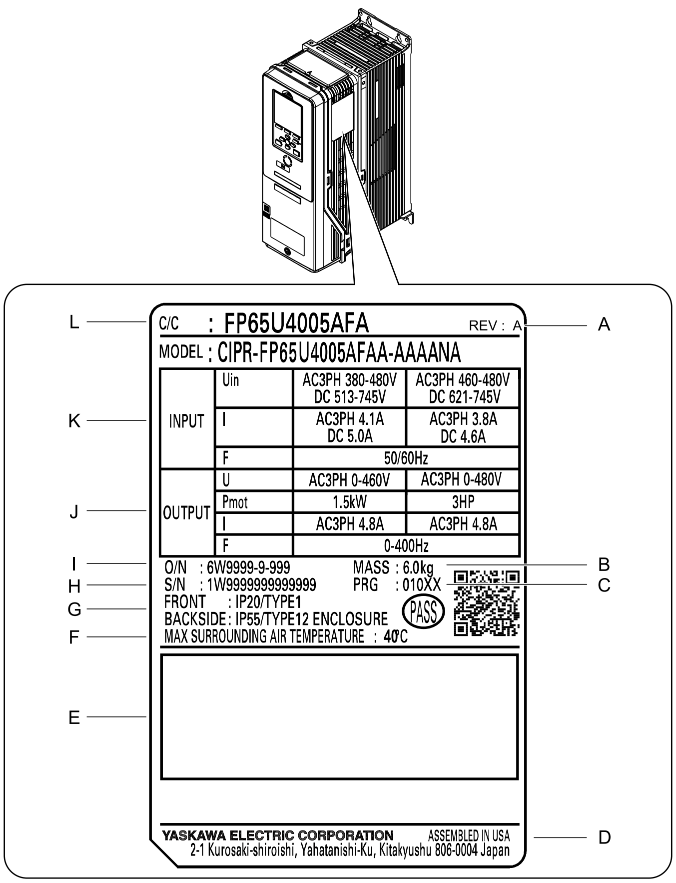
⚠DANGER
Do not ignore the safety messages in this manual. If you ignore the safety messages in this manual, it will cause serious injury or death. The manufacturer is not responsible for injuries or damage to equipment.

1.2 Catalog Code and Nameplate Check

Please examine these items after you received the drive:

- Examine the drive for damage or missing parts. Immediately contact the shipping company if the drive is damaged. The Yaskawa warranty does not cover damage from shipping.
- Examine the catalog code in the "C/C" section of the drive nameplate to make sure that you received the correct model.
- If you received a product different than what you ordered or your product has a defect, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

◆ Nameplate



A - Hardware revision
B - Weight
C - Drive software version
D - The address of the head office of Yaskawa Electric Corporation
E - Accreditation standards
F - Surrounding air temperature
G - Protection design
H - Serial number
I - Lot number
J - Output specifications
K - Input specifications
L - Catalog code

Figure 1.1 Nameplate Location

◆ How to Read Catalog Codes

Use the information in Figure 1.2 and Table 1.1 to read the drive catalog codes.

FP65 U 4 005 A F A

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

Figure 1.2 Drive Catalog Code

Table 1.1 Catalog Code Details

No.	Description
1	Product series
2	Region code U: the Americas
3	Input power supply voltage • 2: Three-Phase 200 Vac to 240 Vac • 4: Three-Phase 380 Vac to 480 Vac
4	Rated output current **Note:** Refer to the rated output current list for more information.
5	EMC filter • A: No built-in EMC filter • C: Built-in EMC filter for C2
6	Protection design • B: IP20/UL Open Type • F: IP20/UL Type 1 • V: IP55/UL Type 12 • T: IP55/UL Type 12 with Main Switch *1 • W: IP55/UL Type 12 Heatsink External Mounting
7	Environmental specification A: Standard

*1 IP55/UL Type 12 drives with Main Switch are certified as IP55 Category 2 as specified by IEC60529.

■ Rated Output Current

Table 1.2 and Table 1.3 give the rated output current values.

Note:
- These output current values are applicable for drives that operate at standard specifications.
- Derate the current in applications that:
  - –Increase the carrier frequency
  - –Have high ambient temperature
  - –Use side-by-side installation.

Table 1.2 Output Current for Three-Phase AC 208 V Class Models (NEMA Rating)

Model	Maximum Applicable Motor Output kW (HP)	Rated Output Current A
2011	2.2 (3)	10.6
2017	3.7 (5)	16.7
2024	5.5 (7.5)	24.2
2031	7.5 (10)	30.8
2046	11 (15)	46.2
2059	15 (20)	59.4
2075	18.5 (25)	74.8
2088	22 (30)	88
2114	30 (40)	114
2143	37 (50)	143
2169	45 (60)	169
2211	55 (75)	211
2273	75 (100)	273

Model	Maximum Applicable Motor Output kW (HP)	Rated Output Current A
2343	90 (125)	343
2396	110 (150)	396

Table 1.3 Output Current for Three-Phase AC 480 V Class Models (NEMA Rating)

Model	Maximum Applicable Motor Output kW (HP)	Rated Output Current A
4005	2.2 (3)	4.8
4008	3.7 (5)	7.6
4011	5.6 (7.5)	11
4014	7.5 (10)	14
4021	11.2 (15)	21
4027	15 (20)	27
4034	18.6 (25)	34
4040	22 (30)	40
4052	30 (40)	52
4065	37 (50)	65
4077	45 (60)	77
4096	56 (75)	96
4124	75 (100)	124
4156	93 (125)	156
4180	112 (150)	180
4240	150 (200)	240
4302	186 (250)	302
4361	224 (300)	361
4414	261 (350)	414
4477	300 (400)	477
4515	335 (450)	515
4590	375 (500)	590
4720	450 (600)	720

◆ Features and Advantages of Control Methods

This drive has three available control methods from which to select for different applications. Table 1.4 and Table 1.5 give information about the features of each control method.

Table 1.4 Features and Advantages of V/f Control Method

Control Method Selection	V/f Control (V/f)	Notes
Controlled Motor	**Induction Motor**	**-**
Parameter Setting	A1-02 = 0	-
Basic Control	V/f	-
Main Applications	General-purpose variable speed control to connect more than one motor to one drive.	-
Maximum Output Frequency	400 Hz	-
Speed Control Range	1:40	This is the range of variable control. When you connect and operate motors in this mode, think about the increase in motor temperature.

Receiving
1

Control Method Selection	V/f Control (V/f)	Notes
Controlled Motor	**Induction Motor**	**-**
Starting Torque	140%/3 Hz	This is the motor torque that the drive can supply at low speed during start-up and the related output frequency (rotation speed). You must think about drive capacity and motor capacity when a large quantity of torque is necessary at low speed.
Auto-Tuning *1	Rotational and Line-to-Line Resistance (usually not necessary)	Automatically tunes electrical motor parameters.
Torque Limits *1	No	Controls maximum motor torque to prevent damage to machines and loads.
Speed Search *1	Yes	Immediately estimates (or detects) motor speed and direction when coasting to a stop to quickly start-up the drive without stopping the motor.
Automatic Energy-saving Control *1	Yes	Automatically adjusts the voltage applied to motors to maximize motor efficiency for all load sizes.
High Slip Braking (HSB) *1	Yes	Increases motor loss to let the motor decelerate faster than usual without a braking resistor. Motor characteristics have an effect on this function.
KEB Ride-Thru Function *1	Yes	Quickly and safely stops the motor or continues to operate the motor without coasting during power loss. After the power comes back on, automatically starts operation at the previous speed.
Overexcitation Deceleration *1	Yes	Sets the V/f higher than the setting value during deceleration to increase motor loss and decrease deceleration time.
Overvoltage Suppression Function *1	Yes	Adjusts speed during regeneration to prevent overvoltage.

*1 Note these points when you use this function:

- When you can decouple the motor and machine for a test run, use Rotational Auto-Tuning. If there are problems with vibration in the operating speed range, you must make adjustments in the *d3-xx parameters*.
- Motor loss increases during overexcitation braking and high-slip braking. Use a maximum braking frequency of 5% ED (Duty Cycle) and a maximum braking time of 90 seconds. After you start high-slip braking, you cannot restart the motor until it stops. Use overexcitation braking to decelerate over a shorter time at a pre-determined speed.

Table 1.5 Features and Advantages of OLV/PM and EZOLV Control Methods

Control Method Selection	PM Open Loop Vector Control (OLV/PM)	EZ Open Loop Vector Control (EZOLV)	Notes
Controlled Motor	**PM Motor**	**SynRM (Synchronous Reluctance Motors)**	**-**
Parameter Setting	A1-02 = 5	A1-02 = 8	-
Basic Control	PM Open Loop Vector Control (no speed controller)	Open Loop Current Vector Control	-
Main Applications	• General-purpose variable speed control for PM motors • Applications in which a high level of responsiveness and accurate speed control are not necessary.	Low-speed torque applications Example: Fans and pumps	-
Maximum Output Frequency	400 Hz	120 Hz	-
Speed Control Range	1:20	1:10	This is the range of variable control. When you connect and operate motors in this mode, think about the increase in motor temperature.
Starting Torque	100%/10% speed	100%/10% speed	This is the motor torque that the drive can supply at low speed during start-up and the related output frequency (rotation speed). However, you must think about drive capacity and motor capacity when a large quantity of torque is necessary at low speed.
Auto-Tuning *1	Stationary, Stator Resistance, Rotational	Line-to-Line Resistance	Automatically tunes electrical motor parameters.
Torque Limits *1	No	Yes	Controls maximum motor torque to prevent damage to machines and loads.
Speed Search *1	Yes	Yes (Speed Search will not operate in the opposite direction of the Run command.)	Immediately estimates (or detects) motor speed and direction when coasting to a stop to quickly start-up the drive without stopping the motor.
Automatic Energy-saving Control *1	No	Yes	Automatically adjusts the voltage applied to motors to maximize motor efficiency for all load sizes.
High Slip Braking (HSB)	No (induction motor-specific function)	No	Increases motor loss to let the motor decelerate faster than usual without a braking resistor. Motor characteristics have an effect on this function.

Control Method Selection	PM Open Loop Vector Control (OLV/PM)	EZ Open Loop Vector Control (EZOLV)	Notes
Controlled Motor	**PM Motor**	**SynRM (Synchronous Reluctance Motors)**	**-**
KEB Ride-Thru Function *1	Yes	Yes	Quickly and safely stops the motor or continues to operate the motor without coasting during power loss. After the power comes back on, automatically starts operation at the previous speed.
Overexcitation Deceleration	No (induction motor-specific function)	No	Sets the V/f higher than the setting value during deceleration to increase motor loss and decrease deceleration time.
Overvoltage Suppression Function *1	Yes	Yes	Adjusts speed during regeneration to prevent overvoltage.

*1 Note these points when you use this function:

- When you can decouple the motor and machine for a test run, use Rotational Auto-Tuning. If there are problems with vibration in the operating speed range, you must make adjustments in the *d3-xx parameters*.
- For vector control, use a 1:1 drive to motor ratio. You cannot use vector control when more than one motor is connected to one drive. Select a drive capacity so that the motor rated current is 50% to 100% of the drive rated current. If the carrier frequency is too high, the drive rated current is derated.

2

Mechanical Installation

This chapter explains how to properly mount and install the drive.

2.1 Section Safety

WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Only let approved personnel install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

If personnel are not approved, it can cause serious injury or death.

Do not modify the drive body or drive circuitry.

Modifications to drive body and circuitry can cause serious injury or death, will cause damage to the drive, and will void the warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for modifications of the product made by the user.

Fire Hazard

Do not put flammable or combustible materials on top of the drive and do not install the drive near flammable or combustible materials. Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

Flammable and combustible materials can start a fire and cause serious injury or death.

When you install the drive in an enclosure, use a cooling fan or cooler to decrease the temperature around the drive. Make sure that the intake air temperature to the drive is 50 °C (122 °F) or less for IP20/UL Open Type drives, and 40 °C (104 °F) or less for IP20/UL Type 1 drives.

If the air temperature is too hot, the drive can become too hot and cause a fire and serious injury or death.

Crush Hazard

Only approved personnel can operate a crane or hoist to move the drive.

If unapproved personnel operate a crane or hoist, it can cause serious injury or death from falling equipment.

Before you hang the drive vertically, use screws to correctly attach the drive front cover and other drive components.

If you do not secure the front cover, it can fall and cause minor injury.

When you use a crane or hoist to lift the drive during installation or removal, prevent more than 1.96 m/s^2 (0.2 G) vibration or impact.

Too much vibration or impact can cause serious injury or death from falling equipment.

When you lift the drive during installation or removal, do not try to turn the drive over and do not ignore the hanging drive.

If you move a hanging drive too much or if you ignore it, the drive can fall and cause serious injury or death.

Use a crane or hoist to move large drives when necessary.

If you try to move a large drive without a crane or hoist, it can cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Crush Hazard

Tighten terminal cover screws and hold the case safely when you move the drive.

If the drive or covers fall, it can cause moderate injury.

NOTICE

Do not let unwanted objects, for example metal shavings or wire clippings, fall into the drive during drive installation. Put a temporary cover over the drive during installation. Remove the temporary cover before start-up.

Unwanted objects inside of the drive can cause damage to the drive.

Damage to Equipment

When you touch the drive and circuit boards, make sure that you observe correct electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures.

If you do not follow procedures, it can cause ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

NOTICE

Install vibration-proof rubber on the base of the motor or use the frequency jump function in the drive to prevent specific frequencies that vibrate the motor.

Motor or system resonant vibration can occur in fixed speed machines that are converted to variable speed. Too much vibration can cause damage to equipment.

You can use the drive with an explosion-proof motor, but the drive is not explosion-proof. Install the drive only in the environment shown on the nameplate.

If you install the drive in a dangerous environment, it can cause damage to the drive.

Do not lift the drive with the covers removed.

If the drive does not have covers, you can easily cause damage to the internal parts of the drive.

2.2 Installation Environment

The installation environment is important for the lifespan of the product and to make sure that the drive performance is correct. Make sure that the installation environment agrees with these specifications.

Environment	Conditions
Area of Use	Indoors
Power Supply	Overvoltage Category III
Ambient Temperature Setting	IP20/UL Open Type/Heatsink External Mounting: -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F) IP20/UL Type 1: -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F) IP55/UL Type 12 Heatsink External Mounting; front side: -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F) IP55/UL Type 12 Heatsink External Mounting; back side: -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F) • When you install the drive in an enclosure, use a cooling fan or air conditioner to keep the internal air temperature in the permitted range. • Do not let the drive freeze. • You can use IP20/UL Open Type and IP20/UL Type 1 drives at a maximum of 60 °C (140 °F) when you derate the output current. • You can use IP55/UL Type 12 drives at a maximum of 50 °C (122 °F) when you derate the output current.
Humidity	95% RH or less Do not let condensation form on the drive.
Storage Temperature	-20 °C to +70 °C (-4 °F to +158 °F) (short-term temperature during transportation)
Surrounding Area	Pollution degree 2 or less Install the drive in an area without: • Oil mist, corrosive or flammable gas, or dust • Metal powder, oil, water, or other unwanted materials • Radioactive materials or flammable materials, including wood • Harmful gas or fluids • Salt • Direct sunlight Keep wood and other flammable materials away from the drive.
Altitude	1000 m (3281 ft) maximum **Note:** Derate the output current by 1% for each 100 m (328 ft) to install the drive in altitudes between 1000 m to 4000 m (3281 ft to 13123 ft). It is not necessary to derate the rated voltage in these conditions: • When you install the drive at 2000 m (6562 ft) or lower • When you install the drive between 2000 m to 4000 m (6562 ft to 13123 ft) and ground the neutral point on the power supply.
Vibration	• For models 2xxxxB/F/V/W and 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch: – 10 Hz to 20 Hz: 1 G (9.8 m/s^2, 32.15 ft/s^2) – 20 Hz to 55 Hz: 2011 to 2031, 4005 to 4034: 0.6 G (5.9 m/s^2, 19.36 ft/s^2) 2046 to 2396, 4040 to 4720: 0.2 G (1.96 m/s^2, 6.43 ft/s^2) • For models 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch: – 10 Hz to 20 Hz: 1 G (9.8 m/s^2, 32.15 ft/s^2) – 20 Hz to 55 Hz: 0.2 G (1.96 m/s^2, 6.43 ft/s^2)
Installation Orientation	Install the drive vertically for sufficient airflow to cool the drive.

NOTICE: *Do not let unwanted objects, for example metal shavings or wire clippings, fall into the drive during drive installation. Put a temporary cover over the drive during installation. Remove the temporary cover before start-up. Unwanted objects inside of the drive can cause damage to the drive.*

Note:

Do not put drive peripheral devices, transformers, or other electronics near the drive. Shield the drive from electrical interference if components must be near the drive. The drive or the devices around the drive may malfunction due to electrical interference.

2.3 Installation Position and Distance

Install the drive vertically for sufficient airflow to cool the drive.

A - Vertical installation

B - Horizontal installation

Figure 2.1 Installation Position

◆ Single Drive Installation

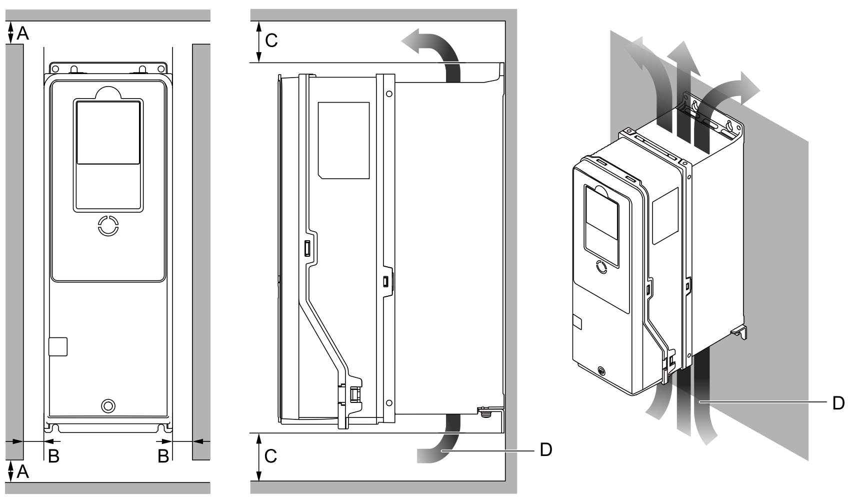
Use the clearances specified in Figure 2.2 to install the drive. Make sure that there is sufficient space for wiring and airflow.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Remove the top protective cover from the drive when you install IP20/UL Type 1 models 2011 to 2169, 4005 to 4052, and 4077 to 4156 in an enclosure or when you install the drive with the heatsink external to the enclosure. If you do not remove the cover, the drive temperature will increase and it can cause damage to the drive.*

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not remove the top protective cover of model 4065. If you remove the cover, the drive temperature will increase and it can cause damage to the drive.*

Note:

When you install models 2011 to 2169 and 4005 to 4156 in an enclosure or when you install the drive with the heatsink external to the enclosure, set *L8-35 = 0 [Installation Method Selection = IP20/UL Open Type]*.



A - 50 mm (2 in) minimum

B - 30 mm (1.2 in) minimum *1

C - 120 mm (4.7 in) minimum *2

D - Airflow direction

Figure 2.2 Single Drive Installation Distances

*1 For IP55/UL Type 12 enclosure drives, 50 mm (2 in) minimum is necessary to remove the front cover.

*2 This is the distance from a drive component or mounting bracket that has the maximum height. The highest component of the drive is different for different models.

◆ Side-by-Side Installation

Side-by-Side Installation lets you install more than one drive in the minimum mounting space. This method helps you to use and set up a more compact control panel.

You can install drive models 2011 to 2114 and 4005 to 4124 side-by-side at ambient temperature 40 °C (104 °F).

Note:

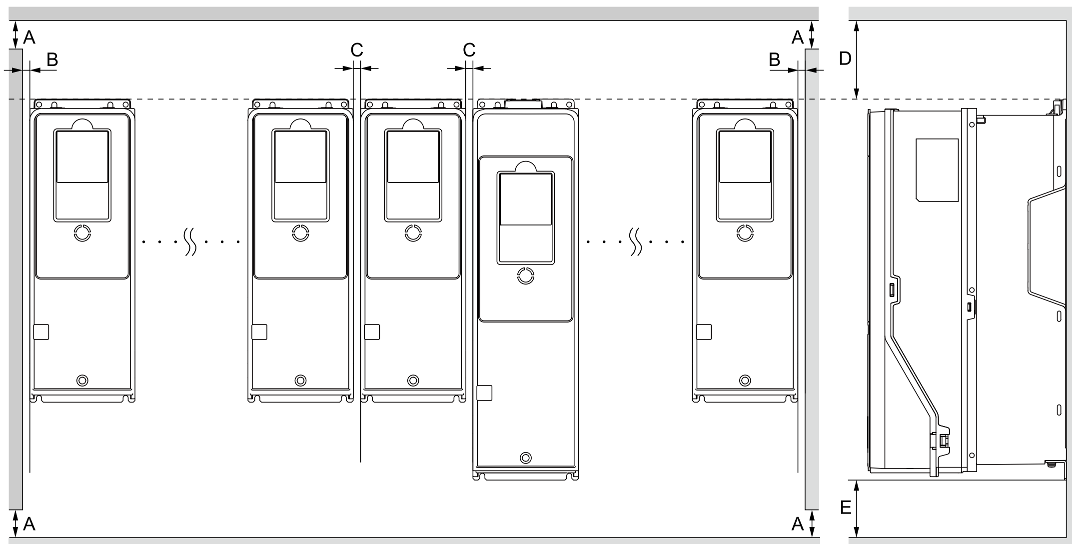
You cannot install the drives that have IP55/UL Type 12 protection level side-by-side.

When you install IP20/UL Type 1 models 2011 to 2114 and 4005 to 4124 side-by-side:

- Use the clearances specified in Figure 2.3. Make sure that there is sufficient space.
- Set *L8-35 = 1 [Installation Method Selection = Side-by-Side Mounting]*.
- Set the derating for the ambient temperature. Refer to *Derating Depending on Ambient Temperature on page 452* for more information.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Remove the top protective covers from all drives when you install IP20/UL Type 1 models 2011 to 2114, 4005 to 4052, and 4077 to 4124 side-by-side. If you do not remove the covers, the drive temperature will increase and it can cause damage to the drives.*

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not remove the top protective cover of model 4065. If you remove the cover, the drive temperature will increase and it can cause damage to the drive.*



A - 50 mm (2 in) minimum
B - 2 mm (0.08 in) minimum
C - 2 mm (0.08 in) minimum
D - 300 mm (11.8 in) minimum
E - 120 mm (4.7 in) minimum

Figure 2.3 Installation Distances for More than One Drive (Side-by-Side)

Note:

Align the tops of drives that have different dimensions to help when you replace cooling fans.

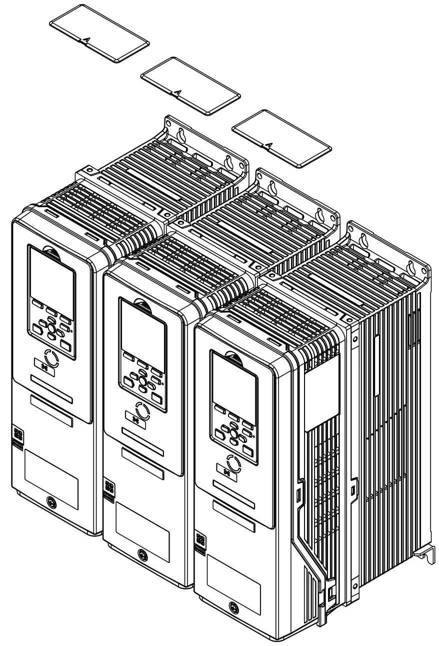
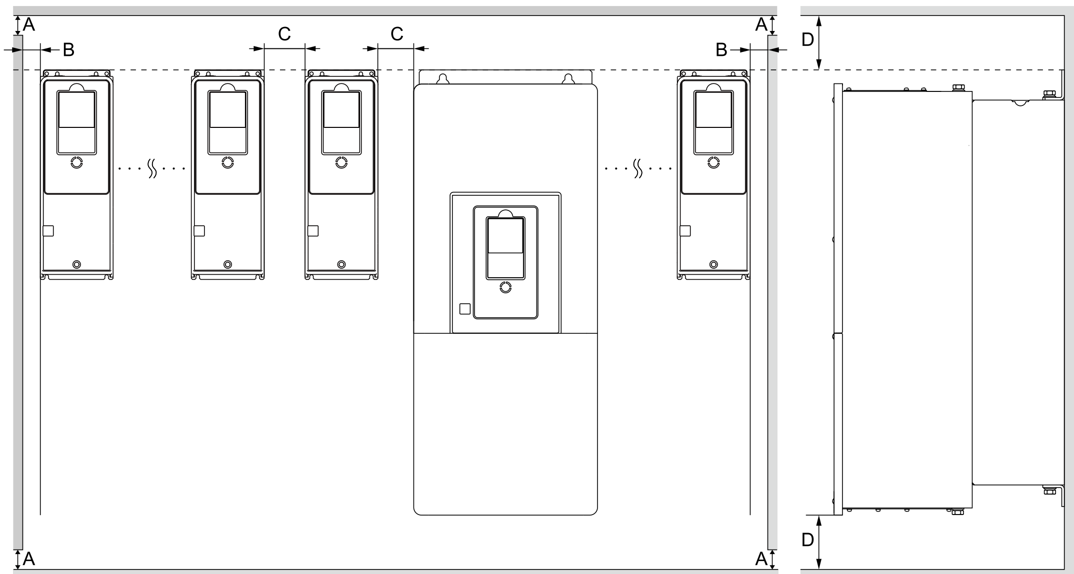


Figure 2.4 IP20/UL Type 1 Drives Installed Side-by-Side

◆ Installing More than One Drive Adjacent to Each Other without Derating

Use the clearances specified in Figure 2.5. Make sure that there is sufficient space.



A - 50 mm (2 in) minimum
B - 30 mm (1.2 in) minimum
C - 60 mm (2.4 in) minimum
D - 120 mm (4.7 in) minimum

Figure 2.5 Installation Distances for More than One Drive without Derating

Note:

Align the tops of drives that have different dimensions to help when you replace cooling fans.

◆ Remove the Top Protective Cover: 2011 to 2114, 4005 to 4052, and 4077 to 4124

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not remove the top protective cover of model 4065. If you remove the cover, the drive temperature will increase and it can cause damage to the drive.*

Mechanical Installation

2

Put the end of a straight-edge screwdriver into the small hole on the front edge of the top protective cover, then carefully apply pressure to remove the cover from the drive.

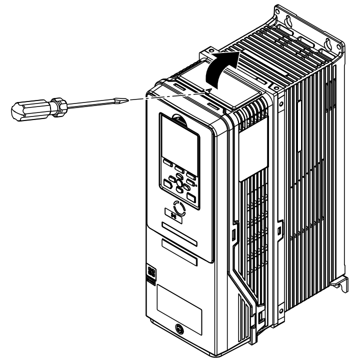


Figure 2.6 Remove the Top Protective Cover (2011 to 2114, 4005 to 4052, and 4077 to 4124)

◆ Remove the Top Protective Cover: 2143, 2169, and 4156

Remove the screws to remove the top protective cover from the drive.

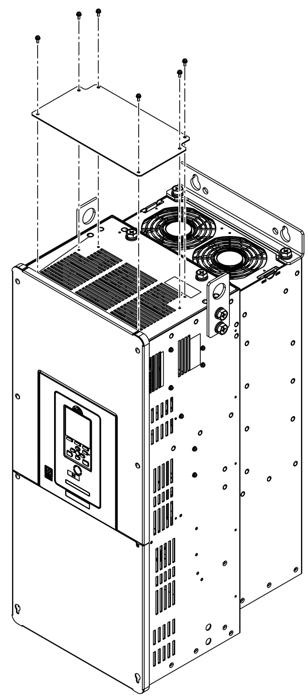


Figure 2.7 Remove the Top Protective Cover (2143, 2169, and 4156)

2.4 Moving the Drive

Obey local laws and regulations when you move and install this product.

CAUTION! *Crush Hazard. Tighten terminal cover screws and hold the case safely when you move the drive. If the drive or covers fall, it can cause moderate injury.*

Drive Weight	Persons Necessary to Move the Drive
< 15 kg (33 lbs.)	1
≥ 15 kg (33 lbs.)	2 + using appropriate lifting equipment

Refer to *Using the Hanging Brackets to Move the Drive on page 37* for information about how to use suspension systems, wires, or hanging metal brackets to move the drive.

◆ Using the Hanging Brackets to Move the Drive

Use the hanging brackets attached to the drive to temporarily lift the drive when you install the drive to a control panel or wall or when you replace the drive. Do not let the drive stay vertically or horizontally suspended or move the drive over a long distance while it is suspended.

Before you install the drive, make sure that you read these precautions:

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Before you hang the drive vertically, use screws to correctly attach the drive front cover and other drive components. If you do not secure the front cover, it can fall and cause minor injury.*

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. When you use a crane or hoist to lift the drive during installation or removal, prevent more than 1.96 m/s^2 (0.2 G) vibration or impact. Too much vibration or impact can cause serious injury or death from falling equipment.*

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. When you lift the drive during installation or removal, do not try to turn the drive over and do not ignore the hanging drive. If you move a hanging drive too much or if you ignore it, the drive can fall and cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. When you install the drive, do not hold the front cover. Install the drive with holding the heatsink. If you hold the front cover, the cover will come off and the drive will fall, then it can cause injury.*

◆ Instructions on Drive Suspension

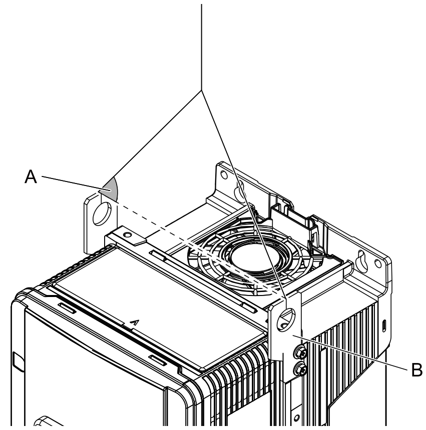
Use the procedures in this section to use wires to suspend the drive.

Models		Suspension Method
2xxxxB/F/V/W and 4xxxxB/F/V/W	2xxxxT and 4xxxxT	
2046 - 2396 4040 - 4720	2046 - 2169 4040 - 4156	Vertical Suspension
2075 - 2396 4077 - 4720	2046 - 2169 4040 - 4156	Horizontal Suspension

■ Vertical Suspension

To use the hanging brackets to vertically suspend the drive, lift the drive with this procedure:

1. Put wire through the two holes in the hanging brackets.



A - Suspension angle of at least 50 degrees **B - Hanging bracket (2)**

Figure 2.8 Vertical Suspension

2. Use a crane to gradually wind up the wire. Visually make sure that there is sufficient tension in the wire, then lift the drive to its correct location.
3. Prepare the control panel for installation, then lower the drive.

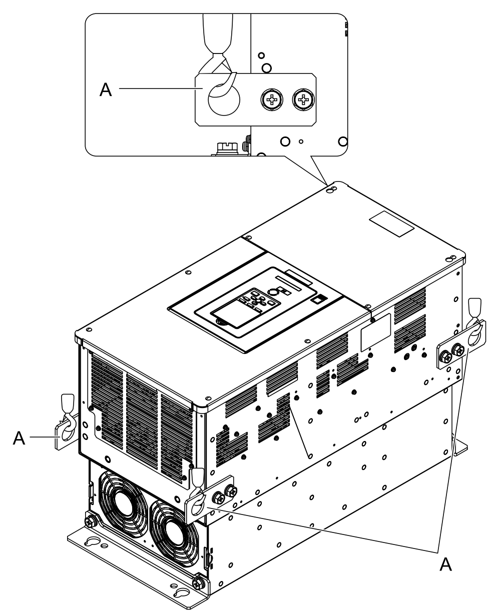
Note:
When you lower the drive, stop before the drive touches the floor, then slowly lower it the remaining distance.

■ Horizontal Suspension

When horizontal suspension is necessary, use this procedure to hang the drive:

1. Put the drive on the ground horizontally.

   NOTICE: *When you attach a horizontal lifting cable or chain to the drive, use a jig or pad between the wire and the drive. The wire can scratch the drive and cause damage to the drive.*



A - Hanging bracket (4)

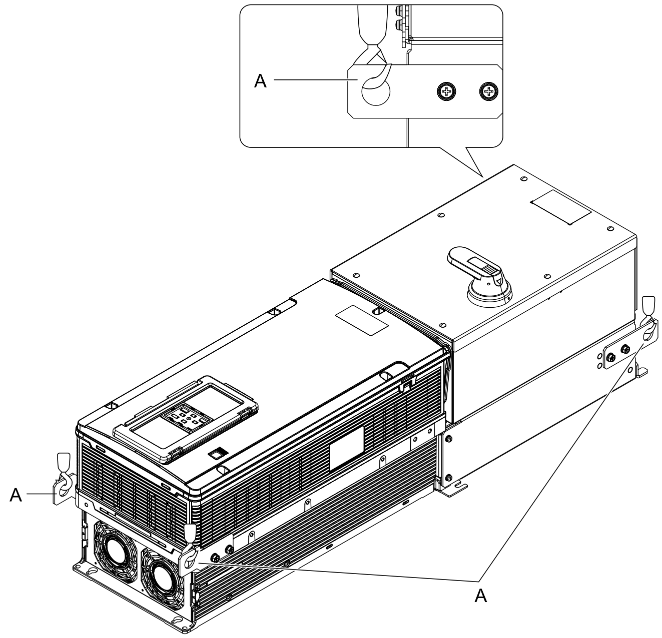
Figure 2.9 Horizontal Suspension

2. Connect wires to the four hanging brackets.

3. Use a crane to lift the drive.

Note:

You can use the same procedure for IP55/UL Type 12 drives with Main Switch. Use the hanging brackets in the locations shown here.



A - Hanging bracket (4)

2.5 Remove and Reattach the Keypad

NOTICE: *You must remove the keypad before you remove or reattach the front cover. Before you reattach the keypad, make sure that you attach the front cover into position. If you keep the keypad connected to the drive when you remove the front cover, it can cause an unsatisfactory connection and incorrect operation.*

◆ Remove the Keypad

Push down the tab on the top of the keypad, then pull the keypad forward to remove it from the drive.

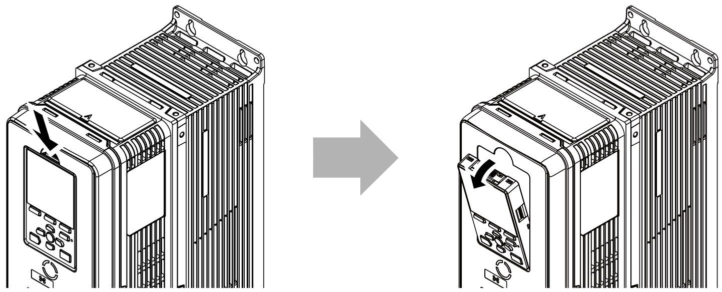


Figure 2.10 Remove the Keypad

◆ Reattach the Keypad

Put the bottom of the keypad into position first, then carefully push on the top of the keypad until the hook clicks into place.

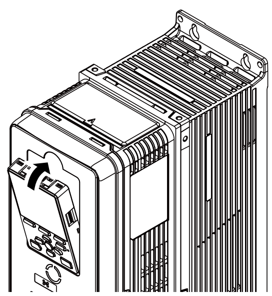


Figure 2.11 Reattach the Keypad

2.6 Install the Keypad in a Control Panel or Another Device

◆ Operate the Keypad from a Remote Location

You can remove the keypad from the drive and connect it to a remote control extension cable 3 m (9.8 ft) long to make operation easier when you cannot access the drive. It is not necessary to open or close the panel door to operate a drive that is in a control panel. To order optional accessories, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Name	Option Model	Intended Use
Keypad Remote Cable	UWR0051: 1 m (3.3 ft) UWR0052: 3 m (9.8 ft)	To connect the keypad and drive. This option is an RJ-45, 8-pin straight-through UTP CAT5e cable.
Installation Support Set A	900-192-933-001	To attach the keypad to the control panel. This option uses screws.
Installation Support Set B	900-192-933-002	To attach the keypad to the control panel. This option uses nut clamps. Use this option when weld studs are located in the control panel.

◆ Connect the Keypad from a Remote Location

Use the information in Table 2.1 to install the keypad in the best location for your application.

Table 2.1 Keypad Installation Method

Installation Method	Features	Necessary Tools and Installation Support Sets
Outside of the control panel	Simplified installation is possible. Separate installation support sets are not necessary.	Phillips screwdriver #2 (M3)
Inside of the control panel	Keypad does not extend farther than the front of the control panel.	• Phillips screwdriver #2 (M3, M4) • Installation support set A (for mounting with screws, model: 900-192-933-001)
		• Phillips screwdriver #2 (M3) • Wrench (M4) • Installation support set B (for mounting with nut clamp, model: 900-192-933-002)

Note:

Installation support sets are sold separately. If there are weld studs inside the control panel, use installation support set B. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to make an order.

NOTICE: *Do not let unwanted objects, for example metal shavings or wire clippings, fall into the drive during drive installation. Put a temporary cover over the drive during installation. Remove the temporary cover before start-up. Unwanted objects inside of the drive can cause damage to the drive.*

Mechanical Installation

2

■ External Keypad Dimensions

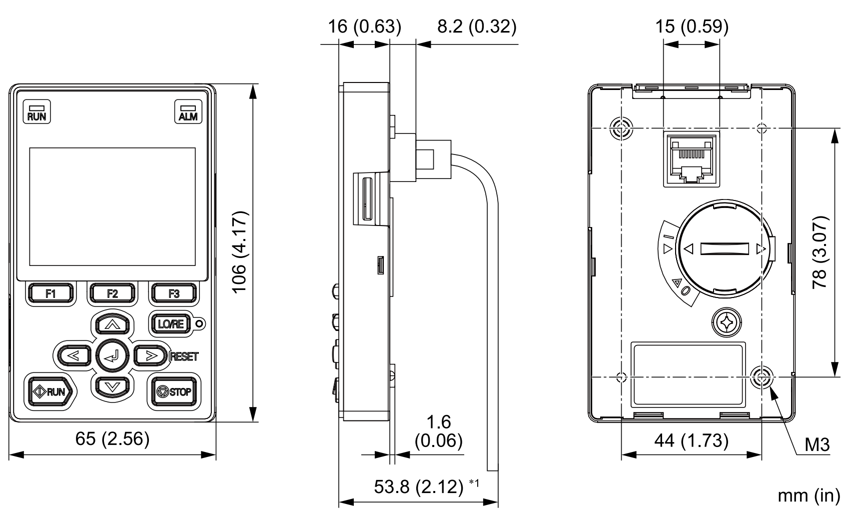


Figure 2.12 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions

*1 Minimum bending radius

■ Install to the Outside of a Control Panel

1. Use the panel cut-out dimensions in Figure 2.13 to cut an opening in the control panel for the keypad.

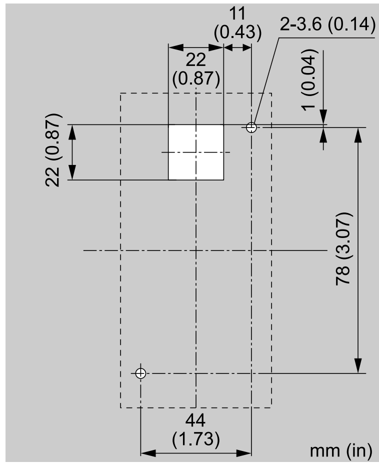
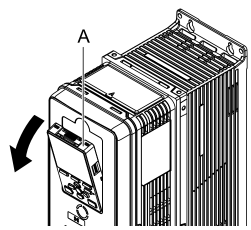


Figure 2.13 Panel Cut-Out Dimensions to Attach Outside of Control Panel

2. Remove the keypad from the drive.

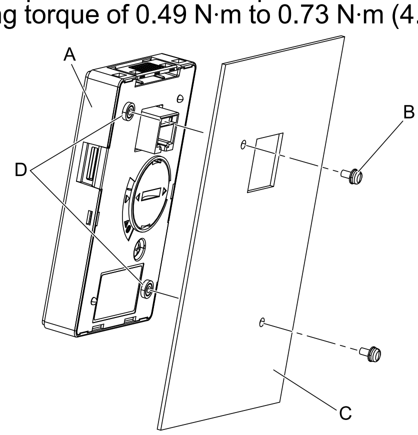


A - Keypad

Figure 2.14 Remove the Keypad

3. Put the keypad on the outside of the control panel.

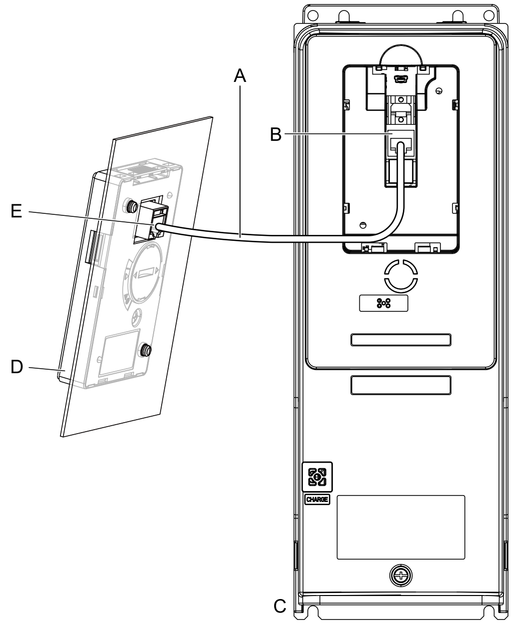
   Use M3 screws (6 mm (0.24 in) depth cross-recessed pan head screws) to attach the keypad from the inside. Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.49 N·m to 0.73 N·m (4.34 lbf·in to 6.46 lbf·in).



A - Keypad
B - M3 screws
C - Enclosure panel
D - Screw mounting hole

Figure 2.15 Mount to the Outside of Control Panel

4. Use the remote control extension cable to connect the keypad to the drive.



A - Remote control extension cable
B - Communications connector
C - Drive
D - Keypad
E - Cable connector

Figure 2.16 Use the Remote Control Extension Cable to Connect the Drive to the Keypad

■ Install to the Inside of a Control Panel

To attach the keypad inside of the control panel, you must purchase an installation support set, which is sold separately. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to order mounting brackets and mounting hardware.

Note:
- The installation procedure and panel cut-out dimensions are the same for mounting brackets A and B.
- Use a gasket between the control panel and the keypad in environments with a large quantity of dust or other unwanted airborne material.

1. Use the panel cut-out dimensions in Figure 2.17 to cut an opening in the control panel for the keypad.

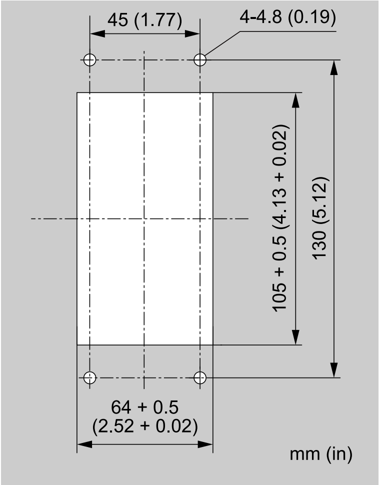
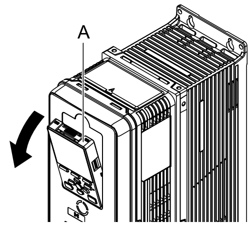


Figure 2.17 Panel Cut-Out Dimensions to Attach Inside Control Panel

Mechanical Installation

2

2. Remove the keypad from the drive.

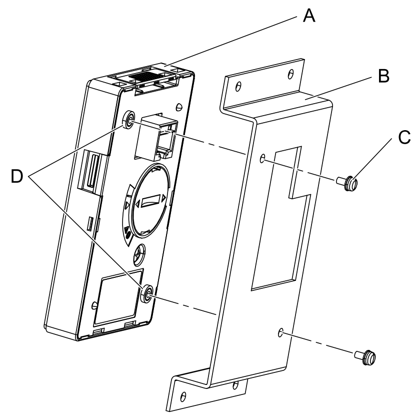


A - Keypad

Figure 2.18 Remove the Keypad

3. Use the screws supplied with the mounting bracket, and attach the keypad to the mounting bracket.

   Use the screws supplied with the installation support set, and tighten them to a tightening torque of 0.49 N·m to 0.73 N·m (4.34 lbf·in to 6.46 lbf·in).

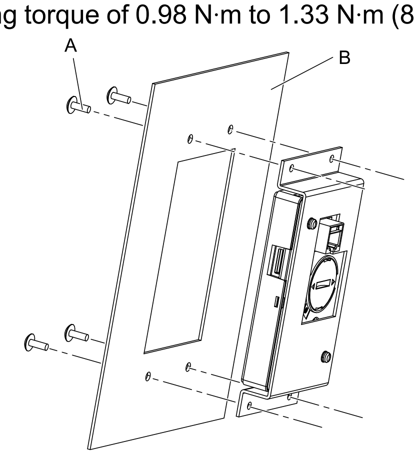


A - Keypad
B - Mounting bracket A
C - M3 screws
D - Screw mounting hole

Figure 2.19 Attach Keypad to Mounting Bracket

4. Position the mounting bracket to which the keypad has been attached in the control panel, and use the screws to mount it from the outside.

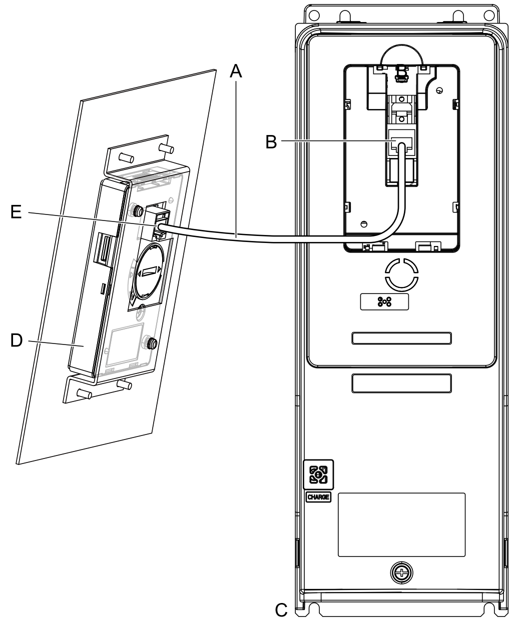
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).



A - M4 screw
B - Enclosure panel

Figure 2.20 Mount Mounting Bracket to the Interior of the Control Panel

5. Use the remote control extension cable to connect the keypad to the drive.



A - Remote control extension cable
B - Communications connector
C - Drive
D - Keypad
E - Cable connector

Figure 2.21 Use the Remote Control Extension Cable to Connect the Drive to the Keypad

Mechanical Installation

2

2.7 Removing/Reattaching Covers

This section gives information about how to remove and reattach the front cover and terminal cover for wiring and inspection.

Different drive models have different procedures to remove and reattach the covers. Refer to Table 2.2 for more information.

Table 2.2 Procedures to Remove Covers by Drive Model

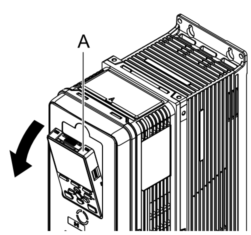
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Model</th><th colspan="2">IP20/UL Type 1 and IP20/UL Open Type</th><th colspan="2">IP55/UL Type 12</th><th colspan="2">IP55/UL Type 12 with Main Switch</th></tr>
<tr><th>Procedure</th><th>Reference</th><th>Procedure</th><th>Reference</th><th>Procedure</th><th>Reference</th></tr>
<tr><td>2011 - 2114
4005 - 4096</td><td rowspan="2">Procedure A</td><td rowspan="2">46</td><td rowspan="2">Procedure C</td><td rowspan="2">50</td><td>Procedure C</td><td>50</td></tr>
<tr><td>4124</td><td rowspan="2">Procedure D</td><td rowspan="2">53</td></tr>
<tr><td>2143 - 2169
4156</td><td rowspan="2">Procedure B</td><td rowspan="2">47</td><td>Procedure D</td><td>53</td></tr>
<tr><td>2211 - 2396
4180 - 4720</td><td colspan="2">-</td><td colspan="2">-</td></tr>
</table>

◆ Removing/Reattaching the Cover Using Procedure A

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

■ Remove the Front Cover

1. Remove the keypad from the drive.



A - Keypad

Figure 2.22 Remove the Keypad

2. Loosen the front cover screw.

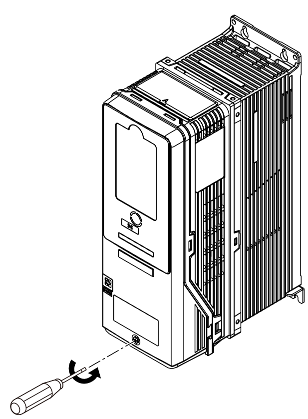


Figure 2.23 Loosen the Front Cover Screw

3. Push on the tabs in the sides of the front cover then pull the front cover forward to remove it from the drive.

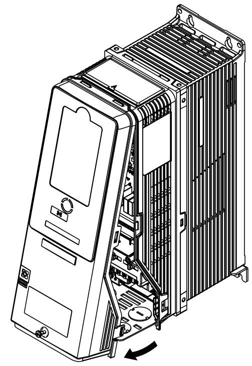


Figure 2.24 Remove the Front Cover

■ Reattach the Front Cover

1. Wire the drive and other peripheral devices.
2. Reverse the steps to reattach the cover.

Note:
- Make sure that you did not pinch wires or signal lines between the front cover and the drive before you reattach the cover.
- Make sure that the tabs on the sides of the front cover correctly click into the hook.
- Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).

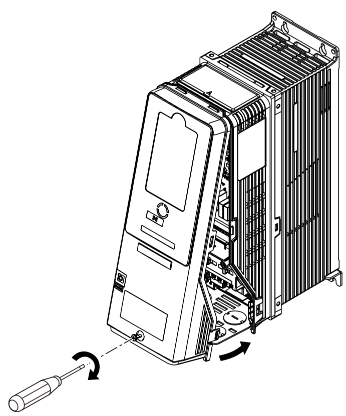


Figure 2.25 Reattach the Front Cover

3. Reattach the keypad to its initial position.

◆ Removing/Reattaching the Cover Using Procedure B

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

■ Remove the Terminal Cover

1. Loosen the screws on the terminal cover, then pull down on the cover.

   CAUTION! *Crush Hazard. Loosen the cover screws. Do not fully remove them. If you fully remove the cover screws, the terminal cover can fall and cause moderate injury.*

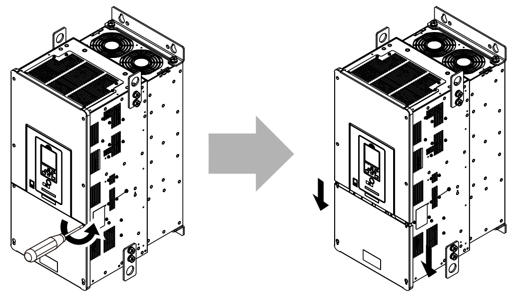


Figure 2.26 Loosen the Terminal Cover Mounting Screws

2. Pull the terminal cover away from the drive.

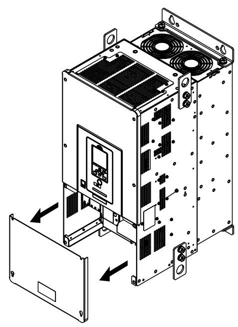
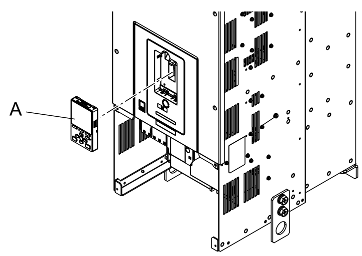


Figure 2.27 Remove the Terminal Cover

■ Remove the Front Cover

1. Remove the keypad from the drive.



A - Keypad

Figure 2.28 Remove the Keypad

2. Loosen the front cover screws.

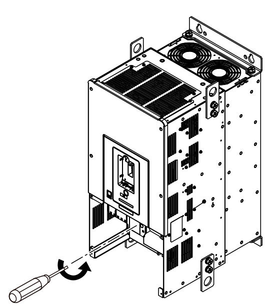
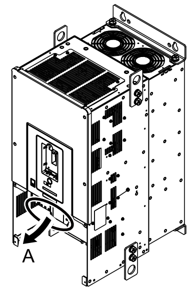


Figure 2.29 Loosen the Front Cover Screws

3. Pull part A of the front cover forward to remove the cover from the drive.



A - Pull forward to remove the front cover.

Figure 2.30 Pull Forward to Remove the Front Cover

4. Remove the front cover from the drive.

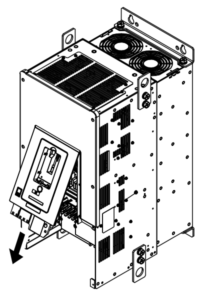
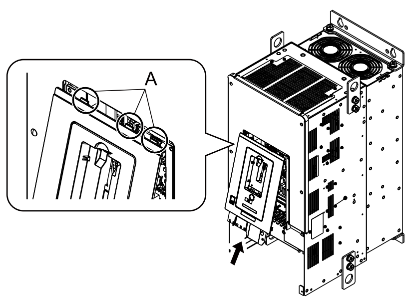


Figure 2.31 Remove the Front Cover

■ Reattach the Front Cover

Wire the drive and other peripheral devices then reattach the front cover.

1. Move the front cover to connect the hooks at the top of the front cover to the drive.



A - Hooks

Figure 2.32 Reattach the Front Cover

2. Move the front cover while pushing on the hooks on the left and right sides of the front cover until it clicks into position.

Note:

Make sure that you did not pinch wires or signal lines between the front cover and the drive before you reattach the cover.

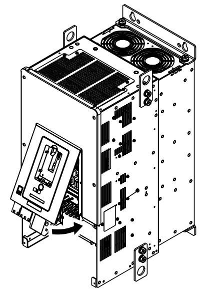


Figure 2.33 Reattach the Front Cover

3. Reattach the keypad to its initial position.

■ Reattach the Terminal Cover

Wire the drive and other peripheral devices then reattach the terminal cover.

Note:
- Make sure that you do not pinch wires or signal lines between the wiring cover and the drive before you reattach the cover.
- Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).

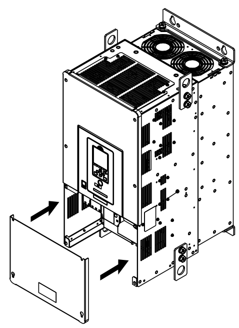


Figure 2.34 Reattach the Terminal Cover

◆ Removing/Reattaching the Cover Using Procedure C

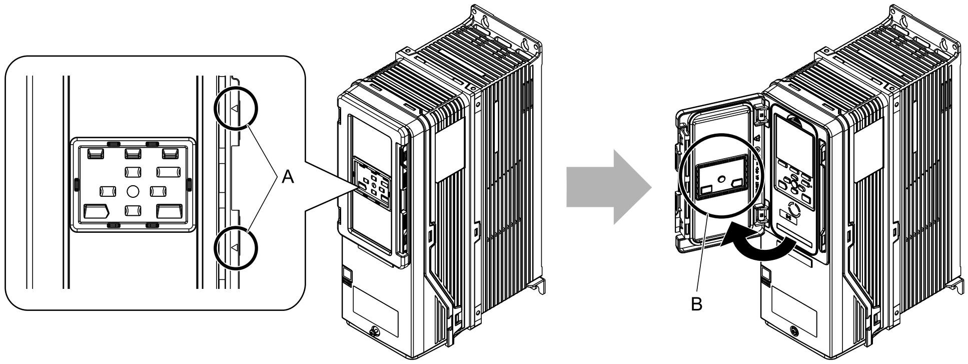
DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

■ Remove the Front Cover

1. Push in the two tabs on the right side of the IP55/UL Type 12 keypad cover door and pull the door to the left to open.

   NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not open the IP55/UL Type 12 keypad cover door too far. If you open the door too far, it will fall off.*

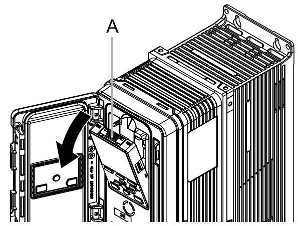
   NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. When the IP55/UL Type 12 keypad cover door is open, do not push the keypad key cover. If you push the keypad key cover, it will fall off.*



A - Tabs **B - Keypad key cover**

Figure 2.35 Open the IP55/UL Type 12 Keypad Cover Door

2. Remove the keypad from the drive.



A - Keypad

Figure 2.36 Remove the Keypad

3. Loosen the front cover screw.

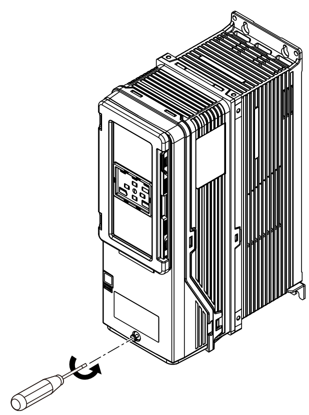


Figure 2.37 Loosen the Front Cover Screw

4. Push in the tabs on the sides of the front cover and pull the front cover forward to remove it from the drive.

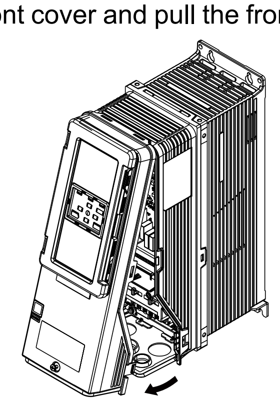


Figure 2.38 Remove the Front Cover

■ Reattach the Front Cover

1. Wire the drive and other peripheral devices.
2. Reverse the steps to reattach the cover. Reattach the cover carefully and make sure that the gasket on the conduit bracket does not twist.

Note:
- Make sure that you did not pinch wires or signal lines between the front cover and the drive before you reattach the cover.
- Make sure that the tabs on the sides of the front cover correctly click into the hook.
- Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).

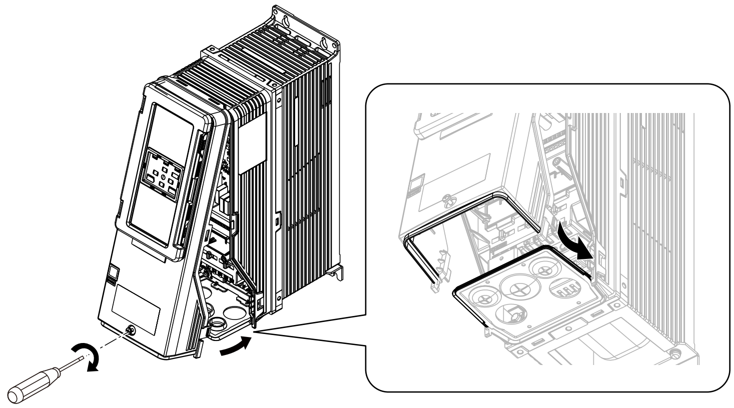


Figure 2.39 Reattach the Front Cover

3. Open the IP55/UL Type 12 keypad cover door and reattach the keypad to its initial position, then close the door until the two tabs click into position.

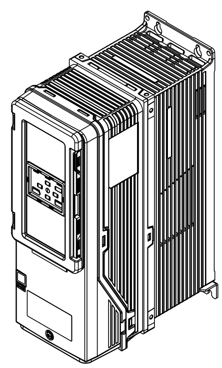
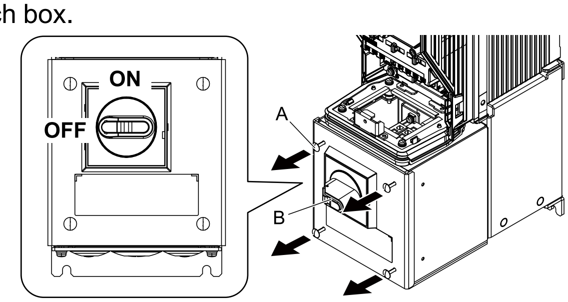


Figure 2.40 Reattach the Keypad and Close the Keypad Cover Door

■ Remove the Main Switch Cover

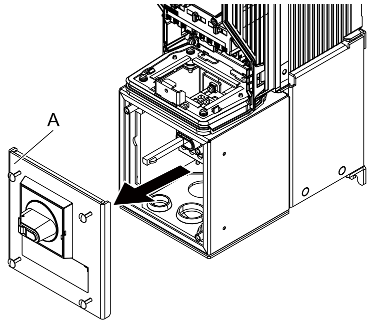
1. Make sure that the Main Switch Disconnect Handle is in the OFF position, then loosen the captive front cover screws on the Main Switch box.



A - Screws **B - Main Switch Disconnect Handle**

Figure 2.41 Loosen the Screws on the Main Switch Cover

2. Pull the cover forward to remove it from the drive.

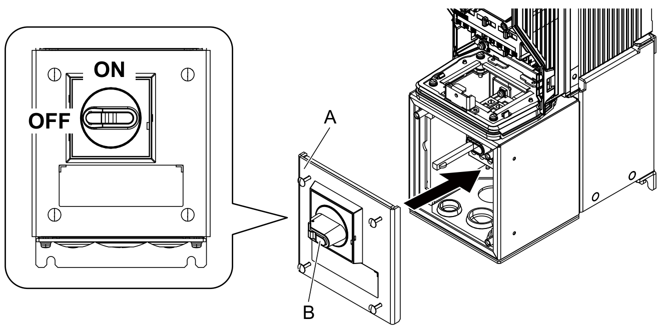


A - Main Switch cover

Figure 2.42 Remove the Main Switch Cover

■ Reattach the Main Switch Cover

1. Make sure that the Main Switch Disconnect Handle is in the OFF position, then reverse the steps to reattach the cover.



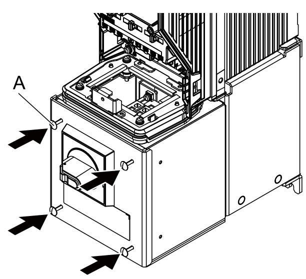
A - Main Switch cover **B - Main Switch Disconnect Handle**

Figure 2.43 Reattach the Main Switch Cover

2. Tighten the screws on the Main Switch cover.

Note:

Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).



A - Screws

Figure 2.44 Tighten the Screws on the Main Switch Cover

◆ Opening/Closing the Door Using Procedure D

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

■ Open the Front Door

1. Make sure that the Main Switch Disconnect Handle is in the OFF position.

Note:
This step is for only the models with the Main Switch.

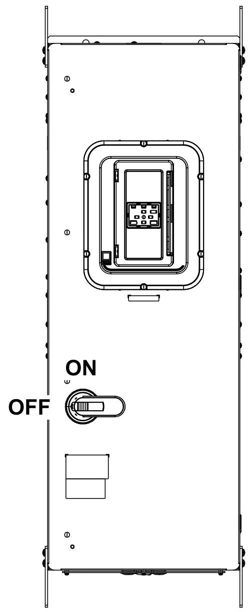
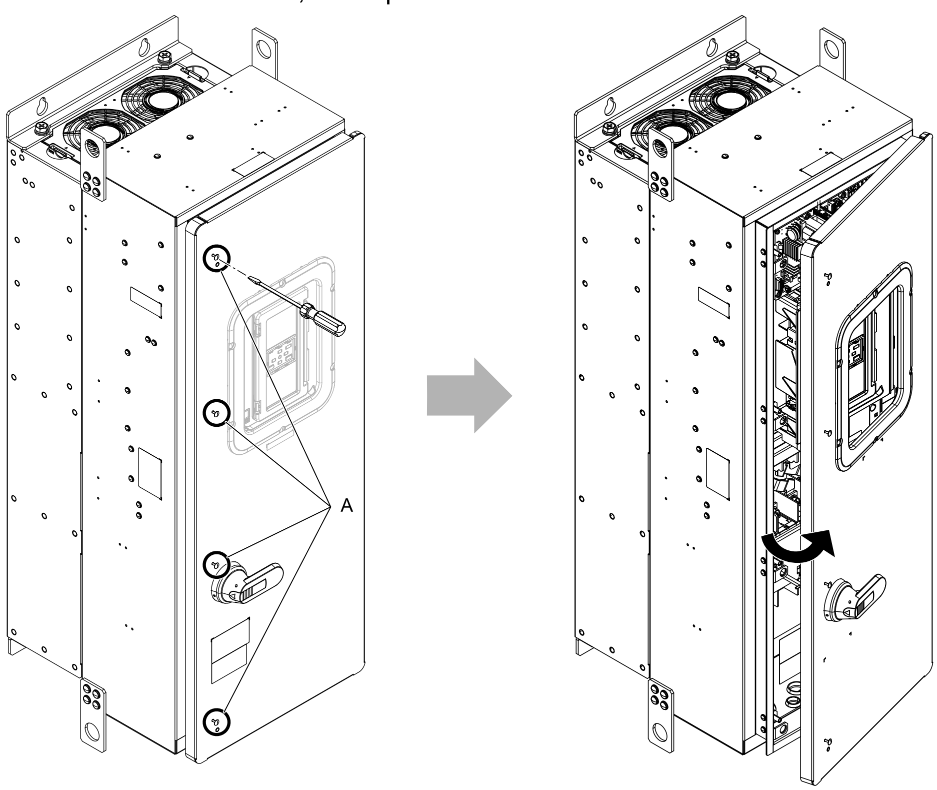


Figure 2.45 Correct Position of the Main Switch Disconnect Handle

2. Loosen the screws on the front door, then open the front door.



A - Screws

Figure 2.46 Open the Front Door

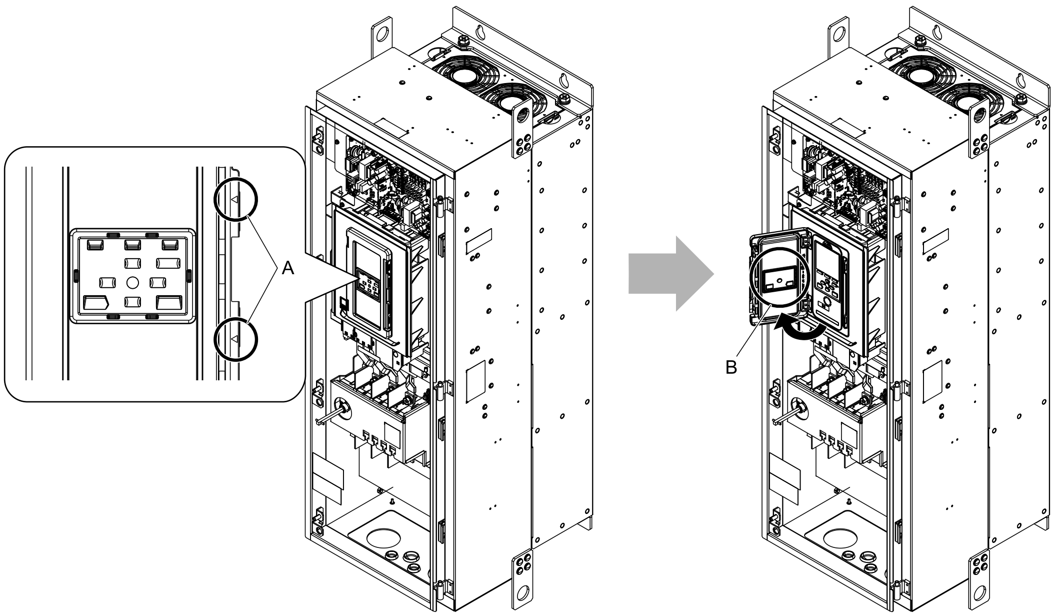
Note:
- For the models without the Main Switch, loosen 3 screws on the front door.
- For the models with the Main Switch, loosen 4 screws on the front door.

Remove the Keypad

1. Push in the two tabs on the right side of the IP55/UL Type 12 keypad cover door and pull the door to the left to open.

   NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not open the IP55/UL Type 12 keypad cover door too far. If you open the door too far, it will fall off.*

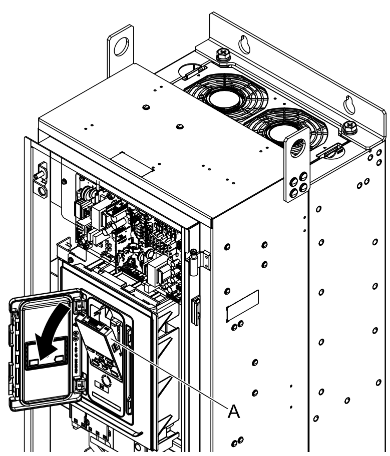
   NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. When the IP55/UL Type 12 keypad cover door is open, do not push the keypad key cover. If you push the keypad key cover, it will fall off.*



A - Tabs **B - Keypad key cover**

Figure 2.47 Open the IP55/UL Type 12 Keypad Cover Door

2. Remove the keypad from the drive.



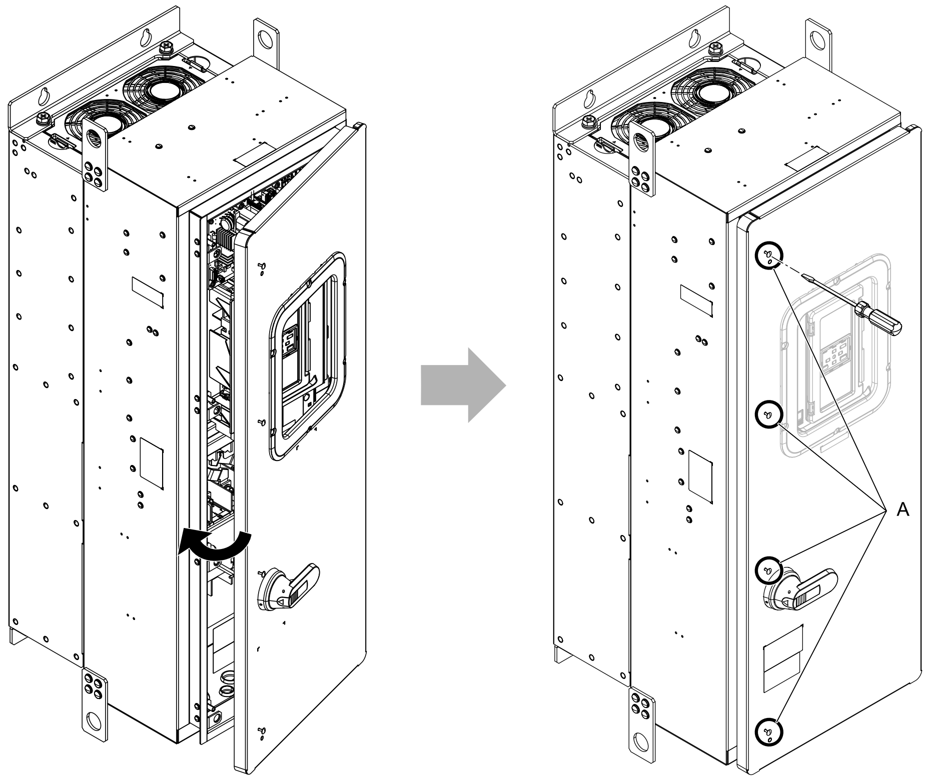
A - Keypad

Figure 2.48 Remove the Keypad

Close the Front Door

1. Wire the drive and other peripheral devices.

2. Open the IP55/UL Type 12 keypad cover door and reattach the keypad to its initial position, then close the door until the two tabs click into position.
3. Reverse the steps to close the front door.



A - Screws

Figure 2.49 Close the Front Door

Note:
- Make sure that you did not pinch wires or signal lines between the front door and the drive before you close the door.
- Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).

2.8 Change the Drive Enclosure Type

To change the enclosure type of IP20/UL Open Type drives to IP20/UL Type 1 drives, you must install a UL Type 1 kit.

Install the kit before you wire the drive.

Different drives use different UL Type 1 kits. Refer to Table 2.3 to find the kit for your drive. Refer to the reference manual for more information about how to install the kit to the drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for more information about UL Type 1 kits.

Note:

When you install a UL Type 1 kit on an IP20/UL Open Type drive, set *L8-35 = 2 [Installation Method Selection = IP20/UL Type 1]*.

Table 2.3 UL Type 1 Kits by Drive Model

Drive Model	Option Model	Reference Manual
2211, 2273 4180 - 4302	900-192-121-009	TOEPC72060002
2343, 2396	900-192-121-010	
4361, 4414	UUX001700	TOEPYAIGA8003
4477 - 4720	UUX001701	

2.9 Installation Methods

The drive installation methods include standard installation and external heatsink installation.

◆ Standard Installation

Refer to *Drive Exterior and Mounting Dimensions on page 456* for more information about external dimensions and installation methods.

◆ External Heatsink Installation

You can install the drive with the heatsink external to the enclosure panel. This installation method is “heatsink external mounting”. An optional mounting kit is necessary for heatsink external mounting. The optional kits change the protection design of the part of the heatsink that mounted external to IP20/UL Type 1 or IP55/UL Type 12.

Note:

For drive models 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch, you cannot do heatsink external mounting.

Different drives use different mounting kits. Refer to Table 2.4 to find the kit for your drive. Refer to the reference manual for more information about how to install the kit to the drive.

Note:

When you install models 2011 to 2169 and 4005 to 4156 with the heatsink external to the enclosure, set *L8-35 = 0 [Installation Method Selection = IP20/UL Open Type]*.

Table 2.4 Heatsink External Mounting Kits for IP20/UL Open Type and IP20/UL Type 1 Drives

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Drive Model</th><th colspan="2">IP20/UL Type 1 Heatsink External Mounting Kit</th><th colspan="2">IP55/UL Type 12 Heatsink External Mounting Kit</th></tr>
<tr><th>Model</th><th>Reference Manual</th><th>Model</th><th>Reference Manual</th></tr>
<tr><td>2011, 2017
4005 - 4014</td><td>ZPSA-600-EH1-FR1</td><td rowspan="8">TOEPC72060011</td><td>ZPSD-600-EH12-FR1</td><td rowspan="5">TOEPC72060012</td></tr>
<tr><td>2024, 2031
4021 - 4034</td><td>ZPSA-600-EH1-FR2</td><td>ZPSD-600-EH12-FR2</td></tr>
<tr><td>2046, 2059
4040 - 4065</td><td>ZPSA-600-EH1-FR3</td><td>ZPSD-600-EH12-FR3</td></tr>
<tr><td>2075 - 2114
4077 - 4214</td><td>ZPSA-600-EH1-FR4</td><td>ZPSD-600-EH12-FR4</td></tr>
<tr><td>2143, 2169
4156</td><td rowspan="4">- *1</td><td>ZPSD-600-EH12-FR6</td></tr>
<tr><td>2211, 2273
4180 - 4302</td><td rowspan="3">Factory Option</td><td rowspan="3">TOEPC7106171N</td></tr>
<tr><td>2343, 2396
4361, 4414</td></tr>
<tr><td>4477 - 4720</td></tr>
</table>

*1 Use the mounting brackets included with the drive.

3

Electrical Installation

This chapter explains how to wire the control circuit terminals, motor, and power supply.

3.1 Section Safety

⚠DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe.

If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.

⚠WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate the drive when covers are missing. Replace covers and shields before you operate the drive. Use the drive only as specified by the instructions.

Some figures in this section include drives without covers or safety shields to more clearly show the inside of the drive. If covers or safety shields are missing from the drive, it can cause serious injury or death.

Ground the neutral point on the power supply of the drives to comply with the EMC Directive before you turn on the EMC filter.

If you turn ON the EMC filter, but you do not ground the neutral point, it can cause serious injury or death.

Make sure that the protective ground wire complies with technical standards and local safety regulations. The IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007 standard specifies that you must wire the power supply to automatically de-energize when the protective ground wire disconnects. You can also connect a protective ground wire that has a minimum cross-sectional area of 10mm^2 (copper wire) or 16 mm^2 (aluminum wire). For drive models on which you cannot use a protective ground wire of 10 mm^2 or more, install two protective ground wires that have the same cross-sectional area.

If you do not obey the standards and regulations, it can cause serious injury or death. The leakage current of the drive will be more than 3.5 mA.

When there is a DC component in the protective earthing conductor, the drive can cause a residual current. When a residual current operated protective or monitoring device prevents direct or indirect contact, always use a type B Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) as specified by IEC/EN 60755.

If you do not use the correct GFCI, it can cause serious injury or death.

Do not wear loose clothing or jewelry when you do work on the drive. Tighten loose clothing and remove all metal objects, for example watches or rings.

Loose clothing can catch on the drive and jewelry can conduct electricity and cause serious injury or death.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the drive is energized.

If you touch the internal components of an energized drive, it can cause serious injury or death.

Only let approved personnel install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

If personnel are not approved, it can cause serious injury or death.

Do not modify the drive body or drive circuitry.

Modifications to drive body and circuitry can cause serious injury or death, will cause damage to the drive, and will void the warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for modifications of the product made by the user.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.

Connections that are too loose or too tight can cause incorrect operation and damage to the drive. Incorrect connections can also cause death or serious injury from fire.

WARNING

Tighten screws at an angle in the specified range shown in this manual.

If you tighten the screws at an angle not in the specified range, you can have loose connections that can cause damage to the terminal block or start a fire and cause serious injury or death.

Damage to Equipment

Do not apply incorrect voltage to the main circuit of the drive. Operate the drive in the specified range of the input voltage on the drive nameplate.

Voltages that are higher than the permitted nameplate tolerance can cause damage to the drive.

Arc Flash Hazard

Obey local codes and Arc Flash safety requirements contained in the Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace NFPA 70E (2009 Edition or later) and the Workplace Electrical Safety, Canadian Standards Association (CSA) Z462-12. Obey safe work procedures and use applicable personal protective equipment (PPE).

If you do not obey these requirements and procedures, it can cause serious injury or death.

NOTICE

Do not let unwanted objects, for example metal shavings or wire clippings, fall into the drive during drive installation. Put a temporary cover over the drive during installation. Remove the temporary cover before start-up.

Unwanted objects inside of the drive can cause damage to the drive.

Damage to Equipment

When you touch the drive and circuit boards, make sure that you observe correct electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures.

If you do not follow procedures, it can cause ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Select a motor that is compatible with the load torque and speed range. When 100% continuous torque is necessary at low speed, use an inverter-duty motor or vector-duty motor. When you use a standard fan-cooled motor, decrease the motor torque in the low-speed range.

If you operate a standard fan-cooled motor at low speed and high torque, it will decrease the cooling effects and can cause heat damage.

Obey the speed range specification of the motor as specified by the manufacturer. When you must operate the motor outside of its specifications, contact the motor manufacturer.

If you continuously operate oil-lubricated motors outside of the manufacturer specifications, it can cause damage to the motor bearings.

When the input voltage is 440 V or higher or the wiring distance is longer than 100 m (328 ft), make sure that the motor insulation voltage is sufficient or use an inverter-duty motor or vector-duty motor with reinforced insulation.

Motor winding and insulation failure can occur.

Make sure that all connections are correct after you install the drive and connect peripheral devices.

Incorrect connections can cause damage to the drive.

Note:

- Torque characteristics are different than when you operate the motor directly from line power. Make sure that you understand the load torque characteristics for the application.
- The current rating of submersible motors is usually higher than the current rating of standard motors for a given motor power. Make sure that the rated output current of the drive is equal to or more than the current rating of the motor. If the motor wire length is longer than 100 m (328 ft), select the correct wire gauge to adjust for a loss in voltage and prevent a loss of motor torque.
- Do not use unshielded wire for control wiring. Use shielded, twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive. Unshielded wire can cause electrical interference and unsatisfactory system performance.

3.2 Electrical Installation

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. De-energize the drive and wait 5 minutes minimum until the Charge LED turns off. Remove the front cover and terminal cover to do work on wiring, circuit boards, and other parts. Use terminals for their correct function only. Incorrect wiring, incorrect ground connections, and incorrect repair of protective covers can cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Correctly ground the drive before you turn on the EMC filter switch. If you touch electrical equipment that is not grounded, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Use the terminals for the drive only for their intended purpose. Refer to the technical manual for more information about the I/O terminals. Wiring and grounding incorrectly or modifying the cover may damage the equipment or cause injury.*

◆ Standard Connection Diagram

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Set the MFDI parameters before you close control circuit switches. Incorrect Run/Stop circuit sequence settings can cause serious injury or death from moving equipment.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Correctly wire the start/stop and safety circuits before you energize the drive. If you momentarily close a digital input terminal, it can start a drive that is programmed for 3-Wire control and cause serious injury or death from moving equipment.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. When you use a 3-Wire sequence, set A1-03 = 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 3-Wire Initialization] and make sure that b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command]. If you do not correctly set the drive parameters for 3-Wire operation before you energize the drive, the motor can suddenly rotate in reverse when you energize the drive.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Check the I/O signals and the external sequences for the drive before you set the Application Preset function. When you set the Application Preset function (A1-06 ≠ 0), it changes the I/O terminal functions for the drive and it can cause equipment to operate unusually. This can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Install sufficient branch circuit short circuit protection as specified by applicable codes and this manual. The drive is suitable for circuits that supply not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 240 Vac maximum (208 V Class), 480 Vac maximum (480 V Class). Incorrect branch circuit short circuit protection can cause serious injury or death.*

NOTICE: *When the input voltage is 440 V or higher or the wiring distance is longer than 100 m (328 ft), make sure that the motor insulation voltage is sufficient or use an inverter-duty motor or vector-duty motor with reinforced insulation. Motor winding and insulation failure can occur.*

Note:

Do not connect the AC control circuit ground to the drive enclosure. Incorrect ground wiring can cause the control circuit to operate incorrectly.

■ Standard Drive Connection Diagram (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W and 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch)

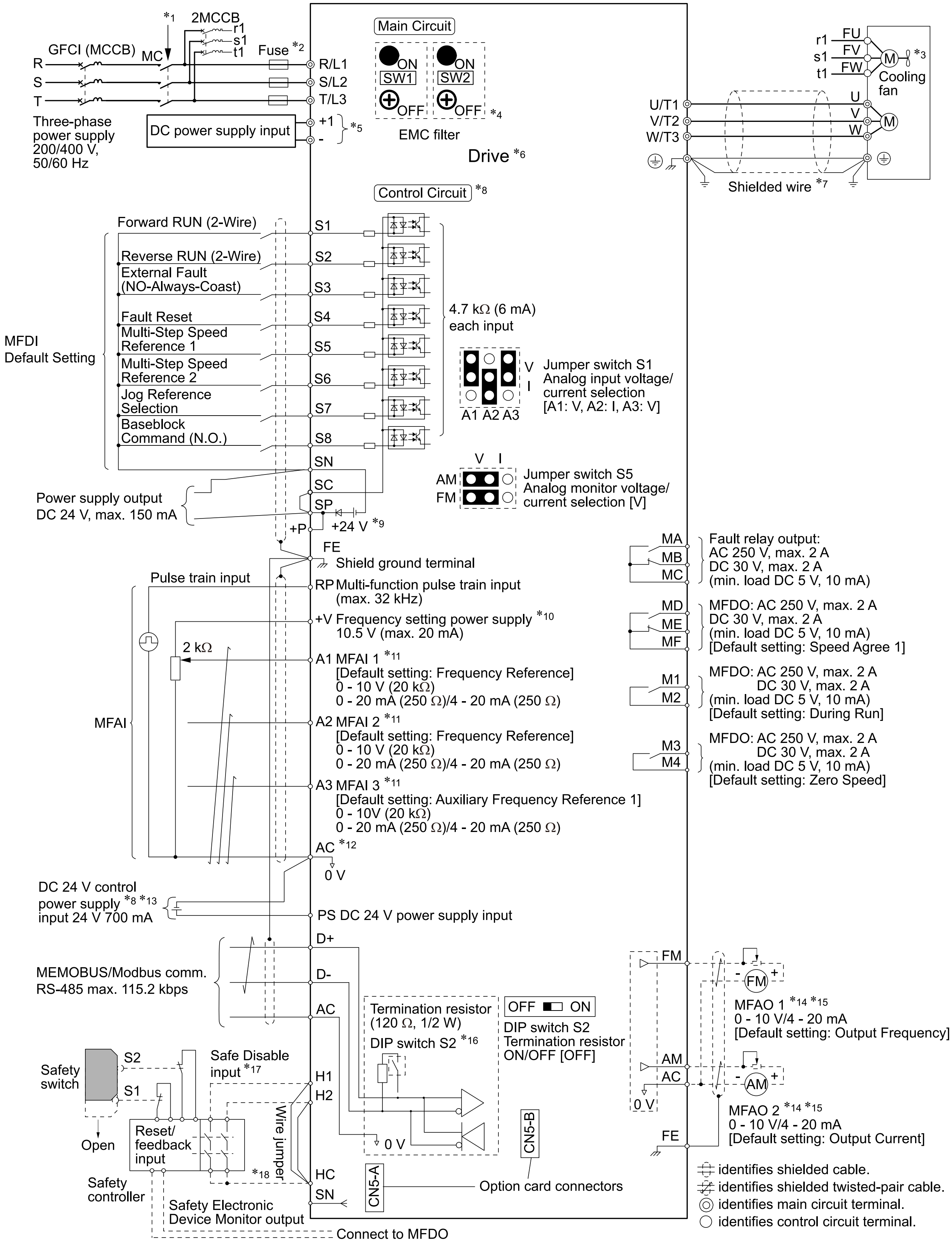


Figure 3.1 Standard Drive Connection Diagram

*1 Set the wiring sequence to de-energize the drive with the fault relay output. If the drive outputs a fault during fault restart when you use the fault restart function, set *L5-02 = 1 [Fault Contact at Restart Select = Always Active]* to de-energize the drive. Be careful when you use a cut-off sequence. The default setting for *L5-02* is *0 [Active Only when Not Restarting]*.
*2 Use branch circuit protection devices as recommended in this manual.
*3 Cooling fan wiring is not necessary for self-cooling motors.
*4 EMC filter switches are only available on drive models 2xxxC and 4xxxC with the built-in EMC filter for C2.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. When you use the drive with a non-grounding, high-resistance grounding, or asymmetric-grounding network, put the EMC Filter screw or screws in the OFF position to disable the built-in EMC filter. If you do not disable the built-in EMC filter, it will cause damage to the drive.*

*5 Connect DC power supply input to terminals - and +1.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Only connect factory-recommended devices or circuits to drive terminals - and +1. Do not connect AC power to these terminals. Incorrect wiring can cause damage to the drive and serious injury or death from fire.*

*6 Refer to *Main Circuit Wiring on page 67* and *Wiring the Control Circuit Terminal on page 119* for wiring.
*7 Use braided shield cable for the drive and motor wiring, or run the wiring through a metal conduit.
*8 Connect a 24 V power supply to terminals PS-AC to operate the control circuit while the main circuit power supply is OFF.
*9 To set the MFDI power supply (Sinking/Sourcing Mode or internal/external power supply), install or remove a jumper between terminals SC-SP or SC-SN depending on the application.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SP-SN. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.*

- Sinking Mode, Internal power supply: Install the jumper to close the circuit between terminals SC-SP.

  NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SC-SN. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.*

- Sourcing Mode, Internal power supply: Install the jumper to close the circuit between terminals SC-SN.

  NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SC-SP. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.*

- External power supply: Remove the jumper from the MFDI terminals. It is not necessary to close the circuit between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN.

*10 The maximum output current capacity for terminal +V on the control circuit is 20 mA.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not install a jumper between terminals +V and AC. A closed circuit between these terminals will cause damage to the drive.*

*11 Jumper switch S1 sets terminals A1, A2, and A3 for voltage or current input signal. The default setting for S1 is voltage input ("V" side) for A1 and A3 and current input ("I" side) for A2.
*12 **NOTICE:** *Do not ground the AC control circuit terminals and only connect the AC terminals as specified by the product instructions. If you connect the AC terminals incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*
*13 Connect the positive lead from an external 24 Vdc power supply to terminal PS and the negative lead to terminal AC.

NOTICE: *Connect terminals PS and AC correctly for the 24 V power supply. If you connect the wires to the incorrect terminals, it will cause damage to the drive.*

*14 Use multi-function analog monitor outputs with analog frequency meters, ammeters, voltmeters, and wattmeters. Do not use monitor outputs with feedback-type signal devices.
*15 Jumper switch S5 sets terminal FM and AM for voltage or current output. The default setting for S5 is voltage output ("V" side).
*16 Set DIP switch S2 to "ON" to enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus network.
*17 Use only Sourcing Mode for Safe Disable input.
*18 Disconnect the jumpers between H1 and HC and H2 and HC to use the Safe Disable input.

■ Standard Drive Connection Diagram (Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch)

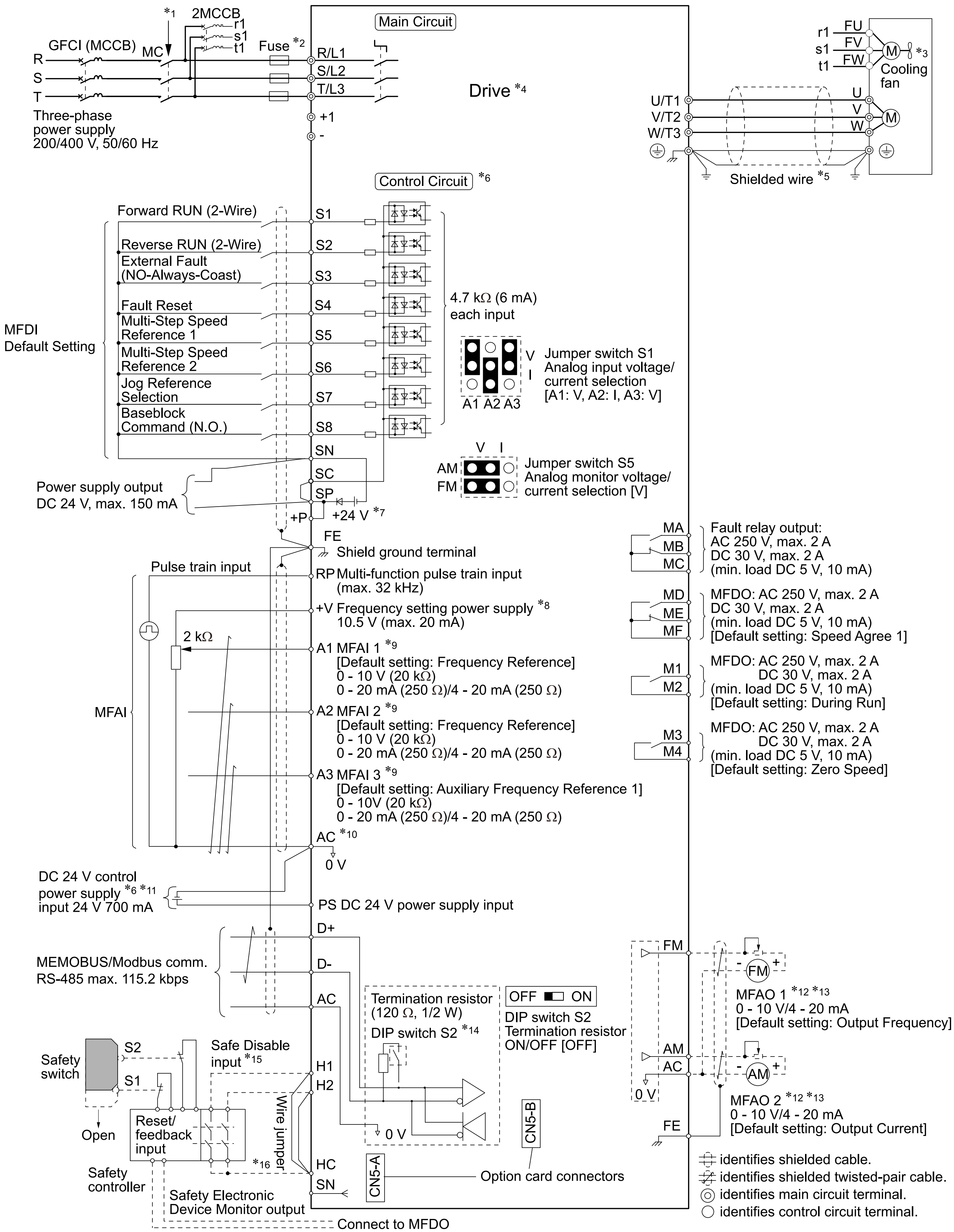


Figure 3.2 Standard Drive Connection Diagram

*1 Set the wiring sequence to de-energize the drive with the fault relay output. If the drive outputs a fault during fault restart when you use the fault restart function, set *L5-02 = 1 [Fault Contact at Restart Select = Always Active]* to de-energize the drive. Be careful when you use a cut-off sequence. The default setting for *L5-02* is *0 [Active Only when Not Restarting]*.

*2 Use branch circuit protection devices as recommended in this manual.

*3 Cooling fan wiring is not necessary for self-cooling motors.

*4 Refer to *Main Circuit Wiring on page 67* and *Wiring the Control Circuit Terminal on page 119* for wiring.

*5 Use braided shield cable for the drive and motor wiring, or run the wiring through a metal conduit.

*6 Connect a 24 V power supply to terminals PS-AC to operate the control circuit while the main circuit power supply is OFF.

*7 To set the MFDI power supply (Sinking/Sourcing Mode or internal/external power supply), install or remove a jumper between terminals SC-SP or SC-SN depending on the application.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SP-SN. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.*

- Sinking Mode, Internal power supply: Install the jumper to close the circuit between terminals SC-SP.

  NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SC-SN. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.*

- Sourcing Mode, Internal power supply: Install the jumper to close the circuit between terminals SC-SN.

  NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SC-SP. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.*

- External power supply: Remove the jumper from the MFDI terminals. It is not necessary to close the circuit between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN.

*8 The maximum output current capacity for terminal +V on the control circuit is 20 mA.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not install a jumper between terminals +V and AC. A closed circuit between these terminals will cause damage to the drive.*

*9 Jumper switch S1 sets terminals A1, A2, and A3 for voltage or current input signal. The default setting for S1 is voltage input (“V” side) for A1 and A3 and current input (“I” side) for A2.

*10 **NOTICE:** *Do not ground the AC control circuit terminals and only connect the AC terminals as specified by the product instructions. If you connect the AC terminals incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

*11 Connect the positive lead from an external 24 Vdc power supply to terminal PS and the negative lead to terminal AC.

NOTICE: *Connect terminals PS and AC correctly for the 24 V power supply. If you connect the wires to the incorrect terminals, it will cause damage to the drive.*

*12 Use multi-function analog monitor outputs with analog frequency meters, ammeters, voltmeters, and wattmeters. Do not use monitor outputs with feedback-type signal devices.

*13 Jumper switch S5 sets terminal FM and AM for voltage or current output. The default setting for S5 is voltage output (“V” side).

*14 Set DIP switch S2 to “ON” to enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus network.

*15 Use only Sourcing Mode for Safe Disable input.

*16 Disconnect the jumpers between H1 and HC and H2 and HC to use the Safe Disable input.

3.3 Main Circuit Wiring

This section gives information about the functions, specifications, and procedures necessary to safely and correctly wire the main circuit in the drive.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not energize and de-energize the drive more frequently than one time each 30 minutes. If you frequently energize and de-energize the drive, it can cause drive failure.*

Note:

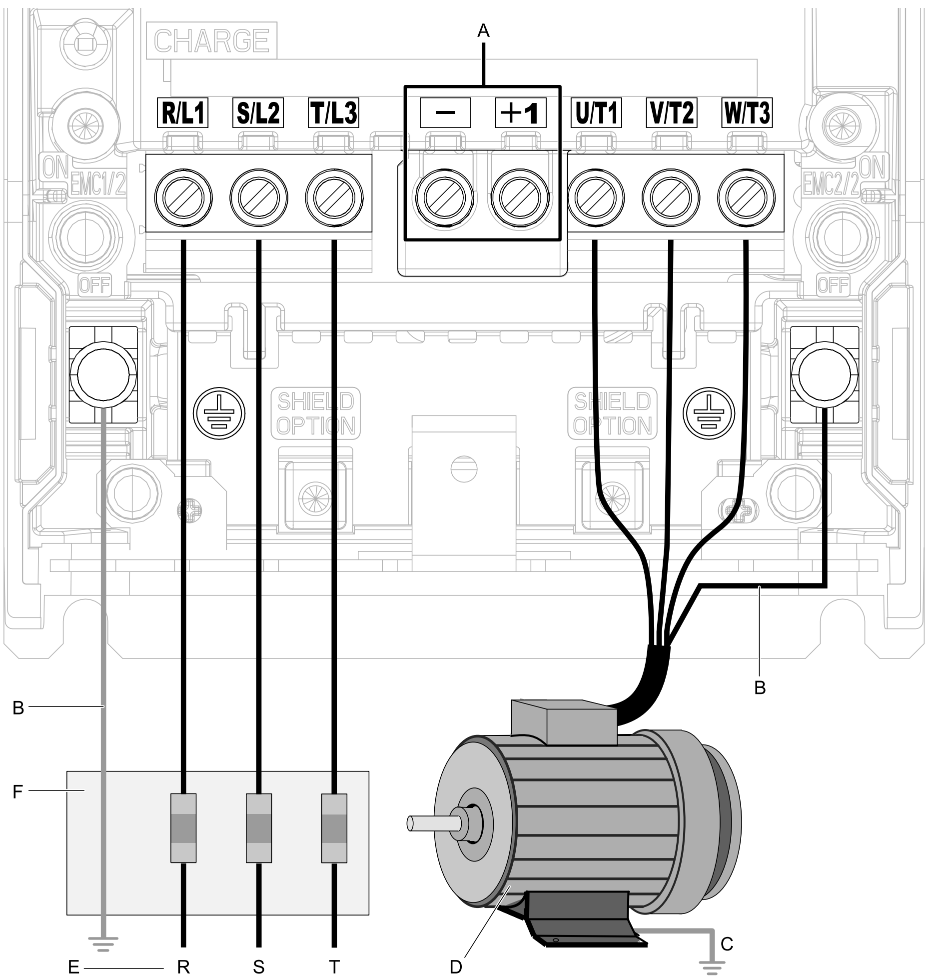
Soldered wire connections can become loose over time and cause unsatisfactory drive performance.

◆ Motor and Main Circuit Connections

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not connect terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, or +1 to the ground terminal. If you connect these terminals to earth ground, it can cause damage to the drive or serious injury or death.*

NOTICE: *Incorrect Operation. Route motor wiring and power wiring in separate conduits or cable trays to decrease possible interference-related issues.*

■ Wiring the Main Circuit and Motor (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W and 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch)

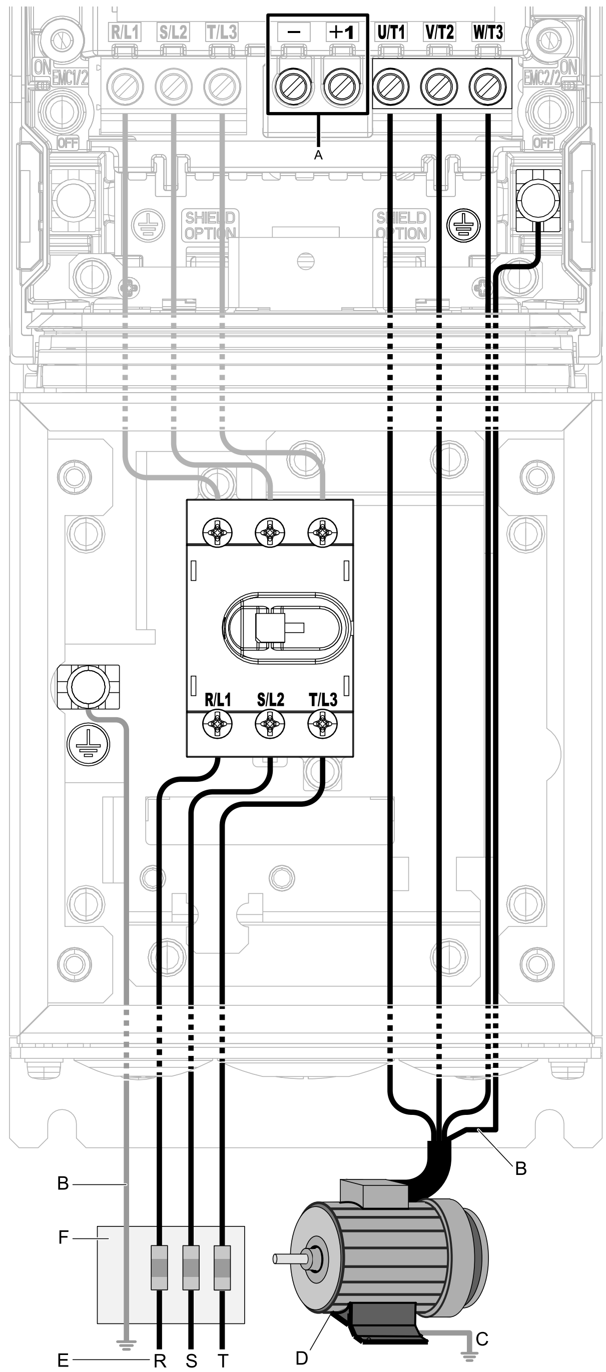


Note:

The location of terminals are different for different drive models.

- **A - DC bus terminal**
- **B - Connect to the drive ground terminal.**
- **C - Ground the motor case.**
- **D - Three-Phase Motor**
- **E - Use R, S, T for input power supply.**
- **F - Input Protection (Fuses or Circuit Breakers)**

■ Wiring the Main Circuit and Motor (Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch)



Note:

The location of terminals are different for different drive models.

A - DC bus terminal *1

B - Connect to the drive ground terminal.

C - Ground the motor case.

D - Three-Phase Motor

E - Use R, S, T for input power supply.

F - Input Protection (Fuses or Circuit Breakers)

Figure 3.3 Wiring the Main Circuit and Motor

*1 You cannot use terminals - and +1 on IP55/UL Type 12 drives with Main Switch.

For drive models 2011xT to 2059xT and 4005xT to 4065xT with Main Switch, the tightening torques for the R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 terminal screws are on a sticker next to the Main Switch terminal block.

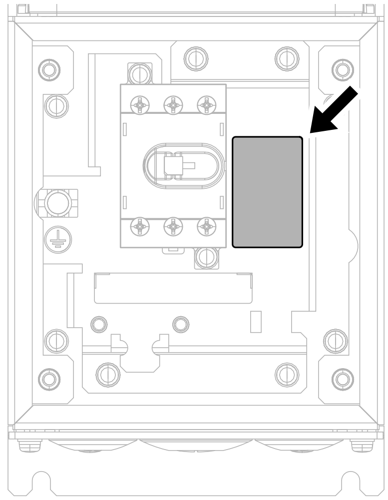


Figure 3.4 Tightening Torque Display Location (Inside of Main Switch Cover)

For models 2075xT to 2169xT and 4077xT to 4156xT, the torques for the R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 terminal screws are on a sticker on the metallic plate of the Main Switch terminal block.

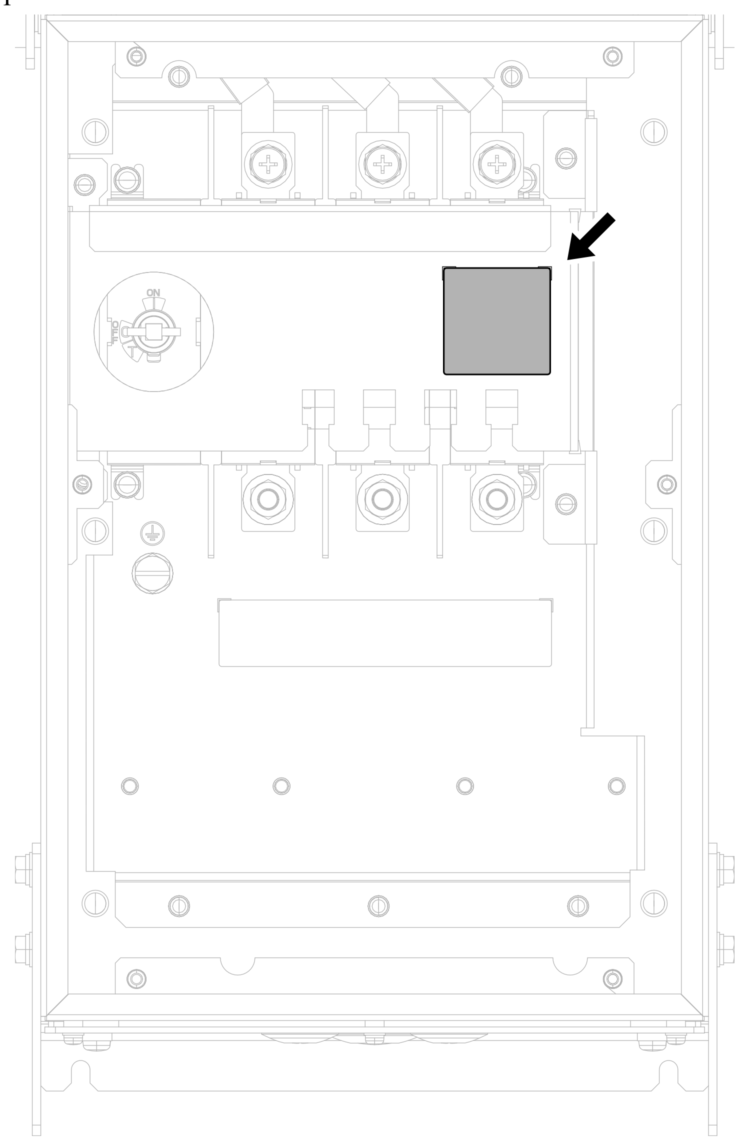


Figure 3.5 Tightening Torque Display Location (Inside of Main Switch Cover)

◆ Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

Use Table 3.1 or Table 3.2 to find the correct figure for the main circuit terminal block of your drive.

Table 3.1 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W and 4xxxxB/F/V/W)

Model	Shape of Terminal *1	Figure
2011, 2017, 4005 - 4014	European terminal	Figure 3.6
2024, 2031, 4021 - 4034	European terminal	Figure 3.7
2046, 2059, 4040 - 4065	European terminal	Figure 3.8
2075 - 2114, 4077 - 4124	Screw terminal	Figure 3.9
2143, 2169, 4156	Screw terminal	Figure 3.10
2211, 2273, 4180 - 4302 *2	Screw terminal	Figure 3.11
2343, 2396, 4361, 4414 *2	Screw terminal	Figure 3.12
4477 - 4720 *2	Screw terminal	Figure 3.13

*1 The ground terminal is a screw terminal.
*2 Drive models 2211 to 2396 and 4180 to 4720 have an unmarked terminal next to terminal +1. You cannot use this terminal for main circuit wiring.

Table 3.2 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT)

Model	Shape of Terminal *1	Figure
2011, 2017, 4005 - 4014	European terminal	Figure 3.14
2024, 2031, 4021 - 4034	European terminal	Figure 3.15
2046, 2059, 4040 - 4065	European terminal	Figure 3.16
2075 - 2114, 4077 - 4096	Screw terminal	Figure 3.17
4124	Screw terminal	Figure 3.18
2143, 2169, 4156	Screw terminal	Figure 3.19

*1 The ground terminal is a screw terminal.

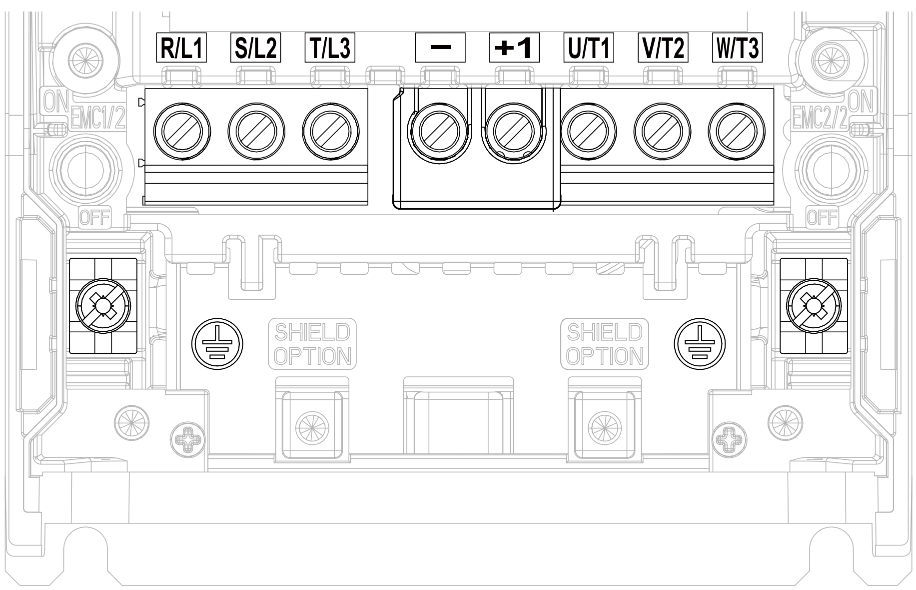


Figure 3.6 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (2011, 2017, 4005 - 4014)

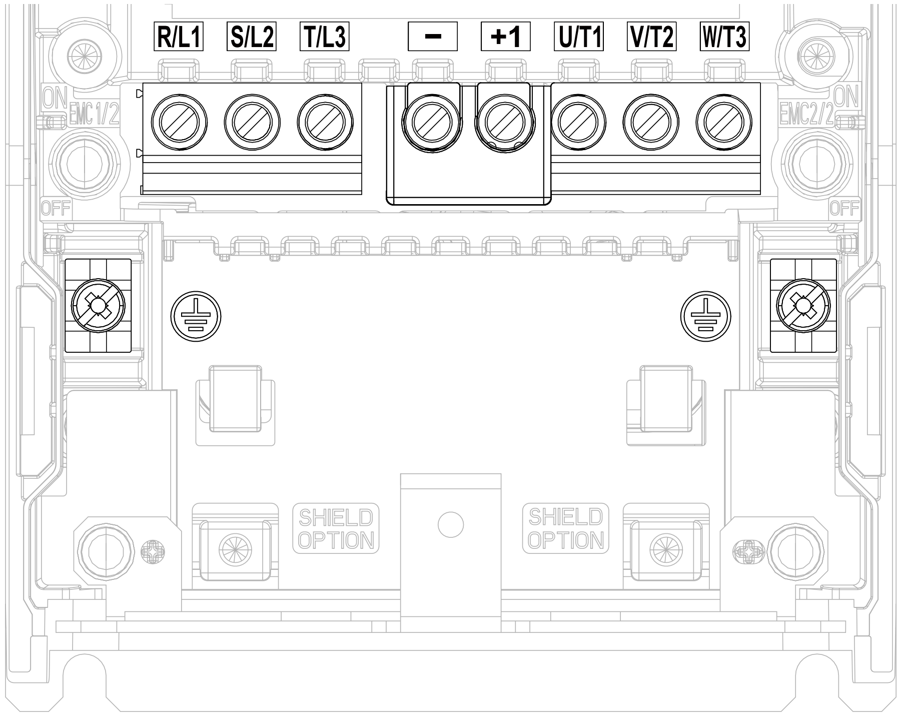


Figure 3.7 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (2024, 2031, 4021 - 4034)

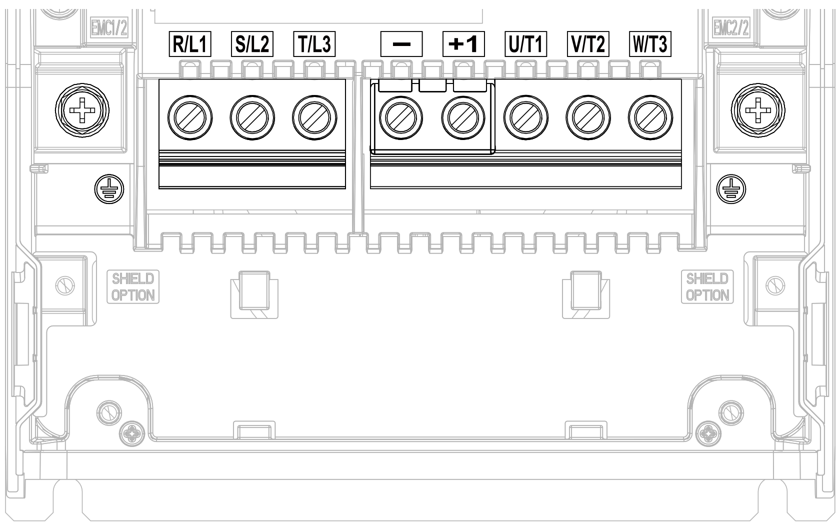


Figure 3.8 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (2046, 2059, 4040 - 4065)

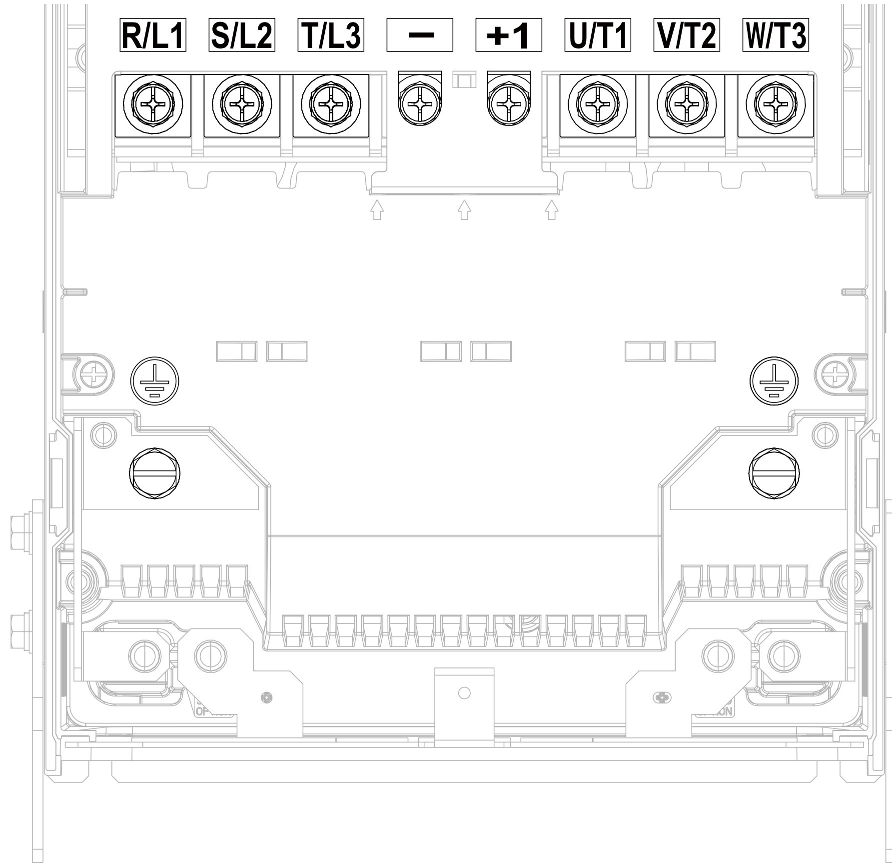


Figure 3.9 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (2075 - 2114, 4077 - 4124)

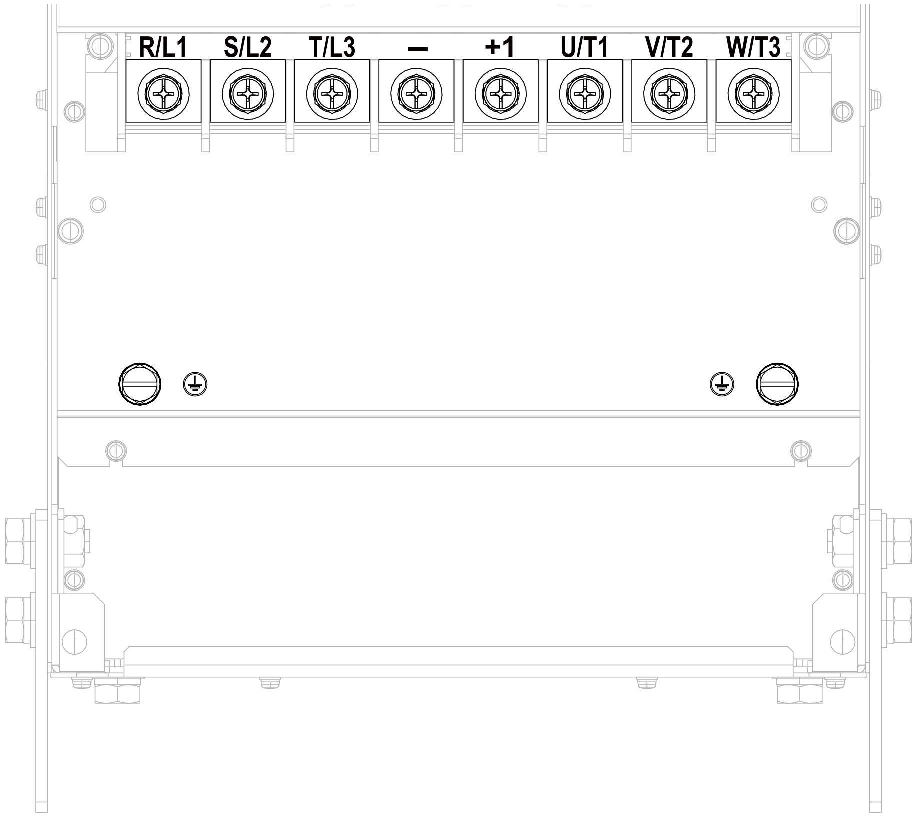


Figure 3.10 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (2143, 2169, 4156)

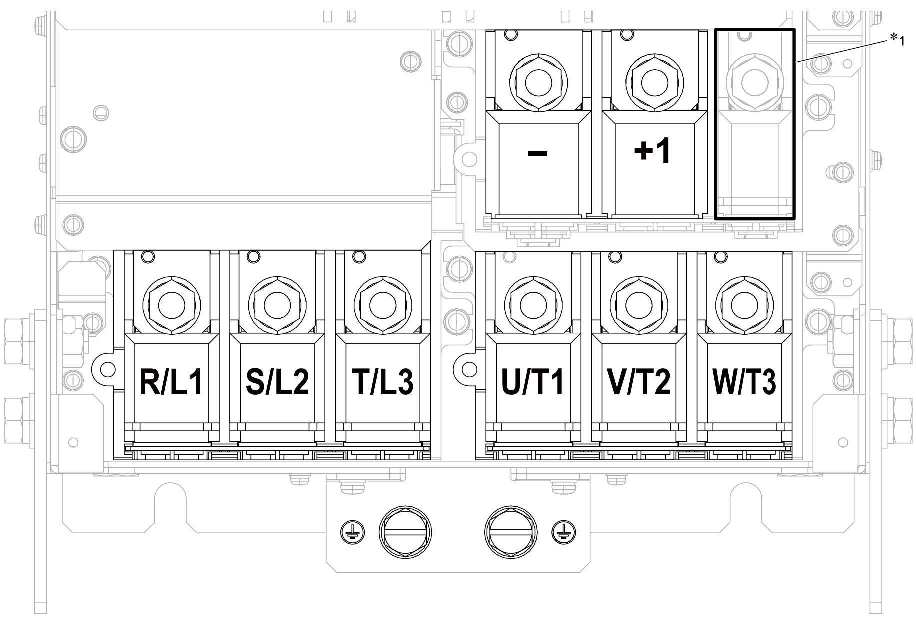


Figure 3.11 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (2211, 2273, 4180 - 4302)

*1 You cannot use this unmarked terminal for main circuit wiring.

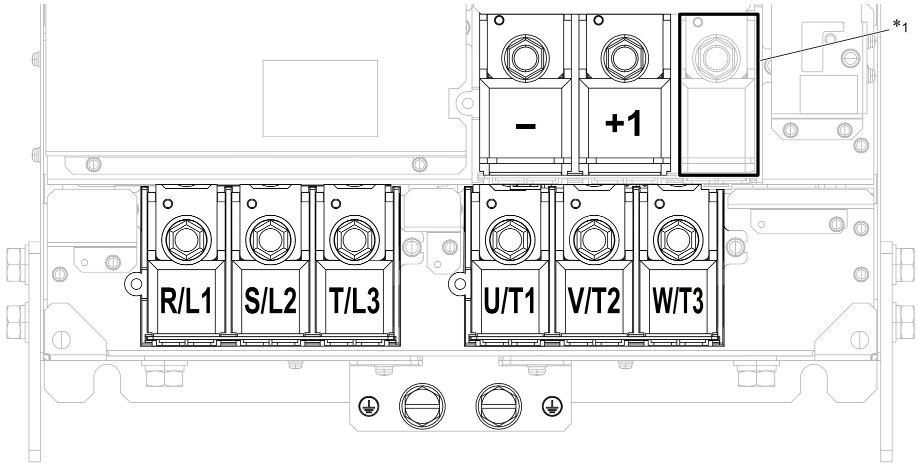


Figure 3.12 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (2343, 2396, 4361, 4414)

*1 You cannot use this unmarked terminal for main circuit wiring.

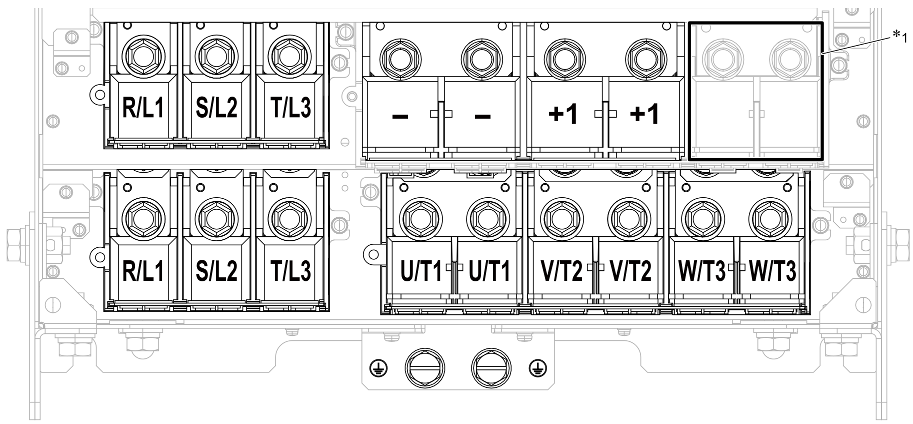


Figure 3.13 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (4477 - 4720)

*1 You cannot use these unmarked terminals for main circuit wiring.

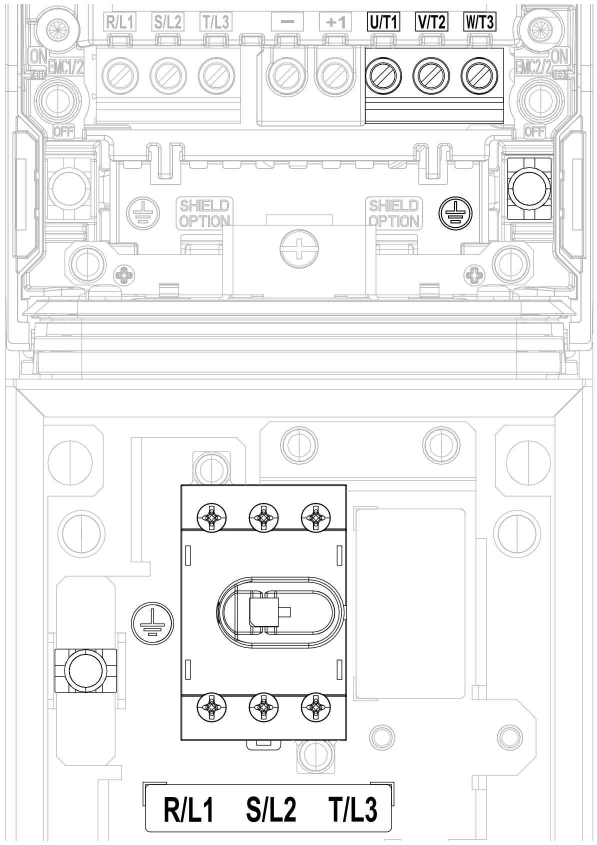


Figure 3.14 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (2011xT, 2017xT, 4005xT - 4014xT)

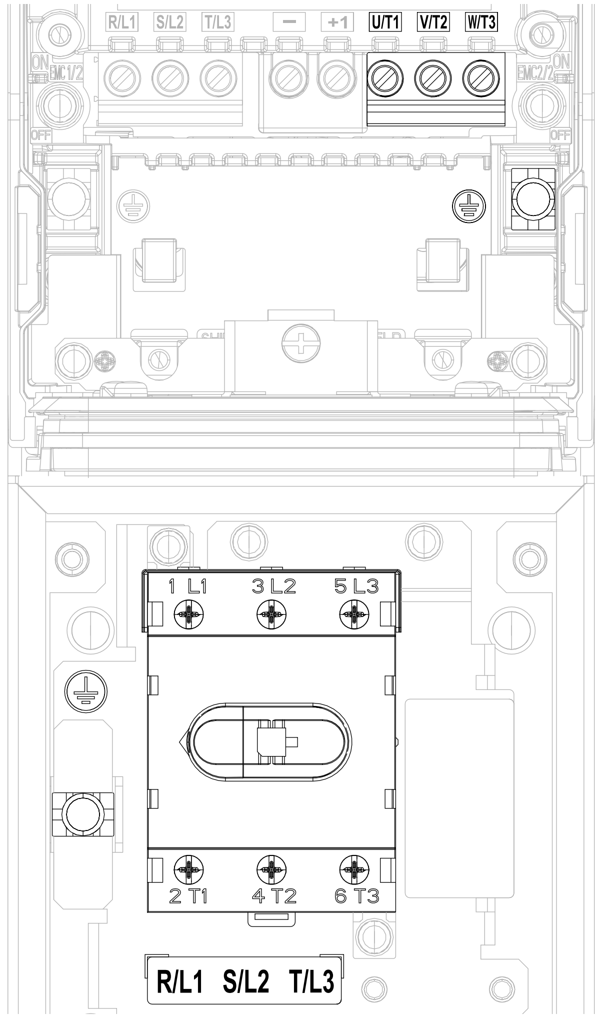


Figure 3.15 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (2024xT, 2031xT, 4021xT - 4034xT)

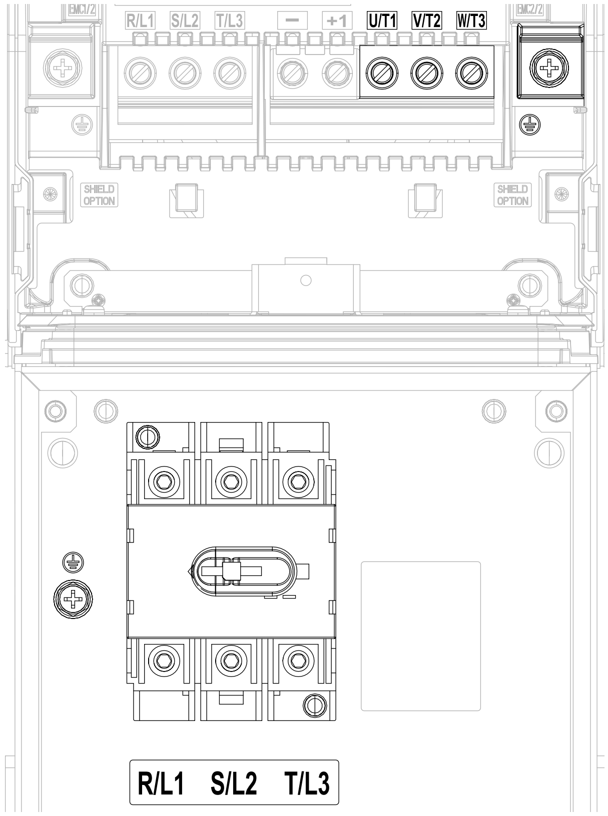


Figure 3.16 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (2046xT, 2059xT, 4040xT - 4065xT)

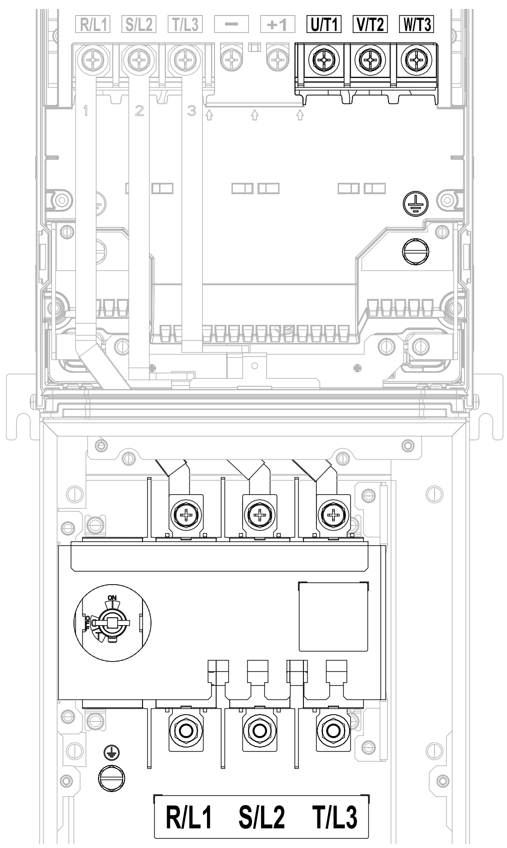


Figure 3.17 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (2075xT - 2114xT, 4077xT - 4096xT)

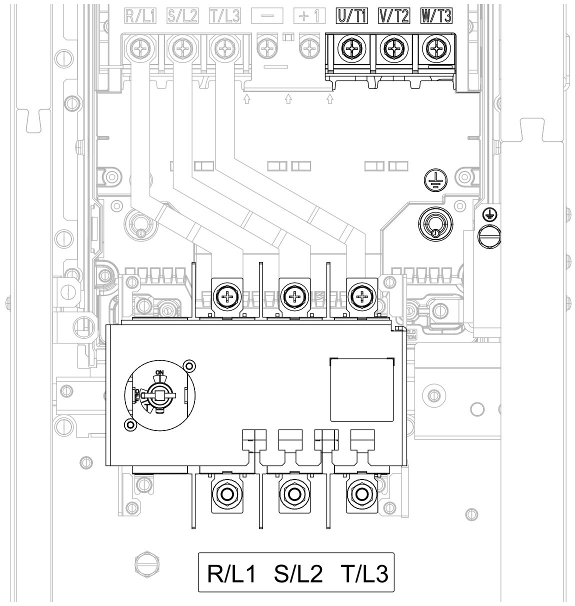


Figure 3.18 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (4124xT)

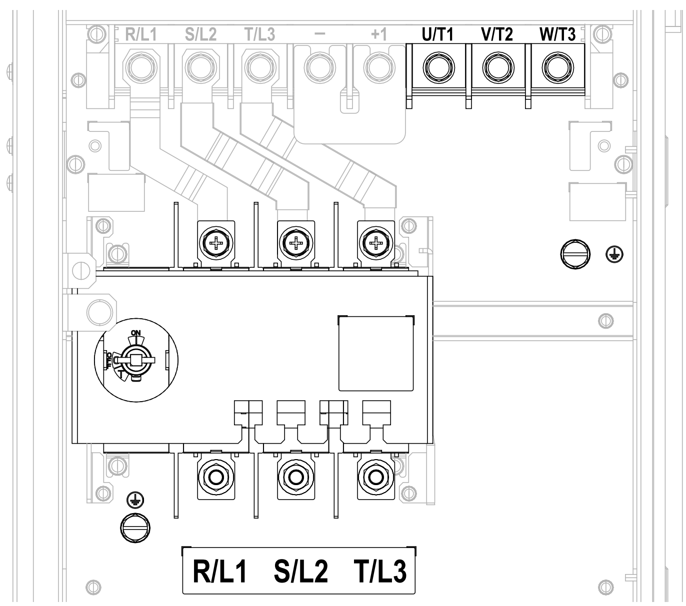


Figure 3.19 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block (2143xT, 2169xT, 4156xT)

◆ Main Circuit Terminal Functions

Refer to Table 3.3 for the functions of drive main circuit terminals.

Table 3.3 Main Circuit Terminal Functions

Terminal	Function
R/L1	Line side
S/L2	
T/L3	
U/T1	Load side
V/T2	
W/T3	

Terminal	Function
-	DC input terminal *1
+1	
⏚	Ground terminal

*1 You cannot use terminals - and +1 on IP55/UL Type 12 drives with Main Switch.

◆ Wire Selection

Select the correct wires for main circuit wiring.

Refer to *Main Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques on page 224* for wire gauges and tightening torques as specified by European standards.

Refer to *Wire Gauge and Torque Specifications for UL Listing on page 79* for wire gauges and tightening torques as specified by UL standards.

■ Wire Selection Precautions

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Make sure that the protective ground wire complies with technical standards and local safety regulations. The IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007 standard specifies that you must wire the power supply to automatically de-energize when the protective ground wire disconnects. You can also connect a protective ground wire that has a minimum cross-sectional area of 10mm² (copper wire) or 16 mm² (aluminum wire). For drive models on which you cannot use a protective ground wire of 10 mm² or more, install two protective ground wires that have the same cross-sectional area. If you do not obey the standards and regulations, it can cause serious injury or death. The leakage current of the drive will be more than 3.5 mA.*

Think about line voltage drop before you select wire gauges. Select wire gauges that drop the voltage by 2% or less of the rated voltage. Increase the wire gauge and the cable length when the risk of voltage drop increases. Calculate line voltage drop with this formula:

Line voltage drop (V) = $\sqrt{3}$ × wire resistance (Ω/km) × wiring distance (m) × motor rated current (A) × 10^{-3}.

■ Precautions during Wiring

Use terminals +1 and - to connect a regenerative converter or regenerative unit.

■ Wire Gauge and Torque Specifications for UL Listing

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Make sure that the protective ground wire complies with technical standards and local safety regulations. The IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007 standard specifies that you must wire the power supply to automatically de-energize when the protective ground wire disconnects. You can also connect a protective ground wire that has a minimum cross-sectional area of 10mm² (copper wire) or 16 mm² (aluminum wire). For drive models on which you cannot use a protective ground wire of 10 mm² or more, install two protective ground wires that have the same cross-sectional area. If you do not obey the standards and regulations, it can cause serious injury or death. The leakage current of the drive will be more than 3.5 mA.*

Refer to *Three-Phase 208 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch) on page 80* and *Three-Phase 480 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch) on page 83* or *Three-Phase 208 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 2xxxxT with Main Swith) on page 87* and *Three-Phase 480 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 4xxxxT with Main Switch) on page 88* for the recommended wire gauges and tightening torques of the main circuit terminals.

Note:

The recommended wire gauges are based on drive continuous current ratings with 75 °C (167 °F) 600 V class copper wire. Assume these conditions:
- Ambient temperature: 40 °C (104 °F) or lower
- Wiring distance: 100 m (3281 ft) or shorter
- Normal Duty Rated current value

Screw Shapes

Table 3.4 Icons to Identify Screw Shapes

Icon	Screw Shape	Icon	Screw Shape
⊕	Phillips/slot combo (+/-)	⊛	Pozidriv #2
⊖	Slotted (-)	⊕	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)

Electrical Installation

3

Icon	Screw Shape	Icon	Screw Shape
	Hex bolt (slotted)	④	Hex socket cap (WAF: 4 mm)
	Hex self-locking nut		Hex bolt and hex self-locking nut

Three-Phase 208 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	IP20 Applicable Gauge *2 AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	Wire Stripping Length *3 mm	Terminal Screw Size and Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)
2011	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	12	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
2017	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	12	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
2024	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
2031	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	18	M5	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	18	M5	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	-, +1	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	18	M5	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	-	M6	4.0 - 5.0 (35.4 - 44.3)
2046	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	18	M5	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	18	M5	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	-, +1	6	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	18	M5	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	⏚	8	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	-	M6	4.0 - 5.0 (35.4 - 44.3)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	IP20 Applicable Gauge *2 AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	Wire Stripping Length *3 mm	Terminal Screw Size and Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)
2059	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	-, +1	4	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	6	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
2075	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3 or 2	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	-, +1	2	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	6	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
2088	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3 or 2	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	-, +1	1	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	6	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
2114	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	-, +1	2/0	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	6	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
2143	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0	6 - 4/0 (16 - 95)	-	-	M8	13.5 - 15 (119.5 - 132.8)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0	6 - 4/0 (16 - 95)	-	-	M8	13.5 - 15 (119.5 - 132.8)
	-, +1	3/0	6 - 4/0 (16 - 95)	-	-	M8	13.5 - 15 (119.5 - 132.8)
	⏚	4	6 - 4/0 (16 - 95)	-	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
2169	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3/0	6 - 4/0 (16 - 95)	-	-	M8	13.5 - 15 (119.5 - 132.8)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0	6 - 4/0 (16 - 95)	-	-	M8	13.5 - 15 (119.5 - 132.8)
	-, +1	1/0 × 2	6 - 4/0 (16 - 95)	-	-	M8	13.5 - 15 (119.5 - 132.8)
	⏚	4	6 - 4/0 (16 - 95)	-	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	IP20 Applicable Gauge *2 AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	Wire Stripping Length *3 mm	Terminal Screw Size and Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)
2211	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0 × 2	3 - 4/0 × 2P (25 - 95 × 2P)	2/0 - 4/0 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0 × 2	3 - 4/0 × 2P (25 - 95 × 2P)	2/0 - 4/0 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	-, +1	2/0 × 2	2 - 250 × 2P (35 - 120 × 2P)	4/0 - 250 × 2P (95 - 120 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	⏚	3 or 2	4 - 350 (25 - 185)	-	-	M10	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
2273	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0 × 2	3 - 4/0 × 2P (25 - 95 × 2P)	2/0 - 4/0 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2/0 × 2	3 - 4/0 × 2P (25 - 95 × 2P)	2/0 - 4/0 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	-, +1	4/0 × 2	2 - 250 × 2P (35 - 120 × 2P)	4/0 - 250 × 2P (95 - 120 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	⏚	2	4 - 350 (25 - 185)	-	-	M10	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
2343	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4/0 × 2	2/0 - 300 × 2P (70 - 150 × 2P)	250 - 300 × 2P (120 - 150 × 2P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0 × 2	2/0 - 300 × 2P (70 - 150 × 2P)	250 - 300 × 2P (120 - 150 × 2P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	-, +1	250 × 2	4/0 - 400 × 2P (95 - 185 × 2P)	300 - 400 × 2P (150 - 185 × 2P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	⏚	1/0	1 - 350 (50 - 185)	-	-	M12	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
2396	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	250 × 2	2/0 - 300 × 2P (70 - 150 × 2P)	250 - 300 × 2P (120 - 150 × 2P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	250 × 2	2/0 - 300 × 2P (70 - 150 × 2P)	250 - 300 × 2P (120 - 150 × 2P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	-, +1	350 × 2	4/0 - 400 × 2P (95 - 185 × 2P)	300 - 400 × 2P (150 - 185 × 2P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	⏚	1/0	1 - 350 (50 - 185)	-	-	M12	32 - 40 (283 - 354)

*1 The metric wire gauge values are provided as reference information from equivalent AWG sizes and not exactly the same sizes as the AWG/kcmil values. Obey local safety regulations for wire sizes and make sure that the ferrule or crimp terminals are correct for your size.
*2 For IP20 protection, use wires that are in the range of applicable gauges.
*3 Remove insulation from the ends of wires to expose the length of wire shown.

Three-Phase 480 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch)

Model	Terminal	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	IP20 Applicable Gauge *2 AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	Wire Stripping Length *3 mm	Terminal Screw Size and Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)
4005	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	-	M5 ⊕	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4008	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	-	M5 ⊕	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4011	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	12	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	-	M5 ⊕	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4014	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	12	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1	12	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	-	M5 ⊕	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4021	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	-	M5 ⊕	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4027	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	-	M5 ⊕	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)

Model	Terminal	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	IP20 Applicable Gauge *2 AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	Wire Stripping Length *3 mm	Terminal Screw Size and Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)
4034	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	10	M4 ⊖	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	-	M5 ⊕	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4040	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	18	M5 ⊖	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	18	M5 ⊖	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	-, +1	6	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	18	M5 ⊖	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	⏚	8	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	-	M6 ⊕	4.0 - 5.0 (35.4 - 44.3)
4052	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	18	M5 ⊖	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	18	M5 ⊖	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	-, +1	4	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	18	M5 ⊖	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	⏚	8	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	-	M6 ⊕	4.0 - 5.0 (35.4 - 44.3)
4065	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	18	M5 ⊖	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	18	M5 ⊖	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	-, +1	4	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	18	M5 ⊖	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	⏚	6	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	-	M6 ⊕	4.0 - 5.0 (35.4 - 44.3)
4077	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8 ⊕	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3 or 2	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8 ⊕	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	-, +1	2	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8 ⊕	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	6	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8 ⊖	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
4096	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8 ⊕	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8 ⊕	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	-, +1	1	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8 ⊕	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	6	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8 ⊖	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)

Model	Terminal	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	IP20 Applicable Gauge *2 AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	Wire Stripping Length *3 mm	Terminal Screw Size and Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)
4124	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2/0	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	-, +1	2/0	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	4	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
4156	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0	6 - 4/0 (16 - 95)	-	-	M8	13.5 - 15 (119.5 - 132.8)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0	6 - 4/0 (16 - 95)	-	-	M8	13.5 - 15 (119.5 - 132.8)
	-, +1	4/0	6 - 4/0 (16 - 95)	-	-	M8	13.5 - 15 (119.5 - 132.8)
	⏚	4	6 - 4/0 (16 - 95)	-	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
4180	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0 × 2	3 - 4/0 × 2P (25 - 95 × 2P)	2/0 - 4/0 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0 × 2	3 - 4/0 × 2P (25 - 95 × 2P)	2/0 - 4/0 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	-, +1	1/0 × 2	2 - 250 × 2P (35 - 120 × 2P)	4/0 - 250 × 2P (95 - 120 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	⏚	3 or 2	4 - 350 (25 - 185)	-	-	M10	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
4240	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0 × 2	3 - 4/0 × 2P (25 - 95 × 2P)	2/0 - 4/0 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0 × 2	3 - 4/0 × 2P (25 - 95 × 2P)	2/0 - 4/0 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	-, +1	3/0 × 2	2 - 250 × 2P (35 - 120 × 2P)	4/0 - 250 × 2P (95 - 120 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	⏚	2	4 - 350 (25 - 185)	-	-	M10	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
4302	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3/0 × 2	3 - 4/0 × 2P (25 - 95 × 2P)	2/0 - 4/0 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0 × 2	3 - 4/0 × 2P (25 - 95 × 2P)	2/0 - 4/0 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	-, +1	4/0 × 2	2 - 250 × 2P (35 - 120 × 2P)	4/0 - 250 × 2P (95 - 120 × 2P)	-	M10	18 - 20 (159.3 - 177)
	⏚	1/0	1 - 350 (50 - 185)	-	-	M10	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
4361	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4/0 × 2	2/0 - 300 × 2P (70 - 150 × 2P)	250 - 300 × 2P (120 - 150 × 2P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0 × 2	2/0 - 300 × 2P (70 - 150 × 2P)	250 - 300 × 2P (120 - 150 × 2P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	-, +1	300 × 2	4/0 - 400 × 2P (95 - 185 × 2P)	300 - 400 × 2P (150 - 185 × 2P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	⏚	1/0	1 - 350 (50 - 185)	-	-	M12	32 - 40 (283 - 354)

Model	Terminal	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	IP20 Applicable Gauge *2 AWG, kcmil (mm²) *1	Wire Stripping Length *3 mm	Terminal Screw Size and Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)
4414	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	250 × 2	2/0 - 300 × 2P (70 - 150 × 2P)	250 - 300 × 2P (120 - 150 × 2P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	300 × 2	2/0 - 300 × 2P (70 - 150 × 2P)	250 - 300 × 2P (120 - 150 × 2P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	-, +1	350 × 2	4/0 - 400 × 2P (95 - 185 × 2P)	300 - 400 × 2P (150 - 185 × 2P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	⏚	1/0	1 - 350 (50 - 185)	-	-	M12	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4477	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3/0 × 4	2/0 - 300 × 4P (70 - 150 × 4P)	250 - 300 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0 × 4	2/0 - 300 × 4P (70 - 150 × 4P)	250 - 300 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	-, +1	4/0 × 4	3/0 - 400 × 4P (95 - 185 × 4P)	300 - 400 × 4P (150 - 185 × 4P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	⏚	2/0	2/0 - 300 (70 - 150)	-	-	M12	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4515	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4/0 × 4	2/0 - 300 × 4P (70 - 150 × 4P)	250 - 300 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0 × 4	2/0 - 300 × 4P (70 - 150 × 4P)	250 - 300 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	-, +1	250 × 4	3/0 - 400 × 4P (95 - 185 × 4P)	300 - 400 × 4P (150 - 185 × 4P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	⏚	2/0	2/0 - 300 (70 - 150)	-	-	M12	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4590	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4/0 × 4	2/0 - 300 × 4P (70 - 150 × 4P)	250 - 300 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	250 × 4	2/0 - 300 × 4P (70 - 150 × 4P)	250 - 300 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	-, +1	300 × 4	3/0 - 400 × 4P (95 - 185 × 4P)	300 - 400 × 4P (150 - 185 × 4P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	⏚	3/0	2/0 - 300 (70 - 150)	-	-	M12	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4720	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	300 × 4	2/0 - 300 × 4P (70 - 150 × 4P)	250 - 300 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	300 × 4	2/0 - 300 × 4P (70 - 150 × 4P)	250 - 300 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	-, +1	400 × 4	3/0 - 400 × 4P (95 - 185 × 4P)	300 - 400 × 4P (150 - 185 × 4P)	-	M12	31.5 - 35 (279 - 310)
	⏚	4/0	2/0 - 300 (70 - 150)	-	-	M12	32 - 40 (283 - 354)

*1 The metric wire gauge values are provided as reference information from equivalent AWG sizes and not exactly the same sizes as the AWG/kcmil values. Obey local safety regulations for wire sizes and make sure that the ferrule or crimp terminals are correct for your size.
*2 For IP20 protection, use wires that are in the range of applicable gauges.
*3 Remove insulation from the ends of wires to expose the length of wire shown.

Three-Phase 208 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 2xxxxT with Main Swith)

Model	Terminals *1	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil (mm2) *2	Wire Stripping Length *3 mm	Terminal Screw Size and Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)
2011	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	9 - 10	M3.5	0.8 (7.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	12	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
2017	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	12	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	9 - 10	M3.5	0.8 (7.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
2024	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	AWG 14 - AWG 10: 13 - 14.5 AWG 8 - AWG 4: 10 - 12 *4	M5	2.0 (18.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
2031	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	AWG 14 - AWG 10: 13 - 14.5 AWG 8 - AWG 4: 10 - 12 *4	M5	2.0 (18.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
2046	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	8 - 1/0 (10 - 50)	18 - 21	M8	6.2 (55.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	18	M5	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	⏚	8	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	M6	4.0 - 5.0 (35.4 - 44.3)
2059	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	8 - 1/0 (10 - 50)	18 - 21	M8	6.2 (55.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	18	M5	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	⏚	6	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	M6	4.0 - 5.0 (35.4 - 44.3)
2075	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	4 - 2/0 (25 - 70)	-	M8	15 - 22 (132.8 - 194.7)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3 or 2	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	6	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
2088	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3 or 2	4 - 2/0 (25 - 70)	-	M8	15 - 22 (132.8 - 194.7)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	6	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)

Electrical Installation

3

Model	Terminals *1	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil (mm²) *2	Wire Stripping Length *3 mm	Terminal Screw Size and Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)
2114	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0	4 - 2/0 (25 - 70)	-	M8	15 - 22 (132.8 - 194.7)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	6	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
2143	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0	4 - 4/0 (25 - 105)	-	M8	15 - 22 (132.8 - 194.7)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0	6 - 4/0 (15 - 105)	-	M8	13.5 - 15 (119.5 - 132.8)
	⏚	4	6 - 4/0 (15 - 105)	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
2169	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3/0	4 - 4/0 (25 - 105)	-	M8	15 - 22 (132.8 - 194.7)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0	6 - 4/0 (15 - 105)	-	M8	13.5 - 15 (119.5 - 132.8)
	⏚	4	6 - 4/0 (15 - 105)	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)

*1 You cannot use terminals - and +1 on IP55/UL Type 12 drives with Main Switch.
*2 The metric wire gauge values are provided as reference information from equivalent AWG sizes and not exactly the same sizes as the AWG/kcmil values. Obey local safety regulations for wire sizes and make sure that the ferrule or crimp terminals are correct for your size.
*3 Remove insulation from the ends of wires to expose the length of wire shown.
*4 The wire stripping length is different for different wire gauges.

Three-Phase 480 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 4xxxxT with Main Switch)

Model	Terminal *1	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil (mm²) *2	Wire Stripping Length *3 mm	Terminal Screw Size and Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)
4005	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	9 - 10	M3.5	0.8 (7.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4008	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	9 - 10	M3.5	0.8 (7.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4011	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	9 - 10	M3.5	0.8 (7.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	12	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4014	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	9 - 10	M3.5	0.8 (7.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	12	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)

Model	Terminal *1	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil (mm²) *2	Wire Stripping Length *3 mm	Terminal Screw Size and Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)
4021	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	AWG 14 - AWG 10: 13 - 14.5 AWG 8 - AWG 4: 10 - 12 *4	M5	2.0 (18.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4027	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	AWG 14 - AWG 10: 13 - 14.5 AWG 8 - AWG 4: 10 - 12 *4	M5	2.0 (18.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4034	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	AWG 14 - AWG 10: 13 - 14.5 AWG 8 - AWG 4: 10 - 12 *4	M5	2.0 (18.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (2.5 - 10)	-	M5	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4040	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	8 - 1/0 (10 - 50)	18 - 21	M8	6.2 (55.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	18	M5	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	⏚	8	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	M6	4.0 - 5.0 (35.4 - 44.3)
4052	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6	8 - 1/0 (10 - 50)	18 - 21	M8	6.2 (55.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	18	M5	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	⏚	8	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	M6	4.0 - 5.0 (35.4 - 44.3)
4065	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	8 - 1/0 (10 - 50)	18 - 21	M8	6.2 (55.0)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	18	M5	4.1 - 4.5 (36 - 40)
	⏚	6	14 - 4 (2.5 - 25)	-	M6	4.0 - 5.0 (35.4 - 44.3)
4077	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	4 - 2/0 (25 - 70)	-	M8	15 - 22 (132.8 - 194.7)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3 or 2	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	6	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
4096	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2	4 - 2/0 (25 - 70)	-	M8	15 - 22 (132.8 - 194.7)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	6	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)

Model	Terminal *1	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil (mm²) *2	Wire Stripping Length *3 mm	Terminal Screw Size and Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)
4124	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0	4 - 2/0 (25 - 70)	-	M8	15 - 22 (132.8 - 194.7)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2/0	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	M8	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
	⏚	4	8 - 2/0 (10 - 70)	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
4156	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0	4 - 4/0 (25 - 105)	-	M8	15 - 22 (132.8 - 194.7)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0	6 - 4/0 (15 - 105)	-	M8	13.5 - 15 (119.5 - 132.8)
	⏚	4	6 - 4/0 (15 - 105)	-	M8	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)

*1 You cannot use terminals - and +1 on IP55/UL Type 12 drives with Main Switch.
*2 The metric wire gauge values are provided as reference information from equivalent AWG sizes and not exactly the same sizes as the AWG/kcmil values. Obey local safety regulations for wire sizes and make sure that the ferrule or crimp terminals are correct for your size.
*3 Remove insulation from the ends of wires to expose the length of wire shown.
*4 The wire stripping length is different for different wire gauges.

◆ Main Circuit Terminal and Motor Wiring

This section outlines the various steps, precautions, and checkpoints to wire the main circuit terminals and motor terminals.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Do not connect main power supply wiring to drive motor terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. Connect main power supply wiring to main circuit input terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3. Incorrect wiring can cause serious injury or death from fire.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Make sure that you align the phase order for the drive and motor when you connect the motor to drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. If the phase order is incorrect, it can cause the motor to run in reverse. If the motor accidentally runs in reverse, it can cause serious injury or death.*

NOTICE: *Do not connect phase-advancing capacitors, LC/RC noise filters, or leakage breakers (GFCI) to the motor circuit. If you connect these devices to the output circuits, it can cause damage to the drive and connected equipment.*

■ Cable Length Between Drive and Motor

When the wiring between the drive and the motor is too long, voltage drop along the motor cable can decrease motor torque, usually at low frequency output. If you use a long motor cable to connect motors in parallel, this is also a problem. Drive output current increases when the leakage current from the cable increases. An increase in leakage current can cause overcurrent and decrease the precision of current detection.

Use the values in *L8-27: Overcurrent Detection Gain on page 910* to adjust the drive carrier frequency. If the system configuration makes the motor wiring distance more than 100 m (328 ft), do not use metal conduits or use isolated cables for each phase to decrease stray capacitance.

Table 3.5 Carrier Frequency against Cable Length Between Drive and Motor

Wiring Distance between the Drive and Motor	100 m (328 ft) Maximum
Carrier Frequency	2 kHz or less

Note:
- For drive models 2011, 2017 and 4005 to 4014:
  –Shorter than 10 m: No carrier frequency derating from default setting (5 kHz) is necessary.
  –10 m to 50 m: 5 kHz to 2 kHz is necessary.
  –50 m and longer: 2 kHz
- To set the carrier frequency in a drive that is operating more than one motor, calculate the cable length as the total distance of wiring to all connected motors.
- When you connect to a PM motor, it can be necessary to adjust the overcurrent detection. Refer to *L8-27: Overcurrent Detection Gain on page 910* for more information.

■ Ground Wiring

Follow these precautions to wire the ground for one drive or a series of drives.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Make sure that the protective ground wire complies with technical standards and local safety regulations. The IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007 standard specifies that you must wire the power supply to automatically de-energize when the protective ground wire disconnects. You can also connect a protective ground wire that has a minimum cross-sectional area of 10mm² (copper wire) or 16 mm² (aluminum wire). For drive models on which you cannot use a protective ground wire of 10 mm² or more, install two protective ground wires that have the same cross-sectional area. If you do not obey the standards and regulations, it can cause serious injury or death. The leakage current of the drive will be more than 3.5 mA.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Ground the neutral point on the power supply of the drives to comply with the EMC Directive before you turn on the EMC filter. If you turn ON the EMC filter, but you do not ground the neutral point, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Use a ground wire that complies with technical standards on electrical equipment and use the minimum length of ground wire. Incorrect equipment grounding can cause serious injury or death from dangerous electrical potentials on the equipment chassis.*

Note:
- Only use the drive grounding wire to ground the drive. Do not share the ground wire with other devices, for example, welding machines or large-current electrical equipment. Incorrect equipment grounding can cause incorrect operation of drives and equipment.
- To connect more than one drive to the same grounding circuit, use the instructions in the manual. Incorrect equipment grounding can cause incorrect operation of drives and equipment.

When you install more than one drive, refer to Figure 3.20. Do not loop the grounding wire.

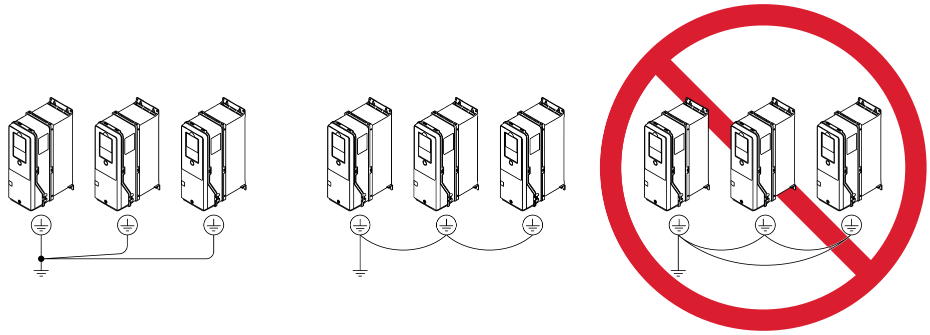


Figure 3.20 Wiring More than One Drive

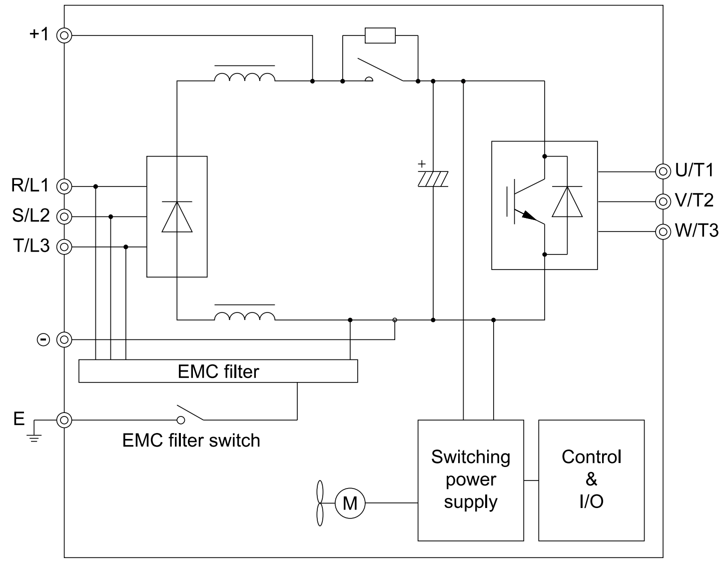
■ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block

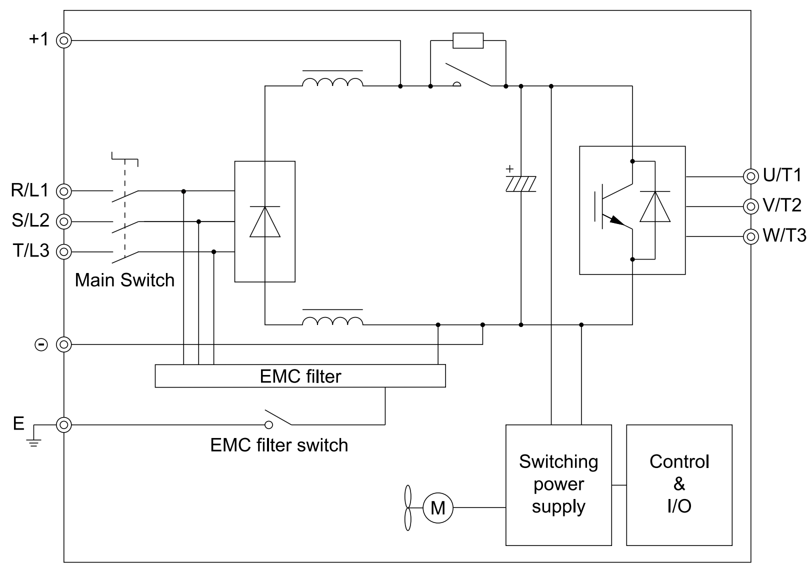
WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Before you wire the main circuit terminals, make sure that MCCB and MC are OFF. If you touch electrical equipment when MCCB and MC are ON, it can cause serious injury or death.*

■ Main Circuit Configuration

The figures in this section show the different schematics of the drive main circuit The connections change when the drive capacity changes. The DC power supply for the main circuit also supplies power to the control circuit.

NOTICE: *Do not use the negative DC bus terminal "-" as a ground terminal. This terminal is at high DC voltage potential. Incorrect wiring connections can cause damage to the drive.*

<table>
<tr><th>Model</th><th>Figure</th></tr>
<tr><td>2xxxxB/F/V/W and 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch
2011 to 2396
4005 to 4720</td><td>

Note:
Drive models 2211 to 2396 and 4180 to 4720 do not have an EMC filter switch or a built-in EMC filter.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch
2011 to 2169
4005 to 4156</td><td>

Note:
For drive models 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch, you cannot use terminals - and +1.</td></tr>
</table>

◆ Protection of Main Circuit Terminals

Make sure that all cable wire strands are in the terminal and loose wire strands do not touch the drive chassis. If you use crimped terminals, make sure that you also use insulation caps.

3.4 Main Circuit Terminal Block Wiring Procedure

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Make sure that there is an electrical bond between the metallic conduit and the metallic conduit mounting bracket after installation is complete. If there is not an electrical bond, it can cause injury or death from electrical shock.*

The procedures to wire the main circuit terminal block are different for different drive models. Refer to Table 3.6 for procedures by drive model.

Table 3.6 Types of Wiring Procedure for the Main Circuit Terminal Block

Model	IP20/UL Open Type or IP20/UL Type 1 Models: 2xxxxB/F/W and 4xxxxB/F/W		IP55/UL Type 12 Models: 2xxxxV and 4xxxxV		IP55/UL Type 12 with Main Switch Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT	
	Procedure	Reference	Procedure	Reference	Procedure	Reference
2011 - 2059 4005 - 4065	Procedure A	95	Procedure E	102	Procedure H	107
2075 - 2114 4077 - 4096	Procedure B	96	Procedure F	103	Procedure I	107
4124					Procedure J	109
2143, 2169 4156	Procedure C	98	Procedure G	105		
2211 - 2296 4180 - 4720	Procedure D	100	-		-	

◆ Notes on Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block of Models 2011 to 2059 and 4005 to 4065

Read these safety messages and notes before you wire the main circuit terminal block.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Do not use bent or crushed wires. Remove the damaged end of the wire before you use it. Incorrect connections can cause death or serious injury from fire.*

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. If you use stranded wire, make sure that all of the wire strands are in the connection. Also, do not twist the stranded wire too much. Incorrect connections can cause death or serious injury from fire.*

NOTICE: *Do not solder stranded wire. Soldered wire connections can become loose over time and cause unsatisfactory drive performance.*

NOTICE: *If you use power tools to tighten the terminal screws, use a low speed setting (300 min^{-1} (r/min) to 400 min^{-1} (r/min)). High speeds can cause damage to the terminal screws.*

NOTICE: *Do not tighten the terminal screws at an angle of 5 degrees or more. Incorrect positioning can cause damage to the terminal screws.*

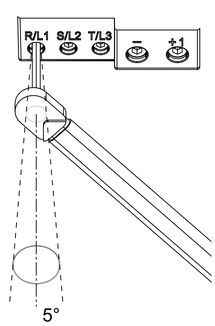


Figure 3.21 Permitted Angle

Note:
- Use UL Listed vinyl-coated insulated copper wires for operation with a continuous maximum permitted temperature of 75 °C at 600 V.
- Remove all unwanted objects that are near the terminal block connections.
- Remove the insulation from the connection wires to the wire stripping lengths shown in the manual.
- Put the wire all the way into the terminal block. Remove the insulation from the wire to the recommended wire stripping length to fit the wire with insulation in the plastic housing.
- Use a torque driver, torque ratchet, or torque wrench for the screws. A slotted driver or a hex tool will be necessary to wire the screw clamp terminal. Use applicable tools as specified by the recommended conditions in the product manual.
- Users can purchase wiring tools from Yaskawa. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for more information.
- Wire gauges on existing drive models to be replaced may not match wire gauge ranges on new drives. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for more information about the connection procedures.
- Put the bit all the way into the hex socket to tighten the hex socket cap screw.
- When tightening slotted screws, hold the straight-edge screwdriver perpendicularly to the screw. Take care to ensure that the tip of the straight-edge screwdriver is aligned with the screw groove.

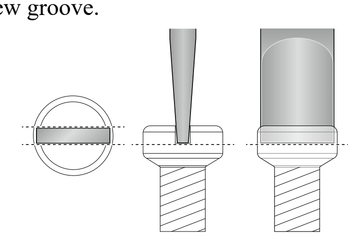
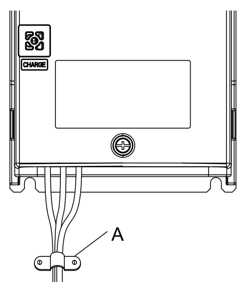


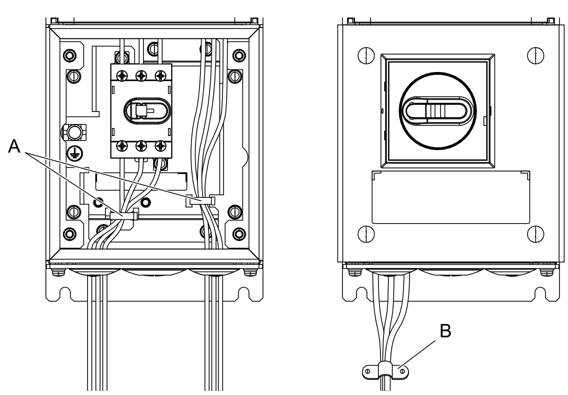
Figure 3.22 Tightening Slotted Screws

- After connecting the wires to the terminal block, lightly pull on the wires to make sure that they do not come out of the terminals.
- Remove the correct section of the wiring cover to make wiring easier.
- Do not let strain on the wiring cause damage. Use a strain relief near the wiring to release the tension. Refer to Figure 3.23 and Figure 3.24 for an example.



A - Cable clamp

Figure 3.23 Models: 2xxxxB/F/V and 4xxxxB/F/V without Main Switch



A - Cable ties **B - Cable clamp**

Figure 3.24 Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch

Table 3.7 Recommended Wiring Tools

Screw Size and Shape	Adapter	Bit Model Manufacturer: PHOENIX CONTACT	Torque Driver Model (Adjustable Tightening Torque)
M3.5	Pozidriv screw driver #2	-	-
M4	Bit	SF-BIT-SL 1,0X4,0-70	TSD-M 3NM (0.2 - 3 N·m (1.8 - 26.6 lbf·in))
M5 *1	Bit	SF-BIT-SL 1,2X6,5-70	TSD-M 3NM (0.2 - 3 N·m (1.8 - 26.6 lbf·in))
M5	Pozidriv screw driver #2	-	-

*1 For M5 screw size and the tightening torque is more than 3 N·m, use a torque wrench with the recommended bit.

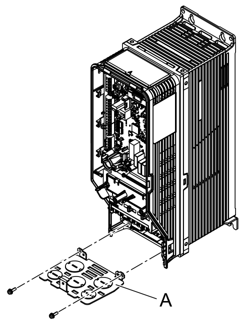
◆ Notes on Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block of Models 2075 to 2114 and 4077 to 4124

Note:
- After the wiring, do not twist or shake the electrical wires too much.
- Be sure to use only wires with the correct size, stripped wire length, and tightening torque as specified by Yaskawa.
- Use tools that fit the shape of the screw head to tighten and loosen the terminal block screws.
- Make sure that there are no loose stranded wires or frayed wires after wiring is complete.

◆ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block Using Procedure A

■ Main Circuit Terminal Block Wiring Procedure

1. Remove the keypad and front cover.
2. Remove the screws that attach the conduit bracket and remove the conduit bracket from the drive.

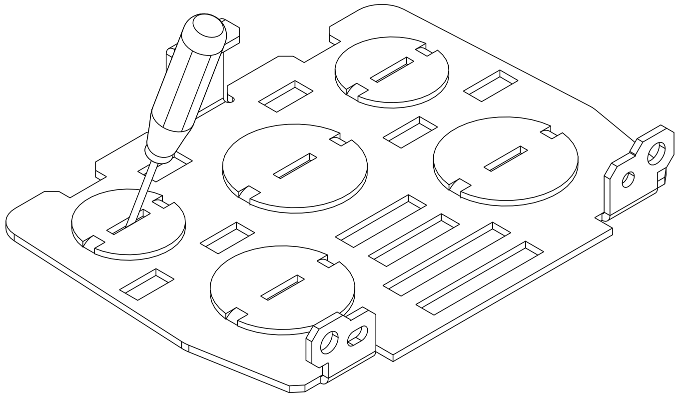


A - Conduit bracket

Figure 3.25 Remove the Conduit Bracket

3. Put the end of a straight-edge screwdriver into the center hole and move it up and down to remove the knock-out hole.

   WARNING! *Injury to Personnel. Carefully move the screwdriver to remove the knock-out holes. If you use too much pressure on the circular metal plates, they can eject and cause injury.*



4. Use a file to make the rough surface of the knock-out hole edge smooth.
5. Put the conduit bracket in its initial position.

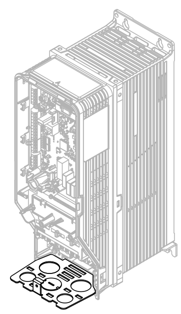


Figure 3.26 Reattach the Conduit Bracket

6. Put the ends of prepared wires through the conduits and into the terminal block, then tighten the terminal screws to the specified torque.

Note:
- When you use terminals - and +1 and these terminals have covers, remove them to install the wire.
- Use conduits to keep the IP20 protection level and to prevent damage to the wires. To comply with UL standards, you must use conduits for wiring.

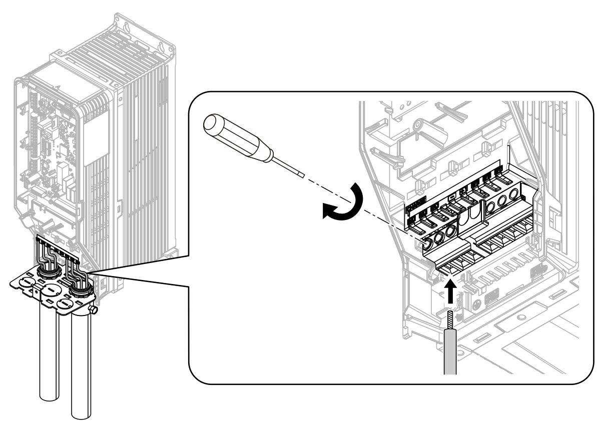


Figure 3.27 Install the Electrical Wires

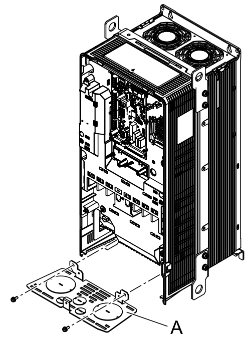
7. Install the front cover and the keypad to their initial positions.

◆ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block Using Procedure B

■ Main Circuit Terminal Block Wiring Procedure

1. Remove the keypad and front cover.

2. Remove the screws that attach the conduit bracket and remove the conduit bracket from the drive.

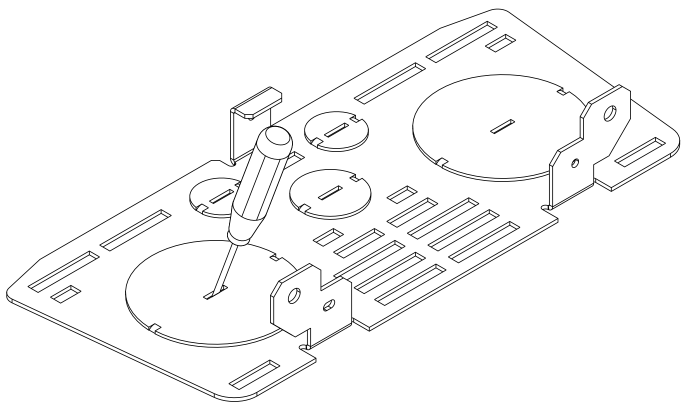


A - Conduit bracket

Figure 3.28 Remove the Conduit Bracket

3. Put the end of a straight-edge screwdriver into the center hole and move it up and down to remove the knock-out hole.

   WARNING! *Injury to Personnel. Carefully move the screwdriver to remove the knock-out holes. If you use too much pressure on the circular metal plates, they can eject and cause injury.*



4. Use a file to make the rough surface of the knock-out hole edge smooth.
5. Put the conduit bracket in its initial position.

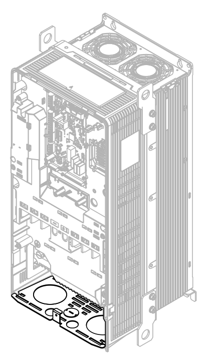
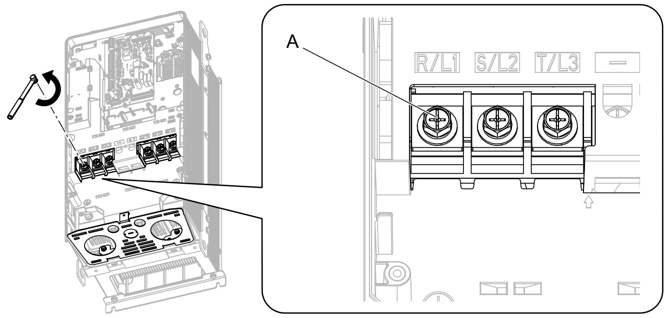


Figure 3.29 Reattach the Conduit Bracket

6. Remove the terminal block bolts.



A - Bolt

Figure 3.30 Remove the Terminal Block Bolts

7. Put the ends of wires with closed-loop crimp terminals through the conduits.

Note:
- When you use terminals - and +1 and these terminals have covers, remove them to install the wire.
- Use conduits to keep the IP20 protection level and to prevent damage to the wires. To comply with UL standards, you must use conduits for wiring.

8. Align the closed-loop crimp terminals with the bolt holes on main circuit terminal block and attach the crimp terminal to the main circuit terminal block.

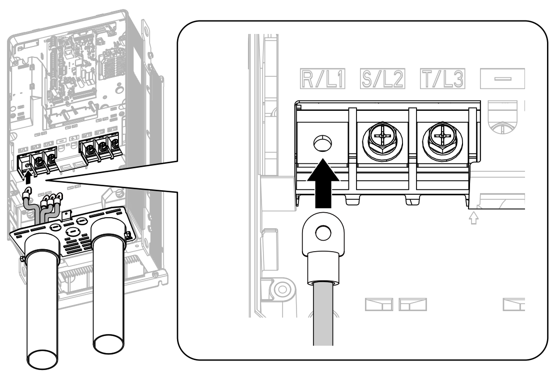


Figure 3.31 Install the Electrical Wires

9. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

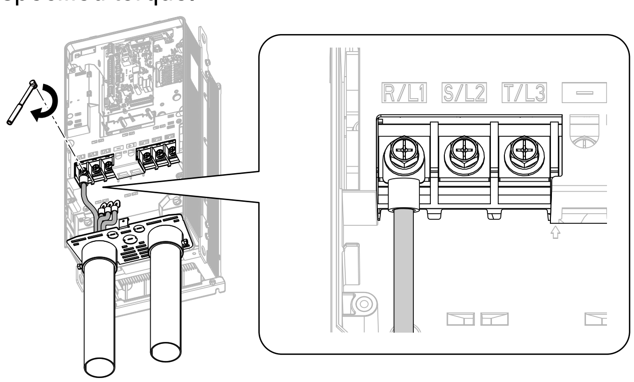


Figure 3.32 Tighten the Terminal Block Bolts

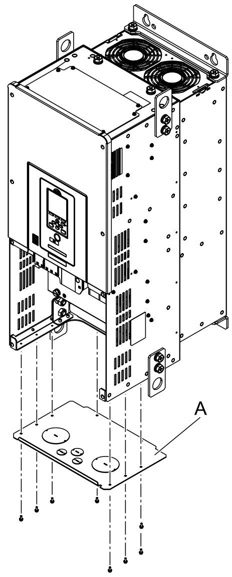
10. Put the terminal cover back in its initial position.

◆ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block Using Procedure C

■ Main Circuit Terminal Block Wiring Procedure

1. Remove the terminal cover.

2. Remove the screws that attach the conduit bracket and remove the conduit bracket from the drive.

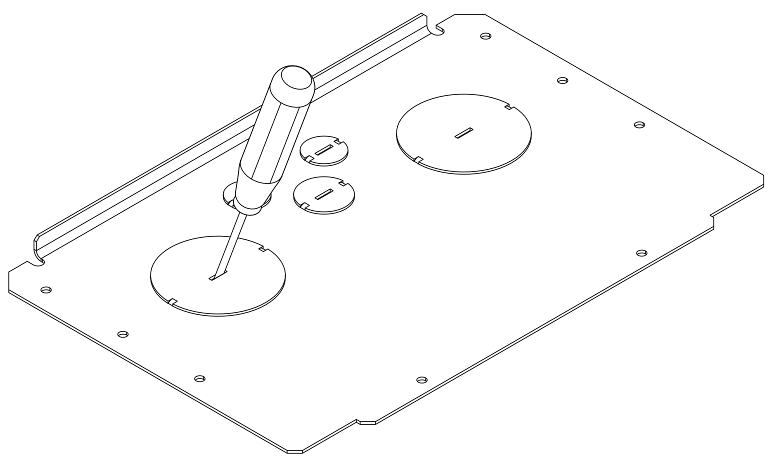


A - Conduit bracket

Figure 3.33 Remove the Conduit Bracket

3. Put the end of a straight-edge screwdriver into the center hole and move it up and down to remove the knock-out hole.

   WARNING! *Injury to Personnel. Carefully move the screwdriver to remove the knock-out holes. If you use too much pressure on the circular metal plates, they can eject and cause injury.*



4. Use a file to make the rough surface of the knock-out hole edge smooth.
5. Put the conduit bracket in its initial position.

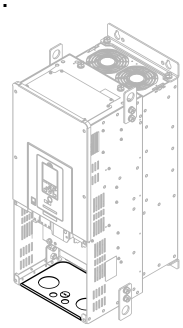
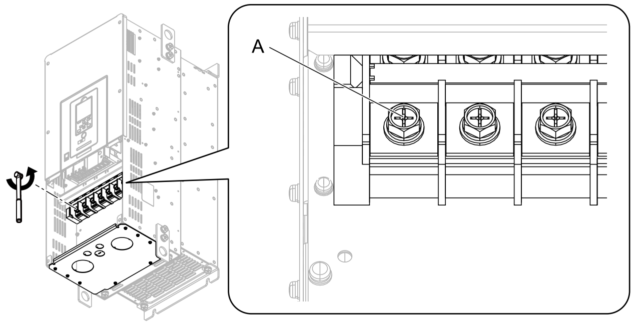


Figure 3.34 Reattach the Conduit Bracket

6. Remove the terminal block bolts.



A - Bolt

Figure 3.35 Remove the Terminal Block Bolts

7. Put the ends of wires with closed-loop crimp terminals through the conduits.

Note:

Use conduits to keep the IP20 protection level and to prevent damage to the wires. To comply with UL standards, you must use conduits for wiring.

8. Align the closed-loop crimp terminals with the bolt holes on main circuit terminal block and attach the crimp terminal to the main circuit terminal block.

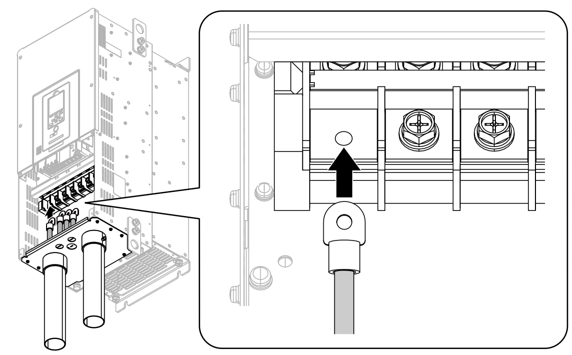


Figure 3.36 Install the Electrical Wires

9. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

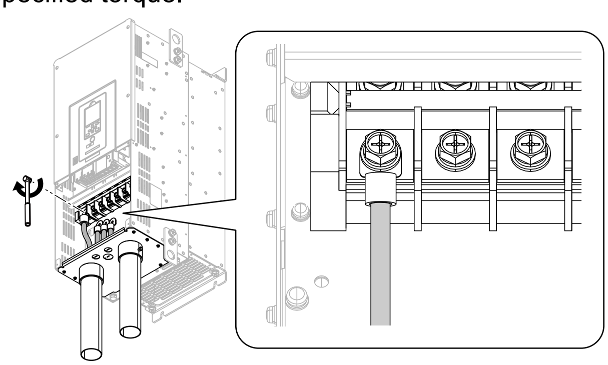


Figure 3.37 Tighten the Terminal Block Bolts

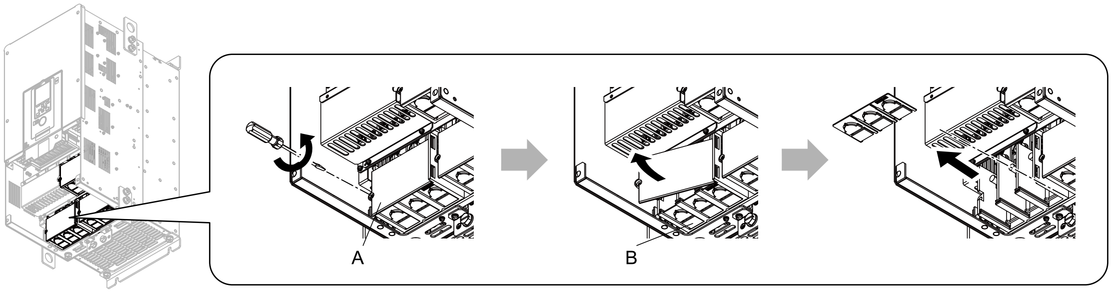
10. Put the terminal cover back in its initial position.

◆ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block Using Procedure D

■ Main Circuit Terminal Block Wiring Procedure

1. Remove the terminal cover.

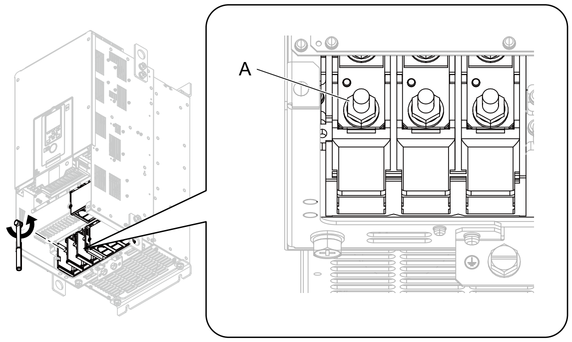
2. Remove the screws on the terminal block cover and pull the terminal block cover away from the drive. Pull the wiring cover away from the drive. Do not discard the wiring cover.



A - Terminal block cover **B - Wiring cover**

Figure 3.38 Remove the Wiring Cover

3. Remove the terminal block nuts.



A - Nut

Figure 3.39 Remove the Terminal Block Nuts

4. Put the ends of wires with closed-loop crimp terminals on the main circuit terminal block studs.

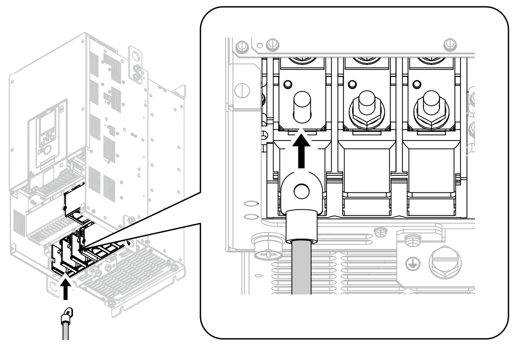


Figure 3.40 Install the Electrical Wires

5. Tighten the nuts to the specified torque.

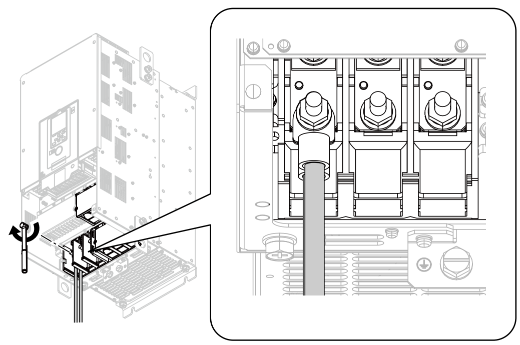
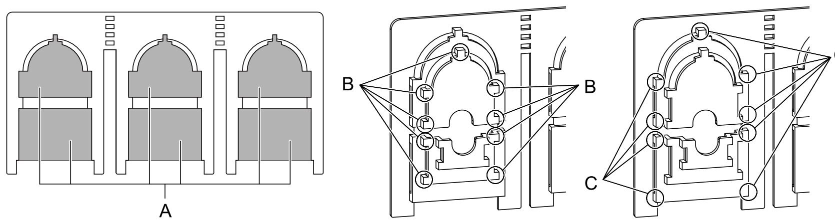


Figure 3.41 Tighten the Terminal Block Nuts

6. Check the signal from the wired terminal and use a diagonal-cutting pliers to remove areas of the wiring cover cutaway section.
   Cut the correct areas shown in Figure 3.42 for your wire gauges.



A - Cutaway section
B - Use a diagonal-cutting pliers to clip this area for small wires.
C - Use a diagonal-cutting pliers to clip this area for large wires.

Figure 3.42 Clip the Cutaway Section of the Wiring Cover

Note:
- Different drive models have different wiring covers.
- Remove only the areas of the wiring cover that apply to the wired terminals. If you remove areas that do not apply to the wired terminal, the drive will not keep its IP20 protective level.
- Make sure that you hold the cutaway section tightly when you remove pieces of the cutaway section. Pieces of the cutaway section can fly out and cause injury.
- Remove sharp edges from the wiring cover cutaway section to prevent damage to the wires.
- If you use the wiring cover correctly, but you use wires that are not specified by Yaskawa, the drive will not necessarily keep its IP20 protective level.
- When you use the recommended gauge for the electrical wires, it is not necessary to attach the wiring cover of the main circuit power input terminal and the drive output terminal. If you use the applicable gauge for the electrical wires, you must attach the wiring cover.

7. Attach the wiring cover and terminal block cover to their initial positions and tighten the screws on the terminal block cover.

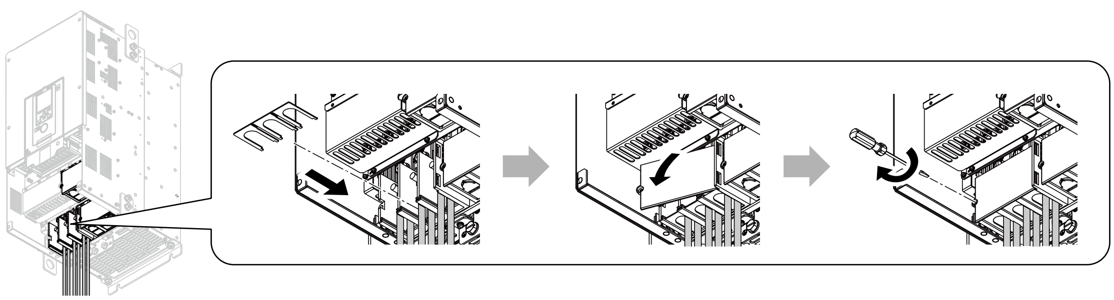


Figure 3.43 Reattach the Wiring Cover

8. Put the terminal cover back in its initial position.

◆ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block Using Procedure E

■ Main Circuit Terminal Block Wiring Procedure

1. Remove the keypad and front cover.
2. Put the ends of prepared wires through the conduits and into the terminal block, then tighten the terminal screws to the specified torque.

Note:
When you use terminals - and +1 and these terminals have covers, remove them to install the wire.

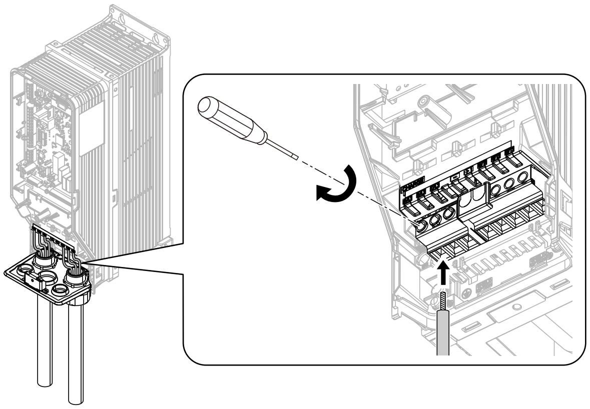
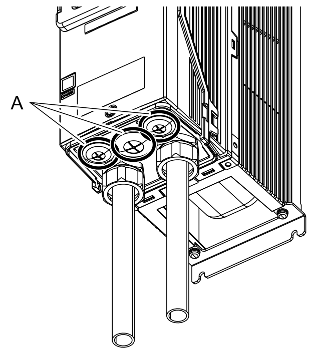


Figure 3.44 Install the Electrical Wires

3. Install the front cover and the keypad to their initial positions.

Note:
- Install the correct control circuit conduit to keep the protection level. Install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for any knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.
- The knock-out holes for main circuit wiring do not have rubber grommets. Install the correct conduit to keep the IP55/UL Type 12 protection level.



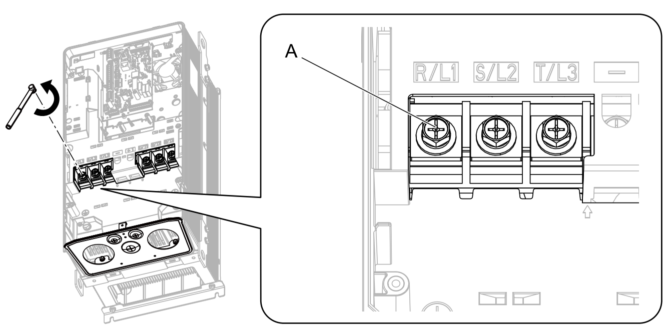
A - Rubber grommets

◆ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block Using Procedure F

■ Main Circuit Terminal Block Wiring Procedure

1. Remove the keypad and front cover.
2. Remove the terminal block bolt.

Note:
When you use terminals - and +1 and these terminals have covers, remove them to install the wire.



A - Bolt

Figure 3.45 Remove the Terminal Block Bolts

3. Put the ends of wires with closed-loop crimp terminals through the conduits.

4. Align the closed-loop crimp terminals with the bolt holes on main circuit terminal block and attach the crimp terminal to the main circuit terminal block.

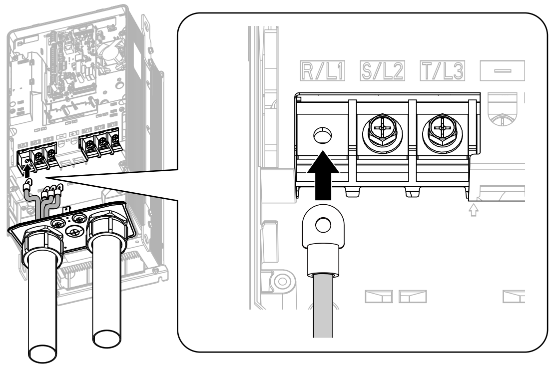


Figure 3.46 Install the Electrical Wires

5. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

   Refer to *Three-Phase 208 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch) on page 80* and *Three-Phase 480 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch) on page 83* for more information.

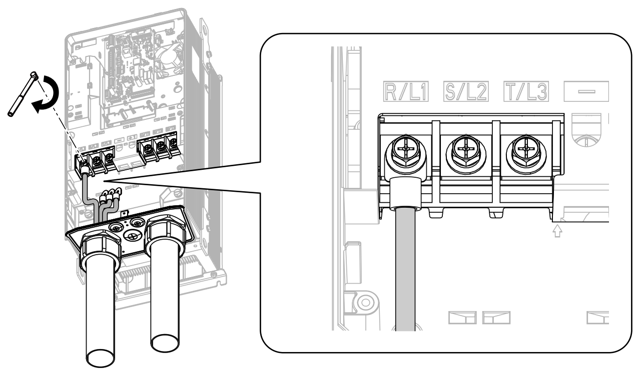
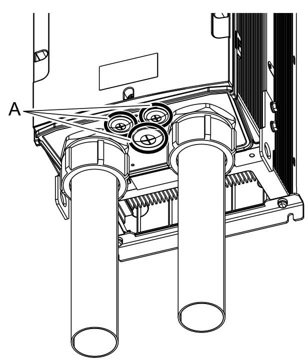


Figure 3.47 Tighten the Terminal Block Bolts

6. Install the front cover and the keypad to their initial positions.

Note:
- Install the correct control circuit conduit to keep the protection level. Install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for any knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.
- The knock-out holes for main circuit wiring do not have rubber grommets. Install the correct conduit to keep the IP55/UL Type 12 protection level.



A - Rubber grommets

◆ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block Using Procedure G

■ Main Circuit Terminal Block Wiring Procedure

1. Open the front door.

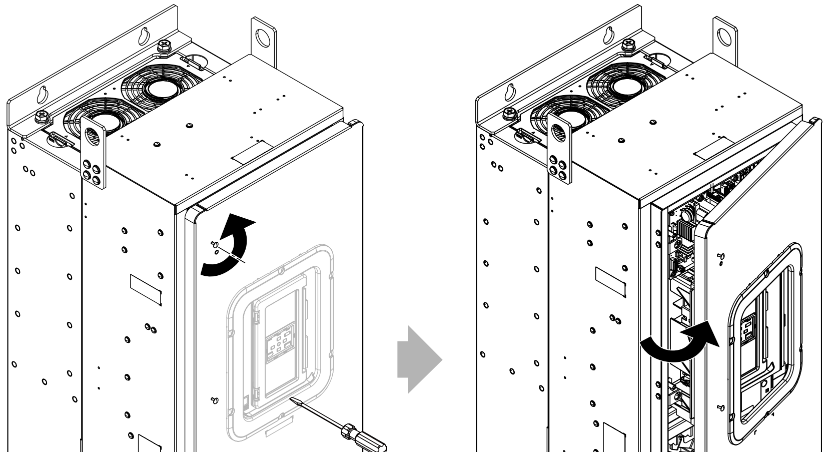
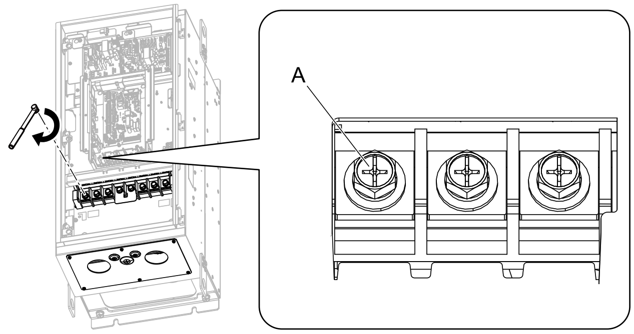


Figure 3.48 Open the Front Door

2. Remove the terminal block bolts.

Note:
When you use terminals - and +1 and these terminals have covers, remove them to install the wire.



A - Bolt

Figure 3.49 Remove the Terminal Block Bolts

3. Put the ends of wires with closed-loop crimp terminals through the conduits.
4. Align the closed-loop crimp terminals with the bolt holes on main circuit terminal block and attach the crimp terminal to the main circuit terminal block.

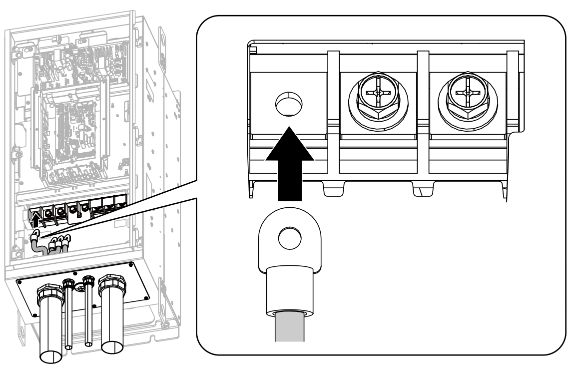


Figure 3.50 Install the Electrical Wires

Electrical Installation

3

5. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

   Refer to *Three-Phase 208 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch) on page 80* and *Three-Phase 480 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch) on page 83* for more information.

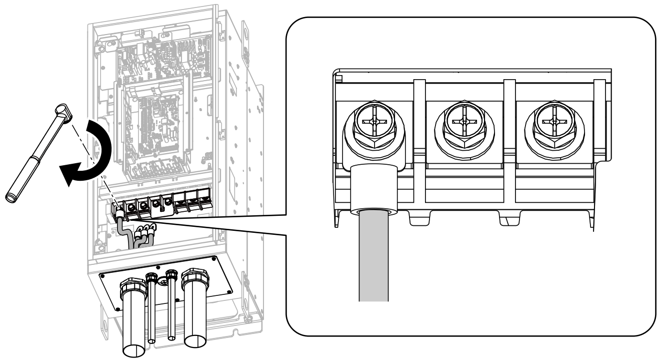


Figure 3.51 Tighten the Terminal Block Bolts

6. Close the front door.

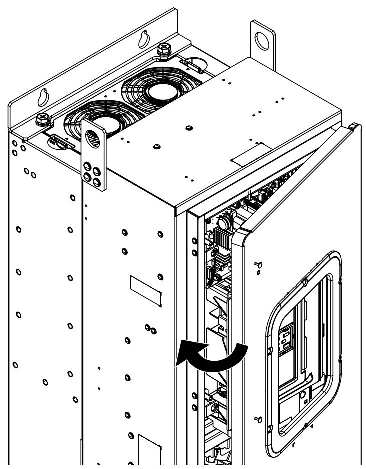
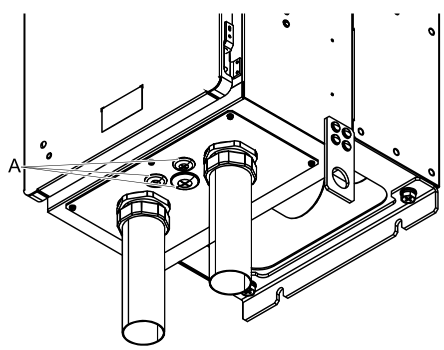


Figure 3.52 Close the Front Door

Note:

- Install the correct control circuit conduit to keep the protection level. Install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for any knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.
- The knock-out holes for main circuit wiring do not have rubber grommets. Install the correct conduit to keep the IP55/UL Type 12 protection level.



A - Rubber grommets

◆ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block Using Procedure H

■ Main Circuit Terminal Block Wiring Procedure

1. Remove the keypad and then remove the front cover of the drive.
2. Remove the front cover of the main switch box.
3. Put the ends of prepared wires through the knock-out holes on the conduit bracket and into the Main Switch terminal, then tighten the Main Switch terminal screws to the specified torque.

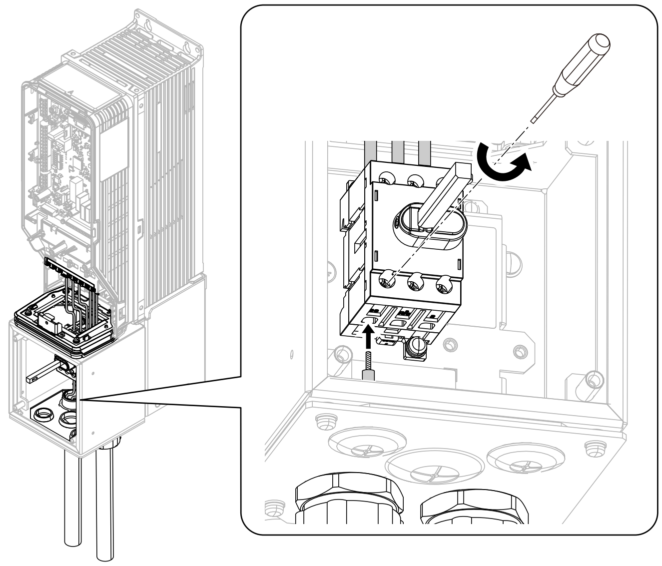
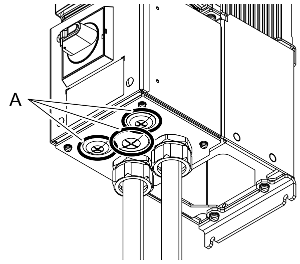


Figure 3.53 Install the Electrical Wire

4. Install the front cover of the Main Switch box and the keypad and drive front cover to their initial positions.

Note:
- Install the correct control circuit conduit to keep the protection level. Install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for any knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.
- The knock-out holes for main circuit wiring do not have rubber grommets. Install the correct conduit to keep the IP55/UL Type 12 protection level.



A - Rubber grommets

◆ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block Using Procedure I

■ Main Circuit Terminal Block Wiring Procedure

Prepare these recommended tools to remove and install the closed-loop crimp terminals:

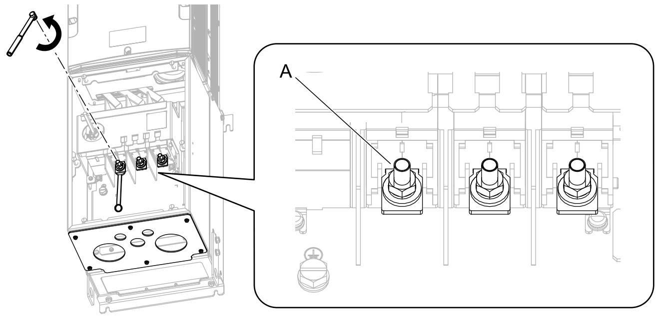
- A deep socket wrench on the nut side
- A straight box wrench with these specifications on the bolt side
  – Size: 13 mm (0.51 in)
  – Length: Less than 180 mm (7.09 in)

1. Remove the keypad and then remove the front cover of the drive.

Electrical Installation

3

2. Remove the front cover of the Main Switch box.
3. Hold the terminal block bolts with the box wrench and remove the terminal block nuts.

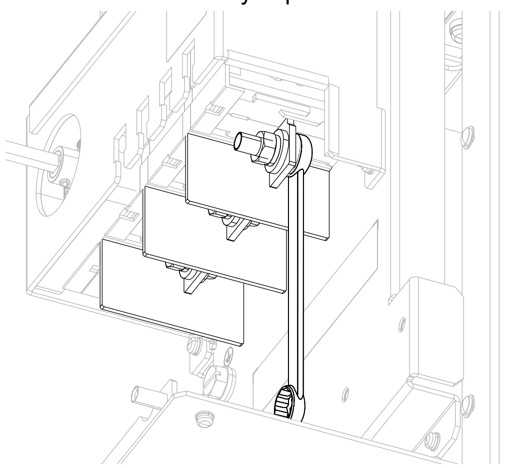


A - Nut and bolt

Figure 3.54 Remove the Terminal Block Nuts

Note:

The terminal block bolts are not easy to see. Make sure that you put the box wrench on the terminal block bolts correctly.



4. Put the ends of wires with closed-loop crimp terminals through the knock-out holes on the conduit bracket.
5. Put the terminal block bolts through the openings in the closed-loop crimp terminals.

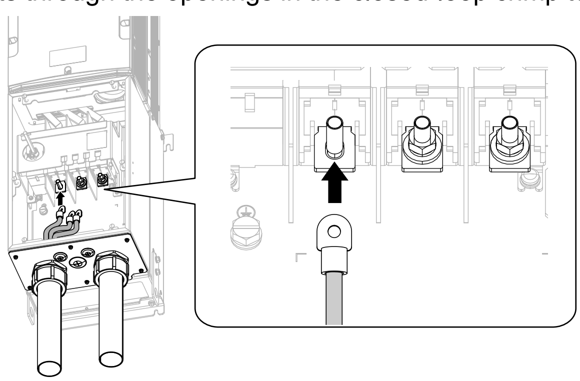


Figure 3.55 Install the Electrical Wires

6. Hold the terminal block bolts with the box wrench and tighten the terminal block nuts to a correct torque.

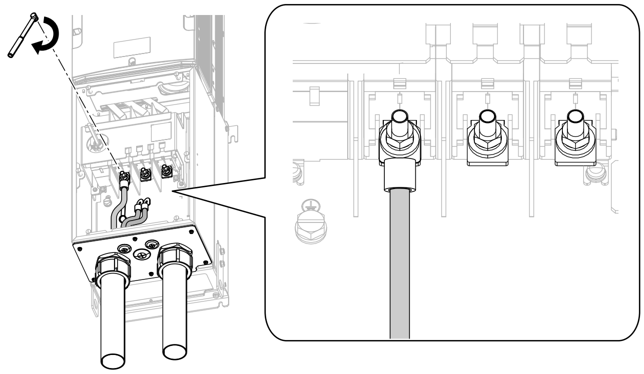
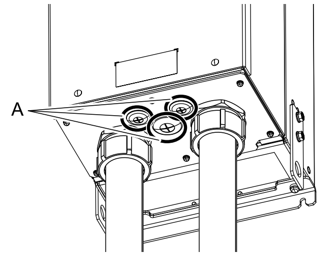


Figure 3.56 Tighten the Main Switch Terminal Block Nuts

7. Install the Main Switch front cover and the keypad and drive front cover to their initial positions.

Note:
- Install the correct control circuit conduit to keep the protection level. Install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for any knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.
- The knock-out holes for main circuit wiring do not have rubber grommets. Install the correct conduit to keep the IP55/UL Type 12 protection level.



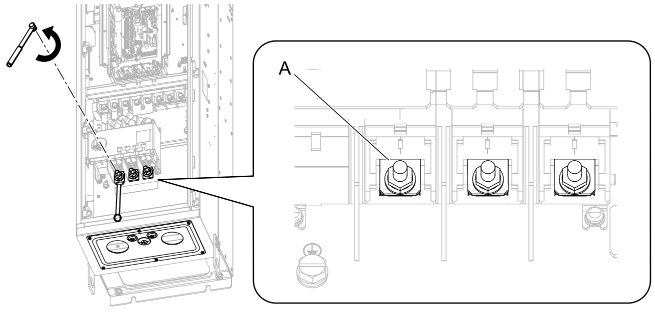
A - Rubber grommets

◆ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block Using Procedure J

■ Main Circuit Terminal Block Wiring Procedure

1. Open the front door and remove the keypad.
2. Remove the terminal block bolts.

Note:
When you use terminals - and +1 and these terminals have covers, remove them to install the wire.



A - Bolt

Figure 3.57 Remove the Terminal Block Bolts

3. Put the ends of wires with closed-loop crimp terminals through the conduits.

Electrical Installation

3

4. Install the closed-loop crimp terminals onto each bolt on main circuit terminal block.

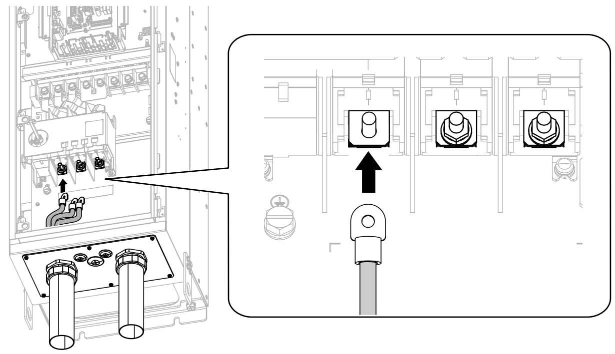


Figure 3.58 Install the Electrical Wires

5. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

   Refer to *Three-Phase 208 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 2xxxxT with Main Swith) on page 87* *Three-Phase 480 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 4xxxxT with Main Switch) on page 88* for more information.

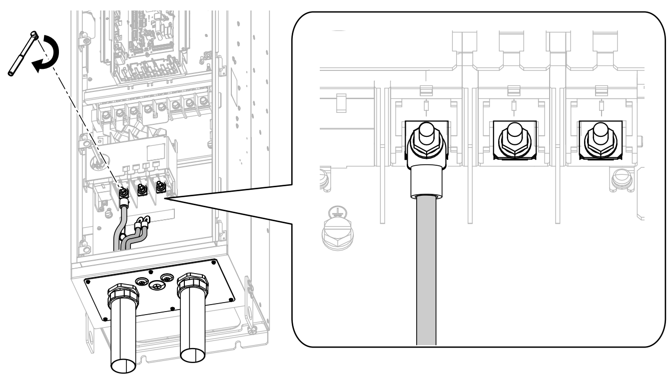
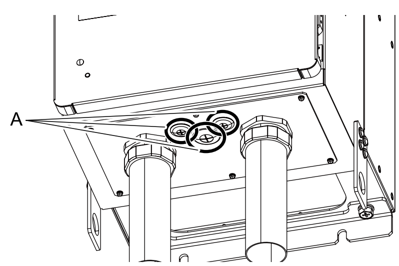


Figure 3.59 Tighten the Terminal Block Bolts

6. Install the keypad and close the front door.

Note:
- Install the correct control circuit conduit to keep the protection level. Install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for any knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.
- The knock-out holes for main circuit wiring do not have rubber grommets. Install the correct conduit to keep the IP55/UL Type 12 protection level.



A - Rubber grommets

3.5 Control Circuit Wiring

This section gives information about how to correctly wire the control circuit.

◆ Control Circuit Connection Diagram

Wire the drive control circuit as shown in Figure 3.60.

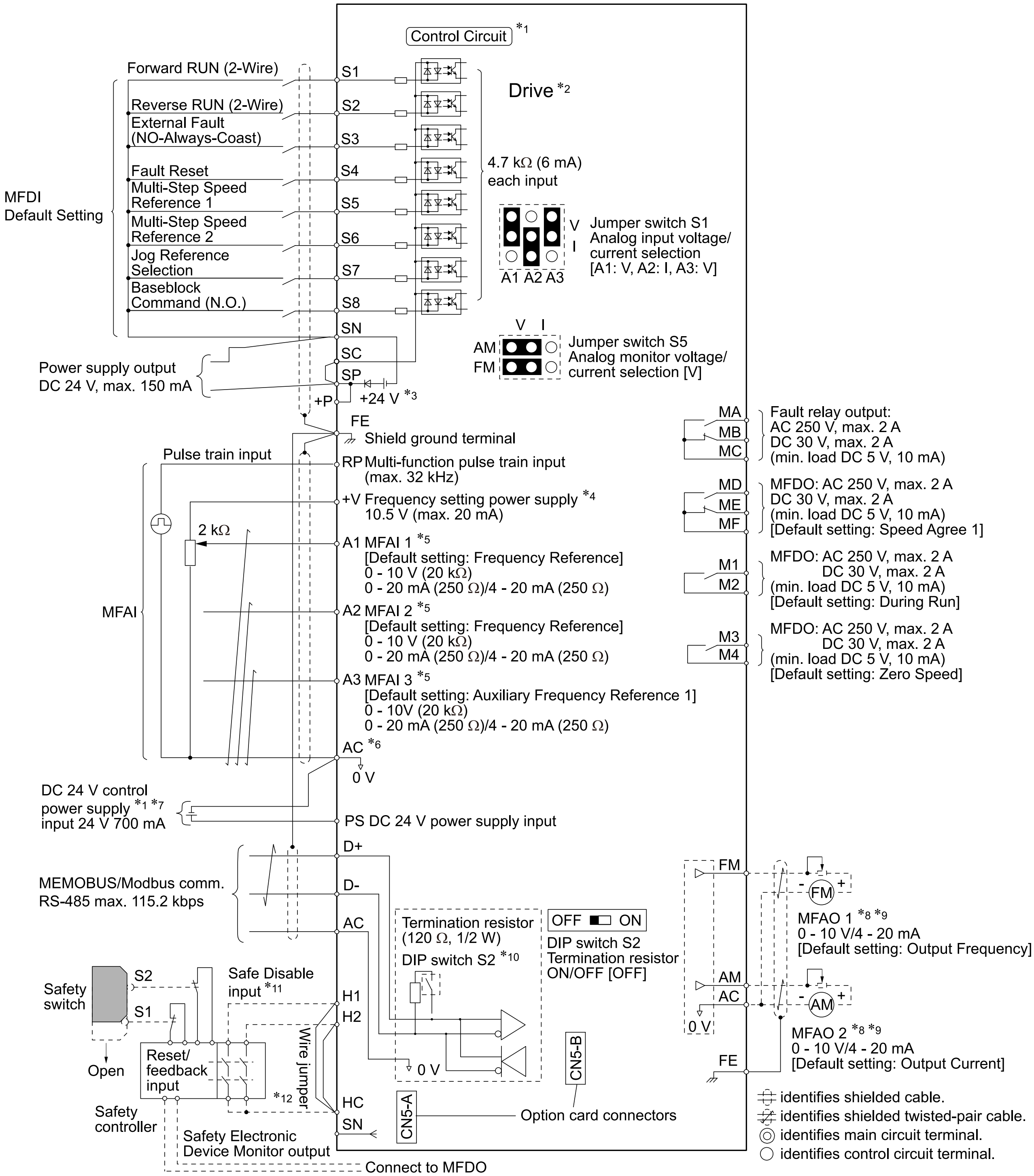


Figure 3.60 Control Circuit Connection Diagram

*1 Connect a 24 V power supply to terminals PS-AC to operate the control circuit while the main circuit power supply is OFF.

*2 Refer to *Wiring the Control Circuit Terminal on page 119* for control circuit wiring.

*3 To set the MFDI power supply (Sinking/Sourcing Mode or internal/external power supply), install or remove a jumper between terminals SC-SP or SC-SN depending on the application.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SP-SN. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.*

- Sinking Mode, Internal power supply: Install the jumper to close the circuit between terminals SC-SP.

  NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SC-SN. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.*

- Sourcing Mode, Internal power supply: Install the jumper to close the circuit between terminals SC-SN.

  NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SC-SP. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.*

- External power supply: Remove the jumper from the MFDI terminals. It is not necessary to close the circuit between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN.

*4 The maximum output current capacity for terminal +V on the control circuit is 20 mA.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not install a jumper between terminals +V and AC. A closed circuit between these terminals will cause damage to the drive.*

*5 Jumper S1 sets terminals A1, A2, and A3 for voltage or current input signal. The default setting for S1 is voltage input (“V” side) for A1 and A3 and current input (“I” side) for A2.

*6 **NOTICE:** *Do not ground the AC control circuit terminals and only connect the AC terminals as specified by the product instructions. If you connect the AC terminals incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

*7 Connect the positive lead from an external 24 Vdc power supply to terminal PS and the negative lead to terminal AC.

NOTICE: *Connect terminals PS and AC correctly for the 24 V power supply. If you connect the wires to the incorrect terminals, it will cause damage to the drive.*

*8 Use multi-function analog monitor outputs with analog frequency meters, ammeters, voltmeters, and wattmeters. Do not use monitor outputs with feedback-type signal devices.

*9 Jumper switch S5 sets terminal FM and AM for voltage or current output. The default setting for S5 is voltage output (“V” side).

*10 Set DIP switch S2 to “ON” to enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus network.

*11 Use only Sourcing Mode for Safe Disable input.

*12 Disconnect the jumpers between H1 and HC and H2 and HC to use the Safe Disable input.

◆ Control Circuit Terminal Block Functions

Hx-xx parameters set functions for the multi-function input and output terminals.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Correctly wire and test all control circuits to make sure that the control circuits operate correctly. If you use a drive that has incorrect control circuit wiring or operation, it can cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Check the I/O signals and the external sequences for the drive before you set the Application Preset function. When you set the Application Preset function (A1-06 ≠ 0), it changes the I/O terminal functions for the drive and it can cause equipment to operate unusually. This can cause serious injury or death.*

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not energize and de-energize the drive more frequently than one time each 30 minutes. If you frequently energize and de-energize the drive, it can cause drive failure.*

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not cycle the Main Switch more than 6000 times. If you cycle the Main Switch more times than the limit, it will cause the contact failure, or you cannot open or close the Main Switch.*

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Make sure that you stop the motor before you turn ON/OFF the Main Switch. If you turn ON/OFF the Main Switch during run, it can cause Main Switch failure.*

■ Input Terminals

Refer to Table 3.8 for a list of input terminals and functions.

Table 3.8 Multi-function Input Terminals

Type	Terminal	Name (Default)	Function (Signal Level)
MFDI	S1	MFDI selection 1 (ON: Forward RUN (2-Wire) OFF: Stop)	Multi-Function Digital Input • Photocoupler • 24 V, 6 mA **Note:** Install the wire jumpers between terminals SC-SP and SC-SN to set the MFDI power supply (sinking/sourcing mode or internal/external power supply). • Sinking Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SP. **NOTICE:** *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SC-SN. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.* • Sourcing Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SN. **NOTICE:** *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SC-SP. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.* • External power supply: No jumper necessary between terminals SC-SN and terminals SC-SP.
	S2	MFDI selection 2 (ON: Reverse RUN (2-Wire) OFF: Stop)	
	S3	MFDI selection 3 (External Fault (NO-Always-Coast))	
	S4	MFDI selection 4 (Fault Reset)	
	S5	MFDI selection 5 (Multi-Step Speed Reference 1)	
	S6	MFDI selection 6 (Multi-Step Speed Reference 2)	
	S7	MFDI selection 7 (Jog Reference Selection)	
	S8	MFDI selection 8 (Baseblock Command (N.O.))	
	SN	MFDI power supply 0 V	MFDI power supply, 24 V (maximum 150 mA) **NOTICE:** *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SP-SN. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.*
	SC	MFDI selection common	
	SP	MFDI power supply +24 Vdc	
Safe Disable Input	H1	Safe Disable input 1	Safe Disable Input Remove the jumper between terminals H1-HC and H2-HC to use the Safe Disable input. • 24 V, 6 mA • ON: Normal operation • OFF: Coasting motor • Internal impedance 4.7 kΩ • OFF Minimum OFF time of 2 ms.
	H2	Safe Disable input 2	
	HC	Safe Disable function common	Safe Disable function common **NOTICE:** *Do not close the circuit between terminals HC and SN. A closed circuit between these terminals will cause damage to the drive.*
Master Frequency Reference	RP	Multi-function pulse train input (Frequency Reference)	• Response frequency: 0 Hz to 32 Hz • H level duty: 30% to 70% • H level voltage: 3.5 V to 13.2 V • L level voltage: 0.0 V to 0.8 V • Input impedance: 3 kΩ
	+V	Power supply for frequency setting	Power Supply for Multi-Function Analog Input • 10.5 V (allowable current 20 mA maximum)
	A1	MFAI 1 (Frequency Reference)	Voltage input or current input Select terminal A1 with Jumper switch S1 and *H3-01 [Terminal A1 Signal Level Select]*. • 0 V to 10 V/100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ) • 4 mA to 20 mA/100%, 0 mA to 20 mA/100% (input impedance: 250 Ω)
	A2	MFAI 2 (Combined to terminal A1)	Voltage input or current input Select terminal A2 with Jumper switch S1 and *H3-09 [Terminal A2 Signal Level Select]* • 0 V to 10 V/100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ) • 4 mA to 20 mA/100%, 0 mA to 20 mA/100% (input impedance: 250 Ω)
	A3	MFAI 3 (Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1)	Voltage input or current input Select terminal A3 with Jumper switch S1 and *H3-05 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select]* • 0 V to 10 V/100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ) • 4 mA to 20 mA/100%, 0 mA to 20 mA/100% (input impedance: 250 Ω)
	AC	Frequency reference common	Signal Ground for Multi-Function Analog Input • 0 V
	FE	Connecting shielded cable	Frame Earth

■ Output Terminals

Refer to Table 3.9 and Table 3.10 for a list of output terminals and functions.

Table 3.9 Control Circuit Output Terminals

Type	Terminal	Name (Default)	Function (Signal Level)
Fault Relay Output	MA	N.O. output (Fault)	Drive Fault Signal Output • Relay output • 30 Vdc, 10 mA to 2 A • 250 Vac, 10 mA to 2 A • Minimum load: 5 V, 10 mA (Reference value)
	MB	N.C. output (Fault)	
	MC	Digital output common	
MFDO	M1	MFDO (During Run)	Multi Function Digital Output • Relay output • 30 Vdc, 10 mA to 2 A • 250 Vac, 10 mA to 2 A • Minimum load: 5 V, 10 mA (Reference value) **Note:** Do not set functions that frequently switch ON/OFF to MFDO (M1 to M4) because this will decrease the performance life of the relay contacts. Yaskawa estimates switching life at 200,000 times (assumes 1 A, resistive load).
	M2		
	M3	MFDO (Zero Speed)	
	M4		
	MD	N.O. output (Speed Agree 1)	Multi Function Digital Output • Relay output • 30 Vdc, 10 mA to 2 A • 250 Vac, 10 mA to 2 A • Minimum load: 5 V, 10 mA (Reference value)
	ME	N.C. output (Speed Agree 1)	
	MF	Digital output common	

Table 3.10 Control Circuit Monitor Output Terminals

Type	Terminal	Name (Default)	Function (Signal Level)
Monitor Output	FM	MFAO 1 (Output frequency)	Multi Function Analog Output Select voltage or current output. • 0 V to 10 V/0% to 100% • 4 mA to 20 mA (receiver recommended impedance: 250 Ω) **Note:** Select with jumper switch S5 and *H4-07 [Terminal FM Signal Level Select]* or *H4-08 [Terminal AM Signal Level Select]*.
	AM	MFAO 2 (Output current)	
	AC	Monitor common	0 V
External Power Supply Output	+P	External power supply	Power supply for external devices. • 24 V (150 mA maximum)

■ External Power Supply Input Terminals

Refer to Table 3.11 for a list of the functions of the external power supply input terminals.

Table 3.11 External Power Supply Input Terminals

Type	Terminal	Name (Default)	Function
External Power Supply Input Terminals	PS	External 24 V power supply input	Supplies backup power to the drive control circuit, keypad, and option board. 21.6 VDC to 26.4 VDC, 700 mA
	AC	External 24 V power supply ground	0 V

Alarm Display When You Use External 24 V Power Supply

When you use an external 24 V power supply, the drive detects an alarm as shown in Table 3.12 if you set *o2-23 [External 24V Powerloss Detection]* and *o2-26 [Alarm Display at Ext. 24V Power]* for the main circuit power supply. Set the alarm display as necessary.

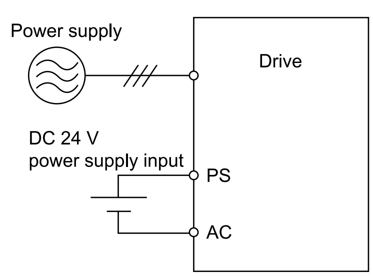


Table 3.12 Power Supply and Alarm Display

Main Circuit Power Supply	External 24 V Power Supply	o2-23 [External 24V Powerloss Detection]	o2-26 [Alarm Display at Ext. 24V Power]	Alarm Display
ON	ON	-	-	-
ON	OFF	0 [Disabled]	-	-
		1 [Enabled]	-	*L24v [Loss of External Power 24 Supply]*
OFF	ON	-	0 [Disabled]	"Ready" LED light flashes quickly
		-	1 [Enabled]	*EP24v [External Power 24V Supply]*

Operation When Using External 24 V Power Supply

To operate the drive, de-energize the main circuit power supply and connect an external 24 V power supply to terminals PS-AC.

Function	Operation	Solution
Keypad	The keypad operates the same as when the main circuit power supply is ON. The drive will not detect *oPr [Keypad Connection Fault]*.	-
Data Log	The data log function operates the same as when the main circuit power supply is ON.	-
Communications by Communication Option or MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Terminals	Communication operates the same as when the main circuit power supply is ON.	-
MFAI	MFAI operates the same as when the main circuit power supply is ON.	-
MFAO	MFAO operates the same as when the main circuit power supply is ON.	-
MFDI	MFDI does not operate when the main circuit power supply of the drive is OFF.	Connect the external 24 V power supply to the MFDI selection common terminal (SC). *1
MFDO Multi-Function Photocoupler Output Fault Relay Output Terminal	MFDO operates the same as when the main circuit power supply is ON. The operations of MFDO terminals and fault relay output terminals set for *H2-xx = E [Fault]* are different for different drive software versions.	-
Pulse Train Input	Pulse train input operates the same as when the main circuit power supply is ON.	-
Analog Input Option (AI-A3)	Analog input options operate the same as when the main circuit power supply is ON.	-
Analog Output Option (AO-A3)	Analog output options operate the same as when the main circuit power supply is ON.	-
Digital Input Option (DI-A3)	Digital input options do not operate when the main circuit power supply of the drive is OFF.	Connect the external 24 V power supply to the Input signal common terminal (SC). *1
Digital Output Option (DO-A3)	Digital output options operate the same as when the main circuit power supply is ON.	-

*1 When you use MFDI and a Digital Input option (DI-A3), wire the terminals as shown in *Wiring MFDI Terminals on page 115* or *Wiring Digital Input Option (DI-A3) on page 116*.

Note:

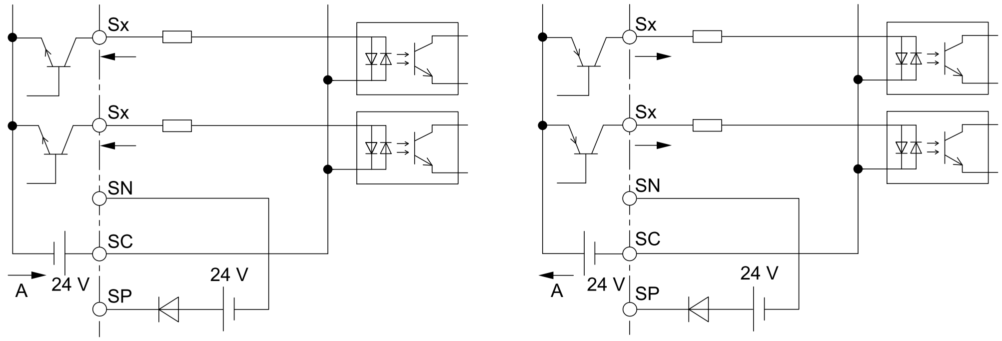
Yaskawa recommends that you use different external power supplies for the external power supply input terminals (PS-AC) and MFDI selection common terminal (SC)/Input signal common terminal (SC).

Wiring MFDI Terminals

If you de-energize the main circuit power supply, the MFDI terminals will not operate, even when you connect the external 24 V power supply to terminals PS-AC. When you set N.O. functions to *H1-xx [MFDI Function Select]*, MFDI terminals always deactivate. When you set N.C. functions, MFDI terminals always activate. Connect the external 24 V power supply to the MFDI selection common terminal (SC).

Electrical Installation

3

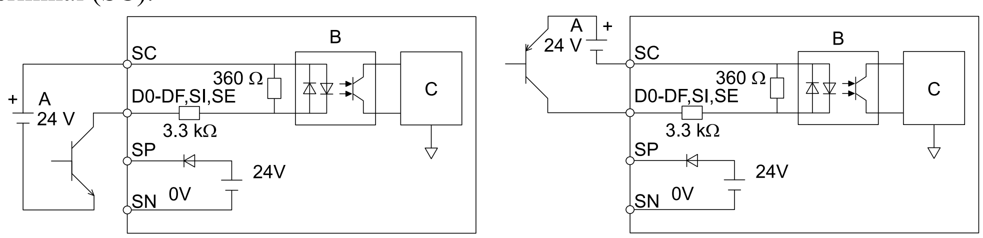


A - External power supply

Figure 3.61 Wiring MFDI Terminals

Wiring Digital Input Option (DI-A3)

If you de-energize the main circuit power supply, the Digital Input Option terminals will not operate, even when you connect the external 24 V power supply to terminals PS-AC. When you set N.O. functions to *F3-xx [Terminal Dx Function Selection]*, the input terminals on the digital input option always deactivate. When you set N.C. functions, the input terminals on the digital input option always activate. Connect the external 24 V power supply to the Input signal common terminal (SC).



A - External power supply
B - Photocoupler
C - Signal processor

Figure 3.62 Wiring Digital Input Option (DI-A3)

■ Serial Communication Terminals

Refer to Table 3.13 for a list of serial communication terminals and functions.

Table 3.13 Serial Communication Terminals

Type	Terminal	Terminal Name	Function (Signal Level)	
Serial Communication	D+	Communication input/output (+)	MEMOBUS/Modbus communications Use an RS-485 cable to connect the drive. **Note:** Set DIP switch S2 to ON to enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus network.	• RS-485 • MEMOBUS/Modbus communications: Maximum 115.2 kbps
	D-	Communication output (-)		
	AC	Signal ground	0 V	
	FE	Option card ground	-	

◆ Control Circuit Terminal Configuration

The control circuit terminals are in the positions shown in Figure 3.63.

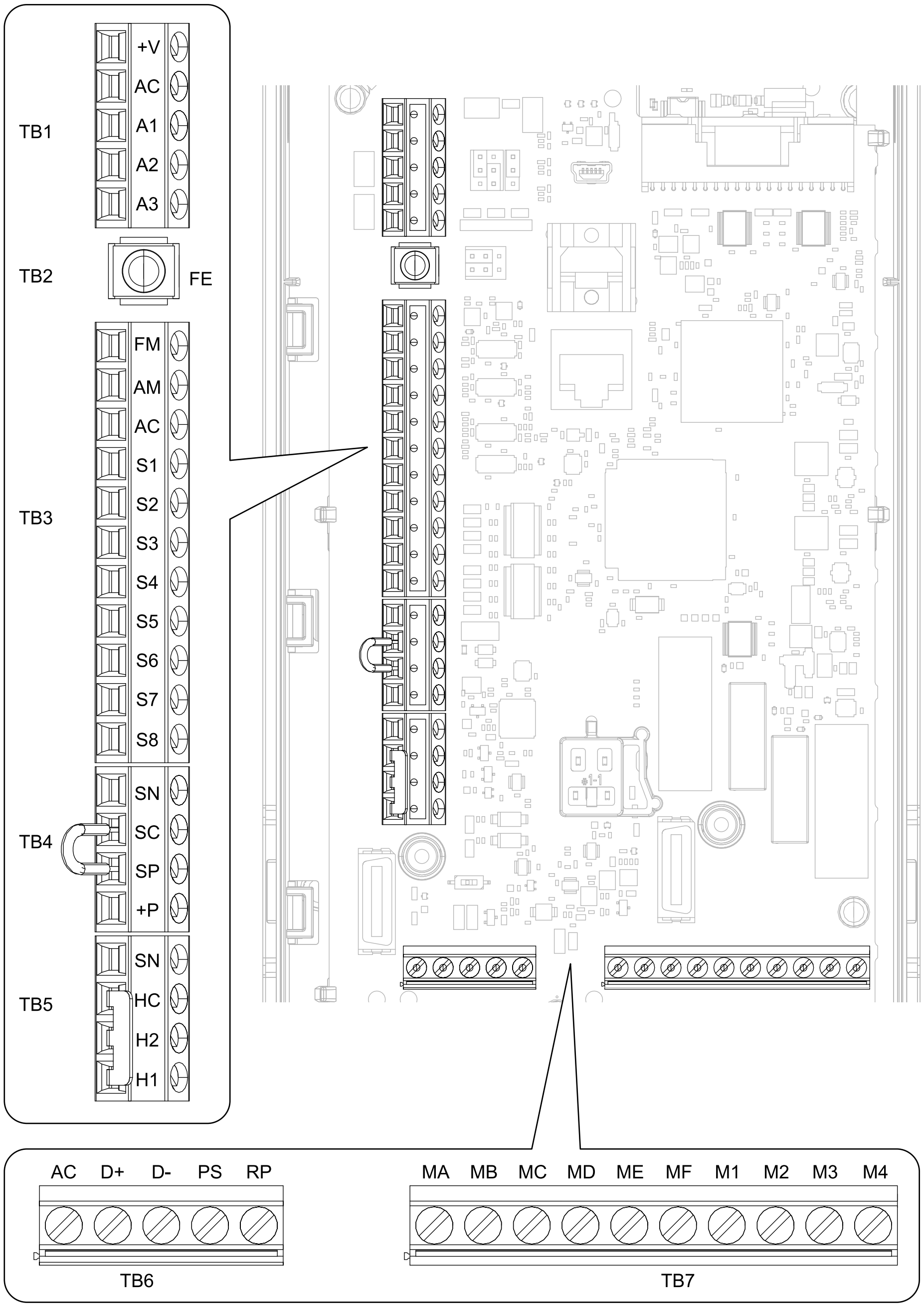


Figure 3.63 Control Circuit Terminal Arrangement

The tightening torque for the terminal screws is shown on the reverse side or the lower front side of the front cover.

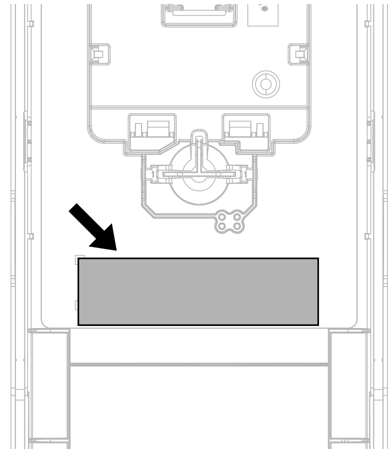


Figure 3.64 Tightening Torque Display Location (Reverse Side of Front Cover)

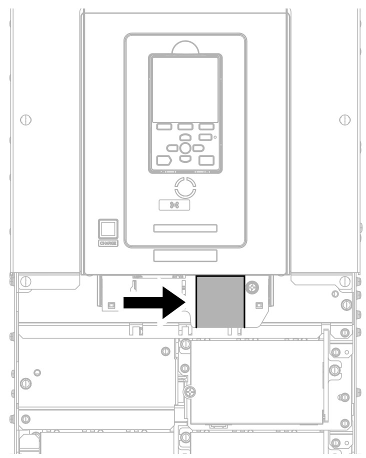


Figure 3.65 Tightening Torque Display Location (Lower Front Side of Front Cover)

■ Control Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques

Use the tables in this section to select the correct wires. Use shielded wire to wire the control circuit terminal block. Use crimp ferrules on the wire ends to make the wiring procedure easier and more reliable.

Table 3.14 Control Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques

Terminal Block	Terminal	Screw Size	Tightening Torque N·m (lbf·in)	Bare Wire		Crimp Ferrule	
				Recommended Gauge mm² (AWG)	Applicable Gauge mm² (AWG)	Recommended Gauge mm² (AWG)	Applicable Gauge mm² (AWG)
TB1	+V, AC, A1, A2, A3	M3	0.5 - 0.6 (4.4 - 5.3)	0.75 (18)	Stranded wire: 0.25 - 1.5 (24 - 16) Solid wire: 0.25 - 1.5 (24 - 16)	0.75 (18)	0.25 - 1.5 (24 - 16)
TB3	FM, AM, AC, S1 - S8						
TB4	SN, SC, SP, +P						
TB5	SN, HC, H1, H2						
TB6	AC, D+, D-, PS, RP						
TB7	MA, MB, MC, MD, ME, MF, M1 - M4						
TB2	FE		1.0 - 1.2 (8.85 - 10.62)	0.75 (18)	Stranded wire: 0.12 - 0.75 (26 - 18) Solid wire: 0.2 - 1.5 (26 - 16)	0.75 (18)	0.25 - 1.5 (24 - 16)

Crimp Ferrules

Attach an insulated sleeve when you use crimp ferrules. Refer to Table 3.15 for the recommended external dimensions and model numbers of the crimp ferrules.

Use the CRIMPFOX 6, a crimping tool made by PHOENIX CONTACT.

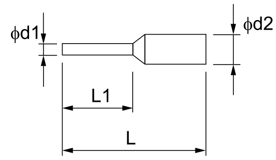


Figure 3.66 External Dimensions of Crimp Ferrules

Table 3.15 Crimp Ferrule Models and Sizes

Wire Gauge mm² (AWG)	Model	L (mm)	L1 (mm)	φd1 (mm)	φd2 (mm)
0.25 (24)	AI 0.25-8YE	12.5	8	0.8	2.0
0.34 (22)	AI 0.34-8TQ	12.5	8	0.8	2.0
0.5 (20)	AI 0.5-8WH AI 0.5-8OG	14	8	1.1	2.5
0.75 (18)	AI 0.75-8 GY	14	8	1.3	2.8

◆ Wiring the Control Circuit Terminal

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the drive is energized. If you touch the internal components of an energized drive, it can cause serious injury or death.*

NOTICE: *Do not let wire shields touch other signal lines or equipment. Insulate the wire shields with electrical tape or shrink tubing. If you do not insulate the wire shields, it can cause a short circuit and damage the drive.*

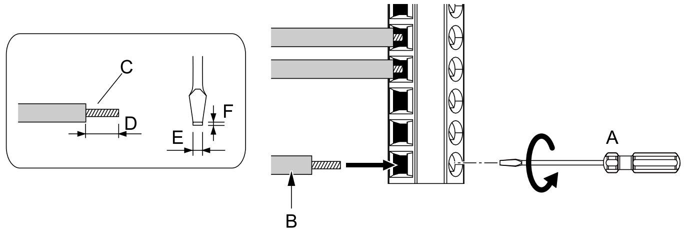
Note:
- Isolate control circuit wiring from main circuit wiring (terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, +1) and other high-power wiring. If the control circuit wires are adjacent to the main circuit wires, electrical interference can cause the drive or the devices around the drive to malfunction.
- Isolate contact output terminals MA, MB, MC and M1-M4, MD, ME, MF from other control circuit wiring. If the output terminal wires are adjacent to other control circuit wires, electrical interference can cause the drive or devices around the drive to malfunction.
- Use a UL Listed Class 2 Power Supply to connect external power to the control terminals. If the power supply for peripheral devices is incorrect, it can cause a decrease in drive performance.
- Connect the shield of shielded cable to the applicable ground terminal. If the grounding is not correct, electrical interference can cause the drive or devices around the drive to malfunction.

Correctly ground the drive terminals and complete main circuit wiring before you wire the control circuit. Remove the keypad and front cover.

1. Refer to Figure 3.67 and wire the control circuit.

   WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Tighten all terminal screws to the correct tightening torque. Connections that are too loose or too tight can cause incorrect operation and damage to the drive. Incorrect connections can also cause death or serious injury from fire.*

Note:
- Use shielded wires and shielded twisted-pair wires for the control circuit terminal wiring. If the grounding is not correct, electrical interference can cause the drive or devices around it to malfunction.
- Do not use control circuit wiring that is longer than 50 m (164 ft) to supply the frequency reference with an analog signal from a remote source. Wiring that is too long can cause unsatisfactory system performance.



A - Loosen the screws and put the wire into the opening on the terminal block.

B - Wire with a crimp ferrule attached, or use wire that is not soldered with the core wires lightly twisted.

C - Pull back the shielding and lightly twist the end with your fingers to keep the ends from fraying.

D - If you do not use crimp ferrules, remove approximately 5.5 mm (0.21 in) of the covering at the end of the wire.

E - Blade width of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) or less

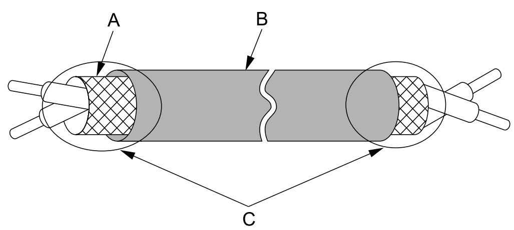
F - Blade depth of 0.4 mm (0.01 in) or less

Figure 3.67 Wiring Procedure for the Control Circuit

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Tighten all terminal screws to the correct tightening torque. Connections that are too loose or too tight can cause incorrect operation and damage to the drive. Incorrect connections can also cause death or serious injury from fire.*

NOTICE: *Do not solder the core wire. Soldered wire connections can become loose over time and cause unsatisfactory drive performance.*

Note:
- Refer to Figure 3.68 for information to prepare terminal ends of the shielded wire.
- Connect the shield to terminal FE of the drive.



A - Connect the shield to terminal FE of the drive.

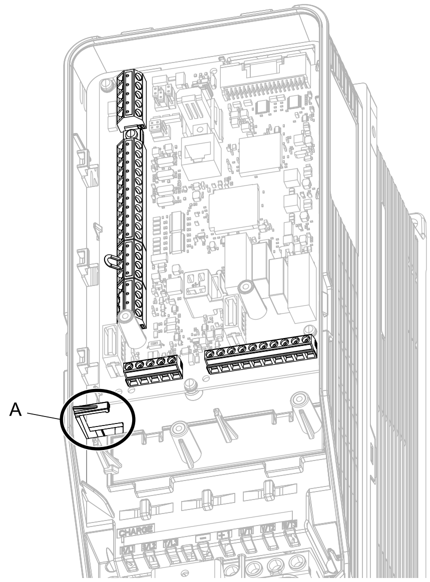
B - Sheath

C - Insulate with electrical tape or shrink tubing.

Figure 3.68 Prepare the Ends of Shielded Wire

Note:
If you use multi-conductor shielded cable that is too thick to put through the hook on the drive, you can remove the cable sheath.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. When you remove the cable sheath, also remove the shield. If you keep the shield on the wire, it can cause a short circuit and damage to the drive.*



A - Hook

2. Put the cables through the clearance of the drive and knock-out holes.

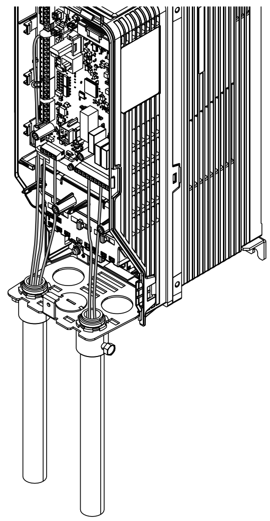


Figure 3.69 Control Circuit Wiring

3. Install the front cover and the keypad to their initial positions.

◆ Switches and Jumpers on the Terminal Board

The terminal board has switches to adapt the drive I/Os to the external control signals as shown in Figure 3.70. Set the switches to select the functions for each terminal.

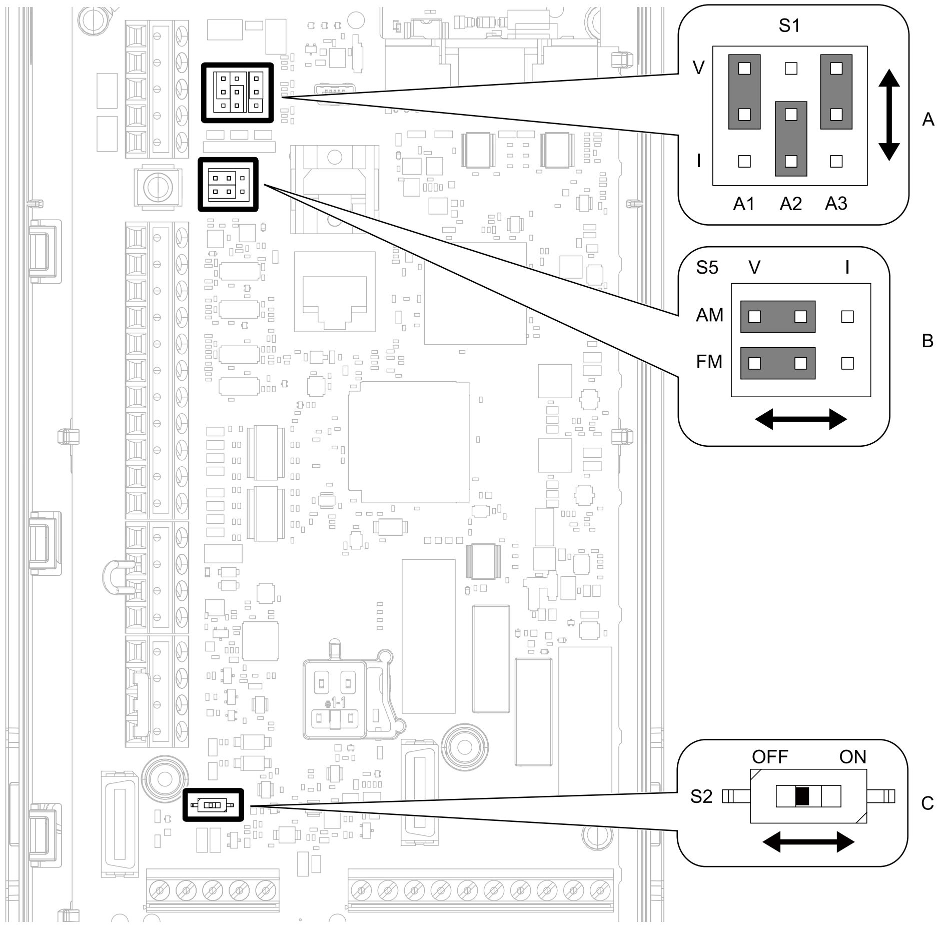


Figure 3.70 Locations of Switches

Table 3.16 I/O Terminals and Switches Functions

Position	Switch	Terminal	Function	Default Setting
A	Jumper switch S1	A1, A2, A3	Sets terminals A1 to A3 to voltage or current output.	A1: V (voltage input) A2: I (current input) A3: V (voltage input)
B	Jumper switch S5	FM, AM	Sets terminals FM and AM to voltage or current output.	FM: V (voltage output) AM: V (voltage output)
C	DIP switch S2	-	Enables and disables the termination resistor of MEMOBUS/ Modbus communications.	OFF

3.6 Control I/O Connections

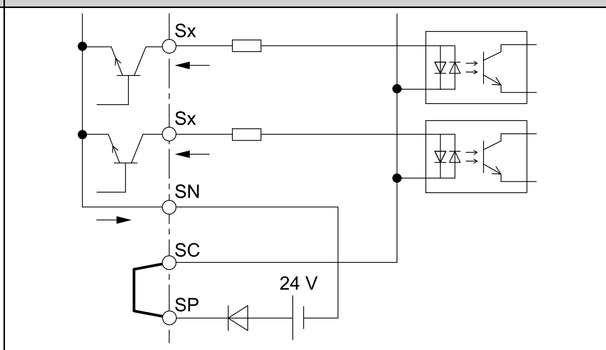
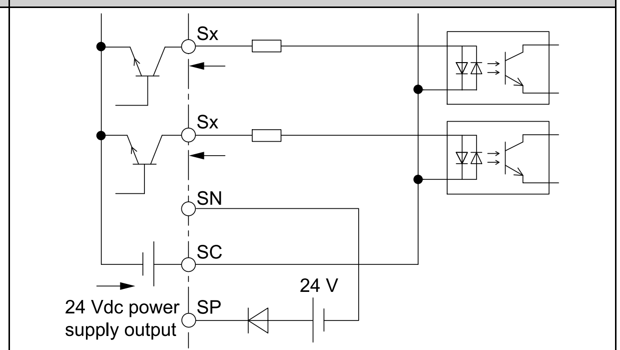
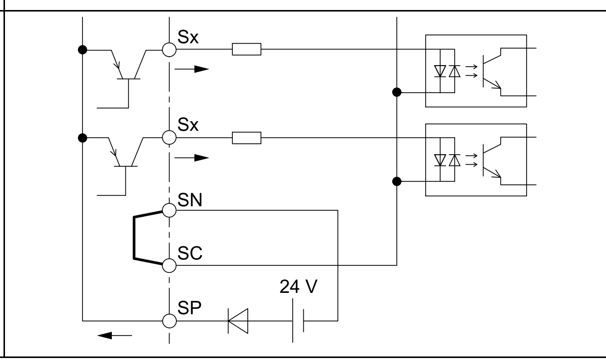
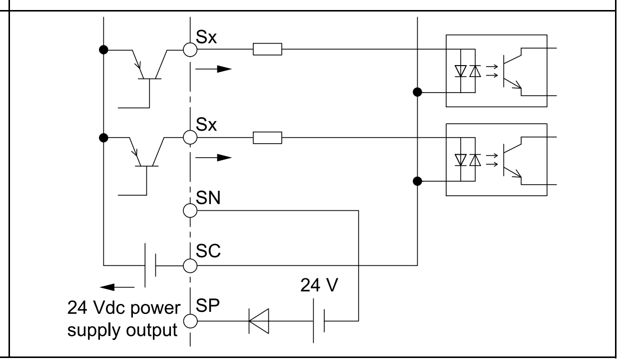
This section gives information about the settings for the listed control circuit I/O signals.

- MFDI (terminals S1 to S8)
- MFDO (terminals M1 to M4 and MD to MF)
- MFAI (terminals A1 to A3)
- MFAO (terminals FM, AM)
- MEMOBUS/Modbus communications (terminals D+, D-, AC)

◆ Set Sinking Mode/Sourcing Mode

Close the circuit between terminals SC-SP and SC-SN to set the sinking mode/sourcing mode and the internal/external power supply for the MFDI terminals. The default setting for the drive is internal power supply sinking mode.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not close the circuit between terminals SP-SN. If you close the circuits between terminals SC-SP and terminals SC-SN at the same time, it will cause damage to the drive.*

Mode	Internal Power Supply (Terminal SN-SP)	External 24 V Power Supply
Sinking Mode (NPN)		
Sourcing Mode (PNP)		

◆ Set Input Signals for MFAI Terminals A1 to A3

Use terminals A1 to A3 to input a voltage or a current signal. Set the signal type as shown in Table 3.17.

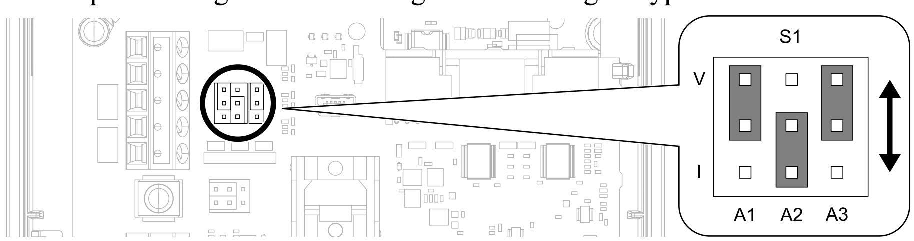


Figure 3.71 Location of Jumper Switch S1

Table 3.17 MFAI Terminals A1 to A3 Signal Settings

Terminal	Types of Input Signals	Parameter	
		No.	Signal Level
A1	Voltage input (Default)	H3-01	0: 0 V to 10 V/0% to 100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ)
	Current input		2: 4 mA to 20 mA/0% to 100% (input impedance: 250 Ω) 3: 0 mA to 20 mA/0% to 100% (input impedance: 250 Ω)
A2	Voltage input	H3-09	0: 0 V to 10 V/0% to 100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ)
	Current input (Default)		2: 4 mA to 20 mA/0% to 100% (input impedance: 250 Ω) 3: 0 mA to 20 mA/0% to 100% (input impedance: 250 Ω)
A3	Voltage input (Default)	H3-05	0: 0 V to 10 V/0% to 100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ)
	Current input		2: 4 mA to 20 mA/0% to 100% (input impedance: 250 Ω) 3: 0 mA to 20 mA/0% to 100% (input impedance: 250 Ω)

Note:

Set *H3-02, H3-10, H3-05 = 0 [Terminal A1 Function Selection, Terminal A2 Function Selection, Terminal A3 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]* to set A1 to A3 to frequency reference. The drive will add the analog input values together to make the frequency reference.

◆ Set Output Signals for MFAO Terminals FM, AM

Set the signal type for terminals AM and FM to voltage or current output. Use jumper switch S5 and *H4-07, H4-08 [Terminal FM Signal Level Select, Terminal AM Signal Level Select]* to set the signal type.

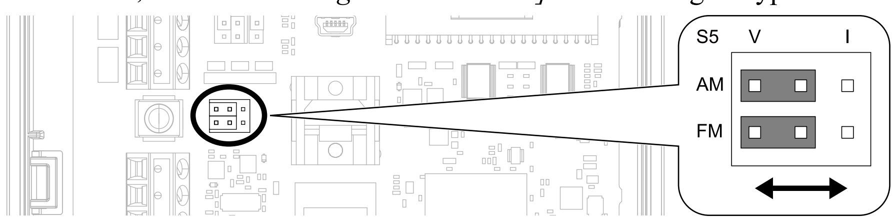
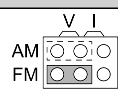
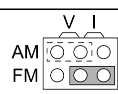
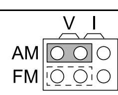
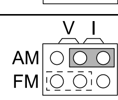


Figure 3.72 Location of Jumper Switch S5

Terminal	Types of Output Signals	Jumper Switch S5	Parameter	
			No.	Signal Level
FM	Voltage output (Default)		H4-07	0: 0 V to 10 V
	Current output			2: 4 mA to 20 mA
AM	Voltage output (Default)		H4-08	0: 0 V to 10 V
	Current output			2: 4 mA to 20 mA

◆ Switch ON Termination Resistor for MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications

When the drive is the last slave in a MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, set DIP switch S2 to the ON position. This drive has a built-in termination resistor for the RS-485 interface.

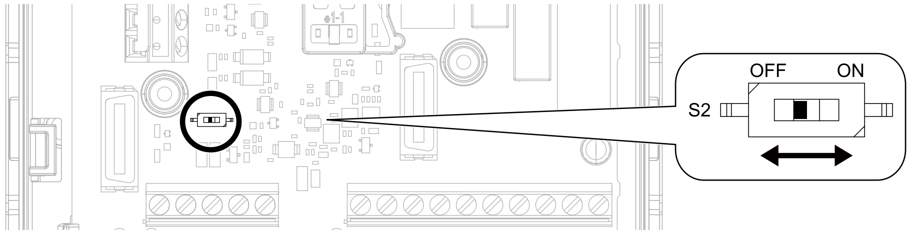


Figure 3.73 Location of DIP Switch S2

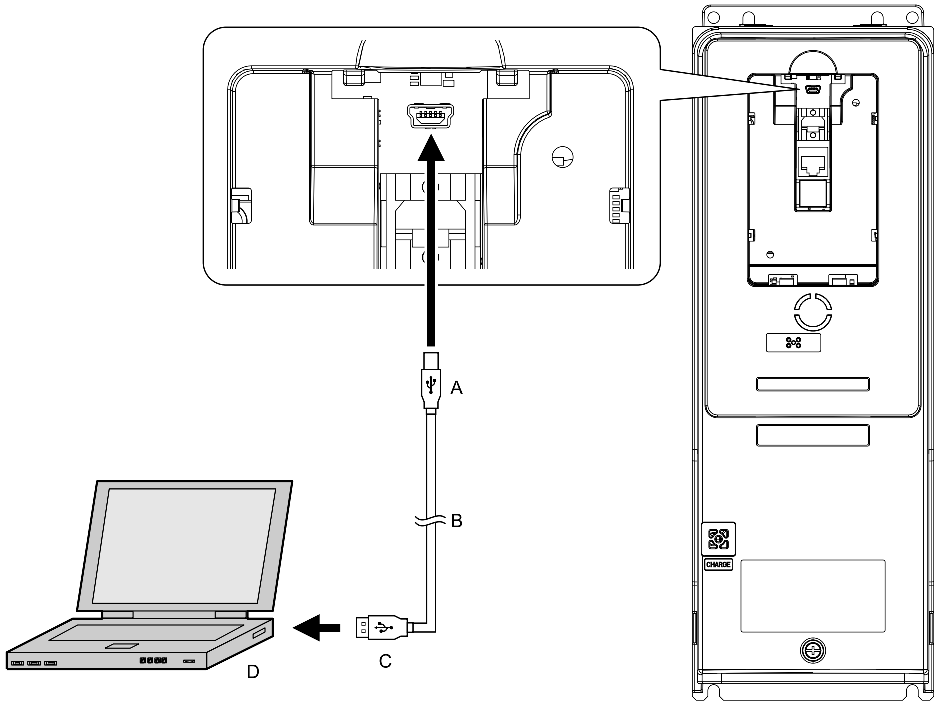
Table 3.18 RS-485 Communications Termination Resistor Setting

DIP Switch S2	Description
ON	The built-in termination resistor is ON.
OFF (Default)	The built-in termination resistor is OFF.

3.7 Connect the Drive to a PC

The drive has a mini-B type USB port.

You can use a USB cable (USB 2.0, type: A - mini-B) to connect the drive to a type-A USB port on a PC. Remove the keypad to connect the USB cable to the port on the drive. After you connect the drive to the PC, you can use Yaskawa DriveWizard HVAC software to monitor drive performance and manage parameter settings.



A - Mini-B type connector
B - USB 2.0, type A - mini-B cable
C - Type-A connector
D - PC

Figure 3.74 Connect to a PC (USB)

Yaskawa recommends that you use a USB cable with connectors connected with shielded wires.

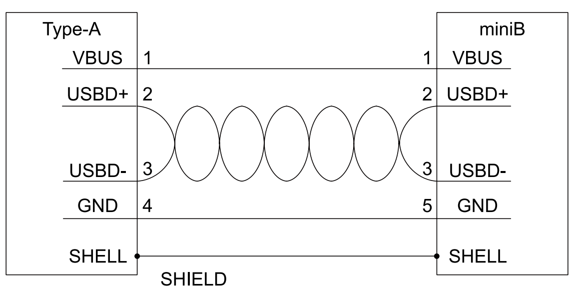


Figure 3.75 Recommended USB Cable

3.8 External Interlock

For applications that will have unwanted effects on the system if the drive stops, make an interlock between fault relay output (MA, MB, MC) and the MFDO Drive Ready signal.

◆ Drive Ready

When the drive is operating or is prepared to accept a Run command, the MFDO terminal to which *Drive Ready [H2-xx = 6]* is set will enter the ON status.

In these conditions, Drive Ready is OFF and the drive ignores Run commands:

- The drive is de-energized
- During a fault
- There is problem with the control power supply
- There is a parameter setting error that will not let the drive run, although a Run command is entered
- An overvoltage or undervoltage fault occurs when the Run command is entered
- The drive is in Programming Mode.

3.9 Drive Wiring Protection

◆ Installing a Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI)

When the drive output switches at high speeds, it causes high frequency leakage current. To prevent electrical shock and fires caused by ground fault protection that is not sufficient, install a GFCI.

Use a high frequency GFCI at the power input side of the drive and make sure that each drive has a minimum cumulative sensitivity amperage of 30 mA. The specialized breaker detects only the leakage current from frequency bands that are dangerous to humans.

If a device does not have protection against high frequencies, high frequency leakage currents can cause the device to malfunction. If you have a malfunction on a device that is not protected, decrease the carrier frequency of the drive, switch to a better breaker, or use a GFCI with a minimum cumulative sensitivity amperage of 200 mA for each drive.

These conditions can have an effect on leakage current:

- Drive capacity
- Carrier frequency
- Wiring distance and types of motor cables
- EMI/RFI filter

To prevent damage and injury to personnel and drives, use a high-frequency GFCI that is rated for AC and DC power supplies.

Note:

Yaskawa recommends these GFCIs, which are designed to operate with high frequencies:
- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, NV series
- Schneider Electric, NS series

You can use a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) as a replacement for a GFCI that is upstream in the power supply system.

◆ Installing an Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB)

Use a high frequency ELCB at the power input side of the drive and make sure that each drive has a minimum cumulative sensitivity amperage of 30 mA. The specialized breaker detects only the leakage current from frequency bands that are dangerous to humans.

If a device does not have protection against high frequencies, high frequency leakage currents can cause the device to malfunction. If you have a malfunction on a device that is not protected, decrease the carrier frequency of the drive, switch to a better breaker, or use an ELCB with a minimum cumulative sensitivity amperage of 200 mA for each drive.

These conditions can have an effect on leakage current:

- Drive capacity
- Carrier frequency
- Wiring distance and types of motor cables
- EMI/RFI filter

To prevent damage and injury to personnel and drives, use a high-frequency ELCB that is rated for AC and DC power supplies.

Note:

Yaskawa recommends these ELCBs, which are designed to operate with high frequencies:
- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, NV series
- Schneider Electric, NS series

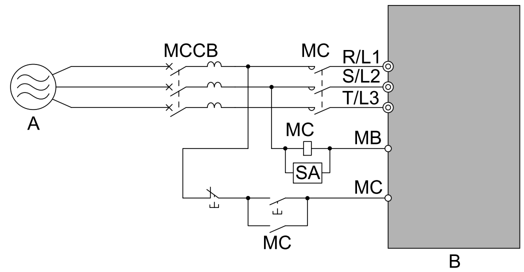
You can use a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) as a replacement for an ELCB that is upstream in the power supply system.

◆ Installing a Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) or Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI)

Install a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) or a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) for line protection between the power supply and main circuit power supply input terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3. The MCCB or GFCI gives overload protection and also prevents damage to the main circuit and the devices that are wired to the main circuit.

Use the information in this section to select the correct MCCB or GFCI and to safely connect the device.

- The capacity of the MCCB or GFCI must be 1.5 to 2 times the rated output current of the drive. Use an MCCB or GFCI as an alternative to overheat protection (150% for one minute at the rated output current) to prevent drive faults.
- When you connect more than one drive or the drive and other device to an MCCB or GFCI, refer to Figure 3.76, use a magnetic contactor (MC), and set a sequence that de-energizes the drive when it outputs errors.



A - Power Supply **B - Drive**

Figure 3.76 Connect an MCCB

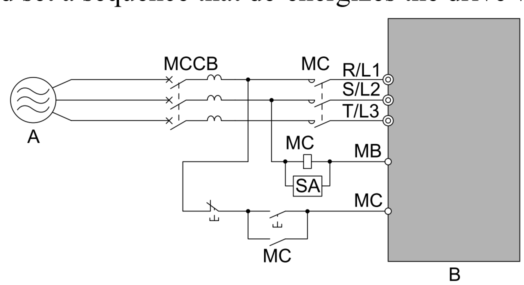
WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Use an MCCB, GFCI, or Magnetic Contactor (MC) to de-energize the drive before you wire the main circuit terminal. If the main circuit terminal is energized during wiring, it will cause serious injury or death.*

◆ Installing a Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) or Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB)

Install a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) or an earth leakage circuit breaker (ELCB) for line protection between the power supply and main circuit power supply input terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3. The MCCB or ELCB gives overload protection and also prevent damage to the main circuit and the devices that are wired to the main circuit.

Use the information in this section to select the correct MCCB or ELCB and to safely connect the device.

- The capacity of the MCCB or ELCB must be 1.5 to 2 times the rated output current of the drive. Select an MCCB or ELCB that has an operating time characteristic longer than the operating time characteristic of the drive for overheat protection (one minute at 150% of the rated output current).
- When you connect more than one drive or the drive and other device to an MCCB or ELCB, refer to Figure 3.77, use a magnetic contactor (MC), and set a sequence that de-energizes the drive when it outputs errors.



A - Power supply **B - Drive**

Figure 3.77 Connect an MCCB

3.10 Motor Protection

◆ Installing a Magnetic Contactor (MC) at the Input Side of the Drive

You can use an MC as an alternative to a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) when:

- A condition triggered the protective functions of the drive
- An emergency stop occurred and the sequence de-energized the drive.

If an MC on the input side of the drive (primary side) stops the drive, regenerative braking will not operate, and the drive will coast to stop.

NOTICE: *When you connect electromagnetic switches or magnetic contactors to the output motor circuits, make sure that you sequence them correctly. If the output motor circuit sequence is incorrect, it can cause damage to the drive.*

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not energize and de-energize the drive more frequently than one time each 30 minutes. If you frequently energize and de-energize the drive, it can cause drive failure.*

Note:

- When machinery must not restart after recovery from a momentary power loss that occurred during run, install an MC at the input side of the drive and set a sequence that does not automatically set the Run command to ON after recovery of power.
- When it is necessary to stop momentary power loss, for example to maintain a circuit that has momentary power loss, use a delayed-release MC.
- Use an MC to make sure that you can fully remove power to the drive when necessary. Wire the MC to open when a fault output terminal is triggered.

◆ Installing a Thermal Overload Relay on the Drive Output

A thermal overload relay disconnects the power line to the motor during a motor overload condition to prevent damage to the motor.

Install a thermal overload relay between the drive and motor in these conditions:

- When you operate more than one motor with one drive
- When you operate the motor directly from the power line with a power line bypass

When you operate one motor with one drive, it is not necessary to install a thermal overload relay. The drive has electronic motor overload protection in the drive software.

Note:

- When you install a thermal overload relay, set parameter *L1-01 = 0 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection = Disabled]*.
- Set up a sequence that will trip an external fault (coast to stop) for the contacts of the thermal overload relay.

■ General Precautions When Using Thermal Overload Relays

When you use a motor thermal overload relay on the drive output to prevent nuisance trips and overheating of the motor at low speeds, be sure to think about these application precautions:

- Operation of a low speed motor
- When you operate more than one motor with one drive
- Length of the motor cables
- Nuisance tripping because of high drive carrier frequency

Operation of a Low Speed Motor

Usually, you use thermal overload relays on general-purpose motors (standard motors). When a drive drives a general-purpose motor, the motor current is approximately 5% to 10% more than with a commercial power supply. When a motor with a shaft-driven fan operates at low speeds, the cooling capacity decreases. This can cause the motor to overheat when the load current is in the motor rated value. Enable the electronic thermal protection in the drive when possible to prevent this problem.

The electronic thermal overload function uses the relation between the speed and heat characteristics in the variable speed control range to simulate the cooling ability of general-purpose motors and forced-vented motors to prevent damage to the motor.

When You Operate More than One Motor with One Drive

To disable the overload protection function of the electronic thermal protector of the drive, set *L1-01 = 0 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection = Disabled]*.

Note:

If you operate more than one motor from one drive, you cannot use the electronic thermal protection of the drive.

Length of the Motor Cables

If you use long motor cables with a high carrier frequency, the increased leakage current can cause nuisance tripping of the thermal relay. To prevent this, decrease the carrier frequency or increase the tripping level of the thermal overload relay.

Nuisance Tripping Because of High Drive Carrier Frequency

High carrier frequency PWM drives make current waveforms that can increase the temperature in overload relays. It may be necessary to increase the trip level setting when encountering nuisance triggering of the relay.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Before you increase the detection level of the thermal relay, make sure that a secondary problem is not the cause of the overload. Make sure that you know the local codes for electrical wiring, then adjust the electrothermal settings. Incorrect thermal relay adjustment and incorrect wiring can cause serious injury or death.*

3.11 Improve the Power Factor

◆ Connecting an AC Reactor

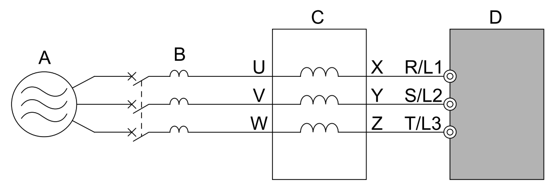
AC reactors decrease surges in current and improve the power factor on the input side of the drive.

Connect an AC reactor to the input side (primary side) in these conditions:

- To decrease harmonic current or improve the power factor of the power supply
- When there is switching of phase advancing capacitor
- With a large capacity power supply transformer (600 kVA or more).

Note:

- When you connect a thyristor converter (for example, a DC drive) to the same power supply system, use an AC reactor for all power supply conditions.
- The main circuit terminal block for the drive and the terminal block for the AC reactor have different shapes. The drive has a European-style terminal block and the AC reactor has a circular terminal block. Use caution when you prepare the ends of the wires.



A - Power supply
B - MCCB
C - AC reactor
D - Drive

Figure 3.78 AC Reactor Connection Example

Note:

When you connect an AC reactor to the output side (secondary side) of the drive, set *C6-02 = 1 [Carrier Frequency Selection = 2.0 kHz]*.

3.12 Prevent Switching Surge

◆ Connect a Surge Protective Device

A surge protective device decreases the surge voltage generated when you switch an inductive load near the drive. Inductive loads include:

- Magnetic contactors
- Electromagnetic relays
- Magnetic valves
- Solenoids
- Magnetic brakes.

Always use a surge protective device or diode with inductive loads.

Note:

Do not connect a surge protective device to the drive output side.

3.13 Protect the Drive during Failures

◆ Short Circuit Protection Requirements for UL Listing

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. After the input protective device trips, do not immediately energize the drive or operate peripheral devices. Wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum and make sure that all indicators are OFF. Then check the wiring and peripheral device ratings to find the cause of the problem. If you do not know the cause of the problem, contact Yaskawa before you energize the drive or peripheral devices. If you do not fix the problem before you operate the drive or peripheral devices, it can cause serious injury or death.*

■ UL Compliance

Install one of the types of short circuit protection devices inTable 3.19 orTable 3.20 to comply with UL 508C *1.

*1 Models 2143xV/T, 2169xV/T, 4124xT and 4156xV/T are compatible with UL61800-5-1.

Semiconductor protective type fuses are recommended, but the tables also show alternative short circuit protection devices. Make sure that you install this product in a location with Overvoltage Category III and pollution degree 2 or less.

Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) Ratings

- Maximum MCCB rating is 250% of the drive full load output amp (FLA) rating for models 2011 to 2273 and 4005 to 4302.
- Maximum MCCB rating is 200% of the drive full load output amp (FLA) rating for models 2343, 2396, and 4361 to 4720.
- When you use MCCBs you must mount the drive in a ventilated enclosure according to the minimum enclosure volume specified in this document.

Note:

When you use MCCBs, current limiting type are recommended, but not required.

Semiconductor Fuses and Motor Circuit Protectors (MCPs)

When you use semiconductor fuses or Motor Circuit Protectors (MCPs) for drive protection, you must mount them in the same enclosure with the drive.

Non-Semiconductor Fuse Ratings

- Maximum CC, J, or T fuse rating is 175% of the drive full load output amp (FLA) rating for models 2011 to 2396 and 4005 to 4302.
- Maximum J or T fuse rating is 175% of the drive full load output amp (FLA) rating and enclosed into a ventilated enclosure with a minimum enclosure volume as described in this document for models 4361 to 4720.

Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR)

The maximum SCCR provided by the drive with approved protection device listed in this document is 100,000 RMS symmetrical amps.

Electric Code Compliance

The user must provide short circuit protection to protect input branch circuits as specified by the National Electric Code (NEC), the Canadian Electric Code, Part 1 (CEC), and local codes.

Required Short Circuit Protection

Table 3.19 Required Short Circuit Protection for FP605 AC Drives (240 V Class)

Drive Catalog Code FP65U	Drive Mounted without Supplemental Enclosure (Using Type 1 Kit)		Drive Mounted in Supplemental Enclosure						
			Any Size Protected Enclosure (Ventilated or Non-Ventilated)		Restricted Size Protected Enclosure (Ventilated Only)				
	Semiconductor Fuse *1 *2 Part Number (Permitted Only in Type 1 Kit) *Manufacturer: Eaton/Bussmann*	Class CC, J, or T Fuse *3 Maximum Amps	Semiconductor Fuse *1 *2 Part Number *Manufacturer: Eaton/Bussmann*	Class CC, J, or T Fuse *3 *4 Maximum Amps	Class CC, J, or T Fuse *3 *4 Maximum Amps	MCCB *4 Maximum Amps	MCP *1 Part Number *Manufacturer: Schneider*	Enclosure Volume Minimum (in³) External Heatsink	Enclosure Volume Minimum (in³) Internal Heatsink
2011	Not allowed. Does not support internal fuses for these drive models.	17.5	FWH-40B	17.5	Enclosure volume not restricted. Refer to the values in the column to the left for fuses.	25	HLL36030M71	3056	3056
2017		25	FWH-45B	25		40	HLL36030M71	3056	3056
2024		40	FWH-80B	40		60	HLL36050M72	3056	3056
2031		50	FWH-125B	50		75	HLL36050M72	3056	3056
2046		80	FWH-125B	80		110	HLL36100M73	5520	5520
2059		100	FWH-175B	100		125	HLL36100M73	5520	5520
2075		125	FWH-200B	125		175	HLL36150M74	5520	5520
2088		150	FWH-225A	150		200	HLL36150M74	5520	5520
2114		200	FWH-225A	200		250	HLL36150M74	5520	5520
2143		250	FWH-250A	250		350	JLL36250M75	21582	14657
2169		250	FWH-275A	250		400	JLL36250M75	21582	14657
2211		350	FWH-600A	350		500	LAL3640036M or LLL36400M37X	52800	14657
2273		450	FWH-800A	450		600	LAL3640036M or LLL36400M37X	52800	14657
2343		600	FWH-1000A or FWH-1000B	600		700	PLL34060M68	52800	52800
2396		700	FWH-1000A or FWH-1000B	700		800	PLL34060M68	52800	52800

*1 Protection device must be in same enclosure with drive.
*2 When you use semiconductor fuses as UL listed drive protection, the drives and fuses must be in the same enclosure.
*3 Class T fuses are fast-acting (non-time-delay) only. Class CC and J can be either time-delay or non-time-delay.
*4 Protection device and drive permitted in same or separate enclosure.

Table 3.20 Required Short Circuit Protection for FP605 AC Drives (480 V Class)

Drive Catalog Code FP65U	Drive Mounted without Supplemental Enclosure (Using Type 1 Kit)		Drive Mounted in Supplemental Enclosure						
			Any Size Protected Enclosure (Ventilated or Non-Ventilated)		Restricted Size Protected Enclosure (Ventilated Only)				
	Semiconductor Fuse *1 *2 Part Number (Permitted Only in Type 1 Kit) *Manufacturer: Eaton/Bussmann*	Class CC, J, or T Fuse *3 Maximum Amps	Semiconductor Fuse *1 *2 Part Number *Manufacturer: Eaton/Bussmann*	Class CC, J, or T Fuse *3 *4 Maximum Amps	Class CC, J, or T Fuse *3 *4 Maximum Amps	MCCB *4 Maximum Amps	MCP *1 Part Number *Manufacturer: Schneider*	Enclosure Volume Minimum (in³)	
								External Heatsink	Internal Heatsink
4005	Not allowed. Does not support internal fuses for these drive models.	8	FWH-25A14F	8	Enclosure volume not restricted. Refer to the values in the column to the left for fuses.	15	HLL36030M71	3056	3056
4006		9	FWH-30A14F	9		15	HLL36030M71	3056	3056
4008		12	FWH-30A14F	12		15	HLL36030M71	3056	3056
4011		17.5	FWH-40B	17.5		25	HLL36030M71	3056	3056
4014		20	FWH-45B	20		35	HLL36030M71	3056	3056
4021		35	FWH-60B	35		50	HLL36030M71	3056	3056
4027		45	FWH-80B	45		60	HLL36050M72	3056	3056
4034		60	FWH-100B	60		80	HLL36050M72	3056	3056
4040		70	FWH-125B	70		100	HLL36100M73	5520	5520
4052		90	FWH-150B	90		125	HLL36100M73	5520	5520
4065		110	FWH-200B	110		150	HLL36100M73	5520	5520
4077		125	FWH-225A	125		175	HLL36100M73	5520	5520
4096		150	FWH-225A	150		225	HLL36150M74	5520	5520
4124		200	FWH-225A	200		300	JLL36250M75	5520	5520
4156		250	FWH-325A	250		350	JLL36250M75	21582	14657
4180		300	FWH-500A	300		450	JLL36250M75	52800 *5	14657
4240		400	FWH-600A	400		600	LAL3640036M or LLL36400M37X	52800 *5	14657
4302		500	FWH-700A	500		700	LAL3640036M or LLL36400M37X	52800 *5	14657
4361	FWH-800A	Not allowed. Must use semiconductor fuses.	FWH-800A	Not allowed. Must use minimum enclosure volume requirements.	600	700	PLL34060M68	52800 *5	52800
4414	FWH-1000A or FWH-1000B		FWH-1000A or FWH-1000B		700	800	PLL34060M68	52800 *5	52800
4477	FWH-1200A or FWH-1200B		FWH-1200A or FWH-1200B		800	900	PLL34080M68	52800 *5	52800
4515	FWH-1200A or FWH-1200B		FWH-1200A or FWH-1200B		900	1000	PLL34080M68	52800 *5	52800
4590	FWH-1400A		FWH-1400A		1000	1200	PLL34080M68	52800 *5	52800
4720	FWH-1400A		FWH-1400A		1200	1400	PLL34100M69	52800 *5	52800

*1 Protection device must be in same enclosure with drive.
*2 When you use semiconductor fuses as UL listed drive protection, the drives and fuses must be in the same enclosure.
*3 Class T fuses are fast-acting (non-time-delay) only. Class CC and J can be either time-delay or non-time-delay.
*4 Protection device and drive permitted in same or separate enclosure.
*5 External heatsink installation on these models requires a heatsink shroud and filter.

3.14 Wiring Checklist

Wire the drive, examine these items, then do a test run.

Table 3.21 Power Supply Voltage

Checked	No.	Item to Check
	1	The power supply voltage must be in the input voltage specification range of the drive.

Table 3.22 Main Circuit Wiring

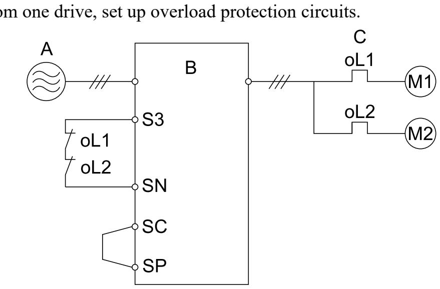
Checked	No.	Item to Check
	1	• Put the power supply through a Branch Circuit Protection (BCP) Device before it gets to the drive input. • Connect an appropriate BCP Device.
	2	Correctly wire the power supply to drive terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3.
	3	Correctly wire the drive and motor together. The motor lines and drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 must align to make the correct phase order. **Note:** If the phase order is incorrect, the drive will rotate in the opposite direction.
	4	Use 600 V heat resistant indoor PVC wire for the power supply and motor lines. **Note:** Wire gauge recommendations assume use of 600 V class 2 heat-resistant indoor PVC wire.
	5	Use the correct wire gauges for the main circuit. **Note:** • When the wiring distance between the drive and the motor is long, use this formula for the voltage drop in the wire: Motor rated voltage (V) × 0.02 ≥ √3 × wire resistance (Ω/km) × wiring distance (m) × motor rated current (A) × 10^{-3} • When the cable between the drive and motor is longer than 100 m (328 ft), use parameter *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]* to decrease the carrier frequency.
	6	Correctly ground the drive.
	7	Tighten the main circuit and grounding terminal screws of the drive to their specified torques.
	8	When you operate more than one motor from one drive, set up overload protection circuits.  **A - Power supply** **B - Drive** **C - oL1, oL2: Thermal overload relay** **Note:** Set *H1-03 = 25 [Terminal S3 Function Selection = External Fault (NC-Always-Coast)]*.
	9	Make sure that phase advancing capacitors, input noise filters, or GFCIs are NOT installed on the output side of the drive.

Table 3.23 Control Circuit Wiring

Checked	No.	Item to Check
	1	Use twisted-pair cable for all drive control circuit wiring.
	2	Ground the shields of shielded wiring to the terminal FE.
	3	For 3-Wire sequence, set parameters for MFDI terminals, and wire control circuits.
	4	Install the option card correctly.
	5	Examine the drive for other wiring errors. **Note:** Only use a multimeter to check wiring.
	6	Tighten the control circuit terminal screws of the drive to their specified torques.
	7	Pick up all wire clippings.

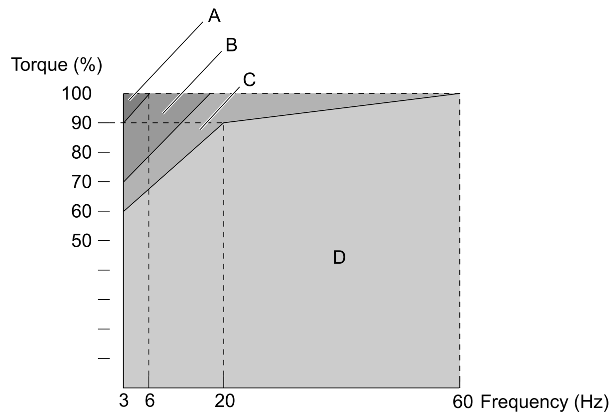
Checked	No.	Item to Check
	8	Make sure that none of the wires on the terminal block touch other terminals or connections.
	9	Isolate the control circuit wiring from main circuit wiring with a duct or inside the control panel.
	10	Make sure that control circuit wiring is not longer than 50 m (164 ft).
	11	Make sure that Safe Disable input wiring is not longer than 30 m (98 ft).

3.15 Motor Application Precautions

◆ Precautions for Existing Standard Motors

■ Low-Speed Range

When a drive operates a standard motor, it will lose more power compared to operating the motor with a commercial power supply. In the low speed range, the temperature of the motor increases quickly because the motor cannot decrease its temperature when the speed decreases. In these conditions, decrease the load torque of the motor in the low-speed range. Figure 3.79 shows the permitted load characteristics for a Yaskawa standard motor. When 100% continuous torque is necessary at low speeds, use a motor designed to operate with a drive.



A - 25% ED (or 15 min)
B - 40% ED (or 20 min)
C - 60% ED (or 40 min)
D - Continuous operation

Figure 3.79 Permitted Load Characteristics for a Yaskawa Standard Motors

■ Insulation Withstand Voltage

Consider motor voltage tolerance levels and motor insulation in applications with an input voltage of over 440 V or particularly long wiring distances. Use an insulated drive motor.

NOTICE: *Use an inverter-duty motor or vector-duty motor with reinforced insulation and windings applicable for use with an AC drive. If the motor does not have the correct insulation, it can cause a short circuit or ground fault from insulation deterioration.*

■ High-Speed Operation

If you operate a motor higher than its rated speed, you can have problems with the motor bearing durability and dynamic balance of the machine. Contact the motor or machine manufacturer.

■ Torque Characteristics

When you operate a motor with a drive, the torque characteristics are different than when you operate the motor directly from line power. Make sure that you know about the load torque characteristics for your application.

■ Vibration

Vibrations can occur in these conditions:

- Resonance with the natural frequency of machinery
  Use caution if you add a variable-speed drive to applications that operate the motor from line power at a constant speed. If resonance occurs, install shock-absorbing rubber around the base of the motor and enable the Jump frequency control.
- The motor is not balanced
  Use caution if the motor speed is higher than the rated motor speed.
- Subsynchronous resonance
  Subsynchronous resonance can occur with long motor shafts and in applications such as turbines, blowers, and fans with high inertia loads.

■ Audible Noise

The audible noise of the motor changes when the carrier frequency setting changes. When you use a high carrier frequency, audible noise from the motor is equivalent to the motor noise generated when you operate from line power. If you operate at speeds that are more than the rated rotation speed, the unwanted motor noise increases.

◆ Precaution When You Use IE3 Premium Efficiency Motors

IE3 motors have different motor characteristics from IE1 and other motors. Set the parameters as specified by the motor characteristics. If you have a momentary power loss, and the drive detects *oC [Overcurrent]* or *ov [Overvoltage]* during speed search after it restores power, set these parameters:

- *b3-03 [Speed Search Deceleration Time]* = default value × 2
- *L2-03 [Minimum Baseblock Time]* = default value × 2
- *L2-04 [Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time]* = default value × 2

◆ Precautions for PM Motors

- Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to use a non-Yaskawa PM motor.
- You cannot operate a PM motor from a commercial power supply. If you must operate from a commercial power supply, use an induction motor.
- You cannot operate more than one PM motor from one drive. Use an induction motor and a variable-speed control drive.
- In Open Loop Vector Control for PM motor (OLV/PM), the motor can operate in the reverse direction for 1/2 turn (electrical angle) at start up.
- The quantity of generated starting torque changes when the control method and motor type change. Verify the starting torque, permitted load characteristics, impact load tolerance, and speed control range before you set up the motor with the drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to use a motor that does not meet these specifications.
- Do not use a PM motor for applications with a load inertia moment that is more than 50 times of the motor inertia moment.
- When you use a holding brake in OLV/PM control, release the brake before you start the motor. If you do not set the correct timing, it can cause a decrease in speed. Do not use these configurations in applications with heavy loads, for example conveyors or elevators.
- To restart a coasting motor that is rotating faster than 200 Hz in OLV/PM Control, wait until the motor frequency decreases to be slower than 200 Hz, then use the Speed Search function.
  If the motor wiring length is long, stop the motor and start to operate it again.
- You can also use EZ Open Loop Vector Control (EZOLV) to operate synchronous reluctance motors (SynRM). Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for more information.
- If *oC [Overcurrent]* or *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* occur during restart, retry Speed Search and use the Short Circuit Braking function when starting to adjust the motor.

◆ Precautions for Specialized Motors

■ Pole Change Motors

The rated current of pole change motors is different than standard motors. Check the maximum current of the motor before you select a drive. Always stop the motor before you switch between the number of motor poles. If you change the number of poles while the motor is rotating, the overvoltage from regeneration or the overcurrent protection circuitry will make the motor coast to stop.

■ Submersible Motors

The rated current of a submersible motor is more than the rated current of a standard motor. Use a sufficiently large motor cable that will not let voltage drop decrease the maximum torque level.

■ Explosion-Proof Motors

You must test the motor and the drive together for explosion-proof certification. You must also test existing installations of explosion-proof motors. The drive is not designed for explosion-proof areas. Install the drive in a safe location.

The encoder used with pressure-resistant explosion-proof motors is intrinsically safe. When wiring between the drive and encoder, always connect through a specialized pulse coupler.

■ Geared Motors

The continuous speed range is different for different lubricating methods and manufacturers. For oil lubrication, continuous operation in the low-speed range can cause burnout. Contact the manufacturer for more information about applications where operating at more than the rated frequency is necessary.

■ Single-Phase Motors

Variable speed drives are not designed to operate with single-phase motors. The drive is for use with three-phase motors only. If you use capacitors to start the motor, it can cause a high frequency current to flow to the capacitors and can damage the capacitors. A split-phase start or a repulsion start can burn out the starter coils because the internal centrifugal switch is not activated.

■ Motors with Brakes

If you use a drive to operate a motor that has a brake connected to the output side, low voltage levels can cause the brake to possibly not release at start. Use a motor with a brake that has a dedicated source of power for the brake. Connect the brake power supply to the power supply side of the drive. Motors with built-in brakes make noise when operating at low speeds.

◆ Notes on the Power Transmission Mechanism

For power transmission machinery that uses oil to lubricate gearboxes, transmissions, or reduction gears, make sure that you use precaution if you operate the machinery continuously at low speed. Oil does not lubricate the system as well at low speeds. If you operate at frequencies higher than the rated frequency, it can cause problems with the power transmission mechanism. These problems include audible noise, decreased service life, and decreased durability.

4

Startup Procedure and Test Run

4.1 Section Safety

⚠DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe.

If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.

⚠WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate the drive when covers are missing. Replace covers and shields before you operate the drive. Use the drive only as specified by the instructions.

Some figures in this section include drives without covers or safety shields to more clearly show the inside of the drive. If covers or safety shields are missing from the drive, it can cause serious injury or death.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the drive is energized.

If you touch the internal components of an energized drive, it can cause serious injury or death.

NOTICE

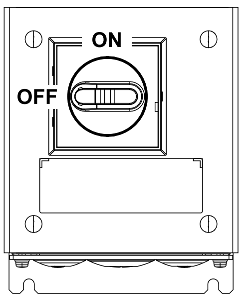
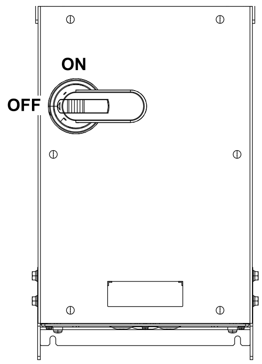
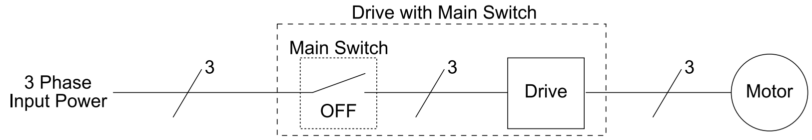
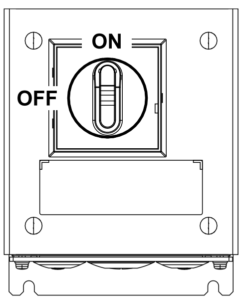
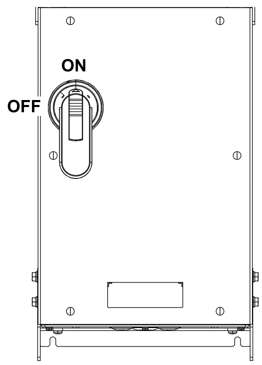
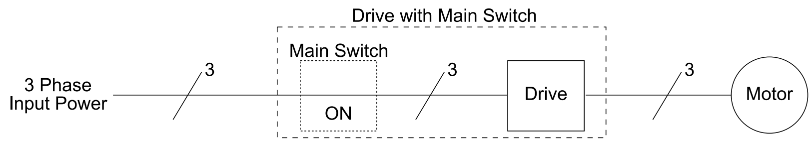
Sudden Movement Hazard

Deactivate the Run command before you switch from Programming Mode to Drive Mode.

If you switch from Programming Mode to Drive Mode and there is an active Run command, the motor will rotate and the equipment can suddenly start.

4.2 Drive Main Switch

Table 4.1 Main Switch and Drive Status

Main Switch Status		Drive Status
2011 - 2031 4005 - 4034	**2046 - 2169 4040 - 4156**	
		
		

◆ Use and Lock the Main Switch

When you must touch the motors or machines, for example in maintenance, use the Main Switch to de-energize the drive and lock the Main Switch Disconnect Handle in the OFF position as specified by this procedure.

Note:

Yaskawa recommends that you de-energize the drive before you turn the Main Switch from ON to OFF.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Disconnect all power to the drive and remove all wires to do maintenance on the drive. If you only turn OFF the built-in Main Switch before you do maintenance, there can be high voltage on input terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 of the Main Switch and touching energized terminals will cause serious injury or death.*

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not energize and de-energize the drive more frequently than one time each 30 minutes. If you frequently energize and de-energize the drive, it can cause drive failure.*

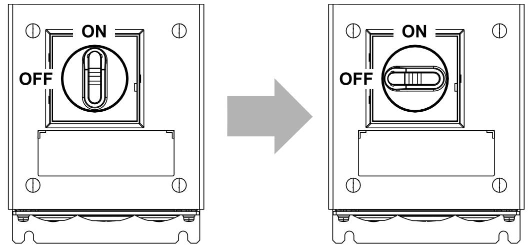
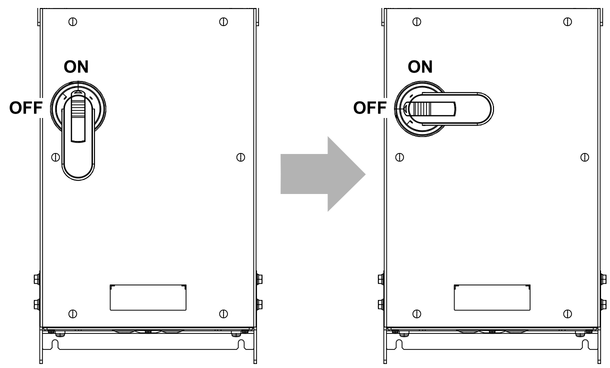
NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Do not cycle the Main Switch more than 6000 times. If you cycle the Main Switch more times than the limit, it will cause the contact failure, or you cannot open or close the Main Switch.*

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Make sure that you stop the motor before you turn ON/OFF the Main Switch. If you turn ON/OFF the Main Switch during run, it can cause Main Switch failure.*

1. Stop the drive and make sure that the motor is completely stopped.

2. Turn the Main Switch from ON to OFF.

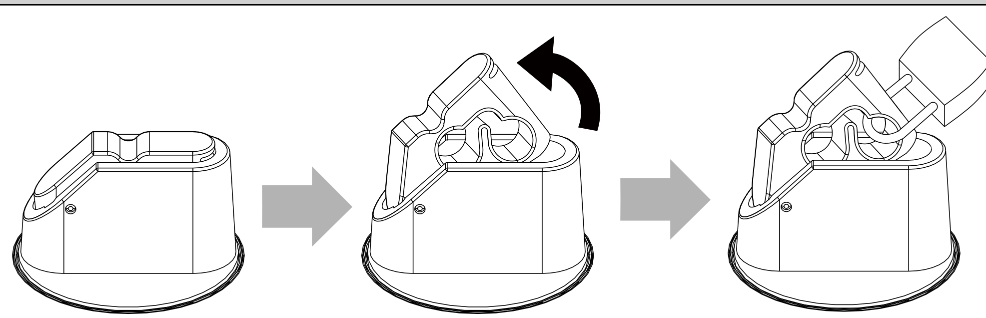
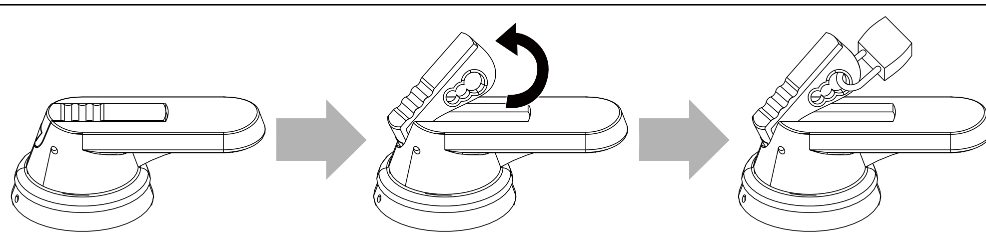
Table 4.2 Turn OFF the Main Switch

Model	Main Switch Status
2011 - 2031 4005 - 4034	
2046 - 2169 4040 - 4156	

3. Put a lock through the hole of the Main Switch.

Note:
The lock is not included with the drive.

Table 4.3 Lock the Main Switch

Model	Main Switch Status
2011 - 2031 4005 - 4034	
2046 - 2169 4040 - 4156	

4.3 Keypad: Names and Functions

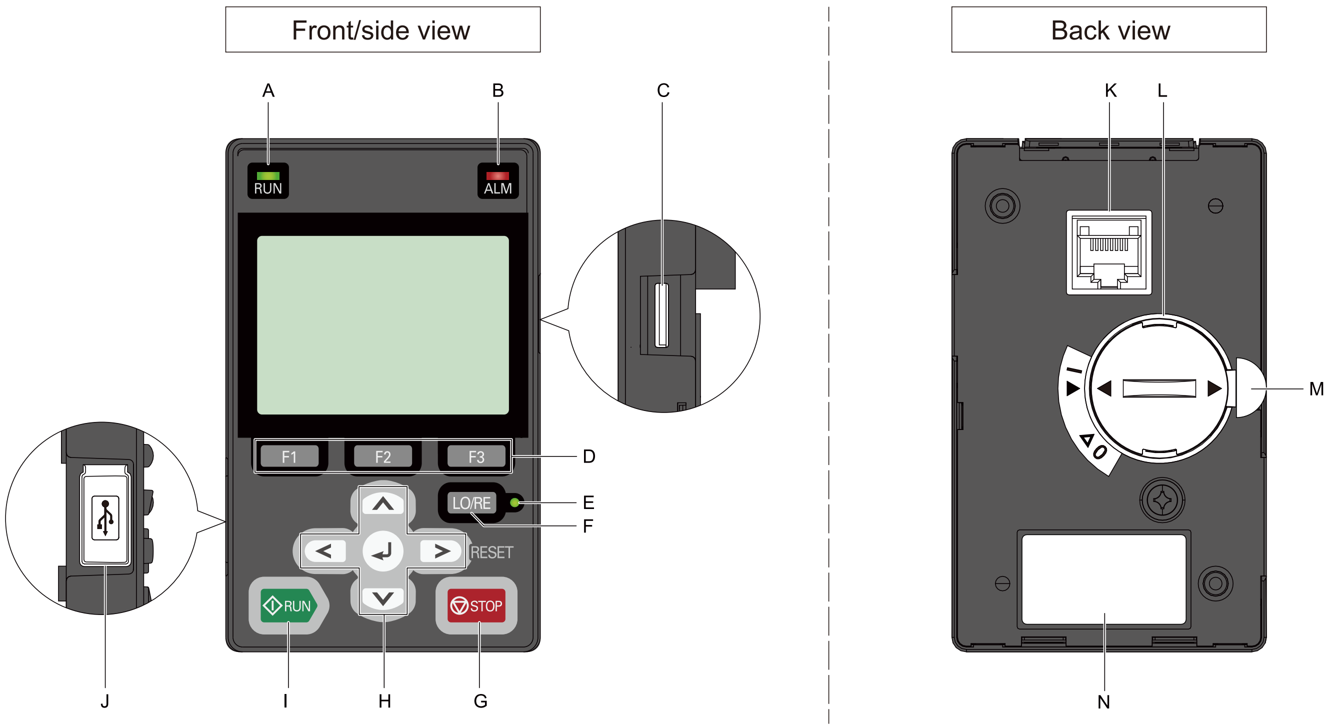


Figure 4.1 Keypad

Table 4.4 Keypad Components and Functions

Symbol	Name	Function
A	RUN LED RUN	Illuminates to show that the drive is operating the motor. The LED turns OFF when the drive stops. Flashes to show that: • The drive is decelerating to stop. • The drive received a Run command with a frequency reference of 0 Hz, but the drive is not set for zero speed control. Flashes quickly to show that: • The drive received a Run command from the MFDI terminals and is switching to REMOTE Mode while the drive is in LOCAL Mode. • The drive received a Run command from the MFDI terminals when the drive is not in Drive Mode. • The drive received a Fast Stop command. • The safety function shut off the drive output. • You pushed STOP on the keypad while the drive is operating in REMOTE Mode. • The drive is energized with an active Run command and *b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command]*.
B	ALM LED ALM	Illuminates when the drive detects a fault. Flashes when the drive detects: • Alarm • Operation Errors • A fault or alarm during Auto-Tuning The light turns off during regular drive operation. There are no alarms or faults.
C	microSD Card Slot	The insertion point for a microSD card.
D	Function Keys F1, F2, F3 F1 F2 F3	The menu shown on the keypad sets the functions for function keys. The name of each function is in the lower half of the display window.
E	LO/RE LED LO/RE	Illuminated: The keypad controls the Run command (LOCAL Mode). OFF: The control circuit terminal or serial transmission device controls the Run command (REMOTE Mode). **Note:** • LOCAL: Use the keypad to operate the drive. Use the keypad to enter Run/Stop commands and the frequency reference command. • REMOTE: Use the control circuit terminals or serial transmission to operate the drive. Use the frequency reference source entered in *b1-01* and the Run command source selected in *b1-02*.

Symbol	Name	Function
F	LO/RE Selection Key LO/RE	Switches drive control for the Run command and frequency reference between the keypad (LOCAL) and an external source (REMOTE). **Note:** • The LOCAL/REMOTE Selection Key continuously stays enabled after the drive stops in Drive Mode. If the application must not switch from REMOTE to LOCAL because it will have a negative effect on system performance, set *o2-01 = 0 [LO/RE Key Function Selection = Disabled]* to disable LO/RE. • The drive will not switch between LOCAL and REMOTE when it is receiving a Run command from an external source.
G	STOP Key STOP	Stops drive operation. **Note:** Push STOP to stop the motor. This will also apply when a Run command (REMOTE Mode) is active at an external Run command source. To disable STOP priority, set *o2-02 = 0 [STOP Key Function Selection = Disabled]*.
H	Left Arrow Key	• Moves the cursor to the left. • Goes back to the previous screen.
	Up Arrow Key/Down Arrow Key ∧ / ∨	• Scrolls up or down to show the next item or the previous item. • Selects parameter numbers, and increments or decrements setting values.
	Right Arrow Key (RESET)	• Moves the cursor to the right. • Continues to the next screen. • Resets the drive to clear a fault.
	ENTER Key	• Enters parameter values and settings. • Selects menu items to move between keypad displays. • Selects each mode, parameter, and set value.
I	RUN Key RUN	Starts the drive in LOCAL Mode. Starts the operation in Auto-Tuning Mode. **Note:** Before you use the keypad to operate the motor, push LO/RE on the keypad to set the drive to LOCAL Mode.
J	USB Terminal	For factory adjustment
K	RJ-45 Connector	Connects to the drive using an RJ-45 8-pin straight through UTP CAT5e extension cable or keypad connector.
L	Clock Battery Cover	Remove this cover to install or replace the clock battery. **Note:** • The battery included with the keypad is for operation check. It may be exhausted earlier than the expected battery life described in the manual. • Refer to "Maintenance & Troubleshooting Manual (TOEPYAIGA8001)" for details on replacement procedure. To replace the battery, use a Hitachi Maxell "CR2016 Lithium Manganese Dioxide Lithium Battery" or an equivalent battery with these properties: • Nominal voltage: 3 V • Operating temperature range: -20 °C to +85 °C (-4 °F to +185 °F)
M	Insulation Sheet	An insulating sheet is attached to the keypad battery to prevent battery drain. Remove the insulation sheet before you use the keypad for the first time.
N	Nameplate	Shows the model number of the keypad and other information **Note:** • "REV" identifies the hardware and software version of the keypad. • "FLASH" identifies the version of the flash memory.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. If you change the control source when b1-07 = 1 [LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection = Accept Existing RUN Command], the drive can start suddenly. Before you change the control source, remove all personnel from the area around the drive, motor, and load. Sudden starts can cause serious injury or death.*

◆ LCD Display

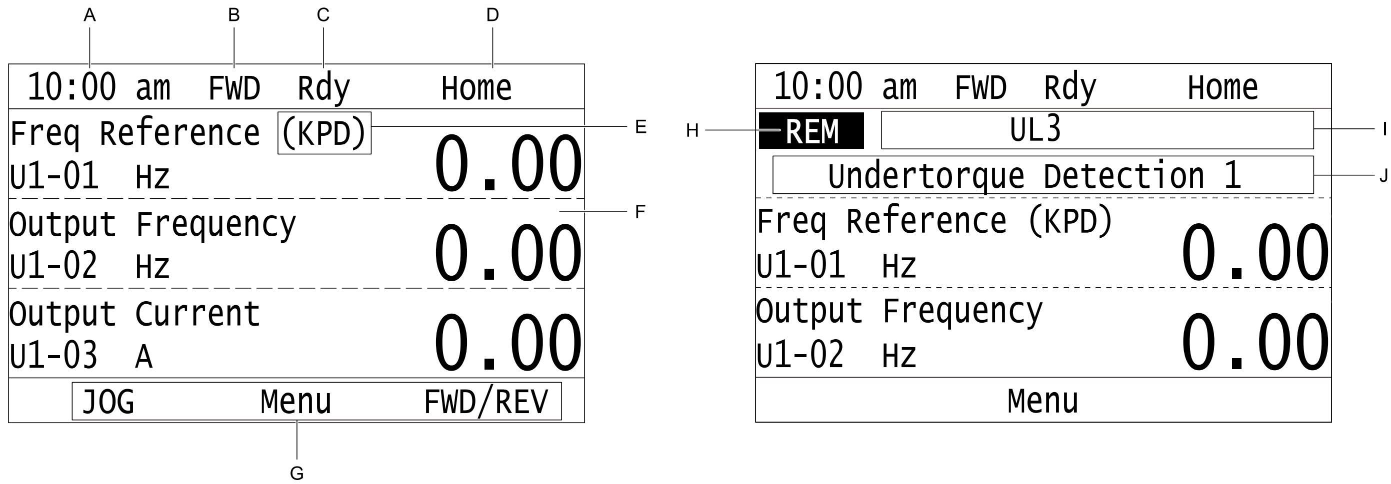


Figure 4.2 LCD Display Indications

Table 4.5 LCD Display Indications and Meanings

Symbol	Name	Description
A	Time display area	Shows the current time. Set the time on the default settings screen. **Note:** The time display flashes when you use the data log function.
B	Forward run/Reverse indication	Shows direction of motor rotation. • FWD: Shown when set to Forward run. • REV: Shown when set to Reverse run.
C	Ready	The screen will show Rdy when the drive is ready for operation or when the drive is running.
D	Mode display area	Shows the name of the current mode or screen.
E	Frequency reference source indicator	Shows the current frequency reference source. • KPD: keypad • AI: analog input terminal (terminals A1 to A3) • COM: MEMOBUS/Modbus communications • OPT: option card • RP: pulse train input terminal (terminal RP)
F	Data display area	Shows parameter values, monitor values, and details of the results of operations.
G	Function keys 1 to 3 (F1 to F3)	The function names shown in this area will change when the selected screen changes. Push one of the function keys F1 to F3 on the keypad to do the function.
H	LOCAL/REMOTE mode or alternative Run command source indication	• LOC: The drive is operating in LOCAL Mode. • REM: The drive is operating in REMOTE Mode. • JOG: The drive is operating in JOG Mode. • EMOV: The drive is operating in Emergency Override Mode.
I	Alarm codes and drive status messages display area *1	Shows an alarm code or message of drive status.
J	Alarm and message texts display area *1	Shows a fault, minor fault, alarm, or error name and message text. **Note:** When the drive must show an alarm and a message on the keypad at the same time, the keypad will switch between the alarm code and message text in 2-second intervals.

*1 Refer to *Status Monitor Display on page 930* for more information about the Status Monitor display.

◆ Indicator LEDs and Drive Status

LED	Display	Drive Status
RUN LED RUN	Illuminated	The drive is operating the motor.
	Flashing	• The drive is decelerating to stop. • The drive received a Run command with a frequency reference of 0 Hz, but the drive is not set for zero speed control. • The drive received a DC Injection Braking command.
	Flashing Quickly	• The drive received a Run command from the MFDI terminals and is switching to REMOTE Mode while the drive is in LOCAL Mode. • The drive received a Run command from an external source and the drive is not in Drive Ready (READY) condition. • The drive received a Fast Stop command. • The safety function shut off the drive output. • You pushed STOP on the keypad while the drive is operating in REMOTE Mode. • The drive is energized with an active Run command and *b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command]*. • When *b1-03 = 3 [Stopping Method Selection = Coast to Stop with Timer]*, the Run command is disabled then enabled during the Run wait time. • The drive received a DC Injection Braking command. • The voltage of the main circuit power supply decreased, and the 24 V power supply is supplying power only the the drive.
	OFF	The motor is stopped.
ALM LED ALM	Illuminated	The drive detects a fault.
	Flashing	The drive detected one of the following: • An alarm • An oPE parameter setting error • A fault or error during Auto-Tuning **Note:** The digital characters displayed on the keypad will also flash.
	OFF	There are no drive faults or alarms.
LO/RE LED LO/RE	Illuminated	The keypad controls the Run command (LOCAL Mode).
	OFF	The control circuit terminal or serial transmission device controls the Run command (REMOTE Mode).

■ LED Flashing Statuses

Refer to Figure 4.3 for information about the differences between flashing and "flashing quickly".

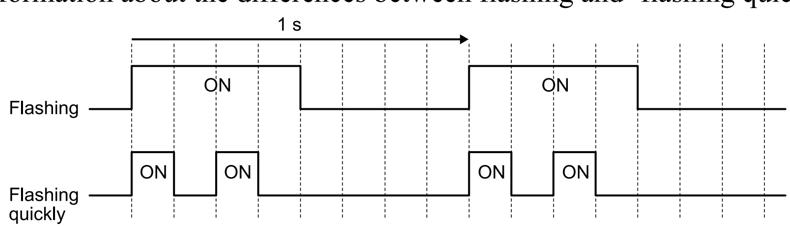


Figure 4.3 LED Flashing Statuses

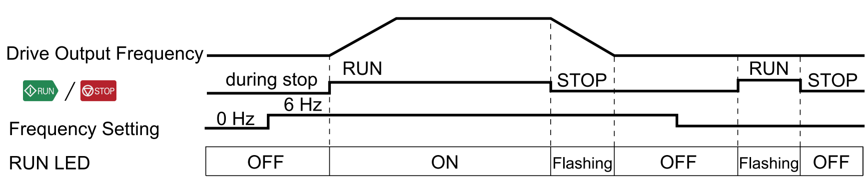


Figure 4.4 Relation between RUN indicator and Drive Operation

◆ Keypad Mode and Menu Displays

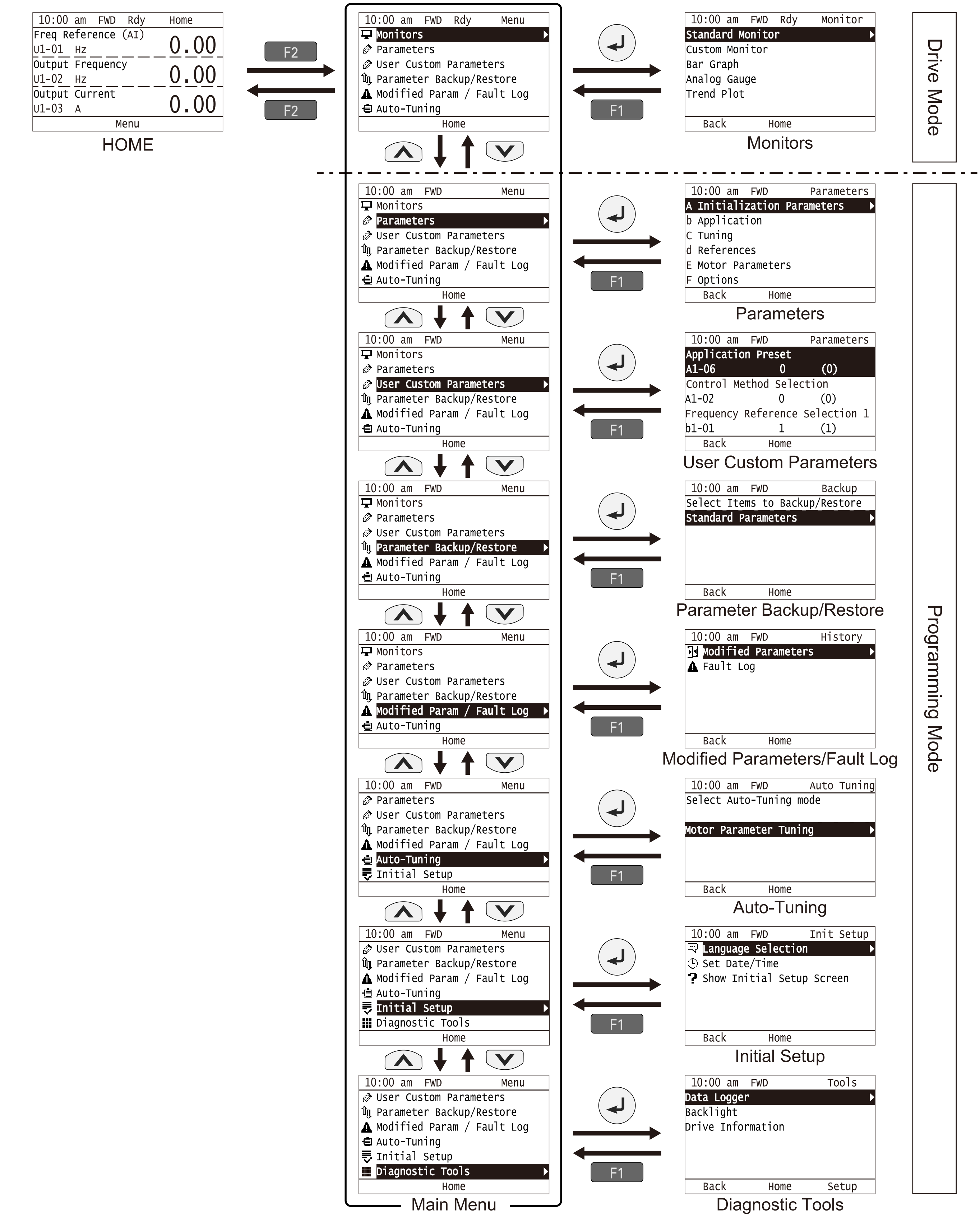


Figure 4.5 Keypad Functions and Display Levels

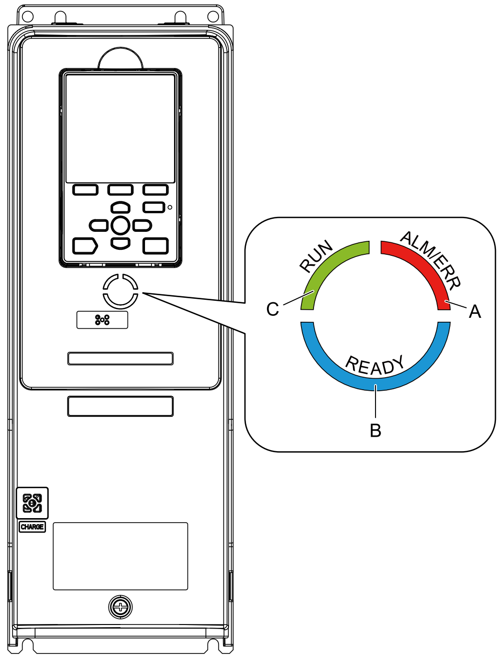
Note:
- Energize the drive with factory defaults to show the Initial Setup screen. Push F2 [Home] to show the HOME screen.
  - Select [No] from the [Show Initial Setup Screen] setting to not display the Initial Setup screen.
- Push < from the Home screen to show drive monitors.
- Push ↵ to set *d1-01 [Reference 1]* when the Home screen shows *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* in LOCAL Mode.
- The keypad will show [Rdy] when the drive is in Drive Mode. The drive is prepared to accept a Run command.
- Set *b1-08 [Run Command Select in PRG Mode]* to accept or reject a Run command from an external source while in Programming Mode.
  - Set *b1-08 = 0 [Disregard RUN while Programming]* to reject the Run command from an external source while in Programming Mode (default).
  - Set *b1-08 = 1 [Accept RUN while Programming]* to accept the Run command from an external source while in Programming Mode.
  - Set *b1-08 = 2 [Allow Programming Only at Stop]* to prevent changes from Drive Mode to Programming Mode while the drive is operating.

Table 4.6 Drive Mode Screens and Functions

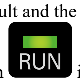
Mode	Keypad Screen	Function
Drive Mode	Monitors	Sets monitor items to display.
Programming Mode	Parameters	Changes parameter settings.
	User Custom Parameters	Shows the User Parameters.
	Parameter Backup/Restore	Saves parameters to the keypad as backup.
	Modified Parameters/Fault Log	Shows modified parameters and fault history.
	Auto-Tuning	Auto-Tunes the drive.
	Initial Setup Screen	Changes initial settings.
	Diagnostic Tools	Sets data logs and backlight.

4.4 LED Status Ring

The LED Status Ring on the drive cover shows the drive operating status.



A - ALM/ERR
B - Ready
C - RUN

LED		Status	Description
A	ALM/ERR	Illuminated	The drive detects a fault.
		Flashing *1	The drive detects: • An alarm • An oPE parameter setting error • An Auto-Tuning error **Note:** If the drive detects a fault and an alarm at the same time, the LED will illuminate to identify a fault.
		OFF	There are no drive faults or alarms.
B	Ready	Illuminated	The drive is operating or is prepared for operation.
		Flashing *1	The drive is in *STo [Safe Torque OFF]* condition.
		Flashing Quickly *1	The voltage of the main circuit power supply dropped, and only the external 24 V power supply is providing the power to the drive.
		OFF	• The drive detects a fault. • There is no fault and the drive received a Run command, but the drive cannot operate. For example, in Programming Mode or when  RUN is flashing.

LED		Status	Description
C	RUN	Illuminated	The drive is in regular operation.
		Flashing *1	• The drive is decelerating to stop. • The drive received a Run command with a frequency reference of 0 Hz. • The drive received a DC Injection Braking command.
		Flashing Quickly *1	• The drive received a Run command from the MFDI terminals and is switching to REMOTE Mode while the drive is in LOCAL Mode. • The drive received a Run command from the MFDI terminals when the drive is not in Drive Mode. • The drive received a Fast Stop command. • The safety function shuts off the drive output. • The user pushed  on the keypad when the drive is operated from a REMOTE source. • The drive is energized with an active Run command and *b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command]*. • The drive is set to coast-to-stop with timer (*b1-03 = 3 [Stopping Method Selection = Coast to Stop with Timer]*), and the Run command is disabled then enabled during the Run wait time.
		OFF	The motor is stopped.

*1 Refer to Figure 4.6 for the difference between “flashing” and “flashing quickly”.

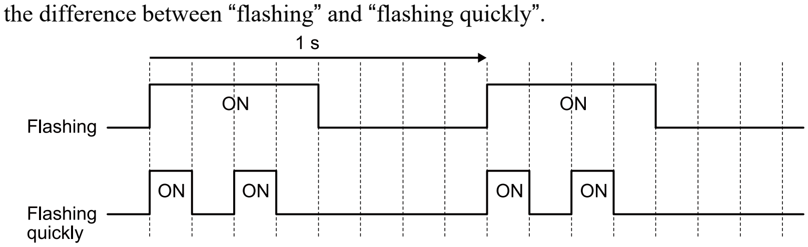


Figure 4.6 LED Flashing Statuses

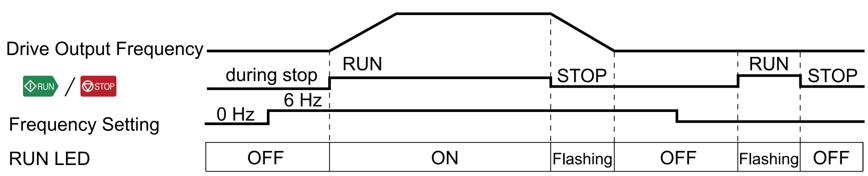


Figure 4.7 Relation between RUN LED and Drive Operation

4.5 Start-up Procedures

This section gives the basic steps necessary to start up the drive.

Use the flowcharts in this section to find the most applicable start-up method for your application.

This section gives information about only the most basic settings.

Note:

Refer to the *A1-06* section to use an Application Preset to set up the drive.

◆ Flowchart A: Connect and Run the Motor with Minimum Setting Changes

Flowchart A shows a basic start-up sequence to connect and run a motor with a minimum of setting changes. Settings can change when the application changes.

Use the drive default parameter settings for basic applications where high precision is not necessary.

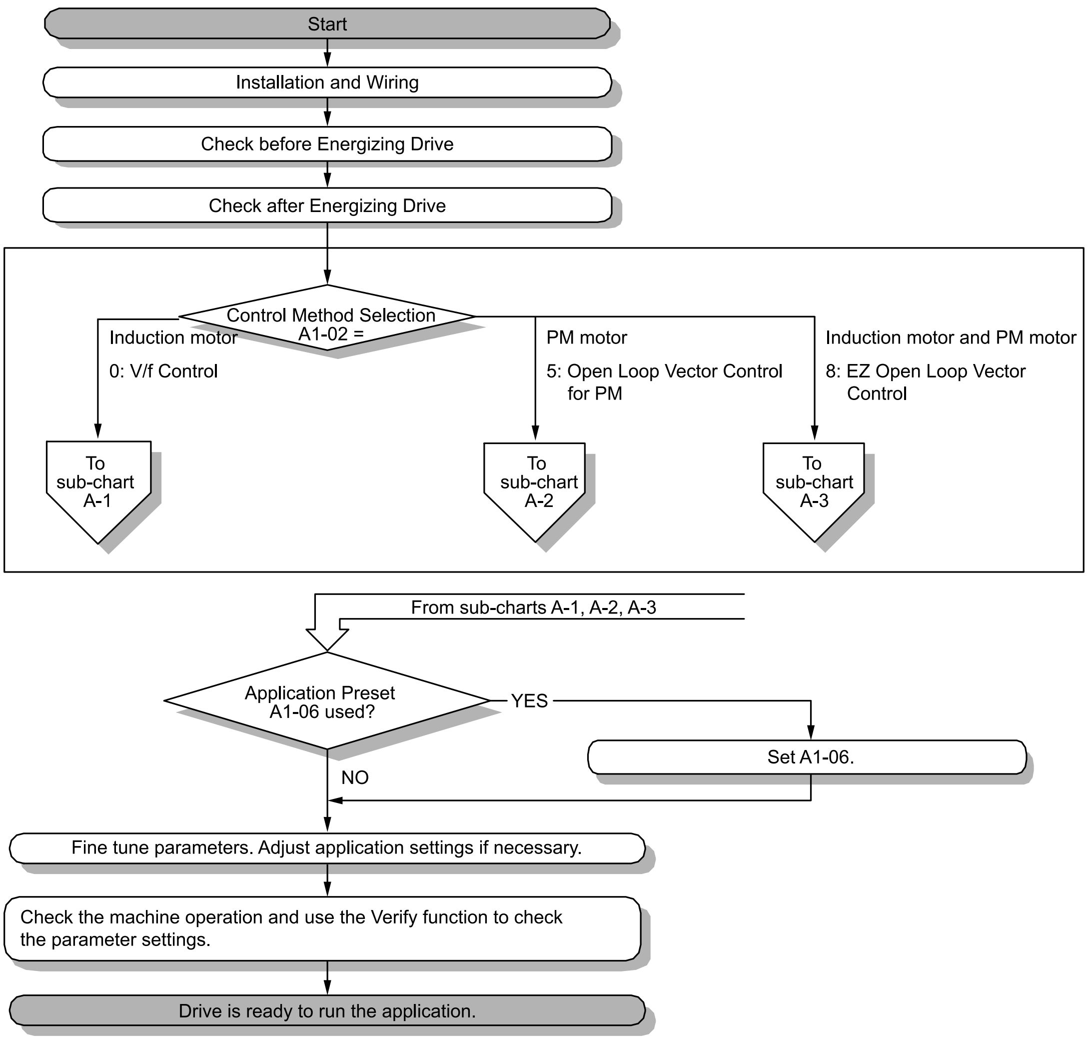


Figure 4.8 Basic Steps before Startup

◆ Sub-Chart A-1: Induction Motor Auto-Tuning and Test Run Procedure

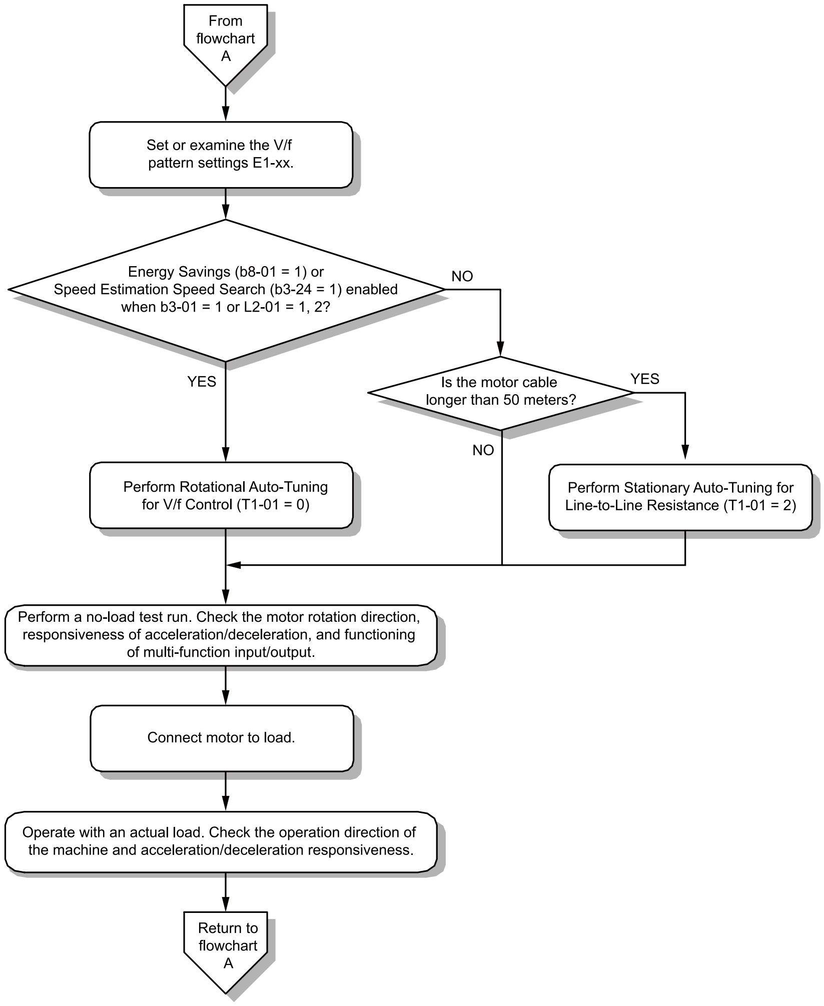


Figure 4.9 Induction Motor Auto-Tuning and Test Run Procedure

◆ Sub-Chart A-2: PM Motor Auto-Tuning and Test Run Procedure

Sub-Chart A-2 gives the basic steps to start up the drive for a PM motor.

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Test the system to make sure that the drive operates safely after you wire the drive and set parameters. If you do not test the system, it can cause damage to equipment or serious injury or death.*

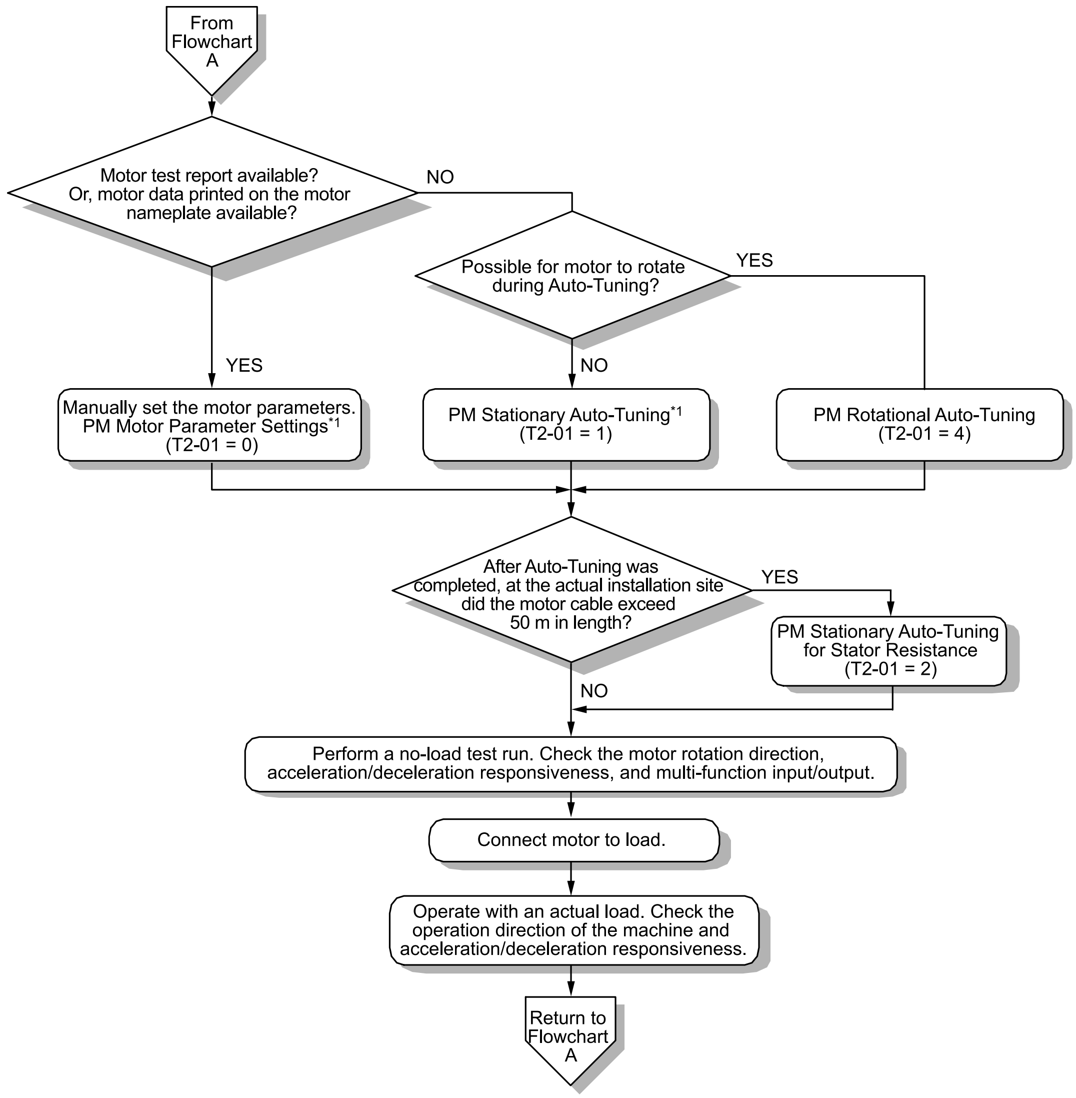


Figure 4.10 PM Motor Auto-Tuning and Test Run Procedure

*1 For PM motors, set *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection] = FFFF*.

◆ Subchart A-3: EZ Open Loop Vector Control Test Run Procedure

Subchart A-3 gives the setup procedure to run a PM motor in EZ Open Loop Vector Control.

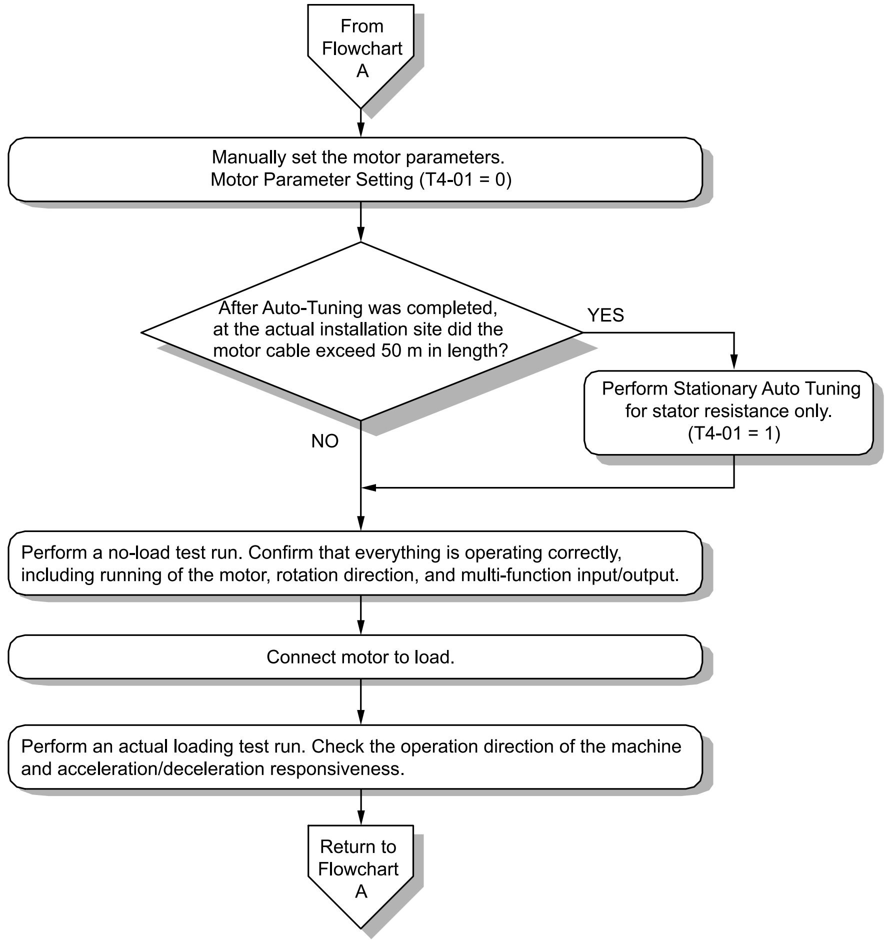


Figure 4.11 Procedure for Test Run of EZ Open Loop Vector Control Method

4.6 Items to Check before Starting Up the Drive

◆ Check before Energizing the Drive

Examine the items in Table 4.7 before you energize the drive.

Table 4.7 Items to Check before Energizing the Drive

Items to Check	Description
Input Power Supply Voltage	The voltage of the input power supply must be: 208 V class: three-phase 200 Vac to 240 Vac 50/60 Hz, 270 Vdc to 340 Vdc 480 V class: three-phase 380 Vac to 480 Vac 50/60 Hz, 510 Vdc to 680 Vdc
	Correctly and safely wire power supply input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 (use terminals +1 and - for DC power supply input).
	Correctly ground the drive and motor.
Connection between Drive Output Terminals and Motor Terminals	Make sure that you connected drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 in the correct sequence to agree with motor terminals U, V, and W without loosened screws.
Control Circuit Terminal Wiring	Make sure that you connected the drive control circuit terminals in the correct sequence to agree with devices and switches without loosened screws.
Control Circuit Terminal Status	Turn OFF the inputs from all devices and switches connected to the drive control circuit terminals.
Connection between Machinery and Motor	Disengage all couplings and belts that connect the motor and machinery.

◆ Check after Energizing the Drive

Examine the items in Table 4.8 after you energize the drive. The keypad will show these screens depending on the drive status.

Table 4.8 Display Status after Energizing the Drive

Status	Display	Description
During Usual Operation	10:00 am FWD Init Setup Language Selection Set Date/Time Show Initial Setup Screen Back Home Initial Setup Screen or 10:00 am FWD Rdy Home Freq Reference (AI) U1-01 Hz 0.00 Output Frequency U1-02 Hz 0.00 Output Current U1-03 A 0.00 Menu HOME Screen	• The data display area will show the Initial Setup screen or the HOME screen • Energize the drive with factory defaults to show the Initial Setup screen. Select [No] from the [Show Initial Setup Screen] settings to show the HOME screen without showing the Initial Setup screen.
When the Drive Detects a Fault	10:00 am FWD EF3 External Fault (Terminal S3) RESET Home	The display changes depending on the fault. Refer to "Troubleshooting" to remove the cause of the fault. ALM will illuminate. **Note:** If the screen shows a different screen, do these steps to show the fault content again: 1. Push < from the HOME screen. 2. Push F2 (Home) from a different screen than the HOME screen.

Note:

Make sure that you use a keypad with FLASH number 1004 or later. Keypads with FLASH numbers 1003 and earlier will not show characters correctly.

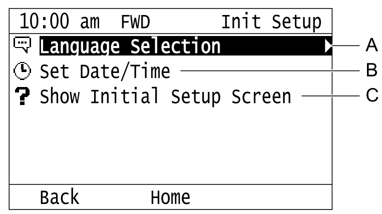
◆ Make the Initial Settings

The keypad will show the Initial Setup screen when you energize the drive for the first time. You can set the date and time or the language to show on the keypad.

Note:

If the keypad does not show the Initial Setup screen, select [Initial Setup] from the Main Menu to show the Initial Setup screen.

1. Make the initial settings for each item.



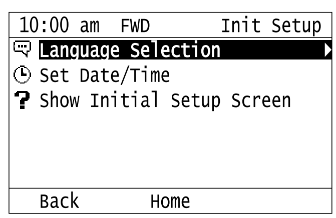
A - Language Selection
B - Set Date/Time
C - Show Initial Setup Screen

Note:

If you select [Yes] from the [Show Initial Setup Screen] setting, the keypad will show the Initial Setup screen each time the drive is energized.

If you select [NO], the keypad will not show the Initial Setup screen each time the drive is energized, starting with the next time.

2. Push F2 (Home).



The display shows the HOME screen.

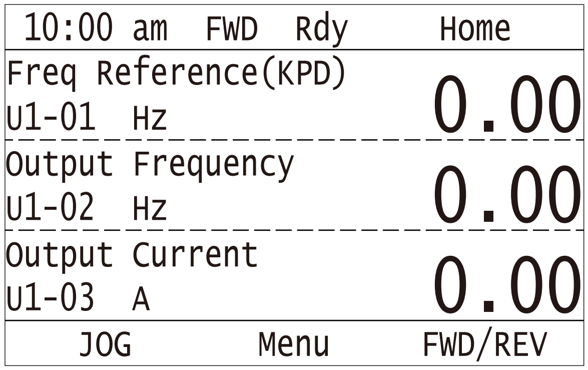
4.7 Keypad Operation

Note:

Make sure that you use a keypad with FLASH number 1004 or later. Keypads with FLASH numbers 1003 and earlier will not show characters correctly.

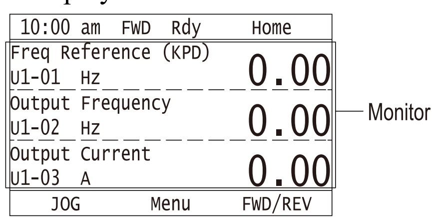
◆ Home Screen Display Selection

This section gives information about the content shown on the HOME screen and the functions that you can control from the HOME screen.



■ View Monitors Shown in Home Screen

This figure shows monitor data in the data display area of the HOME screen.



- To change what the screen shows, change the setting for *o1-40 [Home Screen Display Selection]*.
- When *o1-40 = 0 [Custom Monitor]*, and there is more than one screen, use ∧ or ∨ to switch between screens.

■ JOG Operation

Push LO/RE to illuminate LO/RE. Push and hold F1 (JOG) to run the motor. Release F1 (JOG) to stop the motor.

■ Change Motor between Forward/Reverse Run

You can change the direction of motor rotation when operating the drive from the keypad. Push LO/RE to illuminate LO/RE.

Push and hold F3 (FWD/REV) to toggle the direction of motor rotation between forward and reverse.

■ Show the Standard Monitor

Push < to show the standard monitor (*Ux-xx*). When you push F2 (Home), the keypad goes back to the home screen.

Note:

When a fault, minor fault, or an error occurs, push < to show the content of the fault. Push < again to show the standard monitor (*Ux-xx*).

Startup Procedure and Test Run

4

■ Change the Frequency Reference Value

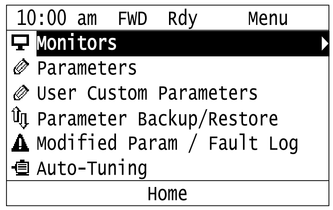
1. Push to access the screen to change the frequency.
2. Push or to select the digit to change, then push or to change the value.
3. Push to keep the changes.

Note:

The HOME screen must show *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* or you must set the keypad as the Run command source (REMOTE) to use this function.

■ Show the Main Menu

Push F2 to show the main menu. Push F2 (Home) to go back to the HOME screen.



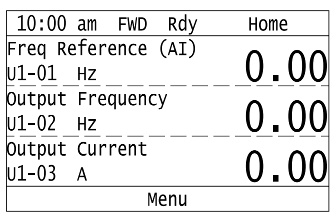
◆ Show the Monitor

This section shows how to show the standard monitors (*Ux-xx*).

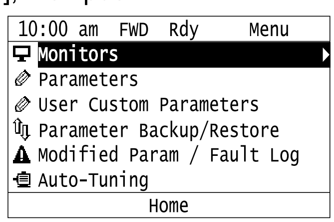
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

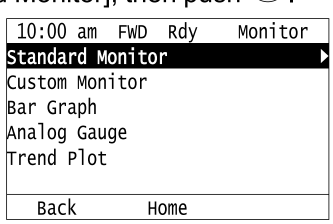
2. Push F2 (Menu).



3. Push or to select [Monitors], then push .



4. Push or to select [Standard Monitor], then push .



5. Push ⋀ or ⋁ to select monitor group, then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy    Monitor
U1 Operation Status Monitors ▶
U2 Fault Trace
U3 Fault History
U4 Maintenance Monitors
U5 PID Monitors
U6 Operation Status Monitors
   Back       Home
```

6. Push ⋀ or ⋁ to change the monitor number to show the monitor item.

Note:

Push < to go back to the previous page.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy    Monitor
Terminal A1 Input Lv
U1-13  %                  0.0
Terminal A2 Input Lv
U1-14  %                  0.0
Terminal A3 Input Lv
U1-15  %                  0.0
              Home
```

◆ Set Custom Monitors

You can select and register a maximum of 12 monitoring items to regularly show on the keypad.
This procedure shows how to set the motor speed to [Custom Monitor 1].

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If the keypad does not show [Home] on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
              Menu
```

3. Push ⋀ or ⋁ to select [Monitors], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Menu
  Monitors                  ▶
  Parameters
  User Custom Parameters
  Parameter Backup/Restore
  Modified Param / Fault Log
  Auto-Tuning
              Home
```

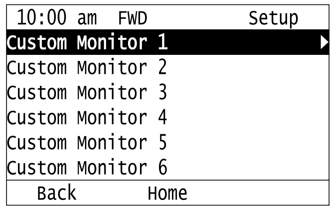
4. Push ⋀ or ⋁ to select [Custom Monitor], then push F3 (Setup).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy    Monitor
Standard Monitor
Custom Monitor              ▶
Bar Graph
Analog Gauge
Trend Plot

   Back       Home       Setup
```

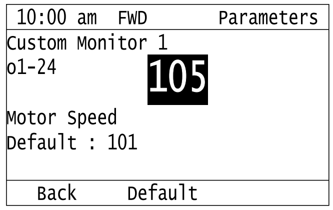
Startup Procedure and Test Run

4

5. Push or to select [Custom Monitor 1], then push .



6. Push or to select the monitor number to register, then push .
   Set the x-xx part of monitor *Ux-xx*. For example, to show monitor *U1-05*, set it to "105" as shown in this figure.



The configuration procedure is complete.

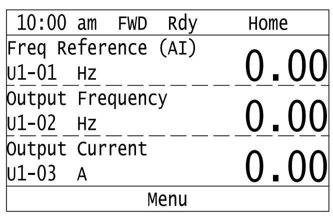
◆ Show Custom Monitors

The procedure in this section shows how to show the registered custom monitors.

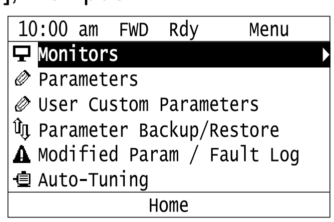
1. Push F2 [Home] to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 [Back] to show [Home] on F2.

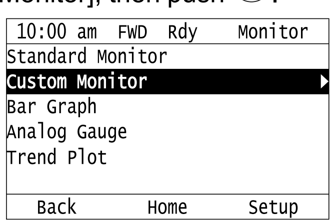
2. Push F2 [Menu].



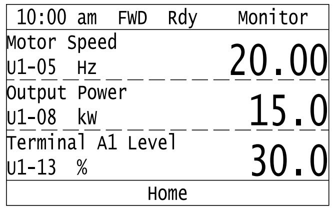
3. Push or to select [Monitors], then push .



4. Push or to select [Custom Monitor], then push .



The keypad shows the selected monitor as shown in this figure.



- When there are a minimum of two screens, push ∧ or ∨ to switch between screens.
- If you registered only one custom monitor to [Custom Monitor 1], the screen will show only one monitor. If you registered custom monitors only to [Custom Monitor 1] and [Custom Monitor 2], the screen will show only two monitors.

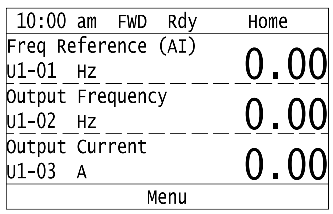
◆ Set the Monitors to Show as a Bar Graph

The procedure in this section shows how to show the frequency reference monitor as a bar graph.

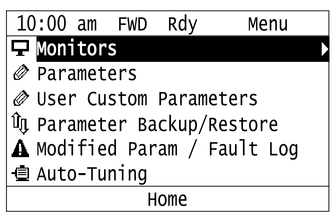
1. Push F2 [Home] to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 [Back] to show [Home] on F2.

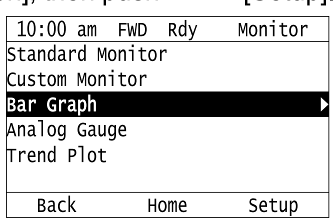
2. Push F2 [Menu].



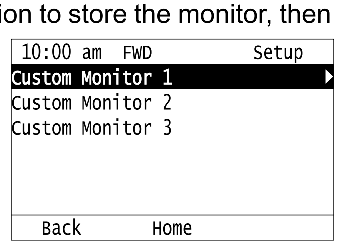
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Monitors], then push ↵.



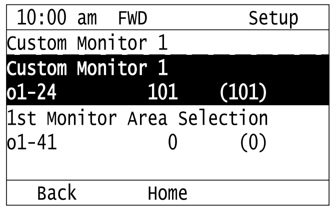
4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Bar Graph], then push F3 [Setup].



5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the location to store the monitor, then push ↵.

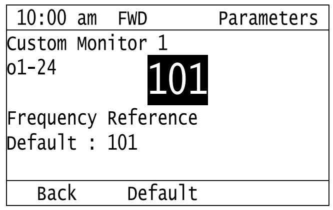


6. Push .



7. Push or to select the monitor number to register, then push .

   Set the x-xx part of monitor *Ux-xx*. For example, to show monitor *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*, set it to "101" as shown in this figure.



The configuration procedure is complete.

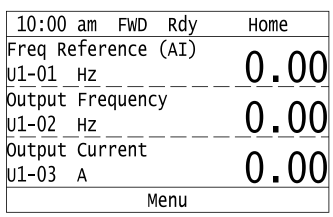
◆ Show Monitors as Bar Graphs

The procedure in this section shows how to show a specific monitor as a bar graph. You can show a maximum of three.

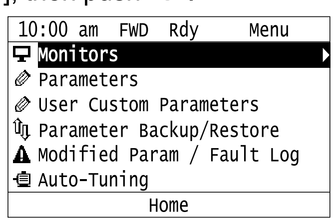
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If the screen does not show [Home] for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to show [Home].

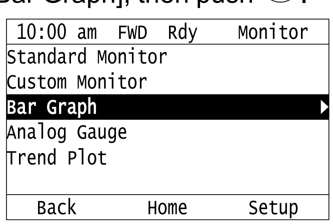
2. Push F2 (Menu).



3. Push or to select [Monitors], then push .



4. Push or to select [Display Bar Graph], then push .



The screen will show the monitors as shown in this figure.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy    Monitor
U1-01 [          ██████    ]
     -100%     30.00Hz     100%
U1-02 [          ██████    ]
     -100%     30.00Hz     100%
U1-03 [          █████     ]
     -100%      3.00A      100%
             Home
```

◆ Set the Monitors to Show as Analog Gauges

The procedure in this section shows how to show the frequency reference monitor as an analog gauge.

1. Push F2 [Home] to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 [Back] to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 [Menu].

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
             Menu
```

3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Monitors], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Menu
Monitors                      ▶
Parameters
User Custom Parameters
Parameter Backup/Restore
Modified Param / Fault Log
Auto-Tuning
             Home
```

4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Analog Gauge], then push F3 [Setup].

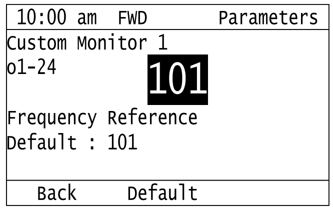
```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy    Monitor
Standard Monitor
Custom Monitor
Bar Graph
Analog Gauge                  ▶
Trend Plot

  Back       Home       Setup
```

5. Push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD           Setup
Analog Gauge
Custom Monitor 1
o1-24          101    (101)
Analog Gauge Area Selection
o1-55            1      (1)

  Back       Home
```

6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the monitor number to register, then push ↵.

   Set the x-xx part of monitor *Ux-xx*. For example, to show monitor *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*, set it to "101" as shown in this figure.



The configuration procedure is complete.

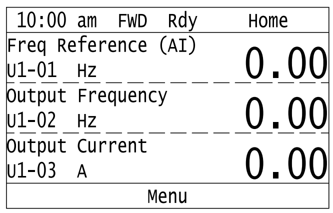
◆ Show Monitors as an Analog Gauge

The following explains how to display the contents selected for a monitor as an analog gauge.

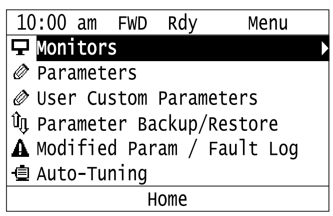
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

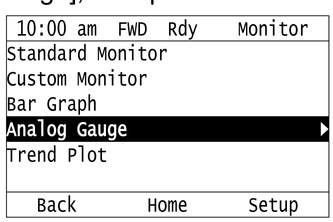
2. Push F2 (Menu).



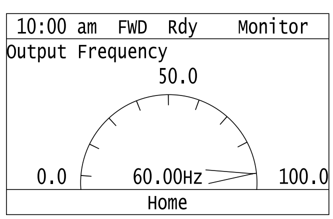
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Monitors], then push ↵.



4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Analog Gauge], then push ↵.

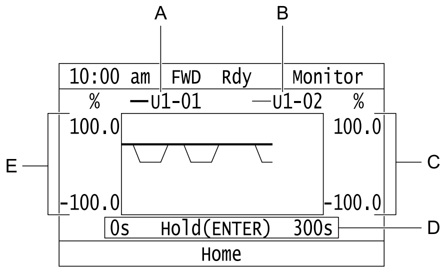


It will be displayed as follows.



◆ Set Monitor Items to Show as a Trend Plot

You must set the items in this figure to display as a trend plot.



A - Monitor Parameter 1 (set with [Custom Monitor 1])
B - Monitor Parameter 2 (set with [Custom Monitor 2])
C - Trend Plot 2 Scale Maximum/ Minimum Value
D - Trend Plot Time Scale
E - Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum/ Minimum Value

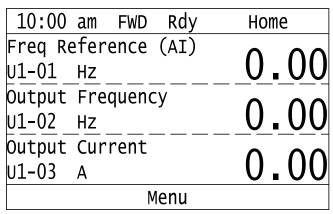
■ Select Monitor Items to Show as a Trend Plot

The procedure in this section shows how to show the frequency reference monitor as a trend plot.

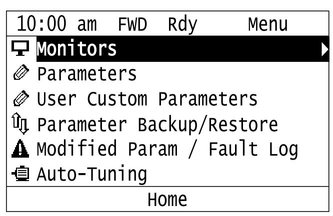
1. Push F2 [Home] to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 [Back] to show [Home] on F2.

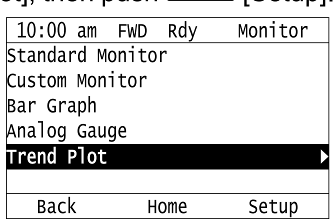
2. Push F2 [Menu].



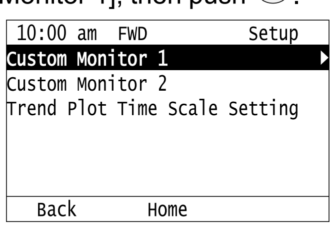
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Monitors], then push ↵.



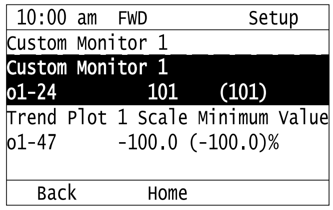
4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Trend Plot], then push F3 [Setup].



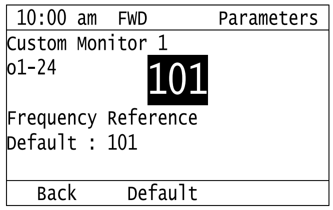
5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Custom Monitor 1], then push ↵.



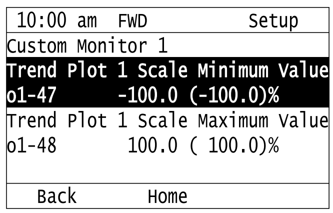
6. Push .



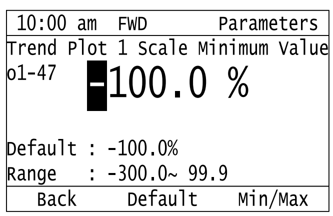
7. Push or to select the monitor number to register, then push .
   Set the x-xx part of monitor *Ux-xx*. For example, to show monitor *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*, set it to "101" as shown in this figure.



8. Push or to select [Trend Plot 1 Scale Minimum Value], then push .

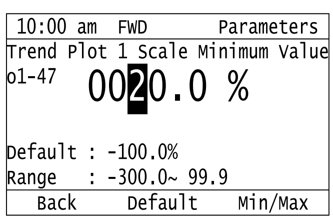


9. Push or to select the specified digit, then push or to select the correct number.

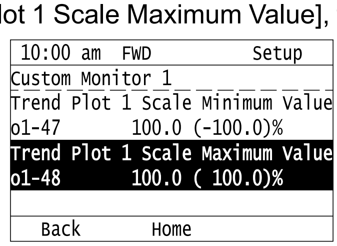


- Push F2 [Default] to set the parameters to factory defaults.
- Push F3 [Min/Max] to move between the minimum value and maximum value.

10. Push to keep the changes.



11. Push or to select [Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value], then push .



12. Push < or > to select the specified digit, then push ∧ or ∨ to select the correct number.

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value
o1-48    0100.0 %

Default :  100.0%
Range   :  20.1~ 300.0
  Back     Default    Min/Max
```

- Push F2 [Default] to set the parameters to factory defaults.
- Push F3 [Min/Max] to move between the minimum value and maximum value.

13. Push ↵ to keep the changes.

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value
o1-48    0080.0 %

Default :  100.0%
Range   :  20.1~ 300.0
  Back     Default    Min/Max
```

14. Push F1 [Back].
    If necessary, use the same procedure to set [Custom Monitor 2].

■ Set the Time Scale for the Trend Plot Monitor

The procedure in this section shows how to set the time scale for the trend plot monitor.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
              Menu
```

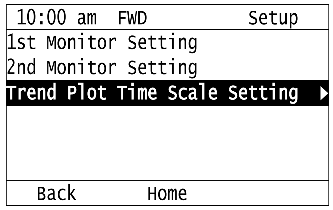
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Monitors], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Menu
 Monitors
 Parameters
 User Custom Parameters
 Parameter Backup/Restore
 Modified Param / Fault Log
 Auto-Tuning
              Home
```

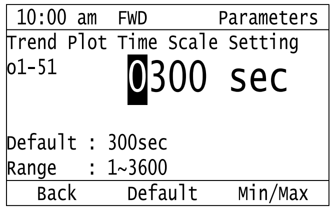
4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Trend Plot], then push F3 (Setup).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy    Monitor
Standard Monitor
Custom Monitor
Bar Graph
Analog Gauge
Trend Plot

  Back        Home       Setup
```

5. Push or to select [Trend Plot Time Scale Setting], then push .

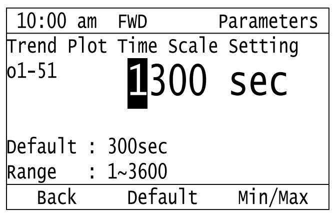


6. Push or to select the specified digit, then push or to select the correct number.



- Push F2 (Default) to set the parameters to the factory default.
- Push F3 (Min/Max) to move between the minimum value and maximum value.

7. Push to keep the changes.



The configuration procedure is complete.

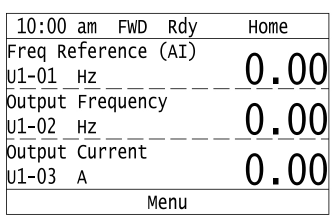
◆ Show Monitor Items as a Trend Plot

The procedure in this section shows how to show the selected monitor data as a trend plot.

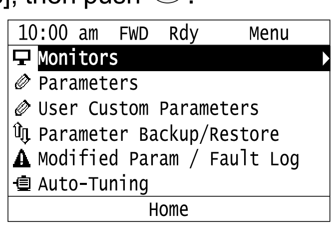
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

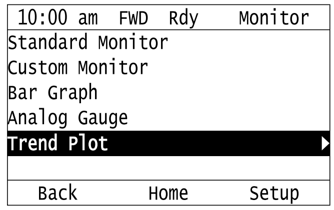
2. Push F2 (Menu).



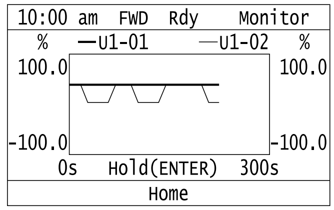
3. Push or to select [Monitors], then push .



4. Push or to select [Trend Plot], then push .



The screen will show the monitors as shown in this figure.



Note:

Push (Hold) to switch between Pause and Restart for the monitor display. The “Hold (ENTER)” message flashes while you pause monitoring.

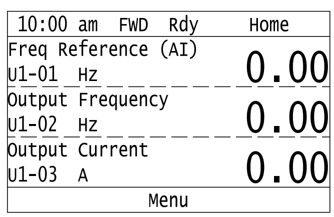
◆ Change Parameter Setting Values

This example shows how to change the setting value for *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]*. Do the steps in this procedure to set parameters for the application.

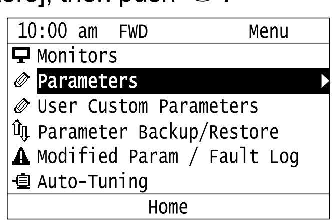
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If [Home] is not shown above the F2, push F1 (Back).

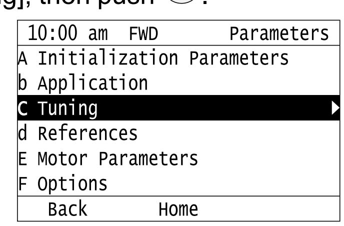
2. Push F2 (Menu).



3. Push or to select [Parameters], then push .



4. Push or to select [C Tuning], then push .



Startup Procedure and Test Run

4

5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [C1 Accel & Decel Time], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
C1 Accel & Decel Time
C2 S-Curve Characteristics
C3 Slip Compensation
C4 Torque Compensation
C6 Carrier Frequency

   Back       Home
```

6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select *C1-01*, then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Acceleration Time 1
C1-01        10.0   (10.0)sec
Deceleration Time 1
C1-02        10.0   (10.0)sec
Acceleration Time 2
C1-03        10.0   (10.0)sec
   Back       Home
```

7. Push < or > to select the specified digit, then push ∧ or ∨ to select the correct number.

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Acceleration Time 1
C1-01   0010.0sec

Default : 10.0sec
Range   : 0.0~6000.0
   Back     Default    Min/Max
```

- Push F2 [Default] to set the parameter to factory default.
- Push F3 [Min/Max] to show the minimum value or the maximum value on the display.

8. Push ↵ to keep the changes.

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Acceleration Time 1
C1-01   0020.0 sec

Default : 10.0 sec
Range   : 0.0~6000.0
   Back     Default    Min/Max
```

9. Continue to change parameters, then push F1 [Back], F2 [Home] to go back to the home screen after you change all the applicable parameters.

◆ Examine User Custom Parameters

The User Custom Parameters show the parameters set in *A2-01 to A2-32 [User Parameter 1 to User Parameter 32]* to let you quickly access and change settings to these parameters.

Note:

The User Custom Parameters always show *A1-06 [Application Selection]* at the top of the list. The *A2-01 to A2-32* settings change when the *A1-06* setting changes, which makes it easier to set and reference the necessary parameter settings.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
              Menu
```

3. Push or to select [User Custom Parameters], then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD           Menu
Monitors
Parameters
User Custom Parameters
Parameter Backup/Restore
Modified Param / Fault Log
Auto-Tuning
              Home
```

4. Push or to show the parameter to examine.

```
10:00 am  FWD        Parameters
Application Preset
A1-06            0       (0)
Control Method Selection
A1-02            0       (0)
Frequency Reference Selection 1
b1-01            1       (1)
   Back        Home
```

5. To change the parameter settings, push or to select the parameter, then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD        Parameters
Application Preset
A1-06            0       (0)
Control Method Selection
A1-02            0       (0)
Frequency Reference Selection 1
b1-01            1       (1)
   Back        Home
```

6. Push or to select the digit, then push or to change the value.

```
10:00 am  FWD        Parameters
Control Method Selection
A1-02              0

V/f Control
Default : 0

   Back      Default
```

7. Change the value, push .

```
10:00 am  FWD        Parameters
Control Method Selection
A1-02              5

PM Open Loop Vector
Default : 0

   Back      Default
```

The parameter setting procedure is complete.

◆ Save a Backup of Parameters

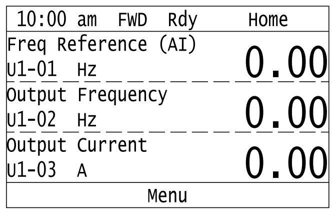
You can save a backup of the drive parameters to the keypad. The keypad can store parameter setting values for a maximum of four drives in different storage areas. Backups of the parameter settings can save time when you set parameters after you replace a drive. When you set up more than one drive, you can copy the parameter settings from a drive that completed a test run to the other drives.

Note:
- Stop the motor before you back up parameters.
- The drive will not accept a Run command while it makes a backup.

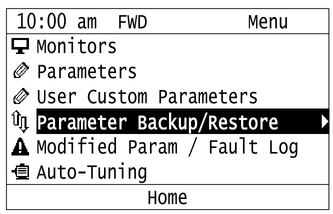
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If the screen does not show [Home] for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to show [Home].

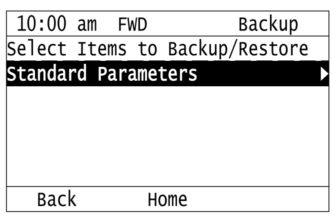
2. Push F2 (Menu).



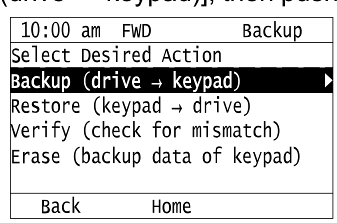
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Parameter Backup/Restore], then push ↵.



4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the items to back up, then push ↵.



5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Backup (drive → keypad)], then push ↵.



6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select a memory location, then push ↵.

```
 10:00 am  FWD         Backup
Select Backup/Restore Location
#1 No Data                   ▶
#2 No Data
#3 No Data
#4 No Data

   Back       Home
```

The keypad shows “End” when the backup procedure completes successfully.

◆ Write Backed-up Parameters to the Drive

You can back up parameters on the keypad and write them to different drives.

Note:
- Always stop the drive before you start to restore the parameter backups.
- The drive will not accept a Run command while it restores parameters.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If the screen does not show [Home] for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to show [Home].

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
 10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
              Menu
```

3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Parameter Backup/Restore], then push ↵.

```
 10:00 am  FWD          Menu
 Monitors
 Parameters
 User Custom Parameters
 Parameter Backup/Restore    ▶
 Modified Param / Fault Log
 Auto-Tuning
              Home
```

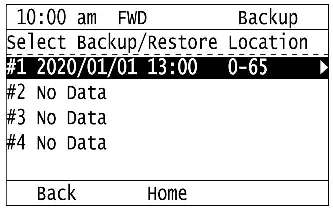
4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the item to restore, then push ↵.

```
 10:00 am  FWD         Backup
Select Items to Backup/Restore
Standard Parameters          ▶



   Back       Home
```

5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Restore (keypad → drive)], then push ↵.

```
 10:00 am  FWD         Backup
Select Desired Action
Backup (drive → keypad)
Restore (keypad → drive)     ▶
Verify (check for mismatch)
Erase (backup data of keypad)

   Back       Home
```

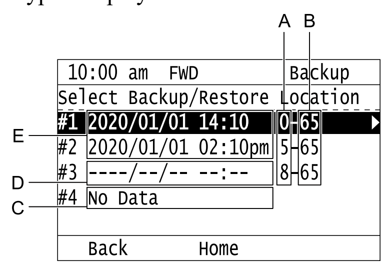
6. Push ⋀ or ⋁ to select the backed-up parameter data, then push ↵.



The keypad will show the “End” message when the write process is complete.

Note:

Different settings and conditions will change the keypad display.



A - ***A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*** **settings**

B - ***o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection]*** **settings (2 or 3 digits)**

C - Parameter backup data is not registered

D - Backup data does not contain the date Information

E - Backup date

◆ Verify Keypad Parameters and Drive Parameters

This procedure verifies that the parameter setting values that were backed up in the keypad agree with the parameter setting values in the drive.

Note:

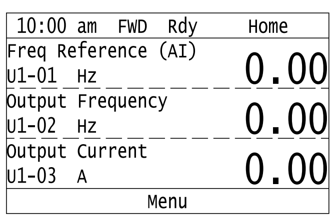
- Always stop the drive before you start to verify the parameters.
- The drive will not accept a Run command while it verifies parameters.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

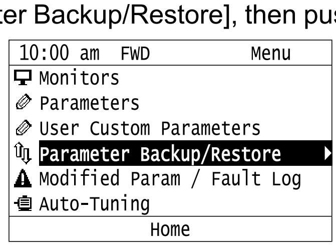
Note:

- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If the screen does not show [Home] for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to show [Home].

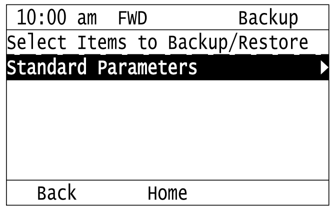
2. Push F2 (Menu).



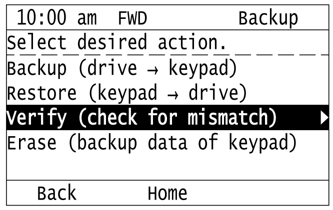
3. Push ⋀ or ⋁ to select [Parameter Backup/Restore], then push ↵.



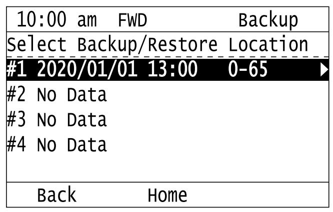
4. Push or to select the item to verify, then push .



5. Push or to select [Verify (drive → keypad)], then push .



6. Push or to select the data to verify, then push .



The keypad shows “End” when the parameter settings backed up in the keypad agree with the parameter settings copied to the drive.

Note:

The keypad shows *vFyE [Parameters do not Match]* when the parameter settings backed up in the keypad do not agree with the parameter settings copied to the drive. Push one of the keys to return to the screen in Step 6.

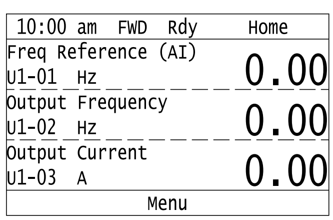
◆ Delete Parameters Backed Up to the Keypad

This procedure deletes the parameters that were backed up to the keypad.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If the screen does not show [Home] for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to show [Home].

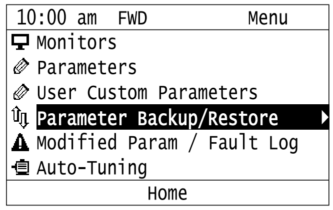
2. Push F2 (Menu).



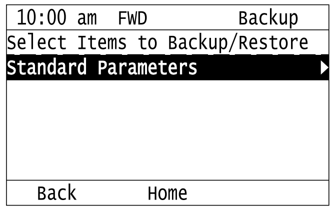
Startup Procedure and Test Run

4

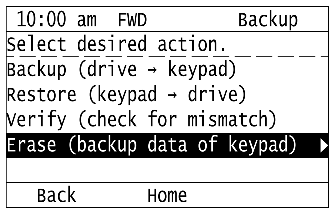
3. Push or to select [Parameter Backup/Restore], then push .



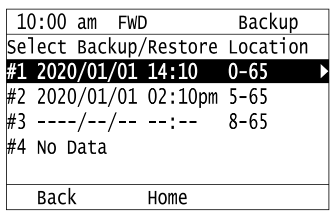
4. Push or to select the item to verify, then push .



5. Push or to select [Delete (keypad)], then push .



6. Push or to select the data to delete, then push .



The keypad will show the “End” message when the write process is complete.

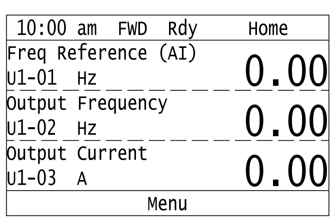
◆ Check Modified Parameters

This procedure will show all parameters that are not at their default values. This is very useful when you replace a drive. This lets you quickly access and re-edit changed parameters. When all parameters are at their default values, the keypad will show “0 Parameters”.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).



3. Push or to select [Modified Param / Fault Log], then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD          Menu
Monitors
Parameters
User Custom Parameters
Parameter Backup/Restore
Modified Param / Fault Log
Auto-Tuning
             Home
```

4. Push or to select [Modified Parameters], then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD       History
Modified Parameters
Fault Log



  Back       Home
```

5. Push .

```
10:00 am  FWD      Modified
User Modified Parameters
Standard:
2 Parameters Modified


  Back       Home
```

6. Push or to show the parameter to examine.

```
10:00 am  FWD      Modified
Acceleration Time 1
C1-01        20.0   (10.0)sec
Motor Rated Current (FLA)
E2-01        97.2   (77.2)A

  Back       Home
```

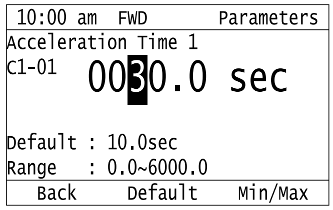
7. To re-edit a parameter, push or , select the parameter to edit, then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD      Modified
Acceleration Time 1
C1-01        20.0   (10.0)sec
Motor Rated Current (FLA)
E2-01        97.2   (77.2)A

  Back       Home
```

8. Push or to select the digit, then push or to change the value.

```
10:00 am  FWD     Parameters
Acceleration Time 1
C1-01    0020.0 sec

Default : 10.0sec
Range   : 0.0~6000.0
  Back     Default    Min/Max
```

9. When you are done changing the value, push .



The parameter revision procedure is complete.

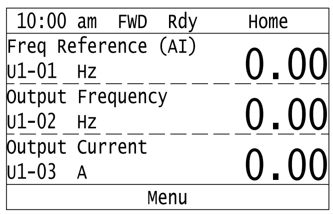
◆ Restore Modified Parameters to Defaults

This procedure will set all parameters with changed values to their default settings.

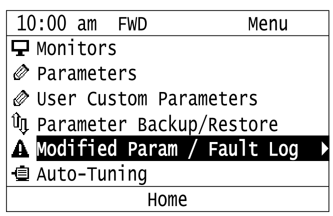
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

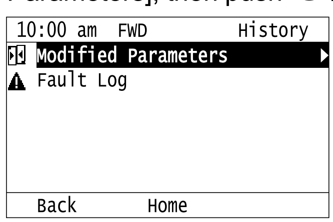
2. Push F2 (Menu).



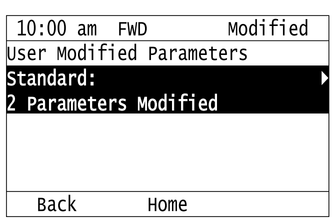
3. Push or to select [Modified Param / Fault Log], then push .



4. Push or to select [Modified Parameters], then push .



5. Push .



6. Push or to select the parameters to return to their default settings, then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD        Modified
Acceleration Time 1
C1-01        20.0   (10.0)sec
Motor Rated Current (FLA)
E2-01        97.2   (77.2)A


   Back       Home
```

7. Push F2 (Default).

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Acceleration Time 1
C1-01   0020.0 sec

Default : 10.0sec
Range   : 0.0~6000.0
   Back     Default    Min/Max
```

8. Push .

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Acceleration Time 1
C1-01   0010.0 sec

Default : 10.0sec
Range   : 0.0~6000.0
   Back     Default    Min/Max
```

The modified parameters are now set to default values.

◆ Show Fault History

You can examine a maximum of 10 fault codes and dates and times that the faults occurred.

Note:
- To monitor the date and time of faults, you must first set the date and time on the keypad.
- If the keypad does not have a clock battery, you must set the date and time each time you energize the drive.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

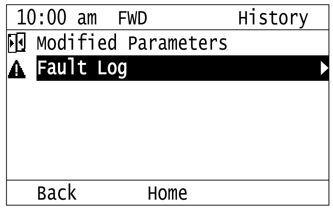
2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                 0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                 0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                  0.00
              Menu
```

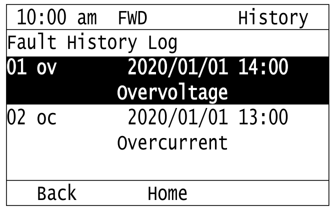
3. Push or to select [Modified Parameters/Fault History], then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD          Menu
 Monitors
 Parameters
 User Custom Parameters
 Parameter Backup/Restore
 Modified Param / Fault Log
 Auto-Tuning
              Home
```

4. Push or to select [Fault History], then push .



5. Push or to show the fault history you will examine.



◆ Auto-Tuning the Drive

Auto-Tuning uses motor characteristics to automatically set drive parameters.

Refer to the motor nameplate or the motor test report for the necessary information for Auto-Tuning.

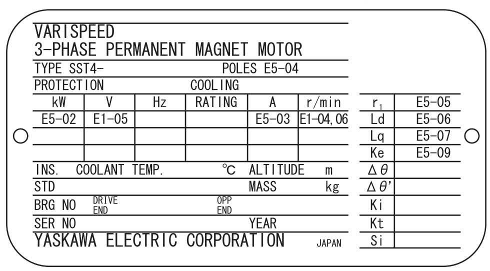


Figure 4.12 Motor Nameplate (Example)

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Before you do Auto-Tuning, remove all personnel and objects from the area around the drive, motor, and load. The drive and motor can start suddenly during Auto-Tuning and cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. During Auto-Tuning, the motor will receive high voltage when the motor is stopped. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning is complete. If you touch a motor that is energized, it can cause serious injury or death.*

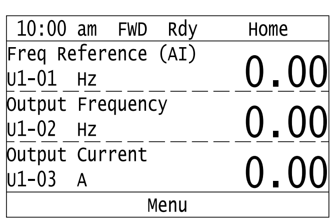
WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Before you do Rotational Auto-Tuning, disconnect the load from the motor. The load can move suddenly and cause serious injury or death.*

This procedure shows how to do Rotational Auto-Tuning.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If the screen does not show [Home] for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to show [Home].

2. Push F2 (Menu).



3. Push or to select [Auto-Tuning], then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD           Menu
Parameters
User Custom Parameters
Parameter Backup/Restore
Modified Param / Fault Log
Auto-Tuning
Initial Setup
             Home
```

4. Push .

```
10:00 am  FWD       Auto Tuning
Select Auto-Tuning mode

Motor Parameter Tuning



   Back        Home
```

5. Push or to select [Rotational Auto-Tuning], then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD       Auto Tuning
Select the Auto-Tuning mode.

Rotational Auto-Tuning
Stationary Line-Line Resistance


   Back        Home
```

6. Follow the messages shown on the keypad to input the necessary Auto-Tuning data.

   Example: Push or to select the specified digit, then push or to change the number. Push to save the change and move to the next entry field.

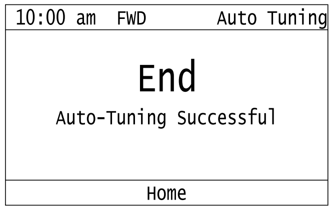
```
10:00 am  FWD       Auto Tuning
Enter motor rated power.


        007.50 HP
Range   : 0.00~650.00
   Back        Home
```

7. Follow the messages shown on the keypad to do the next steps.
8. When the keypad shows the Auto-Tuning start screen, push RUN.

```
10:00 am  FWD       Auto Tuning
RUN key  : Tuning Start
Home key : Cancel

The motor turns.
Please be careful.

   Back        Home
```

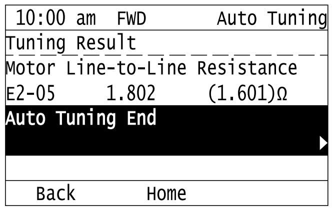
   Auto-Tuning starts.
   When doing Rotational Auto-Tuning, the motor will stay stopped for approximately one minute with power energized and then the motor will start to rotate.

9. When the keypad shows this screen after Auto-Tuning is complete for 1 or 2 minutes, push or .



The keypad will show a list of the changed parameters as the result of Auto-Tuning.

10. Push or in the parameter change confirmation screen to check the changed parameters, then select [Auto-Tuning Successful] at the bottom of the screen and push .

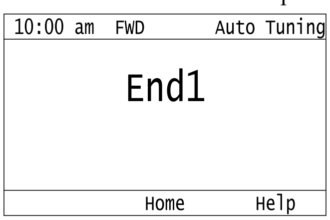


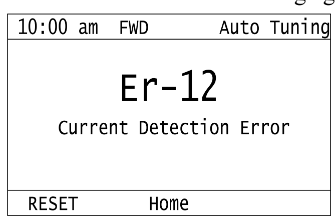
To change a parameter again, push or to select the parameter to change, then push to show the parameter setting screen.

Auto-Tuning is complete.

Note:

If the drive detects an error or you push STOP before Auto-Tuning is complete, Auto-Tuning will stop and the keypad will show an error code. *Endx* identifies that Auto-Tuning was successful with calculation errors. Find and repair the cause of the error and do Auto-Tuning again, or set the motor parameters manually. You can use the drive in the application if you cannot find the cause of the *Endx* error. *Er-xx* identifies that Auto-Tuning was not successful. Find and repair the cause of the error and do Auto-Tuning again.





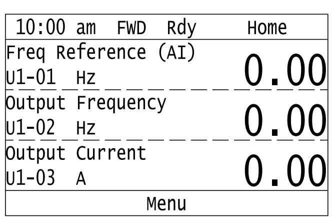
◆ Set the Keypad Language Display

The procedure in this section shows how to set the language shown on the keypad.

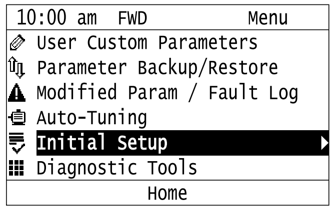
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back), to show [Home] on F2.

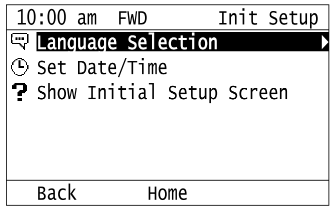
2. Push F2 (Menu).



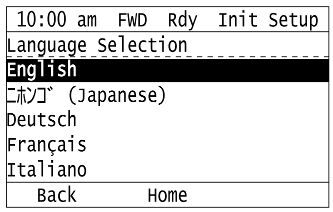
3. Push or to select [Initial Settings], then push .



4. Push or to select [Language Selection], then push .



5. Push or to select the language, then push .



The procedure to set the keypad language is complete.

◆ Set the Date and Time

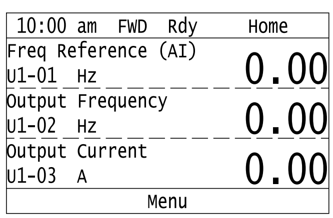
The procedure in this section shows how to set the date and time.

Note:
- Refer to *Replace the Keypad Battery on page 433* for information about the battery installation procedure.
  The drive can detect an alarm when the battery dies or when you do not set the clock. Set *o4-24 = 1 [bAT Detection selection = Enable (Alarm Detected)]* to enable this alarm.
- If the keypad does not have a clock battery, you must set the date and time each time you energize the drive.

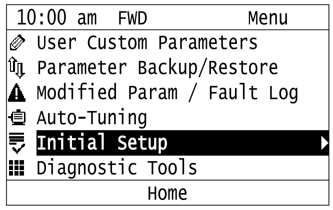
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

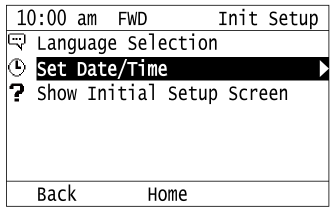
2. Push F2 (Menu).



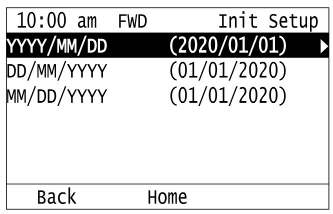
3. Push or to select [Initial Setup], then push .



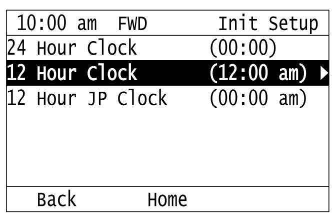
4. Push or to select [Set Date/Time], and push .



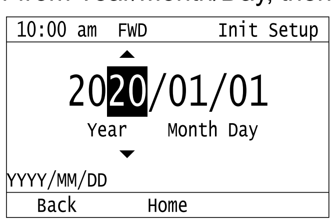
5. Push or to select the format of date display, then push .



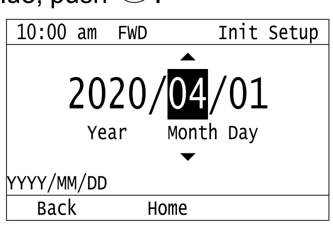
6. Push or to select the format of time display, then push .



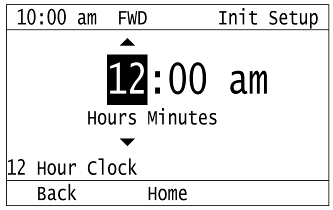
7. Push or to select a number from Year/Month/Day, then push or to change the value.



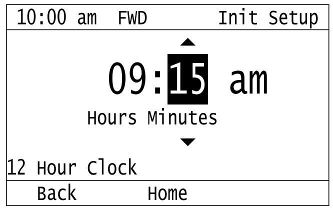
8. When you are done changing the value, push .



9. Push < or > to select the hour or minute, then push ∧ or ∨ to change the value.



10. When you are done setting the time, push ↵.



The procedure for setting the date and time is complete.

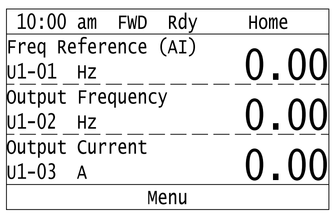
◆ Disable the Initial Setup Screen

Do the steps in this procedure to not show the initial start-up screen when the drive is energized.

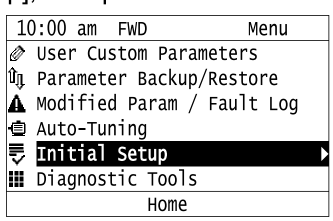
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If the screen does not show [Home] for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to show [Home].

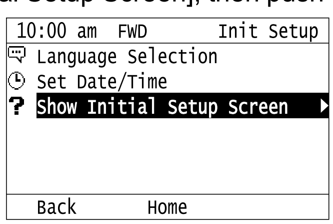
2. Push F2 (Menu).



3. Push ∧ / ∨ to select [Initial Setup], then push ↵.



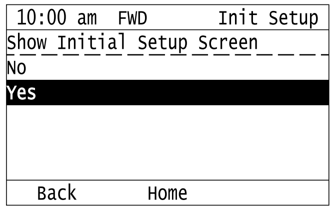
4. Push ∧ / ∨ to select [Show Initial Setup Screen], then push ↵.



Startup Procedure and Test Run

4

5. Push / to select [No], then push .



- [No]: The keypad will not show the Initial Setup Screen when the drive is energized.
- [Yes]: The keypad will show the Initial Setup Screen when the drive is energized.

◆ Start Data Logging

The data log function saves drive status information. Monitors *Ux-xx* are the source of log information. The procedure in this section shows how to start logging data.

There are two types of data log functions:

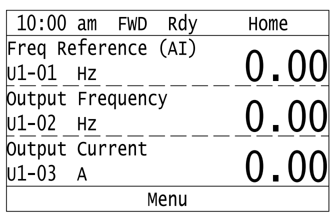
- Long-term data log: Saves data continuously across an extended period of time.
- Short-term data log: Saves data for a specified period of time before and after the drive detects a triggering event with a short sampling cycle.

You can record a maximum of 10 monitors for long-term data logs and a maximum of four monitors for short-term data logs.

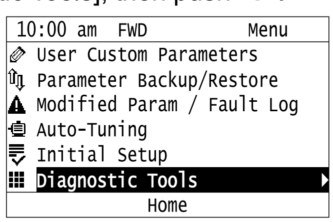
1. Insert a microSD card in the keypad.
2. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If the screen does not show [Home] for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to show [Home].

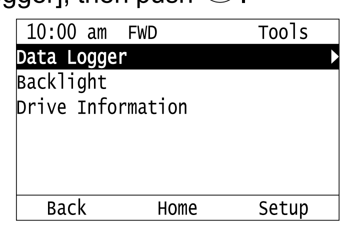
3. Push F2 (Menu).



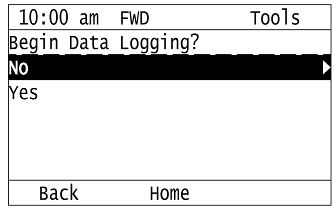
4. Push or to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push .



5. Push or to select [Data Logger], then push .



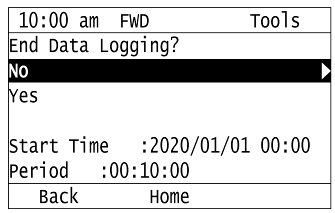
6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Yes] or [No], then push ↵.



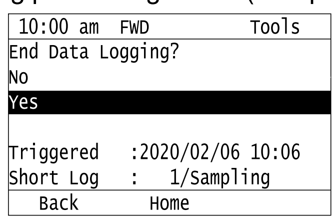
- [Yes]: Data logging starts.
- [No]: Data logging will not start.

If the drive was logging data when you entered the command, the keypad looks like this:

- Long-term data log:
  - Start time of the data log
  - Elapsed time of the data log



- Short-term data log:
  - Data log start time or trigger detection time
  - Trigger detection count and the log processing status (Sampling or Recording)



◆ Configuring the Data Log Content

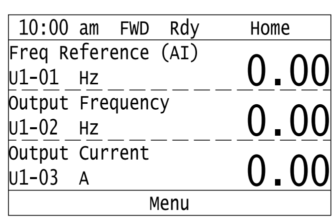
■ Set Monitor to Log

The procedure in this section shows how to set the monitor in which to log data.

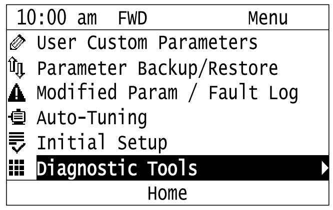
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If the screen does not show [Home] for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to show [Home].

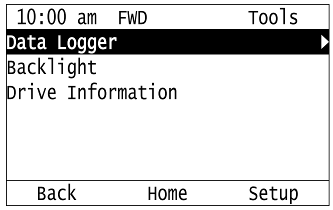
2. Push F2 (Menu).



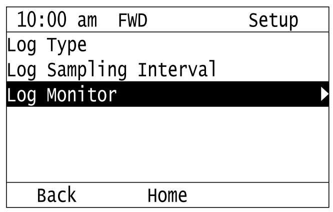
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push ↵.



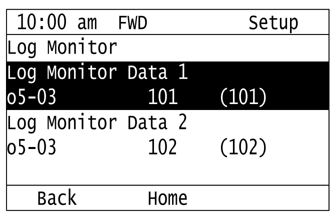
4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Data Logger], then push F3 (Setup).



5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Log Monitor], then push ↵.

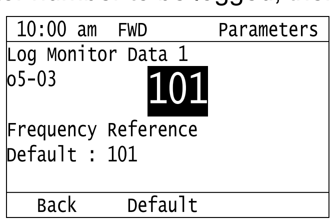


6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the save-destination monitor parameter, then push ↵.



Note:
Long-term data logging and short-term data logging have different quantities of log monitor data.

7. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the monitor number to be logged, then push ↵.



The configuration procedure is complete.

■ Set the Sampling Time

The procedure in this section shows how to set the sampling time for data logging.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If the screen does not show [Home] for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to show [Home].

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz               0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz               0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                0.00
            Menu
```

3. Push ▲ or ▼ to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD           Menu
  User Custom Parameters
  Parameter Backup/Restore
  Modified Param / Fault Log
  Auto-Tuning
  Initial Setup
  Diagnostic Tools          ▸
            Home
```

4. Push ▲ or ▼ to select [Data Logger], then push F3 (Setup).

```
10:00 am  FWD          Tools
Data Logger                 ▸
Backlight
Drive Information



   Back       Home      Setup
```

5. Push ▲ or ▼ to select [Log Sampling Interval], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD          Setup
Log Type
Log Sampling Interval       ▸
Log Monitor



   Back       Home
```

6. Push ◄ or ► to select the digit, then push ▲ or ▼ to change the value.

```
10:00 am  FWD     Parameters
Log Sampling Interval
o5-02
          00100 ms
Default : 100ms
Range   : 100~60000
   Back     Default   Min/Max
```

Note:
Long-term data logging and short-term data logging have different sampling time ranges.

7. When you complete changing the value, push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD     Parameters
Log Sampling Interval
o5-02
          20000 ms
Default : 100ms
Range   : 100~60000
   Back     Default   Min/Max
```

The procedure to set the sampling time is complete.

■ Set the Sampling Time for a Trend Log

The procedure in this section shows how to set the sampling time for a trend log. When you set a trend log, it works at the same time as the short-term data log to save the data before the drive detects the trigger.

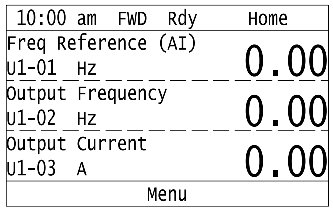
Note:

This setting is displayed only when using short-term data logging.

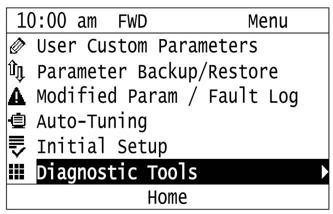
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If the screen does not show [Home] for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to show [Home].

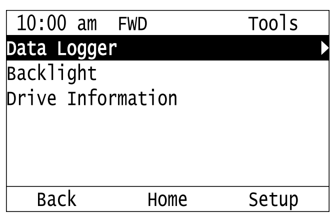
2. Push F2 (Menu).



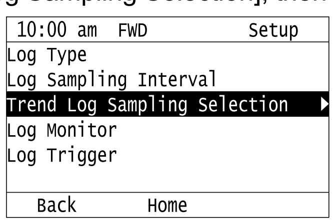
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push ↵.



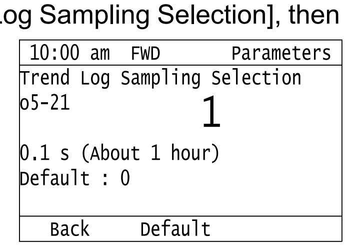
4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Data Logger], then push F3 (Setup).



5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Trend Log Sampling Selection], then push ↵.



6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Trend Log Sampling Selection], then push ↵.



The procedure to set the sampling time for the trend log is complete.

■ Set the Trigger

The procedure in this section shows how to set the trigger for data logging.

Note:
This setting is displayed only when using short-term data logging.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- When the drive is in HOME Mode, the screen shows [Home] in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- If the screen does not show [Home] for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to show [Home].

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
             Menu
```

3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD           Menu
 User Custom Parameters
 Parameter Backup/Restore
 Modified Param / Fault Log
 Auto-Tuning
 Initial Setup
 Diagnostic Tools          ▶
             Home
```

4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Data Logger], then push F3 (Setup).

```
10:00 am  FWD          Tools
Data Logger                ▶
Backlight
Drive Information



 Back        Home       Setup
```

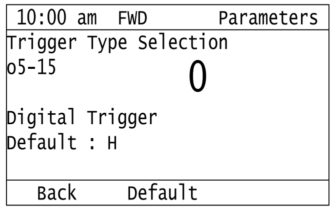
5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Log Trigger], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD          Setup
Log Type
Log Sampling Interval
Trend Log Sampling Selection
Log Monitor
Log Trigger                ▶

 Back        Home
```

6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Trigger Type Selection], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD          Setup
Trigger Type Selection     ▶
Trigger Object
Trigger Condition
Pre-Trigger Setting



 Back        Home
```

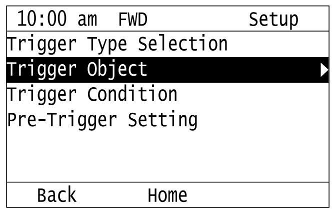
7. Push or to select the type of trigger, then push .



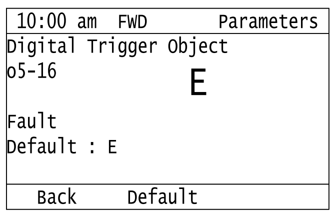
Note:

There are no detection width or detection time settings for the analog trigger in the data log function. If variations in the analog signal are a problem, select the digital trigger and use *o5-16 = 66/67 [Digital Trigger Object = Comparator 1/2]*. Use *H2-20* to *H2-32* to set the conditions for the comparator function.

8. Push or to select [Trigger Object], then push .



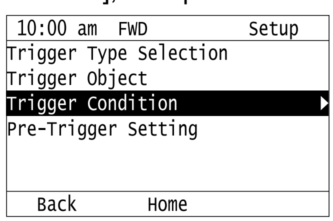
9. Push or to select the trigger target, then push .



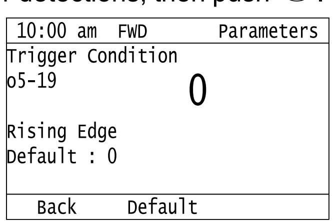
Note:

If analog trigger is the trigger type, set the trigger target and trigger level.

10. Push or to select [Trigger Condition], then push .



11. Push or to select the trigger detections, then push .



12. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Pre-Trigger Setting], then push ↵.

```
 10:00 am  FWD          Setup
Trigger Type Selection
Trigger Object
Trigger Condition
Pre-Trigger Setting            ▶


   Back       Home
```

13. Push < or > then push ∧ or ∨ to change the value.

```
 10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Pre-Trigger Setting
o5-20
            090 %
Default : 90%
Range   : 0~100
   Back     Default    Min/Max
```

14. When you complete changing the value, push ↵.

```
 10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Pre-Trigger Setting
o5-20
            070 %
Default : 90%
Range   : 0~100
   Back     Default    Min/Max
```

The procedure to set the trigger is complete.

◆ Set Backlight to Automatically Turn OFF

You can set the backlight of the keypad screen to automatically turn OFF after a set length of time since the last key operation on the keypad. The procedure in this section shows how to turn ON and turn OFF the backlight.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
 10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                 0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                 0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                  0.00
              Menu
```

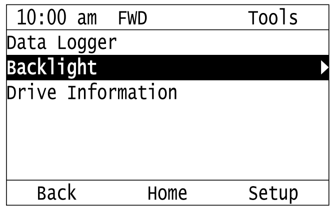
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push ↵.

```
 10:00 am  FWD          Menu
   User Custom Parameters
   Parameter Backup/Restore
   Modified Param / Fault Log
   Auto-Tuning
   Initial Setup
   Diagnostic Tools            ▶
              Home
```

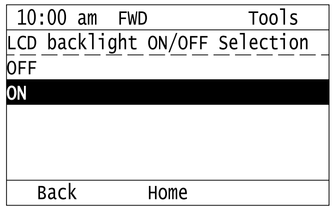
Startup Procedure and Test Run

4

4. Push or to select [Backlight], then push .

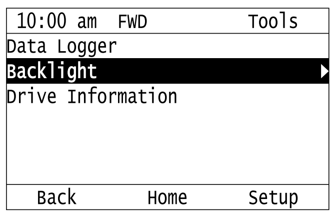


5. Push or to select [ON] or [OFF], then push .

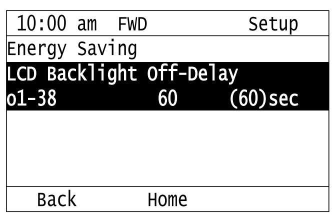


- [ON]: Backlight is always ON
- [OFF]: Backlight turns OFF after set length of time.

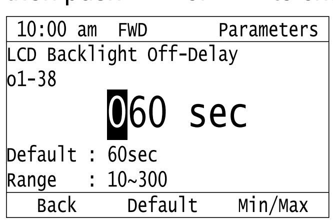
6. Push F3 (Setup).



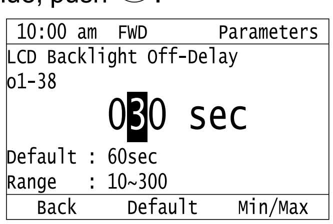
7. Push .



8. Push or to select the digit, then push or to change the value.



9. When you are done changing the value, push .



The procedure to set the backlight to turn OFF automatically is complete.

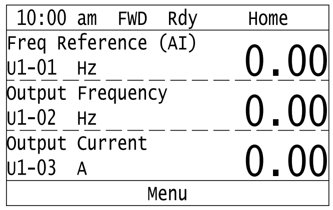
◆ Show Information about the Drive

The procedure in this section shows how to show the drive model, maximum applicable motor output, rated output current, software version, and the serial number on the keypad.

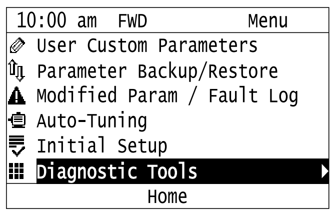
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

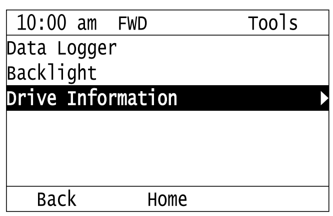
2. Push F2 (Menu).



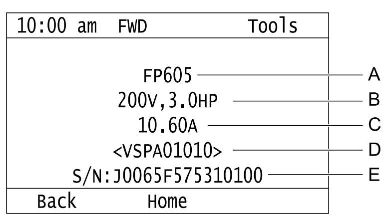
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push ↵.



4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Drive Information], then push ↵.



The keypad will show the drive information.



A - Drive Series
B - Maximum Applicable Motor Output
C - Rated Output Current
D - Drive Software Version
E - Serial Number

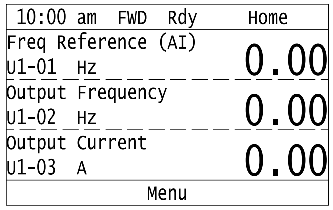
◆ Show Information about the Communication Option

When you install a JOHB-SMP3, Multi-protocol EtherNet option, the keypad can show information about the option. The procedure in this section shows how to show the option information.

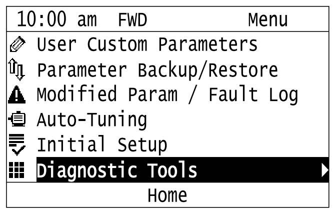
1. Push F2 [Home] to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back), to show [Home] on F2.

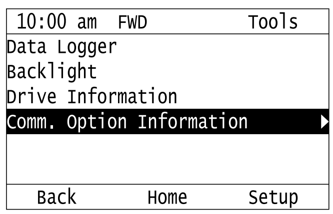
2. Push F2 (Menu).



3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push ↵.



4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Comm. Option Information], then push ↵.



The keypad shows the selected monitor as shown in this example figure.

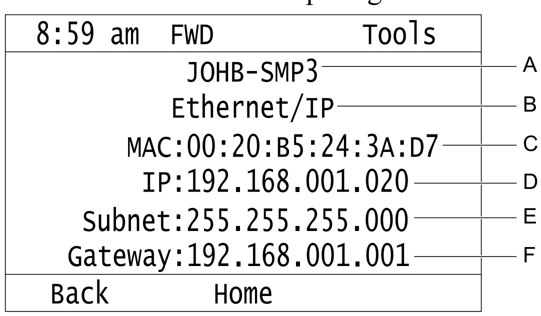


Table 4.9 Name and Description of Display Details

Symbol	Name	Description
A	Station Name or BACnet/IP Device Object Name	PROFINET protocol shows the station name. BACnet/IP protocol shows the device object name. All other protocols show “JOHB-SMP3”. **Note:** With PROFINET, the screen shows the station name set on the PLC. If you do not set the station name, the screen shows “No Station Name”. With BACnet/IP, the screen shows the device object name set by the building automation controller. If you do not set the device object name, the screen shows “Yaskawa VFD ID” + F6-49 (Hex.) + F6-48 (Hex.). Example of F6-49 = 09 (Hex.) and F6-48 = 2A5A (Hex.): Yaskawa VFD ID092A5A F6-49 = 09 F6-48 = 2A5A The screen will show only the first 32 characters of the station name or the device object name.
B	Protocol	Shows the protocol set on the JOHB-SMP3 card.

Symbol	Name	Description
C	MAC Address	Shows the currently available MAC address (same content as *U4-76* to *U4-78*).
D	IP Address	Shows the currently available local address (same content as *U6-80* to *U6-83*). Shows “000.000.000.000” for protocols that do not have an IP address.
E	Subnet Mask	Shows the currently available subnet mask (same content as *U6-84* to *U6-87*). Shows "000.000.000.000" for protocols that do not have an IP address.
F	Gateway Address	Shows the currently available gateway address (same content as *U6-88* to *U6-91*). Shows "000.000.000.000" for protocols that do not have an IP address.

◆ Write Automatically Backed-up Parameters to the Drive

You can automatically back up parameters to the keypad connected to the drive and write those parameters to a drive from the same drive series as specified by the settings of *o3-06 [Auto Parameter Backup Selection]* and *o3-07 [Auto Parameter Backup Interval]*.

Note:
- Set *o3-06 = 1 [Auto Parameter Backup Selection = Enabled]* in each drive to which you will write the parameters.
- This operation is not available when the parameters in the keypad and the parameters on the other drives are set to the same values.

1. Connect the keypad to the drive.
2. Push or to select [Yes], then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD        Backup
Drive and Keypad mismatch.
Should the parameters be
restored?
No
Yes
```

3. Push or to select [Yes], then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD        Backup
Starting restore.
Are you sure you want to
start?
No
Yes
```

The keypad will show the “End” message when the write process is complete.

4.8 Automatic Parameter Settings Optimized for Specific Applications (Application Presets)

The drive has application presets to set the necessary parameters for different applications to their best values. To use this function, set *A1-03 = 8008, 8009, 8010, or 8011 [Initialize Parameters = Pump, Pump w/PID, Fan, Fan w/PID]* to change the setting of *A1-06 [Application Preset]*. To examine the parameters that automatically changed, use [User Custom Parameters] on the Main menu.

Note:
- Parameter *A1-06* operates only as a monitor. You can read the *A1-06* setting but you cannot change the setting directly.
- When you set *A1-03 = 1110, 2220, or 3330 [User Initialization, 2-Wire Initialization, or 3-Wire Initialization]*, the drive will reset the *A1-06* setting to *[0 [General-purpose]*.

This section shows the procedure to set an application preset.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
           Menu
```

3. Push or to select [Parameters], then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD          Menu
Monitors
Parameters
User Custom Parameters
Parameter Backup/Restore
Modified Param / Fault Log
Auto-Tuning
           Home
```

4. Push or to select [A Initialization Parameters], then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD      Parameters
A Initialization Parameters
b Application
C Tuning
d References
E Motor Parameters
F Options
  Back       Home
```

5. Push or to select [A1 Initialization], then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD      Parameters
A1 Initialization
A2 User Parameters



  Back       Home
```

6. Push or to select *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*, then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Control Method Selection
A1-02           0      (0)
Initialize Parameters
A1-03           0      (0)
Password
A1-04           0      (0)
   Back       Home
```

7. Push or to change the value, then push .

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Initialize Parameters
A1-03           8008
Pump
Default : 0

   Back     Default
```

The parameter setting procedure is complete.

Note:

When the drive changes the setting for application preset, it will also reset the parameters automatically registered to *A2-17 to A2-32 [User Parameters 17 to 32]* when *A2-33 = 1 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Enabled: Auto Save Recent Parms]*.

4.9 Auto-Tuning

Auto-Tuning uses motor characteristics to automatically set drive parameters for vector control. Think about the type of motor, drive control method, and the motor installation environment and select the best Auto-Tuning method.

The keypad will show the messages with prompts to input the necessary parameter information. These prompts are specified by the selected Auto-Tuning method and the control method setting in *A1-02*.

◆ Auto-Tuning for Induction Motors

This section gives information about Auto-Tuning for induction motors. Auto-Tuning sets motor parameters *E1-xx, E2-xx* (*E3-xx, E4-xx* for motor 2).

Note:

Do Stationary Auto-Tuning if you cannot do Rotational Auto-Tuning. There can be large differences between the measured results and the motor characteristics when Auto-Tuning is complete. Examine the parameters for the measured motor characteristics after you do Stationary Auto-Tuning.

Table 4.10 Types of Auto-Tuning for Induction Motors

Mode	Parameter Settings	Application Conditions and Benefits	Applicable Control Method (A1-02 Setting)
			V/f (0)
Rotational Auto-Tuning	T1-01 = 0	• When you can decouple the motor and load the motor can rotate freely while Auto-Tuning. • When operating motors that have fixed output characteristics. • When it is necessary to use motors that have high-precision control. • When you cannot decouple the motor and load, but the motor load is less than 30%.	x
Line-to-Line Resistance	T1-01 = 2	• After Auto-Tuning, the wiring distance between the drive and motor changed by 50 m or more. • When the wiring distance is 50 m or more in the V/f Control mode. • When the motor output and drive capacity are different.	x

■ Input Data for Induction Motor Auto-Tuning

To do Auto-Tuning, input data for the items in Table 4.11 that have an “x”. Before starting Auto-Tuning, prepare the motor test report or record the information on the motor nameplate as a reference.

Table 4.11 Input Data for Induction Motor Auto-Tuning

Input Data	Parameter	Unit	Auto-Tuning Mode (T1-01 Setting)	
			Rotational Auto-Tuning (0)	Line-to-Line Resistance (2)
Motor Rated Power	T1-02	HP	x	x
Motor Rated Voltage	T1-03	V	x	-
Motor Rated Current	T1-04	A	x	x
Motor Base Frequency	T1-05	Hz	x	-
Number of Motor Poles	T1-06	-	x	-
Motor Base Speed	T1-07	min^{-1}	x	-
Motor Iron Loss	T1-11	W	x *1	-

*1 Input this value when *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]*.

◆ Auto-Tuning for Motor Parameters for PM Motor

This section gives information about Auto-Tuning for PM motors. Auto-Tuning sets motor parameters *E1-xx, E5-xx*.

Table 4.12 Auto-Tuning for PM Motors

Mode	Parameter Settings	Application Conditions and Benefits	Applicable Control Method (A1-02 Setting) OLV/PM (5)
PM Motor Parameter Settings	T2-01 = 0	• When the information from the motor test report or motor nameplate is available. • Rotational/Stationary Auto-Tuning that energizes the motor is not done. Manually input the necessary motor parameters.	x
PM Stationary Auto-Tuning	T2-01 = 1	• When the information from the motor test report or motor nameplate is not available. **Note:** With Stationary Auto-Tuning, the energized drive stays stopped for approximately 1 minute. During this time, the drive automatically measures the necessary motor parameters.	x
PM Stationary Auto-Tuning for Stator Resistance	T2-01 = 2	• After Auto-Tuning, the wiring distance between the drive and motor changed by 50 m or more. • When the motor output and drive capacity are different.	x
PM Rotational Auto-Tuning	T2-01 = 4	• When the information from the motor test report or motor nameplate is not available. • When you can decouple the motor and load the motor can rotate freely while Auto-Tuning. • Values measured during Auto-Tuning are automatically set to the motor parameters.	x
High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning	T2-01 = 5	• Automatically determines the control parameters required to set *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]*. • Applicable to IPM motors only. • Perform tuning with the motor connected to the drive. **Note:** When you want to set *n8-35 = 1*, perform High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning. Configure the drive with the data from the motor nameplate before performing High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning. High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning automatically makes adjustments while it is stopped but still energized.	x

■ Input Data for PM Motor Auto-Tuning

To do Auto-Tuning, input data for the items in Table 4.13 and Table 4.14 that have an “x”. Before starting Auto-Tuning, prepare the motor test report or record the information on the motor nameplate as a reference.

Table 4.13 Input Data for PM Motor Auto-Tuning

Input Data	Parameter	Unit	Auto-Tuning Mode (T2-01 Setting): PM Motor Parameter Settings (0)		PM Stationary Auto-Tuning (1)	PM Stationary Auto-Tuning for Stator Resistance (2)
Control Method Selection	**A1-02**	**-**	**5**		**5**	**5**
PM Motor Code Selection	**T2-02**	**-**	**Motor Code of Yaskawa Motor** *1	**FFFF** *2	**-**	**-**
PM Motor Type	T2-03	-	-	-	x	-
PM Motor Rated Power	T2-04	HP	-	x	x	-
PM Motor Rated Voltage	T2-05	V	-	x	x	-
PM Motor Rated Current	T2-06	A	-	x	x	x
PM Motor Base Frequency	T2-07	Hz	-	x	x	-
Number of PM Motor Poles	T2-08	-	-	x	x	-
PM Motor Stator Resistance	T2-10	Ω	x	x	-	-
PM Motor d-Axis Inductance	T2-11	mH	x	x	-	-
PM Motor q-Axis Inductance	T2-12	mH	x	x	-	-
Back-EMF Units Selection	T2-13	-	x	x	-	-

Input Data	Parameter	Unit	Auto-Tuning Mode (T2-01 Setting)			
			PM Motor Parameter Settings (0)		PM Stationary Auto-Tuning (1)	PM Stationary Auto-Tuning for Stator Resistance (2)
Control Method Selection	**A1-02**	**-**	**5**		**5**	**5**
PM Motor Code Selection	**T2-02**	**-**	**Motor Code of Yaskawa Motor** *1	**FFFF** *2	**-**	**-**
Back-EMF Voltage Constant (Ke)	T2-14	*3	x	x	-	-
Pull-In Current Level	T2-15	%	-	-	x	-

*1 Set the motor code for a Yaskawa PM motor.
*2 Set the motor code to FFFF for a PM motor from a different manufacturer.
*3 Changes when the value set in *T2-13* changes.

Table 4.14 Input Data for PM Motor Auto-Tuning

Input Data	Parameter	Unit	Auto-Tuning Mode (T2-01 Setting)	
			PM Rotational Auto-Tuning (4)	High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning (5)
Control Method Selection	**A1-02**	**-**	**5**	**5**
PM Motor Code Selection	**T2-02**	**-**	**-**	**-**
PM Motor Type	T2-03	-	x	-
PM Motor Rated Power	T2-04	HP	x	-
PM Motor Rated Voltage	T2-05	V	x	-
PM Motor Rated Current	T2-06	A	x	-
PM Motor Base Frequency	T2-07	Hz	x	-
Number of PM Motor Poles	T2-08	-	x	-
PM Motor Stator Resistance	T2-10	Ω	-	-
PM Motor d-Axis Inductance	T2-11	mH	-	-
PM Motor q-Axis Inductance	T2-12	mH	-	-
Back-EMF Units Selection	T2-13	-	-	-
Back-EMF Voltage Constant (Ke)	T2-14	*1	-	-
Pull-In Current Level	T2-15	%	x	-

*1 Changes when the value set in *T2-13* changes.

◆ Auto-Tuning in EZ Open Loop Vector Control Method

This section gives information about the Auto-Tuning mode for EZ Open Loop Vector Control. Auto-Tuning will set the *E9-xx* parameters.

Table 4.15 EZ Tuning Mode Selection

Mode	Parameter Settings	Application Conditions and Benefits	Applicable Control Method (A1-02 Setting)
Motor Parameter Setting	T4-01 = 0	• Applicable when driving SynRM (Synchronous Reluctance Motors). • Suitable for derating torque applications, for example fans and pumps.	EZOLV (8)
Line-to-Line Resistance	T4-01 = 1	• After Auto-Tuning, the wiring distance between the drive and motor changed by 50 m or more. • When the motor output and drive capacity are different.	EZOLV (8)

■ Auto-Tuning Input Data in EZ Open Loop Vector Control Method

To do Auto-Tuning, input data for the items in Table 4.16 that have an “x”. Before starting Auto-Tuning, prepare the motor test report or record the information on the motor nameplate as a reference.

Table 4.16 Auto-Tuning Input Data in EZ Open Loop Vector Control Method

Input Data	Parameter	Unit	Auto-Tuning Mode (T4-01 Setting)	
			Motor Parameter Setting (0)	Line-to-Line Resistance (1)
Motor Type Selection	T4-02	-	x	-
Motor Max Revolutions	T4-03	min^{-1}	x	-
Motor Rated Revolutions	T4-04	min^{-1}	x	-
Motor Rated Frequency	T4-05	Hz	x	-
Motor Rated Voltage	T4-06	V	x	-
PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	T4-07	A	x	x
PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	T4-08	kW	x	-
Number of Motor Poles	T4-09	-	x	-

◆ Precautions before Auto-Tuning

Examine the topics in this section before you start Auto-Tuning.

■ Prepare for Basic Auto-Tuning

- You must input data from the motor nameplate or motor test report to do Auto-Tuning. Make sure that this data is available before Auto-Tuning the drive.
- For best performance, make sure that the drive input supply voltage is equal to or more than the motor rated voltage.

  Note:

  Better performance is possible when you use a motor with a rated voltage that is less than the input supply voltage (by 20 V for 208 V class models or by 40 V for 480 V class models). This is very important when operating the motor at more than 90% of base speed, where high torque precision is necessary. If the input power supply is equal to the motor rated voltage, the drive output voltage will not be sufficient, and performance will decrease.

- Push STOP on the keypad to cancel Auto-Tuning.
- If a Safe Disable input signal is input to the drive during Auto-Tuning, Auto-Tuning measurements will not complete successfully. If this occurs, cancel the Auto-Tuning, then do it again.
- Table 4.17 shows the status of input/output terminals during Auto-Tuning.

Table 4.17 Status of Input/Output Terminals during Auto-Tuning

Auto-Tuning Type	Mode		Multi-Function Inputs	Multi-Function Outputs *1
Induction Motor Auto-Tuning	Rotational	Rotational Auto-Tuning	Disabled	Functions the same as during usual operation.
	Stationary	Line-to-Line Resistance	Disabled	Keeps the status at the start of Auto-Tuning.
PM Motor Auto-Tuning	Rotational	PM Rotational Auto-Tuning	Disabled	Functions the same as during usual operation.
	Stationary	PM Motor Parameter Settings	Disabled	Keeps the status at the start of Auto-Tuning.
		PM Stationary Auto-Tuning	Disabled	Keeps the status at the start of Auto-Tuning.
		PM Stationary Auto-Tuning for Stator Resistance	Disabled	Keeps the status at the start of Auto-Tuning.
EZ Tuning	Stationary	Motor Parameter Setting	Disabled	Keeps the status at the start of Auto-Tuning.
		Line-to-Line Resistance	Disabled	Keeps the status at the start of Auto-Tuning.

*1 A terminal to which *H2-xx = E [MFDO Function Selection = Fault]* is assigned functions the same as during usual operation.

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Wire a sequence that will not let a multi-function output terminal open the holding brake during Stationary Auto-Tuning. If the holding brake is open during Stationary Auto-Tuning, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Before you do Rotational Auto-Tuning, disconnect the load from the motor. The load can move suddenly and cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Injury to Personnel. Rotational Auto-Tuning rotates the motor at 50% or more of the motor rated frequency. Make sure that there are no issues related to safety in the area around the drive and motor. Increased motor frequency can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. During Auto-Tuning, the motor will receive high voltage when the motor is stopped. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning is complete. If you touch a motor that is energized, it can cause serious injury or death.*

■ Precautions before Rotational Auto-Tuning

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. During Auto-Tuning, the motor will receive high voltage when the motor is stopped. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning is complete. If you touch a motor that is energized, it can cause serious injury or death.*

- Before you do Rotational Auto-Tuning to prevent drive malfunction, uncouple the motor from the load. If you do Rotational Auto-Tuning with the motor connected to a load that is more than 30% of the motor duty rating, the drive will not correctly calculate the motor parameters and the motor can operate incorrectly.
- When the load is 30% or less of the motor duty rating, you can do Auto-Tuning with the motor connected to a load.
- Make sure that the motor magnetic brake is released.
- Make sure that external force from the machine will not cause the motor to rotate.

■ Precautions before Stationary Auto-Tuning

- Make sure that the motor magnetic brake is not open.
- Make sure that external force from the machine will not cause the motor to rotate.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. During Auto-Tuning, the motor will receive high voltage when the motor is stopped. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning is complete. If you touch a motor that is energized, it can cause serious injury or death.*

■ Precautions before Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance and Stator Resistance Auto-Tuning

In V/f control, when the motor cable is 50 meters (164 feet) or longer, do Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. During Auto-Tuning, the motor will receive high voltage when the motor is stopped. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning is complete. If you touch a motor that is energized, it can cause serious injury or death.*

4.10 Test Run

After you Auto-Tune the drive, the next step is to do a test run.

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Test the system to make sure that the drive operates safely after you wire the drive and set parameters. If you do not test the system, it can cause damage to equipment or serious injury or death.*

◆ No-Load Test Run

Before connecting the motor to the machine, make sure that you check the operation status of the motor.

■ Precautions before Operation

Before rotating the motor, check these items:

- Check for safety issues near the drive, motor, and machine.
- Make sure that all emergency stop circuits and machine safety mechanisms are operating correctly.

■ Items to Check before Operation

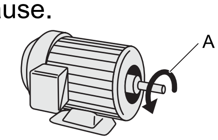
Check these items before operation:

- Is the motor rotating in the forward direction?
- Is the motor rotating smoothly (no unusual sounds or unusual vibrations)?
- Does the motor accelerate/decelerate smoothly?

◆ Do a No-Load Test Run

Do these steps for a no-load test run:

1. Energize the drive, or push F2 to show the HOME screen.
   If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.
2. Push LO/RE to illuminate the LOCAL/REMOTE indicator.
3. Push ↵ to show *d1-01 [Reference 1]*, and set it to 6.00 Hz.
4. Push RUN.
   The RUN indicator illuminates, and the motor runs at 6.00 Hz in the forward direction.
5. Make sure that the motor is rotating in the correct direction and that the drive does not show a fault.
   If the drive detects a fault, remove the cause.



A - Forward Rotation of Motor (Counter Clockwise Direction as Seen from Load Shaft)

6. Push ∧ to increase the frequency reference value.
   Change the setting value in increments of 10 Hz if necessary and examine the response.
7. Each time you increase the setting value, use *U1-03 [Output Current]* to check the drive output current.
   When the output current of the drive is not more than the motor rated current, the status is correct.
   Ex.: 6 Hz → 20 Hz → 30 Hz → 40 Hz → 50 Hz → 60 Hz
8. Make sure that the motor rotates correctly, then push STOP.
   The RUN indicator will flash. When the motor stops, the indicator will go out.

◆ Actual-Load Test Run

Test the operation without a load, then connect the motor and machine to do a test run.

■ Precautions before Operation

Before rotating the motor, check these items:

- Check for safety issues near the drive, motor, and machine.
- Make sure that all emergency stop circuits and machine safety mechanisms are operating correctly.
- Make sure that the motor is fully stopped.
- Connect the motor with the machine.
  Make sure that there are no loose installation screws and that the motor load shafts and machine junctions are correctly secured.
- Keep the keypad near you to push STOP immediately if there is unusual or incorrect operation.

■ Items to Check before Operation

- Make sure that the direction of the machine operation is correct (The motor must rotate in the correct direction).
- Make sure that the motor accelerates and decelerates smoothly.

◆ Do an Actual-Load Test Run

Connect the motor and machine, then do the test run with the same procedure you used for the no-load test run.

- Make sure that *U1-03 [Output Current]* is not too high.

1. Energize the drive, or push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.
   If [Home] is not shown on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2
2. Set *d1-01 [Reference 1]* to 6.00 Hz.
3. Push LO/RE to illuminate the LOCAL/REMOTE indicator.
4. Push RUN.
   The RUN indicator illuminates, and the motor runs at 6.00 Hz in the forward direction.
5. Make sure that the motor is rotating in the correct direction and that the drive does not show a fault.
   If the drive detects a fault, remove the cause.
6. Push ∧ to increase the frequency reference value.
   Change the setting value in increments of 10 Hz if necessary and examine the response.
7. Each time you increase the setting value, use *U1-03 [Output Current]* to check the drive output current.
   When the output current of the drive is not more than the motor rated current, the status is correct.
   Ex.: 6 Hz → 20 Hz → 30 Hz → 40 Hz → 50 Hz → 60 Hz
8. Make sure that the motor rotates correctly, then push STOP.
   The RUN indicator will flash. When the motor stops, the indicator will go out.
9. Change the frequency reference and direction of motor rotation, and make sure that there are no unusual sounds or vibrations.
10. If there are hunting or oscillation errors caused by control function, adjust the settings to stop the errors.

4.11 Fine Tuning during Test Runs (Adjust the Control Function)

This section gives information about the adjustment procedures to stop hunting or oscillation errors caused by control function during a test run. Adjust the applicable parameters as specified by your control method and drive status.

- *V/f Control on page 211*
- *Open Loop Vector Control for PM Motors on page 212*
- *EZ Open Loop Vector Control Method on page 213*

Note:

This section only lists frequently adjusted parameters. If you must adjust parameters that have a higher degree of precision, contact Yaskawa.

◆ V/f Control

Table 4.18 Parameters for Fine Tuning the Drive (V/f)

Issue	Parameter Number	Possible Solutions	Default	Recommended Setting
Hunting or oscillation at mid-range speeds (10 Hz to 40 Hz)	n1-02 [Hunting Prevention Gain Setting]	• If torque is not sufficient with heavy loads, decrease the setting value. • If hunting or oscillation occur with light loads, increase the setting value. • If hunting occurs with a low-inductance motor, for example a motor with a larger frame size or a high-frequency motor, lower the setting value.	1.00	0.10 - 2.00
• The volume of the motor excitation sound is too high. • Hunting or oscillation at low speeds (10 Hz or lower), or at mid-range speeds (10 Hz to 40 Hz)	C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]	• If the volume of the motor excitation sound is too high, increase the carrier frequency. • If hunting or oscillation occur at low or mid-range speeds, decrease the carrier frequency.	1 (2 kHz) *1	1 to upper limit value
• Unsatisfactory motor torque and speed response • Hunting or oscillation	C4-02 [Torque Compensation Delay Time]	• If torque or speed response are slow, decrease the setting value. • If hunting or oscillation occur, increase the setting value.	200 ms *2	100 - 1000 ms
• Torque at low speeds (10 Hz or lower) is not sufficient. • Hunting or oscillation	C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain]	• If torque at low speeds (10 Hz or lower) is not sufficient, increase the setting value. • If hunting or oscillation occur with light loads, decrease the setting value.	1.00	0.50 - 1.50
• Torque at low speeds (10 Hz or lower) is not sufficient. • Large initial vibration at start up.	• E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage] • E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]	• If torque at low speeds (10 Hz or lower) is not sufficient, increase the setting value. • If there is large initial vibration at start up, decrease the setting value	• E1-08: 15.0 V *3 • E1-10: 9.0 V *3	Default setting +/- 5 V *4
Speed precision is unsatisfactory. (V/f Control)	C3-01 [Slip Compensation Gain]	Set *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current]*, *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]*, and *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*, then adjust *C3-01*.	0.0 (no slip compensation)	0.5 - 1.5

*1 The default setting changes when the settings for *o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection]* change.
*2 The default setting changes when the settings for *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* and *o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection]* change.
*3 The default setting changes when the settings for *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* and *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]* change.
*4 Recommended settings are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the voltage by 2 for 480 V class drives.

■ Precaution When You Use IE3 Premium Efficiency Motors

IE3 motors have different motor characteristics from IE1 and other motors. Set the parameters as specified by the motor characteristics. If you have a momentary power loss, and the drive detects *oC [Overcurrent]* or *ov [Overvoltage]* during speed search after it restores power, set these parameters:

- *b3-03 [Speed Search Deceleration Time]* = default value × 2
- *L2-03 [Minimum Baseblock Time]* = default value × 2
- *L2-04 [Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time]* = default value × 2

Startup Procedure and Test Run

4

◆ Open Loop Vector Control for PM Motors

Table 4.19 Parameters for Fine Tuning the Drive (*A1-02 = 5[OLV/PM]*)

Issue	Parameter Number	Possible Solutions	Default	Recommended Setting
Unsatisfactory motor performance	E1-xx parameters, E5-xx parameters	• Check the settings for *E1-06, E1-04 [Base Frequency, Maximum Output Frequency]*. • Check the *E5-xx* and make sure that all motor data has been set correctly. **Note:** Do not set *E5-05 [PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)]* to a line-to-line resistance value. • Do Auto-Tuning.	-	-
Unsatisfactory motor torque and speed response	n8-55 [Motor to Load Inertia Ratio]	Adjust to match the load inertia ratio of the motor and machine.	0	Near the actual load inertia ratio.
	n8-45 [Speed Feedback Detection Gain]	Decrease the setting value in increments of 0.05.	0.80	-
	C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain]	Adjust the setting value. **Note:** Setting this value too high can cause overcompensation and motor oscillation.	0.00	1.00
• Oscillation when the motor starts. • Motor stalls.	n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Accel/Decel]	Increase the setting value in increments of 5%.	50%	-
	• b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current] • b2-03 [DC Inject Braking Time at Start]	Use DC Injection Braking at start. **Note:** This can cause the motor to rotate in reverse for approximately 1/8 of a turn at start.	• b2-02: 50% • b2-03: 0.00 s	• b2-02: Adjust as necessary. • b2-03: 0.5 s
	n8-55 [Motor to Load Inertia Ratio]	Increase the setting value. **Note:** When operating a single motor or with a minimum amount of inertia, setting this value too high can cause motor oscillation.	0	Near the actual load inertia ratio.
There is too much current during deceleration.	n8-79 [Pull-in Current at Deceleration]	Set *n8-79* < *n8-51*.	50% **Note:** When *n8-79 = 0*, the drive will apply the *n8-51* setting to the pull-in current during deceleration.	Decrease in increments of 5%.
Stalling or oscillation occurs when load is applied during constant speed	n8-47 [Pull-in Current Comp Filter Time]	Decrease the setting value in increments of 0.2 s.	5.0 s	-
	n8-48 [Pull-in/Light Load Id Current]	Increase the setting value in increments of 5%.	30%	-
	n8-55 [Motor to Load Inertia Ratio]	Increase the setting value. **Note:** When operating a single motor or with a minimum amount of inertia, setting this value too high can cause motor oscillation.	0	Near the actual load inertia ratio.
Hunting or oscillation	n8-45 [Speed Feedback Detection Gain]	Increase the setting value in increments of 0.05.	0.80	-
The drive detects *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* fault when the load is not too high.	• E5-09 [PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))] • E5-24 [PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)]	• Adjust the setting value. • Examine the motor code on the motor nameplate or the data sheet, then set correct values for *E5-09* or *E5-24*.	*1	• Yaskawa motor Set the motor code from the motor nameplate. • Motor from another manufacturer Set the values from the test report.
The drive detected stalling or *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* at high speed and maximum output voltage.	n8-62 [Output Voltage Limit Level]	Set to a value lower than the actual input voltage.	• 200.0 V • 400.0 V	-

*1 The default setting changes when the settings for *E5-01 [Motor Code Selection]* and *o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection]* change.

◆ EZ Open Loop Vector Control Method

Table 4.20 Parameters for Fine Tuning the Drive (*A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]*)

Issue	Parameter Number	Possible Solutions	Default	Recommended Setting
• Unsatisfactory motor torque and speed response • Hunting or oscillation	• High speed C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1] • Low speed C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]	• If torque or speed response are slow, increase the setting value in increments of 5.00. • If hunting or oscillation occur, decrease the setting value.	10.00	10.00 to 50.00 *1
	• High speed C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1] • Low speed C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2]	• If torque or speed response are slow, decrease the setting value. • If hunting or oscillation occur, increase the setting value.	0.500 s	0.300 s to 1.000 s *1
The drive cannot find ASR proportional gain or integral time for low speed or high speed.	C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency]	Change the ASR proportional gain and ASR integral time to conform to the output frequency.	0.0%	0.0% to maximum rotation speed
Hunting or oscillation	C5-06 [ASR Delay Time]	If the rigidity of the machine is unsatisfactory and vibration is possible, increase the setting value in increments of 0.010.	0.004 s	0.004 s to 0.020 s *1
Step-out	E9-xx parameters	Refer to the motor nameplate or test report and set *E9-xx* correctly.	-	-
Oscillation when the motor starts.	n8-51 [Accel / Decel Pull-In Current]	Increase the setting value.	80%	Increase in increments of 5%.
Motor stalls.	L7-01 to L7-04 [Torque Limit]	Increase the setting value.	200%	Increase in increments of 10%.

*1 The best values for a no-load operation are different than the best values for actual loading operation.

Startup Procedure and Test Run

4

4.12 Test Run Checklist

Examine the items in this checklist and check each item before a test run.

Checked	No.	Description
	1	Correctly install and wire the drive as specified by this manual.
	2	Energize the drive.
	3	Set the voltage for the power supply in *E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage]*.

Check the applicable items as specified by your control method.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Correctly wire the start/stop and safety circuits before you energize the drive. If you momentarily close a digital input terminal, it can start a drive that is programmed for 3-Wire control and cause serious injury or death from moving equipment.*

Table 4.21 V/f Control [A1-02 = 0]

Checked	No.	Description
	4	Select the best V/f pattern for your application and motor characteristics. Example: For a motor with a rated frequency of 60 Hz, set *E1-03 = 1 [V/f Pattern Selection = Const Trq, 60Hz base, 60Hz max]* as a standard V/f pattern.

Table 4.22 PM Open Loop Vector Control [A1-02 = 5]

Checked	No.	Description
	5	Set *E5-01 to E5-24 [PM Motor Settings]*.

Checked	No.	Description
	6	The keypad will show “Rdy” after starting to operate the motor.
	7	To give the Run command and frequency reference from the keypad, push LO/RE to set to LOCAL Mode (when in LOCAL Mode, LO/RE illuminates).
	8	If the motor rotates in the opposite direction during test run, switch two of the motor cables (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3).
	9	Set *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* and *L1-01 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection]* correctly for motor thermal protection.
	10	Set the drive for REMOTE Mode when the control circuit terminals supply the Run command and frequency reference (in REMOTE Mode, the LO/RE turns OFF).
	11	When terminal A1 is used for the frequency reference: • Voltage input – Set Jumper switch S1 on the drive to “V”. – Set *H3-01 = 0 [Terminal A1 Signal Level Select = 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0)]*. – Set *H3-02 = 0 [Terminal A1 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*. • Current input – Set Jumper switch S1 on the drive to “I”. – Set *H3-01 = 2, 3 [Terminal A1 Signal Level Select = 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA]*. – Set *H3-02 = 0 [Terminal A1 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*.
	12	When terminal A2 is used for the frequency reference: • Voltage input – Set Jumper switch S1 on the drive to “V”. – Set *H3-09 = 0 [Terminal A2 Signal Level Select = 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0)]*. – Set *H3-10 = 0 [Terminal A2 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*. • Current input – Set Jumper switch S1 on the drive to “I”. – Set *H3-09 = 2, 3 [Terminal A2 Signal Level Select = 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA]*. – Set *H3-10 = 0 [Terminal A2 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*.

Checked	No.	Description
	13	When terminal A3 is used for the frequency reference: • Voltage input – Set Jumper switch S1 on the drive to “V”. – Set *H3-05 = 0 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select = 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0)]*. – Set *H3-06 = 0 [Terminal A3 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*. • Current input – Set Jumper switch S1 on the drive to “I”. – Set *H3-05 = 2, 3 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select = 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA]*. – Set *H3-06 = 0 [Terminal A3 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*.
	14	Make sure that the frequency reference reaches the necessary minimum and maximum values. → If drive operation is incorrect, make these adjustments: Gain adjustment: Set the maximum voltage and current values, then adjust the analog input gain until the frequency reference reaches the necessary value. (For terminal A1 input: *H3-03*, for terminal A2 input: *H3-11*, for terminal A3 input: *H3-07*) Bias adjustment: Set the maximum voltage/current values, then adjust the analog input bias until the frequency reference reaches the necessary minimum value. (For terminal A1 input: *H3-04*, for terminal A2 input: *H3-12*, for terminal A3 input: *H3-08*)

5

Standards Compliance

This chapter gives information about how to make the machines and devices that use this product comply with European standards and UL standards.

5.1 Section Safety

⚠DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe.

If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.

⚠WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate the drive when covers are missing. Replace covers and shields before you operate the drive. Use the drive only as specified by the instructions.

Some figures in this section include drives without covers or safety shields to more clearly show the inside of the drive. If covers or safety shields are missing from the drive, it can cause serious injury or death.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

If you do not ground the equipment correctly, it can cause serious injury or death if you touch the motor case.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the drive is energized.

If you touch the internal components of an energized drive, it can cause serious injury or death.

Only let approved personnel install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

If personnel are not approved, it can cause serious injury or death.

Do not wear loose clothing or jewelry when you do work on the drive. Tighten loose clothing and remove all metal objects, for example watches or rings.

Loose clothing can catch on the drive and jewelry can conduct electricity and cause serious injury or death.

Do not modify the drive body or drive circuitry.

Modifications to drive body and circuitry can cause serious injury or death, will cause damage to the drive, and will void the warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for modifications of the product made by the user.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.

Connections that are too loose or too tight can cause incorrect operation and damage to the drive. Incorrect connections can also cause death or serious injury from fire.

Tighten screws at an angle in the specified range shown in this manual.

If you tighten the screws at an angle not in the specified range, you can have loose connections that can cause damage to the terminal block or start a fire and cause serious injury or death.

Damage to Equipment

Do not apply incorrect voltage to the main circuit of the drive. Operate the drive in the specified range of the input voltage on the drive nameplate.

Voltages that are higher than the permitted nameplate tolerance can cause damage to the drive.

Fire Hazard

Do not put flammable or combustible materials on top of the drive and do not install the drive near flammable or combustible materials. Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

Flammable and combustible materials can start a fire and cause serious injury or death.

⚠WARNING

Crush Hazard

Wear eye protection when you do work on the drive.

If you do not use correct safety equipment, it can cause serious injury or death.

Electrical Shock Hazard

After the drive blows a fuse or trips a GFCI, do not immediately energize the drive or operate peripheral devices. Wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum and make sure that all indicators are OFF. Then check the wiring and peripheral device ratings to find the cause of the problem. If you do not know the cause of the problem, contact Yaskawa before you energize the drive or peripheral devices.

If you do not fix the problem before you operate the drive or peripheral devices, it can cause serious injury or death.

NOTICE

Damage to Equipment

When you touch the drive and circuit boards, make sure that you observe correct electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures.

If you do not follow procedures, it can cause ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Do not break the electrical connection between the drive and the motor when the drive is outputting voltage.

Incorrect equipment sequencing can cause damage to the drive.

Make sure that all connections are correct after you install the drive and connect peripheral devices.

Incorrect connections can cause damage to the drive.

Note:

Do not use unshielded cable for control wiring. Use shielded, twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive. Unshielded wire can cause electrical interference and unsatisfactory system performance.

5.2 European Standards

CE

Figure 5.1 CE Mark

The CE Mark identifies that the product meets environmental and safety standards in the European Union. Products manufactured, sold, or imported in the European Union must display the CE Mark.

European Union standards include standards for electrical appliances (Low Voltage Directive), standards for electrical noise (EMC Directive), and standards for machinery (Machinery Directive).

This product displays the CE Mark in accordance with the Low Voltage Directive, the EMC Directive, and the Machinery Directive.

Table 5.1 Harmonized Standards

European Directive	Harmonized Standards
Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU	EN 61800-5-1 *1
EMC Directive 2014/30/EU	EN 61800-3 *1
Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC	• EN ISO 13849-1:2015 (PL e (Cat.3)) • EN IEC 62061 (SIL3) *1 • EN 61800-5-2 (SIL3) *1
Restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances (RoHS) 2011/65/EU	EN IEC 63000 *1

*1 Refer to *EU Declaration of Conformity on page 220* for the years of the unified standards.

The customer must display the CE Mark on the final device containing this product. Customers must verify that the final device complies with EU standards.

◆ EU Declaration of Conformity

Go to www.yaskawa.com and search for “EU Declaration of Conformity” to get an original copy of the EU Declaration of Conformity.

Yaskawa declares that this product complies with the following directives and standards.

◆ CE Low Voltage Directive Compliance

It has been confirmed that this product complies with the CE Low Voltage Directive by conducting a test according to IEC/EN 61800-5-1.

The following conditions must be satisfied for machines and devices incorporating this product to comply with the CE Low Voltage Directive.

■ Area of Use

Install this product in a location with Overvoltage Category III and pollution degree 2 or less.

■ Guarding Against Debris

When you install IP20/UL Open Type drives (model: 2xxxxB, 4xxxxB), use an enclosure panel that does not let unwanted material enter the drive from above or below.

■ Electrical Installation

Refer to Figure 5.2 or Figure 5.3 for an example of a drive that is wired to comply with the CE Low Voltage Directive.

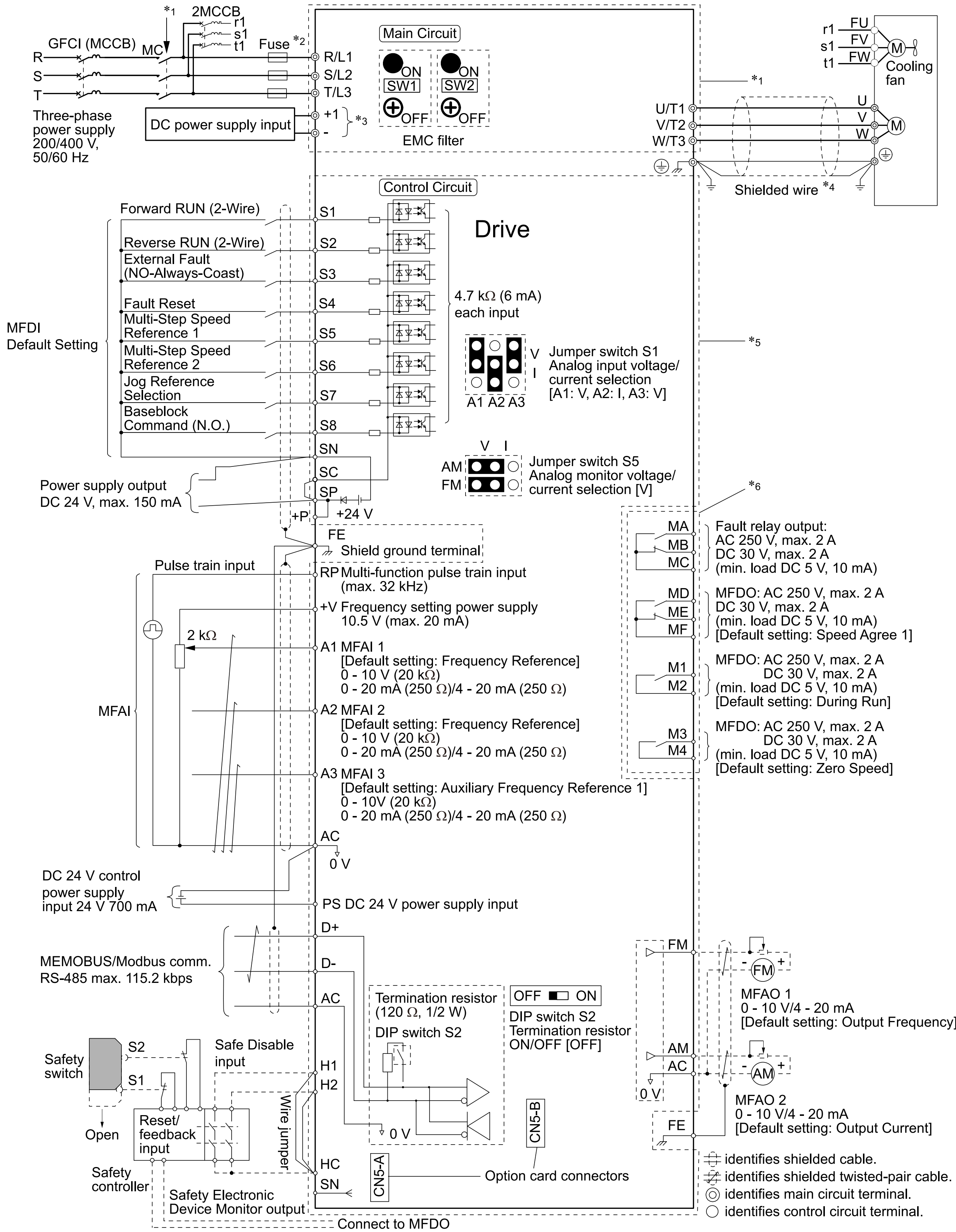


Figure 5.2 Wiring Diagram for CE Low Voltage Directive Compliance (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W and 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch)

*1 For circuit protection, the main circuit is separated from the surface case that can touch the main circuit.

*2 To comply with LVD standard requirement, set *L8-05 = 1 [Input Phase Loss Protection Sel = Enabled]* to protect the drive from the high current caused by Input Phase Loss condition.

Standards Compliance

5

*3 Use terminals - and +1 to connect options to the drive.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Make sure that the polarity is correct before you send a Run command. If the drive incorrectly detects the polarity, the drive can rotate in the direction opposite of the Run command and cause serious injury or death.*

*4 Use braided shield cable for the drive and motor wiring, or run the wiring through a metal conduit.

*5 The control circuit is a Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuit. Separate this circuit from other circuits with reinforced insulation. Make sure to connect the Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuit as specified.

*6 Reinforced insulation separates the output terminals from other circuits. When the drive output is 250 Vac 1 A maximum or 30 Vdc 1 A maximum, you can also connect circuits that are not Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuits.

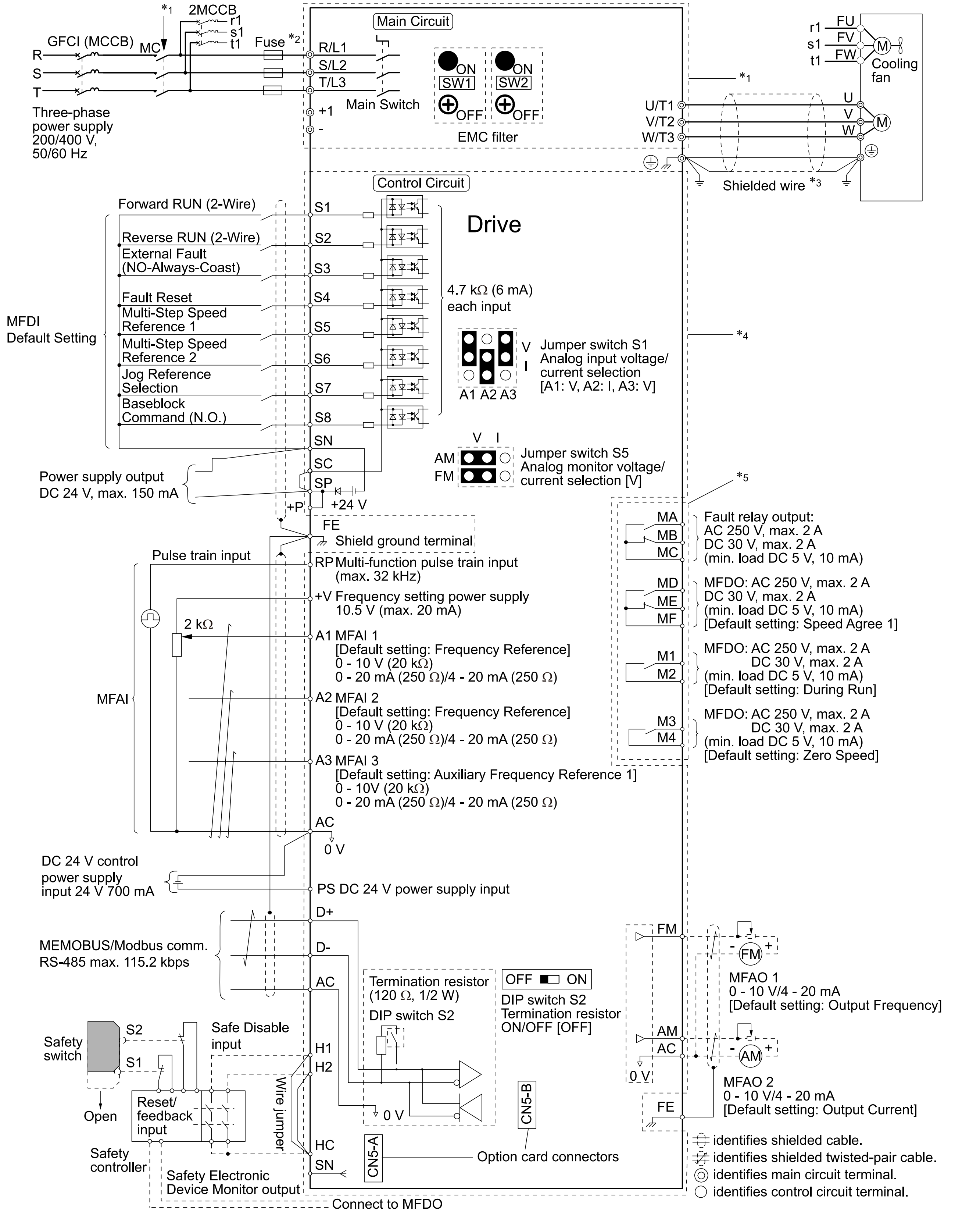


Figure 5.3 Wiring Diagram for CE Low Voltage Directive Compliance (Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch)

*1 For circuit protection, the main circuit is separated from the surface case that can touch the main circuit.

*2 To comply with LVD standard requirement, set *L8-05 = 1 [Input Phase Loss Protection Sel = Enabled]* to protect the drive from the high current caused by Input Phase Loss condition.

*3 Use braided shield cable for the drive and motor wiring, or run the wiring through a metal conduit.

*4 The control circuit is a Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuit. Separate this circuit from other circuits with reinforced insulation. Make sure to connect the Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuit as specified.
*5 Reinforced insulation separates the output terminals from other circuits. When the drive output is 250 Vac 1 A maximum or 30 Vdc 1 A maximum, you can also connect circuits that are not Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuits.

■ Main Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Only connect 12-pulse output, 18-pulse output, or DC power input to terminals - and +1. Incorrect wiring can cause damage to the drive and serious injury or death from fire.*

Refer to these sections for the recommended wire gauges and tightening torques of the main circuit terminals.

- Models 2xxxxB/F/V/W and 4xxxxB/F/V/W
  -*Three-Phase 208 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch) on page 80*
  -*Three-Phase 480 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch) on page 83*
- Models 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT
  -*Three-Phase 208 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 2xxxxT with Main Swith) on page 87*
  -*Three-Phase 480 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 4xxxxT with Main Switch) on page 88*

Note:

The recommended wire gauges are based on drive continuous current ratings with 75 °C (167 °F) 600 V class copper wire. Assume these conditions:

- Ambient temperature: 40 °C (104 °F) or lower
- Wiring distance: 100 m (3281 ft) or shorter
- Normal Duty Rated current value

■ Connect a Fuse and a GFCI to the Input Side (Primary Side)

The drive circuit protection must comply with IEC/EN 61800-5-1 for protection against a short circuit in the internal circuitry. Yaskawa recommends connecting a semiconductor protection fuse and a Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) on the input side for branch circuit protection.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. After the drive blows a fuse or trips a GFCI, do not immediately energize the drive or operate peripheral devices. Wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum and make sure that all indicators are OFF. Then check the wiring and peripheral device ratings to find the cause of the problem. If you do not know the cause of the problem, contact Yaskawa before you energize the drive or peripheral devices. If you do not fix the problem before you operate the drive or peripheral devices, it can cause serious injury or death.*

Table 5.2 Factory-Recommended Semiconductor Protection Fuses (208 V Class)

Drive Model	Semiconductor Protection Fuse *1 Model Manufacturer: EATON/Bussmann	Drive Model	Semiconductor Protection Fuse *1 Model Manufacturer: EATON/Bussmann
2011	FWH-40B	2114	FWH-225A
2017	FWH-45B	2143	FWH-250A
2024	FWH-80B	2169	FWH-275A
2031	FWH-125B	2211	FWH-600A
2046	FWH-125B	2273	FWH-800A
2059	FWH-175B	2343	FWH-1000A or FWH-1000B
2075	FWH-200B	2396	FWH-1000A or FWH-1000B
2088	FWH-225A		

*1 When you use semiconductor protection fuses as UL listed drive protection, the drives and fuses must be in the same enclosure.

Table 5.3 Factory-Recommended Semiconductor Protection Fuses (480 V Class)

Drive Model	Semiconductor Protection Fuse *1 Model Manufacturer: EATON/Bussmann	Drive Model	Semiconductor Protection Fuse *1 Model Manufacturer: EATON/Bussmann
4005	FWH-25A14F	4021	FWH-60B
4008	FWH-30A14F	4027	FWH-80B
4011	FWH-40B	4034	FWH-100B
4014	FWH-45B	4040	FWH-125B

Drive Model	Semiconductor Protection Fuse *1 Model Manufacturer: EATON/Bussmann
4052	FWH-150B
4065	FWH-200B
4077	FWH-225A
4096	FWH-225A
4124	FWH-225A
4156	FWH-325A
4180	FWH-500A
4240	FWH-600A

Drive Model	Semiconductor Protection Fuse *1 Model Manufacturer: EATON/Bussmann
4302	FWH-700A
4361	FWH-800A
4414	FWH-1000A or FWH-1000B
4477	FWH-1200A or FWH-1200B
4515	FWH-1200A or FWH-1200B
4590	FWH-1400A
4720	FWH-1400A

*1 When you use semiconductor protection fuses as UL listed drive protection, the drives and fuses must be in the same enclosure.

Table 5.4 Factory-Recommended GFCI (208 V Class)

Drive Model	GFCI Model Manufacturer: Mitsubishi Electric	Rated Current A	Rated Leakage Current mA
2011	NV32-SV	20	500
2017	NV32-SV	32	500
2024	NV63-SV	50	500
2031	NV63-SV	60	500
2046	NV125-SV	100	500
2059	NV125-SV	125	500
2075	NV250-SV	150	500
2088	NV250-SV	175	500
2114	NV250-SV	225	500
2143	NV400-SW	300	500
2169	NV400-SW	350	500
2211	NV400-SW	300	500
2273	NV400-SW	400	500
2343	NV630-SW	500	500
2396	NV630-SW	600	500

Table 5.5 Factory-Recommended GFCI (480 V Class)

Drive Model	GFCI Model Manufacturer: Mitsubishi Electric	Rated Current A	Rated Leakage Current mA
4005	NV32-SV	15	500
4008	NV32-SV	15	500
4011	NV32-SV	20	500
4014	NV32-SV	30	500
4021	NV63-SV	50	500
4027	NV63-SV	63	500
4034	NV63-SV	63	500
4040	NV125-SV	100	500
4052	NV125-SV	125	500
4065	NV125-SV	125	500
4077	NV250-SV	150	500
4096	NV250-SV	200	500

Drive Model	GFCI Model Manufacturer: Mitsubishi Electric	Rated Current A	Rated Leakage Current mA
4124	NV250-SV	250	500
4156	NV400-SEW	300	500
4180	NV400-SW	300	500
4240	NV400-SW	350	500
4302	NV400-SW	400	500
4361	NV630-SW	500	500
4414	NV630-SW	630	500
4477	NV630-SW	630	500
4515	NV800-SEW	800	500
4590	NV800-SEW	800	500
4720	NV800-SEW	800	500

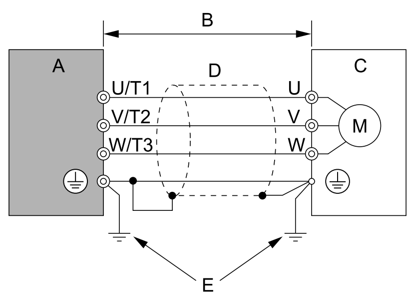
◆ EMC Directive

Drives with built-in EMC filters were tested in accordance with European standard IEC/EN 61800-3, and comply with the EMC Directive.

■ Install a Drive to Conform to the EMC Directive

Use this procedure to install drives that comply with the EMC Directive when the drive is a single unit or installed in a larger device.

1. Install the drive on a grounded metal plate.
2. Wire the drive and motor.
3. Ground the wire shielding on the drive side and motor side.



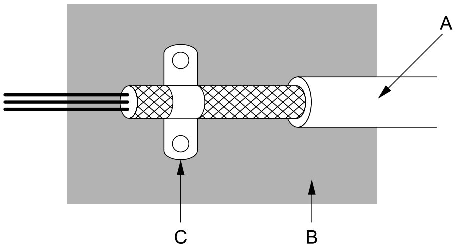
A - Drive
B - 100 m (328 ft) maximum
C - Motor
D - Metal conduit
E - Grounding wire

Figure 5.4 Wiring the Drive and Motor

Note:
- Use a braided shield cable for the drive and motor wiring or put the wires through a metal conduit.
- The maximum wiring length between the drive and motor is 100 m (328 ft). Keep the wire as short as possible.
- Keep the grounding wire as short as possible.

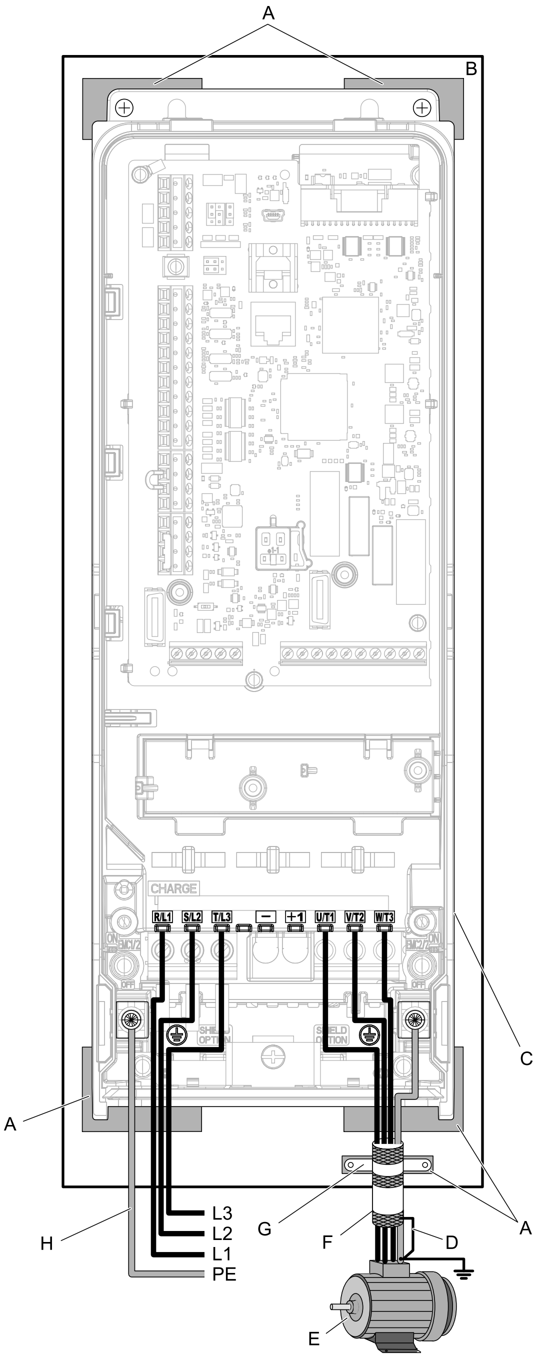
4. Use a cable clamp to ground the motor cable to the metal plate.

Note:
Make sure that the protective ground wire complies with technical specifications and local safety standards.



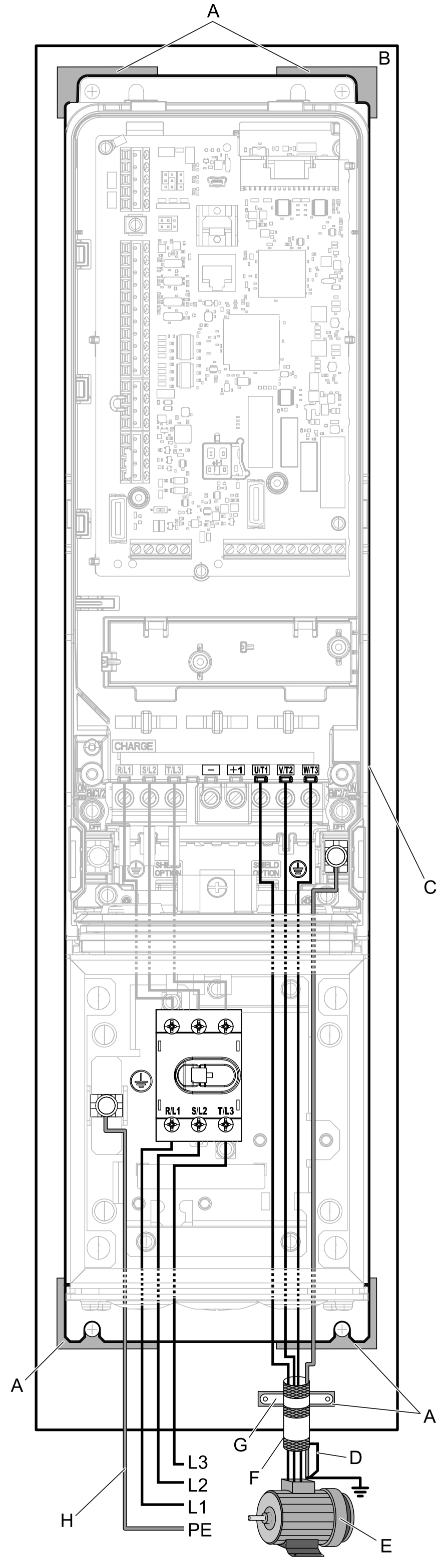
A - Braided shield cable
B - Metal plate
C - Cable clamp (conductive)

Figure 5.5 Ground the shield



A - Grounding surface (Remove any paint or sealant.)
B - Metal plate
C - Drive
D - Shielded wire
E - Motor
F - Motor cable (Braided shield cable: 10 m (32.8 ft) maximum)
G - Cable clamp
H - Grounding wire

Figure 5.6 Install a Drive with a Built-in EMC Filter (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V and 4xxxxB/F/V without Main Switch)



A - Grounding surface (Remove any paint or sealant.)
B - Metal plate
C - Drive
D - Shielded wire
E - Motor
F - Motor cable (Braided shield cable: 10 m (32.8 ft) maximum)
G - Cable clamp
H - Grounding wire

Figure 5.7 Install a Drive with a Built-in EMC Filter (Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch)

Ground Wiring

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the drive is energized. If you touch the internal components of an energized drive, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Ground the neutral point on the power supply of the drives to comply with the EMC Directive before you turn on the EMC filter. If you turn ON the EMC filter, but you do not ground the neutral point, it can cause serious injury or death.*

Enable the Internal EMC Filter

Move the screws to turn ON and OFF (enable and disable) the EMC filter.

Make sure that you apply a symmetric grounding network and install the screws in the ON position to enable the built-in EMC filter in compliance with the EMC Directive. The default position of the EMC filter switch screws is the OFF position. Refer to Table 5.7 and the Switch Location Diagrams for more information about the available EMC filter switch screws for each drive model.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Disconnect all power to the drive, wait for the time specified on the warning label, and check the drive for dangerous voltages before you remove covers or touch EMC filter screws. If you touch the screws when there are dangerous voltages, it will cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the drive is energized. If you touch the internal components of an energized drive, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Ground the neutral point on the power supply of the drives to comply with the EMC Directive before you turn on the EMC filter. If you turn ON the EMC filter, but you do not ground the neutral point, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Connect the ground cable correctly. If you touch electrical equipment that is not grounded, it can cause serious injury or death.*

NOTICE: *To disable the internal EMC filter, move the screws from ON to OFF and then tighten to the specified torque. If you fully remove the screws or tighten the screws to an incorrect torque, it can cause drive failure.*

NOTICE: *Move the EMC switch screw or screws to the OFF position for networks that are not symmetrically grounded. If the screws are not in the correct position, it can cause damage to the drive.*

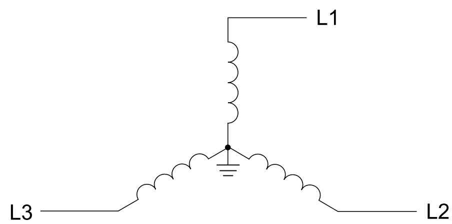
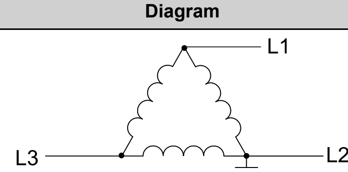
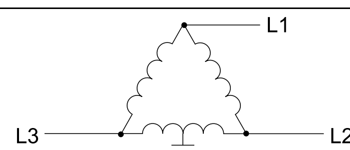


Figure 5.8 Symmetric Grounding

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. When you use the drive with a non-grounding, high-resistance grounding, or asymmetric-grounding network, put the EMC Filter screw or screws in the OFF position to disable the built-in EMC filter. If you do not disable the built-in EMC filter, it will cause damage to the drive.*

Table 5.6 shows asymmetric grounding networks.

Table 5.6 Asymmetric Grounding

Type of Grounding	Diagram
Grounded at the corner of the delta connection	
Grounded at the middle of the side	

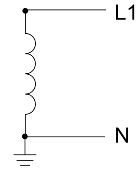
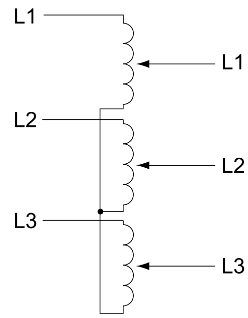
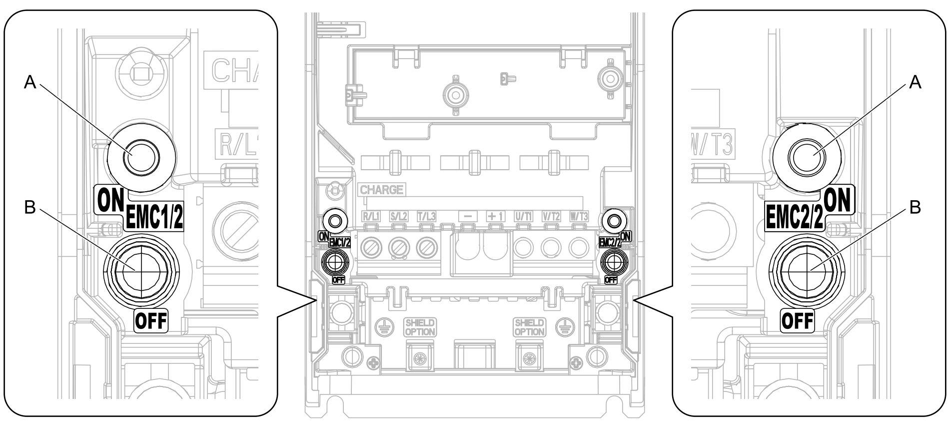
Type of Grounding	Diagram
Single-phase, grounded at the end point	
Three-phase variable transformer without solidly grounded neutral	

Table 5.7 EMC Filter Switch Location

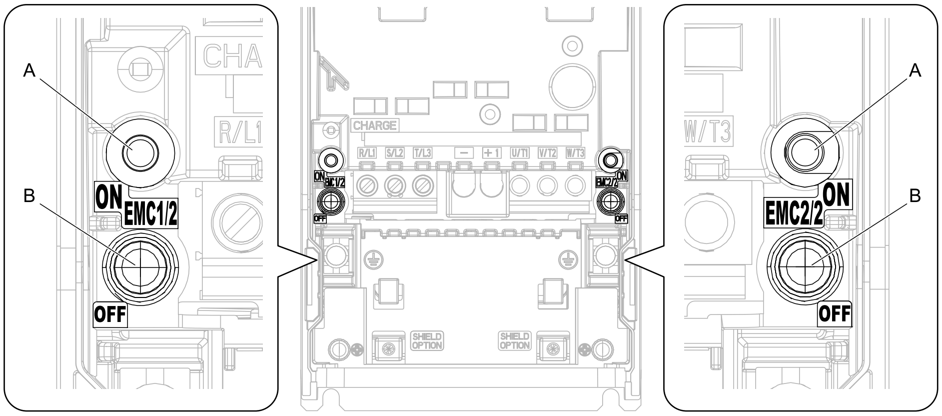
Model	Switch Location Diagram		
	IP20/UL Open Type or IP20/UL Type 1 Models: 2xxxxB/F/W and 4xxxxB/F/W	IP55/UL Type 12 Models: 2xxxxV and 4xxxxV	IP55/UL Type 12 with Main Switch Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT
2011, 2017, 4005 - 4014	Figure 5.9		
2024, 2031, 4021 - 4034	Figure 5.10		
2046, 2059, 4040 - 4065	Figure 5.11		
2075 - 2114, 4077 - 4096	Figure 5.12		
4124	Figure 5.12		Figure 5.13
2143, 2169, 4156	Figure 5.14		



A - SW (ON) **B - Screw (OFF)**

Note:
To comply with IEC61800-3 on drive models 2xxxA and 4xxxA with no built-in EMC filter, turn on the EMC filter switch on the left side.

Figure 5.9 EMC Filter Switch Location 1

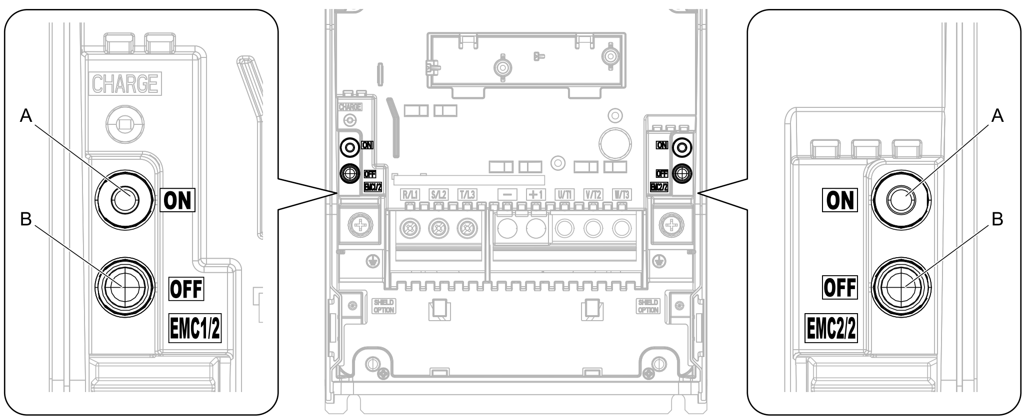


A - SW (ON) **B - Screw (OFF)**

Note:

To comply with IEC61800-3 on drive models 2xxxA and 4xxxA with no built-in EMC filter, turn on the EMC filter switch on the left side.

Figure 5.10 EMC Filter Switch Location 2

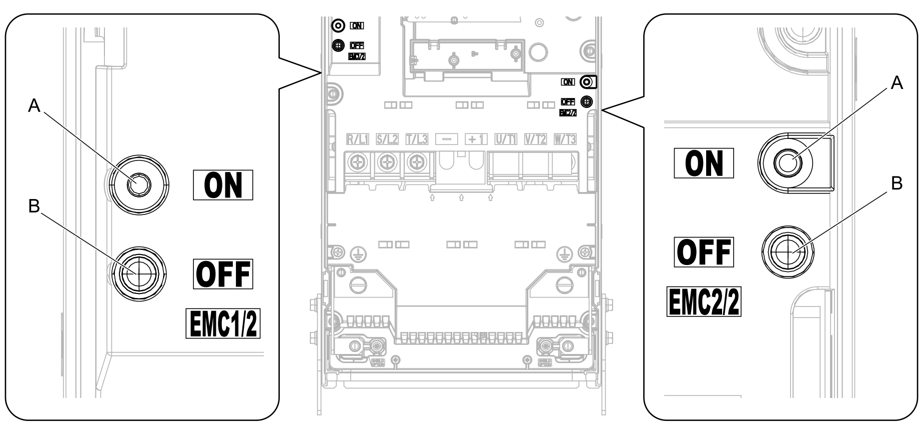


A - SW (ON) **B - Screw (OFF)**

Note:

To comply with IEC61800-3 on drive models 2xxxA and 4xxxA with no built-in EMC filter, turn on the EMC filter switch on the left side.

Figure 5.11 EMC Filter Switch Location 3

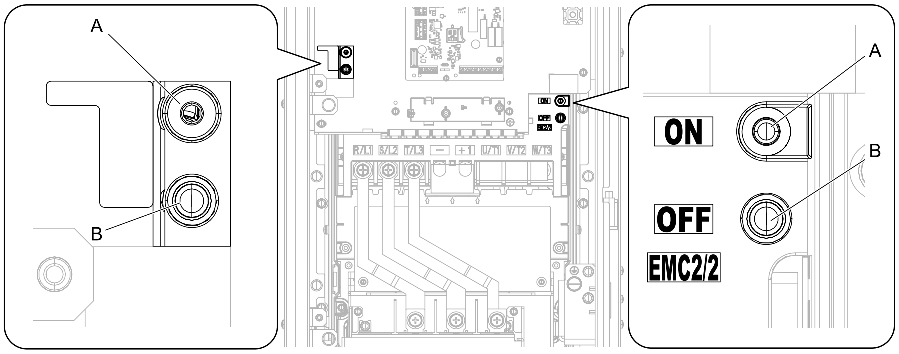


A - SW (ON) **B - Screw (OFF)**

Note:

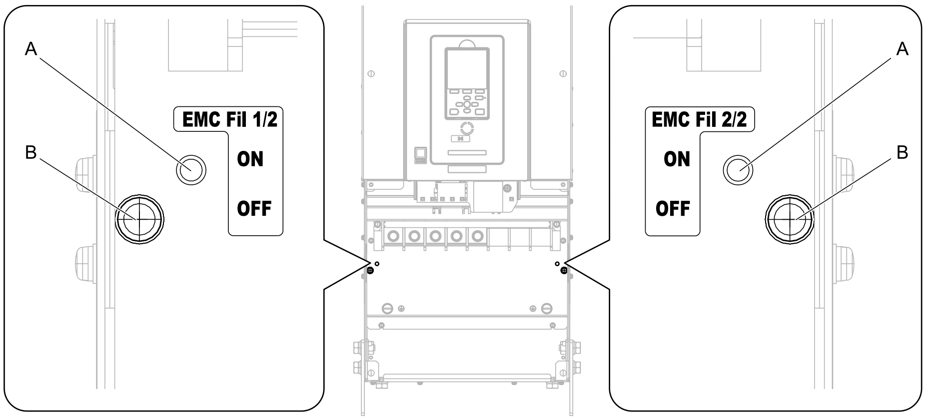
To comply with IEC61800-3 on drive models 2xxxA and 4xxxA with no built-in EMC filter, turn on the EMC filter switch on the right side.

Figure 5.12 EMC Filter Switch Location 4



A - SW (ON) B - Screw (OFF)

Figure 5.13 EMC Filter Switch Location 5



A - SW (ON) B - Screw (OFF)

Figure 5.14 EMC Filter Switch Location 6

If you lose an EMC filter switch screw, use Table 5.8 to find the correct replacement screw and install the new screws with the correct tightening torque.

NOTICE: *Only use the screws specified in this manual. If you use screws that are not approved, it can cause damage to the drive.*

Table 5.8 Screw Sizes and Tightening Torques

Model	Screw Size	Tightening Torque N·m
2011 - 2059, 4005 - 4065	M4 × 20	1.0 - 1.3
2075 - 2114, 4077 - 4124	M4 × 30	1.0 - 1.3
2143, 2169, 4156	M5 × 25	2.0 - 2.5

■ Install the External EMC Noise Filter

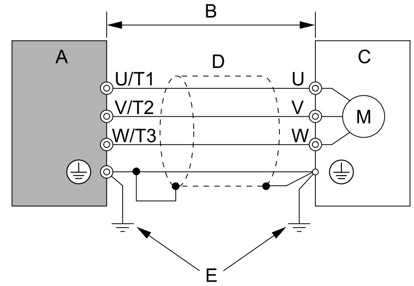
Drive models 2xxxA and 4xxxA must meet conditions in this section to comply with IEC/EN 61800-3.

Connect an EMC noise filter that complies with European standards as specified by Yaskawa to the input side (primary side). Refer to *External EMC Noise Filter Selection on page 236* to select the correct EMC noise filter.

Use this procedure to install an EMC noise filter to make equipment and devices added to the drive comply with the EMC Directive.

1. Install the drive and EMC noise filter on the same grounded metal plate.
2. Wire the drive and motor.

3. Ground the wire shielding on the drive side and motor side.



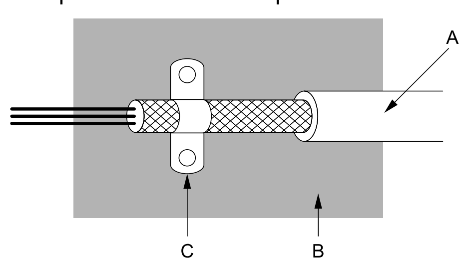
A - Drive
B - 10 m (32.8 ft) maximum
C - Motor
D - Metal conduit
E - Grounding wire

Figure 5.15 Wiring the Drive and Motor

Note:
- Use a braided shield cable for the drive and motor wiring or put the wires through a metal conduit.
- The maximum wiring length between the drive and motor is 10 m (32.8 ft). Keep the wire as short as possible.
- Keep the grounding wire as short as possible.

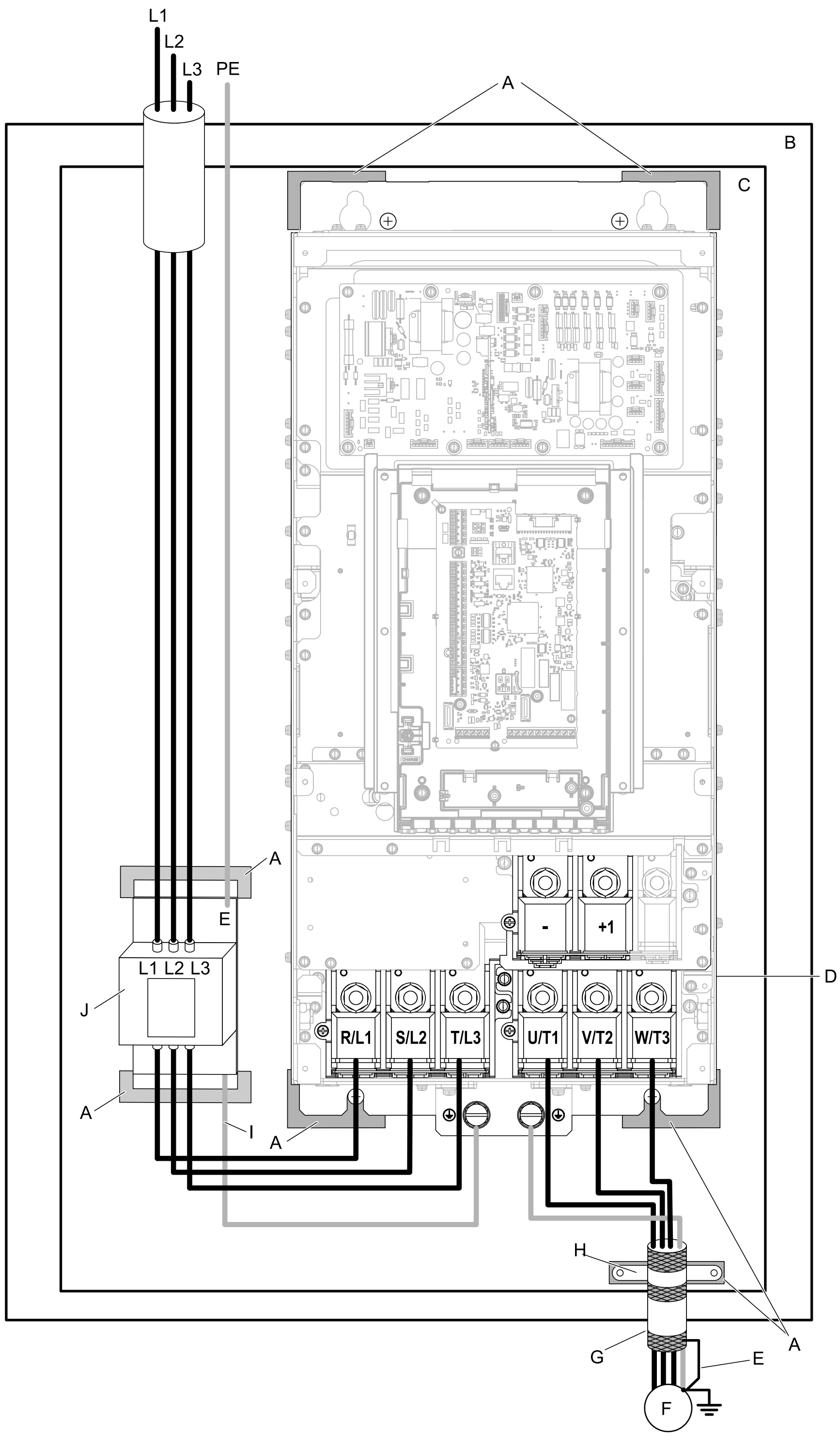
4. Use a cable clamp to ground the motor cable to the metal plate.

Note:
Make sure that the protective ground wire complies with technical specifications and local safety standards.



A - Braided shield cable
B - Metal plate
C - Cable clamp (conductive)

Figure 5.16 Ground the Shield



A - Grounding surface (Remove any paint or sealant.)
B - Enclosure panel
C - Metal plate
D - Drive
E - Ground the shield.
F - Motor
G - Motor cable (Braided shield cable: 10 m (32.8 ft) maximum)
H - Cable clamp
I - Grounding wire
J - EMC noise filter

Figure 5.17 EMC Noise Filter and Drive Installation Procedure

Ground Wiring

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the drive is energized. If you touch the internal components of an energized drive, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Ground the neutral point on the power supply of the drives to comply with the EMC Directive before you turn on the EMC filter. If you turn ON the EMC filter, but you do not ground the neutral point, it can cause serious injury or death.*

External EMC Noise Filter Selection

Table 5.9 External EMC Noise Filter for Three-Phase 208 V Class

Model	EMC Noise Filter Model	Quantity	Manufacturer
2211	B84743A0300R176	1	TDK
2273	B84743B0410S176	1	TDK
2343	B84743B0410S176	1	TDK
2396	B84743B0410S176	1	TDK

Table 5.10 External EMC Noise Filter for Three-Phase 480 V Class

Model	EMC Noise Filter Model	Quantity	Manufacturer
4180	B84743A0300R176	1	TDK
4240	B84743A0300R176	1	TDK
4302	B84743A0300R176	1	TDK
4361	B84743B0410S176	1	TDK
4414	B84743B0410S176	1	TDK
4477	B84743A0660S176	1	TDK
4515	B84743A0660S176	1	TDK
4590	B84743A0660S176	1	TDK
4720	B84743A1200S176	1	TDK

5.3 UL Standards

Figure 5.18 UL/cUL Mark

The UL/cUL Mark identifies that this product conforms to rigid safety standards. This mark appears on products in the United States and Canada. It shows UL approval, which identifies that the product complies with safety standards after careful inspection and assessment. You must use UL Listed or UL Recognized parts for all primary components that are built into electrical equipment that has UL approval.

This product has been tested in accordance with UL standard UL508C, and has been verified to be in compliance with UL standards.

Machines and devices integrated with this product must satisfy the following conditions for compliance with UL standards.

Note:
UL61800-5-1 is supported.

◆ Area of Use

Install this product in a location with Overvoltage Category III and pollution degree 2 or less.

■ Ambient Temperature Setting

Maintain the ambient temperature within the following ranges according to the enclosure type.

- IP20/UL Open Type/Heatsink External Mounting: -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F)
- IP20/UL Type 1: -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F)
- IP55/UL Type 12 Heatsink External Mounting; front side: -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F)
- IP55/UL Type 12 Heatsink External Mounting; back side: -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F)

◆ Wire the Main Circuit Terminal Block

Wire the main circuit terminal block correctly as specified by the instructions in this manual.

To comply with UL standards on drive models 2075 to 2396 and 4077 to 4720, use UL Listed closed-loop crimp terminals. Use the tools recommend by the terminal manufacturer to crimp the closed-loop crimp terminal. Refer to *Ferrules and Closed-Loop Crimp Terminals on page 237* for more information about UL Listed closed-loop crimp terminals.

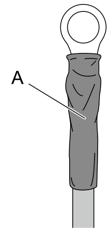
To select the correct wire gauge, refer to *Three-Phase 208 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch) on page 80* and *Three-Phase 480 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch) on page 83* or *Three-Phase 208 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 2xxxxT with Main Swith) on page 87* and *Three-Phase 480 V Class Wire Gauges and Torques (Models: 4xxxxT with Main Switch) on page 88*.

Refer to *Main Circuit Terminal Block Wiring Procedure on page 93* for more information about wiring procedures and precautions.

◆ Ferrules and Closed-Loop Crimp Terminals

To comply with UL standards on drive models 2075 to 2396 and 4077 to 4720, use UL Listed closed-loop crimp terminals. Use the tools recommend by the terminal manufacturer to crimp the closed-loop crimp terminal. Yaskawa recommends closed-loop crimp terminals from PANDUIT Corp.

Install UL Recognized heat-shrinkable tubes to the closed-loop crimp terminals. If you do not use the tubes with the closed-loop crimp terminals, the insulating distance will be too short and it can cause short circuits.



A - UL Recognized heat-shrinkable tube

Comply with local standards for correct wire gauges in the region where the drive is used.

Refer to Table 5.11 or Table 5.12 to select ferrules and crimp terminals as specified by drive model and wire gauge.

Note:

To comply with UL standards, use UL Listed vinylcoated insulated copper wires for operation with a continuous maximum permitted temperature of 75 °C at 600 V.

Table 5.11 Ferrules and Closed-Loop Crimp Terminals (Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W and 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Ferrule *1	Crimp Terminal Part Number Manufacturer: PANDUIT Corp.		
				Type LCA	Type P	Type S
2011	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	12	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
2017	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	12	F81-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	F82-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	10	F82-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
2024	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	F82-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
2031	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
2046	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	F83-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	F84-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	6	F84-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	8	N/A	LCA8-14-L	P8-14R-Q	S8-14R-Q
2059	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	F85-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	F85-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	4	F85-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-14-L	P6-14R-E	S6-14R-E

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Ferrule *1	Crimp Terminal Part Number Manufacturer: PANDUIT Corp.		
				Type LCA	Type P	Type S
2075	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	N/A	LCA4-56-L	P4-56R-E	S4-56R-E
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3 or 2	N/A	LCA4-56-L or LCA2-56-Q	P2-56R-X *2	S2-56R-X *2
	-, +1	2	N/A	LCA2-56-Q	P2-56R-X	S2-56R-X
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-56-L	P6-56R-E	S6-56R-E
2088	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3 or 2	N/A	LCA4-56-L or LCA2-56-Q	P2-56R-X *2	S2-56R-X *2
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2	N/A	LCA2-56-Q	P2-56R-X	S2-56R-X
	-, +1	1	N/A	LCA1-56-E	N/A	S2-56R-X
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-56-L	P6-56R-E	S6-56R-E
2114	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0	N/A	LCA1/0-56-X	N/A	S1/0-56R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0	N/A	LCA1/0-56-X	N/A	S1/0-56R-X
	-, +1	2/0	N/A	LCA2/0-56-X	N/A	S2/0-56R-X
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-56-L	P6-56R-E	S6-56R-E
2143	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0	N/A	LCA2/0-56-X	N/A	S2/0-56R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0	N/A	LCA3/0-56-X	N/A	S3/0-56R-5
	-, +1	3/0	N/A	LCA3/0-56-X	N/A	S3/0-56R-5
	⏚	4	N/A	LCA4-56-L	P4-56R-E	S4-56R-E
2169	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3/0	N/A	LCA3/0-56-X	N/A	S3/0-56R-5
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0	N/A	LCA4/0-56-X	N/A	S4/0-56R-5
	-, +1	1/0 × 2	N/A	LCA1/0-56-X	N/A	S1/0-56R-X
	⏚	4	N/A	LCA4-56-L	P4-56R-E	S4-56R-E
2211	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0 × 2	N/A	LCA1/0-12-X	N/A	S1/0-12R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0 × 2	N/A	LCA1/0-12-X	N/A	S1/0-12R-X
	-, +1	2/0 × 2	N/A	LCA2/0-12-X	N/A	S2/0-76R-X or S2/0-12R-X
	⏚	3 or 2	N/A	LCA4-12-L or LCA2-12-Q	P2-12R-X *2	S2-12R-X *2
2273	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0 × 2	N/A	LCA2/0-12-X	N/A	S2/0-76R-X or S2/0-12R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2/0 × 2	N/A	LCA2/0-12-X	N/A	S2/0-76R-X or S2/0-12R-X
	-, +1	4/0 × 2	N/A	LCA3/0-12-X	N/A	S3/0-76R-5 or S3/0-12R-5
	⏚	2	N/A	LCA2-12-Q	P2-12R-X	S2-12R-X

Standards Compliance

5

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Ferrule *1	Crimp Terminal Part Number Manufacturer: PANDUIT Corp.		
				Type LCA	Type P	Type S
2343	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4/0 × 2	N/A	LCA4/0-12-X	N/A	S4/0-12R-5
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0 × 2	N/A	LCA4/0-12-X	N/A	S4/0-12R-5
	-, +1	250 × 2	N/A	LCA250-12-X	N/A	S250-12R-5
	⏚	1/0	N/A	LCA1/0-12-X	N/A	S1/0-12R-X
2396	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	250 × 2	N/A	LCA250-12-X	N/A	S250-12R-5
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	250 × 2	N/A	LCA250-12-X	N/A	S250-12R-5
	-, +1	350 × 2	N/A	LCA350-12-X	N/A	N/A
	⏚	1/0	N/A	LCA1/0-12-X	N/A	S1/0-12R-X
4005	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	14	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4008	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	14	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4011	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	12	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4014	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	12	F81-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	12	F81-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4021	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	F82-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	F82-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	10	F82-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4027	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	F82-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4034	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Ferrule *1	Crimp Terminal Part Number Manufacturer: PANDUIT Corp.		
				Type LCA	Type P	Type S
4040	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	F83-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	F83-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	6	F84-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	8	N/A	LCA8-14-L	P8-14R-Q	S8-14R-Q
4052	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6	F84-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	F84-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	4	F85-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	8	N/A	LCA8-14-L	P8-14R-Q	S8-14R-Q
4065	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	F85-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	F85-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	4	F85-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-14-L	P6-14R-E	S6-14R-E
4077	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	N/A	LCA4-56-L	P4-56R-E	S4-56R-E
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3 or 2	N/A	LCA4-56-L or LCA2-56-Q	P2-56R-X *2	S2-56R-X *2
	-, +1	2	N/A	LCA2-56-Q	P2-56R-X	S2-56R-X
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-56-L	P6-56R-E	S6-56R-E
4096	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2	N/A	LCA2-56-Q	P2-56R-X	S2-56R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1	N/A	LCA1-56-E	N/A	S2-56R-X
	-, +1	1	N/A	LCA1-56-E	N/A	S2-56R-X
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-56-L	P6-56R-E	S6-56R-E
4124	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0	N/A	LCA1/0-56-X	N/A	S1/0-56R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2/0	N/A	LCA2/0-56-X	N/A	S2/0-56R-X
	-, +1	2/0	N/A	LCA2/0-56-X	N/A	S2/0-56R-X
	⏚	4	N/A	LCA4-56-L	P4-56R-E	S4-56R-E
4156	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0	N/A	LCA2/0-56-X	N/A	S2/0-56R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0	N/A	LCA3/0-56-X	N/A	S3/0-56R-5
	-, +1	4/0	N/A	LCA4/0-56-X	N/A	S4/0-56R-5
	⏚	4	N/A	LCA4-56-L	P4-56R-E	S4-56R-E
4180	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0 × 2	N/A	LCA1/0-12-X	N/A	S1/0-12R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0 × 2	N/A	LCA1/0-12-X	N/A	S1/0-12R-X
	-, +1	1/0 × 2	N/A	LCA1/0-12-X	N/A	S1/0-12R-X
	⏚	3 or 2	N/A	LCA4-12-L or LCA2-12-Q	P2-12R-X *2	S2-12R-X *2
4240	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0 × 2	N/A	LCA1/0-12-X	N/A	S1/0-12R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0 × 2	N/A	LCA1/0-12-X	N/A	S1/0-12R-X
	-, +1	3/0 × 2	N/A	LCA3/0-12-X	N/A	S3/0-76R-5 or S3/0-12R-5
	⏚	2	N/A	LCA2-12-Q	P2-12R-X	S2-12R-X

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Ferrule *1	Crimp Terminal Part Number Manufacturer: PANDUIT Corp.		
				Type LCA	Type P	Type S
4302	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3/0 × 2	N/A	LCA3/0-12-X	N/A	S3/0-76R-5 or S3/0-12R-5
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0 × 2	N/A	LCA3/0-12-X	N/A	S3/0-76R-5 or S3/0-12R-5
	-, +1	4/0 × 2	N/A	LCA4/0-12-X	N/A	S4/0-76R-5 or S4/0-12R-5
	⏚	1/0	N/A	LCA1/0-12-X	N/A	S1/0-12R-X
4361	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4/0 × 2	N/A	LCA4/0-12-X	N/A	S4/0-12R-5
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0 × 2	N/A	LCA4/0-12-X	N/A	S4/0-12R-5
	-, +1	300 × 2	N/A	LCA300-12-X	N/A	N/A
	⏚	1/0	N/A	LCA1/0-12-X	N/A	S1/0-12R-X
4414	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	250 × 2	N/A	LCA250-12-X	N/A	S250-12R-5
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	300 × 2	N/A	LCA300-12-X	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	350 × 2	N/A	LCA350-12-X	N/A	N/A
	⏚	1/0	N/A	LCA1/0-12-X	N/A	S1/0-12R-X
4477	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3/0 × 4	N/A	LCA3/0-12-X	N/A	S3/0-12R-5
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0 × 4	N/A	LCA3/0-12-X	N/A	S3/0-12R-5
	-, +1	4/0 × 4	N/A	LCA4/0-12-X	N/A	S4/0-12R-5
	⏚	2/0	N/A	LCA2/0-12-X	N/A	S2/0-12R-X
4515	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4/0 × 4	N/A	LCA4/0-12-X	N/A	S4/0-12R-5
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0 × 4	N/A	LCA4/0-12-X	N/A	S4/0-12R-5
	-, +1	250 × 4	N/A	LCA250-12-X	N/A	S250-12R-5
	⏚	2/0	N/A	LCA2/0-12-X	N/A	S2/0-12R-X
4590	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4/0 × 4	N/A	LCA4/0-12-X	N/A	S4/0-12R-5
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	250 × 4	N/A	LCA250-12-X	N/A	S250-12R-5
	-, +1	300 × 4	N/A	LCA300-12-X	N/A	N/A
	⏚	3/0	N/A	LCA3/0-12-X	N/A	S3/0-12R-5
4720	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	300 × 4	N/A	LCA300-12-X	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	300 × 4	N/A	LCA300-12-X	N/A	N/A
	-, +1	400 × 4	N/A	LCA400-12-6	N/A	N/A
	⏚	4/0	N/A	LCA4/0-12-X	N/A	S4/0-12R-5

*1 Use recommended ferrule or bare wire.
*2 The recommended wire gauge for this part is AWG 2.

Table 5.12 Ferrules and Closed-Loop Crimp Terminals (Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch)

Model	Terminals *1	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Ferrule *2	Crimp Terminal Part Number Manufacturer: PANDUIT Corp.		
				Type LCA	Type P	Type S
2011	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	12	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
2017	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	12	F81-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	F82-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
2024	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	F82-15	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
2031	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	F83-15	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
2046	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	F83-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	F84-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	8	N/A	LCA8-14-L	P8-14R-Q	S8-14R-Q
2059	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	F85-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	F85-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-14-L	P6-14R-E	S6-14R-E
2075	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	N/A	LCA4-56-L	P4-56R-E	S4-56R-E
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3 or 2	N/A	LCA4-56-L or LCA2-56-Q	P2-56R-X *3	S2-56R-X *3
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-56-L	P6-56R-E	S6-56R-E
2088	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3 or 2	N/A	LCA4-56-L or LCA2-56-Q	P2-56R-X *3	S2-56R-X *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2	N/A	LCA2-56-Q	P2-56R-X	S2-56R-X
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-56-L	P6-56R-E	S6-56R-E
2114	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0	N/A	LCA1/0-56-X	N/A	S1/0-56R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0	N/A	LCA1/0-56-X	N/A	S1/0-56R-X
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-56-L	P6-56R-E	S6-56R-E
2143	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0	N/A	LCA2/0-56-X	N/A	S2/0-56R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0	N/A	LCA3/0-56-X	N/A	S3/0-56R-5
	⏚	4	N/A	LCA4-56-L	P4-56R-E	S4-56R-E
2169	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3/0	N/A	LCA3/0-56-X	N/A	S3/0-56R-5
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0	N/A	LCA4/0-56-X	N/A	S4/0-56R-5
	⏚	4	N/A	LCA4-56-L	P4-56R-E	S4-56R-E

Model	Terminals *1	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Ferrule *2	Crimp Terminal Part Number Manufacturer: PANDUIT Corp.		
				Type LCA	Type P	Type S
4005	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	14	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4008	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	14	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4011	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	12	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4014	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	F80-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	12	F81-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4021	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	F82-15	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	F82-10	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4027	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	F82-15	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4034	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	F83-15	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	F83-12	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	10	N/A	LCA10-14-L	P10-14R-L	N/A
4040	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	F83-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	F83-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	8	N/A	LCA8-14-L	P8-14R-Q	S8-14R-Q
4052	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6	F84-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	F84-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	8	N/A	LCA8-14-L	P8-14R-Q	S8-14R-Q
4065	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	F85-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	F85-18	N/A	N/A	N/A
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-14-L	P6-14R-E	S6-14R-E
4077	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	N/A	LCA4-56-L	P4-56R-E	S4-56R-E
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3 or 2	N/A	LCA4-56-L or LCA2-56-Q	P2-56R-X *3	S2-56R-X *3
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-56-L	P6-56R-E	S6-56R-E
4096	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2	N/A	LCA2-56-Q	P2-56R-X	S2-56R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1	N/A	LCA1-56-E	N/A	S2-56R-X
	⏚	6	N/A	LCA6-56-L	P6-56R-E	S6-56R-E

Model	Terminals *1	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Ferrule *2	Crimp Terminal Part Number Manufacturer: PANDUIT Corp.		
				Type LCA	Type P	Type S
4124	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0	N/A	LCA1/0-56-X	N/A	S1/0-56R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2/0	N/A	LCA2/0-56-X	N/A	S2/0-56R-X
	⏚	4	N/A	LCA4-56-L	P4-56R-E	S4-56R-E
4156	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0	N/A	LCA2/0-56-X	N/A	S2/0-56R-X
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0	N/A	LCA3/0-56-X	N/A	S3/0-56R-5
	⏚	4	N/A	LCA4-56-L	P4-56R-E	S4-56R-E

*1 You cannot use terminals - and +1 on IP55/UL Type 12 drives with Main Switch.
*2 Use recommended ferrule or bare wire.
*3 The recommended wire gauge for this part is AWG 2.

◆ Short Circuit Protection Requirements for UL Listing

Refer to *Protect the Drive during Failures on page 134* to comply with UL 508C.

Note:
UL61800-5-1 is supported.

◆ Low Voltage Wiring for Control Circuit Terminals

You must provide low voltage wiring as specified by the National Electric Code (NEC), the Canadian Electric Code, Part I (CEC), and local codes. Yaskawa recommends the NEC class 1 circuit conductor. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.

Table 5.13 Control Circuit Terminal Power Supplies

Input/Output	Terminals	Power Supply Specifications
Digital input	S1 to S8, SN, SC, SP	Uses the LVLC power supply in the drive. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.
Analog input	A1 to A3, AC, +V	Uses the LVLC power supply in the drive. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.
Analog output	FM, AM, AC	Uses the LVLC power supply in the drive.
Pulse train input	RP, AC	Uses the LVLC power supply in the drive. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.
Safe disable input	H1, H2, HC	Uses the LVLC power supply in the drive. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.
Serial communication input/output	D+, D-, AC	Uses the LVLC power supply in the drive. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.
24 V external power supply input/output	PS, AC, +P	Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply.

◆ Drive Motor Overload and Overheat Protection

The drive motor overload and overheat protection function complies with the National Electric Code (NEC) and the Canadian Electric Code, Part I (CEC).

Set the Motor Rated Current and *L1-01 through L1-04 [Motor Overload Protection Select]* correctly to enable motor overload and overheat protection.

Refer to the control method and set the motor rated current with *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*, *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*, or *E9-06 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*.

■ E2-01: Motor Rated Current (FLA)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-01 (030E)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current in amps.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:
- If *E2-01 < E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* the drive will detect *oPE02 [Parameter Range Setting Error]*.
- The default settings and setting ranges are in these units:
  – 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014
  – 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720

The value set for *E2-01* becomes the reference value for motor protection and the torque limit. Enter the motor rated current as written on the motor nameplate. The value of *E2-01* is automatically set to the value input for “Motor Rated Current” by the Auto-Tuning process.

■ E5-03: PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-03 (032B)	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor rated current (FLA).	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:
When the drive model changes, the display units for this parameter also change.
- 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014
- 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720

The drive automatically sets *E5-03* to the value input for “PM Motor Rated Current” after you do these types of Auto-Tuning:
- PM Motor Parameter Settings
- PM Stationary Auto-Tuning
- PM StaTun for Stator Resistance
- PM Rotational Auto-Tuning

■ E9-06: Motor Rated Current (FLA)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-06 (11E9)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current in amps.	Determined by E9-01 and o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:
When the drive model changes, the display units for this parameter also change.
- 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014
- 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720

The setting value of *E9-06* is the reference value for motor protection. Enter the motor rated current shown on the motor nameplate. Auto-Tuning the drive will automatically set *E9-06* to the value input for “Motor Rated Current”.

■ L1-01: Motor Overload (oL1) Protection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-01 (0480)	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor overload protection with electronic thermal protectors.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 6)

This parameter enables and disables the motor overload protection with electronic thermal protectors.

The cooling capability of the motor changes when the speed control range of the motor changes. Use an electronic thermal protector that aligns with the permitted load characteristics of the motor to select motor protection.

The electronic thermal protection of the drive uses these items to calculate motor overload tolerance and supply overload protection for the motor:

- Output current
- Output frequency
- Motor thermal characteristics
- Time characteristics

If the drive detects motor overload, the drive will trigger an *oL1 [Motor Overload]* and stop drive output.

Set *H2-01 = 1F [Term M1-M2 Function Selection = Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)]* to set a motor overload alarm. If the motor overload level is more than 90% of the *oL1* detection level, the output terminal activates and triggers an overload alarm.

0 : Disabled

Disable motor protection when motor overload protection is not necessary or when the drive is operating more than one motor.

Refer to Figure 5.19 for an example of the circuit configuration to connect more than one motor to one drive.

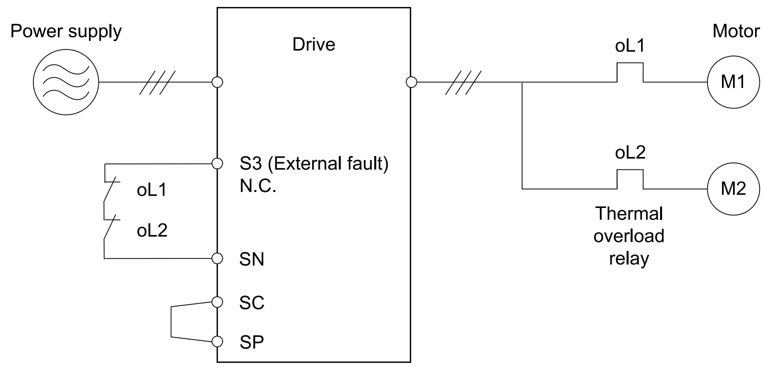


Figure 5.19 Protection Circuit Configuration to Connect More than One Motor to One Drive

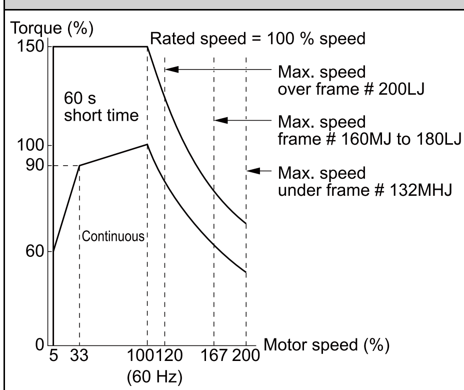
NOTICE: *When you connect more than one motor to one drive or when the motor amp rating is higher than the drive amp rating, set L1-01 =0 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection = Disabled] and install thermal overload relays for each motor. The electronic thermal protection of the drive will not function and it can cause damage to the motor.*

1 : Variable Torque

Use this setting for general-purpose motors with a 60 Hz base frequency.

The overload tolerance decreases as motor speed decreases because the cooling fan speed decreases and the ability of the motor to cool decreases in the low speed range.

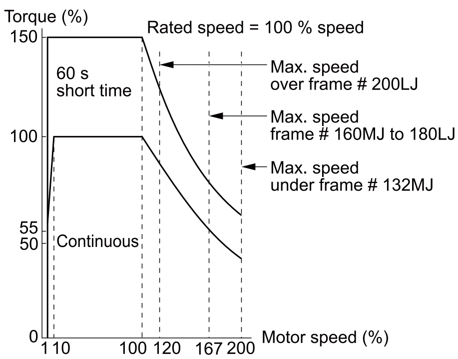
The overload tolerance characteristics of the motor change the trigger point for the electronic thermal protection. This provides motor overheat protection from low speed to high speed across the full speed range.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to operate with commercial line power. Operate at a 60 Hz base frequency to maximize the motor cooling ability.	If the motor operates at frequencies less than 60 Hz, the drive will detect *oL1*. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop.

2 : Constant Torque 10:1 Speed Range

Use this setting for drive-dedicated motors with a speed range for constant torque of 1:10.

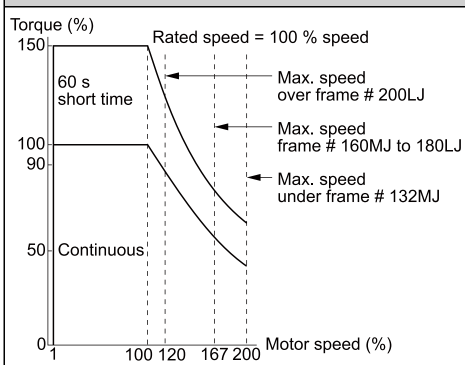
The speed control for this motor is 10% to 100% when at 100% load. Operating slower than 10% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increased temperatures during continuous operation in the low speed range (10% base frequency).	The motor operates continuously at 10% to 100% base frequency. Operating slower than 10% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

3 : Constant Torque 100:1 SpeedRange

Use this setting for vector motors with a speed range for constant torque of 1:100.

The speed control for this motor is 1% to 100% when at 100% load. Operating slower than 1% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

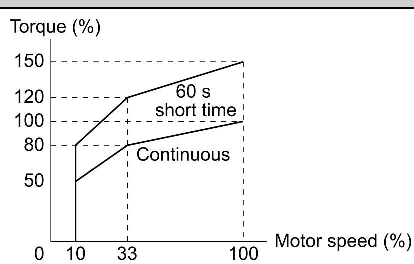
Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increased temperatures during continuous operation in the low speed range (1% base frequency).	The motor operates continuously at 1% to 100% base frequency. Operating slower than 1% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

4 : PM Variable Torque

Use this setting for PM motors with derated torque characteristics.

The overload tolerance decreases as motor speed decreases because the cooling fan speed decreases and the ability of the motor to cool decreases in the low speed range.

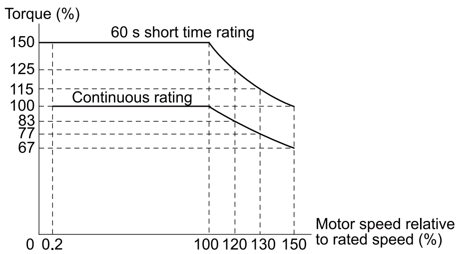
The overload tolerance characteristics of the motor change the trigger point for the electronic thermal protection. This provides motor overheat protection from low speed to high speed across the full speed range.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increased temperatures during continuous operation at rated speed and rated torque.	If the motor operates continuously at lower speed than rated rotation speed at more than 100% torque, the drive will detect *oL1*. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop.

5 : PM Constant Torque

Use this setting with a PM motor for constant torque that has a speed range for constant torque of 1:500.

The speed control for this motor is 0.2% to 100% when at 100% load. Operating slower than 0.2% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

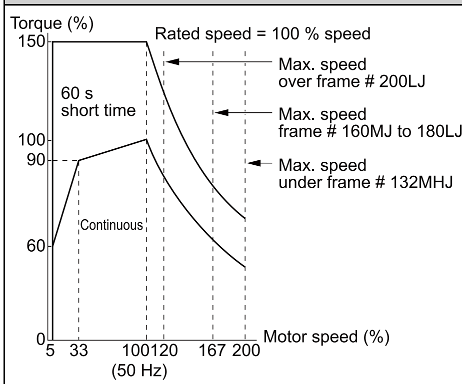
Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increased temperatures during continuous operation in the low speed range (0.2% base frequency).	The motor operates continuously at 0.2% to 100% rated speed. Operating slower than 0.2% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

6 : Variable Torque (50Hz)

Use this setting for general-purpose motors with a 50 Hz base frequency.

The overload tolerance decreases as motor speed decreases because the cooling fan speed decreases and the ability of the motor to cool decreases in the low speed range.

The overload tolerance characteristics of the motor change the trigger point for the electronic thermal protection. This provides motor overheat protection from low speed to high speed across the full speed range.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to operate with commercial line power. Operate at a 50 Hz base frequency to maximize the motor cooling ability.	If the motor operates at frequencies less than commercial line power, the drive will detect *oL1*. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop.

■ L1-02: Motor Overload Protection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-02 (0481)	Motor Overload Protection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation time for the electronic thermal protector of the drive to prevent damage to the motor. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	1.0 min (0.1 - 5.0 min)

Set the overload tolerance time to the length of time that the motor can operate at 150% load from continuous operation at 100% load.

When the motor operates at 150% load continuously for 1 minute after continuous operation at 100% load (hot start), the default setting triggers the electronic thermal protector.

Figure 5.20 shows an example of the electronic thermal protector operation time. Motor overload protection operates in the range between a cold start and a hot start.

This example shows a general-purpose motor operating at the base frequency with *L1-02* set to 1.0 min.

- Cold start
  Shows the motor protection operation time characteristics when the overload occurs immediately after starting operation from a complete stop.

- Hot start
  Shows the motor protection operation time characteristics when overload occurs from continuous operation below the motor rated current.

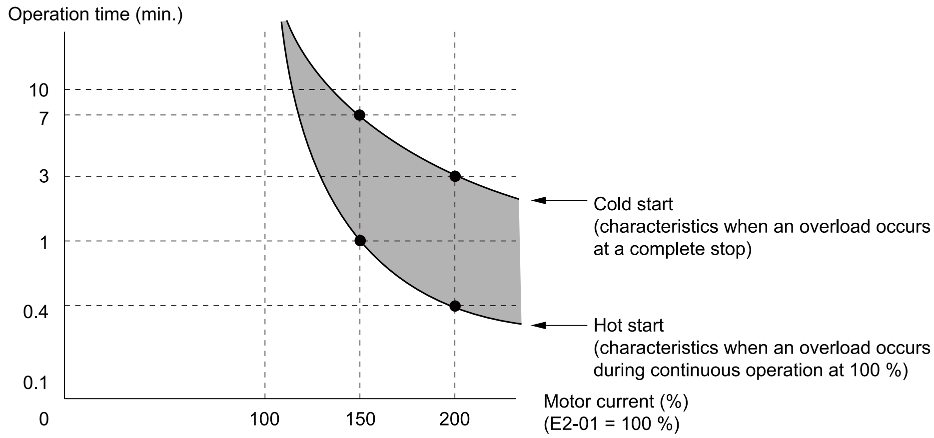


Figure 5.20 Protection Operation Time for a General-purpose Motor at Rated Output Frequency

■ L1-03: Motor Thermistor oH Alarm Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-03 (0482)	Motor Thermistor oH Alarm Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive operation when the PTC input signal entered into the drive is at the *oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]* detection level.	3 (0 - 3)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop in the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON and MB-MC turns OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The output turns OFF and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

3 : Alarm Only

The keypad shows *oH3*, and operation continues. The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* turns ON.

■ L1-04: Motor Thermistor oH Fault Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-04 (0483)	Motor Thermistor oH Fault Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive operation when the PTC input signal to the drive is at the *oH4 [Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)]* detection level.	1 (0 - 2)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop in the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The output turns OFF and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

5.4 China RoHS Compliance

Figure 5.21 China RoHS Mark

The China RoHS mark is displayed on products containing six specified hazardous substances that are in excess of regulatory limits, based on the "Administrative Measures for the Restriction of the Use of Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Products" and "Marking for the Restricted Use of Hazardous Substances in Electronic and Electrical Products" (SJ/T 11364-2014), which were promulgated on January 26, 2016. The number displayed in the center of the mark indicates the environment-friendly use period (number of years) in which electrical and electronic products that are being produced, sold, or imported to China can be used. The date of manufacture of the electrical and electronic product is the starting date of the environment-friendly use period for the product. The six specified hazardous substances contained in the product will not leak outside of the product during normal use within this period and will have no serious impact on the environment, the human body, or property.

The environment-friendly use period for this product is 15 years. This period is not the product warranty period.

◆ Information on Hazardous Substances in This Product

Table 5.14 shows the details on hazardous substances contained in this product.

Table 5.14 Contents of Hazardous Substances in This Product

Parts Name	Hazardous Substances					
	Lead (Pb)	Mercury (Hg)	Cadmium (Cd)	Hexavalent Chromium (Cr(VI))	Polybrominated Biphenyls (PBB)	Polybrominated Diphenyl Ethers (PBDE)
Circuit Board	×	○	○	○	○	○
Electronic Parts	×	○	○	○	○	○
Brass Screw	×	○	○	○	○	○
Aluminum Die Casting	×	○	○	○	○	○

This table has been prepared in accordance with the provisions outlined in SJ/T 11364.

○: Indicates that said hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below or equal to the limit requirement of GB/T 26572.

×: Indicates that said hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials used for this part is above the limit requirement of GB/T 26572.

Note:

This product complies with EU RoHS directives. In this table, "×" indicates that hazardous substances that are exempt from EU RoHS directives are contained.

5.5 对应中国RoHS指令

图 5.22 中国RoHS标志

中国RoHS标志依据2016年1月26日公布的《电器电子产品有害物质限制使用管理办法》，以及《电子电气产品有害物质限制使用标识要求》（SJ/T 11364-2014）作成。电子电气产品中特定6种有害物质的含量超过规定值时，应标识此标志。中间的数字为在中国生产销售以及进口的电子电气产品的环保使用期限（年限）。电子电气产品的环保使用期限从生产日期算起。在期限内，正常使用产品的过程中，不会有特定的6种有害物质外泄进而对环境、人和财产造成深刻影响。

本产品的环保使用期限为15年。但需要注意的是环保使用期限并非产品的质量保证期限。

◆ 本产品中含有有害物质的信息

本产品中所含有害物质的详细信息如表 5.15所示。

表 5.15 本产品中有害物质的名称及含量

部件名称	有害物质					
	铅 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr(VI))	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)
实装基板	×	○	○	○	○	○
电子元件	×	○	○	○	○	○
黄铜螺钉	×	○	○	○	○	○
铝压铸	×	○	○	○	○	○

本表格依据SJ/T 11364的规定编制。
○:表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572规定的限量要求以下。
×:表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572规定的限量要求。
（注） 本产品符合欧盟RoHS指令。上表中的“×”表示含有欧盟RoHS指令豁免的有害物质。

5.6 Safe Disable Input

This section gives precautions to support the Safe Disable input. Contact Yaskawa for more information.

The safety function complies with the standards shown in Table 5.16.

Table 5.16 Safety Standards and Applicable Harmonized Standards

Safety Standards	Applicable Harmonized Standards
Functional Safety	• IEC/EN 61508-1,2 (SIL3) • IEC/EN IEC 62061 (SIL3) • IEC/EN 61800-5-2 (SIL3)
Safety of Machinery	ISO/EN ISO 13849-1:2015 (Cat.3, PL e)
EMC	• IEC/EN 61000-6-7 • IEC/EN 61326-3-1
LVD	IEC/EN 61800-5-1

Note:

SIL = Safety Integrity Level.

◆ Safe Disable Specifications

The Safe Disable input provides the stop function that complies with “Safe Torque Off” as specified by IEC/EN 61800-5-2. The Safe Disable input meets the requirements of EN ISO 13849-1 and IEC/EN 61508. It also has a safety status monitor to detect safety circuit errors.

When you install the drive as a component in a system, you must make sure that the system complies with the applicable safety standards.

Refer to Table 5.17 for safety function specifications.

Table 5.17 Safe Disable Specifications

Item		Description	
Input/Output		• Input: 2 Safe Disable input (H1, H2) Signal ON level: 18 Vdc to 28 Vdc Signal OFF level: -4 Vdc to +4 Vdc • Output: 1 MFDO safety monitor output for external device monitor (EDM)	
Response time from when the input opens to when the drive output stops		3 ms or less	
Response time from when the H1 and H2 terminal inputs open to when the EDM signal operates		20 ms or less	
Mission time *1		10 years	20 years
Failure probability	Less frequent operation request mode	PFD = $9.28E^{-6}$	PFD = $1.84E^{-5}$
	Frequent operation request mode or continuous mode	PFH = $1.19E^{-9}$	PFH = $1.19E^{-9}$
Performance level		e	
HFT (hardware fault tolerance)		N = 1	
Type of subsystem		Type B	
MTTFD		High (2410 years)	
DCavg		Medium (91.24%)	

*1 Parameter used for the statistical calculation required by functional safety standards and this is not linked to the warranty / guarantee period.

Note:

EDM = External Device Monitoring

PFD = Probability of Failure on Demand

PFH = Probability of Dangerous Failure per Hour

Standards Compliance

5

◆ Notes

DANGER! *Sudden Movement Hazard. When you use the Safe Disable function in the safety system of a machine, do a full risk assessment for the system to make sure that all parts of the system comply with applicable safety standards. Incorrect application of the Safe Disable function can cause serious injury or death.*

DANGER! *Sudden Movement Hazard. If the output circuit of the drive is damaged and the Safe Disable function turns OFF the drive output to a permanent magnet (PM) motor, the motor can rotate 180 electrical degrees. Prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel during this condition. Sudden motor movement can cause serious injury or death. It is possible for current to flow through the motor winding in these conditions.*

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. You cannot depend on the Safe Disable function to prevent electrical shock. Disconnect all power to the drive and wait for the time specified on the warning label before you remove covers. Check the drive for dangerous voltages before servicing or repair work. If you do work on the drive when it is energized and there is no cover over the electronic circuits, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Although the Safe Disable function is in operation, gravity or other external forces in the vertical axis can move the motor. Incorrect application of the Safe Disable function can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Do not use the drive output signals to control external holding brakes or dynamic brakes for functional safety. Use a system that conforms to the functional safety requirements. Incorrect application of the Safe Disable function can cause serious injury or death. Systems that use drive output signals (including EDM) for safety are not safe because drive output signals are not safety components.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Connect the Safe Disable inputs to the devices as specified by the safety requirements. If you connect the Safe Disable inputs incorrectly, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. To use the Safe Disable inputs, remove the jumpers between terminals H1-HC and H2-HC. If the Safe Disable circuit does not work correctly, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. When you clear the Safe Disable input, make sure that the Safe Disable Monitor output operates correctly as the specification for Safe Disable function. If the Safe Disable circuit does not operate correctly, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Regularly examine the Safe Disable input and all other safety features. A system that does not operate correctly can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Only let approved personnel who know about the drive, instruction manual, and safety standards wire, examine, and maintain the Safe Disable input. If personnel are not approved, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Only use the Safe Disable Monitor (multi-function output terminal set to the EDM function) to monitor the Safe Disable status or to find a malfunction in the Safe Disable inputs. The monitor output is not a safety output. If you use the Safe Disable Monitor incorrectly, it can cause death or serious injury.*

Note:

- Drives that have a built-in safety function must be replaced 10 years after first use.
- Safe Disable input wiring should not exceed 30 m.
- A maximum of 3 ms will elapse from when terminals H1 or H2 shut off until the drive switches to the "Safe Torque Off" status. Set the OFF status for terminals H1 and H2 to hold for at least 3 ms. The drive may not be able to switch to the "Safe Torque Off" status if terminals H1 and H2 are only open for less than 2 ms.

◆ Using the Safe Disable Function

■ Safe Disable Circuit

The Safe Disable circuit has two isolated channels (terminals H1 and H2) that stop the output transistors. The input can use the internal power supply of the drive.

Set the EDM function to one of the MFDO terminals *[H2-xx = 21 or 121]* to monitor the status of the Safe Disable function. This is the "Safe Disable monitor output function".

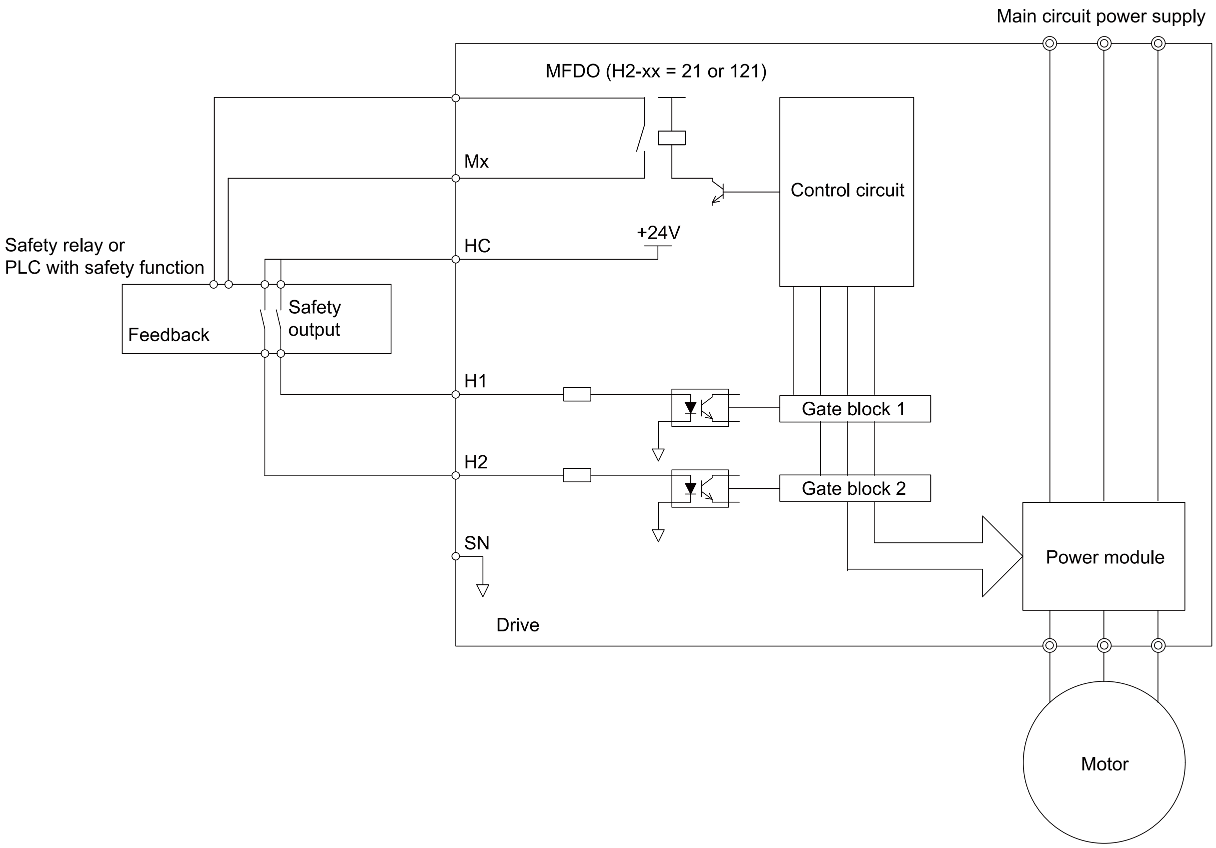


Figure 5.23 Safe Disable Function Wiring Example

■ Connect Safe Disable Input Contacts to Multiple Drives

To Use the Drive Internal Power Supply

Figure 5.24 shows an example of how to connect Safe Disable contacts.

Use terminals HC-SN on drive 1 to supply the power for the Safe Disable function on the applicable drives. These conditions limit the number of drives that you can connect:

- Internal power supply capacity
- Number of MFDIs used
- Supply current to the external sensors

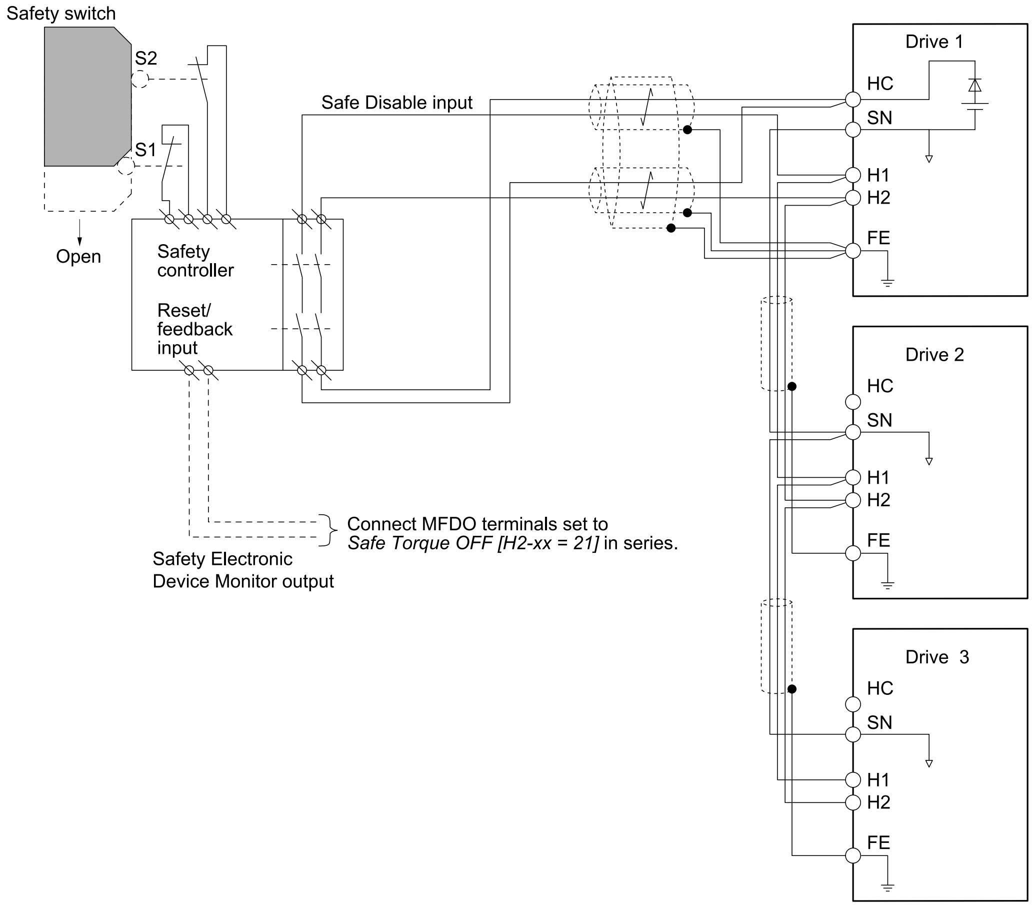


Figure 5.24 Connection Example to Use the Internal Power Supply

To Use 24 V External Power Supply

Figure 5.25 shows an example of how to connect Safe Disable contacts. These conditions limit the number of drives that you can connect:

- External power supply capacity
- Number of MFDIs used
- Supply current to the external sensors

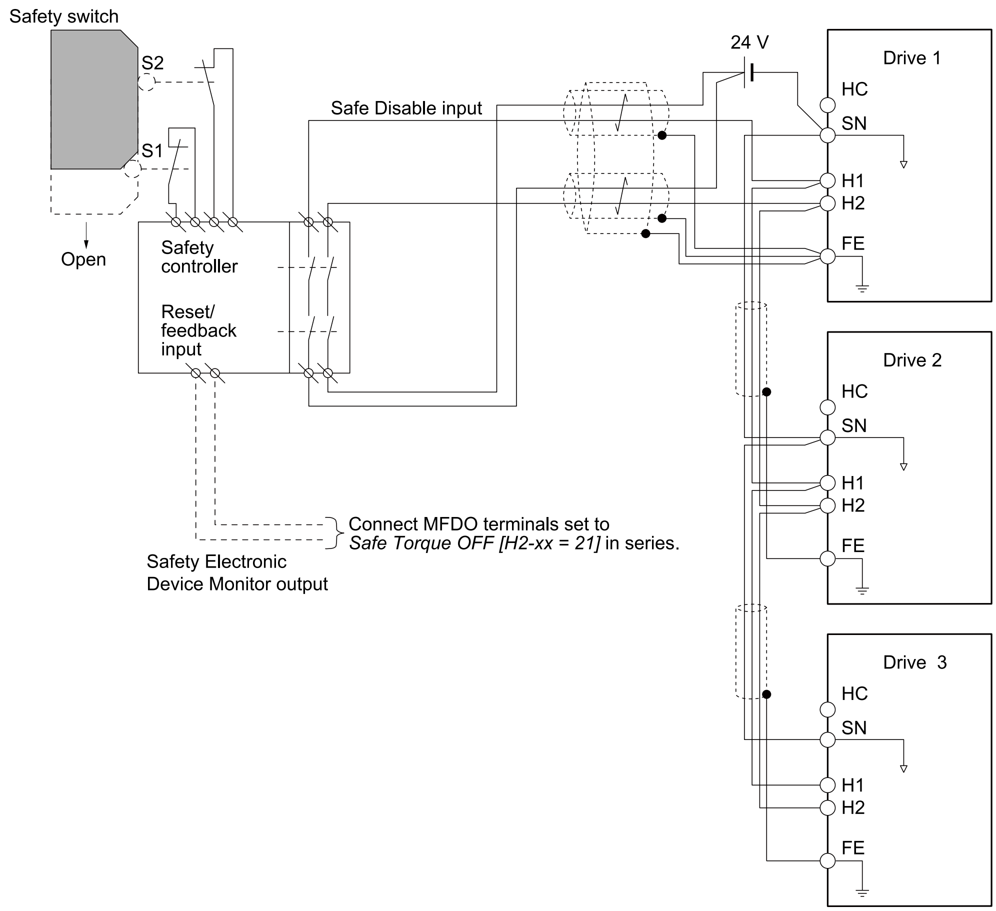


Figure 5.25 Connection Example to Use 24 V External Power Supply

The Number of Possible Units to Connect

Power Supply	MFDI	24 V Output	+P Output	Number of Drive Units
Internal power supply (Drive 1)	Yes (8-channel input)	Yes *1	Yes *1	1
		No	No	25
	No	Yes *1	Yes *1	4
		No	No	29
External power supply	-			Different for different external power supply capacities *2

*1 This is when you use a maximum of 150 mA.
*2 24 V, 12 mA is necessary for each drive.

Use this formula to calculate the number of units to connect:

$$n = (Io_{max} - I_{MFDI} \times n_{MFDI} - I_{sensor} - I_{+P}) / I_{safety}$$

- n: Number of units to connect
- Io_{max}: Maximum current that can be supplied from the power supply (354 mA for the internal power supply)
- I_{MFDI}: Current consumed per MFDI (6 mA)
- n_{MFDI}: Maximum number of MFDIs that can be activated at the same time (maximum of 7-channel)
- I_{sensor}: Current externally supplied for sensor power supply (maximum of 150 mA)
- I_{+P}: Current externally supplied for sensor power supply (maximum of 150 mA)
- I_{safety}: Current consumed by Safe Disable terminals H1 and H2 (12 mA)

Note:

Round the values off to the first decimal place.

■ Enabling and Disabling the Drive Output (“Safe Torque Off”)

Refer to Figure 5.26 for an example of drive operation when the drive changes from “Safe Torque Off” status to usual operation.

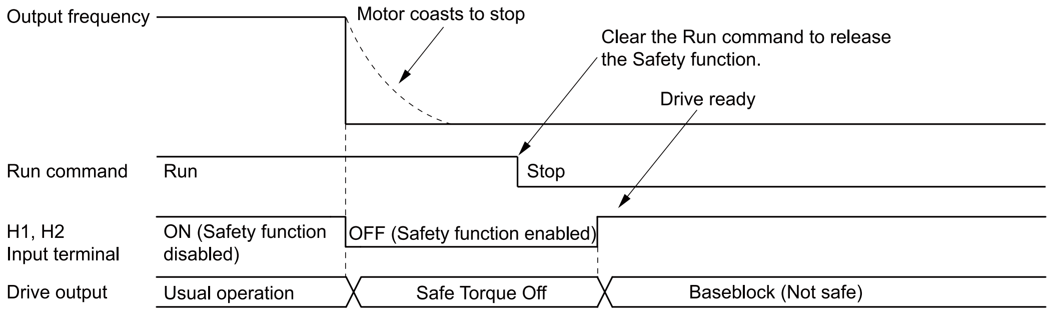


Figure 5.26 Safe Disable Operation

Switching from Usual Operation to “Safe Torque Off”

Turn OFF (open) safety input terminal H1 or H2 to enable the Safe Disable function. When the Safe Disable function is enabled while the motor is operating, the drive output and motor torque turn off and the motor always coasts to stop. The *b1-03 [Stopping Method Selection]* setting does not have an effect on the stopping method.

The “Safe Torque Off” status is only possible with the Safe Disable function. Clear the Run command to stop the drive. Turning off drive output (a baseblock condition) ≠ “Safe Torque Off”.

Note:
- When it is necessary to ramp to stop the motor, do not turn off terminals H1 and H2 until the motor fully stops. This will prevent the motor from coasting to stop during usual operation.
- A maximum of 3 ms will elapse from when terminals H1 or H2 shut off until the drive switches to the “Safe Torque Off” status. Set the OFF status for terminals H1 and H2 to hold for at least 2 ms. The drive may not be able to switch to the “Safe Torque Off” status if terminals H1 and H2 are only open for less than 2 ms.

Going from “Safe Torque Off” to Usual Operation

The safety input will only release when there is no Run command.

- During Stop
  When the Safe Disable function is triggered during stop, close the circuit between terminals H1-HC and H2-HC to disable “Safe Torque Off”. Enter the Run command after the drive stops correctly.
- During Run
  When the Safe Disable function is triggered during run, close the circuit between terminals H1-HC and H2-HC to disable “Safe Torque Off” after clearing the Run command. Enter the Stop command, then enter the Run command when terminals H1 and H2 are ON or OFF.

■ Safe Disable Monitor Output Function and Keypad Display

Refer to Table 5.18 for information about the relation between the input channel status, Safety monitor output status, and drive output status.

Table 5.18 Safe Disable Input and External Device Monitor (EDM) Terminal Status

Input Channel Status	Input 1 (H1-HC)	ON (Close the circuit)	OFF (Open)	ON (Close the circuit)	OFF (Open)
	Input 2 (H2-HC)	ON (Close the circuit)	ON (Close the circuit)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)
MFDO Terminal (H2-xx = 21)	MFDO Terminal (H2-xx = 21)	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
	MFDO Terminal (H2-xx = 121)	ON	ON	ON	OFF
Drive Output Status		Baseblock (Drive ready)	Safety status (STo)	Safety status (STo)	Safety status (STo)
Keypad Display		Normally displayed	SToF (Flashing)	SToF (Flashing)	STo (Flashing)
LED Status Ring		Ready: Illuminated	ALM/ERR: Flashing	ALM/ERR: Flashing	Ready: Flashing
MEMOBUS Register 0020 (Hex.)		bit C: 0 bit D: 0	bit C: 1 bit D: 0	bit C: 1 bit D: 0	bit C: 0 bit D: 1

Safety Function Status Monitor

The drive Safety monitor output sends a feedback signal about the status of the Safety function. The Safety monitor output is one of the possible settings available for the MFDO terminals. If there is damage to the Safe Disable circuit, a controller (PLC or safety relay) must read this signal as an input signal to hold the "Safe Torque Off" status. This will help verify the condition of the safety circuit. Refer to the manual for the safety device for more information about the Safety function.

You can use the MFDO function settings to switch the polarity of the Safety monitor output signal. Refer to Table 5.18 for setting instructions.

Keypad Display

If the two input channels are OFF (Open), the keypad will flash *STo [Safe Torque OFF]*.

If there is damage to the Safe disable circuit or the drive, the keypad will flash *SToF [Safe Torque OFF Hardware]* when one input channel is OFF (Open) and the other is ON (Close the circuit). When you use the Safe disable circuit correctly, the keypad will not show *SToF*.

If there is damage to the drive, the keypad will show *SCF [Safety Circuit Fault]* when the drive detects a fault in the Safe disable circuit. Refer to the chapter on Troubleshooting for more information.

■ Validating the Safe Disable Function

After you replace parts or do maintenance on the drive, first complete all necessary wiring to start the drive, then test the Safe Disable input with these steps. Keep a record of the test results.

Note:

Validate the Safe Disable function at least one time every three months to guarantee the specification values of the safety parameters.

1. When the two input channels are OFF (Open), make sure that the keypad flashes *STo [Safe Torque OFF]*, and make sure that the motor is not running.
2. Monitor the ON/OFF status of the input channels and make sure that MFDO set to the EDM function operates as shown in Table 5.18.
   If one or more of these items are true, the ON/OFF status of the MFDO may not display correctly on the keypad:
   - Incorrect parameter settings.
   - A problem with an external device.
   - The external wiring has a short circuit or is disconnected.
   - There is damage to the device.

   Find the cause and repair the problem to correctly display the status.
3. Make sure that the EDM signal operates during usual operation as shown in Table 5.18.

5.7 Seismic Standards

The Yaskawa drives in this manual are capable of structurally and operationally withstanding the seismic response criteria as defined in the International Building Code (IBC), ASCE7, and California Department of Health Care Access and Information (HCAI).

The models in this manual were tested in compliance with AC-156 to meet the IBC seismic certification as shown on the certification labels.

Note:

Models 2143xV/T,2169xV/T,4124xT,4156xV/T are excluded.

Figure 5.27 Seismic Certification Label Example for Drives

◆ IBC/HCAI Seismic Mounting Requirements

Use the attachment hardware in Table 5.19 and Table 5.20 depending on your enclosure type to install your drive to meet the IBC/HCAI seismic mounting requirements.

■ IP20/UL Type 1 or IP20/UL Open Type Attachment Methods and Hardware Specifications

Table 5.19 IP20/UL Type 1 or IP20/UL Open Type Attachment Methods and Hardware Specifications

Model	Attachment Method	Attachment Hardware		
		Quantity	Specifications	
2011 to 2031 4005 to 4034	Direct to Steel	4	Anchor Material	ASTM A307
			Anchor Diameter	3/16 in
2046 to 2114 4040 to 4124	Direct to Steel	4	Anchor Material	ASTM A307
			Anchor Diameter	1/4 in
	Direct to Concrete *1	4	Anchor Material	Hilti KH-EZ Screw Anchor
			Anchor Diameter	1/4 in
			Minimum Embedment	2.50 in
			Critical Edge Distance	4.0 in
			CMU	1500 PSI CMU with 2000 PSI grout

Model	Attachment Method	Attachment Hardware		
		Quantity	Specifications	
2143 to 2273 4156 to 4240	Direct to Steel	4	Anchor Material	ASTM A307
			Anchor Diameter	3/8 in
	Direct to Concrete *1	4	Anchor Material	Hilti KH-EZ Screw Anchor
			Anchor Diameter	3/8 in
			Minimum Embedment	3.25 in
			Critical Edge Distance	6.0 in
			CMU	1500 PSI CMU with 2000 PSI grout
4302	Direct to Steel	4	Anchor Material	ASTM A307
			Anchor Diameter	1/2 in
	Direct to Concrete *1	4	Anchor Material	Hilti KH-EZ Screw Anchor
			Anchor Diameter	1/2 in
			Minimum Embedment	4.25 in
			Critical Edge Distance	8.0 in
			CMU	1500 PSI CMU with 2000 PSI grout
2343, 2396 4361, 4414	Direct to Steel	4	Anchor Material	ASTM A307
			Anchor Diameter	1/2 in
	Direct to Concrete *1	4	Anchor Material	Hilti KH-EZ Screw Anchor
			Anchor Diameter	1/2 in
			Minimum Embedment	4.25 in
			Critical Edge Distance	8.0 in
			CMU	1500 PSI CMU with 2000 PSI grout
4477 to 4720	Direct to Steel	5	Anchor Material	ASTM A307
			Anchor Diameter	1/2 in

*1 Refer to *Concrete Masonry Attachment Detail on page 262* for Direct to Concrete installations.

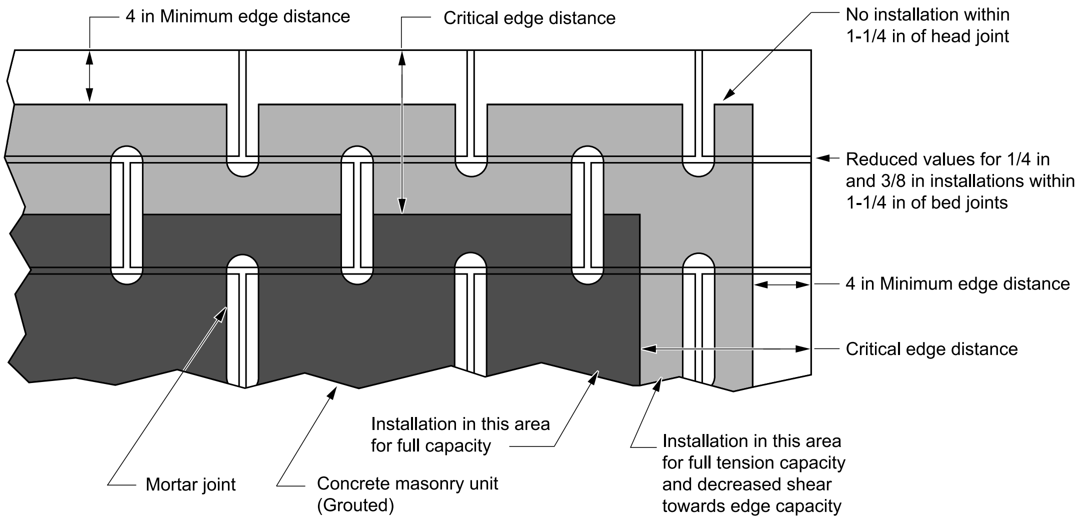
■ IP55/UL Type 12 Enclosures (with and without Switch)

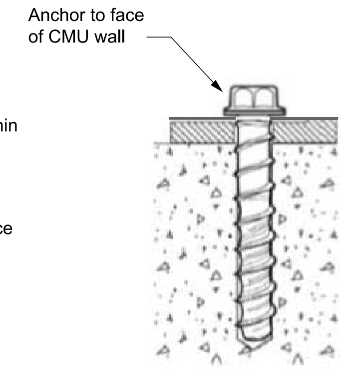
Table 5.20 IP55/UL Type 12 Attachment Methods and Hardware Specifications

Model	Attachment Method	Attachment Hardware		
		Quantity	Specifications	
2011 to 2031 4005 to 4034	Direct to Steel	4	Anchor Material	ASTM A307
			Anchor Diameter	3/16 in
2046 to 2169 4040 to 4156	Direct to Steel	4	Anchor Material	ASTM A307
			Anchor Diameter	1/4 in
	Direct to Concrete *1	4	Anchor Material	Hilti KH-EZ Screw Anchor
			Anchor Diameter	1/4 in
			Minimum Embedment	2.50 in
			Critical Edge Distance	4.0 in
			CMU	1500 PSI CMU with 2000 PSI grout

*1 Refer to *Concrete Masonry Attachment Detail on page 262* for Direct to Concrete installations.

◆ Concrete Masonry Attachment Detail





Note:

Anchorage Installation is restricted to shaded areas as per ESR 3056.

6

Network Communications

6.1 Section Safety

⚠DANGER
Do not ignore the safety messages in this manual. If you ignore the safety messages in this manual, it will cause serious injury or death. The manufacturer is not responsible for injuries or damage to equipment.

6.2 Fieldbus Network Support

You can use the PLC to control and monitor the drive through the network. The drive has a standard RS-485 interface (MEMOBUS/Modbus communications). Install a separately sold communication option on the drive to support other network communications.

◆ Available Communication Options

Refer to Table 6.1 for the fieldbus networks that are compatible with the drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to order a communication option.

Note:

Some fieldbus connector may not fit the space of the drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for information about the applicable connector type.

Table 6.1 Available Fieldbus Network

Type of Communications	Option Models
LonWorks	SI-W3
Modbus TCP/IP	SI-EM3 JOHB-SMP3
PROFINET	SI-EP3 JOHB-SMP3
EtherNet/IP	SI-EN3 JOHB-SMP3
PROFIBUS-DP	SI-P3
CANopen	SI-S3
DeviceNet	SI-N3
BACnet	SI-B3
Metasys N2/APOGEE FLN (P1)	SI-J3
BACnet/IP	JOHB-SMP3
EtherCAT	JOHB-SMP3

6.3 MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications

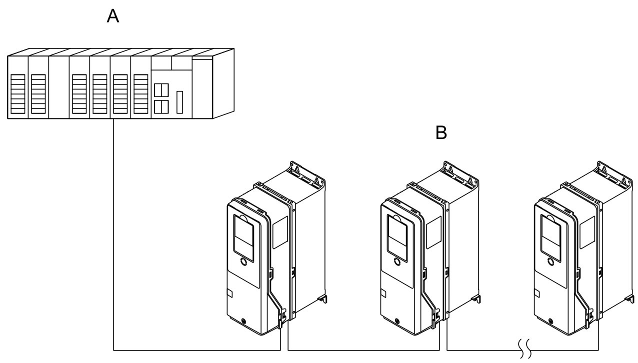
This section gives detailed information about the parameters, error codes and communication procedures for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

◆ Configure Master/Slave

You can use the MEMOBUS/Modbus protocol for serial communication with programmable controllers (PLC).

The MEMOBUS/Modbus communication uses one master (PLC) and a maximum of 31 slave drives. Serial communications usually starts with a signal from the master to the slave drives.

A slave drive that receives a command from the master does the specified function and then sends a response back to the master. You must set the address number for each slave drive before you start signal communications to make sure that the master uses the correct address numbers.



A - Master (PLC) **B - Slave (drive)**

Figure 6.1 PLC and Drive Connection Example

◆ Communication Specifications

Table 6.2 lists the specifications for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

Table 6.2 MEMOBUS/Modbus Specifications

Item	Specification
Interface	RS-485
Synchronization method	Asynchronous (start-stop synchronization)
Communication parameter	Communications speed:1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6, 76.8, 115.2 kbps
	Data length: 8 bit (fixed)
	Parity: even, odd, none
	Stop bit 1 bit (fixed)
Communication protocol	MEMOBUS/Modbus standard (RTU mode only)
Number of possible units to connect	Maximum: 31 units

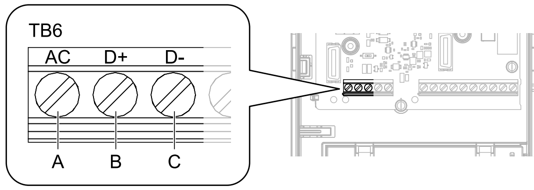
◆ Communication with the PLC

This section gives information about the settings for the termination resistor and how to connect to MEMOBUS/ Modbus communications. MEMOBUS/Modbus communications uses an RS-485 interface (2-wire sequence).

■ Connect Communications Cable

Use this procedure to start communication between the PLC and drive.

1. De-energize the drive then connect the communications cable to the PLC and the drive. The drive uses terminal TB6 for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.



A - Terminal AC: Signal ground
B - Terminal D+: Communication input/output (+)
C - Terminal D-: Communication input/output (-)

Figure 6.2 Communications Cable Connection Terminal (TB6)

Note:
Isolate the communications wiring from the main circuit wiring and other high-power wiring. Use shielded wires for the communications wiring and connect cable sheaths to the ground terminal of the drive. Incorrect wiring procedures could cause drive malfunction because of electrical interference.

2. Install the termination resistor on the network termination slave drive. Set the DIP switch S2 to the ON position to enable the termination resistor on the drive.
3. Energize the drive.
4. Use the drive keypad to set the necessary communications parameters *H5-01 to H5-12*.
   - *H5-01 [Drive Node Address]*
   - *H5-02 [Communication Speed Selection]*
   - *H5-03 [Communication Parity Selection]*
   - *H5-04 [Stopping Method after Com Error]*
   - *H5-05 [Comm Fault Detection Select]*
   - *H5-06 [Drive Transmit Wait Time]*
   - *H5-09 [CE Detection Time]*
   - *H5-10 [Modbus Register 0025H Unit Sel]*
   - *H5-11 [Communications ENTER Func Select]*
   - *H5-12 [Run Command Method Selection]*
5. De-energize the drive and wait for the keypad display to turn off or set *H5-20 = 1 [Communication Parameters Reload = Reload Now]*.
6. Energize the drive.

The drive is prepared to start communication with the PLC.

■ Set the Termination Resistor

You must enable the termination resistor on the slave terminal of the drive to use MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. Use DIP switch S2 on the terminal block to enable and disable the built-in termination resistor. Refer to Figure 6.3 for an example of how to set DIP switch S2. Use the tip of a tweezers or a jig with a tip width of 0.8 mm (0.03 in) to set the DIP switch. When you install the drive in the terminal of the communication line, set DIP switch S2 to ON. Set DIP switch S2 to OFF on all other drives.

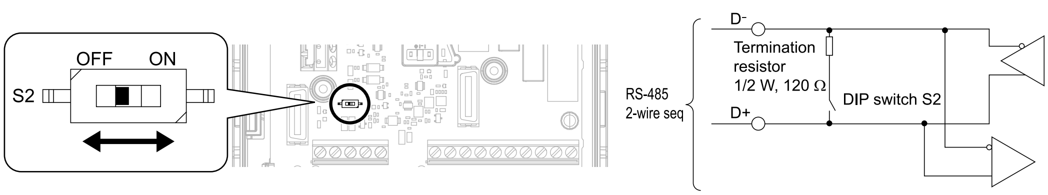


Figure 6.3 MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Terminal and DIP Switch S2

■ Wiring Diagram for More than One Drive

Figure 6.4 shows how to wire more than one connected drive with using MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

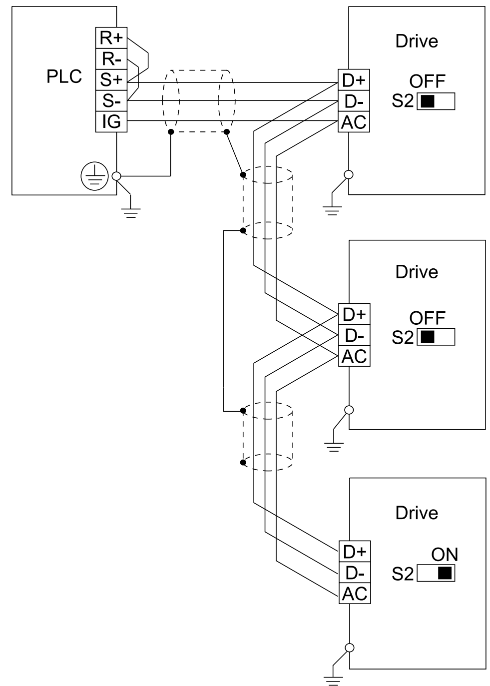


Figure 6.4 Wiring Diagram for More than One Drive

Note:

Set DIP switch S2 to the ON position on the last drive of the MEMOBUS/Modbus communication network to enable the termination resistor.

◆ MEMOBUS/Modbus Drive Operations

Drive parameters will apply to the settings when the drive is running during MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. This section gives information about the available functions and their related parameters.

■ Executable Functions

A PLC can do these operations with MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. Parameter settings (except *H5-xx*) do not have an effect on the availability of these operations.

- Monitor the drive status and operate the drive
- Set and view parameters
- Fault Reset
- Multi-function input setting (The input command from MEMOBUS/Modbus communications and MFDI terminals (S1 to S8) are linked by a logical OR operation.)

■ Drive Control

Select the external command that sets the frequency references and motor run/stop with MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. Use the information in Table 6.3 to set the parameters as specified by the application.

Table 6.3 Necessary Parameter Settings for Drive Control from MEMOBUS/Modbus

LOCAL Control Selected	No.	Name	Setting Value
External reference 1	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1	*2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications]*
	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1	*2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications]*
External reference 2	b1-15	Frequency Reference Selection 2	*2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications]*
	b1-16	Run Command Selection 2	*2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications]*

For more information about operation mode selection, refer to *[Frequency Reference Selection 1]* and *b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]*. Refer to *H1-xx = 2 [MFDI Function Select = External Reference 1/2 Selection]* for more information about external commands.

◆ Communications Timing

To prevent overrun of the slave side, the master cannot send a message to the same drive for a selected length of time.

To prevent overrun of the master side, the slave cannot send a response message to the master for a selected length of time.

This section gives information about message timing.

■ Command Message from Master to Slave

To prevent data loss and overrun, after the master receives a message from the slave, the master cannot send the same type of command message to the same slave for a selected length of time. The minimum wait time is different for each type of message. Refer to Table 6.4 to find the minimum wait times.

Table 6.4 Minimum Wait Time to Send a Message

Command Type	Example	Minimum Wait Time
1	• Operation commands (Run command, stop command) • I/O settings • Reading the motor and parameter setting values	5 ms *1
2	Writing a parameter	H5-11 = 0: 50 ms H5-11 = 1: 200 ms *1
3	Writing of modified data with the Enter command	200 ms to 2 s, depending on the number of parameters that were changed *1
4	Enter with storage to drive EEPROM after initialization	5 s

*1 When the drive receives a message in the minimum wait time, it does command type 1 and sends a response message. If the drive receives command type 2 or command type 3 messages in the minimum wait time, it will trigger a communications error or the drive will ignore the command.

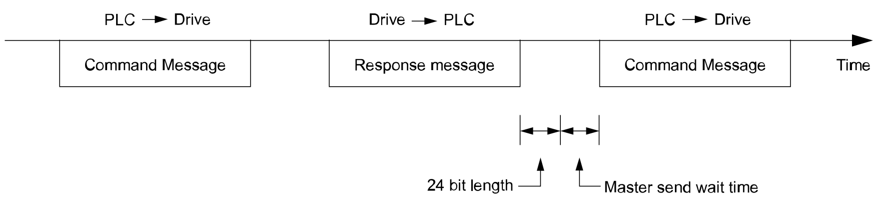


Figure 6.5 Minimum Wait Time to Send a Message

You must set the timer in the master to measure the length of time for the slave to respond to the master. If you set the timer, but the slave does not send a response message in a specified length of time, the master will send the message again.

■ Response Message from Slave

The slave receives the command message from the master then processes the data it received. The slave then waits for the time set in *H5-06 [Drive Transmit Wait Time]* then sends a response message to the master. If overrun occurs on the master, increase the wait time set in *H5-06*.

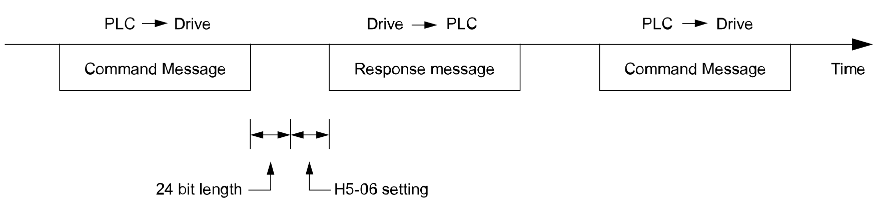


Figure 6.6 Response Wait Time

Network Communications

6

◆ Message Format

■ Communication Message Description

In MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, the master sends commands to the slave, then the slave responds. The master and slave send their messages in the configuration in Figure 6.7. The length of the data changes when the description of the command (function) changes.

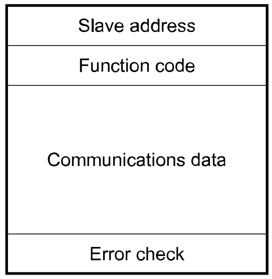


Figure 6.7 Message Format

■ Slave Address

Set the slave address of the drive to 00 to FF (Hex.). When the slave address is 00 (Hex), the master sends the command and all slaves receive the command.

The slave will not send a response message to the master.

■ Function Code

There are five function codes that set commands. Table 6.5 shows the different codes.

Table 6.5 Function Codes

Function Code (Hex.)	Subfunction Code (Hex.)	Function	Command Message		Response Message	
			Minimum Data Length (byte)	Maximum Data Length (byte)	Minimum Data Length (byte)	Maximum Data Length (byte)
03	-	Read Multiple Holding Registers	8	8	7	37
08	-	Loopback Test	8	8	8	8
10	-	Writing to Multiple Holding Registers	11	41	8	8
5A	-	Writing to Multiple Holding Registers / Reading the Register Indicated	11	41	17	17
67	010D	Reading the Contents of Non-Consecutive Holding Registers	10	248	10	248
	010E	Writing to Non-Consecutive Holding Registers	14	250	8	8

■ Communications Data

Communications data is a series of data that uses the combination of the communications register number and the data for these registers. The data length changes when the description of the command changes. For a loopback test, it switches to test code.

The communications register for the drive has a 2-byte length. Data that is written to the register for the drive is usually 2 bytes. Register data that is read from the drive is also 2 bytes.

■ Error Check

Error check uses the CRC-16 method to detect transmission errors. Use the procedure in this section to calculate CRC-16.

Command Data

When the drive receives data, it will make sure that there are no errors in the data. The drive uses the procedure below to calculate CRC-16, then the drive compares that data with the CRC-16 value in the message. If the CRC-16 values do not agree, the drive will not execute a command message.

When you calculate CRC-16 in MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, make sure that you set the start value as FFFF (Hex.). All 16 bits must be 1.

Use this procedure to calculate CRC-16:

1. Make sure that the start value is FFFF (Hex.).
2. Calculate the FFFF (Hex.) start value and the XOR of the slave address (exclusive OR).
3. Move the step 2 results one column to the right. Do this shift until the carry bit is 1.
4. When the carry bit is 1, calculate XOR via the result from the above step 3 and A001 (Hex.).
5. Do steps 3 and 4 until the 8th shift to the right.
6. Use the result of step 5 to calculate the XOR and the data of the following messages (function code, register address, data). Do steps 3 to 5 until the last data, then calculate.
7. The result of the last right shift or the value of the last XOR calculation is the result for CRC-16.

Table 6.6 lists examples of the CRC-16 calculation of slave address 02 (Hex.) and function code 03 (Hex.). The calculated results of CRC-16 for this section is D140 (Hex.).

Note:

The calculation example only gives information about some error checks with CRC-16. The drive will do the same error checks for the next data.

Table 6.6 CRC-16 Calculation Example

Description	Calculation	Overflow	Description	Calculation	Overflow
Initial value (FFFF (Hex.))	1111 1111 1111 1111	-	Function code 03 (Hex.)	0000 0011	-
Address 02 (Hex.)	0000 0010	-	XOR w result	1000 0001 0011 1101	-
XOR w initial value	1111 1111 1111 1101		Shift 1	0100 0000 1001 1110	1
Shift 1	0111 1111 1111 1110	1	XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	-
XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	-	XOR result	1110 0000 1001 1111	-
XOR result	1101 1111 1111 1111	-	Shift 2	0111 0000 0100 1111	1
Shift 2	0110 1111 1111 1111	1	XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	-
XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	-	XOR result	1101 0000 0100 1110	-
XOR result	1100 1111 1111 1110	-	Shift 3	0110 1000 0010 0111	0
Shift 3	0110 0111 1111 1111	0	Shift 4	0011 0100 0001 0011	1
Shift 4	0011 0011 1111 1111	1	XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	-
XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	-	XOR result	1001 0100 0001 0010	-
XOR result	1001 0011 1111 1110	-	Shift 5	0100 1010 0000 1001	0
Shift 5	0100 1001 1111 1111	0	Shift 6	0010 0101 0000 0100	1
Shift 6	0010 0100 1111 1111	1	XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	-
XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	-	XOR result	1000 0101 0000 0101	-
XOR result	1000 0100 1111 1110	-	Shift 7	0100 0010 1000 0010	1
Shift 7	0100 0010 0111 1111	0	XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	-
Shift 8	0010 0001 0011 1111	1	XOR result	1110 0010 1000 0011	-
XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	-	Shift 8	0111 0001 0100 0001	1
XOR result	1000 0001 0011 1110	-	XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	-

Description	Calculation	Overflow	Description	Calculation	Overflow
Perform operations with next data (function code)			XOR result	1101 0001 0100 0000	-
			CRC-16	1101 0001 0100 0000	-
				D 1 4 0 (Lower) (Upper)	-
			Continue from here with next data.		

Response Data

The drive does the CRC-16 calculation for the response message and makes sure that the data does not have errors. Make sure that the calculated value is the same value as the CRC-16 in the response message.

◆ Examples of Messages for Commands/Responses

The items in this section are examples of messages for commands/responses.

■ Read Multiple Holding Registers

Uses function code 03 (Hex.) to read the contents of a maximum of 16 holding registers.

Table 6.7 shows example messages when the drive reads status signal from the drive of slave 2, the error contents, fault contents, and frequency references.

Table 6.7 Message Example When Reading the Contents of Holding Register

Byte	Command Message		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (Normal)		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (Fault)		Setting Data (Hex.)
0	Slave address		02	Slave address		02	Slave address		02
1	Function code		03	Function code		03	Function code		83
2	Starting No.	Upper	00	Data Qty		08	Error code		03
3		Lower	20	First storage register	Upper	00	CRC-16	Upper	F1
4	Data Qty	Upper	00		Lower	65		Lower	31
5		Lower	04	Next storage register	Upper	00	-		
6	CRC-16	Upper	45		Lower	00	-		
7		Lower	F0	Next storage register	Upper	00	-		
8	-				Lower	00	-		
9	-			Next storage register	Upper	01	-		
10	-				Lower	F4	-		
11	-			CRC-16	Upper	AF	-		
12	-				Lower	82	-		

■ Loopback Test

The loopback test uses function code 08 (Hex.) and returns the command message as a response message. This test checks communication between the master and slave. The test code and data can use desired values.

Table 6.8 shows examples of messages given out when the loopback test is done with the drive of slave 1.

Table 6.8 Message Examples from the Loopback Test

Byte	Command Message		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (Normal)		Setting Data (Hex.)
0	Slave address		01	Slave address		01
1	Function code		08	Function code		08
2	Test code	Upper	00	Test code	Upper	00
3		Lower	00		Lower	00
4	Data	Upper	A5	Data	Upper	A5
5		Lower	37		Lower	37

Byte	Command Message		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (Normal)		Setting Data (Hex.)
6	CRC-16	Upper	DA	CRC-16	Upper	DA
7		Lower	8D		Lower	8D

■ Writing to Multiple Holding Registers

You can write the data that you set to the number of holding registers set in function code 10 (hex). You must configure the number of the holding registers and each 8 higher bits and 8 lower bits in order in the command message for the write data. You can write to a maximum of 16 holding registers.

Table 6.9 shows example messages when you use the PLC to set Forward run in the drive of slave 1 with a 60.00 Hz frequency reference.

When you rewrite the parameter value with the write command through the *H5-11 [Comm ENTER Command Mode]* setting, you must use the Enter command to save and enable the contents of the changes. Refer to *H5-11: Comm ENTER Command Mode on page 859* and *Enter Command on page 276* for more information.

Table 6.9 Message Example When Writing to Multiple Holding Registers

Byte	Command Message		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (When Normal)		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (When There is a Fault)		Setting Data (Hex.)
0	Slave address		01	Slave address		01	Slave address		01
1	Function code		10	Function code		10	Function code		90
2	Starting No.	Upper	00	Starting No.	Upper	00	Error code		02
3		Lower	01		Lower	01	CRC-16	Upper	CD
4	Data Quantity	Upper	00	Data Quantity	Upper	00		Lower	C1
5		Lower	02		Lower	02	-		
6	Byte No.		04	CRC-16	Upper	10	-		
7	First data Data Quantity	Upper	00		Lower	08	-		
8		Lower	01	-			-		
9	Next data	Upper	17	-			-		
10		Lower	70	-			-		
11	CRC-16	Upper	6D	-			-		
12		Lower	B7	-			-		

Note:

The number of bytes set in the command message set the data quantity × 2 during the command message. The response message uses the same formula.

■ Reading from More than One Holding Register/Reading the Indicated Register

The drive uses function code 5A (Hex.) to write to more than one register, then it reads the contents of four holding registers at the same time.

The function for writing to more than one register is the same as the function for function code 10 (Hex.). You can write to a maximum of 16 holding registers.

The four holding registers to be read from are specified in *H5-25 to H5-28 [Function 5A Register x Selection]*.

Table 6.10 shows example messages when you write to more than one holding register or when you read more than one command register. Table 6.10 uses this register data for the examples:

- The drive for slave 1 is set for Forward run with a frequency reference of 60.00 Hz.
- The setting in *H5-25* to *H5-28* and the data in the specified holding registers are as follows.
  – *H5-25* = 0044H: *U1-05 [Motor Speed]* = 60.00 Hz (6000 = 1770H)
  – *H5-26* = 0045H: *U1-06 [Output Voltage Ref]* = 200.0 V (2000 = 07D0H)
  – *H5-27* = 0042H: *U1-03 [Output Current]* = 50% of drive rated current (100% = 8192, 50% = 4096 = 1000H)
  – *H5-28* = 0049H: *U1-10 [Input Terminal Status]* = 00H

When you rewrite the parameter value with the write command through the *H5-11 [Comm ENTER Command Mode]* setting, you must use the Enter command to save and enable the contents of the changes. Refer to *H5-11: Comm ENTER Command Mode on page 859* and *Enter Command on page 276* for more information.

Table 6.10 Message Example When Reading from More than One Holding Register/Reading the Indicated Register

Byte	Command Message		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when normal)		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when there is a fault)		Setting Data (Hex.)
0	Slave address		01	Slave address		01	Slave address		01
1	Function Code		5A	Function Code		5A	Function Code		DA
2	Starting No.	Upper	00	Register status		0F	Register status		0F
3		Lower	01	Data in holding register 1 selected with *H5-25*	Upper	17	Data in holding register 1 selected with *H5-25*	Upper	17
4	Data Qty	Upper	00		Lower	70		Lower	70
5		Lower	02	Data in holding register 2 selected with *H5-26*	Upper	07	Data in holding register 2 selected with *H5-26*	Upper	07
6	Byte No.		04		Lower	D0		Lower	D0
7	First data	Upper	00	Data in holding register 3 selected with *H5-27*	Upper	10	Data in holding register 3 selected with *H5-27*	Upper	10
8		Lower	01		Lower	00		Lower	00
9	Next data	Upper	17	Data in holding register 4 selected with *H5-28*	Upper	00	Data in holding register 4 selected with *H5-28*	Upper	00
10		Lower	70		Lower	00		Lower	00
11	CRC-16	Upper	4F	Starting No.	Upper	00	Error Codes		02
12		Lower	43		Lower	01	CRC-16	Upper	E9
13	-			Data Qty	Upper	00		Lower	6C
14	-				Lower	02	-		
15	-			CRC-16	Upper	AC	-		
16	-				Lower	D0	-		

Note:

The number of bytes set in the command message set the data quantity × 2 during the command message.

Register status	
bit 0	Data in register 1 selected with *H5-25* 1: Successfully read the register 0: Register read error
bit 1	Data in register 2 selected with *H5-26* 1: Successfully read the register 0: Register read error
bit 2	Data in register 3 selected with *H5-27* 1: Successfully read the register 0: Register read error
bit 3	Data in register 4 selected with *H5-28* 1: Successfully read the register 0: Register read error
bit 4	Not used
bit 5	Not used
bit 6	Not used
bit 7	Not used

■ Reading the Contents of Non-Consecutive Holding Registers

The drive uses function code 67 (Hex.) and subfunction code 010D (Hex.) to read data with a maximum of 120 holding registers.

You must give the holding register number from which to read separately.

Table 6.11 shows example messages when you read the frequency reference and torque limit from the drive for slave 1. Table 6.11 uses these specified holding registers data for the examples.

- 0024H:*U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* = 60.00 Hz (6000 = 1770H)
- 0028H:*U1-09 [Torque Reference]* = 100.0% (1000 = 03E8H)

Table 6.11 Message Example When Reading the Contents of Non-Consecutive Holding Registers

Byte	Command Message		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when normal)		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when there is a fault)		Setting Data (Hex.)
0	Slave address		01	Slave address		01	Slave address		01
1	Function Code		67	Function Code		67	Function Code		E7
2	Subfunction Code	Upper	01	Subfunction Code	Upper	01	Error Codes		02
3		Lower	0D		Lower	0D	CRC-16	Upper	EA
4	Data Qty	Upper	00	Byte No.	Upper	00		Lower	31
5		Lower	02		Lower	04	-		
6	Holding register 1 No.	Upper	00	Holding register 1 data	Upper	17	-		
7		Lower	24		Lower	70	-		
8	Holding register 2 No.	Upper	00	Holding register 2 data	Upper	03	-		
9		Lower	28		Lower	E8	-		
10	CRC-16	Upper	8B	CRC-16	Upper	47	-		
11		Lower	29		Lower	ED	-		

Note:

The number of bytes set within the response message sets twice the number of data contained in the command message.

■ Writing to Non-Consecutive Holding Registers

The drive uses function code 67 (Hex.) and subfunction code 010E (Hex.) to read data with a maximum of 60 holding registers.

You must give the holding register number from which to write separately.

Table 6.12 shows example messages when you write the frequency reference and torque limit from the drive for slave 1. Table 6.12 uses these specified holding registers data for the examples.

- 0002H: Frequency Reference = 60.00 Hz (6000 = 1770H)
- 0004H: Torque Limit = 150.0% (1500 = 05DCH)

When you rewrite the parameter value with the write command through the *H5-11 [Comm ENTER Command Mode]* setting, you must use the Enter command to save and enable the contents of the changes. Refer to *H5-11: Comm ENTER Command Mode on page 859* and *Enter Command on page 276* for more information.

Table 6.12 Message Example When Writing to Non-Consecutive Holding Registers

Byte	Command Message		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when normal)		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when there is a fault)		Setting Data (Hex.)
0	Slave address		01	Slave address		01	Slave address		01
1	Function Code		67	Function Code		67	Function Code		E7
2	Subfunction Code	Upper	01	Subfunction Code	Upper	01	Error Codes		02
3		Lower	0E		Lower	0E	CRC-16	Upper	EA
4	Data Qty	Upper	00	Data Qty	Upper	00		Lower	31
5		Lower	02		Lower	02	-		

Byte	Command Message		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when normal)		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when there is a fault)	Setting Data (Hex.)
6	Byte No.	Upper	00	CRC-16	Upper	D5	-	
7		Lower	04		Lower	FC	-	
8	Holding register 1 No.	Upper	00	-			-	
9		Lower	02	-			-	
10	Holding register 1 data	Upper	17	-			-	
11		Lower	70	-			-	
12	Holding register 2 No.	Upper	00	-			-	
13		Lower	04	-			-	
14	Holding register 2 data	Upper	05	-			-	
15		Lower	DC	-			-	
16	CRC-16	Upper	55	-			-	
17		Lower	59	-			-	

Note:
The number of bytes set in the command message set the data quantity × 2 during the command message.

◆ Enter Command

When you use MEMOBUS/Modbus communications to write parameters from the PLC to the drive, *H5-11 [Comm ENTER Command Mode]* lets you use the Enter command to enable these parameters. This section gives information about the Enter command.

■ Types of Enter Commands

The drive supports the two Enter commands shown in Table 6.13.

Write 0 to register number 0900 or 0910 (Hex.) to enable the Enter command. You can only write to these registers. If you read to these registers, it will cause an error.

Table 6.13 Types of Enter Commands

Register No. (Hex.)	Description
0900	When you write parameter data to the EEPROM, you will enable the data on the RAM at the same time. This process saves the parameter changes even if you de-energize the drive.
0910	This updates the data on the RAM, but does not write data to the EEPROM. If you de-energize the drive, you will lose the parameter changes.

Note:
- You can write the EEPROM to the drive a maximum of 100,000 times. Do not frequently execute the Enter command (0900 (Hex.)) that is written to EEPROM.
- The Enter command register is write-only. If this register is read, it will cause a Register Number Error (02 (Hex.)).
- When the command data or broadcast message is transmitted to the drive, the Enter command is not necessary.

■ Functions of the Enter Command when Replacing a Previous Generation Drive

When you replace a previous generation Yaskawa drive with this product, you must set the Enter command function for this product the same as the previous product. The Enter command function is different for Yaskawa G7, F7-series, and V7-series drives.

Use *H5-11* to set the Enter command function:

- When replacing G7 and F7 series drives, set *H5-11 = 0 [ENTER Command Required]*.
- When replacing V7 series drives, set *H5-11 = 1 [ENTER Command Not Required]*.
- When replacing 1000-series drives, set *H5-11* to the same value as the drive you replaced.

Table 6.14 Enter Command Function Differences

H5-11 Settings	H5-11 = 0	H5-11 = 1
The drive you replaced	G7, F7	V7
Time when the parameter settings are enabled	When the drive receives the Enter command from the master	When you change the parameter settings
Upper and lower limit check	Checks the upper and lower limits and considers the related parameter settings.	Checks the upper and lower limit of the changed parameter only.
Default setting of related parameters	Will not change related parameter settings. You must change the parameters manually.	Automatically changes the default settings for the related parameters.
Fault detection when you set more than one parameter	Accepts and responds as usual to correct setting data if the data contains parameter setting errors. The drive discards the disabled setting data, but will not return an error message.	If there is a setting error in a parameter, the drive responds with a fault. The drive discards the data that was sent.

◆ Self-Diagnostics

The drive can use Self-Diagnostics to verify the hardware transceiver on the control circuit board. Self-Diagnostics connects the transmission terminal to the reception terminal on the control circuit and transmits the data to itself to make sure that the drive can communicate correctly.

Use this procedure to do Self-Diagnostics:

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

1. Energize the drive.
2. Set *H1-06 = 67 [Terminal S6 Function Selection = Communications Test Mode]*.
3. De-energize the drive.
4. Connect a jumper between control circuit terminals S6 and SN.

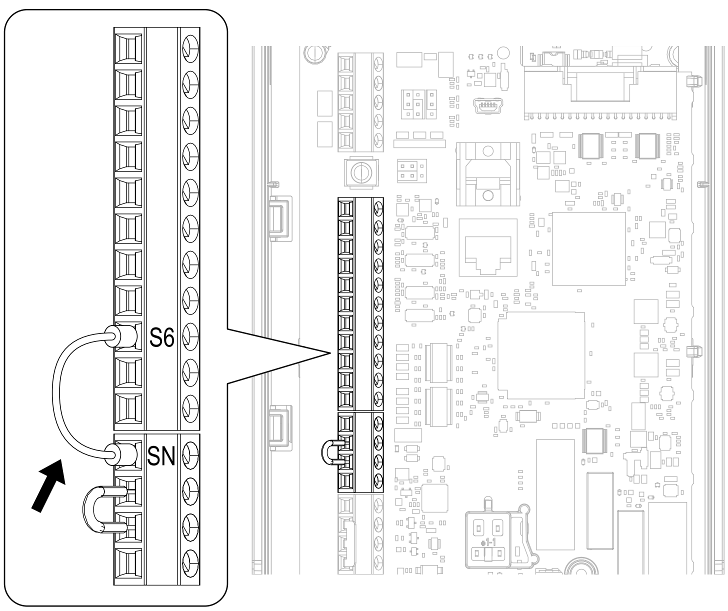


Figure 6.8 Self-Diagnostics Jumper Terminals

5. Energize the drive.
6. When normal, the keypad will show *PASS [Modbus Communication Test]*.

Note:

If there is an error, the keypad will show *CE [Modbus Communication Error]*. Disconnect the drive from the network and test the drive again. If the error stays, there is a possible hardware problem. If there is no error, there is a possible network wiring problem.

7. De-energize the drive.
8. Disconnect the wire jumper between terminals S6 and SN. Set terminal S6 to its initial function.

Self-Diagnostics is complete and the drive returns to its usual function.

◆ Communications Data Table

Command Data on page 278, *Monitor Data on page 282*, and *Broadcast Messages on page 295* show the communications data. The data types are command data, monitor data, and broadcast message.

Refer to the Parameter List for parameter communications registers.

■ Command Data

You can read and write command data.

Note:

Set the reserved bit to 0. Do not write the data in the reserved register or the monitor register.

Table 6.15 MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Command Data

<table>
<tr><th>Register No. (Hex.)</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0000</td><td colspan="2">Reserved</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="13">0001</td><td colspan="2">Run command, multi-function input command</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 0</td><td>When H5-12 = 0, Forward run/stop
1: Forward run, 0: Stop
When H5-12 = 1, run/stop
1: Run, 0: Stop</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 1</td><td>When H5-12 = 0, Reverse run/stop
1: Reverse run, 0: Stop
When H5-12 = 1, Forward/Reverse run
1: Reverse, 0: Forward run</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 2</td><td>External fault
1: EF0 [Option Card External Fault]</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 3</td><td>Fault Reset Procedure
1: Reset command</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 4</td><td>Multi-function input 1
When H1-01 = 40 [Forward Run Command (2-Wire Seq)], the multi-function input command is “ComRef”.
Note:
When you switch the bit ON as ComRef, the frequency reference source changes to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. When you connect a communication option to the drive, the frequency reference source gives priority to the communications option.</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 5</td><td>Multi-function input 2
When the multi-function input command is H1-02 = 41 [Reverse Run Command (2-Wire Seq)], bit 5 is “ComCtrl”.
Note:
When you switch the bit ON as ComCtrl, the Run Command source changes to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. When you connect a communication option to the drive, the Run Command source gives priority to the communications option.</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 6</td><td>Multi-function input 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 7</td><td>Multi-function input 4</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 8</td><td>Multi-function input 5</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 9</td><td>Multi-function input 6</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit A</td><td>Multi-function input 7</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit B</td><td>Multi-function input 8</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>bit C - F</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
<tr><td>0002</td><td>Frequency reference</td><td>o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection] (unsigned) sets the units.</td></tr>
<tr><td>0003</td><td>Output voltage gain</td><td>Units: 0.1 %
Setting range: 20 (2.0%) to 2000 (200.0%), the default value at energize: 1000 (100.0%)</td></tr>
<tr><td>0004</td><td colspan="2">Torque reference/torque limit (0.1% signed)</td></tr>
<tr><td>0005</td><td colspan="2">Torque compensation (0.1% signed)</td></tr>
</table>

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
0006	PID setpoint (0.01% signed)	
0007	Setting for the multi-function analog monitor output terminal 1 (10 V/4000 H)	
0008	Setting for the multi-function analog monitor output terminal 2 (10 V/4000 H)	
0009	MFDO setting	
	bit 0	MFDO (terminal M1-M2) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 1	MFDO (terminal M3-M4) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 2	MFDO (terminal MD-ME-MF) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 3 - 5	Reserved
	bit 6	1: bit 7 function is enabled
	bit 7	Fault relay output (terminal MA/MB-MC) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 8 - F	Reserved
000A - 000C	Reserved	
000D	PI2 Control Setpoint	Units: 0.01% Setting range: -100.00% to +100.00% To enable this function, set MEMOBUS register 000F, bit 4 = 1.
000E	Reserved	
000F	Command selection setting	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	PID control target input 1: Enables target values from MEMOBUS/Modbus
	bit 2	Torque reference/torque limit input 1: Enables setting values from MEMOBUS/Modbus
	bit 3	Torque compensation input 1: Enables setting values from MEMOBUS/Modbus
	bit 4	PI2 control target input 1: Enables setting values from MEMOBUS/Modbus
	bit 5	PID feedback from the MEMOBUS/Modbus 1: Enables PID feedback (15FF (Hex.)) from MEMOBUS/Modbus
	bit 6 - B	Reserved
	bit C	Terminal S5 input for broadcast message 1: Enabled, 0: Disabled
	bit D	Terminal S6 input for broadcast message 1: Enabled, 0: Disabled
	bit E	Terminal S7 input for broadcast message 1: Enabled, 0: Disabled
	bit F	Terminal S8 input of broadcast message 1: Enabled, 0: Disabled
0010 - 001A	Reserved	
001B	Analog monitor option AO-A3 analog output 1 value (10 V/4000 (Hex.))	
001C	Analog monitor option AO-A3 analog output 2 value (10 V/4000 (Hex.))	
001D	Digital output option DO-A3 output value (binary)	
001E - 001F	Reserved	

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
15C0	bit 0	Extended multi-function input command 1
	bit 1	Extended multi-function input command 2
	bit 2	Extended multi-function input command 3
	bit 3 - F	Reserved
15DF	bit 0	Speed Search from Fmax 1: Enables Speed Search from Fmax • This is the same function as *H1-xx = 61 [MFDI Function Selection = Speed Search from Fmax]*. It operates according to the command and OR operation from the MFDI terminals.
	bit 1	Baseblock command 1: Enables baseblock command • This is the same function as *H1-xx = 8 [Baseblock Command (N.O.)]*. It operates according to the command and OR operation from the MFDI terminals.
	bit 2	Baseblock command - Without message 1: Enables baseblock command • This is the same function as *H1-xx = 8 [Baseblock Command (N.O.)]*. • The keypad does not show the *bb [Baseblock]* alarm message. The ALM LED does not flash.
	bit 3	Coast-to-stop command 1: Enables coast-to-stop command • The drive shuts off the output and the motor coasts to stop at the leading edge of bit 3. • To restart the drive, set bit 3 to 0 and enter the Run command again.
	bit 4	Ramp to stop command 1: Enables ramp to stop command • The drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time at the leading edge of bit 4. • To restart the drive, set bit 4 to 0 and enter the Run command again.
	bit 5	Fast stop command 1: Enables fast stop command • This is the same function as *H1-xx = 15 [Fast Stop (N.O.)]*. It operates according to the command and OR operation from the MFDI terminals.
	bit 6	Soft start input reset 1: Enables soft start input reset • When bit 6 is 1, the input to the soft starter will be 0. The drive decelerates the motor in the selected deceleration time. When bit 6 is 0, the motor accelerates to the previous frequency reference. • *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* shows the set frequency reference.
	bit 7	Soft start output reset 1: Enables soft start output reset • When bit 7 is 1, the output from the soft starter will be 0. • When bit 6 is 0, the motor accelerates to the previous frequency reference.
	bit 8	Accel/decel ramp hold command 1: Enables accel/decel ramp hold command • This is the same function as *H1-xx = A [Accel/Decel Ramp Hold]*. It operates according to the command and OR operation from the MFDI terminals.
	bit 9	JOG command 1: Enables JOG command • This is the same function as *H1-xx = 6 [Jog Reference Selection]*. It operates according to the command and OR operation from the MFDI terminals.
	bit A	Forward Jog 1: Enables FJOG command • This is the same function as *H1-xx = 12 [Forward Jog]*. It operates according to the command and OR operation from the MFDI terminals.
	bit B	Reverse Jog 1: Enables RJOG command • This is the same function as *H1-xx = 13 [Reverse Jog]*. It operates according to the command and OR operation from the MFDI terminals.
	bit C	PID Disable command 1: Enables PID Disable command • This the same function as *H1-xx = 19 [PID Disable]*. It operates according to the command and OR operation from the MFDI terminals.
	bit D - F	Reserved
15FF	PID setpoint (0.01% signed)	

<table>
<tr><th>Register No. (Hex.)</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>1A7F - 1AA0</td><td colspan="2">FP605 Memobus Data for FP605 Smart Network</td></tr>
<tr><td>3004</td><td colspan="2">Time Setting
Setting range: 0000 to 2359 (decimal), the default value at energize: 0000
Sets the hour and the minute in HHMM format.
• HH: 00 to 23 (decimal)
• MM: 00 to 59 (decimal)</td></tr>
<tr><td>3005</td><td colspan="2">Year and Day Setting
Setting range: 1600 to 9906 (decimal), the default value at energize: 1600
Sets the year and the day of the week in YYDW format.
• YY: the last two digits of the year from 16 to 99 (decimal)
• DW: the day of the week
– Sunday: 00
– Monday: 01
– Tuesday: 02
– Wednesday: 03
– Thursday: 04
– Friday: 05
– Saturday: 06</td></tr>
<tr><td>3006</td><td colspan="2">Date Setting
Setting range: 101 to 1231 (decimal), the default setting at energize: 101
Sets the month and the date in MMDD format.
• MM: 01 to 12 (decimal)
• DD: 01 to 31 (decimal)</td></tr>
<tr><td>3007</td><td colspan="2">Date and Time Information Setting
Setting range: 0 to 8 (decimal), the default value at energize: 8
Sets the values specified in 3004H to 3006H as the date and time.
• Command Data: 1
• Response Data: 0 (normal), 8 (fault)</td></tr>
<tr><td>302F</td><td colspan="2">RTC Information Setting
Uses the values specified in 3004H to 3006H to update the drive date or time instead of the RTC operator.
To enable this function, set MEMOBUS register 3030H, bit 0 = 1.
When you set 3030H, bit 1 = 1 and if you do not input 0 to this register in 2 min, the drive does not update the date or time and TIE fault occurs.
• Command Data: 0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">3030</td><td colspan="2">RTC Function Enable</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 0</td><td>RTC Enter Enable
1: Enabled, 0: Disabled</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 1</td><td>RTC TIE Fault Enable
1: Enabled, 0: Disabled</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 2 - F</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">3A93</td><td colspan="2">FP605 Function Bits</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 0</td><td>RTC Disable</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 1</td><td>Dynamic Noise Control Disable</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 2</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 3</td><td>EM Override Freq Reference: Use 3A94H</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 4</td><td>EM Override PID Feedback: Use 3A95H</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 5</td><td>EM Override PID Setpoint: Use 3A96H</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 6 - F</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
<tr><td>3A94</td><td colspan="2">Emergency Override Frequency Reference
Frequency reference used during Emergency Override operation when you set S6-02 = 0 or 1 [Emergency Override Ref Selection = Use Frequency Reference or System PID Mode] and bit 3 of MEMOBUS register 3A93H.
The o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection] setting changes the unit and scale of the input value.
The upper limit value of this register is the maximum frequency of the drive set in E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency] (E9-02 [Maximum Speed] when A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]).</td></tr>
</table>

Register No. (Hex.)	Description
3A95	Emergency Override PID Feedback PID feedback used during Emergency Override operation when you set *S6-02 = 2 or 3 [System PID Mode or Independent PID Mode]* and bit 4 of MEMOBUS register 3A93H. When *S6-02 = 2*, these parameters set the unit of the input value: • *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]* • *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* • *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]* When *S6-02 = 3*, these parameters set the unit of the input value: • *S6-03 [EMOVR Independent PID Scale]* • *S6-04 [EMOVR Independent PID Unit]* • *S6-05 [EMOVR Independent PID Unit Digit]*
3A96	Emergency Override PID Setpoint PID Setpoint used during Emergency Override operation when you set *S6-02 = 2 or 3* and bit 5 of MEMOBUS register 3A93H. When *S6-02 = 2*, these parameters set the unit of the input value: • *b5-38* • *b5-39* • *b5-46* When *S6-02 = 3*, these parameters set the unit of the input value: • *S6-03* • *S6-04* • *S6-05*

■ Monitor Data

You can only read monitor data.

Table 6.16 Monitor Data for MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
0020	Drive Status 1	
	bit 0	During Run 1: During run, 0: During stop
	bit 1	During reverse 1: During reverse, 0: Forward run
	bit 2	Drive ready 1: Ready, 0: Not ready
	bit 3	Faults 1: Fault
	bit 4	Data Setting Error 1: oPExx error
	bit 5	MFDO (terminal M1-M2) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 6	MFDO (terminal M3-M4) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 7	MFDO (terminal MD-ME-MF) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 8 - B	Reserved
	bit C	SToF [Safe Torque OFF Hardware] 1: One of Safety input 1 (terminal H1-HC) and Safety input 2 (terminal H2-HC) is OFF (open) and the other is ON (closed).
	bit D	STo [Safe Torque OFF] 1: Both Safety input 1 (terminal H1-HC) and Safety input 2 (terminal H2-HC) are OFF (open)
	bit E	ComRef status 1: Enabled
	bit F	ComCtrl status 1: Enabled
0021	Fault Description 1	
	bit 0	oC [Overcurrent], GF [Ground Fault]
	bit 1	ov [Overvoltage]
	bit 2	oL2 [Drive Overloaded]
	bit 3	oH1 [Heatsink Overheat], oH2 [External Overheat (H1-XX=B)]
	bit 4 - 6	Reserved
	bit 7	EF0 [Option Card External Fault], EF1 to EF7 [External Fault]
	bit 8	CPFxx [Hardware Fault] **Note:** Includes *oFx*.
	bit 9	oL1 [Motor Overload], oL3, oL4 [Overtorque Detection 1/2], UL3, UL4 [Undertorque Detection 1/2]
	bit A	oS [Overspeed], dEv [Speed Deviation]
	bit B	During Uv [Undervoltage] detection
	bit C	Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage], Uv2 [Control Power Undervoltage], Uv3 [Soft Charge Answerback Fault]
	bit D	LF [Output Phase Loss], PF [Input Phase Loss]
	bit E	CE [Modbus Communication Error], bUS [Option Communication Error]
	bit F	oPr [Keypad Connection Fault]

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
0022	Fault Contents	
	bit 0	1: During data writing, during motor switching
	bit 1 - 2	Reserved
	bit 3	1: Upper/Lower Limit Fault
	bit 4	1: Data Integrity Fault
	bit 5	1: During EEPROM writing
	bit 6 - F	Reserved
0023	U1-01 [Frequency Reference] **Note:** *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* sets the units.	
0024	U1-02 [Output Frequency] **Note:** *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* sets the units.	
0025	U1-06 [Output Voltage Ref] (units: 0.1 V) **Note:** Use *H5-10 [Modbus Register 0025H Unit Sel]* to change the setting unit.	
0026	U1-03 [Output Current] (units: 0.1 A)	
0027	U1-08 [Output Power]	
0028	U1-09 [Torque Reference]	
0029	Fault Description 2	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	GF [Ground Fault]
	bit 2	PF [Input Phase Loss]
	bit 3	LF [Output Phase Loss]
	bit 4 - 5	Reserved
	bit 6	oH4 [Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)]
	bit 7 - F	Reserved
002A	Minor Fault Description 1	
	bit 0 - 1	Reserved
	bit 2	EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]
	bit 3	bb [Baseblock]
	bit 4	oL3 [Overtorque 1]
	bit 5	oH [Heatsink Overheat]
	bit 6	ov [Overvoltage]
	bit 7	Uv [Undervoltage]
	bit 8	Reserved
	bit 9	CE [Run at H5-34 (CE Go-To-Freq)]
	bit A	bUS [Option Communication Error]
	bit B	UL3/UL4 [Undertorque Detection 1/2]
	bit C	oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]
	bit D - E	Reserved
	bit F	CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
002B	U1-10 [Input Terminal Status]	
	bit 0	1: Control circuit terminal S1 ON
	bit 1	1: Control circuit terminal S2 ON
	bit 2	1: Control circuit terminal S3 ON
	bit 3	1: Control circuit terminal S4 ON
	bit 4	1: Control circuit terminal S5 ON
	bit 5	1: Control circuit terminal S6 ON
	bit 6	1: Control circuit terminal S7 ON
	bit 7	1: Control circuit terminal S8 ON
	bit 8 - F	Reserved
002C	Drive Status 2	
	bit 0	During Run 1: During Run
	bit 1	During zero speed 1: During zero speed
	bit 2	Speed agreement 1: During agreement
	bit 3	User-defined speed agreement 1: During agreement
	bit 4	Frequency Detection 1 1: Output frequency ≤ L4-01
	bit 5	Frequency Detection 2 1: Output frequency ≥ L4-01
	bit 6	Drive ready 1: Run ready
	bit 7	During low voltage detection 1: During detection
	bit 8	During baseblock 1: Drive output during baseblock
	bit 9	Frequency reference mode 1: No communication option, 0: Communication option
	bit A	Run command mode 1: No communication option, 0: Communication option
	bit B	During overtorque/undertorque 1, 2 detection
	bit C	Frequency reference loss 1: Loss
	bit D	Executing Auto-Restart 1: Restart Enabled
	bit E	Faults 1: Fault generated
	bit F	MEMOBUS/Modbus communications timeout 1: At Timeout Includes CE Go To Frequency alarm

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
002D	U1-11 [Output Terminal Status]	
	bit 0	MFDO (terminal M1-M2) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 1	MFDO (terminal M3-M4) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 2	MFDO (terminal MD-ME-MF) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 3 - 6	Reserved
	bit 7	Fault relay output (terminal MA/MB-MC) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 8 - F	Reserved
002E - 0030	Reserved	
0031	U1-07 [DC Bus Voltage] (unit: 1 V)	
0032	U1-09 [Torque Reference] (unit: 1%)	
0033	Reserved	
0034	Product code 1 [ASCII], product type (FP605 = 0D)	
0035	Product code 2 [ASCII], product type (FP605 = 65)	
0036 - 0037	Reserved	
0038	PID Feedback: Unsigned, input is equivalent to 100%/maximum output frequency (Units: 0.1%)	
0039	PID Input: Signed, ±100%/±maximum output frequency (Units: 0.1%)	
003A	PID Output: Signed, ±100%/±maximum output frequency (Units: 0.1%)	
003B - 003C	Reserved	
003D	Communications error description **Note:** The drive saves the description of the communications error until you reset the fault.	
	bit 0	CRC Error
	bit 1	Data Length Error
	bit 2	Reserved
	bit 3	Parity Error
	bit 4	Overrun Error
	bit 5	Framing Error
	bit 6	Timeout
	bit 7 - F	Reserved
003E	Output Frequency	Units: min^{-1} or r/min **Note:** Set *E2-04, E4-04, E5-04, E9-08 [Motor Pole Count]*.
003F		0.01% units
0040 - 004A	Used with *U1-xx [Operation Status Monitors]*. Refer to the *U Monitor* for parameter details.	

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
004B	U1-12 [Drive Status]	
	bit 0	1: During Run
	bit 1	1: During zero speed
	bit 2	1: During reverse
	bit 3	1: During reset signal input
	bit 4	1: During speed agreement
	bit 5	1: Drive operation ready
	bit 6	1: Minor Fault
	bit 7	1: Fault
	bit 8	1: oPExx [Operation Error] generation
	bit 9	1: Recovery from momentary power loss, 0: Power recovery
	bit A	1: Motor 2 Selection
	bit B - D	Reserved
	bit E	1: ComRef status/ NetRef status
	bit F	1: ComCtrl status/ NetCtrl status
004C - 007E	Use with *U1-xx, U4-xx, U5-xx, U6-xx [Monitors]*. Refer to “U2: Fault Trace” and “U3: Fault History” for more information.	
007F	Minor fault code (Refer to “Minor fault description” for more information about the minor fault codes.)	
0080 - 0097	Use with *U2-xx, U3-xx [Monitors]*. Refer to “U Monitor” for more information, and refer to “Fault Trace/Fault History Descriptions” for more information about register values.	
0098 - 0099	U4-01 [Cumulative Ope Time] Example: When *U4-01 [Cumulative Ope Time]* is 12345, 0098 (Hex.) = 1234 and 0099 (Hex.) = 5.	
009A - 009B	U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time] Example: When *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time]* is 12345, 009A (Hex.) = 1234 and 009B (Hex.) = 5.	
009C - 00AA	Reserved	
00AB	Drive rated current **Note:** The unit of display is different for different models. • 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014 • 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720	
00AC	U1-05 [Motor Speed]	Units: min^{-1} or r/min **Note:** Set *E9-08 [Motor Pole Count]*.
00AD		Units: 0.01%
00AE, 00AF	Reserved	
00B0	Option codes connected to CN5-A	The drive stores option codes in the register. DI-A3 = 0001 (Hex.) DO-A3 = 0002 (Hex.) AI-A3 = 0003 (Hex.) AO-A3 = 0004 (Hex.) SI-B3 = 1002 (Hex.) SI-W3 = 1003 (Hex.) SI-EM3 = 1005 (Hex.) SI-EN3 = 1006 (Hex.) SI-EP3 = 1006 (Hex.) SI-J3 = 1009 (Hex.) SI-N3 = 534E (Hex.) SI-P3 = 5350 (Hex.) SI-S3 = 5353 (Hex.) JOHB-SMP3 (EtherCAT) = 1001 (Hex.) JOHB-SMP3 (Modbus TCP/IP) = 1005 (Hex.) JOHB-SMP3 (EtherNet/IP) = 1006 (Hex.) JOHB-SMP3 (PROFINET) = 1006 (Hex.) JOHB-SMP3 (BACnet/IP) = 100C (Hex.)

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00B1 - 00B4	Reserved	
00B5	U1-16 [SFS Output Frequency]	Units: min^{-1} or r/min **Note:** Set *E2-04, E4-04, E5-04, E9-08 [Motor Pole Count]*.
00B6		Units: 0.01%
00B7	Frequency reference monitor	Units: min^{-1} or r/min **Note:** Set *E2-04, E4-04, E5-04, E9-08 [Motor Pole Count]*.
00B8		Units: 0.01%
00B9 - 00BE	Reserved	
00BF	Operation error number *xx* of *oPExx* is displayed.	
00C0	Fault Description 3	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]
	bit 2	Uv2 [Control Power Undervoltage]
	bit 3	Uv3 [Soft Charge Answerback Fault]
	bit 4	SC [Short Circuit/IGBT Failure]
	bit 5	GF [Ground Fault]
	bit 6	oC [Overcurrent]
	bit 7	ov [Overvoltage]
	bit 8	oH [Heatsink Overheat]
	bit 9	oH1 [Heatsink Overheat]
	bit A	oL1 [Motor Overload]
	bit B	oL2 [Drive Overloaded]
	bit C	oL3 [Overtorque Detection 1]
	bit D	oL4 [Overtorque Detection 2]
	bit E - F	Reserved
00C1	Fault Description 4	
	bit 0	EF3 [External Fault (Terminal S3)]
	bit 1	EF4 [External Fault (Terminal S4)]
	bit 2	EF5 [External Fault (Terminal S5)]
	bit 3	EF6 [External Fault (Terminal S6)]
	bit 4	EF7 [External Fault (Terminal S7)]
	bit 5	EF8 [External Fault (Terminal S8)]
	bit 6	Reserved
	bit 7	oS [Overspeed]
	bit 8	dEv [Speed Deviation]
	bit 9	Reserved
	bit A	PF [Input Phase Loss]
	bit B	LF [Output Phase Loss]
	bit C	oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]
	bit D	oPr [Keypad Connection Fault]
	bit E	Err [EEPROM Write Error]
	bit F	oH4 [Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)]

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00C2	Fault Description 5	
	bit 0	CE [Modbus Communication Error]
	bit 1	bUS [Option Communication Error]
	bit 2 - 5	Reserved
	bit 6	EF0 [Option Card External Fault]
	bit 7	Reserved
	bit 8	UL3 [Undertorque Detection 1]
	bit 9	UL4 [Undertorque Detection 2]
	bit A	oL7 [High Slip Braking Overload]
	bit B - E	Reserved
	bit F	Hardware Fault (includes *oFx* fault)
00C3	Fault Description 6	
	bit 0 - 4	Reserved
	bit 5	LF2 [Output Current Imbalance]
	bit 6	STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]
	bit 7 - 9	Reserved
	bit A	SEr [Speed Search Retries Exceeded]
	bit B - F	Reserved
00C4	Fault Description 7	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	EF1 [External Fault (Terminal S1)]
	bit 2	EF2 [External Fault (Terminal S2)]
	bit 3 - 4	Reserved
	bit 5	CoF [Current Offset Fault]
	bit 6 - F	Reserved
00C5	Fault Description 8	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	nSE [Node Setup Error]
	bit 2 - 9	Reserved
	bit A	dv7 [Polarity Judge Timeout]
	bit B - F	Reserved
00C6 - 00C7	Reserved	

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00C8	Minor Fault Description 2	
	bit 0	Uv [Undervoltage]
	bit 1	ov [Overvoltage]
	bit 2	oH [Heatsink Overheat]
	bit 3	Overheat Alarm (oH2)
	bit 4	oL3 [Overtorque 1]
	bit 5	oL4 [Overtorque 2]
	bit 6	EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]
	bit 7	bb [Baseblock]
	bit 8	EF3 [External Fault (Terminal S3)]
	bit 9	EF4 [External Fault (Terminal S4)]
	bit A	EF5 [External Fault (Terminal S5)]
	bit B	EF6 [External Fault (Terminal S6)]
	bit C	EF7 [External Fault (Terminal S7)]
	bit D	EF8 [External Fault (Terminal S8)]
	bit E	Reserved
	bit F	oS [Overspeed]
00C9	Minor Fault Description 3	
	bit 0	dEv [Speed Deviation]
	bit 1	Reserved
	bit 2	oPr [Keypad Connection Fault]
	bit 3	CE [Run at H5-34 (CE Go-To-Freq)]
	bit 4	bUS [Option Communication Error]
	bit 5	CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]
	bit 6	oL1 [Motor Overload]
	bit 7	oL2 [Drive Overloaded]
	bit 8	Reserved
	bit 9	EF0 [Option Card External Fault]
	bit A	rUn [Motor Switch during Run]
	bit B	Reserved
	bit C	CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]
	bit D	UL3 [Undertorque Detection 1]
	bit E	UL4 [Undertorque Detection 2]
	bit F	SE [Modbus Test Mode Error]
00CA	Minor Fault Description 4	
	bit 0	L24v [Loss of External Power 24 Supply]
	bit 1	oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]
	bit 2 - 7	Reserved
	bit 8	CyPo [Cycle Power to Accept Changes]
	bit 9	dnE [Drive Disabled]
	bit A - F	Reserved

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00CB	Minor Fault Description 5	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	AEr [Station Address Setting Error]
	bit 2	Reserved
	bit 3	HCA [High Current Alarm]
	bit 4	LT-1 [Cooling Fan Maintenance Time]
	bit 5	LT-2 [Capacitor Maintenance Time]
	bit 6 - 7	Reserved
	bit 8	EF1 [External Fault (Terminal S1)]
	bit 9	EF2 [External Fault (Terminal S2)]
	bit A	SToF [Safe Torque OFF Hardware]
	bit B - F	Reserved
00CC	Minor Fault Description 6	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	TrPC [IGBT Maintenance Time (90%)]
	bit 2	LT-3 [SoftChargeBypassRelay MainteTime]
	bit 3	LT-4 [IGBT Maintenance Time (50%)]
	bit 4 - F	Reserved
00CD - 00CF	Reserved	
00D0	CPF Contents 1	
	bit 0 - 1	Reserved
	bit 2	CPF02 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 3	CPF03 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 4 - 5	Reserved
	bit 6	CPF06 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 7	CPF07 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 8	CPF08 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 9 - A	Reserved
	bit B	CPF11 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit C	CPF12 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit D	CPF13 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit E	CPF14 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit F	Reserved

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00D1	CPF Contents 2	
	bit 0	CPF16 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 1	CPF17 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 2	CPF18 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 3	CPF19 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 4	CPF20 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 5	CPF21 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 6	CPF22 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 7	CPF23 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 8	CPF24 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 9	Reserved
	bit A	CPF26 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit B	CPF27 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit C	CPF28 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit D	CPF29 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit E	CPF30 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit F	CPF31 [Control Circuit Error]
00D2	CPF Contents 3	
	bit 0	CPF32 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 1	CPF33 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 2	CPF34 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 3	CPF35 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 4	CPF36 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 5	CPF37 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 6	CPF38 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 7	CPF39 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 8 - F	Reserved
00D3 - 00D7	Reserved	
00D8	oFA0x Description (CN5-A)	
	bit 0	oFA00 [Option Not Compatible with Port]
	bit 1	oFA01 [Option Fault/Connection Error]
	bit 2 - 4	Reserved
	bit 5	oFA05 [Option A/D Error]
	bit 6	oFA06 [Option Communication Error]
	bit 7 - F	Reserved

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00D9	oFA1x Description (CN5-A)	
	bit 0	oFA10 [Option RAM Error]
	bit 1	oFA11 [Option Ope Mode Error]
	bit 2	oFA12 [Drive Receive CRC Error]
	bit 3	oFA13 [Drive Receive Frame Error]
	bit 4	oFA14 [Drive Receive Abort Error]
	bit 5	oFA15 [Option Receive CRC Error]
	bit 6	oFA16 [Option Receive Frame Error]
	bit 7	oFA17 [Option Receive Abort Error]
	bit 8 - F	Reserved
00DA	Reserved	
00DB	oFA3x Description (CN5-A)	
	bit 0	oFA30 [COM ID Error]
	bit 1	oFA31 [Type Code Error]
	bit 2	oFA32 [SUM Check Error]
	bit 3	oFA33 [Option Receive Time Over]
	bit 4	oFA34 [Memobus Time Over]
	bit 5	oFA35 [Drive Timeout Waiting for Response]
	bit 6	oFA36 [CI Check Error]
	bit 7	oFA37 [Drive Timeout Waiting for Response]
	bit 8	oFA38 [Control Reference Error]
	bit 9	oFA39 [Drive Timeout Waiting for Response]
	bit A	oFA40 [CtrlResSel 1Err]
	bit B	oFA41 [Drive Timeout Waiting for Response]
	bit C	oFA42 [CtrlResSel 2Err]
	bit D	oFA43 [Drive Timeout Waiting for Response]
	bit E - F	Reserved
00DC	oFb0x Description (CN5-B)	
	bit 0	oFb00 [Option Not Compatible with Port]
	bit 1	oFb01 [Option Fault/Connection Error]
	bit 2	oFb02 [Duplicate Options]
	bit 3 - 4	Reserved
	bit 5	oFb05 [Option A/D Error]
	bit 6	oFb06 [Option Communication Error]
	bit 7 - F	Reserved

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00DD	oFb1x Description (CN5-B)	
	bit 0	oFb10 [Option RAM Error]
	bit 1	oFb11 [Option Ope Mode Error]
	bit 2	oFb12 [Drive Receive CRC Error]
	bit 3	oFb13 [Drive Receive Frame Error]
	bit 4	oFb14 [Drive Receive Abort Error]
	bit 5	oFb15 [Option Receive CRC Error]
	bit 6	oFb16 [Option Receive Frame Error]
	bit 7	oFb17 [Option Receive Abort Error]
	bit 8 - F	Reserved
00DE - 00DF	Reserved	
00E0	oFb3x Description (CN5-B)	
	bit 0	oFb30 [COM ID Error]
	bit 1	oFb31 [Type Code Error]
	bit 2	oFb32 [SUM Check Error]
	bit 3	oFb33 [Option Receive Time Over]
	bit 4	oFb34 [Memobus Time Over]
	bit 5	oFb35 [Drive Receive Time Over 5]
	bit 6	oFb36 [CI Check Error]
	bit 7	oFb37 [Drive Receive Time Over 5]
	bit 8	oFb38 [Control Reference Error]
	bit 9	oFb39 [Drive Receive Time Over 5]
	bit A	oFb40 [CtrlResSel 1Err]
	bit B	oFb41 [Drive Receive Time Over 5]
	bit C	oFb42 [CtrlResSel 2Err]
	bit D	oFb43 [Drive Receive Time Over 5]
	bit E - F	Reserved
00E1 - 00E4	Reserved	
00E5	Minor Fault Description 9	
	bit 0	EP24v [External Power 24V Supply]
	bit 1 - 3	Reserved
	bit 4	bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]
	bit 5 - 7	Reserved
	bit 8	TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]
	bit 9	bCE [Bluetooth Communication Error]
	bit A - E	Reserved
	bit F	Bu-Fb [Main Fdbk Lost Using Backup Fdbk]
00E6 - 00E9	Reserved	

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00EA	Fault Description 11	
	bit 0	TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]
	bit 1	bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]
	bit 2- 3	Reserved
	bit 4	ov2 [DC Bus Overvoltage 2]
	bit 5- D	Reserved
	bit E	SCF [Safety Circuit Fault]
	bit F	Reserved
00EB - 00ED	Reserved	
00EE	Fault Description 12	
	bit 0 - 4	Reserved
	bit 5	bCE [Bluetooth Communication Fault]
	bit 6 - F	Reserved
00EF - 00F4	Reserved	
00F5	Fault Description 14	
	bit 0 - 5	Reserved
	bit 6	PSE [JOHB-SMP3 Protocol Set Error]
	bit 7 - F	Reserved
00F6 - 00FA	Reserved	
00FB	Output Current **Note:** The unit of display is different for different models. • 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014 • 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720	

■ Broadcast Messages

Broadcast messages are available as read-only.

The undefined bit signal in the broadcast operation signal uses the local data signal.

Table 6.17 Broadcast Messages for MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
0001	Operation signal	
	bit 0	Run command 1: Run, 0: Stop
	bit 1	Reverse run command 1: Reverse, 0: Forward run
	bit 2 - 3	Reserved
	bit 4	External fault 1: EF0 [Option Card External Fault]
	bit 5	Fault Reset 1: Reset command
	bit 6 - B	Reserved
	bit C	MFDI terminal S5 input
	bit D	MFDI terminal S6 input
	bit E	MFDI terminal S7 input
	bit F	MFDI terminal S8 input
0002	Frequency reference	30000/100%

■ Fault Trace/Fault History Contents

Table 6.18 lists the fault codes that the commands from monitors *[U2-xx, U3-xx]* read.

Table 6.18 Fault Trace/Fault History Contents

Fault Code (Hex.)	Name
0002	Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]
0003	Uv2 [Control Power Undervoltage]
0004	Uv3 [Soft Charge Answerback Fault]
0005	SC [Short Circuit/IGBT Failure]
0006	GF [Ground Fault]
0007	oC [Overcurrent]
0008	ov [Overvoltage]
0009	oH [Heatsink Overheat]
000A	oH1 [Heatsink Overheat]
000B	oL1 [Motor Overload]
000C	oL2 [Drive Overloaded]
000D	oL3 [Overtorque Detection 1]
000E	oL4 [Overtorque Detection 2]
0011	EF3 [External Fault (Terminal S3)]
0012	EF4 [External Fault (Terminal S4)]
0013	EF5 [External Fault (Terminal S5)]
0014	EF6 [External Fault (Terminal S6)]
0015	EF7 [External Fault (Terminal S7)]
0016	EF8 [External Fault (Terminal S8)]
0018	oS [Overspeed]
0019	dEv [Speed Deviation]
001B	PF [Input Phase Loss]
001C	LF [Output Phase Loss]
001D	oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]
001E	oPr [Keypad Connection Fault]
001F	Err [EEPROM Write Error]
0020	oH4 [Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)]
0021	CE [Modbus Communication Error]
0022	bUS [Option Communication Error]
0027	EF0 [Option Card External Fault]
0029	UL3 [Undertorque Detection 1]
002A	UL4 [Undertorque Detection 2]
002B	oL7 [High Slip Braking Overload]
0030	Includes oFx Fault [Hardware Fault]
0036	LF2 [Output Current Imbalance]
0037	STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]
003B	SEr [Speed Search Retries Exceeded]
0042	EF1 [External Fault (Terminal S1)]
0043	EF2 [External Fault (Terminal S2)]
0046	CoF [Current Offset Fault]
0047	PE1 [PLC Fault 1]
0048	PE2 [PLC Fault 2]
0052	nSE [Node Setup Error]
005A	UL6 [Underload or Belt Break Detected]
005B	dv7 [Polarity Judge Timeout]
0083, 0084 0087 - 0089 008C - 008F 0091 - 0099 009B - 00A8	CPF02 - CPF39 [Control Circuit Error]
0101	oFA00 [Option Not Compatible with Port]
0102 0104 - 0107 0111 - 0118 0131 - 013E	oFA01 - oFA43 [Option Fault/Connection Error]
0201	oFb00 [Option Not Compatible with Port]
0202 0204 - 0207 0211 - 0218	oFb01 - oFb17 [Option Fault/Connection Error]
0401	TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]
0402	bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]
0405	ov2 [DC Bus Overvoltage 2]
040F	SCF [Safety Circuit Fault]
0411	HLCE [High Level Communication Errors]
0413	FAn1 [Drive Cooling Fan Failure]
0416	bCE [Bluetooth Communication Fault]
0420	AUXFB [PI Aux Feedback Level Loss]
0421	DIFF [Differential Feedback Exceeded]
0422	FDBKL [WIRE Break]
0423	HFB [High Feedback Sensed]
0424	HIAUX [High PI Aux Feedback Level]
0425	LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]
0426	LOAUX [Low PI Aux Feedback Level]
0427	LOP [Loss of Prime]
0429	NMS [Setpoint Not Met]
042A	OD [Output Disconnect]
042B	VLTS [Thermostat Fault]
0432	LWL [Low Water Level]
0433	HWL [High Water Level]
0435	SPCNR [Single Phase Converter Not Ready]
0437	PSE [JOHB-SMP3 Protocol Set Error]

■ Minor Fault/Alarm Contents

Table 6.19 lists the minor fault/alarm codes that communications register (007F (Hex.)) reads.

Table 6.19 Minor Fault/Alarm Contents (007 (Hex.))

Minor Fault/ Alarm Code (Hex.)	Name
0001	Uv [Undervoltage]
0002	ov [Overvoltage]
0003	oH [Heatsink Overheat]
0004	oH2 [External Overheat (H1-XX=B)]
0005	oL3 [Overtorque 1]
0006	oL4 [Overtorque 2]
0007	EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]
0008	bb [Baseblock]
0009	EF3 [External Fault (Terminal S3)]
000A	EF4 [External Fault (Terminal S4)]
000B	EF5 [External Fault (Terminal S5)]
000C	EF6 [External Fault (Terminal S6)]
000D	EF7 [External Fault (Terminal S7)]
000E	EF8 [External Fault (Terminal S8)]
0010	oS [Overspeed]
0011	dEv [Speed Deviation]
0014	CE [Modbus Communication Error]
0015	bUS [Option Communication Error]
0016	CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]
0017	oL1 [Motor Overload]
0018	oL2 [Drive Overloaded]
001A	EF0 [Option Card External Fault]
001B	rUn [Motor Switch during Run]
001D	CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]
001E	UL3 [Undertorque Detection 1]
001F	UL4 [Undertorque Detection 2]
0020	SE [Modbus Test Mode Error]
0021	L24v [Loss of External Power 24 Supply]
0022	oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]
0029	CyPo [Cycle Power to Accept Changes]
002A	dnE [Drive Disabled]
0032	AEr [Station Address Setting Error]
0034	HCA [High Current Alarm]
0035	LT-1 [Cooling Fan Maintenance Time]
0036	LT-2 [Capacitor Maintenance Time]
0039	EF1 [External Fault (Terminal S1)]
003A	EF2 [External Fault (Terminal S2)]
003B	SToF [Safe Torque OFF Hardware]
0042	TrPC [IGBT Maintenance Time (90%)]
0043	LT-3 [SoftChargeBypassRelay MainteTime]
0044	LT-4 [IGBT Maintenance Time (50%)]
004E	UL6 [Underload or Belt Break Detected]
0067	EOF [Emergency Override FWD]
0068	EOR [Emergency Override REV]
0081	EP24v [External Power 24V Supply]
0085	bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]
0089	TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]
008A	bCE [Bluetooth Communication Error]
0090	Bu-Fb [Main Fdbk Lost Using Backup Fdbk]
0091	BuFbl [Backup Fdbk Lost Chk/Repl Xducer]
0092	CE [Run at H5-34 (CE Go-To-Freq)]
0093	DIFF [Differential Feedback Exceeded]
0094	FDBKL [Feedback Loss Wire Break]
0095	FLGT [Feedback Loss, Go To Freq b5-83]
0096	HIAUX [High PI Aux Feedback Level]
0097	HIFB [High Feedback Sensed]
0099	LOAUX [Low PI Aux Feedback Level]
009A	LOFB [Low Feedback Sensed]
009B	LOP [Loss of Prime]
009C	NMS [Setpoint Not Met]
009D	OD [Output Disconnect]
009E	FR<MS [Freq Ref < Minimum Speed (Y1-06)]
009F	FR<TH [Freq. Reference < Thrust (Y4-12)]
00A4	AUXFB [PI Aux Feedback Level Loss]
00A6	BuDif [Main Fdbk Lost, Using Diff Fdbk]
00A7	LCP [Low City Pressure]
00A8	LSP [Low Suction Pressure]
00A9	LWT [Low Water In Tank]
00DB	R-DNE [Remote Drive Disable]
00DC	DS [De-Scale/De-Rag Active]
00DD	SPCNR [Single Phase Converter Not Ready]

◆ Error Codes

■ MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Error Code List

Table 6.20 lists the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications error codes.

When an error occurs, remove the cause of the error and restart communications.

Table 6.20 MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Error Codes

Error Code (Hex.)	Name	Cause
01	Function Code Error	The PLC set a function code that was not 03, 08, or 10 (Hex.)
02	Register Number Error	• The register number that is trying to access is not registered. • A starting number that was not 0001 or 0002 (Hex.) was set when broadcasting.
03	Bit Count Error	• Read and write data quantities are more than the 1 to 16 range. (Command message data quantity is disabled.) • The data that was read from non-consecutive holding registers contained more than 120 bytes. • The data to be written to non-consecutive holding registers contained more than 60 bytes. • In the write mode, the number of bytes in the message is not the number of data × 2.
21	Data Setting Error	• Writing control data or parameters made the settings go out of the permitted setting range. • A parameter setting error occurred when writing a parameter.
22	Write Mode Error	• Tried to write a disabled parameter during run. • When there was a *CPF06 [Control Circuit Error]*, the master tried to write a parameter other than one of these: – *A1-00 [Language Selection]* – *A1-01 [Access Level Selection]* – *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* – *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* – *A1-04 [Password]* – *A1-05 [Password Setting]* – *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]* – *o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection]* • Writes the read-only data.
23	DC Bus Undervoltage Write Error	During *Uv [DC Bus Undervoltage]*, a *Uv* write disabled parameter was written.
24	Error Writing Data During Parameter Processing	Tried to write a parameter from the master during parameter processing on the drive side.
25	Writing into EEPROM Disabled	Writing into EEPROM write is disabled, but EEPROM write was executed from MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. When this error occurs, the keypad shows a message and the drive continues operation.

■ No Response from Slave

The slave ignores the command message from the master and will not send a response message in these conditions:

- When a communications error (overrun, framing, parity, CRC-16) is detected in the command message.
- When the slave address in the command message and the slave address for the drive side do not agree (Use *H5-01 [Drive Node Address]* to set the slave address of the drive)
- When the time interval between the data of which the message is composed is longer than 24 bits
- When the data length for the command message is not accurate

Note:
- If the keypad shows *CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]*, refer to "Troubleshooting" to remove the cause of the error, and try to do communications again. If the keypad does not show *CALL*, check *U1-19 [MEMOBUS/Modbus Error Code]* for the error and error type.
- If you execute the write function code when the slave address in the command message is 00 (Hex.), all of the slaves will execute the write command, but they will not send response messages to the master.

7

Troubleshooting

7.1 Section Safety

DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe.

If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.

WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate the drive when covers are missing. Replace covers and shields before you operate the drive. Use the drive only as specified by the instructions.

Some figures in this section include drives without covers or safety shields to more clearly show the inside of the drive. If covers or safety shields are missing from the drive, it can cause serious injury or death.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

If you do not ground the equipment correctly, it can cause serious injury or death if you touch the motor case.

After the drive blows a fuse or trips a GFCI, do not immediately energize the drive or operate peripheral devices. Wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum and make sure that all indicators are OFF. Then check the wiring and peripheral device ratings to find the cause of the problem. If you do not know the cause of the problem, contact Yaskawa before you energize the drive or peripheral devices.

If you do not fix the problem before you operate the drive or peripheral devices, it can cause serious injury or death.

Only let approved personnel install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

If personnel are not approved, it can cause serious injury or death.

Do not wear loose clothing or jewelry when you do work on the drive. Tighten loose clothing and remove all metal objects, for example watches or rings.

Loose clothing can catch on the drive and jewelry can conduct electricity and cause serious injury or death.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the drive is energized.

If you touch the internal components of an energized drive, it can cause serious injury or death.

Do not modify the drive body or drive circuitry.

Modifications to drive body and circuitry can cause serious injury or death, will cause damage to the drive, and will void the warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for modifications of the product made by the user.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.

Connections that are too loose or too tight can cause incorrect operation and damage to the drive. Incorrect connections can also cause death or serious injury from fire.

Tighten screws at an angle in the specified range shown in this manual.

If you tighten the screws at an angle not in the specified range, you can have loose connections that can cause damage to the terminal block or start a fire and cause serious injury or death.

Damage to Equipment

Do not apply incorrect voltage to the main circuit of the drive. Operate the drive in the specified range of the input voltage on the drive nameplate.

Voltages that are higher than the permitted nameplate tolerance can cause damage to the drive.

WARNING

Fire Hazard

Do not put flammable or combustible materials on top of the drive and do not install the drive near flammable or combustible materials. Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

Flammable and combustible materials can start a fire and cause serious injury or death.

Crush Hazard

Wear eye protection when you do work on the drive.

If you do not use correct safety equipment, it can cause serious injury or death.

Use a crane or hoist to move large drives when necessary.

If you try to move a large drive without a crane or hoist, it can cause serious injury or death.

NOTICE

Damage to Equipment

When you touch the drive and circuit boards, make sure that you observe correct electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures.

If you do not follow procedures, it can cause ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Do not break the electrical connection between the drive and the motor when the drive is outputting voltage.

Incorrect equipment sequencing can cause damage to the drive.

Make sure that all connections are correct after you install the drive and connect peripheral devices.

Incorrect connections can cause damage to the drive.

Note:

Do not use unshielded wire for control wiring. Use shielded, twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive. Unshielded wire can cause electrical interference and unsatisfactory system performance.

7.2 Types of Faults, Minor Faults, Alarms, and Errors

If the drive or motor do not operate correctly, check the drive keypad for a code or message.

If problems occur that are not identified in this manual, contact the nearest Yaskawa representative with this information:

- Drive model
- Drive software version
- Date of purchase
- Description of the problem (such as failure conditions)

Table 7.1 contains descriptions of the different types of faults, minor faults, alarms, and errors that can occur during drive operation.

Contact Yaskawa if there is damage to the drive. Contact information is on the back cover of the manual.

Table 7.1 Types of Faults, Minor Faults, Alarms, and Errors

Type	Drive Response
Faults	When the drive detects a fault, it will cause these conditions: • The keypad shows the fault code and ALM and ALM/ERR of the LED Status Ring illuminate continuously. • The keypad shows the fault code and ALM and ALM/ERR on the LED Status Ring illuminate continuously when *o2-24 = 0 or 1 [LED Light Function Selection = Enable Status Ring & Keypad LED or LED Status Ring Disable]*. • The drive shuts off output, and the motor coasts to a stop. Some faults let the user select a motor stopping method. • Fault relay output MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF. The drive will not operate until you clear the fault with a Fault Reset and the drive goes back to usual status.
Minor Faults/Alarms	When the drive detects a minor fault or an alarm, it will cause these conditions: • The keypad shows the alarm code and ALM and ALM/ERR on the LED Status Ring flash when *o2-24 = 0 or 1*. • The drive will continue to operate the motor. Some alarms let the user select a motor stopping method. • If the drive detects a minor fault, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON. If you do not set parameters *H2-01 to H2-03* , the drive will not trigger MFDO terminals when it detects a minor fault. • The drive will not output a minor fault signal when it detects an alarm. It is not necessary to do Fault Reset.
Operation Errors	An error occurs when parameter settings do not agree or a parameter combination is incorrect. The drive will not operate until you set the parameters correctly. When the drive detects an operation error, these conditions will result: • The keypad shows the error code. • Multi-function outputs do not output an alarm signal. Find the parameters that caused the error and correct the settings.
Auto-Tuning Errors	An error occurs during Auto-Tuning. When the drive detects a tuning error, it will cause these conditions: • The keypad shows the error code. • Multi-function outputs do not output an alarm signal. • The motor coasts to stop. Remove the cause of the error and do Auto-Tuning again.
Copy Function Errors	An error occurs when you use the keypad for a backup, restore, or verify operation. When the drive detects a copy function error, it will cause these conditions: • The keypad shows the error code. • Multi-function outputs do not output an alarm signal. Push a key on the keypad to clear the error. Remove the cause of the error and try the backup, restore, or verify operation again.

Note:

If there is no information on the display when you energize the keypad, there can be a connection error. Remove the keypad and connect it again to make sure that you correctly connected the cable between the drive and the keypad.

7.3 List of Fault, Minor Fault, Alarm, and Error Codes

Table 7.2 shows the possible fault, minor fault, alarm, and error codes.

The display codes are in alphabetical order. Search the table for the code shown on the keypad, and identify its causes and possible solutions.

Note:

The number in parentheses adjacent to the code in the table identifies the fault code or minor fault code (hex. number) that was read during MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

Example: AEr (0032)

Table 7.2 List of Fault, Minor Fault, Alarm, and Error Codes

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
AEr (0032)	Station Address Setting Error	Flashing	Alarm	335
AUXFB (00A4)	PI Aux Feedback Level Loss	Flashing	Alarm	335
AUXFB (0420)	PI Aux Feedback Level Loss	Illuminated	Fault	310
bAT (0085)	Keypad Battery Low Voltage	Flashing	Alarm	335
bAT (0402)	Keypad Battery Low Voltage	Illuminated	Fault	310
bb (0008)	Baseblock	Flashing	Alarm	335
bCE (008A)	Bluetooth Communication Error	Flashing	Alarm	335
bCE (0416)	Bluetooth Communication Fault	Illuminated	Fault	310
BuDif (00A6)	Main Fdbk Lost, Using Diff Fdbk	Flashing	Alarm	335
Bu-Fb (0090)	Main Fdbk Lost Using Backup Fdbk	Flashing	Alarm	335
BuFbl (0091)	Backup Fdbk Lost Chk/Repl Xducer	Flashing	Alarm	335
bUS (0015)	Option Communication Error	Flashing	Alarm	336
bUS (0022)	Option Communication Error	Illuminated	Fault	310
bUSy	Busy	-	Not an alarm.	336
CALL (001D)	Serial Comm Transmission Error	Flashing	Alarm	336
CE (0092)	Run at H5-34 (CE Go-To-Freq)	Flashing	Alarm	337
CE (0014)	Modbus Communication Error	Flashing	Alarm	336
CE (0021)	Modbus Communication Error	Illuminated	Fault	310
CoF (0046)	Current Offset Fault	Illuminated	Fault	311
CPEr	Control Mode Mismatch	-	Backup Function Runtime Error	356
CPF00 (0081)	Control Circuit Error	Illuminated	Fault	311
CPF01 (0082)	Control Circuit Error	Illuminated	Fault	311
CPF02 (0083)	A/D Conversion Error	Illuminated	Fault	311
CPF03 (0084)	Control Board Connection Error	Illuminated	Fault	311
CPF06 (0087)	EEPROM Memory Data Error	Illuminated	Fault	312
CPF07 (0088)	Terminal Board Connection Error	Illuminated	Fault	312
CPF08 (0089)	Terminal Board Connection Error	Illuminated	Fault	312
CPF11 (008C)	RAM Fault	Illuminated	Fault	312
CPF12 (008D)	FLASH Memory Fault	Illuminated	Fault	312
CPF13 (008E)	Watchdog Circuit Exception	Illuminated	Fault	312
CPF14 (008F)	Control Circuit Fault	Illuminated	Fault	312
CPF16 (0091)	Clock Fault	Illuminated	Fault	313
CPF17 (0092)	Timing Fault	Illuminated	Fault	313
CPF18 (0093)	Control Circuit Fault	Illuminated	Fault	313

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
CPF19 (0094)	Control Circuit Fault	Illuminated	Fault	313
CPF20 (0095)	Control Circuit Error	Illuminated	Fault	313
CPF21 (0096)	Control Circuit Error	Illuminated	Fault	313
CPF22 (0097)	Hybrid IC Error	Illuminated	Fault	313
CPF23 (0098)	Control Board Connection Error	Illuminated	Fault	313
CPF24 (0099)	Drive Unit Signal Fault	Illuminated	Fault	314
CPF26 (009B)	BB Circuit Error	Illuminated	Fault	314
CPF27 (009C)	PWM Set Reg Error	Illuminated	Fault	314
CPF28 (009D)	PWM Pattern Error	Illuminated	Fault	314
CPF29 (009E)	On-Delay Error	Illuminated	Fault	314
CPF30 (009F)	BB On Error	Illuminated	Fault	314
CPF31 (00A0)	ASIC Code Error	Illuminated	Fault	314
CPF32 (00A1)	ASIC Startup Error	Illuminated	Fault	314
CPF33 (00A2)	Watch-dog Eror	Illuminated	Fault	315
CPF34 (00A3)	Power/Clock Eror	Illuminated	Fault	315
CPF35 (00A4)	Ext A/D Conv Error	Illuminated	Fault	315
CPF36 (00A5)	ASIC COM Error	Illuminated	Fault	315
CPF37 (00A6)	ASIC COM Error	Illuminated	Fault	315
CPF38 (00A7)	EEPROM Data Error	Illuminated	Fault	315
CPF39 (00A8)	CPU-ASIC Communication Error	Illuminated	Fault	315
CPyE	Error Writing Data	-	Backup Function Runtime Error	356
CrST	Cannot Reset	Flashing	Not an alarm.	337
CSEr	Control Mode Mismatch	-	Backup Function Runtime Error	356
CyPo (0029)	Cycle Power to Accept Changes	Flashing	Alarm	337
dEv (0011)	Speed Deviation	Flashing	Alarm	337
dEv (0019)	Speed Deviation	Illuminated	Fault	315
dFPS	Drive Model Mismatch	-	Backup Function Runtime Error	356
DIFF (0093)	Differential Feedback Exceeded	Flashing	Alarm	338
DIFF (0421)	Differential Feedback Exceeded	Illuminated	Fault	316
dnE (002A)	Drive Disabled	Flashing	Alarm	338
DS (00DC)	De-Scale/De-Rag	Flashing	Alarm	338
dv7 (005B)	Polarity Judge Timeout	Illuminated	Fault	316
EF (0007)	FWD/REV Run Command Input Error	Flashing	Alarm	338
EF0 (001A)	Option Card External Fault	Flashing	Alarm	338
EF0 (0027)	Option Card External Fault	Illuminated	Fault	316
EF1 (0039)	External Fault (Terminal S1)	Flashing	Alarm	338
EF1 (0042)	External Fault (Terminal S1)	Illuminated	Faults	316
EF2 (003A)	External Fault (Terminal S2)	Flashing	Alarm	338
EF2 (0043)	External Fault (Terminal S2)	Illuminated	Faults	316
EF3 (0009)	External Fault (Terminal S3)	Flashing	Alarm	339
EF3 (0011)	External Fault (Terminal S3)	Illuminated	Faults	316
EF4 (000A)	External Fault (Terminal S4)	Flashing	Alarm	339
EF4 (0012)	External Fault (Terminal S4)	Illuminated	Faults	317

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
EF5 (000B)	External Fault (Terminal S5)	Flashing	Alarm	339
EF5 (0013)	External Fault (Terminal S5)	Illuminated	Faults	317
EF6 (000C)	External Fault (Terminal S6)	Flashing	Alarm	339
EF6 (0014)	External Fault (Terminal S6)	Illuminated	Faults	317
EF7 (000D)	External Fault (Terminal S7)	Flashing	Alarm	339
EF7 (0015)	External Fault (Terminal S7)	Illuminated	Faults	317
EF8 (000E)	External Fault (Terminal S8)	Flashing	Alarm	339
EF8 (0016)	External Fault (Terminal S8)	Illuminated	Fault	317
End1	Excessive Rated Voltage Setting	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	353
End2	Iron Core Saturation Coefficient	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	353
End3	Rated Current Setting Alarm	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	353
End4	Adjusted Slip Calculation Error	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	353
End5	Resistance Tuning Error	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	353
End6	Leakage Inductance Alarm	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	353
End7	No-Load Current Alarm	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	353
End8	HFI Alarm	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	353
End9	Initial Pole Detection Alarm	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	354
EOF (0067)	Emergency Override FWD	Flashing	Alarm	340
EOR (0068)	Emergency Override REV	Flashing	Alarm	340
EP24v (0081)	External Power 24V Supply	Flashing	Alarm	340
Er-01	Motor Data Error	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	354
Er-02	Drive in an Alarm State	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	354
Er-03	STOP Button was Pressed	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	354
Er-04	Line-to-Line Resistance Error	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	354
Er-05	No-Load Current Error	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	354
Er-08	Rated Slip Error	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	355
Er-09	Acceleration Error	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	355
Er-12	Current Detection Error	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	355
Er-13	Leakage Inductance Error	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	355
Er-18	Back EMF Error	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	355
Er-19	PM Inductance Error	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	355
Er-20	Stator Resistance Error	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	355
Er-25	HighFreq Inject Param Tuning Err	Flashing	An Auto-Tuning Error	355
Err (001F)	EEPROM Write Error	Illuminated	Fault	317
FAn1 (0413)	Drive Cooling Fan Fault	Illuminated	Fault	318
FDBKL (0094)	Feedback Loss Wire Break	Flashing	Alarm	340
FDBKL (0422)	WIRE Break	Illuminated	Fault	318
FLGT (0095)	Feedback Loss, Go To Freq b5-83	Flashing	Alarm	340
FR<MS (009E)	Freq Ref < Minimum Speed (Y1-06)	Flashing	Alarm	340
FR<TH (009F)	Freq. Reference < Thrust (Y4-12)	Flashing	Alarm	340
GF (0006)	Ground Fault	Illuminated	Fault	318
HCA (0034)	High Current Alarm	Flashing	Alarm	341
HFB (0423)	High Feedback Sensed	Illuminated	Fault	318

Troubleshooting

7

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
HIAUX (0096)	High PI Aux Feedback Level	Flashing	Alarm	341
HIAUX (0424)	High PI Aux Feedback Level	Illuminated	Fault	318
HIFB (0097)	High Feedback Sensed	Flashing	Alarm	341
HLCE (0411)	High Level Communication Errors	Illuminated	Fault	319
HWL (0433)	High Water Level	Illuminated	Fault	319
iFEr	Communication Err	-	Backup Function Runtime Error	356
L24v (0021)	Loss of External Power 24 Supply	Flashing	Alarm	341
LCP (00A7)	Low City Pressure	Flashing	Alarm	341
LF (001C)	Output Phase Loss	Illuminated	Fault	319
LF2 (0036)	Output Current Imbalance	Illuminated	Fault	319
LFB (0425)	Low Feedback Sensed	Illuminated	Fault	319
LOAUX (0099)	Low PI Aux Feedback Level	Flashing	Alarm	341
LOAUX (0426)	Low PI Aux Feedback Level	Illuminated	Fault	319
LoG	Com Error / Abnormal SD Card	Flashing	Alarm	342
LOFB (009A)	Low Feedback Sensed	Flashing	Alarm	342
LOP (009B)	Loss of Prime	Flashing	Alarm	342
LOP (0427)	Loss of Prime	Illuminated	Fault	320
LSP (00A8)	Low Suction Pressure	Flashing	Alarm	342
LT-1 (0035)	Cooling Fan Maintenance Time	Flashing	Alarm	342
LT-2 (0036)	Capacitor Maintenance Time	Flashing	Alarm	342
LT-3 (0043)	SoftChargeBypassRelay MainteTime	Flashing	Alarm	343
LT-4 (0044)	IGBT Maintenance Time (50%)	Flashing	Alarm	343
LWL (0432)	Low Water Level	Illuminated	Fault	320
LWT (00A9)	Low Water In Tank	Flashing	Alarm	343
ndAT	Error Received Data	-	Backup Function Runtime Error	356
NMS (009C)	Setpoint Not Met	Flashing	Alarm	343
NMS (0429)	Setpoint Not Met	Illuminated	Fault	320
nSE (0052)	Node Setup Error	Illuminated	Fault	320
oC (0007)	Overcurrent	Illuminated	Fault	320
OD (009D)	Output Disconnect	Flashing	Alarm	343
OD (042A)	Output Disconnect	Illuminated	Fault	321
oFA00 (0101)	Option Not Compatible with Port	Illuminated	Fault	321
oFA01 (0102)	Option Fault/Connection Error	Illuminated	Fault	322
oFA02 (0103)	Duplicate Options	Illuminated	Fault	322
oFA03 (0104)	Diagnostic Error	Illuminated	Fault	322
oFA04 (0105)	Flash Write Mode	Illuminated	Fault	322
oFA05 (0106)	Option A/D Error	Illuminated	Fault	322
oFA06 (0107)	Option Communication Error	Illuminated	Fault	322
oFA10 (0111)	Option RAM Error	Illuminated	Fault	322
oFA11 (0112)	Option Ope Mode Error	Illuminated	Fault	322
oFA12 (0113)	Drive Receive CRC Error	Illuminated	Fault	323
oFA13 (0114)	Drive Receive Frame Error	Illuminated	Fault	323
oFA14 (0115)	Drive Receive Abort Error	Illuminated	Fault	323

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
oFA15 (0116)	Option Receive CRC Error	Illuminated	Fault	323
oFA16 (0117)	Option Receive Frame Error	Illuminated	Fault	323
oFA17 (0118)	Option Receive Abort Error	Illuminated	Fault	323
oFA30 (0131)	COM ID Error	Illuminated	Fault	323
oFA31 (0132)	Type Code Error	Illuminated	Fault	323
oFA32 (0133)	SUM Check Error	Illuminated	Fault	324
oFA33 (0134)	Option Receive Time Over	Illuminated	Fault	324
oFA34 (0135)	Memobus Time Over	Illuminated	Fault	324
oFA35 (0136)	Drive Receive Time Over 1	Illuminated	Fault	324
oFA36 (0137)	CI Check Error	Illuminated	Fault	324
oFA37 (0138)	Drive Receive Time Over 2	Illuminated	Fault	324
oFA38 (0139)	Control Reference Error	Illuminated	Fault	324
oFA39 (013A)	Drive Receive Time Over 3	Illuminated	Fault	324
oFA40 (013B)	CtrlResSel 1Err	Illuminated	Fault	325
oFA41 (013C)	Drive Receive Time Over 4	Illuminated	Fault	325
oFA42 (013D)	CtrlResSel 2Err	Illuminated	Fault	325
oFA43 (013E)	Drive Receive Time Over 5	Illuminated	Fault	325
oFb00 (0201)	Option Not Compatible with Port	Illuminated	Fault	325
oFb01 (0202)	Option Fault/Connection Error	Illuminated	Fault	325
oFb02 (0203)	Duplicate Options	Illuminated	Fault	325
oFb03 (0204)	Diagnostic Error	Illuminated	Fault	325
oFb04 (0205)	Flash Write Mode	Illuminated	Fault	325
oFb05 (0206)	Option A/D Error	Illuminated	Fault	326
oFb06 (0207)	Option Communication Error	Illuminated	Fault	326
oFb10 (0211)	Option RAM Error	Illuminated	Fault	326
oFb11 (0212)	Option Ope Mode Error	Illuminated	Fault	326
oFb12 (0213)	Drive Receive CRC Error	Illuminated	Fault	326
oFb13 (0214)	Drive Receive Frame Error	Illuminated	Fault	326
oFb14 (0215)	Drive Receive Abort Error	Illuminated	Fault	326
oFb15 (0216)	Option Receive CRC Error	Illuminated	Fault	326
oFb16 (0217)	Option Receive Frame Error	Illuminated	Fault	327
oFb17 (0218)	Option Receive Abort Error	Illuminated	Fault	327
oH (0003)	Heatsink Overheat	Flashing	Alarm	343
oH (0009)	Heatsink Overheat	Illuminated	Fault	327
oH1 (000A)	Heatsink Overheat	Illuminated	Fault	327
oH2 (0004)	External Overheat (H1-XX=B)	Flashing	Alarm	343
oH3 (001D)	Motor Overheat (PTC Input)	Illuminated	Fault	327
oH3 (0022)	Motor Overheat (PTC Input)	Flashing	Alarm	344
oH4 (0020)	Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)	Illuminated	Fault	328
oL1 (000B)	Motor Overload	Illuminated	Fault	328
oL2 (000C)	Drive Overload	Illuminated	Fault	329
oL3 (0005)	Overtorque 1	Flashing	Alarm	344
oL3 (000D)	Overtorque Detection 1	Illuminated	Fault	330

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
oL4 (0006)	Overtorque 2	Flashing	Alarm	344
oL4 (000E)	Overtorque Detection 2	Illuminated	Fault	330
oL7 (002B)	High Slip Braking Overload	Illuminated	Fault	330
oPE01	Drive Capacity Setting Fault	Flashing	Parameter Setting Error	348
oPE02	Parameter Range Setting Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Error	348
oPE03	Multi-Function Input Setting Err	Flashing	Parameter Setting Error	348
oPE05	Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err	Flashing	Parameter Setting Error	350
oPE07	Analog Input Selection Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Error	350
oPE08	Parameter Selection Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Error	351
oPE09	PID Control Selection Fault	Flashing	Parameter Setting Error	352
oPE10	V/f Data Setting Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Error	352
oPE11	Carrier Frequency Setting Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Error	352
oPE16	Energy Saving Constants Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Error	352
oPE33	Digital Output Selection Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Error	352
oPr (001E)	Keypad Connection Fault	Illuminated	Fault	330
oS (0010)	Overspeed	Flashing	Alarm	344
oS (0018)	Overspeed	Illuminated	Fault	330
ov (0002)	DC Bus Overvoltage	Flashing	Alarm	344
ov (0008)	Overvoltage	Illuminated	Fault	330
ov2 (0405)	DC Bus Overvoltage 2	Illuminated	Fault	331
ovEr	Too Many Parameters Changed	-	Not an alarm.	345
PASS	Modbus Communication Test	Flashing	Not an alarm.	345
PE1 (0047)	PLC Fault 1	Illuminated	Fault	331
PE2 (0048)	PLC Fault 2	Illuminated	Fault	331
PF (0047)	Input Phase Loss	Flashing	Alarm	345
PF (001B)	Input Phase Loss	Illuminated	Fault	331
PSE (0437)	JOHB-SMP3 Protocol Set Error	Illuminated	Fault	332
rdEr	Error Reading Data	-	Backup Function Runtime Error	356
R-DNE (00D8)	Remote Drive Disable	Flashing	Alarm	345
rUn (001B)	Motor Switch during Run	Flashing	Alarm	345
SC (0005)	Short Circuit/IGBT Failure	Illuminated	Fault	332
SCF (040F)	Safety Circuit Fault	Illuminated	Fault	332
SE (0020)	Modbus Test Mode Error	Flashing	Alarm	345
SEr (003B)	Speed Search Retries Exceeded	Illuminated	Fault	332
SPCNR (00DD)	Single Phase Converter Not Ready	Flashing	Alarm	345
SPCNR (0435)	Single Phase Converter Not Ready	Illuminated	Fault	333
STo (003C)	Safe Torque OFF	-	Alarm	346
SToF (003B)	Safe Torque OFF	Flashing	Alarm	346
STPo (0037)	Motor Step-Out Detected	Illuminated	Fault	333
TiM (0089)	Keypad Time Not Set	Flashing	Alarm	346
TiM (0401)	Keypad Time Not Set	Illuminated	Fault	333
TrPC (0042)	IGBT Maintenance Time (90%)	Flashing	Alarm	346
UL3 (001E)	Undertorque Detection 1	Flashing	Alarm	346

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
UL3 (0029)	Undertorque Detection 1	Illuminated	Fault	333
UL4 (001F)	Undertorque Detection 2	Flashing	Alarm	346
UL4 (002A)	Undertorque Detection 2	Illuminated	Fault	333
UL6 (004E)	Underload or Belt Break Detected	Flashing	Alarm	346
UL6 (005A)	Underload or Belt Break Detected	Illuminated	Fault	333
Uv (0001)	DC Bus Undervoltage	Flashing	Alarm	346
Uv1 (0002)	DC Bus Undervoltage	Illuminated	Fault	333
Uv2 (0003)	Control Power Undervoltage	Illuminated	Fault	334
Uv3 (0004)	Soft Charge Answerback Fault	Illuminated	Fault	334
vAEr	Voltage Class, Capacity Mismatch	-	Backup Function Runtime Error	356
vFyE	Parameters do not Match	-	Backup Function Runtime Error	357
VLTS (042B)	Thermostat Fault	Illuminated	Fault	334

7.4 Fault

This section gives information about some of the causes and possible solutions of faults. You must use the Fault Reset operation to remove the fault before you can operate the drive. Use the information in this table to remove the cause of the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
AUXFB	PI Aux Feedback Level Loss	The analog input from the terminal set for *PI Auxiliary Control Feedback Level [H3-xx = 27]* is more than 21 mA or less than 3 mA for longer than 1 s.	Repair transducer or wiring.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bAT	Keypad Battery Low Voltage	The keypad battery voltage is low.	Replace the keypad battery.

Note:
Use *o4-24 [bAT Detection Selection]* to enable/disable *bAT* detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bCE	Bluetooth Communication Fault	The smartphone or tablet with DriveWizard Mobile or DriveWizard installed is too far from the keypad.	Use the smartphone or tablet 10 m (32.8 ft) or nearer to the keypad. **Note:** *bCE* can occur when the smartphone or tablet is 10 m (32.8 ft) or nearer to the keypad depending on the specifications of the smartphone or tablet.
		Radio waves from a different device are causing interference with communications between the smartphone or tablet and keypad.	Make sure that no device around the keypad uses the same radio bandwidth (2400 MHz to 2480 MHz), and prevent radio interference.

Note:
- The drive detects this error when you use the Bluetooth LCD keypad to operate the drive from a smartphone or tablet.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *o2-27 [bCE Detection Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bUS	Option Communication Error	The drive did not receive a signal from the controller.	Correct wiring errors.
		The communications cable wiring is incorrect.	
		There is a short-circuit in the communications cable or the communications cable is not connected.	• Repair short circuits and connect cables. • Replace the defective communications cable.
		Electrical interference caused a communication data error.	• Examine the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and decrease the effects of electrical interference. • Make sure that a magnetic contactor is not the source of the electrical interference, then use a Surge Protective Device if necessary. • Use only the recommended cables or other shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or the drive input power side. • Separate the communication wiring from drive power lines, and install a noise filter to the input side of the power supply for communication. • Decrease the effects of electrical interference from the controller.
		The option is incorrectly installed to the drive.	Correctly install the option to the drive.
		The option is damaged.	If the fault continues and the wiring is correct, replace the option.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if the Run command or frequency reference is assigned to the option card.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If the drive detects this error, the drive will operate the motor as specified by the stopping method set in *F6-01 [Communication Error Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CE	Modbus Communication Error	The communications cable wiring is incorrect.	Correct wiring errors.
		There is a short circuit in the communications cable or the communications cable is not connected.	• Repair short circuits and connect cables. • Replace the defective communications cable.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		Electrical interference caused a communication data error.	• Examine the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and decrease the effects of electrical interference. • Make sure that a magnetic contactor is not the source of the electrical interference, then use a Surge Protective Device if necessary. • Use only the recommended cables or other shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or the drive input power side. • Separate the communication wiring from drive power lines, and install a noise filter to the input side of the power supply for communication. • Decrease the effects of electrical interference from the controller.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if it does not correctly receive control data for the *CE* detection time set to *H5-09 [CE Detection Time]*.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If the drive detects this error, the drive will operate the motor as specified by the stopping method set in *H5-04 [Communication Error Stop Method]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CoF	Current Offset Fault	The drive starts operation while the induced voltage stays in the motor (during coasting to a stop or after fast deceleration).	• Make a sequence that does not restart operation when induced voltage stays in the motor. • Set *b3-01 = 1 [Speed Search at Start Selection = Enabled]*. • Use *Speed Search from Fmax or Fref [H1-xx = 61, 62]* to do a speed search through one of the external terminals. **Note:** When controlling the PM motor, External Speed Search commands 1 and 2 operate the same.
		A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault or de-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the drive.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF00	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF01	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF02	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF03	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF06	Control Circuit Error (EEPROM memory Data Error)	The drive power supply was de-energized while a communication option entered a parameter Write command.	Set *A1-03 = 2220, 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 2-Wire Initialization, 3-Wire Initialization]* and initialize the drive.
		An EEPROM peripheral circuit error occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about how to replace the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if there is an error in the data written to the drive EEPROM.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF07	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF08	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF11	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF12	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF13	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF14	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF16	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF17	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF18	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF19	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF20	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF21	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF22	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF23	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF24	Control Circuit Error (Drive Unit Signal Fault)	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF26	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF27	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF28	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF29	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF30	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF31	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF32	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF33	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
• Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF34	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
• Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF35	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
• Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF36	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
• Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF37	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
• Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF38	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
• Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF39	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
• Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dEv	Speed Deviation	The load is too heavy.	Decrease the load.
		Acceleration and deceleration times are set too short.	Increase the values set in *C1-01 to C1-04 [Acceleration/ Deceleration Time]*.
		The *dEv* detection level settings are incorrect.	Adjust *F1-10 [Speed Deviation Detection Level]* and *F1-11 [Speed Deviation Detect DelayTime]*.
		The load is locked up.	Examine the machine.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The holding brake is stopping the motor.	Release the holding brake.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if the difference between the detected speed and the speed reference is more than the setting of *F1-10* for longer than *F1-11*.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If the drive detects this error, the drive will operate the motor as specified by the stopping method set in *F1-04 [Speed Deviation Detection Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
DIFF	Differential Feedback Exceeded	The difference between the PID Feedback and *Differential Level Source [H3-xx = 2D]* is more than the level set in *Y4-18 [Differential Level]* for the time set in *Y4-19 [Differential Lvl Detection Time]*.	• Replace the feedback transducer or transducers. • Make sure that the settings of *Y4-18 [Differential Level] to Y4-20 [Differential Level Detection Sel]* are correct.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dv7	Polarity Judge Timeout	There is a disconnection in the motor coil winding.	Measure the motor line-to-line resistance and replace the motor if a coil is disconnected.
		The screws on the drive output terminals are loose.	Tighten the terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if it cannot detect polarity in a pre-set length of time.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF0	Option Card External Fault	The communication option received an external fault from the controller.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input from the controller.
		A programming error occurred on the controller side.	Examine the operation of the controller program.

Note:
- The drive detects this fault if the alarm function on the external device side is operating.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If the drive detects this fault, it will operate the motor as specified by the stop method set in *F6-03 [Comm External Fault (EF0) Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF1	External Fault (Terminal S1)	MFDI terminal S1 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S1.
		External Fault [H1-01 = 20 to 2B] is set to MFDI terminal S1, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF2	External Fault (Terminal S2)	MFDI terminal S2 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S2.
		External Fault [H1-02 = 20 to 2B] is set to MFDI terminal S2, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF3	External Fault (Terminal S3)	MFDI terminal S3 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S3.
		External Fault [H1-03 = 20 to 2B] is set to MFDI terminal S3, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF4	External Fault (Terminal S4)	MFDI terminal S4 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S4.
		External Fault [H1-04 = 20 to 2B] is set to MFDI terminal S4, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF5	External Fault (Terminal S5)	MFDI terminal S5 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S5.
		External Fault [H1-05 = 20 to 2B] is set to MFDI terminal S5, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF6	External Fault (Terminal S6)	MFDI terminal S6 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S6.
		External Fault [H1-06 = 20 to 2B] is set to MFDI terminal S6, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF7	External Fault (Terminal S7)	MFDI terminal S7 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S7.
		External Fault [H1-07 = 20 to 2B] is set to MFDI terminal S7, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF8	External Fault (Terminal S8)	MFDI terminal S8 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S8.
		External Fault [H1-08 = 20 to 2B] is set to MFDI terminal S8, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Err	EEPROM Write Error	There was a problem with the EEPROM hardware.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to replace the board.
		Electrical interference corrupted the data while it was writing to the EEPROM of the drive.	• Push ENTER Key. • Set the parameters again.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FAn1	Drive Cooling Fan Fault	The cooling fan stopped operating correctly.	• Examine cooling fan operation. • Re-energize the drive. • Examine *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time]* and *U4-04 [Cool Fan Maintenance]*. If the performance life of the cooling fan is expired or if there is damage to the fan, replace the fan.
		The circulation fan is damaged.	• Examine circulation fan operation. • Re-energize the drive. • Examine *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time]* and *U4-04 [Cool Fan Maintenance]*. If there is damage to the circulation fan or if the performance life of the fan is expired, replace the fan.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FDBKL	WIRE Break	The analog input from the terminal set for *PID Feedback [H3-xx = B]* is more than 21mA or less than 3mA for longer than 1 s in these conditions: • *b5-82 = 2 [Feedback Loss 4 ~ 20mA Detect Sel = Fault]* • *b5-01 ≠ 0 [PID Mode Setting ≠ Disabled]* • *H3-01, H3-09, or H3-05 = 2 [Terminal A1/A2/A3 Signal Level Selection = 4 to 20 mA]*	Make sure that you install the PID feedback source and it operates correctly.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If the drive detects this fault, it will operate the motor as specified by the settings of *b5-82*.
- Parameter *L5-42 [Feedback Loss Fault Retry Select]* sets the Auto Restart function of this fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
GF	Ground Fault	Overheating caused damage to the motor or the motor insulation is not satisfactory.	Measure the motor insulation resistance, and replace the motor if there is electrical conduction or unserviceable insulation.
		The motor main circuit cable is contacting ground to make a short circuit.	• Examine the motor main circuit cable for damage, and repair short circuits. • Measure the resistance between the motor main circuit cable and the ground terminal. If there is electrical conduction, replace the cable.
		An increase in the stray capacitance of the cable and the ground terminal caused an increase in the leakage current.	• If the wiring length of the cable is more than 100 m, decrease the carrier frequency. • Decrease the stray capacitance.
		There was a problem with the drive hardware.	Replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- The drive detects this fault if a current short to ground was more than 50% of rated current on the output side of the drive.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- *L5-08 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp2]* disables the Auto Restart function.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
HFB	High Feedback Sensed	The feedback level is more than the level set in *Y1-11 [High Feedback Level]* for the time set in *Y1-12 [High Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]*.	• Decrease the feedback level less than *Y1-11*. • Set *Y1-11* and *Y1-12* correctly.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If the drive detects this fault, it will respond as specified by the setting of *Y1-13 [High Feedback Selection]*.
- Parameter *L5-41 [Hi Feedback Flt Retry Selection]* sets the Auto Restart function of this fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
HIAUX	High PI Aux Feedback Level	PI Auxiliary Feedback is more than the level set in *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect]* for the time set in *YF-13 [PI Aux High Level Detection Time]* in these conditions: • The drive is running. • The output frequency > 0.	• Decrease the PI Auxiliary Feedback level less than *YF-12*. • Set *YF-12* and *YF-13* correctly.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Parameter *YF-14 [PI Aux Hi Level Detection Select]* sets the Auto Restart function of this fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
HLCE	High Level Communication Errors	Communication data error occurred between the option and the master drive when you use Gateway function. The master drive detects *oFxxx* and the slave drive detects *HLCE*.	Examine the wiring between the option and the master drive and remove the cause of the fault.

Note:
This fault occurs when the drive is a slave drive in Gateway Mode *[F6-16 ≠ 0]* and communication is lost from the master.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
HWL	High Water Level	• The digital input terminal set to *H1-xx = BC [MFDI Function Selection = High Water Level]* activated or is defective. • The digital input terminal set to *H1-xx = 1BC [! High Water Level]* deactivated or is defective.	• Decrease the water level. • Adjust the terminal set to *H1-xx = BC or 1BC*.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Parameter *Y1-36 [High/Low Water DI Fault Det Sel]* sets when the drive detects this fault.
- The drive must not be in a high water level condition to do Auto-Restart.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LF	Output Phase Loss	The motor main circuit cable is disconnected.	Connect motor main circuit cable wiring. Correct wiring errors in the main circuit drive input power.
		There is a disconnection in the motor coil winding.	If a coil is disconnected, measure the motor Line-to-Line Resistance and replace the motor.
		The screws on the drive output terminals are loose.	Tighten the terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.
		The rated output current of the motor is less than 5% of the drive rated current.	Examine the drive capacity or the motor output to be applied.
		You are trying to use a single-phase motor.	The drive cannot operate a single-phase motor.
		The output transistor in the drive is damaged.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- The drive detects this fault if phase loss occurs on the output side of the drive.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Set *L8-07 [Output Phase Loss Protection Sel]* to enable and disable *LF* detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LF2	Output Current Imbalance	Phase loss occurred in the wiring on the output side of the drive.	Examine for wiring errors or disconnected wires on the output side of the drive, and repair problems.
		The output terminal screws of the drive are loose.	Tighten the terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.
		There is not balance between the three phases of the PM motor impedance.	• Measure the Line-to-Line Resistance for each motor phase and make sure that resistance is equal in the three phases, and that all wires are connected correctly. • Replace the motor.
		The drive output circuit is broken.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- The drive detects this fault if there is not balance between the three phases of the output current from the PM motor.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LFB	Low Feedback Sensed	The feedback level is less than the level set in *Y1-08 [Low Feedback Level]* for the time set in *Y1-09 [Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]*.	• Increase the feedback level to more than *Y1-08*. • Set *Y1-08* and *Y1-09* correctly.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If the drive detects this fault, it will respond as specified by the setting of *Y1-10 [Low Feedback Selection]*.
- Parameter *L5-40 [Low Feedback Flt Retry Selection]* sets the Auto Restart function of this fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LOAUX	Low PI Aux Feedback Level	When the drive is running, PI Auxiliary Feedback is less than the level set in *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Detection]* for the time set in *YF-10 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Det Time]*.	• Increase the PI Auxiliary Feedback level to be more than *YF-09*. • Set *YF-09* and *YF-10* correctly.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Parameter *YF-11 [PI Aux Control Low Level Det Sel]* sets the Auto Restart function of this fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LOP	Loss of Prime	The drive used the *Y1-18 [Prime Loss Detection Method]* setting and measured a pump load that is less than the level set in *Y1-19 [Prime Loss Level]* for the time set in *Y1-20 [Prime Loss Time]*, and the output frequency is *Y1-21 [Prime Loss Activation Freq]* or more.	• Examine for a dry well, air in the system, or no water in the system. Use preferred priming method suggested by the pump manufacturer to restart the pump. • When there is resistance in the pump, let the system pump water again. • Set *Y1-18* to *Y1-21* correctly.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If the drive detects this fault, it will respond as specified by the setting of *Y1-22 [Prime Loss Selection]*.
- Parameters *L5-51 [Loss of Prime Fault Retry Select]* and *Y1-23 [Prime Loss Max Restart Time]* set the Auto Restart function of this fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LWL	Low Water Level	• The digital input terminal set to *H1-xx = BB [MFDI Function Selection = Low Water Level]* activated or is defective. • The digital input terminal set to *H1-xx = 1BB [! Low Water Level]* deactivated or is defective.	• Increase the water level. • Adjust the terminal set to *H1-xx = BB or 1BB*.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Parameter *Y1-36 [High/Low Water DI Fault Det Sel]* sets when the drive detects this fault.
- The drive must not be in a low water level condition to do Auto-Restart.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
NMS	Setpoint Not Met	The feedback deviates from the setpoint at a level more than *Y1-15 [Maximum Setpoint Difference]* for the time set in *Y1-16 [Not Maintaining Setpoint Time]*.	• Examine for a blocked impeller, over cycling, or broken pipe. • Set *Y1-15* and *Y1-16* correctly.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If the drive detects this fault, it will respond as specified by the setting of *Y1-17 [Not Maintaining Setpoint Sel]*.
- Parameter *L5-50 [Setpoint Not Met Fault Retry Sel]* sets the Auto Restart function of this fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
nSE	Node Setup Error	The drive received a Run command while the Node Setup function was active.	Stop the drive when the Node Setup function is in use.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oC	Overcurrent	The load is too large.	• Measure the current flowing into the motor. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model if the current value is more than the drive rated current. • Decrease the load or replace with a larger drive to prevent sudden changes in the current level.
		Overheating caused damage to the motor or the motor insulation is not satisfactory.	Measure the motor insulation resistance, and replace the motor if there is electrical conduction or unserviceable insulation.
		The motor main circuit cable is contacting ground to make a short circuit.	• Examine the motor main circuit cable for damage, and repair short circuits. • Measure the resistance between the motor main circuit cable and the ground terminal. If there is electrical conduction, replace the cable.
		A short circuit or ground fault on the drive output side caused damage to the output transistor of the drive.	• Make sure that there is not a short circuit in terminals - and terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. • If there is a short circuit, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		The acceleration time is too short.	• Calculate the torque necessary during acceleration related to the load inertia and the specified acceleration time. • Increase the values set in *C1-01 or C1-03 [Acceleration Times]* to get the necessary torque. • Increase the values set in *C2-01 to C2-04 [S-Curve Characteristics]* to get the necessary torque. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.
		The drive is trying to operate a specialized motor or a motor that is larger than the maximum applicable motor output of the drive.	• Examine the motor nameplate, the motor, and the drive to make sure that the drive rated current is larger than the motor rated current. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.
		A magnetic contactor was switched at the output.	Set the operation sequence to not turn ON or OFF the magnetic contactor while the drive is outputting voltage.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The V/f pattern settings are incorrect.	• Examine the ratios between the V/f pattern frequency and voltage. Decrease the voltage if it is too high compared to the frequency. • Adjust *E1-04 to E1-10 [V/f Pattern Parameters]*. For motor 2, adjust *E3-04 to E3-10*.
		The torque compensation gain is too large.	Decrease the value set in *C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain]* to make sure that the motor does not stall.
		Electrical interference caused a problem.	Examine the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and decrease the effects of electrical interference.
		The gain during overexcitation operation is too large.	• Find the time when the fault occurs. • If the fault occurs at the same time as overexcitation operation, decrease the value set in *n3-13 [OverexcitationBraking (OEB) Gain]* and consider the motor flux saturation.
		The drive received a Run command while the motor was coasting.	• Examine the sequence and input the Run command after the motor fully stops. • Set *b3-01 = 1 [Speed Search at Start Selection = Enabled]* or set *H1-xx = 61, 62 [Speed Search from Fmax or Fref]* to input speed search commands from the MFDI terminals.
		The motor code setting is incorrect for PM Control Methods.	• Enter the correct motor code to *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]* as specified by the PM motor. • For specialized motors, refer to the motor test report and set *E5-xx [PM Motor Settings]* correctly.
		The current flowing in the motor is more than the value set in *L8-27 [Overcurrent Detection Gain]* for PM Control Methods.	Correct the value set in *L8-27*.
		The control method is set incorrectly for the motor.	Set *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* correctly.
		The motor main circuit cable is too long.	Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.
		Speed search does not complete at start when *A1-02 = 8 [EZ Vector Control]* and you use an induction motor.	When *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]*, set *b3-24 = 2 [Speed Search Method Selection = Current Detection Speed Search]*.
		The relay or contactor on the soft-charge bypass relay is damaged.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive.
		An overcurrent condition occurred during overexcitation deceleration.	• Decrease the value set in *n3-13 [OverexcitationBraking (OEB) Gain]*. • Decrease the value set in *n3-21 [HSB Current Suppression Level]*.
		You are using a premium efficiency motor.	Set these parameters: • *b3-03 [Speed Search Deceleration Time]* = default value × 2 • *L2-03 [Minimum Baseblock Time]* = default value × 2 • *L2-04 [Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time]* = default value × 2

Note:
• This fault occurs if the drive sensors detect a drive output current more than the specified overcurrent detection level.
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
OD	Output Disconnect	The output circuit between the drive and the motor is open, and the drive output current is less than 5% of *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*.	Close the disconnected output circuit between the drive and the motor.

Note:
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
• If the drive detects this fault, it will respond as specified by the setting of *Y4-42 [Output Disconnect Detection Sel]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA00	Option Not Compatible with Port	The option connected to connector CN5-A is not compatible.	Connect the option to the correct connector.
		• The DIP switches on the JOHB-SMP3 Multi-Protocol Ethernet Card are at factory default settings. • The DIP switches on the JOHB-SMP3 are not set to a valid protocol. • The DIP switches on the JOHB-SMP3 are set to a valid protocol that is not supported by the drive.	Remove power from the drive, wait for the charge light to go out, then set the DIP switches on the JOHB-SMP3 to the desired protocol. **Note:** If you connect a JOHB-SMP3 to drives with software versions PRG: 01011 and earlier, the drives detect *oFA00 [Option Not Compatible with Port]*. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The option failed. Check the LED flash pattern on the option as specified by the option manual.	Replace the option.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for these faults.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA01	Option Fault/Connection Error	The option card connected to connector CN5-A is not compatible.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Refer to the option card manual and correctly connect the option card to the connector on the drive.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA02	Duplicate Options	The same option cards or the same type of option cards are connected to connectors CN5-A and B.	Connect the option card to the correct connector.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA03	Diagnostic Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA04	Flash Write Mode	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA05	Option A/D Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA06	Option Communication Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA10	Option RAM Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA11	Option Ope Mode Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA12	Drive Receive CRC Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA13	Drive Receive Frame Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA14	Drive Receive Abort Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA15	Option Receive CRC Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA16	Option Receive Frame Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA17	Option Receive Abort Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA30	COM ID Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA31	Type Code Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA32	SUM Check Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA33	Option Receive Time Over	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA34	Memobus Time Over	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA35	Drive Receive Time Over 1	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA36	CI Check Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA37	Drive Receive Time Over 2	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA38	Control Reference Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFA39	Drive Receive Time Over 3	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA40	CtrlResSel 1Err	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA41	Drive Receive Time Over 4	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA42	CtrlResSel 2Err	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA43	Drive Receive Time Over 5	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFb00	Option Not Compatible with Port	The option connected to connector CN5-B is not compatible.	Connect the option to the correct connector. **Note:** The communication options cannot connect to connector CN5-B.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault trace is not available for these faults.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFb01	Option Fault/Connection Error	The option card connected to connector CN5-B was changed during operation.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Refer to the option card manual and correctly connect the option card to the connector on the drive.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFb02	Duplicate Options	The same option cards or the same type of option cards are connected to connectors CN5-A and B.	Connect the option card to the correct connector.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFb03	Diagnostic Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFb04	Flash Write Mode	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFb05	Option A/D Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFb06	Option Communication Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFb10	Option RAM Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFb11	Option Ope Mode Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFb12	Drive Receive CRC Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFb13	Drive Receive Frame Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFb14	Drive Receive Abort Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oFb15	Option Receive CRC Error	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Name</th><th>Causes</th><th>Possible Solutions</th></tr>
<tr><td>oFb16</td><td>Option Receive Frame Error</td><td>A fault occurred in the option card.</td><td>1. De-energize the drive.
2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector.
3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Name</th><th>Causes</th><th>Possible Solutions</th></tr>
<tr><td>oFb17</td><td>Option Receive Abort Error</td><td>A fault occurred in the option card.</td><td>1. De-energize the drive.
2. Make sure that the option card is correctly connected to the connector.
3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Note:
Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Name</th><th>Causes</th><th>Possible Solutions</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">oH</td><td rowspan="3">Heatsink Overheat</td><td>The ambient temperature is high and the heatsink temperature of the drive is more than the value set in L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level].</td><td>• Measure the ambient temperature.
• Increase the airflow in the control panel.
• Install a cooling device (cooling fan or air conditioner) to lower the ambient temperature.
• Remove objects near the drive that are producing too much heat.</td></tr>
<tr><td>The load is too heavy.</td><td>• Measure the output current.
• Decrease the load.
• Decrease the value set in C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection].</td></tr>
<tr><td>The internal cooling fan of the drive stopped.</td><td>1. Use the procedures in this manual to replace the cooling fan.
2. Set o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h].</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Note:
• The drive detects this fault if the heatsink temperature of the drive is more than the value set in L8-02.
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
• If the drive detects this fault, it will operate the motor as specified by the Stopping Method set in L8-03 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection].</td></tr>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Name</th><th>Causes</th><th>Possible Solutions</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">oH1</td><td rowspan="2">Heatsink Overheat</td><td>The ambient temperature is high and the heatsink temperature of the drive is more than the oH1 detection level.</td><td>• Measure the ambient temperature.
• Increase the airflow in the control panel.
• Install a cooling device (cooling fan or air conditioner) to lower the ambient temperature.
• Remove objects near the drive that are producing too much heat.</td></tr>
<tr><td>The load is too heavy.</td><td>• Measure the output current.
• Decrease the load.
• Decrease the value set in C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection].</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Note:
• The drive detects this fault if the heatsink temperature of the drive is more than the oH1 detection level. o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection] determines the oH1 detection level.
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
• L5-08 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp2] disables the Auto Restart function.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Name</th><th>Causes</th><th>Possible Solutions</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">oH3</td><td rowspan="2">Motor Overheat (PTC Input)</td><td>The thermistor wiring that detects motor temperature is defective.</td><td>Correct wiring errors.</td></tr>
<tr><td>A fault occurred on the machine.
Example: The machine is locked.</td><td>Examine the machine and remove the cause of the fault</td></tr>
</table>

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The motor has overheated.	• Check the load level, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor start/stop frequency (cycle time). • Decrease the load. • Increase the values set in *C1-01 to C1-04 [Acceleration/ Deceleration Times]*. • Set *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* correctly to the value specified by the motor nameplate. • Make sure that the motor cooling system is operating correctly, and repair or replace it if it is damaged. • Adjust *E1-04 to E1-10 [V/f Pattern Parameters]*. For motor 2, adjust *E3-04 to E3-10*. Decrease the values set in *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]* and *E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]*. **Note:** If the values set in *E1-08* and *E1-10* are too low, the overload tolerance will decrease at low speeds.

Note:
- When *H3-02 or H3-10 = E [MFAI Function Selection = Motor Temperature (PTC Input)]*, the drive detects this fault if the motor overheat signal entered to analog input terminals A1 or A2 is more than the alarm detection level.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If the drive detects this fault, it will operate the motor as specified by the Stopping Method set in *L1-03 [Motor Thermistor oH Alarm Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oH4	Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)	The motor has overheated.	• Check the load level, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor start/stop frequency (cycle time). • Decrease the load. • Increase the values set in *C1-01 to C1-04 [Acceleration/ Deceleration Times]*. • Set *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* correctly to the value specified by the motor nameplate. • Make sure that the motor cooling system is operating correctly, and repair or replace it if it is damaged. • Adjust *E1-04 to E1-10 [V/f Pattern Parameters]*. For motor 2, adjust *E3-04 to E3-10*. Decrease the values set in *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]* and *E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]*. **Note:** If *E1-08* and *E1-10* are set too low, the overload tolerance will decrease at low speeds.

Note:
- The drive detects this fault if the motor overheat signal that was entered to an analog input terminals A1or A2 is more than the alarm detection level. (If *H3-02 or H3-10= E [MFAI Function Select = Motor Temperature (PTC Input)]* was set.)
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL1	Motor Overload	The load is too heavy.	Decrease the load. **Note:** Reset *oL1* when *U4-16 [Motor oL1 Level]* < 100.
		The acceleration/deceleration times or cycle times are too short.	• Examine the acceleration/deceleration times and the motor start/ stop frequencies (cycle times). • Increase the values set in *C1-01 to C1-04 [Acceleration/ Deceleration Times]*.
		Overload occurred while running at low speed.	• Decrease the load when running at low speed. • Increase the motor speed. • If the motor is run frequently at low speeds, replace the motor with a larger motor or use a drive-dedicated motor. **Note:** For general-purpose motors, overload can occur while running at low speed when operating at below the rated current.
		L1-01 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection] is set incorrectly.	Set *L1-01* in as specified by the motor qualities for a drive-dedicated motor.
		The V/f pattern does not fit the motor qualities.	• Examine the ratios between the V/f pattern frequency and voltage. Decrease the voltage if it is too high compared to the frequency. • Adjust *E1-04 to E1-10 [V/f Pattern Parameters]*. For motor 2, adjust *E3-04 to E3-10*. Decrease the values set in *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]* and *E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]*. **Note:** If the values set in *E1-08* and *E1-10* are too low, the overload tolerance will decrease at low speeds.
		E1-06 [Base Frequency] is set incorrectly.	Set *E1-06* to the rated frequency shown on the motor nameplate.
		One drive is operating more than one motor.	Set *L1-01 = 0 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection = Disabled]*, connect thermal overload relay to each motor to prevent damage to the motor.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The electronic thermal protector qualities and the motor overload properties do not align.	• Examine the motor qualities and set *L1-01 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection]* correctly. • Connect a thermal overload relay to the motor.
		The electronic thermal protector is operating at an incorrect level.	Set *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* correctly to the value specified by the motor nameplate.
		There is increased motor loss from overexcitation operation.	• Lower the value set in *n3-13 [OverexcitationBraking (OEB) Gain]*. • Set *L3-04 ≠ 4 [Stall Prevention during Decel ≠ Overexcitation/ High Flux]*. • Set *n3-23 = 0 [Overexcitation Braking Operation = Disabled]*.
		The speed search-related parameters are set incorrectly.	• Examine the settings for all speed search related parameters. • Adjust *b3-03 [Speed Search Deceleration Time]*. • Set *b3-24 = 1 [Speed Search Method Selection = Speed Estimation]* after Auto-Tuning.
		Phase loss in the input power supply is causing the output current to change.	Make sure that there is no phase loss, and repair problems.
		Overload occurred during overexcitation deceleration.	• Decrease the value set in *n3-13 [OverexcitationBraking (OEB) Gain]*. • Decrease the value set in *n3-21 [HSB Current Suppression Level]*.

Note:
• The drive detects this fault if the electronic thermal protector of the drive started the motor overload protection.
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
• *L5-07 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1]* disables the Auto Restart function.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL2	Drive Overload	The load is too large.	Decrease the load.
		The acceleration/deceleration times or cycle times are too short.	• Examine the acceleration/deceleration times and the motor start/ stop frequencies (cycle times). • Increase the values set in *C1-01 to C1-04 [Acceleration/ Deceleration Times]*.
		The V/f pattern does not fit the motor qualities.	• Examine the ratios between the V/f pattern frequency and voltage. Decrease the voltage if it is too high compared to the frequency. • Adjust *E1-04 to E1-10 [V/f Pattern Parameters]*. Decrease the values set in *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]* and *E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]*. For motor 2, adjust *E3-04 to E3-10*. **Note:** If the values set in *E1-08* and *E1-10* are too low, the overload tolerance will decrease at low speeds.
		The drive capacity is too small.	Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.
		Overload occurred while running at low speed.	• Decrease the load when running at low speed. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model. • Decrease the value set in *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]*.
		The torque compensation gain is too large.	Decrease the value set in *C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain]* to make sure that the motor does not stall.
		The speed search-related parameters are set incorrectly.	• Examine the settings for all speed search-related parameters. • Adjust *b3-03 [Speed Search Deceleration Time]*. • Set *b3-24 = 1 [Speed Search Method Selection = Speed Estimation]* after Auto-Tuning.
		Phase loss in the input power supply is causing the output current to change.	• Correct errors with the wiring for main circuit drive input power. • Make sure that there is no phase loss, and repair problems.
		Overload occurred during overexcitation deceleration.	• Decrease the value set in *n3-13 [OverexcitationBraking (OEB) Gain]*. • Decrease the value set in *n3-21 [HSB Current Suppression Level]*.

Note:
• The drive detects this fault if the electronic thermal protector of the drive started the drive overload protection.
• Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
• *L5-07 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1]* disables the Auto Restart function.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL3	Overtorque Detection 1	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The machine is locked.	Examine the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters are incorrect for the load.	Adjust *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* and *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]* settings.

Note:
- The drive detects this fault if the drive output current is more than the level set in *L6-02* for longer than *L6-03*.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If the drive detects this fault, it will operate the motor as specified by the Stopping Method set in *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*.
- *L5-07 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1]* disables the Auto Restart function.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL4	Overtorque Detection 2	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The machine is locked.	Examine the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters are incorrect for the load.	Adjust *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]* and *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]* settings.

Note:
- The drive detects this fault if the drive output current is more than the level set in *L6-05* for longer than *L6-06*.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If the drive detects this fault, it will operate the motor as specified by the Stopping Method set in *L6-04 [Torque Detection Selection 2]*.
- *L5-07 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1]* disables the Auto Restart function.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL7	High Slip Braking Overload	The load inertia is too large.	Decrease deceleration times in *C1-02 and C1-04 [Deceleration Times]* for applications that do not use High Slip Braking.
		An external force on the load side rotated the motor.	
		Something is preventing deceleration on the load side.	
		The value set in *n3-04 [HSB Overload Time]* is too small.	• Increase the value set in *n3-04*. • Connect a thermal overload relay to the motor, and set *n3-04 = 1200 s (maximum value)*.

Note:
- The drive detects this fault if the output frequency is constant for longer than *n3-04*.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPr	Keypad Connection Fault	The keypad is not securely connected to the connector on the drive.	Examine the connection between the keypad and the drive.
		The connection cable between the drive and the keypad is disconnected.	• Remove the keypad and connect it again. • If the cable is damaged, replace it.

Note:
- The drive detects this fault if these conditions are correct:
  - *o2-06 = 1 [Keypad Disconnect Detection = Enabled]*.
  - *b1-02 = 0 [Run Command Selection 1 = Keypad]*, or the drive is operating in HAND Mode with the keypad.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oS	Overspeed	There is overshoot.	Decrease *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]* and increase *C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]*.

Note:

Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
ov	Overvoltage	Deceleration time is too short and regenerative energy is flowing from the motor into the drive.	• Set *L3-04 = 1 [Stall Prevention during Decel = General Purpose]*. • Increase the values set in *C1-02 or C1-04 [Deceleration Times]*. • Perform Deceleration Rate Auto-Tuning.
		The acceleration time is too short.	• Make sure that sudden drive acceleration does not cause the fault. • Increase the values set in *C1-01 or C1-03 [Acceleration Times]*. • Increase the value set in *C2-02 [S-Curve Time @ End of Accel]*. • Set *L3-11 = 1 [Overvoltage Suppression Select = Enabled]*.
		The drive output cable or motor is shorted to ground (the current short to ground is charging the main circuit capacitor of the drive through the power supply).	1. Examine the motor main circuit cable, terminals, and motor terminal box, and then remove ground faults. 2. Re-energize the drive.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions

		If the drive detects *ov* in these conditions, the speed search-related parameters are incorrect:
		• During speed search
		• During momentary power loss recovery
		• When the drive starts again automatically
		• When you set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and do rotational Auto-Tuning
		• You are using a premium efficiency motor
			• Examine the settings for all speed search related parameters.
			• Set *b3-19 ≠ 0 [Speed Search Restart Attempts ≠ 0 times]*.
			• Adjust *b3-03 [Speed Search Deceleration Time]* setting.
			• Do Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance and then set *b3-24 = 1 [Speed Search Method Selection = Speed Estimation]*.
			• Increase the value set in *L2-04 [Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time]*.
			• Set these parameters:
			  • *b3-03 [Speed Search Deceleration Time]* = default value × 2
			  • *L2-03 [Minimum Baseblock Time]* = default value × 2
			  • *L2-04 [Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time]* = default value × 2

		The power supply voltage is too high.	Decrease the power supply voltage to align with the drive rated voltage.
		Electrical interference caused a drive malfunction.	• Examine the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and decrease the effects of electrical interference. • Make sure that a magnetic contactor is not the source of the electrical interference, then use a Surge Protective Device if necessary.
		The load inertia is set incorrectly.	• Examine the load inertia settings with KEB, overvoltage suppression, or stall prevention during deceleration. • Adjust *L3-25 [Load Inertia Ratio]* to align with the qualities of the machine.
		There is motor hunting.	• Adjust *n1-02 [Hunting Prevention Gain Setting]* settings. • Adjust *n8-45 [Speed Feedback Detection Gain]* and *n8-47 [Pull-in Current Comp Filter Time]* settings.
		Speed search does not complete at start when you use an induction motor in EZOLV control.	When *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]*, set *b3-24 = 2 [Speed Search Method Selection = Current Detection 2]*.
Note: • The drive detects this error if the DC bus voltage is more than the *ov* detection level while the drive is running. • The *ov* detection level is approximately 410 V with 208 V class drives. The detection level is approximately 820 V with 480 V class drives. • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Parameter *L5-08 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp2]* disables the Auto Restart function.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
ov2	DC Bus Overvoltage 2	The wiring is too long and DC bus voltage is too large.	• Shorten the shielded motor cable. • Decrease the carrier frequency. • If the power supply has a neutral ground, switch on the internal EMC filter.
Note: • The drive detects this fault when the DC bus voltage increases to more than the Stall Prevention Level during Deceleration for the time set in *S6-23 [OV2 Detect Time]*. • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • This fault is resettable, but will not auto-restart.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
PE1	PLC Fault 1	The communication option detected a fault.	Refer to the manual for the communication option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
PE2	PLC Fault 2	The communication option detected a fault.	Refer to the manual for the communication option card.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
PF	Input Phase Loss	There is a phase loss in the drive input power.	Correct errors with the wiring for main circuit drive input power.
		There is loose wiring in the drive input power terminals.	Tighten the terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.
		The drive input power voltage is changing too much.	• Examine the input power for problems. • Make the drive input power stable. • If the input power supply is good, examine the magnetic contactor on the main circuit side for problems.
		There is unsatisfactory balance between voltage phases.	• Examine the input power for problems. • Make the drive input power stable. • Set *L8-05 = 0 [Input Phase Loss Protection Sel = Disabled]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The main circuit capacitors have become unserviceable.	• Examine the capacitor maintenance time in monitor *U4-05 [CapacitorMaintenance]*. If *U4-05* is more than 90%, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative. • If drive input power is correct and the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • The drive detects this error if the DC bus voltage changes irregularly without regeneration. • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Use *L8-05* to enable and disable *PF* detection.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
PSE	JOHB-SMP3 Protocol Set Error	• The DIP switches on the JOHB-SMP3 Multi-Protocol Ethernet Card are at factory default settings. • The DIP switches on the JOHB-SMP3 are not set to a valid protocol.	Remove power from the drive, wait for the charge light to go out, then set the DIP switches on the JOHB-SMP3 to the desired protocol. **Note:** • Refer to the instructions packaged with the JOHB-SMP3 for more information about DIP switch settings. • “*PSE*” error occurs only for PRG: 01012 and later, and only when DIP switches are at their factory default setting. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SC	Short Circuit/IGBT Failure	Overheating caused damage to the motor or the motor insulation is not satisfactory.	Measure the motor insulation resistance, and replace the motor if there is electrical conduction or unserviceable insulation.
		The motor main circuit cable is contacting ground to make a short circuit.	• Examine the motor main circuit cable for damage, and repair short circuits. • Measure the resistance between the motor main circuit cable and the ground terminal. If there is electrical conduction, replace the cable.
		A short circuit or ground fault on the drive output side caused damage to the output transistor of the drive.	• Make sure that there is not a short circuit in terminals +1 and terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. Make sure that there is not a short circuit in terminals - and terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. • If there is a short circuit, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		When *A1-02 = 5 [Control Method Selection = OLV/PM]*, the output current is more than the value set in *L8-27 [Overcurrent Detection Gain]*.	Set *L8-27* correctly.
Note: • The drive detects this error if there is a short circuit or ground fault on the drive output side, or an IGBT failure. • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SCF	Safety Circuit Fault	The safety circuit is broken.	• Make sure that you ground the drive correctly and re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SEr	Speed Search Retries Exceeded	The speed search-related parameters are set incorrectly.	• Decrease *b3-10 [Speed Estimation Detection Gain]*. • Increase *b3-17 [Speed Est Retry Current Level]*. • Increase *b3-18 [Speed Est Retry Detection Time]*. • Do Auto-Tuning again.
		The motor is coasting in the opposite direction of the Run command.	Set *b3-14 = 1 [Bi-directional Speed Search = Enabled]*.
Note: • The drive detects this error if the number of speed search restarts is more than *b3-19 [Speed Search Restart Attempts]*. • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SPCNR	Single Phase Converter Not Ready	When *YC-14 = 0 [Behavior when SPC is Not Ready = Coast to Stop - Fault]*, the digital input set to *H1-xx = BE [MFDI Function Selection = Single Phase Converter Ready NC]* deactivated to show the attached converter is faulted or not ready.	• Examine the wiring between the drive and converter. • Examine the error code on converter.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • The drive must not be in an *SPCNR* condition to do Auto-Restart.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
STPo	Motor Step-Out Detected	The motor code is set incorrectly for PM Control Methods.	• Set *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]* correctly as specified by the motor. • For specialized motors, refer to the motor test report and set *E5-xx* correctly.
		The load is too large.	• Increase the value set in *n8-55 [Motor to Load Inertia Ratio]*. • Increase the value set in *n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Acceleration]*. If the drive detects *STPo* during deceleration when increasing the value set in *n8-51*, set the value of *n8-79 [Pull-in Current @ Deceleration]* lower than *n8-51*. • Decrease the load. • Replace the drive and motor with larger capacity models.
		The load inertia is too large.	Increase the value set in *n8-55*.
		The acceleration/deceleration times are too short.	• Increase the values set in *C1-01 to C1-04 [Acceleration/ Deceleration Times]*. • Increase the value set in *C2-01 [S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel]*.
		Speed response is too slow.	Increase the value set in *n8-55*.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
TiM	Keypad Time Not Set	There is a battery in the keypad, but the date and time are not set.	Use the keypad to set the date and time.
Note: • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Parameter *o4-24 [bAT Detection Selection]* enables and disables *TiM* detection.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
UL3	Undertorque Detection 1	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: There is a broken pulley belt.	Examine the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters are incorrect for the load.	Adjust *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* and *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]* settings.
Note: • The drive detects this error if the drive output current is less than the level set in *L6-02* for longer than *L6-03*. • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • If the drive detects this error, it will operate the motor as specified by the Stopping Method set in *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
UL4	Undertorque Detection 2	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: There is a broken pulley belt.	Examine the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters are incorrect for the load.	Adjust *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]* and *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]* settings.
Note: • The drive detects this error if the drive output current is less than the level set in *L6-05* for longer than *L6-06*. • Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault. • If the drive detects this error, it will operate the motor as specified by the Stopping Method set in *L6-04 [Torque Detection Selection 2]*.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
UL6	Underload or Belt Break Detected	The output current decreased less than the motor underload curve set in *L6-14 [Motor Underload Level @ Min Freq]* for longer than the time set in *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.	Adjust the *L6-14* setting to set the output current to stay the level more than the motor underload curve during usual operations.
Note: Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Uv1	DC Bus Undervoltage	There is a phase loss in the drive input power.	Correct errors with the wiring for main circuit drive input power.
		There is loose wiring in the drive input power terminals.	Tighten the terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The drive input power voltage is changing too much.	• Examine the input power for problems. • Make the drive input power stable. • If the input power supply is good, examine the magnetic contactor on the main circuit side for problems.
		There was a loss of power.	Use a better power supply.
		The main circuit capacitors have become unserviceable.	Examine the capacitor maintenance time in monitor *U4-05 [CapacitorMaintenance]*. If *U4-05* is more than 90%, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		The relay or contactor on the soft-charge bypass relay is damaged.	*U4-06 [PreChargeRelayMainte]* shows the performance life of the soft-charge bypass relay. If *U4-06* is more than 90%, replace the board or the drive. For information about replacing the board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if the DC bus voltage decreases below the level set in *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)]* while the drive is running.
- The *Uv1* detection level is approximately 190 V for a 208 V class drives. The detection level is approximately 380 V for 480 V class drives. The detection level is approximately 350 V when *E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage]* < 400.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for this fault.
- *L5-08 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp2]* disables the Auto Restart function.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Uv2	Control Power Undervoltage	The value set in *L2-02 [Power Loss Ride Through Time]* increased and the momentary power loss recovery unit is not connected to the drive.	Connect the momentary power loss recovery unit to the drive.
		There was a problem with the drive hardware.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if the control power supply voltage decreases.
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for this fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Uv3	Soft Charge Answerback Fault	The relay or contactor on the soft-charge bypass relay is damaged.	• Re-energize the drive. • If the fault stays, replace the control board or the drive. • Check monitor *U4-06 [PreChargeRelayMainte]*, which shows the performance life of the soft-charge bypass relay. If *U4-06* is more than 90%, replace the board or the drive. For information about replacing the board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		Air inside the drive is too hot.	Check the ambient temperature of the drive.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault trace is not available for this fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
VLTS	Thermostat Fault	The digital input from the terminal set for *Thermostat Fault [H1-xx = 88]* is active.	Examine the wiring or wait for the motor to cool.

Note:
- Do a Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Parameter *L5-53 [Thermostat Fault Retry Selection]* sets the Auto Restart function of this fault.

7.5 Minor Faults/Alarms

This section gives information about the causes and possible solutions when a minor fault or alarm occurs. Use the information in this table to remove the cause of the minor fault or alarm.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
AEr	Station Address Setting Error	The node address for the communication option is not in the permitted setting range.	For CANopen communication, set *F6-35 [CANopen Node ID Selection]* correctly.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
AUXFB	PI Aux Feedback Level Loss	The analog input from the terminal set to *H3-xx = 27 [MFAI Function Selection = PI Auxiliary Control Feedback Level]* is more than 21 mA or less than 3 mA for longer than 1 s.	Repair transducer or wiring.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bAT	Keypad Battery Low Voltage	The keypad battery voltage is low.	Replace the keypad battery.

Note:
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- Set *o4-24 [bAT Detection Selection]* to enable/disable *bAT* detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bb	Baseblock	An external baseblock command was entered through one of the MFDI terminals Sx, and the drive output stopped as shown by an external baseblock command.	Examine the external sequence and timing of the baseblock command input.

Note:
The drive will not output a minor fault signal for this alarm.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bCE	Bluetooth Communication Error	The smartphone or tablet with DriveWizard Mobile or DriveWizard is too far from the keypad.	Move to 10 m (32.8 ft) or less from the keypad. **Note:** *bCE* can occur when the smartphone or tablet is 10 m (32.8 ft) or nearer to the keypad for different smartphone and tablet specifications.
		Radio waves from a different device are causing interference with communications between the smartphone or tablet and keypad.	Make sure that no device around the keypad uses the same radio bandwidth (2400 MHz to 2480 MHz), and prevent radio interference.

Note:
- The drive detects this error when you use a smartphone or tablet and a Bluetooth LCD keypad to operate the drive.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- Use *o2-27 [bCE Detection selection]* to enable and disable *bCE* detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
BuDif	Main Fdbk Lost, Using Diff Fdbk	Parameter *Y4-41 = 1 [Diff Lvl Src Fdbk Backup Select = Enabled]* and the drive detected a wire-break on the analog input terminal set for *PID Feedback [H3-xx = B]*.	Examine the connection of the Main PID Feedback Transducer.
		Main PID Feedback Transducer is broken.	Replace Main PID Feedback Transducer.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if it does not receive the *PID Feedback* signal and it uses *Differential Feedback [H3-xx = 2D]* as backup.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Bu-Fb	Main Fdbk Lost Using Backup Fdbk	The drive detected wire-break on the analog input terminal set to *H3-xx = B [MFAI Function Selection = PID Feedback]*.	Examine the connection of the Main PID Feedback Transducer.
		Main PID Feedback Transducer is broken.	Replace Main PID Feedback Transducer.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
BuFbl	Backup Fdbk Lost Chk/Repl Xducer	The drive detected wire-break on the analog input terminal set for *PID Feedback Backup [H3-xx = 24]*.	Examine the connection of the Differential PID Feedback transducer.
		Backup PID Feedback Transducer is broken.	Replace Backup PID Feedback Transducer.

Troubleshooting

7

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		Parameter *Y4-41 = 1 [Diff Lvl Src Fdbk Backup Select = Enabled]* and the drive detected a wire-break on the analog input terminal set for *Differential Level Source [H3-xx = 2D]*.	Examine the connection of the Differential PID Feedback transducer.
		Parameter *Y4-41 = 1* and the Differential PID Feedback Transducer is broken.	• Replace the Differential PID Feedback Transducer. • Set *Y4-41 = 0 [Disabled]*.

Note:
• The drive detects this error if it does not receive the *PID Feedback Backup* signal.
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bUS	Option Communication Error	The communications cable wiring is incorrect.	Correct wiring errors.
		There is a short-circuit in the communications cable or the communications cable is not connected.	• Repair short circuits and connect cables. • Replace the defective communications cable.
		Electrical interference caused a communication data error.	• Examine the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and decrease the effects of electrical interference. • Make sure that a magnetic contactor is not the source of the electrical interference, then use a Surge Protective Device if necessary. • Use only the recommended cables or other shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or the drive input power side. • Separate the communication wiring from drive power lines, and install a noise filter to the input side of the power supply for communication. • Decrease the effects of electrical interference from the controller.
		The option card is incorrectly installed to the drive.	Correctly install the option card to the drive.
		The option card is damaged.	If the alarm continues and the wiring is correct, replace the option card.

Note:
• The drive detects this error if the Run command or frequency reference is assigned to the option card.
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
• If the drive detects this error, it will operate the motor as specified by the stopping method set in *F6-01 [Communication Error Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bUSy	Busy	You set the drive to use MEMOBUS/Modbus communications to change parameters, but you used the keypad to change parameters.	Use MEMOBUS/Modbus communications to enter the enter command, then use the keypad to change the parameter.
		You tried to change a parameter while the drive was changing setting.	Wait until the process is complete.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CALL	Serial Comm Transmission Error	The communications cable wiring is incorrect.	Correct wiring errors.
		There is a short circuit in the communications cable or the communications cable is not connected.	• Repair the short-circuited or disconnected portion of the cable. • Replace the defective communications cable.
		A programming error occurred on the controller side.	Examine communications at start-up and correct programming errors.
		There is damage to the communications circuitry.	• Do a self-diagnostics check. • If the problem continues, replace the control board or the drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to replace the control board.
		The termination resistor setting for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications is incorrect.	On the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus network, set DIP switch S2 to the ON position to enable the termination resistor.

Note:
• The drive detects this error if it does not correctly receive control data from the controller when energizing the drive.
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
• Parameter *H5-33 [Power-up CALL Alarm]* enables or disables the detection of this alarm at power-up.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CE	Modbus Communication Error	The communications cable wiring is incorrect.	Correct wiring errors.
		There is a short circuit in the communications cable or the communications cable is not connected.	• Repair short circuits and connect cables. • Replace the defective communications cable.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		Electrical interference caused a communication data error.	• Examine the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and decrease the effects of electrical interference. • Make sure that a magnetic contactor is not the source of the electrical interference, then use a Surge Protective Device if necessary. • Use only the recommended cables or other shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or the drive input power side. • Separate the communication wiring from drive power lines, and install a noise filter to the input side of the power supply for communication. • Decrease the effects of electrical interference from the controller.
		The communication protocol is not compatible.	• Examine the values set in *H5-xx*. • Examine the settings on the controller side and correct the difference in communication conditions.
		The value set in *H5-09 [CE Detection Time]* is too small for the communications cycle.	• Change the controller software settings. • Increase the value set in *H5-09*.
		The controller software or hardware is causing a communication problem.	Examine the controller and remove the cause of the problem.

Note:
- This alarm is a different alarm from *CE [Run at H5-34 (CE Go-To-Freq)]*. The keypad will show this alarm when:
  - *H5-04 ≠ 4 [Communication Error Stop Method ≠ Run at H5-34 (CE Go-To-Freq)]*
  - *H5-04 = 4* but the drive cannot operate at the selected frequency
- The drive detects this error if it does not correctly receive control data for the *CE* detection time set to *H5-09*.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- If the drive detects this error, it will operate the motor as specified by the stopping method set in *H5-04*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CE	Run at H5-34 (CE Go-To-Freq)	The communications cable wiring is incorrect.	Correct wiring errors.
		There is a short circuit in the communications cable or the communications cable is not connected.	• Repair short circuits and connect cables. • Replace the defective communications cable.
		Electrical interference caused a communication data error.	• Examine the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and decrease the effects of electrical interference. • Make sure that a magnetic contactor is not the source of the electrical interference, then use a Surge Protective Device if necessary. • Use only recommended shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or on the drive input power side. • Separate the communication wiring from drive power lines, and install a noise filter to the input side of the power supply for communication. • Decrease the effects of electrical interference from the controller.
		The communication protocol is not compatible.	• Examine the values set in *H5-xx*. • Examine the settings on the controller side and correct the difference in communication conditions.
		The value set in *H5-09 [CE Detection Time]* is too small for the communications cycle.	• Make sure that the settings are compatible. • Change the software settings in the PLC. • Increase the value set in *H5-09*.
		The controller software or hardware is causing a communication problem.	Examine the controller and remove the cause of the problem.

Note:
- This alarm is a different alarm from the standard *CE [Modbus Communication Error]*. The keypad will show this alarm only when *H5-04 = 4 [Communication Error Stop Method = Run at H5-34 (CE Go-To-Freq)]*. If the drive cannot operate at the selected frequency, the keypad will show the standard *CE* alarm.
- The drive detects this error if it does not correctly receive control data for the *CE* detection time set to *H5-09*.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CrST	Cannot Reset	The drive received a fault reset command when a Run command was active.	Turn off the Run command then de-energize and re-energize the drive.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CyPo	Cycle Power to Accept Changes	Although *F6-15 = 1 [Comm. Option Parameters Reload = Reload Now]*, the drive does not update the communication option parameters.	Re-energize the drive to update the communication option parameters.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dEv	Speed Deviation	The load is too heavy	Decrease the load.
		Acceleration and deceleration times are set too short.	Increase the values set in *C1-01 to C1-04 [Acceleration/ Deceleration Time]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The *dEv* detection level settings are incorrect.	Adjust *F1-10 [Speed Deviation Detection Level]* and *F1-11 [Speed Deviation Detect DelayTime]*.
		The load is locked up.	Examine the machine.
		The holding brake is stopping the motor.	Release the holding brake.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if the difference between the detected speed and the speed reference is more than the setting of *F1-10* for longer than *F1-11*.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will be ON.
- If the drive detects this error, the drive will operate the motor as specified by the stopping method set in *F1-04 [Speed Deviation Detection Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
DIFF	Differential Feedback Exceeded	The difference between the PID Feedback and *Differential Level Source [H3-xx = 2D]* is more than the level set in *Y4-18 [Pre-Charge Loss of Prime Level 2]* for the time set in *Y4-19 [Differential Lvl Detection Time]*.	• Replace the feedback transducer or transducers. • Set *Y4-18* and *Y4-19* correctly.

Note:
- If the drive detects this error, it will respond as specified by the setting of *Y4-20 [Differential Level Detection Sel]*.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dnE	Drive Disabled	A terminal set for *H1-xx = 6A [MFDI Function Selection = Drive Enable]* deactivated.	Examine the operation sequence.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
DS	De-Scale/De-Rag Active	The terminal is set to *H2-xx = C5 or 1C5 [MFDO Function Selection De-Scale or !De-Scale]* and the set length of run time elapsed.	• If you do not want to do De-Scale/De-Rag, set *Y8-01 = 0 [De-Scale Operation Selection = Disabled]*. • Adjust the *Y8-08 [Run Time before De-Scale]* setting.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF	FWD/REV Run Command Input Error	The drive received a forward command and a reverse command at the same time for longer than 0.5 s.	Examine the forward and reverse command sequence and correct the problem.

Note:
- If the drive detects *EF*, the motor will ramp to stop.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF0	Option Card External Fault	The communication option card received an external fault from the controller.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input from the controller.
		Programming error occurred on the controller side.	Examine the operation of the controller program.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if the alarm function on the external device side is operating.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- Use *F6-03 [Comm External Fault (EF0) Select]* to set the stopping method for this fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF1	External Fault (Terminal S1)	MFDI terminal S1 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S1.
		External Fault [H1-01 = 2C to 2F] is set to MFDI terminal S1, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF2	External Fault (Terminal S2)	MFDI terminal S2 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S2.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		External Fault [H1-02 = 2C to 2F] is set to MFDI terminal S2, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF3	External Fault (Terminal S3)	MFDI terminal S3 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S3.
		External Fault [H1-03 = 2C to 2F] is set to MFDI terminal S3, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF4	External Fault (Terminal S4)	MFDI terminal S4 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S4.
		External Fault [H1-04 = 2C to 2F] is set to MFDI terminal S4, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF5	External Fault (Terminal S5)	MFDI terminal S5 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S5.
		External Fault [H1-05 = 2C to 2F] is set to MFDI terminal S5, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF6	External Fault (Terminal S6)	MFDI terminal S6 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S6.
		External Fault [H1-06 = 2C to 2F] is set to MFDI terminal S6, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF7	External Fault (Terminal S7)	MFDI terminal S7 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S7.
		External Fault [H1-07 = 2C to 2F] is set to MFDI terminal S7, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF8	External Fault (Terminal S8)	MFDI terminal S8 caused an external fault through an external device.	1. Find the device that caused the external fault and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Correctly connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S8.
		External Fault [H1-08 = 2C to 2F] is set to MFDI terminal S8, but the terminal is not in use.	Correctly set the MFDI.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EOF	Emergency Override FWD	The digital input terminal set to *H1-xx = AF [MFDI Function Selection = Emergency Override FWD]* activated.	When the emergency condition is gone, deactivate the digital input set to *Emergency Override FWD*.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EOR	Emergency Override REV	The digital input terminal set to *H1-xx = B0 [MFDI Function Selection = Emergency Override REV]* activated.	When the emergency condition is gone, deactivate the digital input set to *Emergency Override REV*.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EP24v	External Power 24V Supply	The voltage of the main circuit power supply decreased, and the 24 V power supply is supplying power to the drive.	• Examine the main circuit power supply. • Turn ON the main circuit power supply to run the drive.

Note:
- Set *o2-26 [Ext. Power 24V Supply Display]* to enable or disable *EP24v* detection.
- The drive will not output an alarm signal for this alarm.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FDBKL	Feedback Loss Wire Break	The analog input from the terminal set to *H3-xx = B [MFAI Function Selection = PID Feedback]* is more than 21 mA or less than 3 mA for longer than 1 s in these conditions: • *b5-82 = 1 [Feedback Loss 4 ~ 20mA Detect Sel = Alarm Only]* • *b5-01 ≠ 0 [PID Mode Setting ≠ Disabled]* • *H3-01, H3-09, or H3-05 = 2 [Terminal A1/A2/A3 Signal Level Selection = 4 to 20 mA]*	Make sure that you install the PID feedback source and it operates correctly.

Note:
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- If the drive detects this error, it will operate the motor as specified by the settings of *b5-82*.
- Parameter *L5-42 [Feedback Loss Fault Retry Select]* sets the Auto Restart function of this error.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FLGT	Feedback Loss, Go To Freq b5-83	The analog input from the terminal set to *H3-xx = B [MFAI Function Selection = PID Feedback]* is more than 21 mA or less than 3 mA for longer than 1 s in these conditions: • *b5-82 = 3 [Feedback Loss 4 ~ 20mA Detect Sel = Run At b5-83]* • *b5-01 ≠ 0 [PID Mode Setting ≠ Disabled]* • *H3-01 or H3-09 = 2 [Terminal A1/A2 Signal Level Selection = 4 to 20 mA]*	Make sure that you install the PID feedback source and it operates correctly.

Note:
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- If the drive detects this error, it will operate the motor at the speed set in *b5-83 [Feedback Loss Goto Frequency]* as specified by the setting of *b5-82*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FR<MS	Freq Ref < Minimum Speed (Y1-06)	The drive frequency reference setting is less than the value set in *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]* in these conditions: • The drive is not in PI Mode • The drive is running • *Minimum Speed* is enabled (*Y1-06 > 0.00*) • *Y1-06 > Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]*	Increase the frequency reference to a value more than *Y1-06*.

Note:
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- If the drive detects this error, it internally sets the frequency reference to the value set in *Y1-06*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FR<TH	Freq. Reference < Thrust (Y4-12)	The drive frequency reference setting is less than the value set in *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]* in these conditions: • The drive is not in PI Mode • The drive is running • *Thrust* is enabled (*Y4-11 [Thrust Acceleration Time] > 0.00* and *Y4-12 > Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]*)	Increase the frequency reference to a value more than *Y4-12*.

Note:
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- If the drive detects this error, it internally sets the frequency reference to the value set in *Y4-12*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
HCA	High Current Alarm	The load is too heavy.	• Decrease the load for applications with repetitive starts and stops. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.
		The acceleration time is too short.	• Calculate the torque necessary during acceleration related to the load inertia and the specified acceleration time. • Increase the values set in *C1-01 or C1-03 [Acceleration Times]* until you get the necessary torque. • Increase the values set in *C2-01 to C2-04 [S-Curve Characteristics]* until you get the necessary torque. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.
		The drive is trying to operate a specialized motor or a motor that is larger than the maximum applicable motor output of the drive.	• Examine the motor nameplate, the motor, and the drive to make sure that the drive rated current is larger than the motor rated current. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.
		The current level temporarily increased because of speed search after a momentary power loss or while trying to Auto Restart.	If speed search or Auto Restart cause an increase in current, the drive can temporarily show this alarm. The time that the drive shows the alarm is short. No more steps are necessary to clear the alarm.

Note:
• The drive detects this error if the drive output current is more than the overcurrent alarm level (150% of the rated current).
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
HIAUX	High PI Aux Feedback Level	PI Auxiliary Feedback is more than the level set in *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect]* for the time set in *YF-13 [PI Aux High Level Detection Time]* in these conditions: • The drive is running. • The output frequency > 0.	• Decrease the PI Auxiliary Feedback level to less than *YF-12*. • Set *YF-12* and *YF-13* correctly.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
HIFB	High Feedback Sensed	The feedback level is more than the level set in *Y1-11 [High Feedback Level]*.	• Decrease the feedback level to less than *Y1-11 - Y1-14 [Hysteresis Level]*. • Set *Y1-11* and *Y1-12* correctly.

Note:
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
• If the drive detects this error, it will respond as specified by the setting of *Y1-13 [High Feedback Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
L24v	Loss of External Power 24 Supply	The voltage of the backup 24 V power supply has decreased. The main circuit power supply is operating correctly.	• Examine the external 24 V power supply for disconnected wires and wiring errors and repair the problems. • Examine the external 24 V power supply for problems.

Note:
• Set *o2-23 [External 24V Powerloss Detection]* to enable or disable *L24v* detection.
• The drive will not output an alarm signal for this alarm.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LCP	Low City Pressure	Insufficient pressure is present on the inlet to the pump in these conditions: • *Y4-24 = 0 [Low City Alarm Text = Low City Pressure]* • The terminal set for *H1-xx = B8 or 1B8 [MFDI Function Selection = Low City Pressure or !Low City Pressure]* activates	• Examine the pressure switch contact for correct operation. • Examine control wiring to drive terminal strip from pressure switch contact. • Make sure that suction pressure is present with an isolated measuring device. • Set *Y4-22 [Low City On-Delay Time]* and *Y4-23 [Low City Off-Delay Time]* correctly. • Deactivate the digital input terminals set to *H1-xx = B8 or 1B8*.

Note:
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
• If the drive detects this error during run, it coasts to stop and does not operate until the digital input has deactivated for the time set in *Y4-22*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LOAUX	Low PI Aux Feedback Level	When the drive is running, PI Auxiliary Feedback is less than the level set in *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Detection]* for the time set in *YF-10 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Det Time]*.	• Increase the PI Auxiliary Feedback level more than *YF-09*. • Set *YF-09* and *YF-10* correctly.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LOFB	Low Feedback Sensed	The feedback level is less than the level set in *Y1-08 [Low Feedback Level]* for the time set in *Y1-09 [Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]*.	• Increase the feedback level to more than *Y1-08* + *Y1-14 [High Feedback Hysteresis Level]*. • Set *Y1-08* and *Y1-09* correctly.

Note:
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
• If the drive detects this fault, it will respond as specified by the setting of *Y1-10 [Low Feedback Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LoG	Com Error / Abnormal SD Card	There is not a micro SD card in the keypad.	Put a micro SD card in the keypad.
		• The drive is connected to USB. • The number of log communication files is more than 1000. • The micro SD card does not have available memory space. • The line number data in a log communication file was changed. • A communication error between the keypad and drive occurred during a log communication.	Set *o5-01 = 0 [Log Start/Stop Selection = OFF]*.
		You started short-term data logging on a keypad that does not support short-term data logs.	• Connect a keypad that supports short-term data logs. **Note:** The LCD keypad and Bluetooth LCD keypad with REV: H or later support short-term data logging. The keypad version "REV" is located on the nameplate on the back of the keypad. • Set *o5-00 = 0 [Log Type = Long Term Log]* • Set *o5-01 = 0 [Log Start/Stop Selection = OFF]*.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 6A [MFDO Function Selection = Data Logger Error]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LOP	Loss of Prime	The drive used the method set in *Y1-18 [Prime Loss Detection Method]* to detect that the pump load is less than the level set in *Y1-19 [Prime Loss Level]* for the time set in *Y1-20 [Prime Loss Time]*, and the output frequency is *Y1-21 [Prime Loss Activation Freq]* or more.	• Examine a dry well, air in the system, or no water in the system. Use preferred priming method suggested by the pump manufacturer to restart the pump. • When there is resistance in the pump, allow the system to pump water again. • Set *Y1-18* to *Y1-21* correctly.

Note:
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
• If the drive detects this fault, it will respond as specified by the setting of *Y1-22 [Prime Loss Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LSP	Low Suction Pressure	An external input has indicated that an insufficient suction pressure condition exists in these conditions: • *Y4-24 = 1 [Low City Alarm Text = Low Suction Pressure]* • The terminal set for *H1-xx = B8 or 1B8 [MFDI Function Selection = Low City Pressure or !Low City Pressure]* activates	• Examine the pressure switch contact for correct operation. • Examine control wiring to drive terminal strip from pressure switch contact. • Make sure that suction pressure is present with an isolated measuring device. • Increase the system pressure. • Set *Y4-22 [Low City On-Delay Time]* and *Y4-23 [Low City Off-Delay Time]* correctly. • Deactivate the digital input terminals set to *H1-xx = B8 or 1B8*.

Note:
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
• If the drive detects this error during run, it coasts to stop and does not operate until the digital input has deactivated for the time set in *Y4-22*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LT-1	Cooling Fan Maintenance Time	The cooling fan is at 90% of its performance life estimate.	1. Replace the cooling fan. 2. Set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the cooling fan operation time.

Note:
When the performance life estimate is expired, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2F [MFDO Function Selection = Maintenance Notification]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LT-2	Capacitor Maintenance Time	The capacitors for the main circuit and control circuit are at 90% of their performance life estimate.	Replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
When the performance life estimate is expired, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2F [MFDO Function Selection = Maintenance Notification]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LT-3	SoftChargeBypassRelay MainteTime	The soft charge bypass relay is at 90% of its performance life estimate.	Replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
When the performance life estimate is expired, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2F [MFDO Function Selection = Maintenance Notification]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LT-4	IGBT Maintenance Time (50%)	The IGBT is at 50% of its performance life estimate.	Check the load, carrier frequency, and output frequency.

Note:
When the performance life estimate is expired, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2F [MFDO Function Selection = Maintenance Notification]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LWT	Low Water In Tank	An external input has indicated that the water level in the tank is too low in these conditions: • *Y4-24 = 2 [Low City Alarm Text = Low Water in Tank]* • The terminal set for *H1-xx = B8 or 1B8 [MFDI Function Selection = Low City Pressure or !Low City Pressure]* activates	• Examine the pressure switch contact for correct operation. • Examine control wiring to drive terminal strip from pressure switch contact. • Make sure that suction pressure is present with an isolated measuring device. • Increase the water level. • Set *Y4-22 [Low City On-Delay Time]* and *Y4-23 [Low City Off-Delay Time]* correctly. • Deactivate the digital input terminals set to *H1-xx = B8 or 1B8*.

Note:
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
• If the drive detects this error during run, it coasts to stop and does not operate until the digital input has deactivated for the time set in *Y4-22*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
NMS	Setpoint Not Met	The feedback deviates from the setpoint at a level more than *Y1-15 [Maximum Setpoint Difference]* for the time set in *Y1-16 [Not Maintaining Setpoint Time]*.	• Examine for a blocked impeller, over cycling, or broken pipe. • Set *Y1-15* and *Y1-16* correctly.

Note:
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
• If the drive detects this error, it will respond as specified by the setting of *Y1-17 [Not Maintaining Setpoint Sel]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
OD	Output Disconnect	The output circuit between the drive and the motor is open, and the drive output current is less than 5% of *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*.	• Close the disconnected output circuit between the drive and the motor. • If you do not use a motor disconnect, set *Y4-42 = 0 [Disabled]*.

Note:
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
• If the drive detects this error, it will respond as specified by the setting of *Y4-42 [Output Disconnect Detection Sel]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oH	Heatsink Overheat	The ambient temperature is high and the heatsink temperature is more than the *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]*.	• Measure the ambient temperature. • Increase the airflow around the drive. • Install a cooling device (cooling fan or air conditioner) to decrease the ambient temperature. • Remove objects near the drive that are producing too much heat.
		There is not sufficient airflow around the drive.	• Give the drive the correct installation space as shown in the manual. • Make sure that there is sufficient circulation around the control panel. • Examine the drive for dust or other unwanted materials that could clog the cooling fan. • Remove unwanted materials that prevent air circulation.
		The internal cooling fan or fans stopped.	1. Replace the cooling fan. 2. Set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the cooling fan operation time.

Note:
• The drive detects this error if the heatsink temperature of the drive is more than *L8-02*.
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
• Use *L8-03 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection]* to the stopping method for this fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oH2	External Overheat (H1-XX=B)	An external device sent an *oH2* alarm.	1. Find the external device that output the overheat alarm. 2. Remove the cause of the problem. 3. Clear the *Overheat Alarm (oH2) [H1-xx = B]* in MFDI terminals S1 to S7.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oH3	Motor Overheat (PTC Input)	The thermistor wiring that detects motor temperature is defective.	Correct wiring errors.
		A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The machine is locked.	Examine the machine and remove the cause of the fault
		The motor has overheated.	• Check the load level, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor start/stop frequency (cycle time). • Decrease the load. • Increase the values set in *C1-01 to C1-04 [Acceleration/ Deceleration Times]*. • Set *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* correctly to the value specified by the motor nameplate. • Make sure that the motor cooling system is operating correctly, and repair or replace it if it is damaged. • Adjust *E1-04 to E1-10 [V/f Pattern Parameters]*. For motor 2, adjust *E3-04 to E3-10*. Decrease the values set in *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]* and *E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]*. **Note:** If the values set in *E1-08* and *E1-10* are too low, the overload tolerance will decrease at low speeds.

Note:
- When *H3-02 or H3-10 = E [MFAI Function Selection = Motor Temperature (PTC Input)]*, the drive detects this fault if the motor overheat signal entered to analog input terminals A1 and A2 is more than the alarm detection level.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- If the drive detects this error, it will operate the motor as specified by the stopping method set in *L1-03 [Motor Thermistor oH Alarm Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL3	Overtorque 1	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The machine is locked.	Examine the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters are incorrect for the load.	Adjust *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* and *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]* settings.

Note:
- The drive detects this fault if the drive output current is more than the level set in *L6-02* for longer than *L6-03*.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- Use *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]* to set the conditions that trigger the minor fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL4	Overtorque 2	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The machine is locked.	Examine the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters are incorrect for the load.	Adjust *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]* and *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]* settings.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if the drive output current is more than the level set in *L6-05* for longer than *L6-06*.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- Use *L6-04 [Torque Detection Selection 2]* to set the conditions that trigger the minor fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oS	Overspeed	There is overshoot.	Decrease *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]* and increase *C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]*.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
ov	DC Bus Overvoltage	The drive output cable or motor is shorted to ground (the current short to ground is charging the main circuit capacitor of the drive through the power supply).	1. Examine the motor main circuit cable, terminals, and motor terminal box, and then remove ground faults. 2. Re-energize the drive.
		The power supply voltage is too high.	Decrease the power supply voltage to align with the drive rated voltage.
		Electrical interference caused a drive malfunction.	• Examine the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and minimize the effects of noise. • Find the source of the noise. If a magnetic contactor is the source, use Surge Protective Device if necessary. • Set *L5-01 ≠ 0 [Number of Auto-Restart Attempts ≠ 0 times]*.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if the DC bus voltage is more than the *ov* detection level when the Run command has not been input (while the drive is stopped).
- The *ov* detection level is approximately 410 V with 208 V class drives. The detection level is approximately 820 V with 480 V class drives.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
ovEr	Too Many Parameters Changed	You tried to change more than 150 parameters.	Make sure that parameters that do not have an effect on drive operation are at their default settings. **Note:** • You can change 150 parameters maximum. • If you change parameters that have dependencies, the drive can detect *ovEr* when the number of changed parameters is fewer than 150.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
PASS	Modbus Communication Test	The MEMOBUS/Modbus communications test is complete.	The *PASS* display will turn off after communications test mode is cleared.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
PF	Input Phase Loss	There is a phase loss in the drive input power.	Correct errors with the wiring for main circuit drive input power.
		Loose wiring in the input power terminals.	Tighten the terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.
		The drive input power voltage is changing too much.	• Examine the input power for problems. • Make the drive input power stable.
		Unsatisfactory balance between voltage phases.	• Examine the input power for problems. • Make the drive input power stable. • If the input power supply is good, examine the magnetic contactor on the main circuit side for problems.
		The main circuit capacitors are unserviceable.	• Examine the capacitor maintenance time in monitor *U4-05 [CapacitorMaintenance]*. • If *U4-05* is more than 90%, replace the capacitor. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for more information.
			• Examine the input power for problems. • Re-energize the drive. • If the alarm stays, replace the circuit board or the drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for more information.

Note:
• The drive detects this error if the DC bus voltage changes irregularly without regeneration.
• If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
• Use *L8-05 [Input Phase Loss Protection Sel]* to enable and disable PF detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
R-DNE	Remote Drive Disable	• The digital input set to *H1-xx = BD [MFDI Function Selection = Remote Drive Disable]* activated. • The digital input set to *H1-xx = 1BD [!Remote Drive Disable]* deactivated.	Examine the statuses of the digital input terminals set to *H1-xx = BD or 1BD*

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
rUn	Motor Switch during Run	The drive received a *Motor 2 Selection [H1-xx = 16]* during run.	Make sure that the drive receives the Motor 2 Selection while the drive is stopped.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SE	Modbus Test Mode Error	MEMOBUS/Modbus communications self-diagnostics *[H1-xx = 67]* was done while the drive was running.	Stop the drive and do MEMOBUS/Modbus communications self-diagnostics.

Note:
If drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SPCNR	Single Phase Converter Not Ready	When *YC-14 = 1 [Behavior when SPC is Not Ready = Coast to Stop - Alarm]*, the digital input set to *H1-xx = BE [MFDI Function Selection = Single Phase Converter Ready NC]* deactivated to show that the attached converter is faulted or not ready.	• Examine the wiring between the drive and converter. • Examine the error code on converter.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
STo	Safe Torque OFF	Safe Disable inputs H1-HC and H2-HC are open.	• Make sure that the Safe Disable signal is input from an external source to terminal H1-HC and H2-HC. • When the Safe Disable function is not in use, use a jumper to connect terminals H1-HC and H2-HC.
		There is internal damage to the two Safe Disable channels.	Replace the board or the drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to replace the board.

Note:
- The drive will not output an alarm signal for this alarm.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 21 [MFDO Function Selection = Safe Torque OFF]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SToF	Safe Torque OFF Hardware	One of the two terminals H1-HC or H2-HC received the Safe Disable input signal.	• Make sure that the Safe Disable signal is input from an external source to terminals H1-HC or H2-HC. • When the Safe Disable function is not in use, use a jumper to connect terminals H1-HC and H2-HC.
		The Safe Disable input signal is wired incorrectly.	
		There is internal damage to one Safe Disable channel.	Replace the board or the drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to replace the board.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
TiM	Keypad Time Not Set	There is a battery in the keypad, but you have not set the date and time.	Use the keypad to set the date and time.

Note:
- Parameter *o4-24 [bAT Detection selection]* enables and disables *TiM* detection.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
TrPC	IGBT Maintenance Time (90%)	The IGBT is at 90% of its performance life estimate.	Replace the IGBT or the drive. For more information, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
UL3	Undertorque Detection 1	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: There is a broken pulley belt.	Examine the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters are incorrect for the load.	Adjust *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* and *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]* settings.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if the drive output current is less than the level set in *L6-02* for longer than *L6-03*.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- If the drive detects this error, it will operate the motor as specified by the Stopping Method set in *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
UL4	Undertorque Detection 2	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: There is a broken pulley belt.	Examine the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters are incorrect for the load.	Adjust *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]* and *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]* settings.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if the drive output current is less than the level set in *L6-05* for longer than *L6-06*.
- If detected, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.
- If the drive detects this error, it will operate the motor as specified by the Stopping Method set in *L6-04 [Torque Detection Selection 2]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
UL6	Underload or Belt Break Detected	The output current decreased less than the motor underload curve set in *L6-14 [Motor Underload Level @ Min Freq]* for longer than the time set in *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.	Examine parameters *L6-13 [Motor Underload Curve Select]* and *L6-14*.
		The belt has broken disconnecting the motor from the load.	

Note:
If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Uv	Undervoltage	The drive input power voltage is changing too much.	• Examine the input power for problems. • Make the drive input power stable. • If the input power supply is good, examine the magnetic contactor on the main circuit side for problems.
		There is a phase loss in the drive input power.	Correct errors with the wiring for main circuit drive input power.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		There is loose wiring in the drive input power terminals.	Tighten the terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.
		There was a loss of power.	Use a better power supply.
		The main circuit capacitors have become unserviceable.	Examine the capacitor maintenance time in monitor *U4-05 [CapacitorMaintenance]*. If *U4-05* is more than 90%, replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		The drive input power transformer is too small and voltage drops when the power is switched on.	• Check for an alarm when a molded-case circuit breaker, Leakage Breaker (ELCB or GFCI) (with overcurrent protective function), or magnetic contactor is ON. • Check the capacity of the drive power supply transformer.
		Air inside the drive is too hot.	Check the ambient temperature of the drive.
		The Charge LED is broken.	Replace the control board or the entire drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- The drive detects this error if one of these conditions is correct when the Run command has not been input (while the drive is stopped).
  - The DC bus voltage < *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)]*.
  - The Contactor that prevents inrush current in the drive was opened.
  - There is low voltage in the control drive input power.
- If the drive detects this error, the terminal set to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]* will activate.

Troubleshooting

7

7.6 Parameter Setting Errors

Parameter setting errors occur when multiple parameter settings do not agree, or when parameter setting values are not correct. Refer to the table in this section, examine the parameter setting that caused the error, and remove the cause of the error. You must first correct the parameter setting errors before you can operate the drive. The drive will not send notification signals for the faults and alarms when these parameter setting errors occur.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE01	Drive Capacity Setting Error	The value set in *o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection]* does not agree with the drive model.	Set *o2-04* to the correct value.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oPE02	Parameter Range Setting Error	Parameters settings are not in the applicable setting range.	1. Push to show *U1-18 [oPE Fault Parameter]*, and find parameters that are not in the applicable setting range. 2. Correct the parameter settings. **Note:** If more than one error occurs at the same time, other *oPExx* errors have priority over *oPE02*.
		You set *E2-01 ≤ E2-03 [Motor Rated Current (FLA) ≤ Motor No-Load Current]*.	Make sure that *E2-01 > E2-03*. **Note:** If it is necessary to set *E2-01 < E2-03*, first lower the value set in *E2-03*, and then set *E2-01*.
		The settings for these parameters do not agree: • *L8-12 [Ambient Temperature Setting] = 60 °C* and *L8-35 = 1 or 3 [Installation Method Selection = Side-by-Side Mounting or IP55/UL Type 12]* for models 2011 to 2169 and 4005 to 4156 • *L8-35 = 1 or 3* for models 2211 to 2396 and 4180 to 4720	Set *L8-35 = 0 or 2 [IP20/UL Open Type or IP20/UL Type 1]*.
		You set *S3-09 < S3-10 [PI2 Control Output Upper Limit < PI2 Control Output Lower Limit]*.	Make sure that *S3-09 > S3-10* at all times.
		You set *S3-13 > S3-15 [PI2 Control Low Feedback Lvl > PI2 Control High Feedback Lvl]*.	Make sure that *S3-13 < S3-15* at all times.
		The settings for these parameters do not agree: • *o1-17 = 4 [F3 Key Function Selection = RELAY (ON/OFF H2-XX = A9)]* • *H2-xx ≠ A9 [MFDO Function Selection ≠ RELAY Operator Control]*	• Set *H2-xx = A9* to an MFDO. • Change the parameter setting to *o1-17 ≠ 4*.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oPE03	Multi-Function Input Setting Err	The settings for these parameters do not agree: • *F3-10 to F3-25 [Terminal D1 to DF Function Selection]* • *H1-01 to H1-08 [Terminals S1 to S8 Function Selection]* • *H7-01 to H7-04 [Virtual Multi-Function Inputs 1 to 4]*	Correct the parameter settings.
		The settings for MFDIs overlap. **Note:** This does not include *H1-xx = 20 to 2F [MFDI Function Selection = External Fault]* and *[Reserved]*.	Set the parameters correctly to prevent MFDI function overlap.
		These pairs of MFDI functions are not set to Digital Inputs (*H1-xx*, *F3-10 to F3-25*, and *H7-01 to H7-04*) at the same time: • Setting values *10 [Up Command]* and *11 [Down Command]* • Setting values *42 [Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2)]* and *43 [FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)]*	Set the MFDI pairs.
		A minimum of two of these MFDI combinations are set to Digital Inputs (*H1-xx*, *F3-10 to F3-25*, and *H7-01 to H7-04*) at the same time: • Setting values *10 [Up Command]* and *11 [Down Command]* • Setting value *1E [Reference Sample Hold]* • Setting values *44 to 46 [Add Offset Frequency 1 to 3 (d7-01 to d7-03)]*	Remove the function settings that are not in use.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The parameter settings are enabled at the same time. • *b5-01 [PID Mode Setting]* • *H1-xx = 10 [Up Command]* • *H1-xx = 11 [Down Command]*	• Set *b5-01 = 0 [Disabled]*. • Remove the function Up/Down command settings.
		These commands are set in Digital Inputs (*H1-xx*, *F3-10 to F3-25*, and *H7-01 to H7-04*) at the same time: • Setting values *61 [Speed Search from Fmax]* and *62 [Speed Search from Fref]* • Setting values *65, 66, 7A, 7B [KEB Ride-Thru 1 or 2 Activate]* and *68 [High Slip Braking (HSB) Activate]* • Setting values *65, 66 [KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate]* and *7A, 7B [KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate]* • Setting values *40, 41 [Forward RUN (2-Wire), Reverse RUN (2-Wire)]* and *42, 43 [Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2), FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)]*	Remove the function settings that are not in use.
		These groups of MFDI functions are not set to Digital Inputs (*H1-xx*, *F3-10 to F3-25*, and *H7-01 to H7-04*) at the same time: • Setting values *3E [PID Setpoint Selection 1]* and *3F [PID Setpoint Selection 2]* • Setting values *83 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02]*, *84 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-03]*, and *85 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-04]*	Set the MFDI groups correctly.
		Two of these three MFDI functions are set to Digital Inputs (*H1-xx*, *F3-10 to F3-25*, and *H7-01 to H7-04*) at the same time: • Setting value *50 [Motor Pre-heat 2]* • Setting value *60 [DC Injection Braking Command]* • Setting value *6A [Drive Enable]*	Remove the function setting that are not in use and use only one function.
		Settings for N.C. and N.O. input *[H1-xx]* for these functions were selected at the same time: • Setting value *15 [Fast Stop (N.O.)]* • Setting value *17 [Fast Stop (N.C.)]*	Remove one of the function settings.
		These settings were entered while *H1-xx = 2 [External Reference 1/2 Selection]*: • *b1-15 = 4 [Frequency Reference Selection 2 = Pulse Train Input]* • *H6-01 ≠ 0 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function ≠ Frequency Reference]*	Set *H6-01 = 0*.
		These settings were entered while *H1-xx = 2 [External Reference 1/2 Selection]*: • *b1-15 = 3 [Option PCB]* or *b1-16 = 3 [Run Command Selection 2 = Option PCB]* • No option card is connected to the drive.	Connect an input option card to the drive.
		These settings were entered while *H1-xx = 2 [External Reference 1/2 Selection]*: • *b1-15 = 1 [Analog Input]* • *H3-02 ≠ 0 [Terminal A1 Function Selection ≠ Frequency Reference]* or *H3-10 ≠ 0 [Terminal A2 Function Selection ≠ Frequency Reference]*	Set *H3-02 = 0* or *H3-10 = 0*.
		These MFDI/MFDO functions are set at the same time: • *H1-xx ≠ 6A [Drive Enable]* and *H1-xx ≠ 70 [Drive Enable 2]* • *H2-xx = 38 [Drive Enabled]*	• Set *H1-xx = 6A or 70*. • Change the MFDO setting.
		These MFDI functions are set at the same time: • *H1-xx = 6A [Drive Enable]* • *H1-xx = 70 [Drive Enable 2]*	Remove one of the function settings.
		These MFDI functions are set at the same time: • *H1-xx = 67 [Communications Test Mode]* • *H1-xx = AF or B0 [Emergency Override FWD or Emergency Override REV]*	Remove one of the function settings.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		These parameters are set at the same time: • *H1-xx = 62 [Speed Search from Fref]* • *H5-22 = 1 [Speed Search from MODBUS = Enabled]*	Remove one of the function settings.
		Parameter *S3-01 ≠ 0 [PI2 Control Enable Selection ≠ Disabled]* and MFDI set for *H1-xx = AD [Select PI2 Control PI Parameters]* is ON.	• Set *S3-01 = 0* to use *H1-xx = AD* for the adjustments of *S3-06 [PI2 Control Proportional Gain]* and *S3-07 [PI2 Control Integral Time]* instead of the primary PI controller Proportional and Integral adjustments. • When PI2 Control is necessary, remove the MFDI function setting.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oPE05	Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err	The setting to assign the Run command or frequency reference to an option card or the pulse train input is incorrect.	Correct the parameter settings.
		b1-01 = 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Option PCB] is set, but there is no option card connected to the drive.	Connect an option card to the drive.
		b1-02 = 3 [Run Command Selection 1 = Option PCB] is set, but there is no option card connected to the drive.	
		These parameters are set at the same time: • *b1-01 = 4 [Pulse Train Input]* • *H6-01 ≠ 0 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function ≠ Frequency Reference]*	Set *H6-01 = 0*.
		These parameters are set at the same time: • *F3-01 = 6 [Digital Input Function Selection = BCD (5-digit), 0.01 Hz]* • *F3-03 = 0, 1 [Digital Input Data Length Select = 8-bit, 12-bit]*	Set *F3-03 = 2 [16-bit]*.
		These parameters are set at the same time: • *b1-01 = 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 1= Option PCB]* • *F2-01 = 0 or 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Independent Channels or 3 Additional Channels]*	Correct the parameter settings.
		These parameters are set and there is an AI-A3 option card connected to the drive: • *H1-xx = 2 [External Reference 1/2 Selection]* • *b1-15 = 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 2 = Option PCB]* • *F2-01 = 0 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Independent Channels]*	Correct the parameter settings.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oPE07	Analog Input Selection Error	The settings for *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10 [MFAI Function Selection]* and *H7-30 [Virtual Analog Input Selection]* overlap.	Set *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10, and H7-30* correctly to prevent overlap. **Note:** It is possible to set these functions to multiple analog input terminals at the same time: • Setting value *0 [Frequency Reference]* • Setting values *F and 1F [Not Used]*
		These parameters are set at the same time: • *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10, H7-30 = B [PID Feedback]* • *H6-01 = 1 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function = PID Feedback Value]*	Remove the function settings that are not in use.
		These parameters are set at the same time: • *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10, H7-30 = C [PID Setpoint]* • *H6-01 = 2 [PID Setpoint Value]*	
		These parameters are set at the same time: • *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10, H3-40, H3-41, H3-42, H7-30 = 24 [PID Feedback Backup]* • *Y4-41 = 1 [Diff Lvl Src Fdbk Backup Select = Enabled]*	• Use only *H3-xx = 2D [Differential Level Source]* as a backup PID feedback and remove the function setting of *H3-xx = 24*. • Use *H3-xx = 24* as a backup PID feedback and set *Y4-41 = 0 [Disabled]* to not let the drive use *H3-xx = 2D* as a backup PID feedback.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		These parameters are set at the same time when *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]*: • *F2-05, F2-09, F2-13 [Terminal Vx Function Selection], H3-40, H3-41, H3-42 = B [PID Feedback]* • *H6-01 = 1*	• Remove the function settings that are not in use. • When you use *H6-01* and *F2-05*, *F2-09*, *F2-13* at the same time, set *F2-01 ≠ 2*.
		These parameters are set at the same time when *F2-01 = 2*: • *F2-05, F2-09, F2-13, H3-40, H3-41, H3-42 = C [PID Setpoint]* • *H6-01 = 2*	
		The settings for *F2-05, F2-09, and F2-13* overlap when *F2-01 = 2*.	• Set the parameters correctly to prevent overlap. • Set *F2-01 ≠ 2*.
		The settings for *F2-05, F2-09, F2-13* and the settings for these parameters overlap when *F2-01 = 2*: • *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10* • *H3-40, H3-41, H3-42* • *H7-30*	
		The settings for these parameters overlap: • *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10* • *H3-40, H3-41, H3-42* • *H7-30*	Set these parameters correctly to prevent overlap
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oPE08	Parameter Selection Error	You set a function that is not compatible with the control method set in *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*.	1. Push  to show *U1-18 [oPE Fault Parameter]*, and find parameters that are not in the applicable setting range. 2. Correct the parameter settings. **Note:** If more than one error occurs at the same time, other *oPExx* errors have priority over *oPE02*.
		When *A1-02 = 0 [V/f]*, you set these parameters: • *S1-01 = 1 [Dynamic Noise Control = Enabled]* • *Y4-42 ≠ 0 [Output Disconnect Detection Sel ≠ Disabled]*	Set *S1-01 = 0* or *Y4-42 = 0*.
		When *A1-02 = 0 [V/f]*, you used *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*.	Correct the parameter setting.
		When *A1-02 = 5 [OLV/PM]*, you set *E5-02 to E5-07 [PM Motor Parameters] = 0*.	• Set *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]* correctly as specified by the motor. • For specialized motors, refer to the motor test report and set *E5-xx* correctly.
		When *A1-02 = 5*, you used these parameter settings: • *E5-09 = 0.0 [PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s)) = 0.0 mV/(rad/s)]* • *E5-24 = 0.0 [PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm) = 0.0* mV/min^{-1}*]*	Set *E5-09* or *E5-24* to the correct value.
		When *A1-02 = 5*, you set *E5-09 ≠ 0* and *E5-24 ≠ 0*.	Set *E5-09 = 0* or *E5-24 = 0*.
		When *A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]*, you used these parameter settings: • *E9-01 = 1, 2 [Motor Type Selection = Permanent Magnet (PM), Synchronous Reluctance (SynRM)]* • *b3-24 = 2 [Speed Search Method Selection = Current Detection 2]*	When *E9-01 = 1 or 2*, set *b3-24 = 1 [Speed Estimation]*.
		You set *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1] < L6-14 [Motor Underload Level @ Min Freq]*.	Set parameters to be *L6-02 ≥ L6-14*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE09	PID Control Selection Fault	These parameters are set at the same time: • *b5-01 = 1* • *b5-11 = 1 [PID Output Reverse Selection = Negative Output Accepted]* And one of these parameters is set: • *d2-02 ≠ 0.0 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit ≠ 0.0%]* • *Y1-06 ≠ 0.0 [Minimum Speed ≠ 0.0%]* • *Y4-12 ≠ 0.0 [Thrust Frequency ≠ 0.0%]* • *Y1-01 ≠ 0 [Multiplex Mode ≠ Drive Only]* • *YF-01≠ 0 [PI Aux Control Selection ≠ Disabled]*	Correct the parameter settings.
		These parameters are set at the same time: • *Y2-01 = 5 [Sleep Level Type = Output Frequency (non-PID)]* • *Y2-02 [Sleep Level]* > 0.0 Hz • *Y4-17 [Utility Start Delay Time]* > 0.0 min	Correct the parameter settings.

Note:
The drive detects this error if the PID control function selection is incorrect.
(When *b5-01 = 1 [PID Mode Setting = Standard]*)

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE10	V/f Data Setting Error	The parameters that set the V/f pattern do not satisfy these conditions: • For motor 1: *E1-09 ≤ E1-07 < E1-06 ≤ E1-11 ≤ E1-04 [Minimum Output Frequency ≤ Mid Point A Frequency < Base Frequency ≤ Mid Point B Frequency ≤ Maximum Output Frequency]* • For motor 2: *E3-09 ≤ E3-07 < E3-06 ≤ E3-11 ≤ E3-04 [Minimum Output Frequency ≤ Mid Point A Frequency < Base Frequency ≤ Mid Point B Frequency ≤ Maximum Output Frequency]*	Set the parameters correctly to satisfy the conditions.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE11	Carrier Frequency Setting Error	These parameters are set at the same time: • *C6-05 > 6 [Carrier Freq Proportional Gain > 6]* • *C6-04 > C6-03 [Carrier Frequency Lower Limit > Carrier Frequency Upper Limit]* **Note:** When *C6-05 < 7*, *C6-04* becomes disabled. *C6-03* stays active.	Set *C6-02 to C6-05* correctly.
		C6-02 to C6-05 settings are not in the applicable setting range.	

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE16	Energy Saving Constants Error	The Energy Saving parameters are not set in the applicable setting range.	Make sure that *E5-xx* is set correctly as specified by the motor nameplate data.
		These parameters are set at the same time: • *b8-01 = 1 [Energy Saving Control Selection = Enabled]* • *S1-01 = 1 [Dynamic Noise Control = Enabled]*	Disable Energy Saving Control or Dynamic Noise Control.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE33	Digital Output Selection Error	These two parameters are set at the same time: • *H2-60 ≠ F [Term M1-M2 Secondary Function ≠ Not Used]* • *H2-01 = 1xx [Term M1-M2 Function Selection = Inverse output of xx]*	Clear the *H2-01 to H2-03 = 1xx [Inverse output of xx]* settings. **Note:** It is not possible to set *H2-01 to H2-03 = 1xx [Inverse output of xx]* when using output functions for logic operations (*H2-60, H2-63, H2-66 ≠ F*).
		These two parameters are set at the same time: • *H2-63 ≠ F [Term M3-M4 Secondary Function ≠ Not Used]* • *H2-02 = 1xx [Term M3-M4 Function Selection = Inverse output of xx]*	
		These two parameters are set at the same time: • *H2-66 ≠ F [Term MD-ME-MF Secondary Function ≠ Not Used]* • *H2-03 = 1xx [Term MD-ME-MF Function Selection = Inverse output of xx]*	

7.7 Auto-Tuning Errors

This table gives information about errors detected during Auto-Tuning. If the drive detects an Auto-Tuning error, the keypad will show the error and the motor will coast to stop. The drive will not send notification signals for faults and alarms when Auto-Tuning errors occur.

Two types of Auto-Tuning errors are: *Endx* and *Erx*. *Endx* identifies that Auto-Tuning has successfully completed with calculation errors. Find and repair the cause of the error and do Auto-Tuning again, or set the motor parameters manually. You can use the drive in the application if you cannot find the cause of the *Endx* error.

Erx identifies that Auto-Tuning was not successful. Find and repair the cause of the error and do Auto-Tuning again.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End1	Excessive Rated Voltage Setting	The torque reference was more than 20% during Auto-Tuning or the no-load current that was measured after Auto-Tuning is more than 80%.	• Make sure that the input motor nameplate data is correct. • Do Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the motor nameplate data. • If you can uncouple the motor and load, remove the motor from the machine and do Rotational Auto-Tuning again. • If you cannot uncouple the motor and load, use the results from Auto-Tuning.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End2	Iron Core Saturation Coefficient	The motor nameplate data entered during Auto-Tuning is incorrect.	• Make sure that the input motor nameplate data is correct. • Do Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the motor nameplate data.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End3	Rated Current Setting Alarm	The rated current value is incorrect.	Do Auto-Tuning again and set the correct rated current shown on the motor nameplate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End4	Adjusted Slip Calculation Error	The Auto-Tuning results were not in the applicable parameter setting range.	• Make sure the input motor nameplate data is correct. • Do Rotational Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the motor nameplate data. • If you cannot uncouple the motor and load, do Stationary Auto-Tuning 2.
		The motor rated slip that was measured after Stationary Auto-Tuning was 0.2 Hz or lower.	
		The secondary resistor measurement results were not in the applicable range.	

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End5	Resistance Tuning Error	The Auto-Tuning results of the Line-to-Line Resistance were not in the applicable range.	• Make sure that the input motor nameplate data is correct. • Examine and repair damaged motor wiring.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End6	Leakage Inductance Alarm	The Auto-Tuning results were not in the applicable parameter setting range.	Make sure that the input motor nameplate data is correct, and do Auto-Tuning again.
		A1-02 [Control Method Selection] setting is not applicable.	• Examine the value set in *A1-02*. • Make sure that the input motor nameplate data is correct, and do Auto-Tuning again.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End7	No-Load Current Alarm	The Auto-Tuning results of the motor no-load current value were not in the applicable range.	Examine and repair damaged motor wiring.
		Auto-Tuning results were less than 5% of the motor rated current.	Make sure that the input motor nameplate data is correct, and do Auto-Tuning again.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End8	HFI Alarm	• Inductance saliency ratio (*E5-07*/*E5-06*) is too small. • The drive cannot find the *n8-36 [HFI Frequency Level for L Tuning]* value.	• Set the correct value on the motor nameplate to *E5-xx [PM Motor Settings]* or do rotational/stationary Auto-Tuning. • When it is necessary to set *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]*, make sure that there is no unusual noise in the low speed range (10% or less) and that the motor does not rotate in reverse at start. **Note:** If the drive detects *End8*, it will automatically set *n8-35 =0 [Pull-in]*. Do not change the settings unless necessary.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End9	Initial Pole Detection Alarm	The drive cannot calculate the correct value for *n8-84 [Polarity Detection Current]* during High Frequency Injection Tuning.	When *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]*, make sure that the motor does not rotate in reverse at start. **Note:** If the drive detects *End9*, it will automatically set *n8-35 =0 [Pull-in]*. Do not change the settings unless necessary.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-01	Motor Data Error	The motor nameplate data entered during Auto-Tuning is incorrect.	• Make sure that the motor nameplate data is correct. • Do Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the motor nameplate data.
		The combination of the motor rated power and motor rated current do not match.	• Examine the combination of drive capacity and motor output. • Do Auto-Tuning again, and correctly set the motor rated power and motor rated current.
		The combination of the motor rated current that was entered during Auto-Tuning and *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* do not match.	• Examine the motor rated current and the no-load current. • Set *E2-03* correctly. • Do Auto-Tuning again, and correctly set the motor rated current.
		The combination of the setting values of Motor Base Frequency and Motor Base Speed do not match.	Do Auto-Tuning again, and correctly set the Motor Base Frequency and Motor Base Speed.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-02	Drive in an Alarm State	The motor nameplate data entered during Auto-Tuning is incorrect.	• Make sure that the motor nameplate data entered in Auto-Tuning is correct. • Do Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the motor nameplate data.
		You did Auto-Tuning while the drive had a minor fault or alarm.	Clear the minor fault or alarm and do Auto-Tuning again.
		There is a defective motor cable or cable connection.	Examine and repair motor wiring.
		The load is too large.	• Decrease the load. • Examine the machine area to see if, for example, the motor shaft is locked.
		The drive detected a minor fault during Auto-Tuning.	1. Stop Auto-Tuning. 2. Examine the minor fault code and remove the cause of the problem. 3. Do Auto-Tuning again.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-03	STOP Button was Pressed	During Auto-Tuning, STOP was pushed.	Auto-Tuning did not complete correctly. Do Auto-Tuning again.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-04	Line-to-Line Resistance Error	The Auto-Tuning results were not in the applicable parameter setting range.	• Examine and repair motor wiring. • Disconnect the machine from the motor and do Rotational Auto-Tuning again.
		Auto-Tuning did not complete in a pre-set length of time.	
		There is a defective motor cable or cable connection.	
		The motor nameplate data entered during Auto-Tuning is incorrect.	• Make sure that the input motor nameplate data is correct. • Do Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the motor nameplate data.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-05	No-Load Current Error	The Auto-Tuning results were not in the applicable parameter setting range.	• Examine and repair motor wiring. • Disconnect the machine from the motor and do Rotational Auto-Tuning again.
		Auto-Tuning did not complete in a pre-set length of time.	
		The motor nameplate data entered during Auto-Tuning is incorrect.	• Make sure that the input motor nameplate data is correct. • Do Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the motor nameplate data.
		Rotational Auto-Tuning was done with a load that was more than 30% of the rating connected to the motor.	• Disconnect the machine from the motor and do Rotational Auto-Tuning again. • If you cannot uncouple the motor and load, make sure that the load is less than 30% of the motor rating. If a mechanical brake is installed in the motor, release the brake during Rotational Auto-Tuning.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-08	Rated Slip Error	The motor nameplate data entered during Auto-Tuning is incorrect.	• Make sure that the input motor nameplate data is correct. • Do Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the motor nameplate data.
		Auto-Tuning did not complete in a pre-set length of time.	• Examine and repair the motor wiring. • If the motor and machine are connected during Rotational Auto-Tuning, decouple the motor from the machinery.
		The Auto-Tuning results were not in the applicable parameter setting range.	
		Rotational Auto-Tuning was done with a load that was more than 30% of the rating connected to the motor.	• Disconnect the machine from the motor and do Rotational Auto-Tuning again. • If you cannot uncouple the motor and load, make sure that the load is less than 30% of the motor rating. If a mechanical brake is installed in the motor, release the brake during Rotational Auto-Tuning.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-09	Acceleration Error	The motor did not accelerate for the specified acceleration time.	1. Increase the value set in *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]*. 2. Disconnect the machine from the motor and do Rotational Auto-Tuning again.
		Rotational Auto-Tuning was done with a load that was more than 30% of the rating connected to the motor.	• Disconnect the machine from the motor and do Rotational Auto-Tuning again. • If you cannot uncouple the motor and load, make sure that the load is less than 30% of the motor rating. If a mechanical brake is installed in the motor, release the brake during Rotational Auto-Tuning.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-12	Current Detection Error	There is a phase loss in the drive input power. (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3)	Examine and repair motor wiring.
		The current exceeded the current rating of the drive.	• Check the motor wiring for any short circuits between the wires. • Check and turn ON any magnetic contactors used between motors. • Replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		The output current is too low.	
		You tried Auto-Tuning without a motor connected to the drive.	Connect the motor and do Auto-Tuning.
		There was a current detection signal error.	Replace the control board or the drive. For information about replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-13	Leakage Inductance Error	The motor rated current value is incorrect.	Correctly set the rated current indicated on the motor nameplate and do Auto-Tuning again.
		The drive could not complete tuning for leakage inductance in fewer than 300 s.	Examine and repair motor wiring.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-18	Back EMF Error	The result of the induced voltage tuning was not in the applicable range.	1. Make sure that the input motor nameplate data is correct. 2. Do Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the motor nameplate data.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-19	PM Inductance Error	The Auto-Tuning results of the PM motor inductance were not in the applicable range.	1. Make sure that the input motor nameplate data is correct. 2. Do Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the motor nameplate data.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-20	Stator Resistance Error	The Auto-Tuning results of the PM Motor Stator Resistance were not in the applicable range.	1. Make sure that the input motor nameplate data is correct. 2. Do Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the motor nameplate data.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-25	HighFreq Inject Param Tuning Err	The motor data is incorrect.	Do Stationary Auto-Tuning again. **Note:** If the drive detects *Er-25* after you do Stationary Auto-Tuning, it is possible that the motor cannot use high frequency injection. For more information, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

7.8 Backup Function Operating Mode Display and Errors

◆ Operating Mode Display

When you use the backup function from the keypad, the keypad will show messages related to the current operation. These messages will not identify errors in the drive operation.

Keypad Display	Name	Display	State
Drive and Keypad mismatch. Should the parameters be restored?	Detection of inconsistency between the drive and keypad	Normally displayed	The drive detected the connection of a keypad from a different drive. Select [Yes] to copy parameters backed up in the keypad to the connected drive.
Restore Restore from keypad	Restoring parameters	Flashing	The parameters stored in the keypad have been restored to the drive.
End	Backup/restore/verify operation ended normally	Normally displayed	The parameter backup, restore, or verify operation ended normally.
Backup Backup from Drive	Backing up parameters	Flashing	The parameters stored in the drive are being backed up to the keypad.
Verify Keypad & Drive	Verifying parameters	Flashing	The parameter settings stored in the keypad and the parameter settings in the drive align or are being compared.

◆ Backup Function Runtime Errors

When an error occurs, the keypad shows a code to identify the error.

The table in this section shows the error codes. Refer to this table to remove the cause of the errors.

Note:

Push any key on the keypad to clear an error.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPEr	Control Mode Mismatch	The keypad setting and drive setting for *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* do not agree.	1. Set *A1-02* on the drive to the same value that is on the keypad. 2. Restore the parameters.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
CPyE	Error Writing Data	Parameter restore did not end correctly.	Restore the parameters.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
CSEr	Control Mode Mismatch	The keypad is broken.	Replace the keypad.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
dFPS	Drive Model Mismatch	You tried to restore parameters to a different drive model than the one that you backed up.	1. Examine the drive model that you used to back up the parameters. 2. Restore the parameters.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
iFEr	Keypad Communication Error	There was a communications error between the keypad and the drive.	Examine the connector or cable connection.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
ndAT	Error Received Data	The parameter settings for model and specifications (power supply voltage and capacity) are different between the keypad and the drive.	1. Make sure that drive model and the value set in *o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection]* agree. 2. Restore the parameters.
		The parameters are not stored in the keypad.	1. Connect a keypad that has the correct parameters. 2. Restore the parameters.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
rdEr	Error Reading Data	You tried to back up the data when *o3-02 = 0 [Copy Allowed Selection = Disabled]*.	Set *o3-02 = 1 [Enabled]* and back up again.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
vAEr	Voltage Class, Capacity Mismatch	The power supply specifications or drive capacity parameter settings are different between the keypad and the drive.	1. Make sure that drive model and the value set in *o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection]* agree. 2. Restore the parameters.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
vFyE	Parameters do not Match	The parameters that are backed up in the keypad and the parameters in the drive are not the same.	1. Restore or backup the parameter again. 2. Verify the parameters.

7.9 Diagnosing and Resetting Faults

When a fault occurs and the drive stops, do the procedures in this section to remove the cause of the fault, then re-energize the drive.

◆ Fault and Power Loss Occur at the Same Time

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Wear eye protection when you do work on the drive. If you do not use correct safety equipment, it can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. After the drive blows a fuse or trips a GFCI, do not immediately energize the drive or operate peripheral devices. Wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum and make sure that all indicators are OFF. Then check the wiring and peripheral device ratings to find the cause of the problem. If you do not know the cause of the problem, contact Yaskawa before you energize the drive or peripheral devices. If you do not fix the problem before you operate the drive or peripheral devices, it can cause serious injury or death.*

1. Supply power to the control circuit from the external 24 V input.
2. Use monitor parameters *U2-xx [Fault Trace]* to show the fault code and data about the operating status of the drive immediately before the fault occurred.
3. Use the information in the Troubleshooting tables to remove the fault.

Note:

1. To find the faults that were triggered, check the fault history in *U2-02 [Previous Fault]*. To find information about drive status (such as frequency, current, and voltage) when the faults were triggered, check *U2-03 to U2-20*.
2. If the fault display stays after you re-energize the drive, remove the cause of the fault and reset.

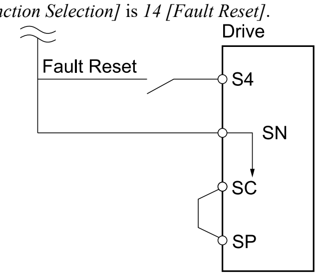
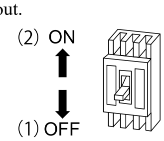
◆ Fault Occurs Without Power Loss

1. Examine the fault code shown on the keypad.
2. Use the information in the Troubleshooting tables to remove the fault.
3. Do a fault reset.

◆ Fault Reset

If a fault occurs, you must remove the cause of the fault and re-energize the drive. Table 7.3 lists the different methods to reset the drive after a fault.

Table 7.3 Fault Reset Methods

Methods	Description
Method 1	While the keypad is showing the fault or alarm code, push F1 (Reset) or > on the keypad.
Method 2	Switch ON the MFDI terminal set to *H1-xx = 14 [MFDI Function Select = Fault Reset]*. **Note:** The default setting for *H1-04 [Terminal S4 Function Selection]* is *14 [Fault Reset]*. 
Method 3	1. De-energize the drive main circuit power supply. 2. Energize the drive again after the keypad display goes out. 

Note:

If the drive receives a Run command from a communication option or control circuit terminal, the drive will not reset the fault. Remove the Run command then try to clear the fault. If you do a fault reset when the drive has a Run command, the keypad will show minor fault *CrST [Remove RUN Command to Reset]*.

7.10 Troubleshooting Without Fault Display

Note:

Make sure that you use a keypad with FLASH number 1004 or later. Keypads with FLASH numbers 1003 and earlier will not show characters correctly.

If the drive or motor operate incorrectly, but the keypad does not show a fault or error code, refer to the items in this section.

If there is no display on the keypad and no lights illuminate on the keypad, replace the keypad, control board, or external cooling fan. If the keypad display error stays, replace the drive. For information about replacing the keypad, control board, and external cooling fan, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

- Motor hunting and oscillation
- Unsatisfactory motor torque
- Unsatisfactory speed precision
- Unsatisfactory motor torque and speed response
- Motor noise

◆ Typical Problems

Symptom	Reference
The Parameter Settings Will Not Change	360
The Motor Does Not Rotate After Entering Run Command	361
The Motor Rotates in the Opposite Direction from the Run Command	362
The Motor Rotates in Only One Direction	362
The Motor Is Too Hot	362
oPE02 Error Occurs When Decreasing the Motor Rated Current Setting	363
The Correct Auto-Tuning Mode Is Not Available	363
The Motor Stalls during Acceleration or Accel/Decel Time Is Too Long	363
The Drive Frequency Reference Is Different than the Controller Frequency Reference Command	364
The Motor Speed Is Not Stable When Using a PM Motor	364
There Is Too Much Motor Oscillation and the Rotation Is Irregular	364
There Is Audible Noise from the Drive or Motor Cables When the Drive Is Energized	364
The Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Trips During Run	365
Motor Rotation Causes Unexpected Audible Noise from Connected Machinery	365
Motor Rotation Causes Oscillation or Hunting	365
PID Output Fault	365
The Starting Torque Is Not Sufficient	365
The Motor Rotates after the Drive Output Is Shut Off	366
The Output Frequency Is Lower Than the Frequency Reference	366
The Motor Is Making an Audible Noise	366
The Motor Will Not Restart after a Loss of Power	366

◆ The Parameter Settings Will Not Change

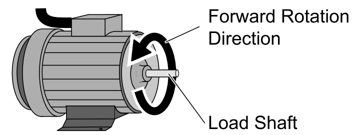
Causes	Possible Solutions
The drive is operating the motor (the drive is in Drive Mode).	Stop the drive and change to Programming Mode.
Parameter *A1-01 = 0 [Access Level Selection = Operation Only]*.	Set *A1-01 = 2 [Access Level Selection = Advanced Level]* or *A1-01 = 3 [Expert Level]*.
Parameter *H1-xx = 1B [MFDI Function Selection = Programming Lockout]*.	Activate the terminals to which *H1-xx = 1B* is set, and then change the parameters.

Causes	Possible Solutions
You entered an incorrect password in *A1-04 [Password]*.	• Enter the correct password to *A1-04* again. • If you forgot the password, set the password again with *A1-04* and *A1-05 [Password Setting]*. **Note:** If you set the password, you cannot change these parameters until the password aligns: • *A1-01 [Access Level Selection]* • *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* • *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* • *A2-01 to A2-32 [User Parameter 1 to User Parameter 32]*
The drive detected *Uv [Undervoltage]*.	• View *U1-07 [DC Bus Voltage]* to see the power supply voltage. • Examine the main circuit wiring.

◆ The Motor Does Not Rotate After Entering Run Command

Causes	Possible Solutions
The drive is not in Drive Mode.	1. Make sure that the keypad shows [Rdy]. 2. If the keypad does not show [Rdy], go back to the Home screen.
The drive stopped, LO/RE was pushed, and changed the Run command source to the keypad.	Do one of these two: • Push LO/RE. • Re-energize the drive. **Note:** Set *o2-01 = 0 [LO/RE Key Function Selection = Disabled]* to prevent changing the Run command source with LO/RE.
Auto-Tuning completed.	Go back to the Home screen on the keypad. **Note:** When Auto-Tuning completes, the drive changes to Programming Mode. The drive will not accept a Run command unless the drive is in Drive Mode.
The drive received a fast stop command.	Turn off the fast stop input signal.
The settings for the source that supplies the Run command are incorrect.	Set *b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]* correctly.
The frequency reference source is set incorrectly.	Set *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* correctly.
There is defective wiring in the control circuit terminals.	• Correctly wire the drive control circuit terminals. • View *U1-10 [Input Terminal Status]* for input terminal status.
The settings for voltage input and current input of the master frequency reference are incorrect.	Examine these analog input terminal signal level settings: • Terminal A1: Jumper switch S1 and *H3-01 [Terminal A1 Signal Level Select]* • Terminal A2: Jumper switch S1 and *H3-09 [Terminal A2 Signal Level Select]* • Terminal A3: Jumper switch S1 and *H3-05 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select]*
The selection for the sinking/sourcing mode and the internal/external power supply is incorrect.	• For sinking mode, close the circuit between terminals SC-SP with a wire jumper. • For sourcing mode, close the circuit between terminals SC-SN with a wire jumper. • For external power supply, remove the wire jumper.
The frequency reference is too low.	• View *U1-01 [Freq Reference]*. • Increase the frequency reference to a value higher than *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*.
The MFAI setting is incorrect.	• Make sure that the functions set to the MFAI are correct. The frequency reference is 0 when *H3-02, H3-10, H3-06 = 1 [MFAI Function Selection = Frequency Gain]* and voltage (current) is not input. • View *U1-13 to U1-15 [Terminal A1, A2, A3 Input Voltage]* to see if the analog input values set to terminals A1, A2, and A3 are applicable.
STOP was pushed.	Turn the Run command OFF then ON from an external input. **Note:** When you push STOP during operation, the drive will ramp to stop. Set *o2-02 = 0 [STOP Key Function Selection = Disabled]* to disable the STOP function.
The 2-wire sequence and 3-wire sequence are set incorrectly.	• Set one of the parameters *H1-03 to H1-08 [Terminals S3 to S8 Function Select]* to *0 [3-Wire Sequence]* to enable the 3-wire sequence. • If a 2-wire sequence is necessary, make sure that *H1-03 to H1-08* $\neq$ *0*.

◆ The Motor Rotates in the Opposite Direction from the Run Command

Causes	Possible Solutions
The phase wiring between the drive and motor is incorrect.	• Examine the wiring between the drive and motor. • Connect drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 in the correct sequence to agree with motor terminals U, V, and W. • Switch two motor cables U, V, and W to reverse motor direction.
The forward direction for the motor is set incorrectly.	• Connect drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 in the correct sequence to agree with motor terminals U, V, and W. • Switch two motor cables U, V, and W to reverse motor direction.  **Figure 7.1 Forward Rotating Motor** **Note:** • For Yaskawa motors, the forward direction is counterclockwise when looking from the motor shaft side. • Refer to the motor specifications, and make sure that the forward rotation direction is correct for the application. The forward rotation direction of motors can be different for different motor manufacturers and types.
The signal connections for forward run and reverse run on the drive control circuit terminals and control panel side are incorrect.	Correctly wire the control circuit.
The motor is running at almost 0 Hz and the Speed Search estimated the speed to be in the opposite direction.	Set *b3-14 = 0 [Bi-directional Speed Search = Disabled]*, then the drive will only do speed search in the specified direction.

◆ The Motor Rotates in Only One Direction

Causes	Possible Solutions
The drive will not let the motor rotate in reverse.	Set *b1-04 = 0 [Reverse Operation Selection = Reverse Enabled]*.
The drive did not receive a Reverse run signal and 3-Wire sequence is selected.	Activate the terminals to which *H1-xx = 0 [3-Wire Sequence]* is set, and then enable reverse operation.

◆ The Motor Is Too Hot

Causes	Possible Solutions
The load is too heavy.	• Decrease the load. • Increase the acceleration and deceleration times. • Examine the values set in *L1-01 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection]*, *L1-02 [Motor Overload Protection Time]*, and *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*. • Use a larger motor. **Note:** The motor also has a short-term overload rating. Examine this rating carefully before setting drive parameters.
The motor is running continuously at a very low speed.	• Change the run speed. • Use a drive-dedicated motor.
The drive is operating in a vector control mode, but Auto-Tuning has not been done.	• Do Auto-Tuning. • Calculate motor parameter and set motor parameters. • Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]*.
The voltage insulation between motor phases is not sufficient.	• Use a motor with a voltage tolerance that is higher than the maximum voltage surge. • Use a drive-dedicated motor that is rated for use with AC drives for applications that use a motor on drives rated higher than 480 V class. • Install an AC reactor on the output side of the drive and set *C6-02 = 1 [Carrier Frequency Selection = 2.0 kHz]*. **Note:** When the motor is connected to the drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3, surges occur between the drive switching and the motor coils. These surges can be three times the drive input power supply voltage (600 V for a 208 V class drive, 1200 V for a 480 V class drive).
The air around the motor is too hot.	• Measure the ambient temperature. • Decrease the temperature in the area until it is in the specified temperature range.
The motor fan stopped or is clogged.	• Clean the motor fan. • Make the drive environment better.

◆ oPE02 Error Occurs When Decreasing the Motor Rated Current Setting

Causes	Possible Solutions
Motor rated current and the motor no-load current setting in the drive are incorrect.	• You are trying to set the motor rated current in *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* to a value lower than the no-load current set in *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*. • Make sure that value set in *E2-01* is higher than *E2-03*. • If it is necessary to set *E2-01* lower than *E2-03*, first decrease the value set to *E2-03*, then change the *E2-01* setting as necessary.

◆ The Correct Auto-Tuning Mode Is Not Available

Causes	Possible Solutions
The desired Auto-Tuning mode is not available for the selected control mode.	Change the motor control method with parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*.

◆ The Motor Stalls during Acceleration or Accel/Decel Time Is Too Long

Causes	Possible Solutions
The drive and motor system reached the torque limit or current suppression will not let the drive accelerate.	• Decrease the load. • Use a larger motor. **Note:** Although the drive has a Stall Prevention function and a Torque Compensation Limit function, accelerating too fast or trying to drive a load that is too large can exceed the limits of the motor.
Torque limit is set incorrectly.	Set the torque limit correctly.
The acceleration time setting is too short.	Examine the values set in *C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, or C1-07 [Acceleration Times]* and set them to applicable values.
The load is too heavy.	• Increase the acceleration time. • Examine the mechanical brake and make sure that it is fully releasing. • Decrease the load to make sure that the output current stays less than the motor rated current. • Use a larger motor. **Note:** • In extruder and mixer applications, the load can increase as the temperature decreases. • Although the drive has a Stall Prevention function and a Torque Compensation Limit function, accelerating too fast or trying to drive a load that is too large can exceed the limits of the motor.
The frequency reference is low.	• Examine *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and increase the setting if it is set too low. • Examine *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* for the correct frequency reference. • Examine the multi-function input terminals to see if a frequency reference signal switch has been set. • Examine the low gain level set in *H3-03, H3-11, H3-07 [Terminal A1, A2, A3 Gain Setting]* when you use MFAI.
The frequency reference is set incorrectly.	When *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10 = 1 [MFAI Function Selection = Frequency Gain]* are set, see if voltage (current) has been set. • Check the values set in *H3-02, H3-06, and H3-10*. • Use *U1-13 to U1-15 [Terminal A1, A2, A3 Input Voltage]* to make sure that the analog input values set to terminals A1, A2, and A3 are applicable.
The motor characteristics and drive parameter settings are not compatible.	• Set the correct V/f pattern to agree with the characteristics of the motor. • Examine the V/f pattern set in *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]*. • Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.
The drive is operating in vector control mode, but Auto-Tuning is not completed.	• Do Auto-Tuning. • Calculate motor data and reset motor parameters. • Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]*.
The Stall Prevention level during acceleration setting is too low.	Increase the value set in *L3-02 [Stall Prevent Level during Accel]*. **Note:** If the *L3-02* value is too low, the acceleration time can be unsatisfactorily long.
The Stall Prevention level during run setting is too low.	Increase the value set in *L3-06 [Stall Prevent Level during Run]*. **Note:** If the *L3-06* value is too low, speed will decrease while the drive outputs torque.
Drive reached the limitations of the V/f motor control method.	• When the motor cable is longer than 50 m (164 ft), do Auto-Tuning for line-to-line resistance. • Set the V/f pattern to "High Starting Torque". • Use a Vector Control method. **Note:** V/f control method does not provide high torque at low speeds.

◆ The Drive Frequency Reference Is Different than the Controller Frequency Reference Command

Causes	Possible Solutions
The analog input gain and bias for the frequency reference input are set incorrectly.	Examine the gain and bias settings for the analog inputs that set the frequency reference. • Terminal A1: *H3-03 [Terminal A1 Gain Setting]*, *H3-04 [Terminal A1 Bias Setting]* • Terminal A2: *H3-11 [Terminal A2 Gain Setting]*, *H3-12 [Terminal A2 Bias Setting]* • Terminal A3: *H3-07 [Terminal A3 Gain Setting]*, *H3-08 [Terminal A3 Bias Setting]*
The drive is receiving frequency bias signals from analog input terminals A1 to A3 and the sum of all signals makes the frequency reference.	• Examine parameters *H3-02, H3-10, H3-06 [MFAI Function Select]*. If two or more of these parameters are set to *0*, change the settings. • Use *U1-13 to U1-15 [Terminal A1, A2, A3 Input Voltage]* to make sure that the analog input values set to terminals A1, A2, and A3 are applicable.
The motor rotates faster than the frequency reference at low speed.	Set *E1-09 > 0 [Minimum Output Frequency]*. **Note:** • The recommended setting for *E1-09* is 0.5 Hz. • When frequency reference < *E1-09*, the drive output will turn OFF.
PID control is enabled.	If PID control is not necessary, set *b5-01 = 0 [PID Mode Setting = Disabled]*. **Note:** When PID control is enabled, the drive adjusts the output frequency as specified by the target value. The drive will only accelerate to the maximum output frequency set in *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* while PID control is active.

◆ The Motor Speed Is Not Stable When Using a PM Motor

Causes	Possible Solutions
Parameter *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]* is set incorrectly.	Refer to “Motor Performance Fine-Tuning” in the technical manual.
The drive is operating the motor at more than the specified speed control range.	Examine the speed control range and adjust the speed.
The motor is hunting.	Adjust these parameters to have the largest effect: • *n8-55 [Motor to Load Inertia Ratio]* • *n8-45 [Speed Feedback Detection Gain]* • *C4-02 [Torque Compensation Delay Time]*
Hunting occurs at start.	Increase the value set in *C2-01 [S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel]*.
Too much current is flowing through the drive.	Set *E5-01* correctly as specified by the motor. For special-purpose motors, enter the correct value to *E5-xx* as specified by the motor test report.

◆ There Is Too Much Motor Oscillation and the Rotation Is Irregular

Causes	Possible Solutions
Unsatisfactory balance of motor phases.	• Make sure that the drive input power voltage supplies stable power. • Set *L8-05 = 0 [Input Phase Loss Protect Select = Disabled]*.
The motor is hunting.	Set *n1-01 = 1 [Hunting Prevention Selection = Enabled]*.

◆ There Is Audible Noise from the Drive or Motor Cables when You Energize the Drive

Causes	Possible Solutions
The relay switching in the drive is making too much noise.	• Use *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]* to decrease the carrier frequency. • Connect a noise filter to the input side of the drive power supply. • Connect a noise filter to the output side of the drive. • Isolate the control circuit wiring from the main circuit wiring. • Use a metal cable gland to wire the drive. • Shield the periphery of the drive with metal. • Make sure that the drive and motor are grounded correctly. • Make sure that ground faults have not occurred in the wiring or motor.

◆ The Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Trips During Run

Causes	Possible Solutions
There is too much leakage current from the drive.	• Increase the GFCI sensitivity or use GFCI with a higher threshold. • Use *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]* to decrease the carrier frequency. • Decrease the length of the cable used between the drive and the motor. • Install a noise filter or AC reactor on the output side of the drive. Set *C6-02 = 1 [2.0 kHz]* when connecting an AC reactor. • Disable the internal EMC filter.

◆ Motor Rotation Causes Unexpected Audible Noise from Connected Machinery

Causes	Possible Solutions
The carrier frequency and the resonant frequency of the connected machinery are the same.	• Adjust *C6-02 to C6-05 [Carrier Frequency]*. • Set *C6-02 = 1 to 6 [Carrier Frequency Selection = Frequency other than Swing PWM]*. **Note:** If *C6-02 = 7 to A [Carrier Frequency Selection = Swing PWM]*, the drive will not know if the noise comes from the drive or the machine.
The drive output frequency and the resonant frequency of the connected machinery are the same.	• Adjust *d3-01 to d3-04 [Jump Frequency]*. • Put the motor on a rubber pad to decrease vibration.

◆ Motor Rotation Causes Oscillation or Hunting

Causes	Possible Solutions
The frequency reference is assigned to an external source, and there is electrical interference in the signal.	Make sure that electrical interference does not have an effect on the signal lines. • Isolate control circuit wiring from main circuit wiring. • Use twisted-pair cables or shielded wiring for the control circuit. • Increase the value of *H3-13 [Analog Input FilterTime Constant]*.
The cable between the drive and motor is too long.	• Do Auto-Tuning. • Make the wiring as short as possible.
The PID parameters are not sufficiently adjusted.	Adjust *b5-xx [PID control]*.

◆ PID Output Fault

Causes	Possible Solutions
There is no PID feedback input.	• Examine the MFAI terminal settings. • See if *H3-02, H3-10, H3-06 = B [MFAI Function Select = PID Feedback]* is set. • Make sure that the MFAI terminal settings agree with the signal inputs. • Examine the connection of the feedback signal. • Make sure that *b5-xx [PID Control]* is set correctly. **Note:** If there is no PID feedback input to the terminal, the detected value is 0, which causes a PID fault and also causes the drive to operate at maximum frequency.
The detection level and the target value do not agree.	Use *H3-03, H3-11, H3-07 [Terminal A1, A2, A3 Gain Setting]* to adjust PID target and feedback signal scaling. **Note:** PID control keeps the difference between the target value and detection value at 0. Set the input level for the values relative to each other.
Reverse drive output frequency and speed detection. When output frequency increases, the sensor detects a speed decrease.	Set *b5-09 = 1 [PID Output Level Selection = Reverse output (reverse acting)]*.

◆ The Starting Torque Is Not Sufficient

Causes	Possible Solutions
Auto-Tuning has not been done in vector control method.	Do Auto-Tuning.
The control method was changed after doing Auto-Tuning.	Do Auto-Tuning again.
Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance was done.	Do Rotational Auto-Tuning.

◆ The Motor Rotates after the Drive Output Is Shut Off

Causes	Possible Solutions
DC Injection Braking is too low and the drive cannot decelerate correctly.	• Increase the value set in *b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current]*. • Increase the value set in *b2-04 [DC Inject Braking Time at Stop]*.
The stopping method makes the drive coast to stop.	Set *b1-03 = 0 or 2 [Stopping Method Selection = Ramp to Stop, DC Injection Braking to Stop]*.

◆ The Output Frequency Is Lower Than the Frequency Reference

Causes	Possible Solutions
The frequency reference is in the Jump frequency range.	Adjust *d3-01 to d3-03 [Jump Frequency 1 to 3]* and *d3-04 [Jump Frequency Width]*. **Note:** Enabling the Jump frequency prevents the drive from outputting the frequencies specified in the Jump range.
The upper limit for the frequency reference has been exceeded.	Set *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*, *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*, and *Y1-40 [Maximum Speed]* to the best values for the application. **Note:** This calculation supplies the upper value for the output frequency: The smaller of *E1-04* × *d2-01* / 100 or *Y1-40*.
A large load triggered Stall Prevention function during acceleration.	• Decrease the load. • Adjust *L3-02 [Stall Prevent Level during Accel]*.
L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevention during Accel = Current Limit Method] has been set.	1. Make sure that the V/f pattern and motor parameter settings are appropriate, and set them correctly. 2. If this does not solve the problem, and it is not necessary to limit the current level of stall during acceleration, adjust *L3-02*. 3. If this does not solve the problem, set *L3-01 = 1 [Enabled]*.
The motor is rotating at this speed: *b2-01 [DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold]* ≤ Motor Speed < *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*	Set *E1-09* < *b2-01*.

◆ The Motor Is Making an Audible Noise

Causes	Possible Solutions
100% of the rated output current of the drive was exceeded while operating at low speeds.	• If the sound is coming from the motor, set *L8-38 = 0 [Carrier Frequency Reduction = Disabled]*. • If *oL2 [Drive Overloaded]* occurs frequently after setting *L8-38 = 0*, replace the drive with a high-capacity drive.

◆ The Motor Will Not Restart after a Loss of Power

Causes	Possible Solutions
The drive did not receive a Run command after applying power.	• Examine the sequence and wiring that enters the Run command. • Set up a relay to make sure that the Run command stays enabled during a loss of power.
For applications that use 3-wire sequence, the momentary power loss continued for a long time, and the relay that keeps the Run command has been switched off.	Examine the wiring and circuitry for the relay that keeps the Run command enabled during the momentary power loss ride-thru time.

8

Periodic Inspection and Maintenance

This chapter gives information about how to examine and maintain drives in use, how to replace cooling fans and other parts, and how to store drives.

8.1 Section Safety

⚠DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe.

If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.

Disconnect all power to the drive and wait for the time specified on the warning label before you remove covers. Check the drive for dangerous voltages before servicing or repair work.

If you do work on the drive when it is energized and there is no cover over the electronic circuits, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock. The drive has internal capacitors that stay charged after you de-energize the drive.

⚠WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

The motor will run after you de-energize the drive. PM motors can generate induced voltage to the terminal of the motor after you de-energize the drive.

If you touch a motor that is moving or energized, it can cause serious injury or death.

Do not operate the drive when covers are missing. Replace covers and shields before you operate the drive. Use the drive only as specified by the instructions.

Some figures in this section include drives without covers or safety shields to more clearly show the inside of the drive. If covers or safety shields are missing from the drive, it can cause serious injury or death.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

If you do not ground the equipment correctly, it can cause serious injury or death if you touch the motor case.

Only let approved personnel install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

If personnel are not approved, it can cause serious injury or death.

Do not wear loose clothing or jewelry when you do work on the drive. Tighten loose clothing and remove all metal objects, for example watches or rings.

Loose clothing can catch on the drive and jewelry can conduct electricity and cause serious injury or death.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.

Connections that are too loose or too tight can cause incorrect operation and damage to the drive. Incorrect connections can also cause death or serious injury from fire.

Damage to Equipment

Do not apply incorrect voltage to the main circuit of the drive. Operate the drive in the specified range of the input voltage on the drive nameplate.

Voltages that are higher than the permitted nameplate tolerance can cause damage to the drive.

Fire Hazard

Do not put flammable or combustible materials on top of the drive and do not install the drive near flammable or combustible materials. Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

Flammable and combustible materials can start a fire and cause serious injury or death.

⚠WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not modify the drive body or drive circuitry.

Modifications to drive body and circuitry can cause serious injury or death, will cause damage to the drive, and will void the warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for modifications of the product made by the user.

Sudden Movement Hazard

Make sure that you align the phase order for the drive and motor when you connect the motor to drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3.

If the phase order is incorrect, it can cause the motor to run in reverse. If the motor accidentally runs in reverse, it can cause serious injury or death.

⚠CAUTION

Burn Hazard

Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait for a minimum of 15 minutes, then make sure that the heatsink is cool before you replace the cooling fans.

If you touch a hot drive heatsink, it can burn you.

NOTICE

Damage to Equipment

When you touch the drive and circuit boards, make sure that you observe correct electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures.

If you do not follow procedures, it can cause ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Use the instructions in this manual to replace the cooling fans. When you do maintenance on the fans, replace all the fans to increase product life.

If you install the fans incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.

Make sure that all connections are correct after you install the drive and connect peripheral devices.

Incorrect connections can cause damage to the drive.

Do not energize and de-energize the drive more frequently than one time each 30 minutes.

If you frequently energize and de-energize the drive, it can cause drive failure.

Do not operate a drive or connected equipment that has damaged or missing parts.

You can cause damage to the drive and connected equipment.

Note:

Do not use unshielded cable for control wiring. Use shielded, twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive. Incorrect wiring can cause electrical interference and unsatisfactory system performance.

8.2 Inspection

Power electronics have limited life and can show changes in performance and deterioration of performance after years of use in usual conditions. To help prevent these problems, it is important to do preventive maintenance and regular inspection, and replace parts on the drive.

Drives contain different types of power electronics, for example power transistors, semiconductors, capacitors, resistors, fans, and relays. The electronics in the drive are necessary for correct motor control.

Follow the inspection lists in this chapter as a part of a regular maintenance program.

Note:

Examine the drive one time each year at a minimum.

The operating conditions, environmental conditions, and use conditions will have an effect on the examination frequency for connected equipment.

Examine the drive more frequently if you use the drive in bad conditions or in these conditions:
- High ambient temperatures
- Frequent starting and stopping
- Changes in the AC power supply or load
- Too much vibration or shock loading
- Dust, metal dust, salt, sulfuric acid, or chlorine atmospheres
- Unsatisfactory storage conditions.

◆ Recommended Daily Inspection

Table 8.1 gives information about the recommended daily inspection for Yaskawa drives. Examine the items in Table 8.1 each day to make sure that the components do not become unserviceable or fail. Make a copy of this checklist and put a check mark in the "Checked" column after each inspection.

Table 8.1 Daily Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
Motor	Examine for unusual oscillation or noise coming from the motor.	• Check the load coupling. • Measure motor vibration. • Tighten all loose components.	
Cooling System	Examine for unusual heat from the drive or motor and visible discoloration.	• Check for a load that is too heavy. • Tighten loose screws. • Check for a dirty heatsink or motor. • Measure the ambient temperature.	
	Examine the cooling fans, circulation fans, and circuit board cooling fans.	• Check for a clogged or dirty fan. • Use the performance life monitor to check for correct fan operation.	
Surrounding Environment	Make sure that the installation environment is applicable.	Remove the source of contamination or correct unsatisfactory environment.	
Load	Make sure that the drive output current is not more than the motor or drive rating for an extended period of time.	• Check for a load that is too heavy. • Check the correct motor parameter settings.	
Power Supply Voltage	Examine main power supply and control voltages.	• Correct the voltage or power supply to agree with nameplate specifications. • Verify all main circuit phases.	

◆ Recommended Periodic Inspection

Table 8.2 to Table 8.6 give information about the recommended periodic inspections for Yaskawa drives. Examine the drive one time each year at a minimum. The operating conditions, environmental conditions, and use conditions will have an effect on the examination frequency for connected equipment. You must use your experience with the application to select the correct inspection frequency for each drive installation. Periodic inspections will help to prevent performance deterioration and product failure. Make a copy of this checklist and put a check mark in the "Checked" column after each inspection.

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

Table 8.2 Main Circuit Periodic Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
General	• Examine equipment for discoloration from too much heat or deterioration. • Examine for damaged parts.	• Replace damaged components as necessary. • The drive does not have many serviceable parts and it could be necessary to replace the drive.	
	Examine for dirt, unwanted particles, or dust on components.	• Examine enclosure door seal. • Use a vacuum cleaner to remove unwanted particles and dust without touching the components. • If you cannot remove unwanted particles and dust with a vacuum cleaner, replace the components.	
Conductors and Wiring	• Examine wiring and connections for discoloration or damage. Examine wiring and connections for discoloration from too much heat. • Examine wire insulation and shielding for discoloration and wear.	Repair or replace damaged wiring.	
Terminal Block	Examine terminals for stripped, damaged, or loose connections.	• Tighten loose screws. • Replace damaged screws or terminals.	
Electromagnetic Contactors and Relays	• Examine contactors and relays for too much noise during operation. • Examine coils for signs of too much heat, such as melted or broken insulation.	• Check coil voltage for overvoltage or undervoltage conditions. • Replace broken relays, contactors, or circuit boards that you can remove.	
Electrolytic capacitor	• Examine for leaks, discoloration, or cracks. • Examine if the cap has come off, if there is swelling, or if there are leaks from broken sides.	The drive does not have many serviceable parts and it could be necessary to replace the drive.	
Diodes, IGBT (Power Transistor)	Examine for dust or other unwanted material collected on the surface.	Use a vacuum cleaner to remove unwanted particles and dust without touching the components.	

Table 8.3 Motor Periodic Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
Operation Check	Check for increased vibration or unusual noise.	Stop the motor and contact approved maintenance personnel as necessary.	

Table 8.4 Control Circuit Periodic Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
General	• Examine terminals for stripped, damaged, or loose connections. • Make sure that all terminals have been correctly tightened.	• Tighten loose screws. • Replace damaged screws or terminals. • If terminals are integral to a circuit board, it could be necessary to replace the control board or the drive.	
Circuit Boards	• Check for odor, discoloration, or rust. • Make sure that all connections are correctly fastened. • Make sure that the surface of the circuit board does not have dust or oil mist.	• Tighten loose connections. • Use a vacuum cleaner to remove unwanted particles and dust without touching the components. • If you cannot remove unwanted particles and dust with a vacuum cleaner, replace the components. • Do not use solvents to clean the board. • The drive does not have many serviceable parts and it could be necessary to replace the drive.	

Table 8.5 Cooling System Periodic Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
Cooling fan	• Check for unusual oscillation or unusual noise. • Check for damaged or missing fan blades.	Clean or replace the fans as necessary.	
Heatsink	• Examine for dust or other unwanted material collected on the surface. • Examine for dirt.	Use a vacuum cleaner to remove unwanted particles and dust without touching the components.	
Air Duct	Examine air intake, exhaust openings and make sure that there are no unwanted materials on the surface.	Clear blockages and clean air duct as necessary.	

Table 8.6 Keypad Periodic Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
General	• Make sure that the keypad shows the data correctly. • Examine for dust or other unwanted material that collected on components in the area. • Examine if the clock battery is expired.	• If you have problems with the display or the keys, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative. • Clean the keypad. • Replace the battery.	

8.3 Maintenance

The drive Maintenance Monitors keep track of component wear and tell the user when the end of the estimated performance life is approaching. The Maintenance Monitors prevent the need to shut down the full system for unexpected problems. Users can set alarm notifications for the maintenance periods for these drive components:

- Control circuit terminal board
- Cooling fan
- Electrolytic capacitor
- Soft charge bypass relay
- IGBT

Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for more information about part replacement.

◆ Replaceable Parts

You can replace these parts of the drive:

- Control circuit terminal board
- Cooling fan, circulation fan
- Keypad

Note:

Make sure that you use a keypad with FLASH number 1004 or later. Keypads with FLASH numbers 1003 and earlier will not show characters correctly.

If there is a failure in the main circuit, replace the drive.

If the drive is in the warranty period, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative before you replace parts. Yaskawa reserves the right to replace or repair the drive as specified by the Yaskawa warranty policy.

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

◆ Part Replacement Guidelines

Table 8.7 shows the standard replacement period for replacement parts. When you replace these parts, make sure that you use Yaskawa replacement parts for the applicable model and design revision number of your drive.

Table 8.7 Standard Replacement Period

Parts	Standard Replacement Period
Cooling fan	10 years
Electrolytic capacitor *1	10 years

*1 If there is damage to parts that you cannot repair or replace, replace the drive.

Note:

The performance life estimate uses these operating conditions. Yaskawa provides these conditions so you can replace parts to maintain performance. Unsatisfactory conditions or heavy use will make it necessary for you to replace some parts more frequently than other parts.
Operating conditions for performance life estimate:

- Yearly average
  –IP20/Open Type enclosure: 40 °C (104 °F)
  –IP20/UL Type 1 and External Heatsink Installation of IP55/UL Type 12: 30 °C (86 °F)
- Load factor
  80% maximum
- Operation time
  24 hours a day

◆ Monitors that Show the Lifespan of Drive Components

The drive keypad shows percentage values for the replacement parts to help you know when you must replace those components. Use the monitors in Table 8.8 to see how close you are to the end of the useful life of a component. When the monitor value is 100%, the component is at the end of its useful life and there is an increased risk of drive malfunction. Yaskawa recommends that you check the maintenance period regularly to make sure that you get the maximum performance life.

Table 8.8 Performance Life Monitors

Monitor No.	Parts	Description
U4-03	Cooling fan	Shows the total operation time of fans as 0 to 99999 hours. After this value is 99999, the drive automatically resets it to 0.
U4-04		Shows the total fan operation time as a percentage of the specified maintenance period.
U4-05	Electrolytic capacitor	Shows the total capacitor usage time as a percentage of the specified maintenance period.
U4-06	Soft charge bypass relay	Shows the number of times the drive is energized as a percentage of the performance life of the inrush circuit.
U4-07	IGBT	Shows the percentage of the maintenance period reached by the IGBTs.

◆ Alarm Outputs for Maintenance Monitors

You can use *H2-xx [Multi-Function Digital Out]* to send a message that tells you when a specified component is near the end of its performance life estimate. Set *H2-xx* to the applicable value for your component as shown in Table 8.9.

When the specified component is near the end of its performance life estimate, the MFDO terminals set for *H2-xx = 2F [Maintenance Notification]* will turn ON, and the keypad will show an alarm that identifies the component to replace.

Table 8.9 Maintenance Period Alarms

Display	Alarm Name	Cause	Possible Solutions	Digital Outputs (Setting Value in H2-xx)
LT-1	Cooling Fan Maintenance Time	The cooling fan is at 90% of its expected performance life.	Replace the cooling fan, then set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the cooling fan operation time.	2F
LT-2	Capacitor Maintenance Time	The capacitors for the main circuit and control circuit are at 90% of expected performance life.	Replace the board or the drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to replace the board.	
LT-3	SoftChargeBypassRelay MainteTime	The soft charge bypass relay is at 90% of its performance life estimate.	Replace the board or the drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to replace the board.	
LT-4	IGBT Maintenance Time (50%)	The IGBT is at 50% of its expected performance life.	Check the load, carrier frequency, and output frequency.	
TrPC	IGBT Maintenance Time (90%)	The IGBT is at 90% of its expected performance life.	Replace the IGBT or the drive.	10

◆ Related Parameters

Replace the component, then set *o4-03, o4-05, o4-07, and o4-09 [Maintenance Setting] = 0* to reset the Maintenance Monitor. If you do not reset these parameters after you replace the parts, the Maintenance Monitor function will continue to count down the performance life from the value from the previous part. If you do not reset the Maintenance Monitor, the drive will not have the correct value of the performance life for the new part.

Note:

The maintenance period is different for different operating environments.

Table 8.10 Maintenance Setting Parameters

No.	Name	Function
o4-03	Fan Operation Time Setting	Sets the value from which to start the cumulative drive cooling fan operation time in 10-hour units. **Note:** When *o4-03 = 30* has been set, the drive will count the operation time for the cooling fan from 300 hours and *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time]* will show *300 h*.
o4-05	Capacitor Maintenance Setting	Sets the value from which to start the count for the main circuit capacitor maintenance period as a percentage.

No.	Name	Function
o4-07	Softcharge Relay Maintenance Set	Sets as a percentage the value from which to start the count for the soft charge bypass relay maintenance time.
o4-09	IGBT Maintenance Setting	Sets the value from which to start the count for the IGBT maintenance period as a percentage.

8.4 Replace Cooling Fans and Circulation Fans

CAUTION! *Injury to Personnel. Some fan units are not easily accessible from a standing position. Make sure that you can safely and comfortably remove and replace the fan. If you try to remove a fan that you cannot easily access, the fan unit can fall and cause minor to moderate injury.*

NOTICE: *Use the instructions in this manual to replace the cooling fans. When you do maintenance on the fans, replace all the fans to increase product life. If you install the fans incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

◆ Cooling Fans and Circulation Fans by Drive Model

Table 8.11 Cooling Fans and Circulation Fans for IP20/UL Open Type and IP20/UL Type 1 Drives

Model	Cooling Fan	Circulation Fan	Circuit Board Cooling Fan	Replacement Procedure	Reference
4005, 4008	-	-	-	-	-
2011 - 2031 4011 - 4034	1	-	-	Procedure A	377
2046, 2059 4040 - 4052	1	-	-	Procedure B	382
4065	1	1	-		
2075 - 2114 4077 - 4124	2	-	-	Procedure C	388
2143, 2169 4156	2	-	-	Procedure D	393
2211, 2273 4180 - 4302	2	-	-	Procedure E	396
4361	2	1	-	Procedure F	398
2343, 2396 4414	3	1	-		
4477 - 4590	2	1	2	Procedure G	405
4720	3	1	2	Procedure H	413

Table 8.12 Cooling Fans and Circulation Fans for IP55/UL Type 12 Drives

Model	Cooling Fan	Circulation Fan	Replacement Procedure	Reference
4005	-	-	-	-
2011, 2017 4008 - 4014	1	-	Procedure A	377
2024, 2031 4021 - 4034	1	1		
2046, 2059 4040 - 4065	1	1	Procedure B	382
2075 - 2114 4077 - 4124	2	1	Procedure C	388
2143, 2169 4156	2	1	Procedure I	421

Table 8.13 Cooling Fans and Circulation Fans for IP55/UL Type 12 Drives with Main Switch

Model	Cooling Fan	Circulation Fan	Replacement Procedure	Reference
4005	-	-	-	-
2011, 2017 4008 - 4014	1	-	Procedure A	377
2024, 2031 4021 - 4034	1	1		
2046, 2059 4040 - 4065	1	1	Procedure B	382

Model	Cooling Fan	Circulation Fan	Replacement Procedure	Reference
2075 - 2114 4077 - 4096	2	1	Procedure C	388
4124	2	1	Procedure J	427
2143, 2169 4156	2	1	Procedure I	421

◆ Fan Replacement (Procedure A)

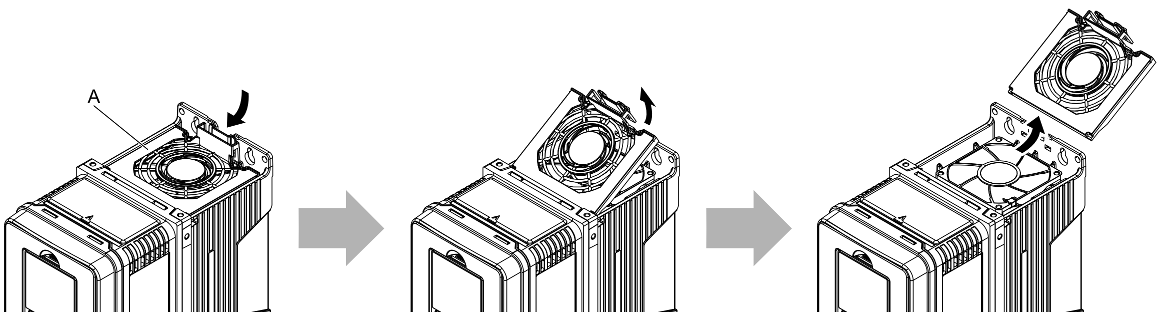
DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait for a minimum of 15 minutes, then make sure that the heatsink is cool before you replace the cooling fans. If you touch a hot drive heatsink, it can burn you.*

NOTICE: *Use the instructions in this manual to replace the cooling fans. When you do maintenance on the fans, replace all the fans to increase product life. If you install the fans incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

■ Fan Removal

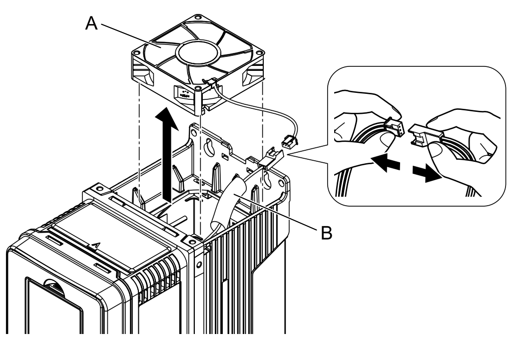
1. Push the tab on the back side of the fan finger guard and pull up to remove the fan finger guard from the drive.



A - Fan finger guard

Figure 8.1 Remove the Fan Finger Guard

2. Pull the cooling fan straight up from the drive. Remove the protective tube on the relay connector and disconnect the connector to remove the fan from the drive.



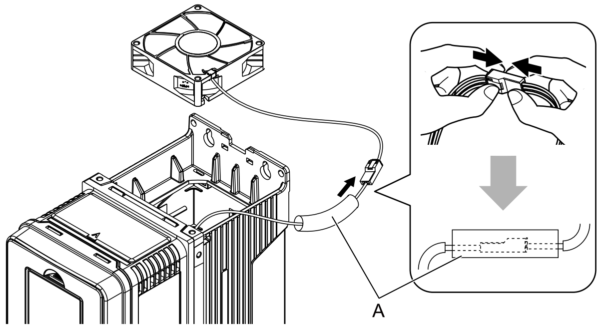
A - Cooling fan **B - Protective tube**

Figure 8.2 Remove the Cooling Fan

■ Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

1. Connect the relay connector between the drive and cooling fan, and attach the protective tube.



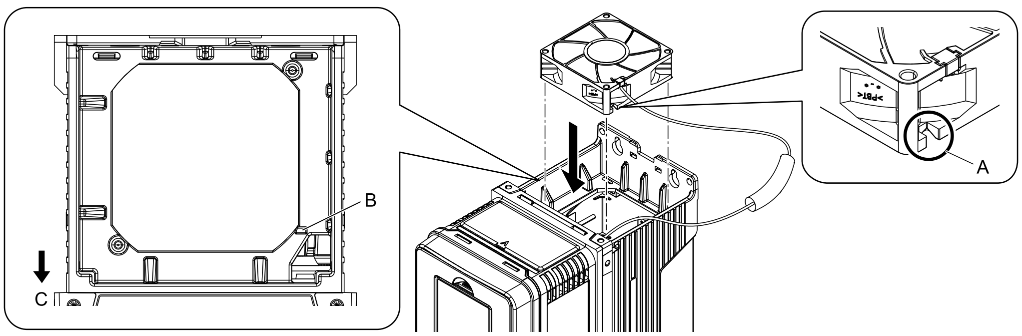
A - Protective tube

Figure 8.3 Connect the Relay Connector

2. Align the notches on the fan with the pin on the drive and install the cooling fan in the drive.

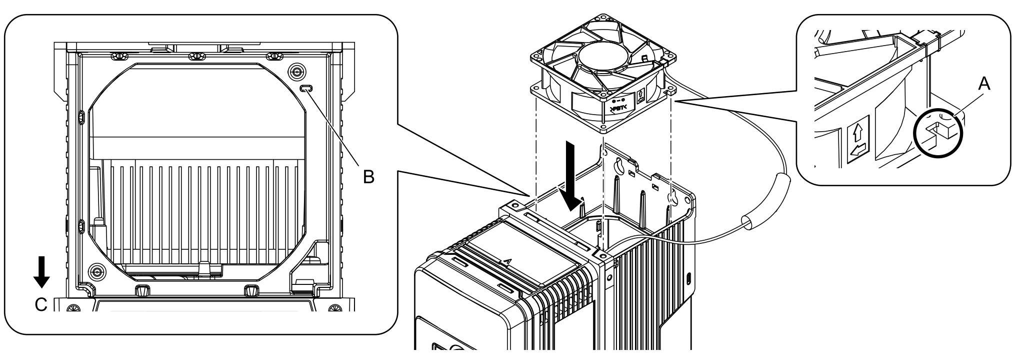
Note:

The positions of notch on the fan and alignment pin on the drive are different for different drive models. Use these figures to make sure that you use correct positions for your drive.



A - Notch on fan
B - Alignment pin on drive
C - Front of drive

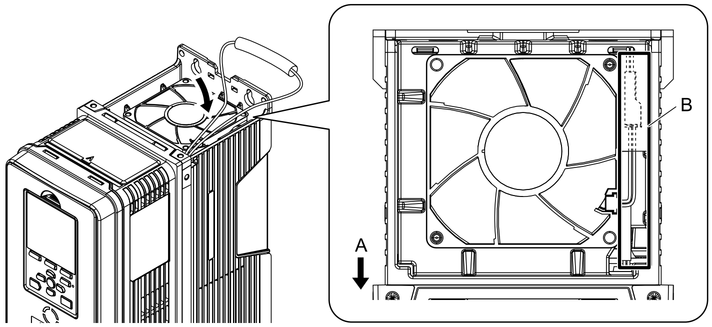
Figure 8.4 Install the Cooling Fan (Drive Models: 2011, 2017, 4008xV/T, 4011, 4014)



A - Notch on fan
B - Alignment pin on drive
C - Front of drive

Figure 8.5 Install the Cooling Fan (Drive Models: 2024, 2031, 4021 to 4034)

3. Put the cable and connector in the recess of the drive.

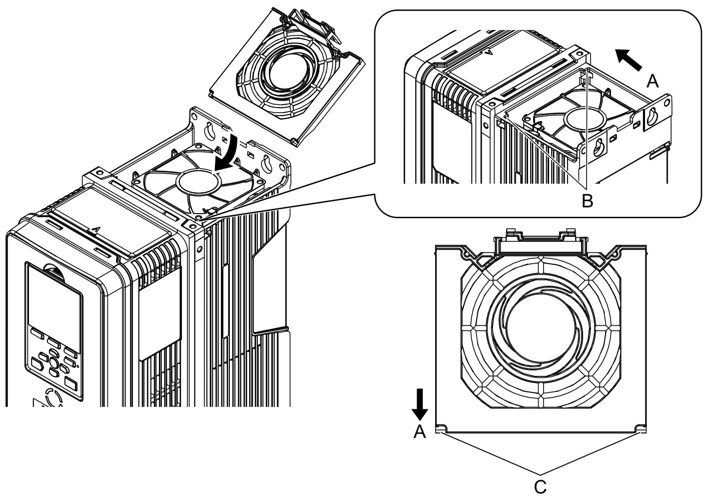


A - Front of drive **B - Recess for cable and connector** *1

Figure 8.6 Put the Cable and Connector in the Drive Recess

*1 Make sure that the cable and connector are in the correct space.

4. Hold the fan finger guard at an angle and put the connector tabs on the fan finger guard into the holes on the drive.



A - Front of drive **C - Connector tabs**
B - Drive holes

Figure 8.7 Install the Fan Finger Guard

5. Push the tab on the back side of the fan finger guard and click it into place on the drive.

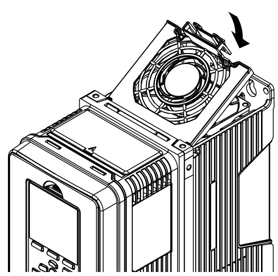


Figure 8.8 Install the Fan Finger Guard

6. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

■ Circulation Fan Removal

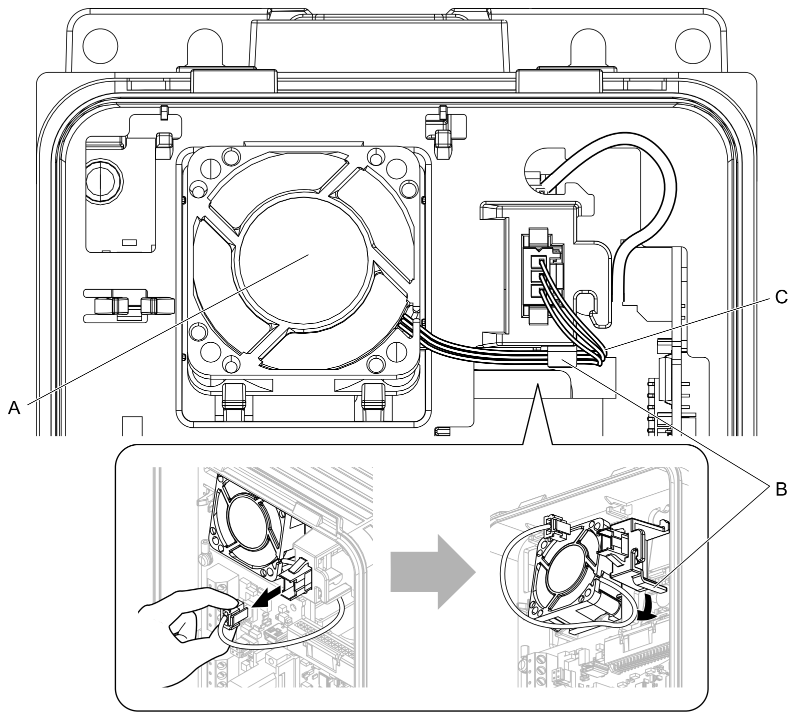
Note:

Use this procedure only when you use one of these drive models:
- 2024xV, 2031xV
- 4021xV to 4034xV
- 2024xT, 2031xT
- 4021xT to 4034xT

Remove the drive cover before you start this procedure.

CAUTION! *Crush Hazard. Loosen the cover screws. Do not fully remove them. If you fully remove the cover screws, the terminal cover can fall and cause moderate injury.*

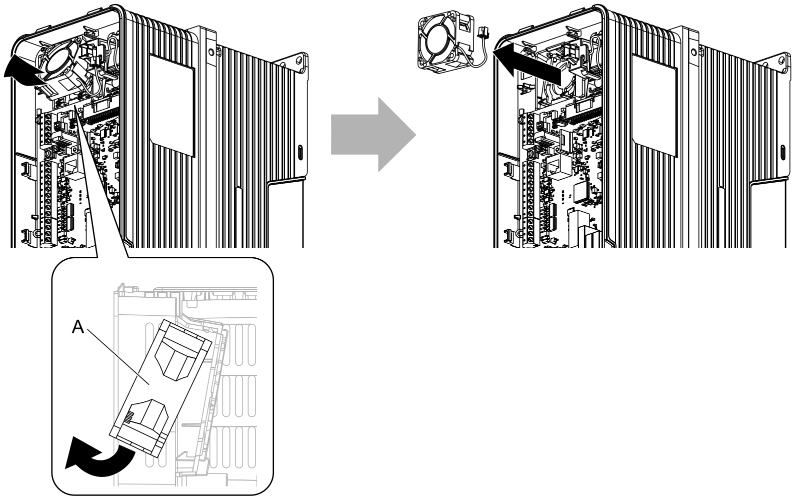
1. Disconnect the connector and remove the fan cable from the hook.



A - Circulation fan
B - Hook
C - Fan cable

Figure 8.9 Disconnect the Connector and Remove the Fan Cable

2. Pull the bottom of the fan forward to remove it from the drive.



A - Circulation fan

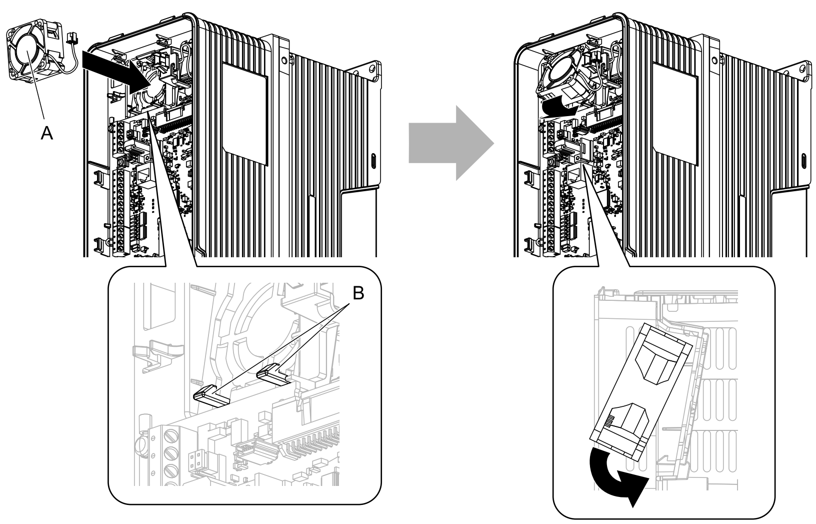
Figure 8.10 Remove the Circulation Fan

■ Circulation Fan Installation

Note:
Use this procedure only when you use one of these drive models:
- 2024xV, 2031xV
- 4021xV to 4034xV
- 2024xT, 2031xT
- 4021xT to 4034xT

Reverse the removal procedure for circulation fan installation.

1. Put the side of the fan nearest to the top of the drive in first, and push it until the tabs click into position.



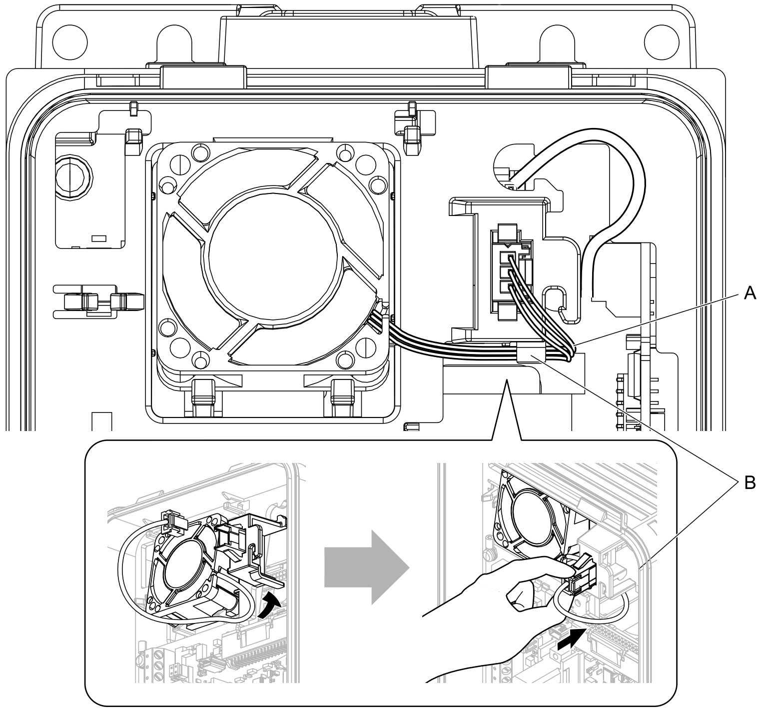
A - Circulation fan B - Tabs

Figure 8.11 Install the Circulation Fan

Periodic Inspection and Maintenance

8

2. Put the cable back into its initial position and connect the connector.



A - Fan cable **B - Hook**

Figure 8.12 Put the Cable Back into the Drive and Connect the Connector

◆ Fan Replacement (Procedure B)

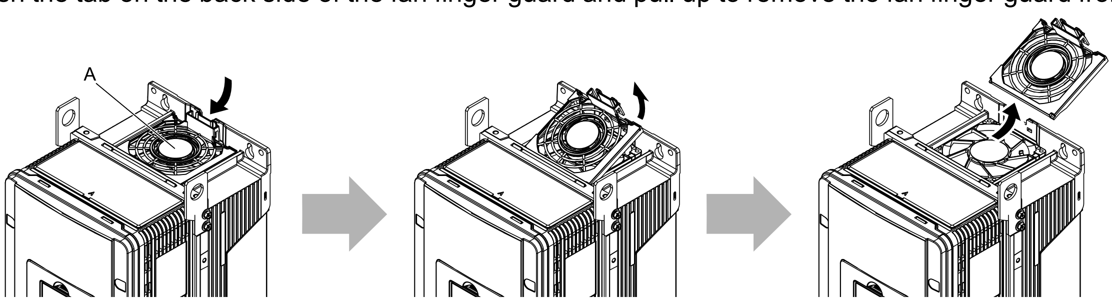
DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait for a minimum of 15 minutes, then make sure that the heatsink is cool before you replace the cooling fans. If you touch a hot drive heatsink, it can burn you.*

NOTICE: *Use the instructions in this manual to replace the cooling fans. When you do maintenance on the fans, replace all the fans to increase product life. If you install the fans incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

■ Fan Removal

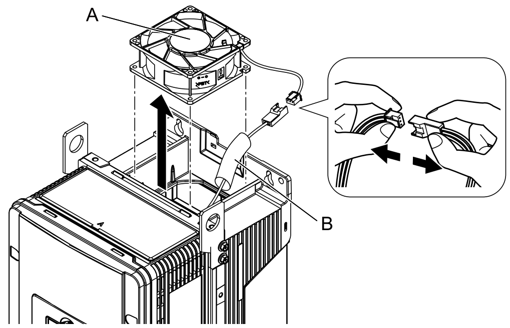
1. Push the tab on the back side of the fan finger guard and pull up to remove the fan finger guard from the drive.



A - Fan finger guard

Figure 8.13 Remove the Fan Finger Guard

2. Pull the cooling fan straight up from the drive. Remove the protective tube on the relay connector and disconnect the connector to remove the fan from the drive.



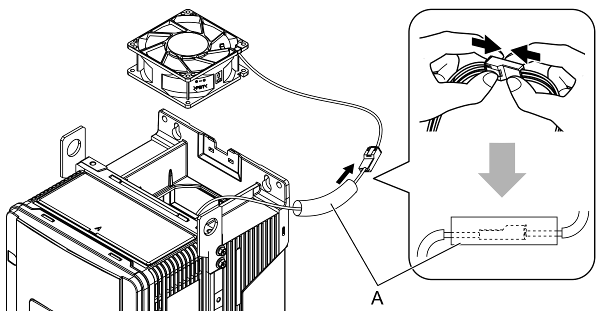
A - Cooling fan **B - Protective tube**

Figure 8.14 Remove the Cooling Fan

■ Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

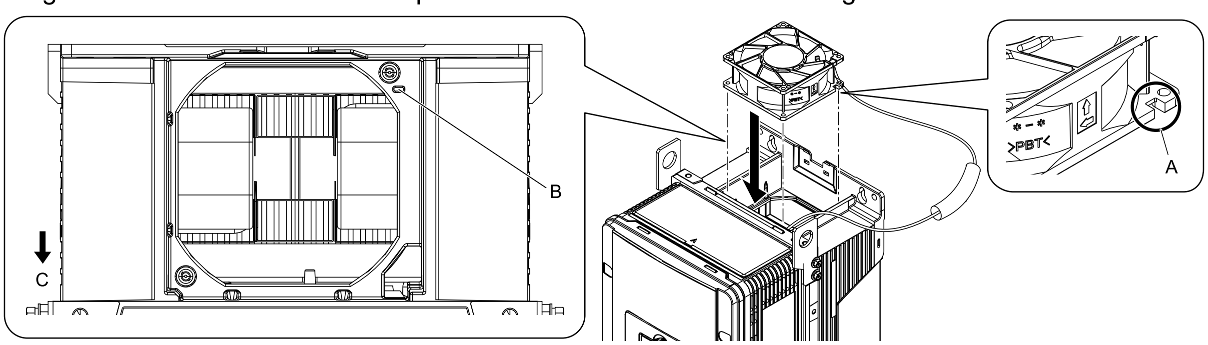
1. Connect the relay connector between the drive and cooling fan, and attach the protective tube.



A - Protective tube

Figure 8.15 Connect the Relay Connector

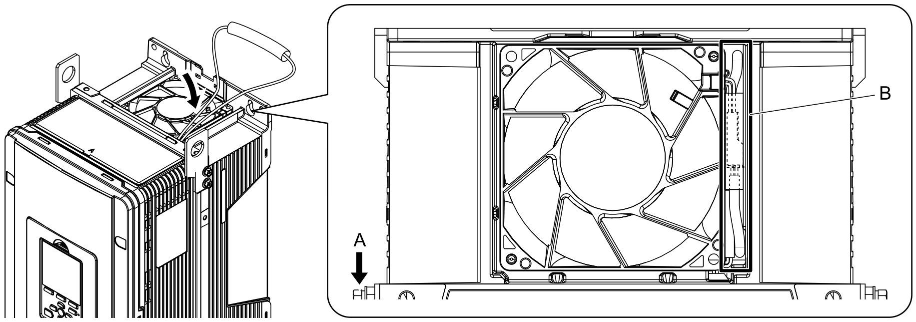
2. Align the notch on the fan with the pin on the drive and install the cooling fan in the drive.



A - Notch on fan **C - Front of drive**
B - Alignment pin on drive

Figure 8.16 Install the Cooling Fan

3. Put the cable and connector in the recess of the drive.



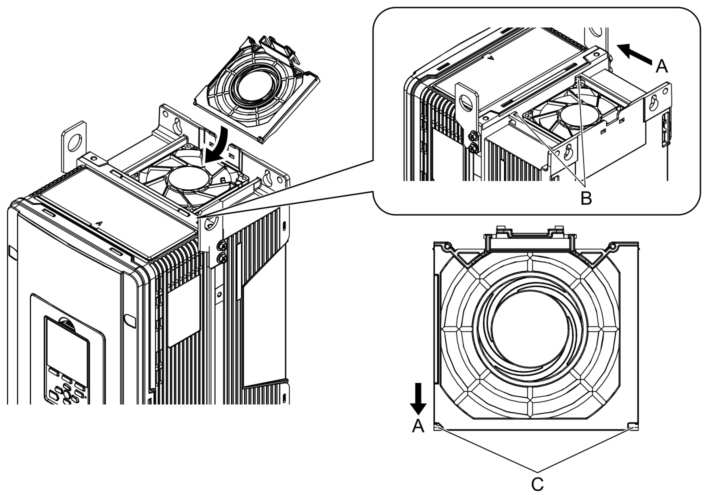
A - Front of drive

B - Recess for cable and connector *1

Figure 8.17 Put the Cable in the Drive Recess

*1 Make sure that the cable and connector are in the correct space.

4. Hold the fan finger guard at an angle and put the connector tabs on the fan finger guard into the holes on the drive.



A - Front of drive

B - Drive holes

C - Connector tabs

Figure 8.18 Install the Fan Finger Guard

5. Push the tab on the back side of the fan finger guard and click it into place on the drive.

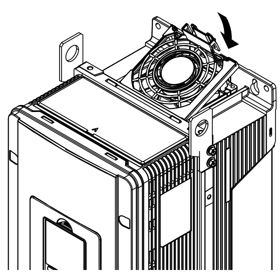


Figure 8.19 Install the Fan Finger Guard

6. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

■ Circulation Fan Removal

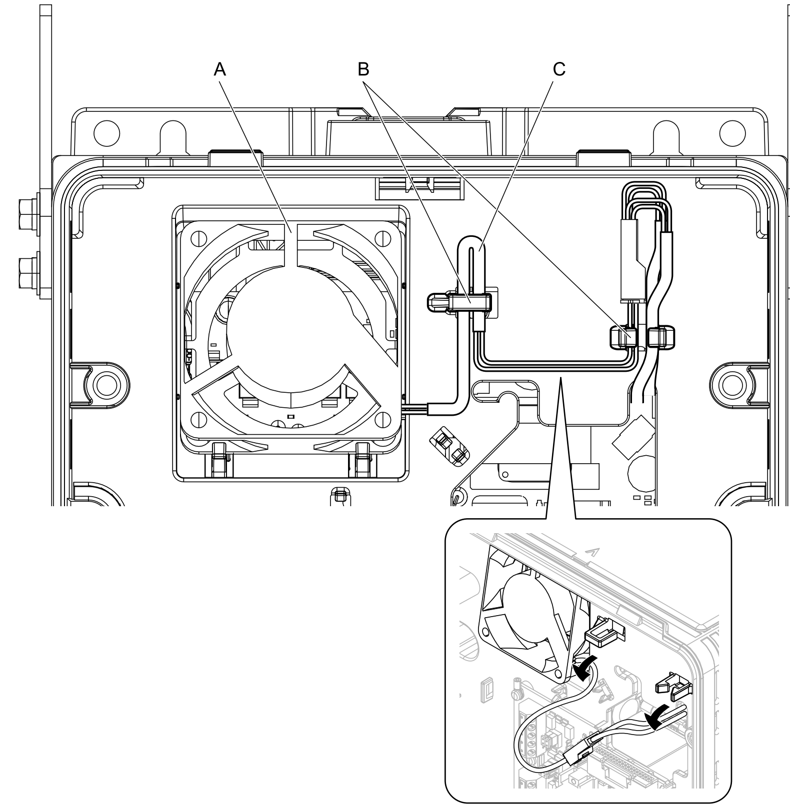
Note:

Use this procedure only when you use one of these drive models:
- 4065xF
- 2046xV, 2059xV
- 4040xV to 4065xV
- 2046xT, 2059xT
- 4040xT to 4065xT

Remove the drive cover before you start this procedure.

CAUTION! *Crush Hazard. Loosen the cover screws. Do not fully remove them. If you fully remove the cover screws, the terminal cover can fall and cause moderate injury.*

1. Remove the fan cable from the hooks.



A - Circulation fan
B - Hooks
C - Fan cable

Figure 8.20 Remove the Fan Cable

2. Disconnect the relay connector.

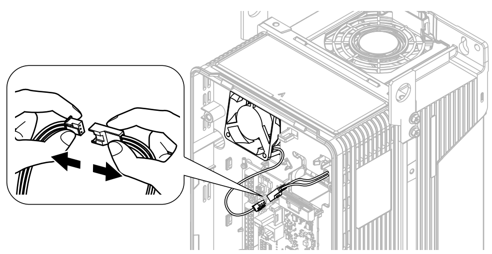
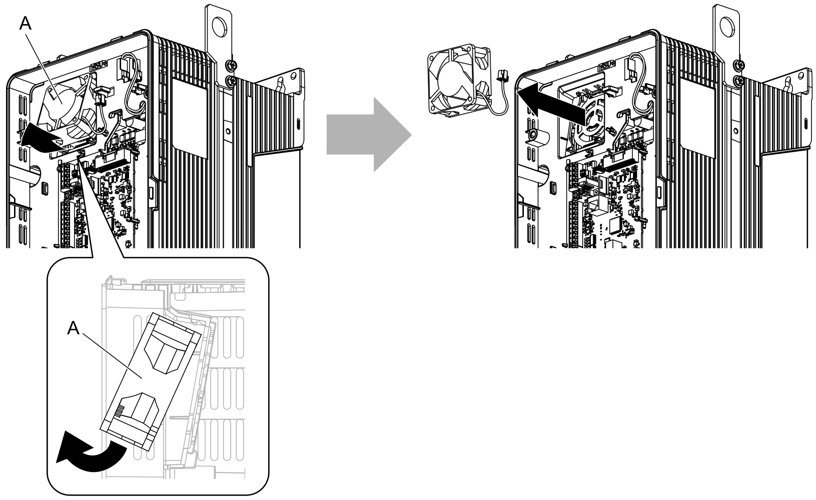


Figure 8.21 Disconnect the Relay Connector

3. Pull the bottom of the fan forward to remove it from the drive.



A - Circulation fan

Figure 8.22 Remove the Circulation Fan

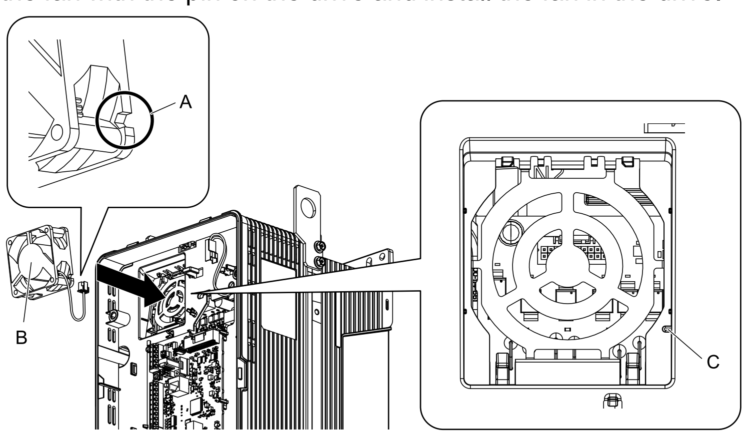
■ Circulation Fan Installation

Note:

Use this procedure only when you use one of these drive models:
- 4065xF
- 2046xV, 2059xV
- 4040xV to 4065xV
- 2046xT, 2059xT
- 4040xT to 4065xT

Reverse the removal procedure for circulation fan installation.

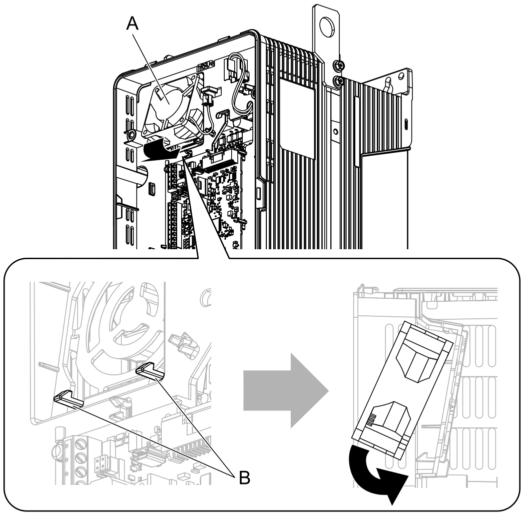
1. Align the notch on the fan with the pin on the drive and install the fan in the drive.



A - Notch on fan
B - Circulation fan
C - Alignment pin on drive

Figure 8.23 Install the Circulation Fan

2. Put the side of the fan nearest to the top of the drive in first, and push it until the tabs click into position.



A - Circulation fan **B - Tabs**

Figure 8.24 Install the Circulation Fan

3. Connect the relay connector.

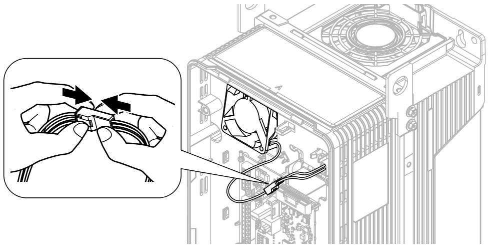
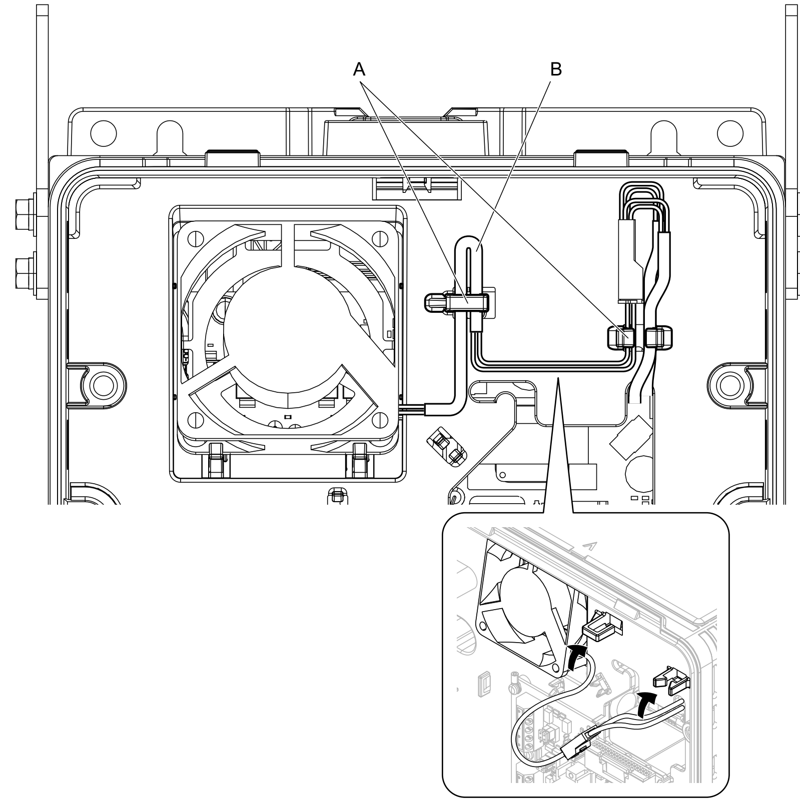


Figure 8.25 Connect the Relay Connector

4. Put the cable and connector back into their initial positions.



A - Hooks **B - Fan cable**

Figure 8.26 Put the Cable Back into the Drive

◆ Fan Replacement (Procedure C)

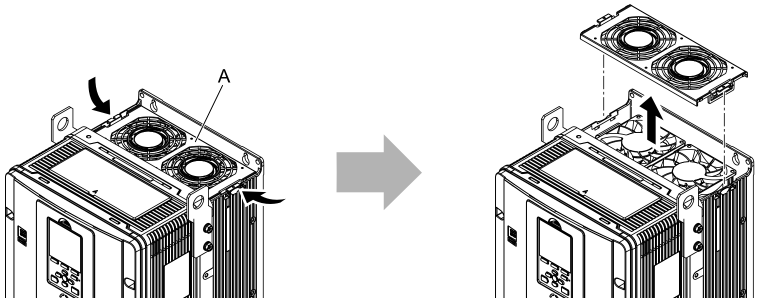
DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait for a minimum of 15 minutes, then make sure that the heatsink is cool before you replace the cooling fans. If you touch a hot drive heatsink, it can burn you.*

NOTICE: *Use the instructions in this manual to replace the cooling fans. When you do maintenance on the fans, replace all the fans to increase product life. If you install the fans incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

■ Fan Removal

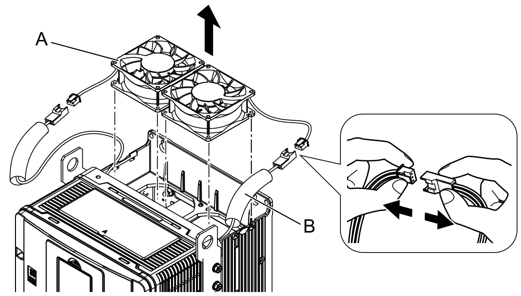
1. Push the tabs on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard and pull up to remove the fan finger guard from the drive.



A - Fan finger guard

Figure 8.27 Remove the Fan Finger Guard

2. Pull the cooling fans straight up from the drive. Remove the protective tubes on the relay connectors and disconnect the connectors to remove the fans from the drive.



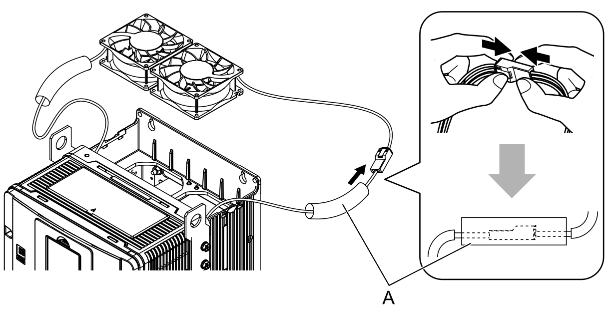
A - Cooling fans | B - Protective tubes

Figure 8.28 Remove the Cooling Fans

■ Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

1. Connect the relay connectors between the drive and cooling fans, and attach the protective tubes.



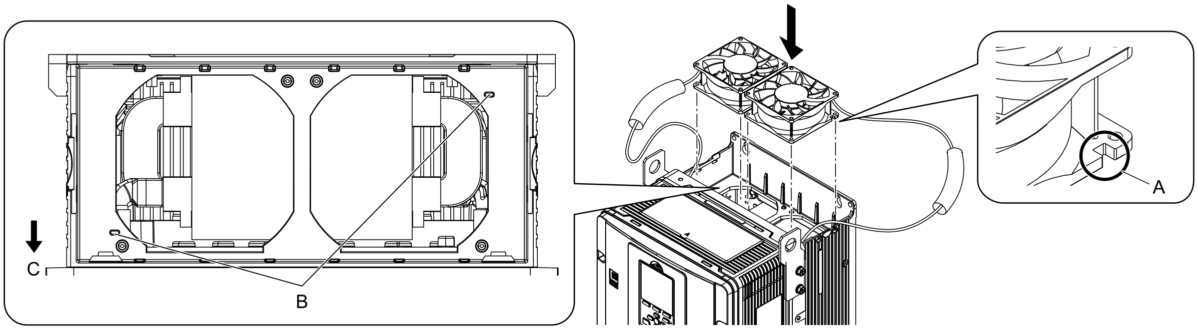
A - Protective tubes

Figure 8.29 Connect the Relay Connectors

Periodic Inspection and Maintenance

8

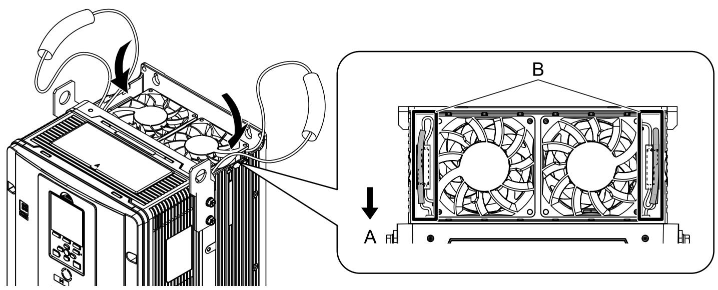
2. Align the notches on the fans with the pins on the drive and install the cooling fans in the drive.



A - Notch on fan
B - Alignment pins on drive
C - Front of drive

Figure 8.30 Install the Cooling Fans

3. Put the cables and connectors in the recess of the drive.



A - Front of drive
B - Recess for cables and connectors *1

Figure 8.31 Put the Cables and Connectors in the Drive Recess

*1 Make sure that the cables and connectors are in the correct space.

4. Install the fan finger guard straight until the tabs click into place.

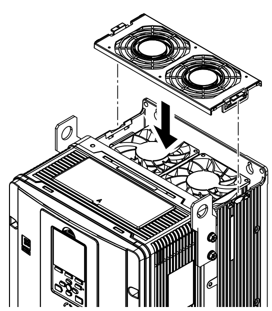


Figure 8.32 Install the Fan Finger Guard

5. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

■ Circulation Fan Removal

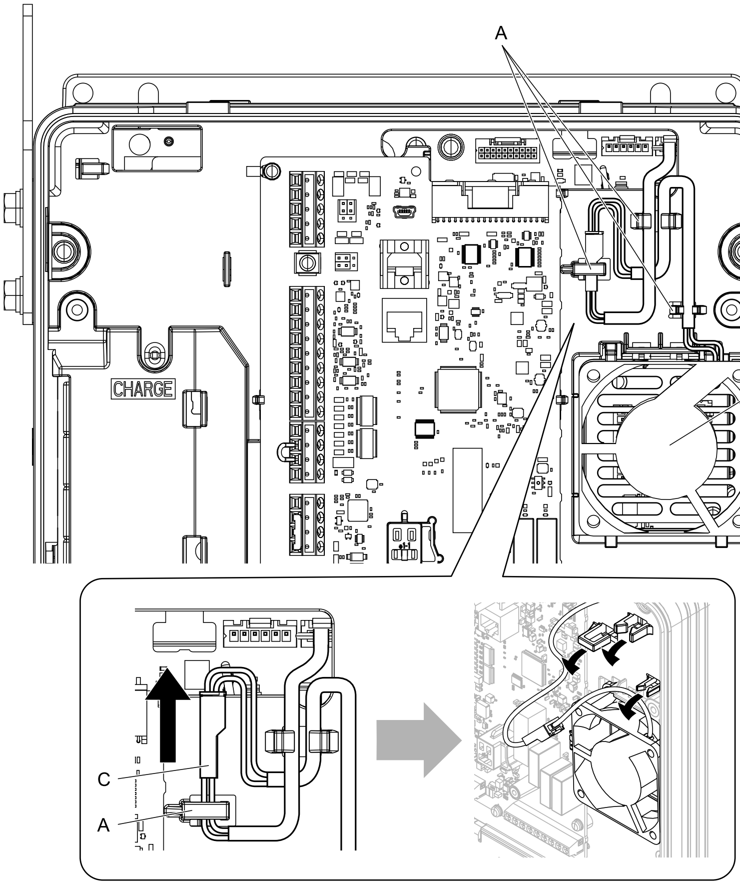
Note:

Use this procedure only when you use one of these drive models:
- 2075xV to 2114xV
- 4077xV to 4124xV
- 2075xT to 2114xT
- 4077xT, 4096xT

Remove the drive cover before you start this procedure.

CAUTION! *Crush Hazard. Loosen the cover screws. Do not fully remove them. If you fully remove the cover screws, the terminal cover can fall and cause moderate injury.*

1. Pull the relay connector toward the top of the drive to remove from the hook then remove the cable from the hooks.



A - Hooks
B - Circulation fan
C - Relay connector

Figure 8.33 Remove the Cable

2. Disconnect the relay connector.

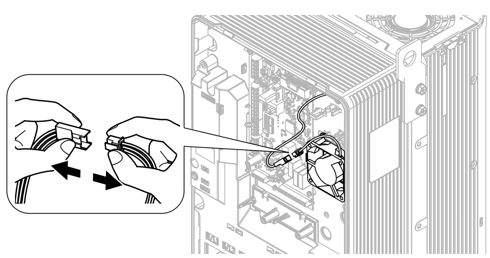
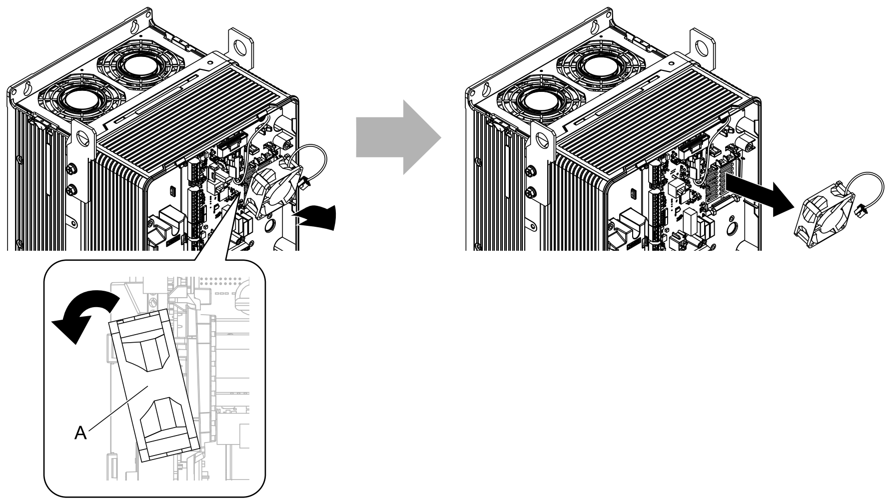


Figure 8.34 Disconnect the Relay Connector

Periodic Inspection and Maintenance

8

3. Pull the top of the fan forward to remove it from the drive.



A - Circulation fan

Figure 8.35 Remove the Circulation Fan

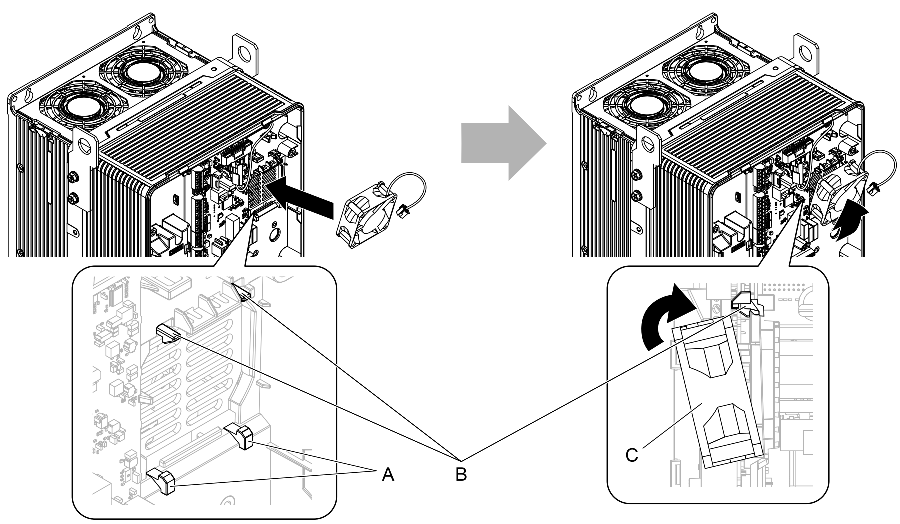
■ Circulation Fan Installation

Note:

Use this procedure only when you use one of these drive models:
- 2075xV to 2114xV
- 4077xV to 4124xV
- 2075xT to 2114xT
- 4077xT, 4096xT

Reverse the removal procedure for circulation fan installation.

1. Put the bottom of the fan on the tabs in position A then push the fan until the tabs in position B click into position to put the fan back into the drive.



A - Tabs at the bottom of the fan
B - Tabs at the top of the fan
C - Circulation fan

Figure 8.36 Install the Circulation Fan

2. Connect the relay connector.

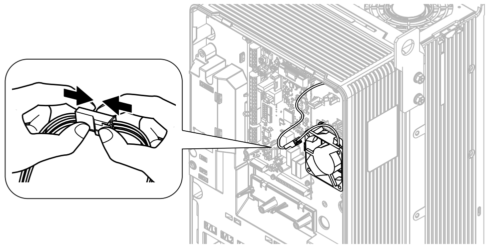
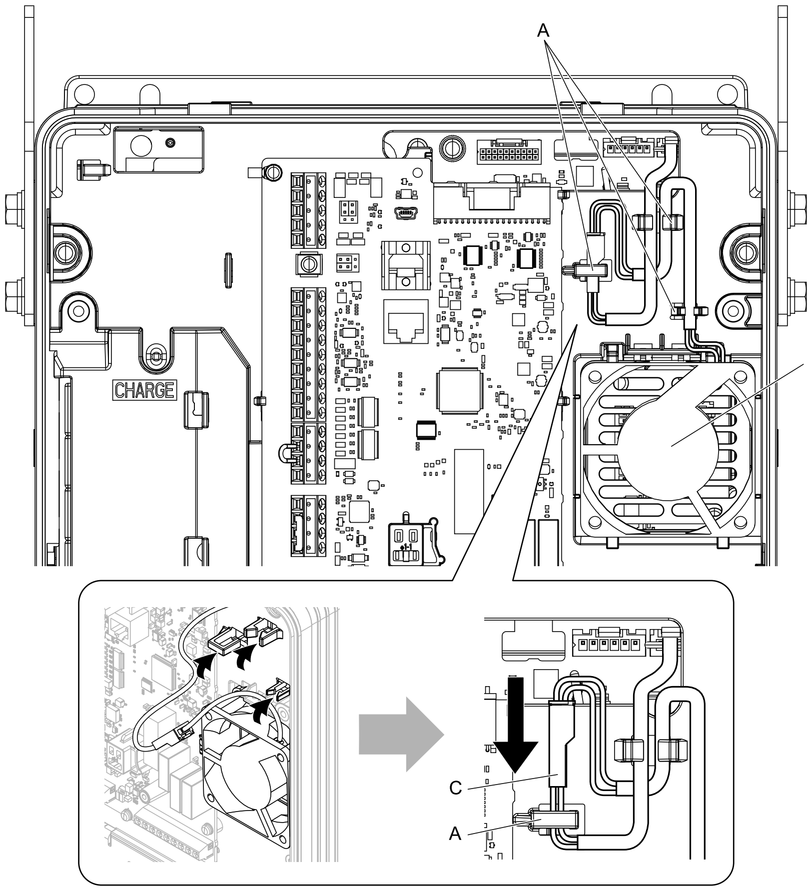


Figure 8.37 Connect the Relay Connector

3. Put the cable and relay connector back into their initial position.



A - Hooks
B - Circulation fan
C - Relay connector

Figure 8.38 Put the Cable and Relay Connector Back into the Drive

◆ Fan Replacement (Procedure D)

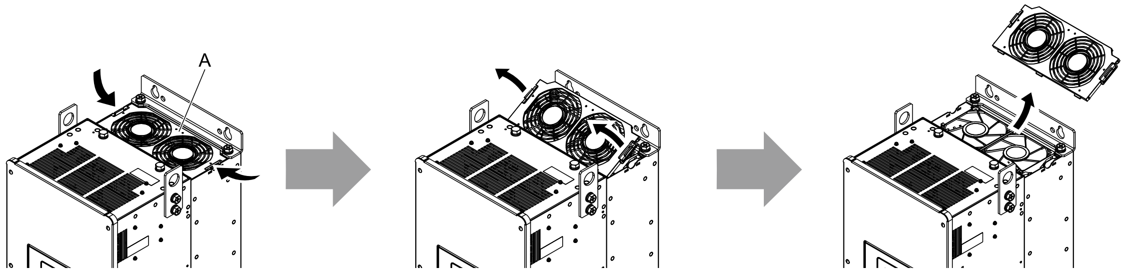
DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait for a minimum of 15 minutes, then make sure that the heatsink is cool before you replace the cooling fans. If you touch a hot drive heatsink, it can burn you.*

NOTICE: *Use the instructions in this manual to replace the cooling fans. When you do maintenance on the fans, replace all the fans to increase product life. If you install the fans incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

■ Fan Removal

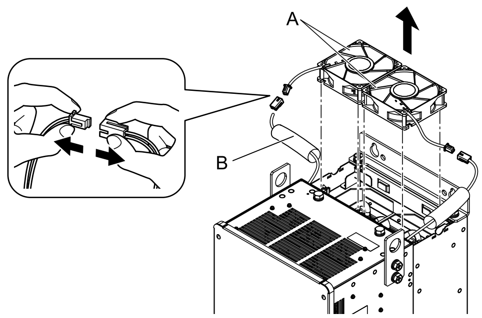
1. Push the tabs on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard and pull up to remove the fan finger guard from the drive.



A - Fan finger guard

Figure 8.39 Remove the Fan Finger Guard

2. Pull the cooling fans straight up from the drive. Remove the protective tubes on the relay connectors and disconnect the connectors to remove the fans from the drive.



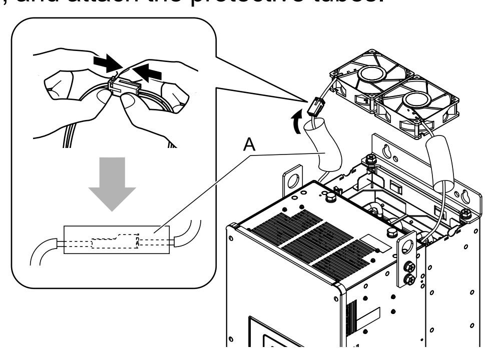
A - Cooling fans B - Protective tubes

Figure 8.40 Remove the Cooling Fans

■ Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

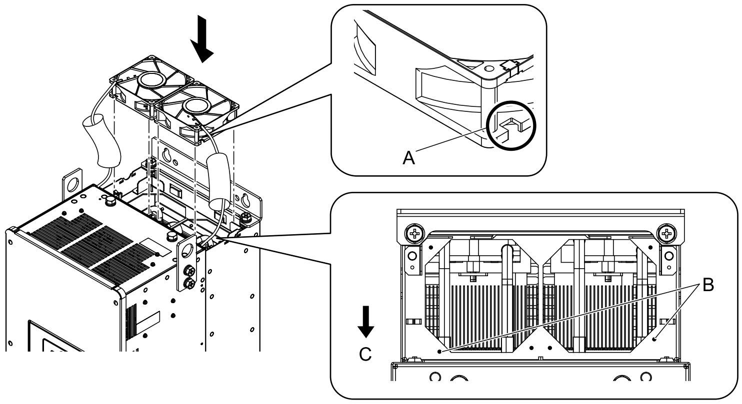
1. Connect the relay connectors, and attach the protective tubes.



A - Protective tubes

Figure 8.41 Connect the Relay Connectors

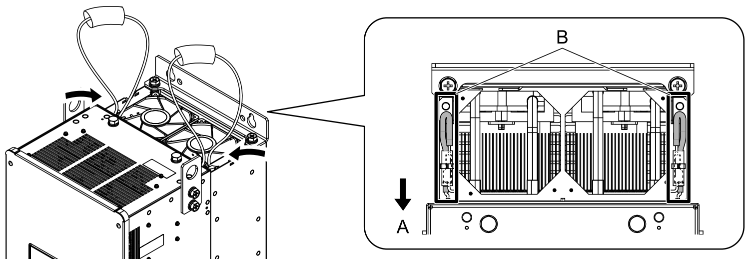
2. Align the notches on the fan with the pins on the drive and install the cooling fans in the drive.



A - Notch on fan
B - Alignment pins on drive
C - Front of drive

Figure 8.42 Install the Cooling Fans

3. Put the cables and connectors in the recess of the drive.

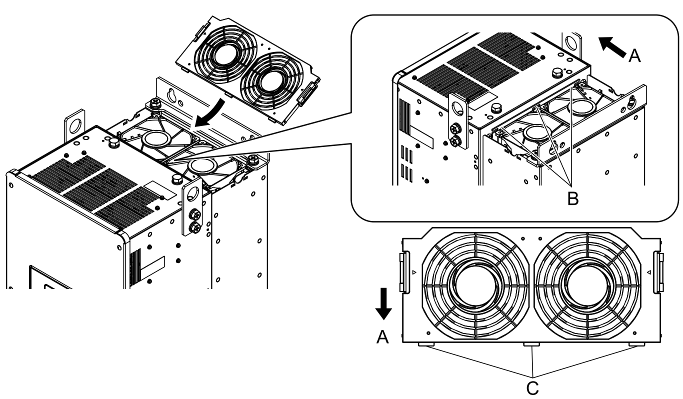


A - Front of drive
B - Recess for cables and connectors *1

Figure 8.43 Put the Cables and Connectors in the Drive Recess

*1 Make sure that the cables and connectors are in the correct space.

4. Hold the fan finger guard at an angle and put the connector tabs on the fan finger guard into the holes on the drive.



A - Front of drive
B - Drive holes
C - Connector tabs

Figure 8.44 Install the Fan Finger Guard

5. Push the tabs on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard and click it into place on the drive.

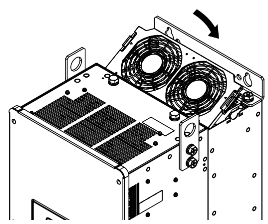


Figure 8.45 Install the Fan Finger Guard

6. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

◆ Fan Replacement (Procedure E)

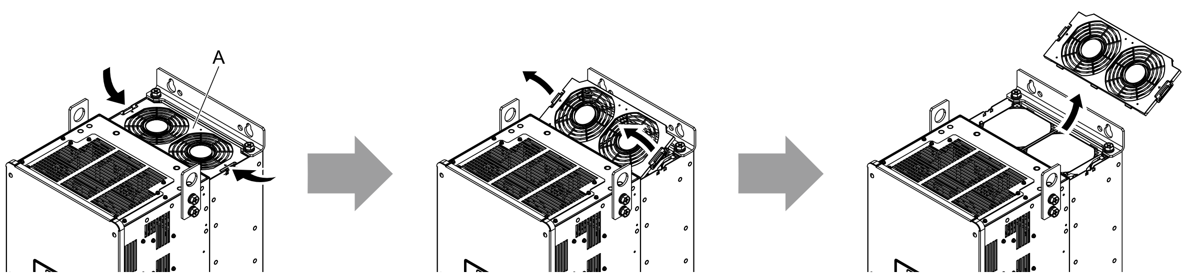
DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait for a minimum of 15 minutes, then make sure that the heatsink is cool before you replace the cooling fans. If you touch a hot drive heatsink, it can burn you.*

NOTICE: *Use the instructions in this manual to replace the cooling fans. When you do maintenance on the fans, replace all the fans to increase product life. If you install the fans incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

■ Fan Removal

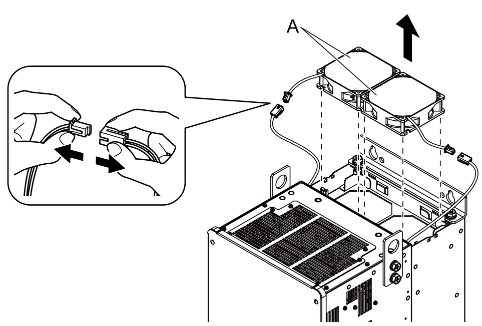
1. Push the tabs on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard and pull up to remove the fan finger guard from the drive.



A - Fan finger guard

Figure 8.46 Remove the Fan Finger Guard

2. Pull the cooling fans straight up from the drive. Disconnect the relay connectors and remove the fans from the drive.



A - Cooling fans

Figure 8.47 Remove the Cooling Fans

■ Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

1. Connect the relay connectors between the drive and cooling fans.

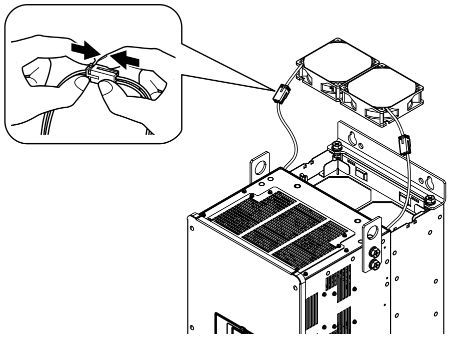
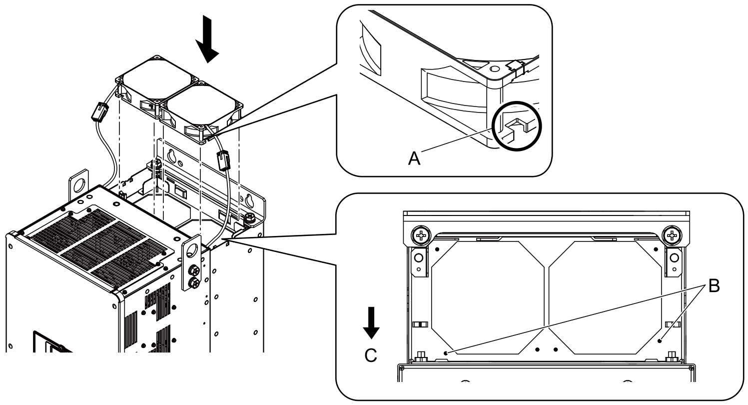


Figure 8.48 Connect the Relay Connectors

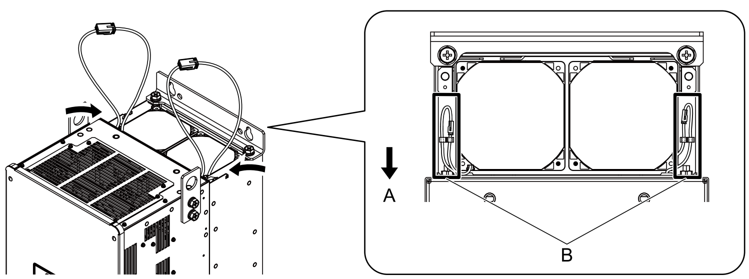
2. Align the notches on the fans with the pins on the drive and install the cooling fans in the drive.



A - Notch on fan
B - Alignment pins on drive
C - Front of drive

Figure 8.49 Install the Cooling Fans

3. Put the cables and connectors in the recess of the drive.

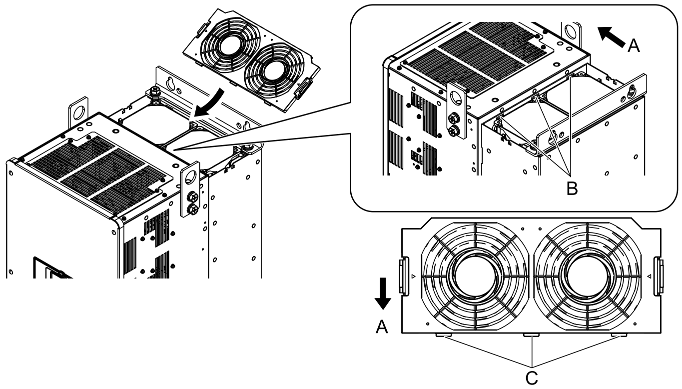


A - Front of drive
B - Recess for cables and connectors *1

Figure 8.50 Put the Cables and Connectors in the Drive Recess

*1 Make sure that the cables and connectors are in the correct space.

4. Hold the fan finger guard at an angle and put the connector tabs on the fan finger guard into the holes on the drive.



A - Front of drive
B - Drive holes
C - Connector tabs

Figure 8.51 Install the Fan Finger Guard

5. Push the tabs on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard and click it into place on the drive.

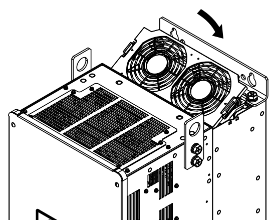


Figure 8.52 Install the Fan Finger Guard

6. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

◆ Fan Replacement (Procedure F)

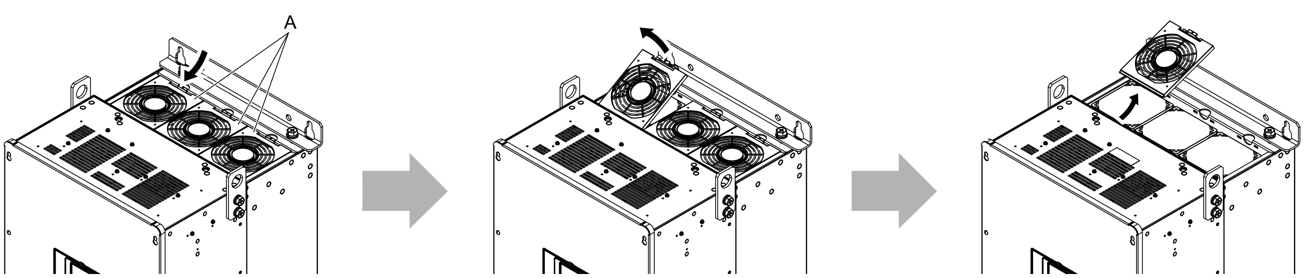
DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait for a minimum of 15 minutes, then make sure that the heatsink is cool before you replace the cooling fans. If you touch a hot drive heatsink, it can burn you.*

NOTICE: *Use the instructions in this manual to replace the cooling fans. When you do maintenance on the fans, replace all the fans to increase product life. If you install the fans incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

■ Fan Removal

1. Push the tab on the back side of each fan finger guard and pull up to remove the fan finger guards from the drive.



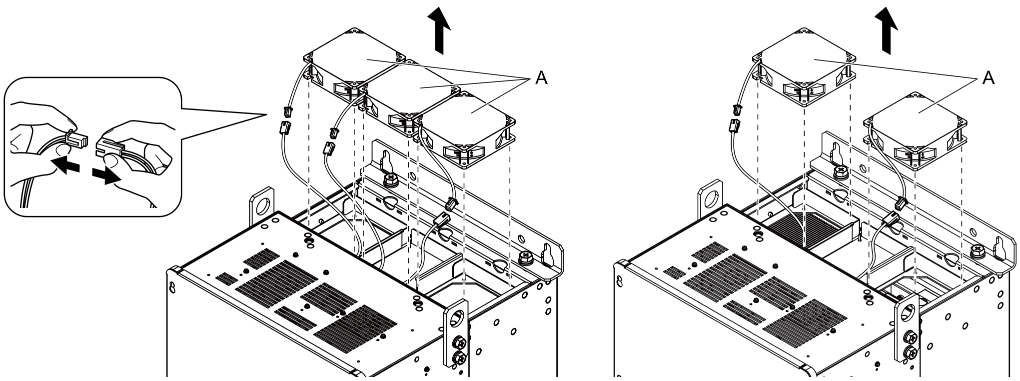
A - Fan finger guards

Figure 8.53 Remove the Fan Finger Guards

2. Pull the cooling fans straight up from the drive. Disconnect the relay connectors to remove the fans from the drive.

Note:

The number of fans is different for different drive models.



A - Cooling fans

Figure 8.54 Remove the Cooling Fans

■ Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

1. Connect the relay connectors between the drive and cooling fans.

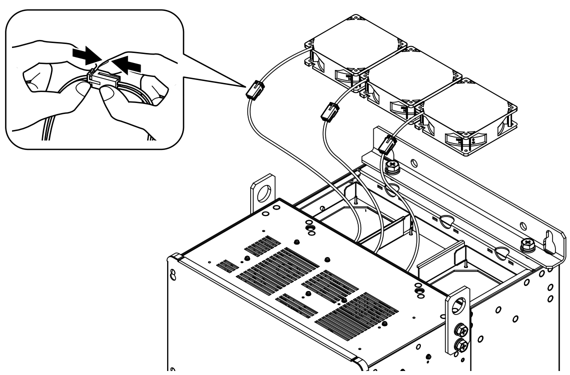
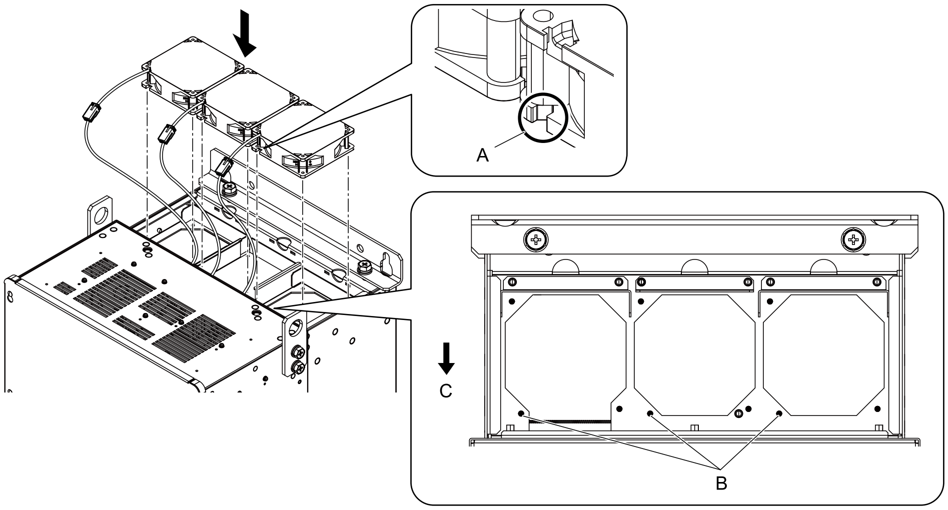


Figure 8.55 Connect the Relay Connectors

2. Align the notches on the fans with the pins on the drive and install the cooling fans in the drive.



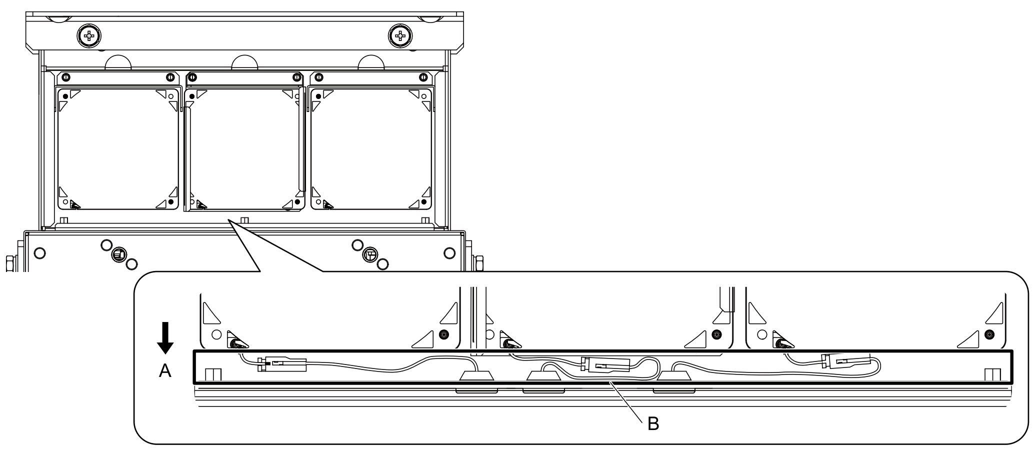
A - Notch on fan

B - Alignment pins on drive

C - Front of drive

Figure 8.56 Install the Cooling Fans

3. Put the cables and connectors in the recess of the drive.



A - Front of drive

B - Recess for the cables and connectors *1

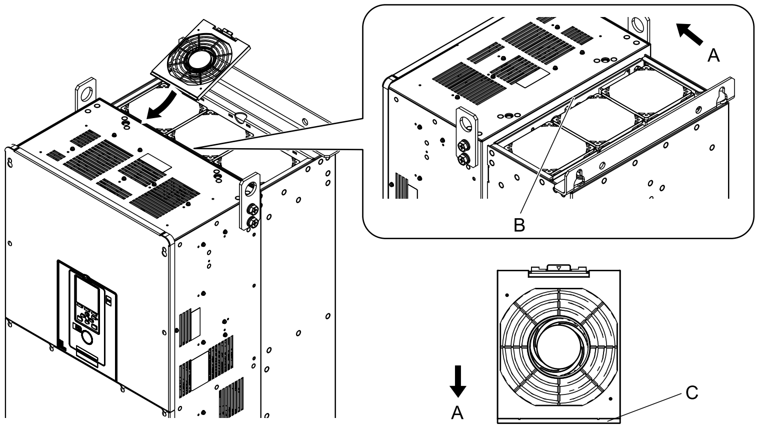
Figure 8.57 Put the Cables and Connectors in the Drive Recess

*1 Make sure that the cables and connectors are in the correct space.

4. Hold the fan finger guards at an angle and put the connector tabs on the fan finger guards into the receiving areas on the drive.

Note:

When you install the cooling fans, make sure that you do not pinch cables between the fan finger guards and the drive.



A - Front of drive
B - Receiving area
C - Tab

Figure 8.58 Install the Fan Finger Guards

5. Push the tabs on the back side of the fan finger guards and click them into place on the drive.

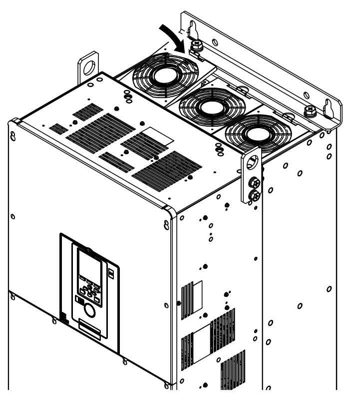


Figure 8.59 Install the Fan Finger Guards

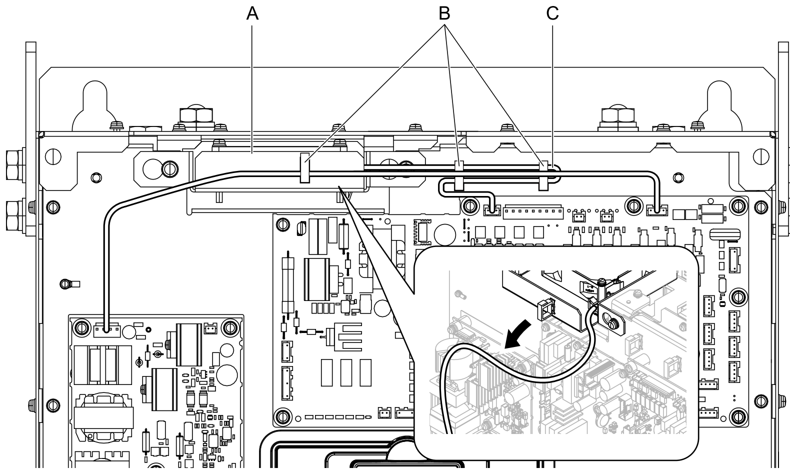
6. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

■ Circulation Fan Removal

Remove the drive cover before you start this procedure.

CAUTION! *Crush Hazard. Loosen the cover screws. Do not fully remove them. If you fully remove the cover screws, the terminal cover can fall and cause moderate injury.*

1. Remove the cable from the clamps.



A - Fan unit

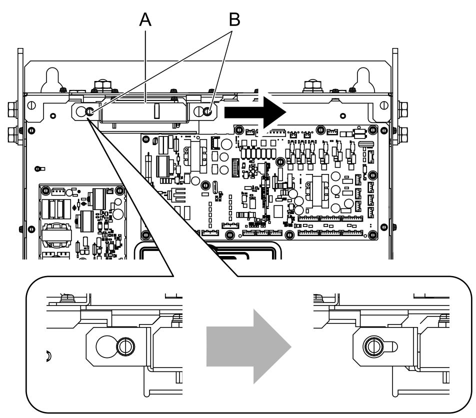
B - Clamps

C - Fan cable

Figure 8.60 Remove the Fan Cable

2. Loosen the screws that attach the fan unit and slide the fan unit to the right.

Note:
To remove the fan unit, it is only necessary to loosen the screws.



A - Fan unit

B - Screws

Figure 8.61 Slide the Fan Unit

3. Disconnect the relay connector and remove the fan unit.

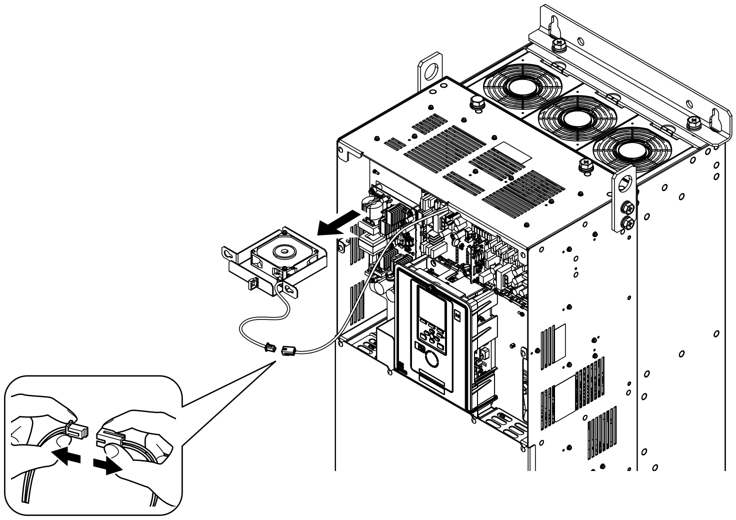
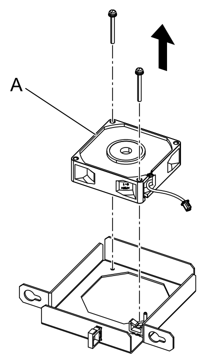


Figure 8.62 Remove the Fan Unit

4. Remove the screws that attach the circulation fan and remove the fan.



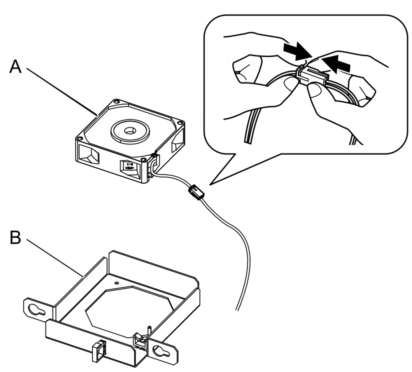
A - Circulation fan

Figure 8.63 Remove the Circulation Fan

■ Circulation Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

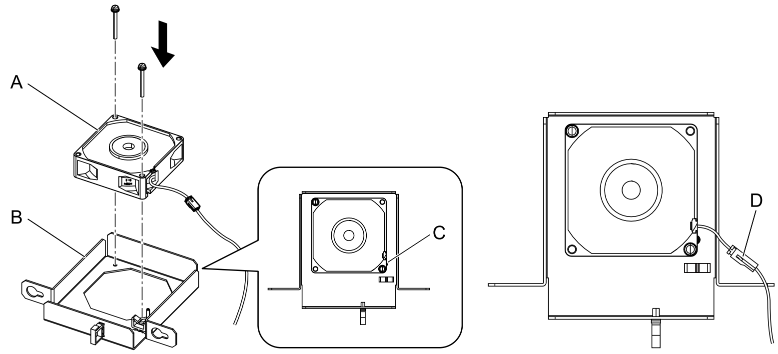
1. Connect the relay connector between the drive and circulation fan.



A - Circulation fan   B - Fan unit base

Figure 8.64 Connect the Relay Connector

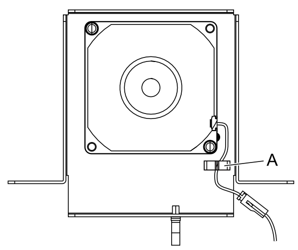
2. Align the pin on the fan unit base with the notch on the fan and put the fan in the fan unit base, then use the screws to attach it.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).



A - Circulation fan
B - Fan unit base
C - Alignment pin on fan unit base
D - Circulation fan connector

Figure 8.65 Install the Circulation Fan

3. Attach the fan cable through the clamp.



A - Clamp

Figure 8.66 Attach the Fan Cable

4. Put the fan unit into the specified location and slide it to the left, then use screws to attach it to the drive.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 1.96 N·m to 2.53 N·m (17.35 lbf·in to 22.39 lbf·in).

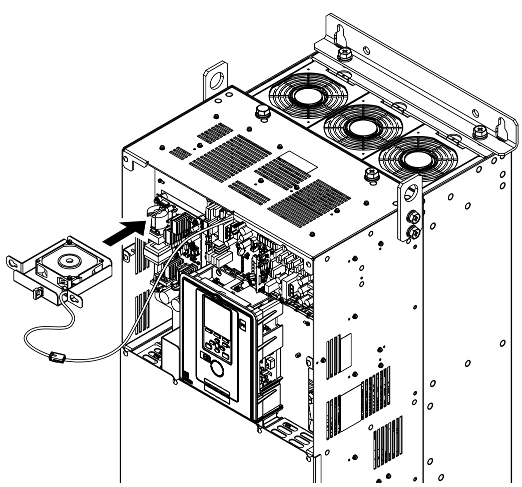
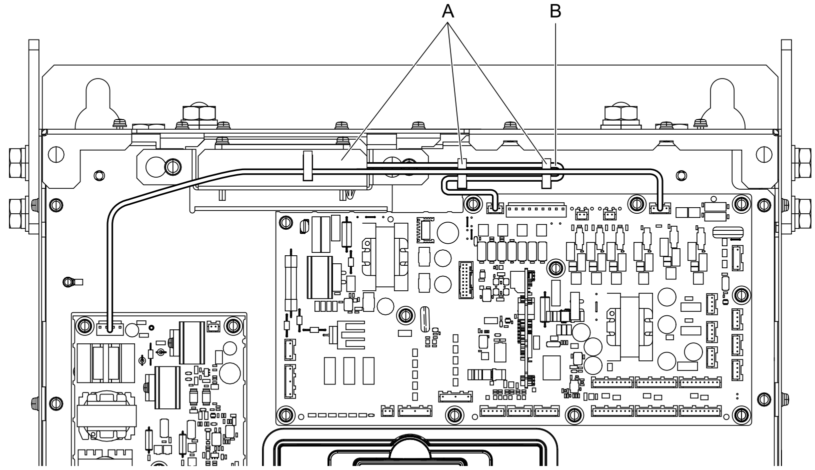


Figure 8.67 Install the Fan Unit

5. Attach the cable through the clamps.



A - Clamps **B - Fan cable**

Figure 8.68 Attach the Fan Cable through the Clamps

6. Install the drive cover.
7. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

◆ Fan Replacement (Procedure G)

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait for a minimum of 15 minutes, then make sure that the heatsink is cool before you replace the cooling fans. If you touch a hot drive heatsink, it can burn you.*

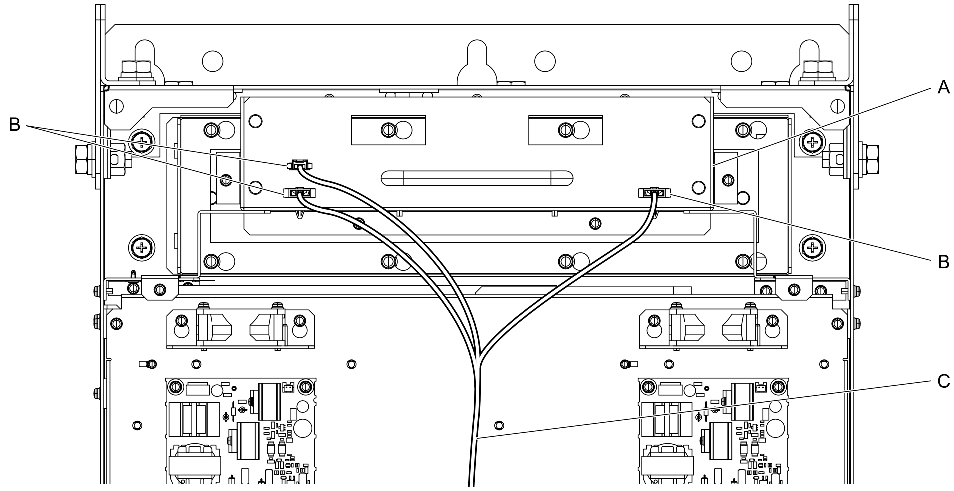
NOTICE: *Use the instructions in this manual to replace the cooling fans. When you do maintenance on the fans, replace all the fans to increase product life. If you install the fans incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

■ Fan Removal

1. Remove the drive cover.

   CAUTION! *Crush Hazard. Loosen the cover screws. Do not fully remove them. If you fully remove the cover screws, the terminal cover can fall and cause moderate injury.*

2. Unplug the fan cable from the fan connectors.

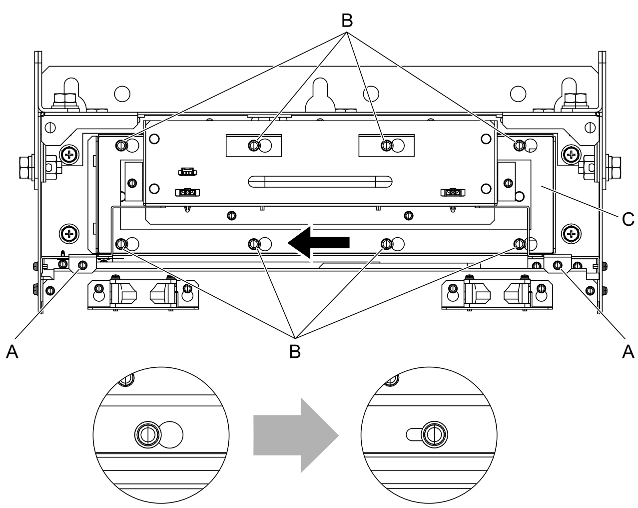


A - Fan unit
B - Fan connectors
C - Fan cable

Figure 8.69 Remove the Fan Cable

3. Loosen the screws that attach the fan unit and slide the slide panel to the left.

Note:
- To remove the fan unit, it is only necessary to loosen the screws in position B.
- Remove the screws in position A.



A - Screw position A
B - Screw position B
C - Slide panel

Figure 8.70 Slide the Slide Panel

4. Remove the fan unit and the slide panel at the same time.

Note:
When you remove the fan unit, make sure that it does not fall.

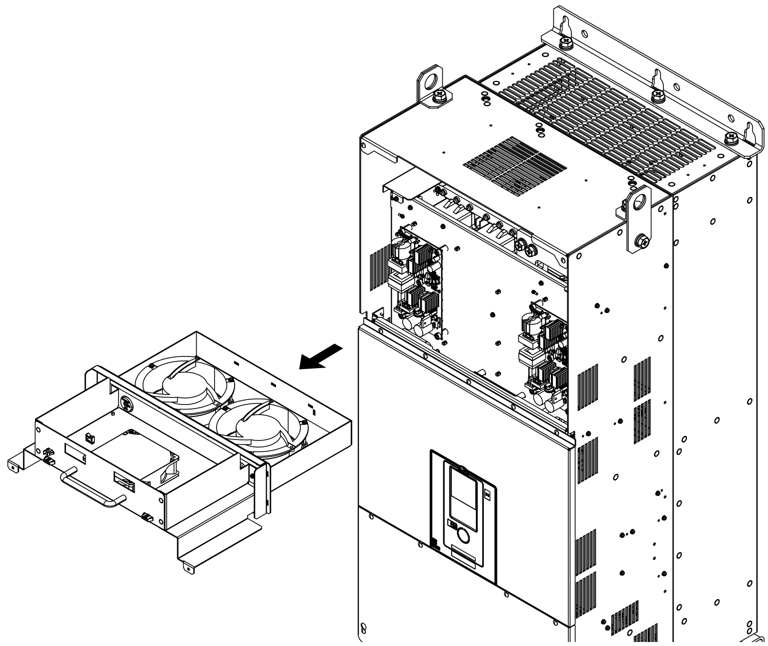
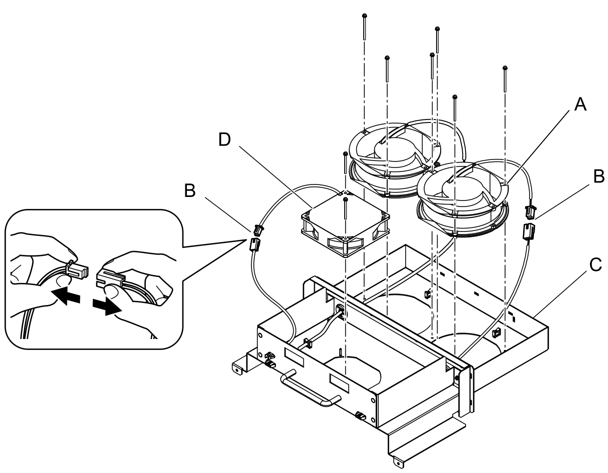


Figure 8.71 Remove the Fan Unit

5. Unplug the relay connectors, remove the screws that attach the cooling fans and circulation fan, and then remove the fans.



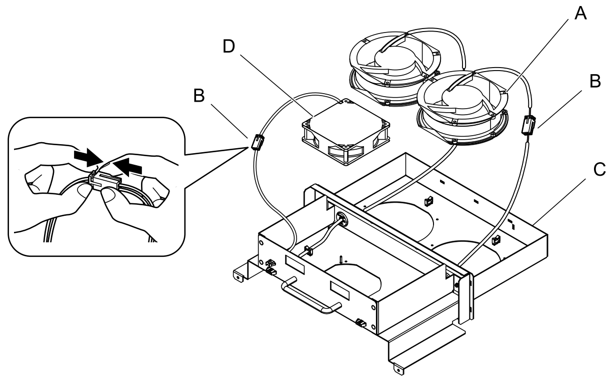
A - Cooling fans
B - Relay connectors
C - Fan unit base
D - Circulation fan

Figure 8.72 Remove the Cooling Fans and Circulation Fan

■ Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

1. Connect the relay connectors on the fan unit base to the cooling fans and the circulation fan.

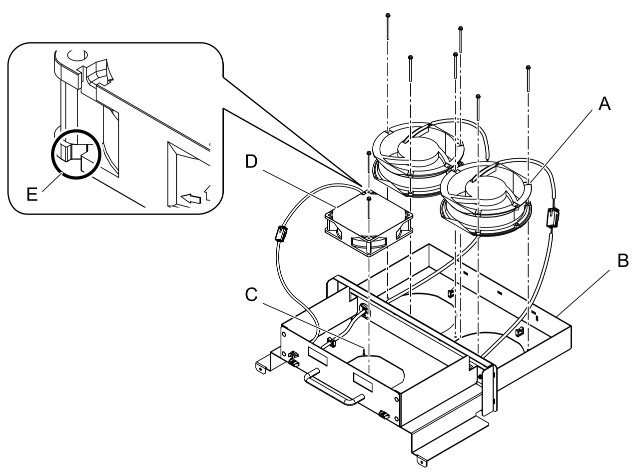


A - Cooling fans
B - Relay connectors
C - Fan unit base
D - Circulation fan

Figure 8.73 Connect the Relay Connectors

2. Align the pins on the fan unit base with the notches on the fans and put the fans in the fan unit base, then use the screws to attach them.
   Tighten the M4 screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).

Note:
Make sure that you do not pinch cables between the fans and the fan unit base.

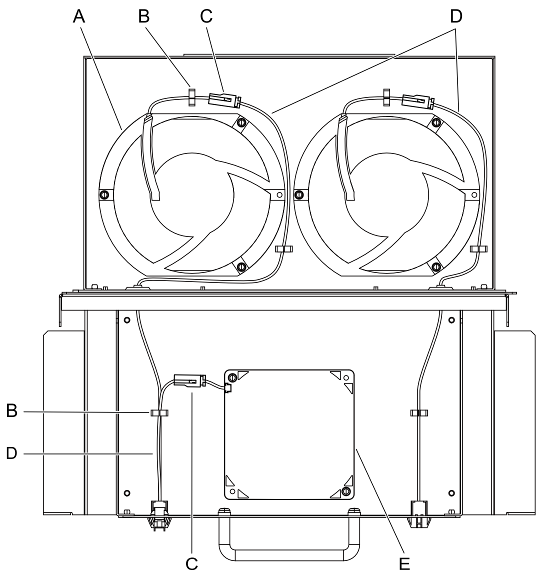


A - Cooling fans
B - Fan unit base
C - Alignment pin on fan unit base
D - Circulation fan
E - Notch on fan

Figure 8.74 Install the Cooling Fans and Circulation Fan

3. Put the cables and connectors in the recess of the drive.

Note:
Attach the relay cables to the hooks.



A - Cooling fans
B - Cable hooks
C - Relay connectors
D - Relay cables
E - Circulation fan

Figure 8.75 Put the Cables and Connectors in the Drive Recess

4. Put the fan unit into the specified location.

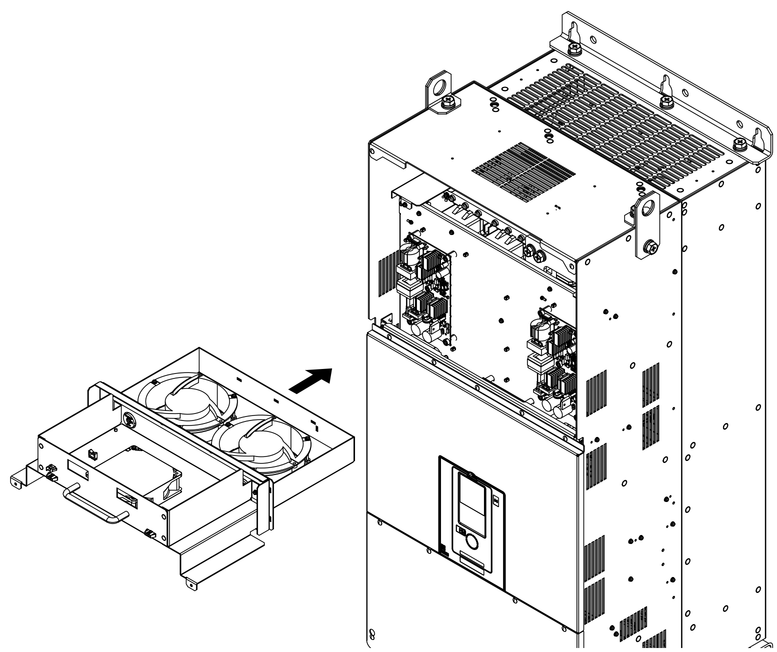
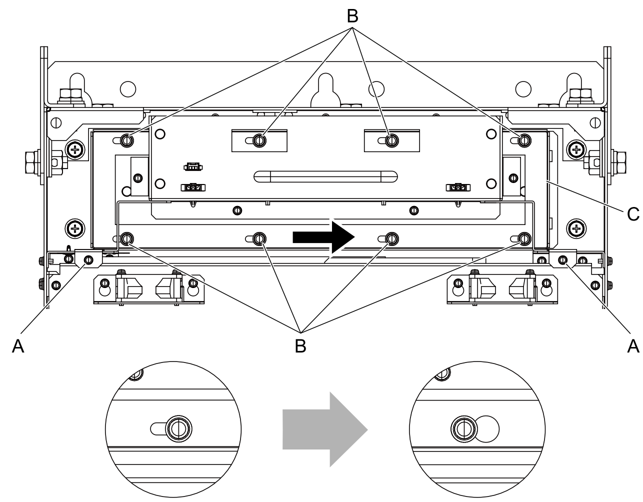


Figure 8.76 Install the Fan Unit

5. Slide the fan unit to the right and use the screws to attach it to the drive.
   Tighten the screws to a correct tightening torque:
   - Screws in Position A: 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in)
   - Screws in Position B: 1.96 N·m to 2.53 N·m (17.35 lbf·in to 22.39 lbf·in)

Periodic Inspection and Maintenance

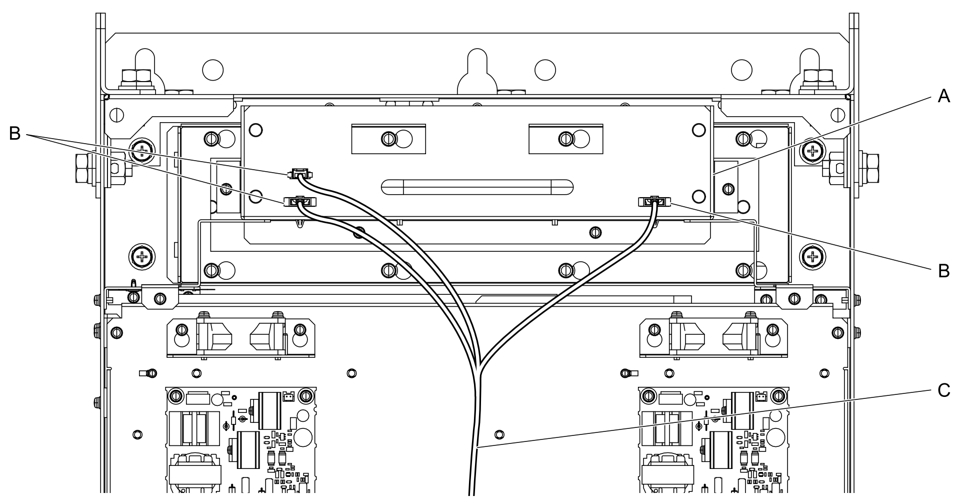
8



A - Screw position A
B - Screw position B
C - Fan unit

Figure 8.77 Slide the Fan Unit

6. Connect the fan cable to the fan connectors.



A - Fan unit
B - Fan connectors
C - Fan cable

Figure 8.78 Connect Cooling Fan Connectors

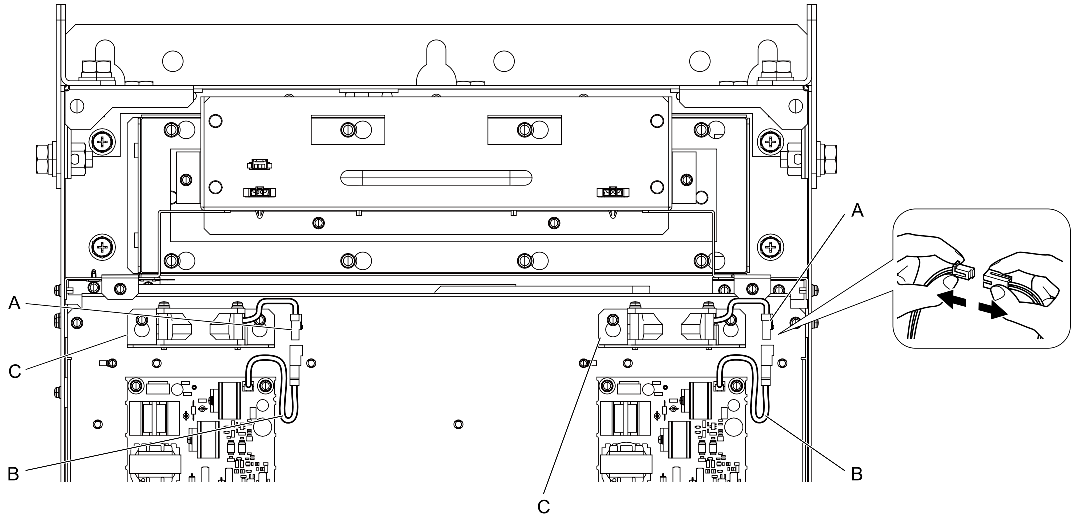
7. Install the drive cover.
8. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

■ Circuit Board Cooling Fan Removal

Remove the drive cover before you start this procedure.

CAUTION! *Crush Hazard. Loosen the cover screws. Do not fully remove them. If you fully remove the cover screws, the terminal cover can fall and cause moderate injury.*

1. Disconnect the relay cables from the fan connectors.

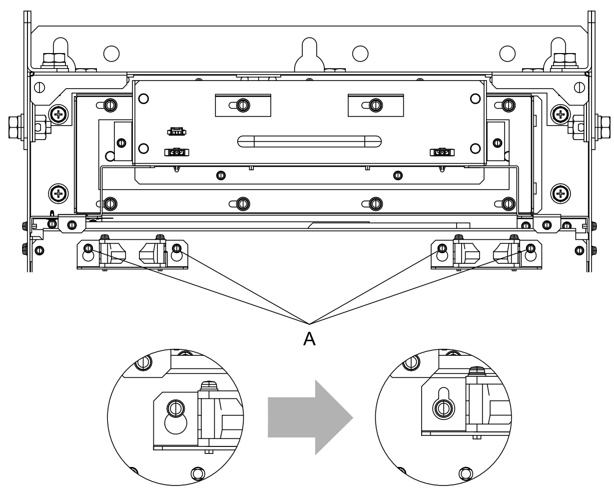


A - Fan connectors
B - Relay cables
C - Circuit board cooling fan units

Figure 8.79 Disconnect the Relay Cables

2. Loosen the screws that attach the circuit board cooling fan unit and slide the circuit board cooling fan unit up.

Note:
To remove the fan unit, it is only necessary to loosen the screws.



A - Screws

Figure 8.80 Slide the Circuit Board Cooling Fan Units

3. Remove the circuit board cooling fan units.

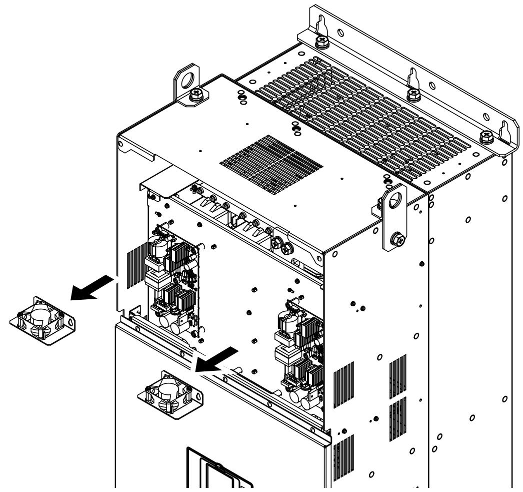
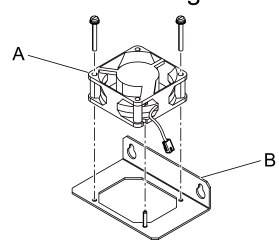


Figure 8.81 Remove the Circuit Board Cooling Fan Units

4. Remove the screws that attach the circuit board cooling fans and remove the fans.



A - Circuit board cooling fan **B - Fan unit base**

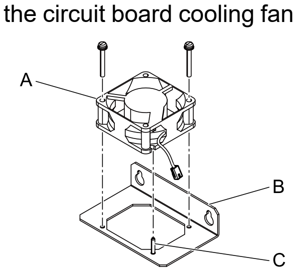
Figure 8.82 Remove the Circuit Board Cooling Fans

■ Circuit Board Cooling Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

1. Align the pin on the fan unit base with the notch on the fan and put the circuit board cooling fan in the fan unit, then use the screws to attach the circuit board cooling fan to the fan unit base.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).

Note:
Make sure that you do not pinch cables between the circuit board cooling fan and the fan unit base.



A - Circuit board cooling fan **C - Alignment pin on fan unit base**
B - Fan unit base

Figure 8.83 Install the Circuit Board Cooling Fan

2. Put the circuit board cooling fan unit into the specified location and slide it down, then use the screws to attach it to the drive.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).

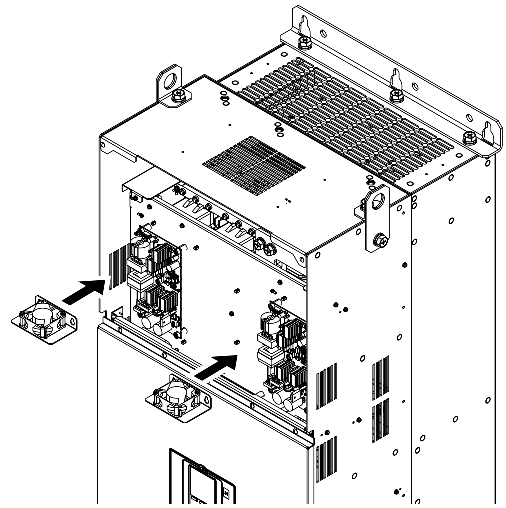
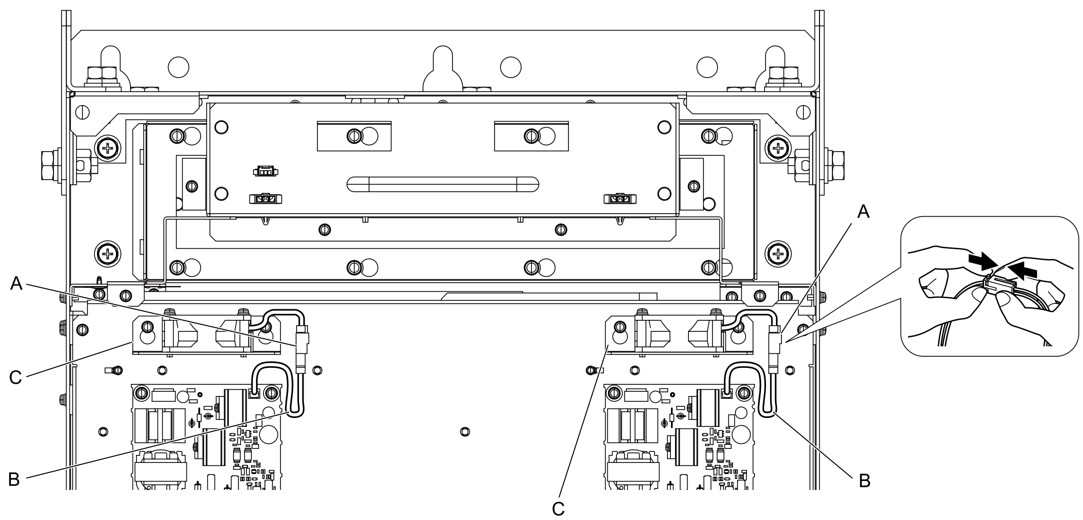


Figure 8.84 Install the Circuit Board Cooling Fan Unit

3. Connect the relay cables to the fan connectors.



A - Fan connectors
B - Relay cables
C - Circuit board cooling fan units

Figure 8.85 Connect the Relay Cables

4. Install the drive cover.
5. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

◆ Fan Replacement (Procedure H)

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait for a minimum of 15 minutes, then make sure that the heatsink is cool before you replace the cooling fans. If you touch a hot drive heatsink, it can burn you.*

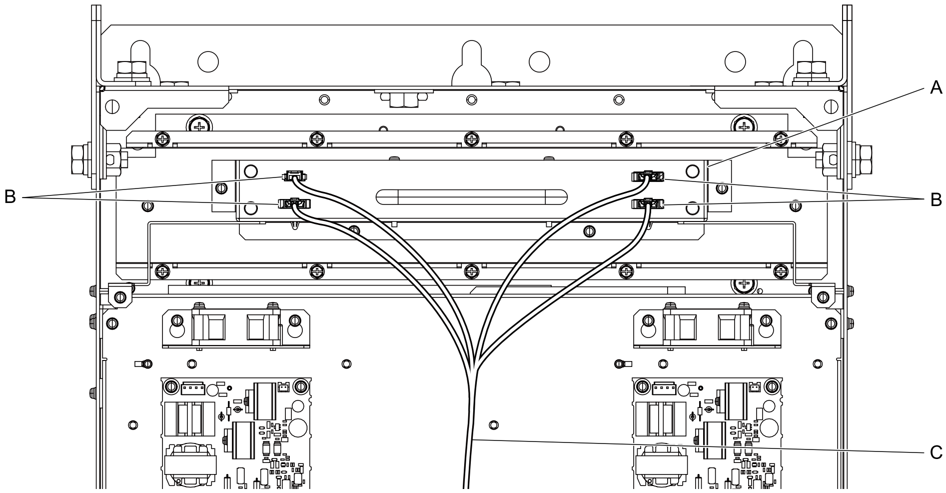
NOTICE: *Use the instructions in this manual to replace the cooling fans. When you do maintenance on the fans, replace all the fans to increase product life. If you install the fans incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

■ Fan Removal

1. Remove the drive cover.

   CAUTION! *Crush Hazard. Loosen the cover screws. Do not fully remove them. If you fully remove the cover screws, the terminal cover can fall and cause moderate injury.*

2. Unplug the fan cables from the fan connectors.

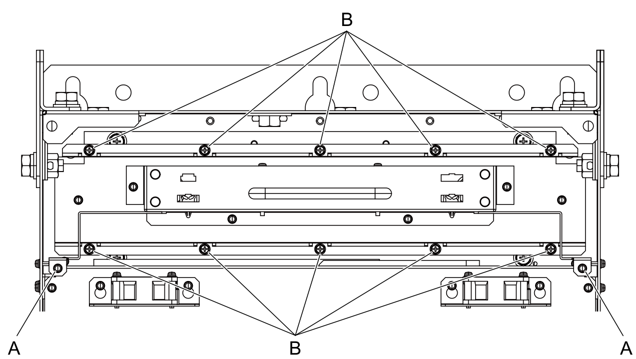


A - Fan unit **C - Fan cable**
B - Fan connectors

Figure 8.86 Unplug the Fan Cables

3. Loosen the screws that attach the fan unit.

Note:
- To remove the fan unit, it is only necessary to loosen the screws in position B.
- Remove the screws in position A.



A - Screw position A **B - Screw position B**

Figure 8.87 Loosen the Screws

4. Remove the fan unit.

Note:
When you remove the fan unit, make sure that it does not fall.

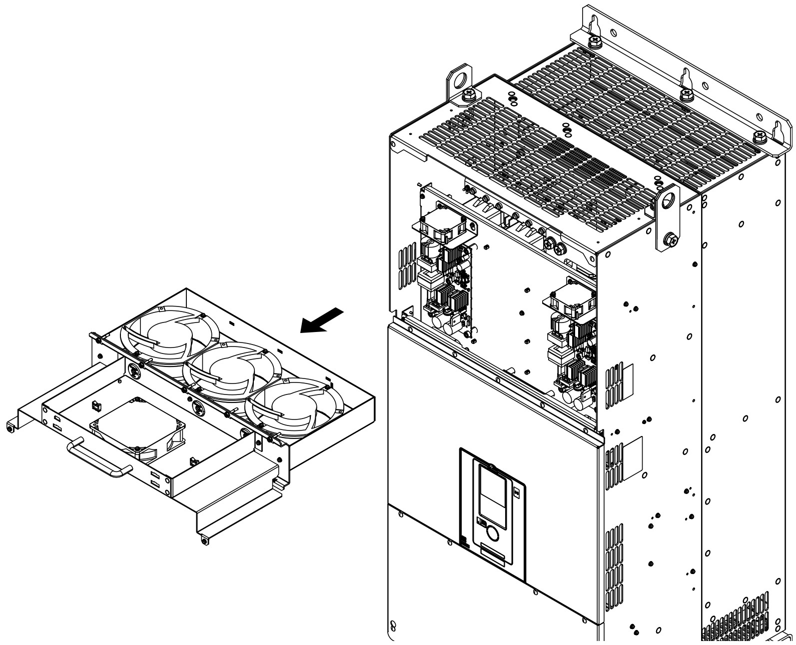
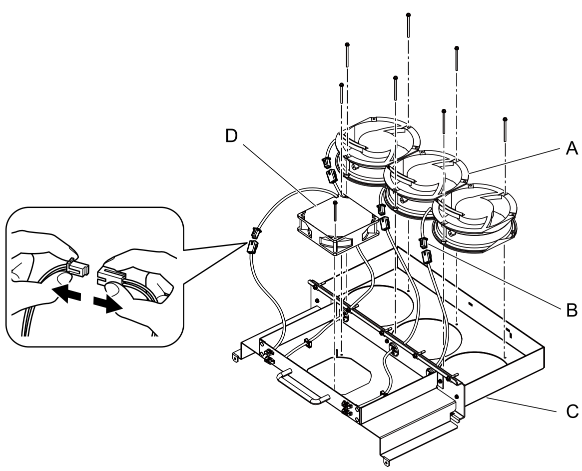


Figure 8.88 Remove the Fan Unit

5. Unplug the relay connectors, remove the screws that attach the cooling fans and circulation fan, and then remove the fans.



A - Cooling fans
B - Relay connectors
C - Fan unit base
D - Circulation fan

Figure 8.89 Remove the Cooling Fans and Circulation Fan

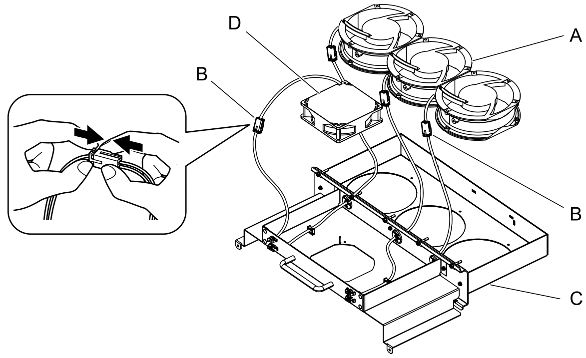
■ Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

Periodic Inspection and Maintenance

8

1. Connect the relay connectors on the fan unit base to the cooling fans and the circulation fan.

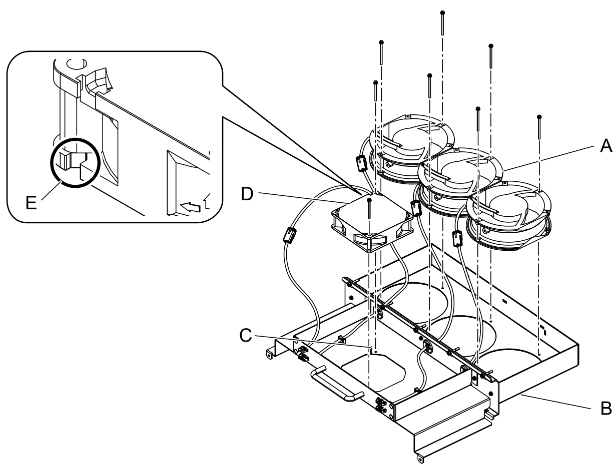


A - Cooling fans
B - Relay connectors
C - Fan unit base
D - Circulation fan

Figure 8.90 Connect the Relay Connectors

2. Align the pins on the fan unit base with the notches on the fans and put the fans in the fan unit base, then use the screws to attach them.
   Tighten the M4 screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).

Note:
Make sure that you do not pinch cables between the fans and the fan unit base.

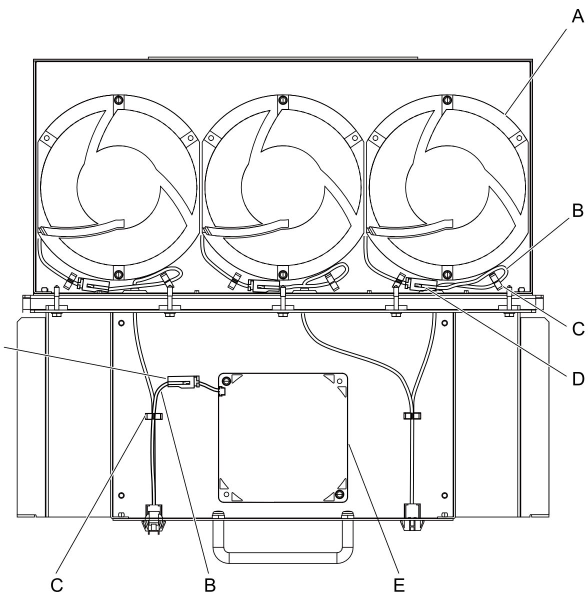


A - Cooling fans
B - Fan unit base
C - Alignment pin on fan unit base
D - Circulation fan
E - Notch on fan

Figure 8.91 Install the Cooling Fans and Circulation Fan

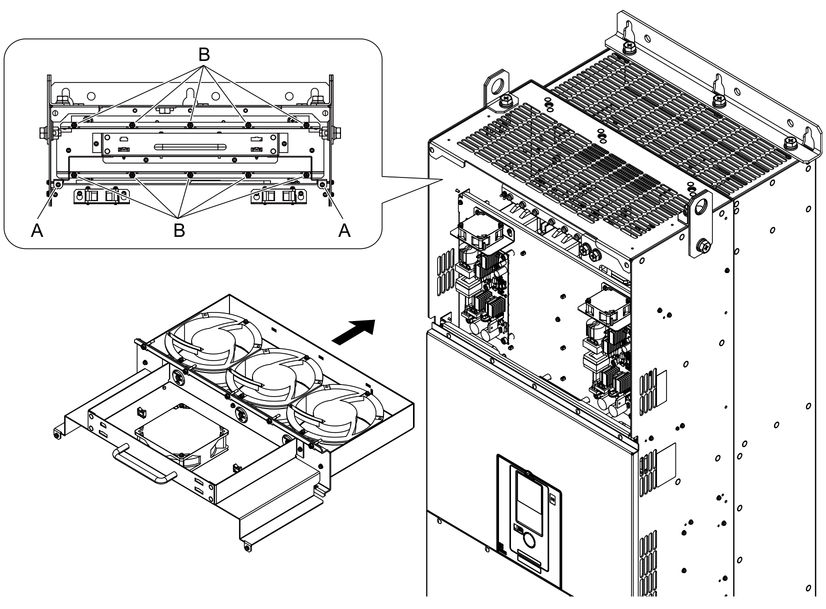
3. Put the cables and connectors in the recess of the drive.

Note:
Attach the fan cables to the cable hooks on the fan unit.



A - Cooling fans
B - Relay cables
C - Cable hooks
D - Relay connectors
E - Circulation fan

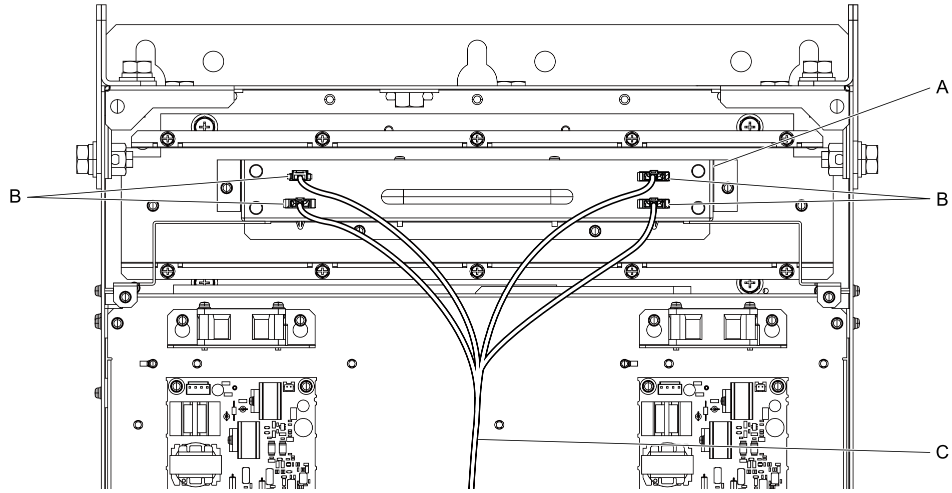
4. Put the fan unit into the specified location and use screws to attach it to the drive.
   Tighten the screws to a correct tightening torque:
   - Screws in Position A: 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in)
   - Screws in Position B: 1.96 N·m to 2.53 N·m (17.35 lbf·in to 22.39 lbf·in)



A - Screw position A
B - Screw position B

Figure 8.92 Install the Fan Unit

5. Connect the fan cable to the fan connectors.



A - Fan unit
B - Fan connectors
C - Fan cable

Figure 8.93 Connect Cooling Fan Connectors

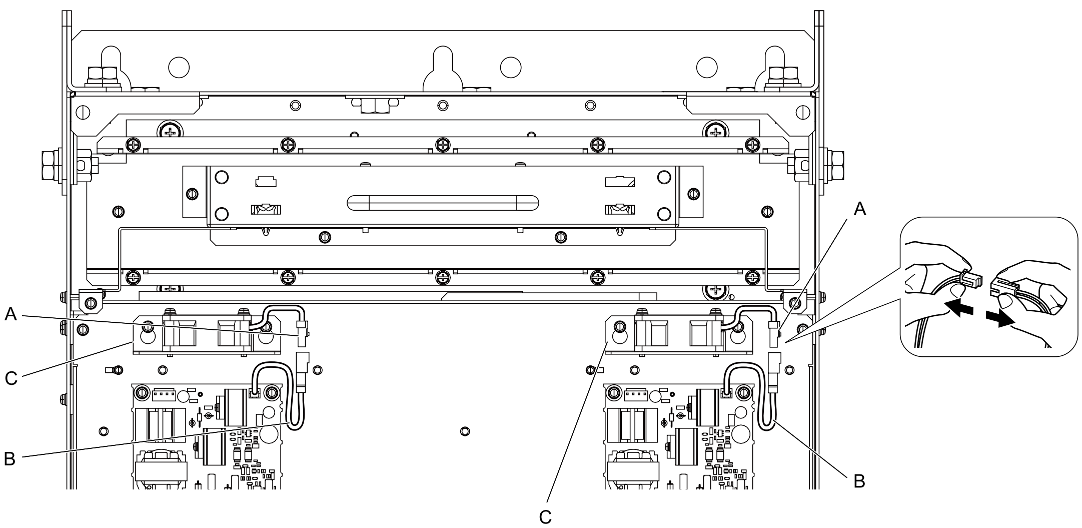
6. Install the drive cover.
7. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

■ Circuit Board Cooling Fan Removal

Remove the drive cover before you start this procedure.

CAUTION! *Crush Hazard. Loosen the cover screws. Do not fully remove them. If you fully remove the cover screws, the terminal cover can fall and cause moderate injury.*

1. Disconnect the relay cables from the fan connectors.

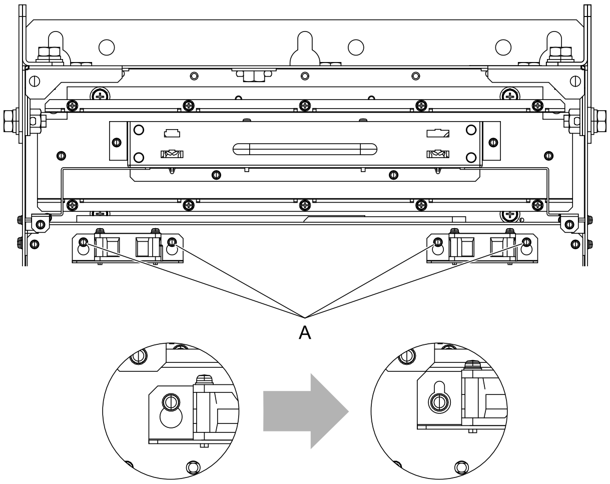


A - Fan connectors
B - Relay cables
C - Circuit board cooling fan units

Figure 8.94 Disconnect the Relay Cables

2. Loosen the screws that attach the circuit board cooling fan unit and slide the circuit board cooling fan unit up.

Note:
To remove the fan unit, it is only necessary to loosen the screws.



A - Screws

Figure 8.95 Slide the Circuit Board Cooling Fan Unit

3. Remove the circuit board cooling fan units.

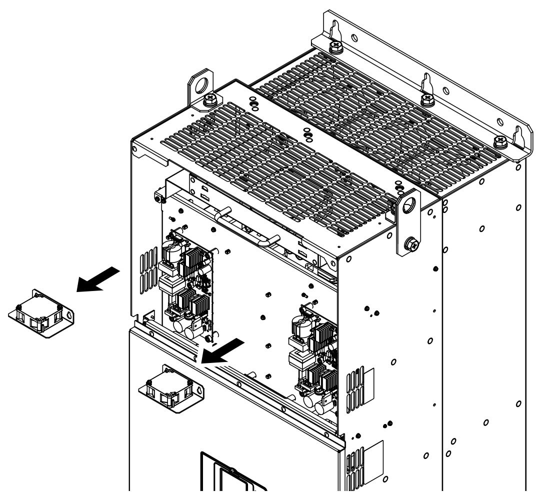
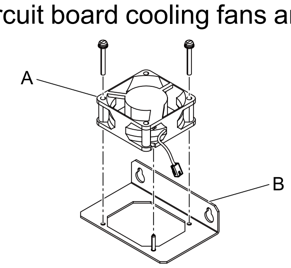


Figure 8.96 Remove the Circuit Board Cooling Fan Units

4. Remove the screws that attach the circuit board cooling fans and remove the fans.



A - Circuit board cooling fan **B - Fan unit base**

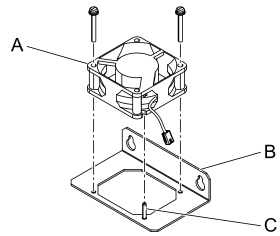
Figure 8.97 Remove the Circuit Board Cooling Fans

■ Circuit Board Cooling Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

1. Align the pin on the fan unit base with the notch on the fan and put the circuit board cooling fan in the fan unit, then use the screws to attach the circuit board cooling fan to the fan unit base.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).

Note:
Make sure that you do not pinch cables between the circuit board cooling fan and the fan unit base.



A - Circuit board cooling fan
B - Fan unit base
C - Alignment pin on fan unit base

Figure 8.98 Install the Circuit Board Cooling Fan

2. Put the circuit board cooling fan unit into the specified location and use screws to attach it to the drive. Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).

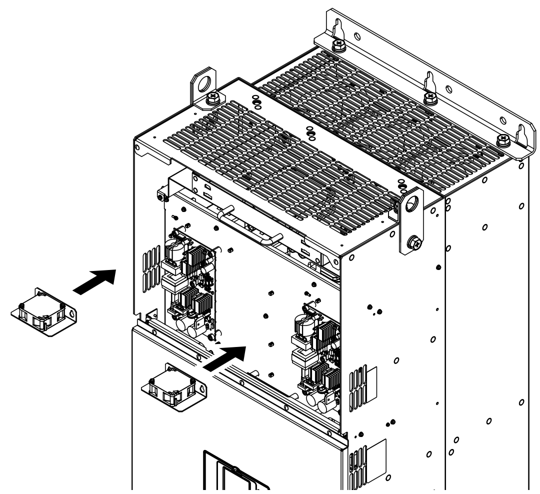
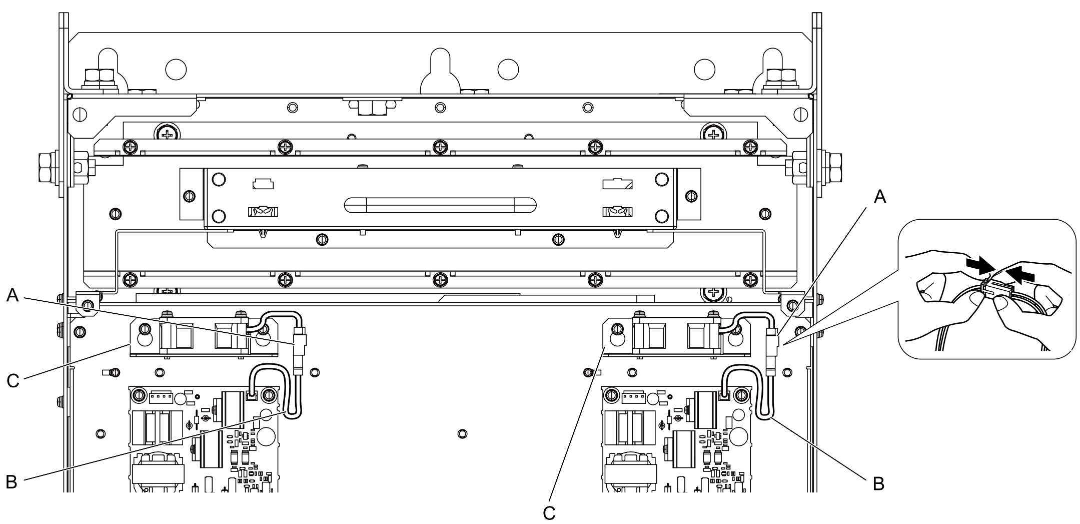


Figure 8.99 Install the Circuit Board Cooling Fan Unit

3. Connect the relay cables to the fan connectors.



A - Fan connectors
B - Relay cables
C - Circuit board cooling fan units

Figure 8.100 Connect the Relay Cables

4. Install the drive cover.

5. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

◆ Fan Replacement (Procedure I)

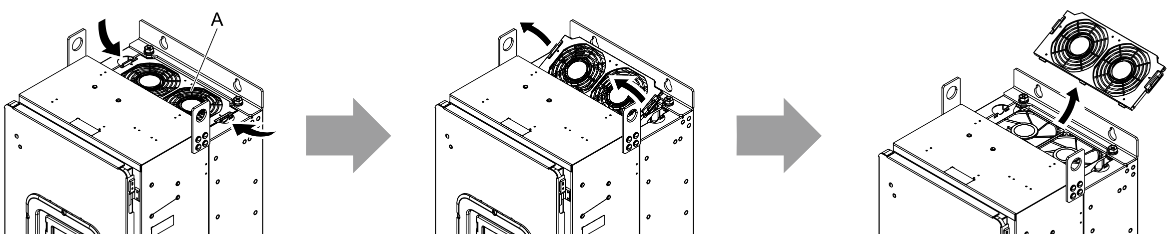
DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait for a minimum of 15 minutes, then make sure that the heatsink is cool before you replace the cooling fans. If you touch a hot drive heatsink, it can burn you.*

NOTICE: *Use the instructions in this manual to replace the cooling fans. When you do maintenance on the fans, replace all the fans to increase product life. If you install the fans incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

■ Fan Removal

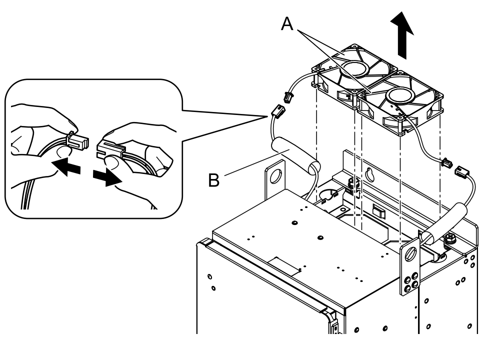
1. Push the tabs on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard and pull up to remove the fan finger guard from the drive.



A - Fan finger guard

Figure 8.101 Remove the Fan Finger Guard

2. Pull the cooling fans straight up from the drive. Remove the protective tubes on the relay connectors and disconnect the connectors to remove the fans from the drive.



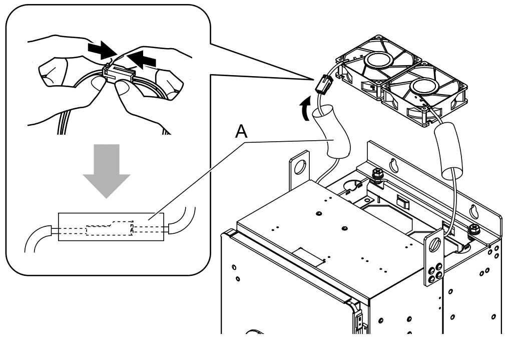
A - Cooling fans **B - Protective tubes**

Figure 8.102 Remove the Cooling Fans

■ Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

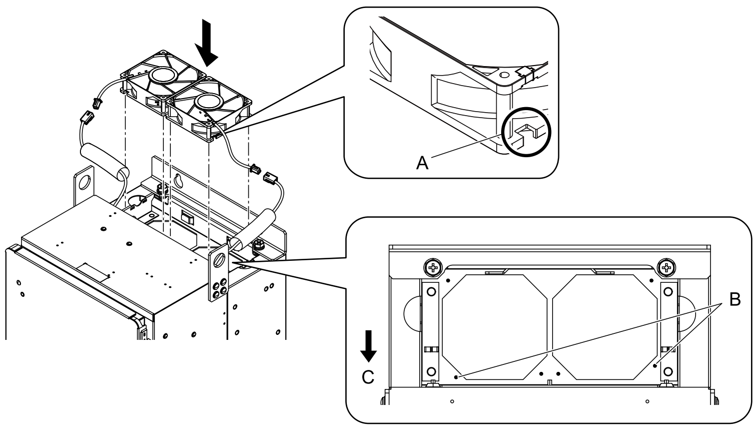
1. Connect the relay connectors, and attach the protective tubes.



A - Protective tubes

Figure 8.103 Connect the Relay Connectors

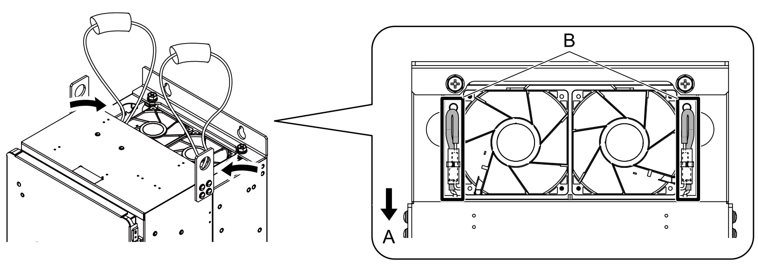
2. Align the notches on the fans with the pins on the drive and install the cooling fans in the drive.



A - Notch on fan
B - Alignment pins on drive
C - Front of drive

Figure 8.104 Install the Cooling Fans

3. Put the cables and connectors in the recess of the drive.

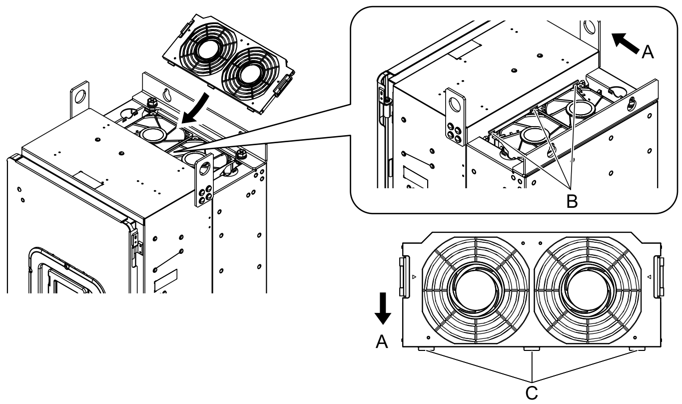


A - Front of drive
B - Recess for cables and connectors *1

Figure 8.105 Put the Cables and Connectors in the Drive Recess

*1 Make sure that the cables and connectors are in the correct space.

4. Hold the fan finger guard at an angle and put the connector tabs on the fan finger guard into the holes on the drive.



A - Front of drive
B - Drive holes
C - Connector tabs

Figure 8.106 Install the Fan Finger Guard

5. Push the tabs on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard and click it into place on the drive.

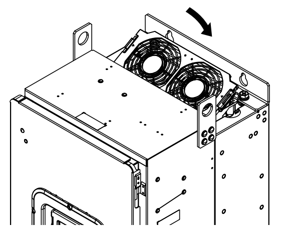


Figure 8.107 Install the Fan Finger Guard

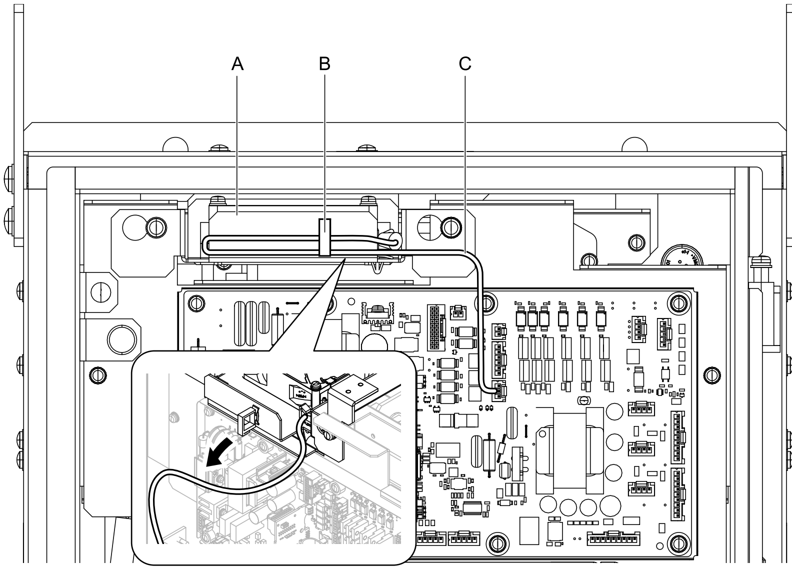
6. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

■ Circulation Fan Removal

Remove the drive cover before you start this procedure.

CAUTION! *Crush Hazard. Loosen the cover screws. Do not fully remove them. If you fully remove the cover screws, the terminal cover can fall and cause moderate injury.*

1. Remove the cable from the clamp.

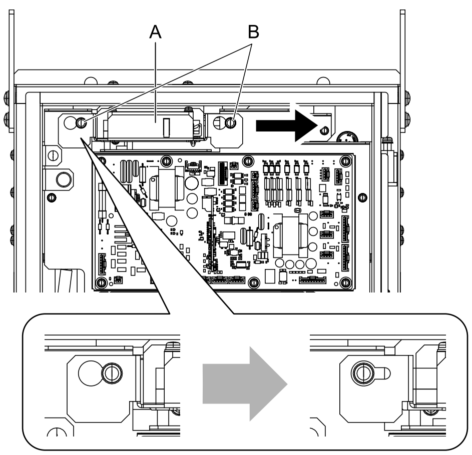


A - Fan unit
B - Clamp
C - Fan cable

Figure 8.108 Remove the Fan Cable

2. Loosen the screws that attach the fan unit and slide the fan unit to the right.

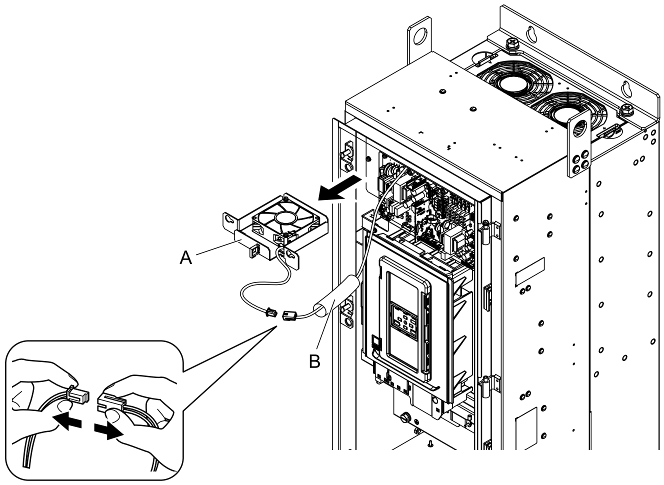
Note:
To remove the fan unit, it is only necessary to loosen the screws.



A - Fan unit
B - Screws

Figure 8.109 Slide the Fan Unit

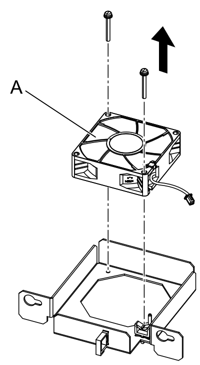
3. Remove the protective tube on the relay connectors and disconnect the connectors to remove the fan unit from the drive.



A - **Fan unit** B - **Protective tube**

Figure 8.110 Remove the Fan Unit

4. Remove the screws that attach the circulation fan and remove the fan.



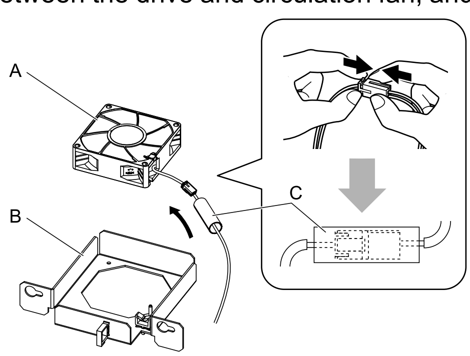
A - **Circulation fan**

Figure 8.111 Remove the Circulation Fan

■ Circulation Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

1. Connect the relay connector between the drive and circulation fan, and attach the protective tube.



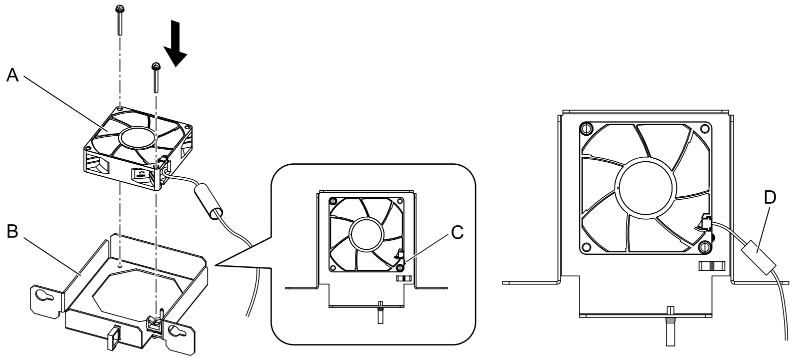
A - **Circulation fan** C - **Protective tube**
B - **Fan unit base**

Figure 8.112 Connect the Relay Connector

Periodic Inspection and Maintenance

8

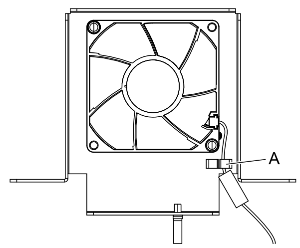
2. Align the pin on the fan unit base with the notch on the fan and put the fan in the fan unit base, then use the screws to attach it.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).



A - Circulation fan
B - Fan unit base
C - Alignment pin on fan unit base
D - Protective tube

Figure 8.113 Install the Circulation Fan

3. Attach the fan cable through the clamp.



A - Clamp

Figure 8.114 Attach the Fan Cable

4. Put the fan unit into the specified location and slide it to the left, then use screws to attach it to the drive.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 1.96 N·m to 2.53 N·m (17.35 lbf·in to 22.39 lbf·in).

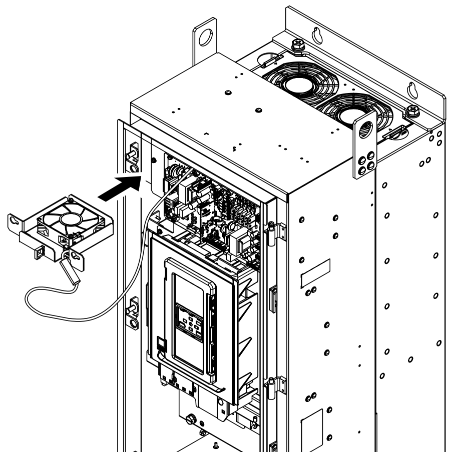
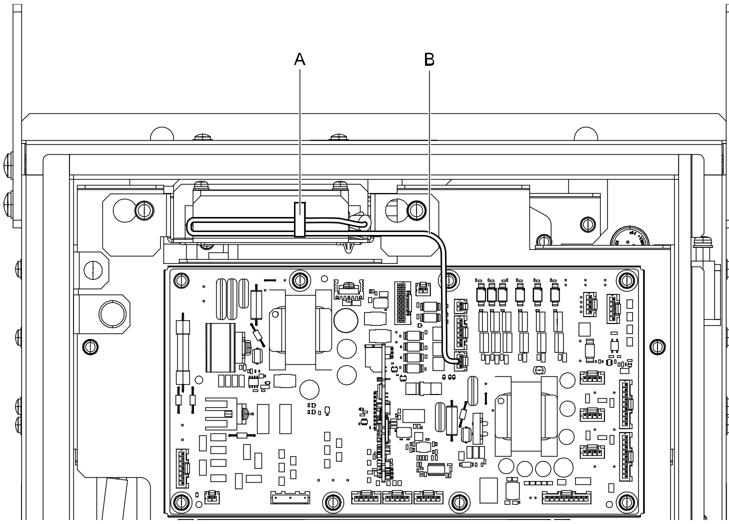


Figure 8.115 Install the Fan Unit

5. Attach the cable through the clamp.



A - Clamp **B - Fan cable**

Figure 8.116 Attach the Fan Cable through the Clamp

6. Install the drive cover.
7. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

◆ Fan Replacement (Procedure J)

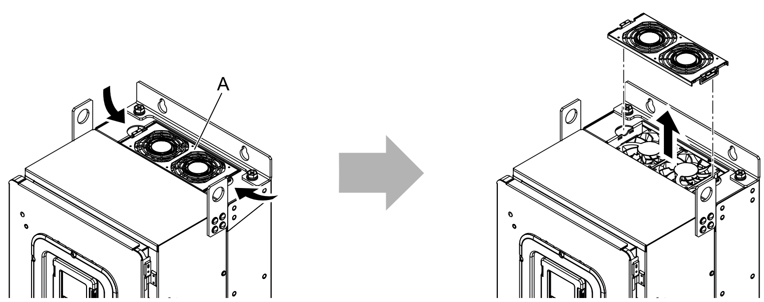
DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. If you do work on the drive when it is energized, it will cause serious injury or death from electrical shock.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait for a minimum of 15 minutes, then make sure that the heatsink is cool before you replace the cooling fans. If you touch a hot drive heatsink, it can burn you.*

NOTICE: *Use the instructions in this manual to replace the cooling fans. When you do maintenance on the fans, replace all the fans to increase product life. If you install the fans incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive.*

■ Fan Removal

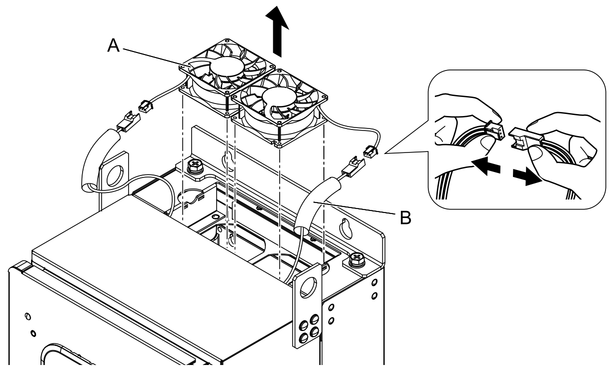
1. Push the tabs on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard and pull up to remove the fan finger guard from the drive.



A - Fan finger guard

Figure 8.117 Remove the Fan Finger Guard

2. Pull the cooling fans straight up from the drive. Remove the protective tubes on the relay connectors and disconnect the connectors to remove the fans from the drive.



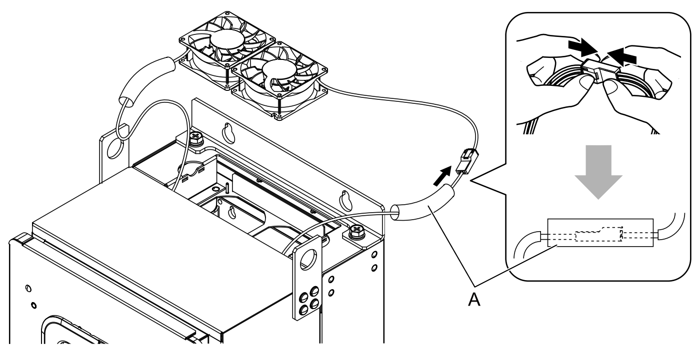
A - Cooling fans **B - Protective tubes**

Figure 8.118 Remove the Cooling Fans

■ Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

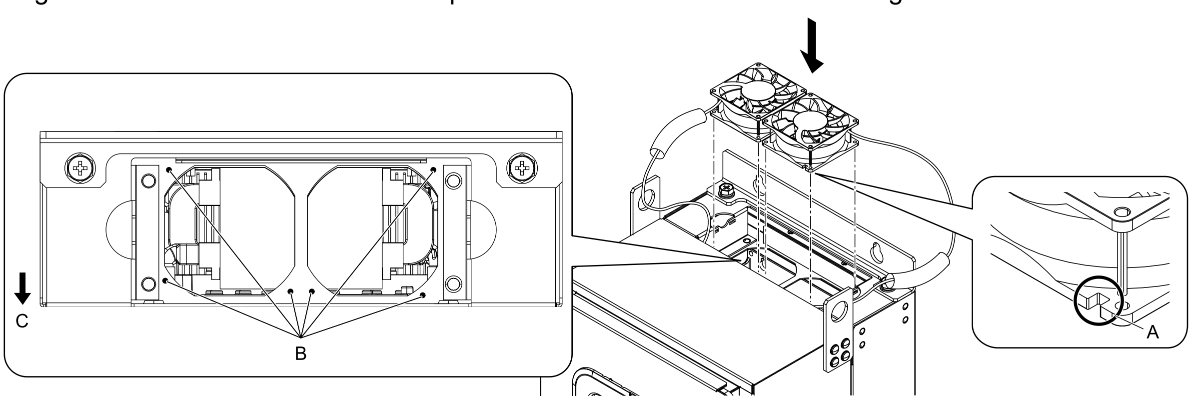
1. Connect the relay connectors between the drive and cooling fans, and attach the protective tubes.



A - Protective tubes

Figure 8.119 Connect the Relay Connectors

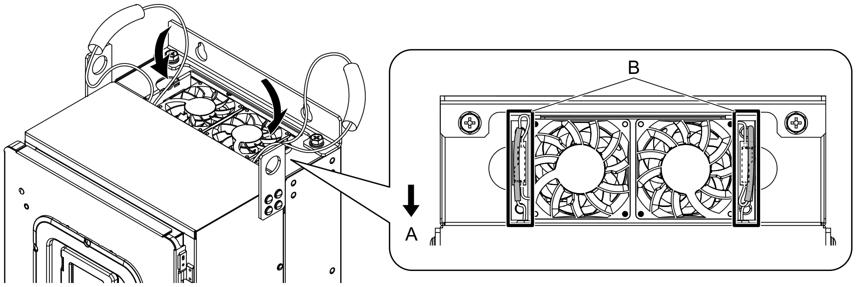
2. Align the notches on the fans with the pins on the drive and install the cooling fans in the drive.



A - Notch on fan **C - Front of drive**
B - Alignment pins on drive

Figure 8.120 Install the Cooling Fans

3. Put the cables and connectors in the recess of the drive.



A - Front of drive

B - Recess for cables and connectors *1

Figure 8.121 Put the Cables and Connectors in the Drive Recess

*1 Make sure that the cables and connectors are in the correct space.

4. Install the fan finger guard straight until the tabs click into place.

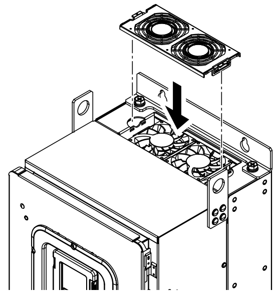


Figure 8.122 Install the Fan Finger Guard

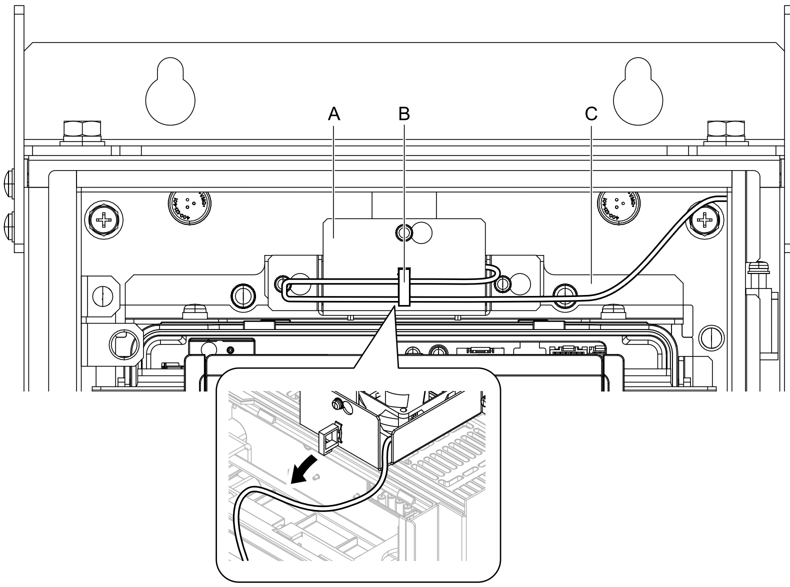
5. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

■ Circulation Fan Removal

Remove the drive cover before you start this procedure.

CAUTION! *Crush Hazard. Loosen the cover screws. Do not fully remove them. If you fully remove the cover screws, the terminal cover can fall and cause moderate injury.*

1. Remove the cable from the clamp.

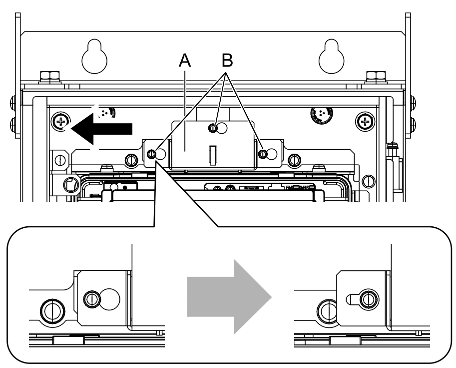


A - Fan unit
B - Clamp
C - Fan cable

Figure 8.123 Remove the Fan Cable

2. Loosen the screws that attach the fan unit and slide the fan unit to the left.

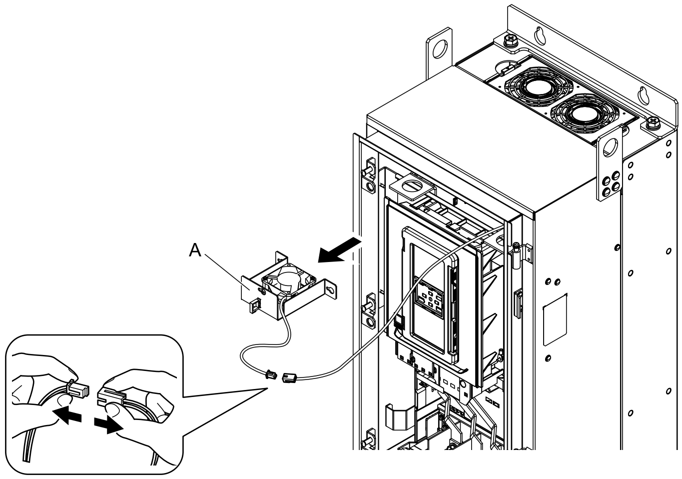
Note:
To remove the fan unit, it is only necessary to loosen the screws.



A - Fan unit
B - Screws

Figure 8.124 Slide the Fan Unit

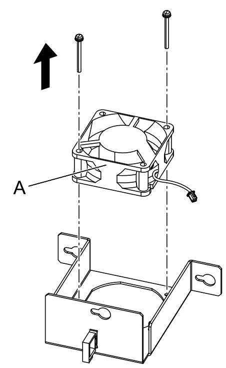
3. Disconnect the connectors to remove the fan unit from the drive.



A - Fan unit

Figure 8.125 Remove the Fan Unit

4. Remove the screws that attach the circulation fan and remove the fan.



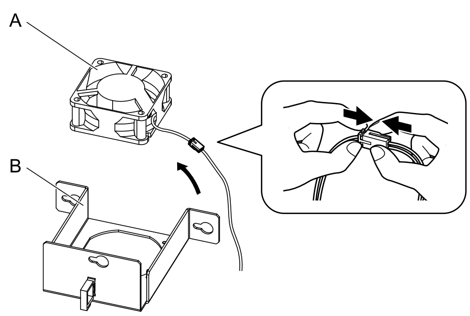
A - Circulation fan

Figure 8.126 Remove the Circulation Fan

■ Circulation Fan Installation

Reverse the removal procedure for fan installation.

1. Connect the relay connector between the drive and circulation fan.

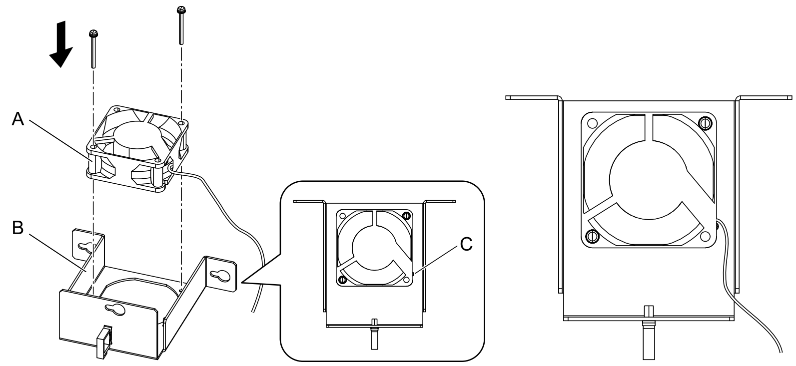


A - Circulation fan **B - Fan unit base**

Figure 8.127 Connect the Relay Connector

2. Align the pin on the fan unit base with the notch on the fan and put the fan in the fan unit base, then use the screws to attach it.

   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 N·m to 1.33 N·m (8.67 lbf·in to 11.77 lbf·in).



A - Circulation fan
B - Fan unit base
C - Alignment pin on fan unit base

Figure 8.128 Install the Circulation Fan

3. Put the fan unit into the specified location and slide it to the right, then use screws to attach it to the drive. Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 1.96 N·m to 2.53 N·m (17.35 lbf·in to 22.39 lbf·in).

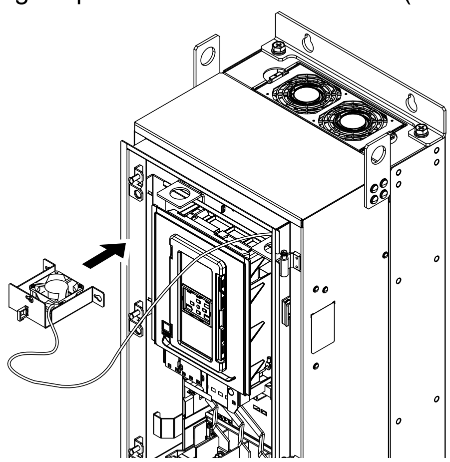
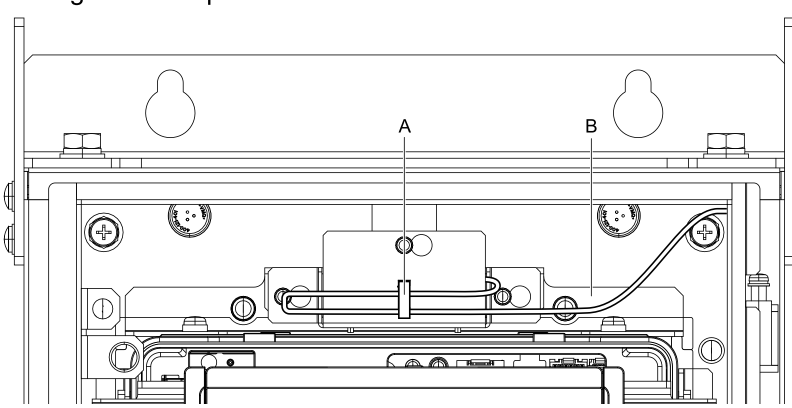


Figure 8.129 Install the Fan Unit

4. Attach the cable through the clamp.



A - Clamp
B - Fan cable

Figure 8.130 Attach the Fan Cable through the Clamp

5. Install the drive cover.
6. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [Fan Operation Time Setting = 0 h]* to reset the fan operation time.

8.5 Replace the Keypad Battery

When the keypad battery is expired, the date and time go back to the default settings. Use this procedure to replace the battery.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Handle keypad batteries properly. Do not charge the battery or disassemble the keypad. If the battery explodes, it can cause a fire.*

To replace the battery, use a Hitachi Maxell "CR2016 Lithium Manganese Dioxide Lithium Battery" or an equivalent battery with these properties:

- Nominal voltage: 3 V
- Operating temperature range: -20°C to +85°C (-4°F to +185°F)

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Do not disassemble batteries. Do not expose batteries to heat or fire. If the battery explodes, it can cause a fire.*

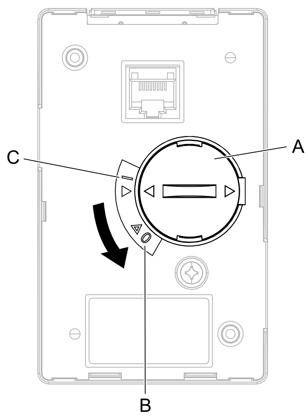
NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. The keypad battery stays in use after you de-energize the drive. When you will keep the drive de-energized for long periods of time, remove the battery from the keypad. When the expected life of the battery is complete, replace the battery immediately. A dead battery in the keypad can leak and cause damage to the keypad and drive.*

The performance life estimate of a new battery is different for different keypad versions.

Refer to "REV" on the keypad nameplate for the keypad version.

- Keypad with REV: H and earlier or REV: J and later
  – 5 years (20 °C (68 °F))
  – 3.5 years (-10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F))
- Keypad with REV: I
  – 2.5 years (20 °C (68 °F))
  – 1.8 years (-10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F))

1. De-energize the drive and remove the keypad.
2. Use a slotted screwdriver to turn the battery cover counterclockwise and remove the cover.



A - Battery cover
B - Opened
C - Closed

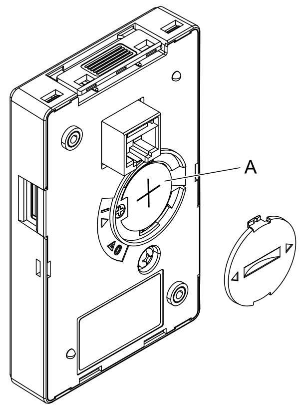
Figure 8.131 Remove the Battery Cover

3. Remove the used battery from the keypad.
4. Insert the new battery.

Note:
- The battery cover side is the positive pole. Make sure that the polarity is correct when you put the battery in the keypad.
- Discard the used battery as specified by local regulations.

Periodic Inspection and Maintenance

8



A - Battery

Figure 8.132 Insert the New Battery

5. Put the battery cover on the keypad and use a slotted screwdriver to turn the battery cover clockwise to close it.
6. Install the keypad on the drive.

8.6 Storage Guidelines

The chemicals in the electrolytic capacitors and other electronic parts of the drive change over time. When you store the drive for long periods of time, use the information in this section to help keep the performance life estimates.

◆ Storage Location

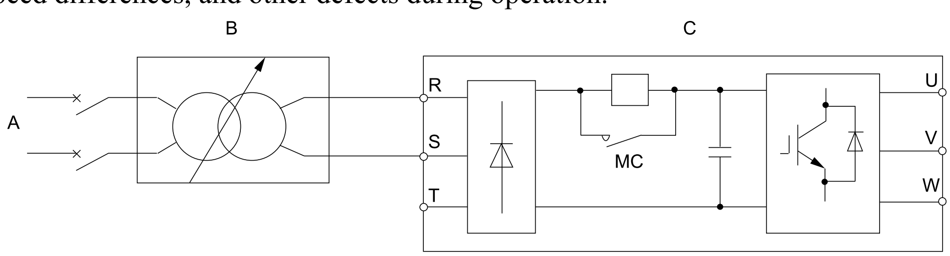
- Temperature and Humidity
  When you store the drive for approximately one month, for example during shipping, you can put the drive in a location where the temperature is -20 °C to +70 °C (-4 °F to +158 °F). Correctly package and store the drive during shipping to prevent vibration and impact damage.
  Do not put the drive in direct sunlight or where there will be condensation or ice. Put the drive in a location where the relative humidity is 95% or less.
- Dust and Oil Mist
  Do not keep the drive locations with dust or oil mist. For example, cement factories and cotton mills.
- Corrosive Gas
  Do not keep the drive in locations with corrosive gas. For example, chemical plants, refineries, and sewage plants.
- Salt Damage
  Do not keep the drive in salty locations. For example, locations near the ocean, and salt damage-designated locations.

Do not keep the drive in unsatisfactory locations. Keep all drives in storage rooms that are safe from unsatisfactory elements.

◆ Regular Application of Power

To prevent deterioration of the capacitors, Yaskawa recommends that you apply power to the drive a minimum of one time each year for a minimum of 30 minutes.

If you store the drive for longer than two years and do not apply power, Yaskawa recommends that you use a variable power source and gradually increase the power from 0 V to the rated drive voltage over a period of 2 to 3 minutes. Apply power for a minimum of 1 hour with no load to reform the main circuit electrolytic capacitor. When you operate the drive after you apply power, wire the drive correctly and check for drive faults, overcurrents, motor vibration, motor speed differences, and other defects during operation.



A - AC power supply
B - Variable power source
C - Drive

Figure 8.133 Power Distribution Method

Periodic Inspection and Maintenance

8

9

Disposal

9.1 Section Safety

⚠WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

De-energize the drive and wait 5 minutes minimum until the Charge LED turns off. Remove the front cover and terminal cover to do work on wiring, circuit boards, and other parts. Use terminals for their correct function only.

Incorrect wiring, incorrect ground connections, and incorrect repair of protective covers can cause death or serious injury.

Only let approved personnel install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

If personnel are not approved, it can cause serious injury or death.

Do not wear loose clothing or jewelry when you do work on the drive. Tighten loose clothing and remove all metal objects, for example watches or rings.

Loose clothing can catch on the drive and jewelry can conduct electricity and cause serious injury or death.

Fire Hazard

Handle keypad batteries properly. Do not charge the battery or disassemble the keypad.

If the battery explodes, it can cause a fire.

Do not disassemble batteries. Do not expose batteries to heat or fire.

If the battery explodes, it can cause a fire.

Crush Hazard

Wear eye protection when you do work on the drive.

If you do not use correct safety equipment, it can cause serious injury or death.

Only approved personnel can operate a crane or hoist to move the drive.

If unapproved personnel operate a crane or hoist, it can cause serious injury or death from falling equipment.

Use a crane or hoist to move large drives when necessary.

If you try to move a large drive without a crane or hoist, it can cause serious injury or death.

⚠CAUTION

Crush Hazard

Tighten terminal cover screws and hold the case safely when you move the drive.

If the drive or covers fall, it can cause moderate injury.

NOTICE

Damage to Equipment

The keypad battery stays in use after you de-energize the drive. When you will keep the drive de-energized for long periods of time, remove the battery from the keypad. When the expected life of the battery is complete, replace the battery immediately.

A dead battery in the keypad can leak and cause damage to the keypad and drive.

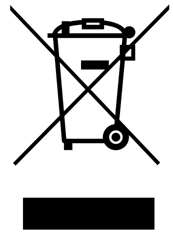
9.2 Disposal Instructions

Correctly discard the drive, packing material, battery, and microSD card as specified by regional, local, and municipal laws and regulations for this product.

Note:

- Remove the battery and microSD card from the keypad before you discard the drive.
- You cannot recycle the battery. Discard used batteries as specified by the battery manufacturer.
- Customers are responsible for microSD card data protection.
  PC functions that format and delete the data may not be sufficient to fully erase the microSD card data. Yaskawa recommends that customers physically destroy the microSD card in a shredder or use data wipe software to fully erase the card.

9.3 WEEE Directive



The wheelie bin symbol on this product, its manual, or its packaging identifies that you must recycle it at the end of its product life.

You must discard the product at an applicable collection point for electrical and electronic equipment (EEE). Do not discard the product with usual waste.

10

Specifications

10.1 Section Safety

DANGER

Do not ignore the safety messages in this manual.

If you ignore the safety messages in this manual, it will cause serious injury or death. The manufacturer is not responsible for injuries or damage to equipment.

10.2 Model Specifications (208 V Class)

Table 10.1 Rating (208 V Class)

Model			2011	2017	2024	2031	2046	2059	2075	2088	2114
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (kW) *1			2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (HP) *2			3	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40
Input	Rated Input Current (A)	AC	8.8	14	20	27	40	54	66	78	106
		DC	10.0	17.0	25	34	49	66	80	95	129
Output	Rated Output Current (A)		10.6	16.7	24.2	30.8	46.2	59.4	74.8	88	114
Power Supply	Input Power (kVA)		3.7	5.8	8	11	17	22	27	33	44

*1 The maximum applicable motor output is based on 4-pole, general-purpose 220 V motor ratings. The rated output current of the drive output amps must be equal to or more than the motor rated current.

*2 The maximum applicable motor output complies with 208 V motor ratings as specified in NEC Table 430.250. The rated output current of the drive output amps must be equal to or more than the motor rated current.

Table 10.2 Rating (208 V Class)

Model			2143	2169	2211	2273	2343	2396
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (kW) *1			37	45	55	75	90	110
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (HP) *2			50	60	75	100	125	150
Input	Rated Input Current (A)	AC	130	157	200	271	324	394
		DC	159	192	245	332	396	482
Output	Rated Output Current (A)		143	169	211	273	343	396
Power Supply	Input Power (kVA)		54	65	69	94	112	136

*1 The maximum applicable motor output is based on 4-pole, general-purpose 220 V motor ratings. The rated output current of the drive output amps must be equal to or more than the motor rated current.

*2 The maximum applicable motor output complies with 208 V motor ratings as specified in NEC Table 430.250. The rated output current of the drive output amps must be equal to or more than the motor rated current.

10.3 Model Specifications (480 V Class)

Table 10.3 Rating (480 V Class)

Model			4005	4008	4011	4014	4021	4027	4034	4040
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (kW) at 400 V Output *1			1.5	3	4	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (HP) at 460 V Output *2			3	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30
Input	Rated Input Current (A) at 400 V Input	AC	4.1	7.1	8.9	11.9	17.5	23.4	31	38
		DC	5.0	8.7	11.0	15.0	21	29	38	47
	Rated Input Current (A) at 460 V Input	AC	3.8	6.2	9	12.1	17.4	23.5	28.7	34
		DC	4.7	7.6	11.0	14.8	21.3	28.8	35.2	41.6
Output	Rated Output Current (A)		4.8	7.6	11	14	21	27	34	40
Power Supply	Input Power (kVA) at 400 V Input		2.8	4.9	6.2	8.2	12	16	21	26
	Input Power (kVA) at 460 V Input		3.2	5.2	7	10	14	20	24	28

*1 The motor capacity (kW) refers to a IEC 60947-4-1, Annex G 400 V motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.

*2 The maximum applicable motor output complies with 460 V motor ratings as specified in NEC Table 430.250. The rated output current of the drive output amps must be equal to or more than the motor rated current.

Table 10.4 Rating (480 V Class)

Model			4052	4065	4077	4096	4124	4156	4180	4240
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (kW) at 400 V Output *1			22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (HP) at 460 V Output *2			40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200
Input	Rated Input Current (A) at 400 V Input	AC	44	59.6	74.9	89.2	103	140	170	207
		DC	54	73	92	109	126	171	208	254
	Rated Input Current (A) at 460 V Input	AC	45.9	56.3	68.1	82.8	112	134	171	232
		DC	56.2	69.0	83.4	101	137	164	209	284
Output	Rated Output Current (A)		52	65	77	96	124	156	180	240
Power Supply	Input Power (kVA) at 400 V Input		30	41	52	62	71	97	112	136
	Input Power (kVA) at 460 V Input		38	47	57	69	93	111	136	185

*1 The motor capacity (kW) refers to a IEC 60947-4-1, Annex G 400 V motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.

*2 The maximum applicable motor output complies with 460 V motor ratings as specified in NEC Table 430.250. The rated output current of the drive output amps must be equal to or more than the motor rated current.

Table 10.5 Rating (480 V Class)

Model			4302	4361	4414	4477	4515	4590	4720
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (kW) at 400 V Output *1			160	200	220	250	280	315	375
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (HP) at 460 V Output *2			250	300	350	400	450	500	600
Input	Rated Input Current (A) at 400 V Input	AC	300	373	410	465	520	584	694
		DC	367	457	502	570	637	715	850
	Rated Input Current (A) at 460 V Input	AC	289	346	403	460	515	573	686
		DC	354	424	494	563	631	702	840
Output	Rated Output Current (A)		302	361	414	477	515	590	720

Model		4302	4361	4414	4477	4515	4590	4720
Power Supply	Input Power (kVA) at 400 V Input	197	246	270	306	342	384	457
	Input Power (kVA) at 460 V Input	230	276	321	367	410	457	547

*1 The motor capacity (kW) refers to a IEC 60947-4-1, Annex G 400 V motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.

*2 The maximum applicable motor output complies with 460 V motor ratings as specified in NEC Table 430.250. The rated output current of the drive output amps must be equal to or more than the motor rated current.

10.4 Common Drive Specifications

Note:

To get the longest product life, install the drive in an environment that meets the necessary specifications.

Table 10.6 Control Characteristics

Item	Specification
Control Methods	• V/f Control (V/f) • PM Open Loop Vector Control (OLV/PM) • EZ Open Loop Vector Control (EZOLV)
Frequency Control Range	• EZOLV: 0.01 Hz to 120 Hz • V/f and OLV/PM: 0.01 Hz to 400 Hz
Frequency Accuracy (Temperature Fluctuation)	Digital inputs: Within ±0.01% of the maximum output frequency (-10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F)) Analog inputs: Within ±0.1% of the maximum output frequency (25 °C ±10 °C (77 °F ±18 °F))
Frequency Setting Resolution	Digital inputs: 0.01 Hz Analog inputs: 1/2048 of the maximum output frequency (11-bit)
Output Frequency Resolution	0.001 Hz
Frequency Setting Signal	Main speed frequency reference: 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc (20 kΩ), 4 mA to 20 mA (250 Ω), 0 mA to 20 mA (250 Ω) Main speed reference: Pulse train input (maximum 32 kHz)
Starting Torque	• V/f: 140%/3 Hz • OLV/PM: 100%/10% speed • EZOLV: 100%/10% speed
Speed Control Range	• For Induction Motors: – V/f: 1:40 – EZOLV: 1:10 • For Permanent Magnet Motors and Synchronous Reluctance Motors: – OLV/PM: 1:20 – EZOLV: 1:10
Torque Limits	Parameter settings allow different limits in four quadrants in EZOLV control method.
Accel/Decel Time	0.0 s to 6000.0 s The drive can set two pairs of different acceleration and deceleration times.
V/f Characteristics	Select from 15 pre-defined V/f patterns, or a user-set V/f pattern.
Main Control Functions	Restart After Momentary Power Loss, Speed Search, Overtorque/Undertorque Detection, Torque Limit, 17 Step Speed (max.), Accel/Decel Switch, S-curve Acceleration/Deceleration, 3-wire Sequence, Auto-Tuning (Rotational and Stationary), Dwell Function, Cooling Fan ON/OFF Switch, Slip Compensation, Torque Compensation, Jump Frequency, Upper/Lower Limits for Frequency Reference, DC Injection Braking at Start and Stop, Overexcitation Braking, High Slip Braking, PID Control (with Sleep Function), Energy Saving Control, MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication (RS-485 max. 115.2 kbps), Auto Restart, Application Presets, KEB, Overexcitation Deceleration, Overvoltage Suppression

Table 10.7 Protection Functions

Item	Specification
Motor Protection	Electronic thermal overload protection
Momentary Overcurrent Protection	Drive stops when the output current is more than 175% of the drive rated output current.
Overload Protection	Drive stops when the output current is more than these overload tolerances: • 110% of the rated output current for 60 seconds • 140% of the rated output current for 2.5 seconds when the drive output frequency is 3 Hz The permitted frequency of overload is one time each 10 minutes. **Note:** If output frequency < 6 Hz, the drive can trigger the overload protection function when the output current is in the overload tolerance range.
Overvoltage Protection	208 V class: Stops when the DC bus voltage is more than approximately 410 V 480 V class: Stops when the DC bus voltage is more than approximately 820 V
Undervoltage Protection	208 V class: Stops when the DC bus voltage decreases to less than approximately 190 V 480 V class: • Stops when the DC bus voltage decreases to less than approximately 350 V when you use an input voltage less than 400 V • Stops when the DC bus voltage decreases to less than approximately 380 V when you use an input voltage less than 460 V • Stops when the DC bus voltage decreases to less than approximately 440 V when you use an input voltage of 460 V or more

Item	Specification
Momentary Power Loss Ride-thru	Immediately stops when power loss is 15 ms or longer. Continues operation if power loss is shorter than 2 s (depending on parameter settings). **Note:** Stop time may be shortened depending on the load and motor speed.
Heatsink Overheat Protection	The drive stops when the thermistor detects an IGBT temperature more than approximately 100 °C (212 °F). The trip temperature level is different for different drive models.
Stall Prevention	Stall prevention is available during acceleration, deceleration, and during run.
Ground Fault Protection	Electronic circuit protection **Note:** This protection detects ground faults during run. The drive will not provide protection when: • There is a low-resistance ground fault for the motor cable or terminal block • Energizing the drive when there is a ground fault.
DC Bus Charge LED	Charge LED illuminates when DC bus voltage is more than 50 V.

Table 10.8 Environment

Item	Specification
Area of Use	Indoors
Power Supply	Overvoltage Category III
Ambient Temperature Setting	IP20/UL Open Type/Heatsink External Mounting: -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F) IP20/UL Type 1: -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F) IP55/UL Type 12 Heatsink External Mounting; front side: -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F) IP55/UL Type 12 Heatsink External Mounting; back side: -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F) • When you install the drive in an enclosure, use a cooling fan or air conditioner to keep the internal air temperature in the permitted range. • Do not let the drive freeze. • You can use IP20/UL Open Type and IP20/UL Type 1 drives at a maximum of 60 °C (140 °F) when you derate the output current. • You can use IP55/UL Type 12 drives at a maximum of 50 °C (122 °F) when you derate the output current.
Humidity	95% RH or less Do not let condensation form on the drive.
Storage Temperature	-20 °C to +70 °C (-4 °F to +158 °F) (short-term temperature during transportation)
Surrounding Area	Pollution degree 2 or less Install the drive in an area without: • Oil mist, corrosive or flammable gas, or dust • Metal powder, oil, water, or other unwanted materials • Radioactive materials or flammable materials, including wood • Harmful gas or fluids • Salt • Direct sunlight
Altitude	1000 m (3281 ft) maximum **Note:** Derate the output current by 1% for each 100 m (328 ft) to install the drive in altitudes between 1000 m to 4000 m (3281 ft to 13123 ft). It is not necessary to derate the rated voltage in these conditions: • When you install the drive at 2000 m (6562 ft) or lower • When you install the drive between 2000 m to 4000 m (6562 ft to 13123 ft) and ground the neutral point on the power supply.
Vibration	• For models 2xxxxB/F/V/W and 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch: – 10 Hz to 20 Hz: 1 G (9.8 m/s^2, 32.15 ft/s^2) – 20 Hz to 55 Hz: 2011 to 2031, 4005 to 4034: 0.6 G (5.9 m/s^2, 19.36 ft/s^2) 2046 to 2396, 4040 to 4720: 0.2 G (1.96 m/s^2, 6.43 ft/s^2) • For models 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch: – 10 Hz to 20 Hz: 1 G (9.8 m/s^2, 32.15 ft/s^2) – 20 Hz to 55 Hz: 0.2 G (1.96 m/s^2, 6.43 ft/s^2)
Installation Orientation	Install the drive vertically for sufficient airflow to cool the drive.

Table 10.9 Standard

Item	Specification
Harmonized Standard	• UL508C *1 • EN 61800-3 • IEC/EN 61800-5-1 • EN ISO 13849-1:2015 • IEC/EN 61508 (SIL3) • IEC/EN IEC 62061 (SIL3)

*1 Models 2143xV/T, 2169xV/T, 4124xT and 4156xV/T are compatible with UL61800-5-1.

Table 10.10 Enclosure Ratings

Item	Specification
Protection Design	IP20/UL Open Type IP20/UL Type 1 IP55/UL Type 12 IP55/UL Type 12 with Main Switch IP55/UL Type 12 Heatsink External Mounting **Note:** Install a UL Type 1 kit on an IP20/UL Open Type drive to convert the drive to an IP20/UL Type 1.

10.5 Drive Watt Loss

◆ 208 V Class

Table 10.11 Drive Watt Loss (NEMA Rating) for Models: 2xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch

Model	Rated Output Current A	Carrier Frequency kHz	Interior Unit Loss W	Cooling Fin Loss W	Total Loss W
2011	10.6	5.0	45	86	131
2017	16.7	5.0	56	140	196
2024	24.2	5.0	75	184	259
2031	30.8	5.0	89	244	333
2046	46.2	5.0	116	314	430
2059	59.4	5.0	148	418	566
2075	74.8	5.0	175	538	713
2088	88	5.0	201	615	816
2114	114	5.0	246	780	1026
2143	143	5.0	244	937	1180
2169	169	5.0	279	1132	1411
2211	211	2.0	339	1417	1756
2273	273	2.0	437	1972	2409
2343	343	2.0	517	2004	2522
2396	396	2.0	585	2245	2830

Table 10.12 Drive Watt Loss (NEMA Rating) for Models: 2xxxxT with Main Switch

Model	Rated Output Current A	Carrier Frequency kHz	Interior Unit Loss W	Cooling Fin Loss W	Total Loss W
2011	10.6	5.0	45	86	131
2017	16.7	5.0	57	140	196
2024	24.2	5.0	76	184	260
2031	30.8	5.0	91	244	335
2046	46.2	5.0	118	314	432
2059	59.4	5.0	151	418	569
2075	74.8	5.0	177	538	715
2088	88	5.0	203	615	818
2114	114	5.0	251	780	1031
2143	143	5.0	244	937	1180
2169	169	5.0	279	1132	1411

◆ 480 V Class

Table 10.13 Drive Watt Loss (NEMA Rating) for Models: 4xxxxB/F/V/W without Main Switch

Model	Rated Output Current A	Carrier Frequency kHz	Interior Unit Loss W	Cooling Fin Loss W	Total Loss W
4005	4.8	5.0	31	44	75
4008xF *1	7.6	5.0	38	70	108
4008xV *1	7.6	5.0	46	99	145
4011	11	5.0	56	142	198

Model	Rated Output Current A	Carrier Frequency kHz	Interior Unit Loss W	Cooling Fin Loss W	Total Loss W
4014	14	5.0	66	196	262
4021	21	5.0	89	212	301
4027	27	5.0	111	285	397
4034	34	5.0	128	327	455
4040	40	5.0	145	373	518
4052	52	5.0	178	470	648
4065	65	5.0	224	600	824
4077	77	5.0	271	819	1090
4096	96	5.0	323	973	1295
4124	124	5.0	423	1294	1717
4156	156	5.0	332	1448	1780
4180	180	2.0	402	1859	2260
4240	240	2.0	426	2106	2532
4302	302	2.0	852	2645	3496
4361	361	2.0	933	2936	3869
4414	414	2.0	901	2825	3727
4477	477	2.0	1172	3814	4986
4515	515	2.0	1242	4236	5479
4590	590	2.0	1325	4632	5957
4720	720	2.0	1597	6235	7831

*1 The watt loss values are different for different drive protection designs.

Table 10.14 Drive Watt Loss (NEMA Rating) for Models: 4xxxxT with Main Switch

Model	Rated Output Current A	Carrier Frequency kHz	Interior Unit Loss W	Cooling Fin Loss W	Total Loss W
4005	4.8	5.0	31	44	75
4008	7.6	5.0	46	99	145
4011	11	5.0	56	142	198
4014	14	5.0	67	196	263
4021	21	5.0	90	212	301
4027	27	5.0	113	285	398
4034	34	5.0	130	327	457
4040	40	5.0	146	373	519
4052	52	5.0	181	470	651
4065	65	5.0	228	600	827
4077	77	5.0	273	819	1093
4096	96	5.0	326	973	1298
4124	124	5.0	423	1294	1717
4156	156	5.0	332	1448	1780

10.6 Drive Derating

You must derate the drive capacity to operate the drive above the rated temperature, altitude, and default carrier frequency.

◆ Carrier Frequency Settings and Rated Current Values

Table 10.15 and Table 10.16 show how the drive rated output current changes when the *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]* value changes. The output current value changes linearly as the carrier frequency changes. You can use the values from the tables to calculate a frequency that is not shown.

Note:

The drive will apply derating for the rated output current value based on the carrier frequency only to the reference output current value of the *oL2 [Drive Overload]*. The derated value for the 100% rated output current in parameters and monitors will not be the same as the rated output current value shown in *Model Specifications (208 V Class) on page 443* and *Model Specifications (480 V Class) on page 444*.

■ 208 V Class

Table 10.15 Carrier Frequency and Rated Current Derating

Model	Rated Current (A)				
	2 kHz	5 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12.5 kHz
2011	10.6	10.6	8.9	7.7	6.3
2017	16.7	16.7	14.0	12.2	10.0
2024	24.2	24.2	20.3	17.7	14.5
2031	30.8	30.8	25.8	22.6	18.5
2046	46.2	46.2	38.8	33.9	27.7
2059	59.4	59.4	49.9	43.5	35.6
2075	74.8	74.8	62.8	54.9	44.9
2088	88.0	88.0	73.9	64.5	52.8
2114	114	114	95.8	83.6	68.4
2143	143	143	114.5	95.5	71.7
2169	169	169	135.3	112.8	84.7
2211	211	189.2	156.4	134.6	-
2273	273	251.6	219.5	198.1	-
2343	343	315.7	-	-	-
2396	396	373.4	-	-	-

■ 480 V Class

Table 10.16 Carrier Frequency and Rated Current Derating

Model	Rated Current (A)				
	2 kHz	5 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12.5 kHz
4005	4.8	4.8	4.0	3.5	2.8
4008	7.6	7.6	6.3	5.5	4.5
4011	11.0	11.0	9.2	8.0	6.6
4014	14.0	14.0	11.7	10.2	8.4
4021	21.0	21.0	17.6	15.4	12.6
4027	27.0	27.0	22.6	19.8	16.2
4034	34.0	34.0	28.5	24.9	20.4
4040	40.0	40.0	33.6	29.3	24.0

Model	Rated Current (A)				
	2 kHz	5 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12.5 kHz
4052	52.0	52.0	43.7	38.1	31.2
4065	65.0	65.0	54.6	47.7	39.0
4077	77.0	77.0	64.7	56.5	46.2
4096	96.0	96.0	80.6	70.4	57.6
4124	124	124	99.3	82.8	62.2
4156	156	156	124.9	104.2	78.2
4180	180	155.5	118.7	94.2	-
4240	240	212.9	172.3	145.2	-
4302	302	268.8	218.9	185.7	-
4361	361	318.5	254.7	212.2	-
4414	414	369.7	303.3	259	-
4477	477	367.4	-	-	-
4515	515	396.7	-	-	-
4590	590	461.1	-	-	-
4720	720	562.7	-	-	-

◆ Derating Depending on Ambient Temperature

When you install drives in a place where ambient temperatures are higher than the rated conditions or install drives side-by-side in the enclosure panel, set *L8-12 [Ambient Temperature]* and *L8-35 [Installation Method Selection]*. Derate the output current as specified in Figure 10.1 to Figure 10.4.

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-12 (04B8)	Ambient Temperature Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ambient temperature of the drive installation area.	40 °C (Determined by L8-35)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-35 (04EC)	Installation Method Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of drive installation.	Determined by the drive (0 - 3)

Note:
- The drive will detect an *oPE02 [Parameter Range Setting Error]* in these conditions:
  – If you set *L8-12 = 60 °C* and *L8-35 = 1 or 3* for models 2011 to 2169 and 4005 to 4156
  – If you set *L8-35 = 1 or 3* for models 2211 to 2396 and 4180 to 4720
- To use an IP55/UL Type 12 drive, set *L8-35 = 3*.

0 : IP20/UL Open Type

Use this setting to install an IP20/UL Open Type drive. The applicable output current to operate the drive changes when the ambient temperature changes:

- -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F): You can operate the drive with 100% output current without derating.
- 50 °C to 60 °C (122 °F to 140 °F): Derate the output current from 100% to 80%.

Make sure that there is 60 mm (2.4 in) minimum of space between drives or between the drive and side of the enclosure panel.

1 : Side-by-Side Mounting

Use this setting to install more than one drive Side-by-Side. The applicable output current to operate the drive changes when the ambient temperature changes:

- -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F): You can operate the drive with 100% output current without derating.
- 40 °C to 50 °C (104 °F to 122 °F): Derate the output current from 100% to 80%.

Make sure that there is 2 mm (0.08 in) minimum of space between drives.

2 : IP20/UL Type 1

Use this setting to install an IP20/UL Type 1 drive. The applicable output current to operate the drive changes when the drive model and ambient temperature change:

- For the drive models 4005 and 4008
  - -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F): You can operate the drive with 100% output current without derating.
  - 40 °C to 60 °C (104 °F to 140 °F): Derate the output current from 100% to 80%.
- For the drive models 4011 to 4027
  - -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F): You can operate the drive with 100% output current without derating.
  - 50 °C to 60 °C (122 °F to 140 °F): Derate the output current from 100% to 80%.
- For the drive models 4034 to 4065
  - -10 °C to +45 °C (14 °F to 113 °F): You can operate the drive with 100% output current without derating.
  - 45 °C to 50 °C (113 °F to 122 °F): Derate the output current from 100% to 90%.
  - 50 °C to 60 °C (122 °F to 140 °F): Derate the output current from 90% to 70%.
- For the drive models 2011 to 2396 and 4077 to 4720
  - -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F): You can operate the drive with 100% output current without derating.
  - 40 °C to 60 °C (104 °F to 140 °F): Derate the output current from 100% to 60%.

3 : IP55/UL Type 12

Use this setting to install an IP55/UL Type 12 drive. The applicable output current to operate the drive changes when the ambient temperature changes:

- -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F): You can operate the drive with 100% output current without derating.
- 40 °C to 50 °C (104 °F to 122 °F): Derate the output current from 100% to 80%.

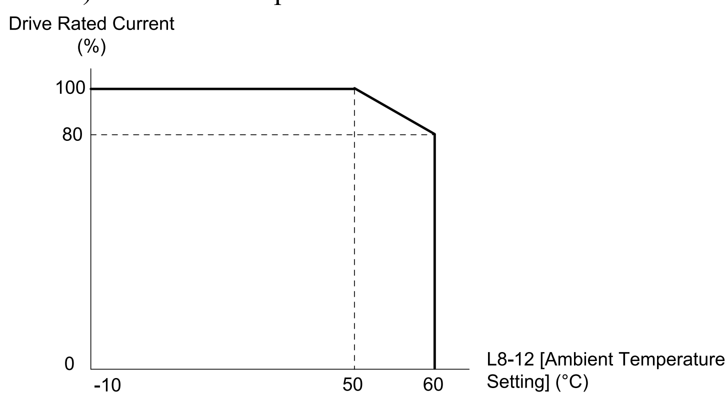


Figure 10.1 Derating for IP20/UL Open Type (L8-35 = 0)

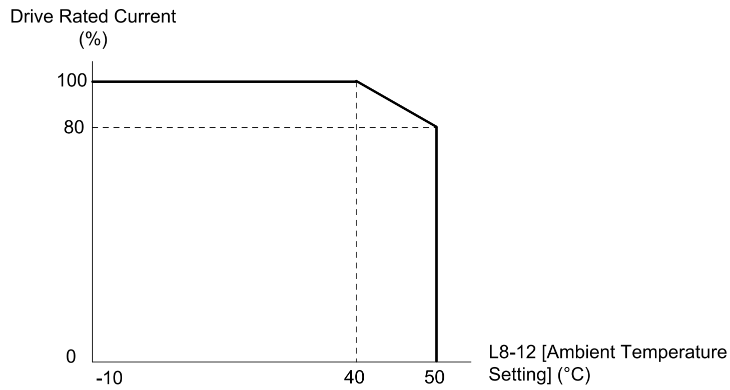
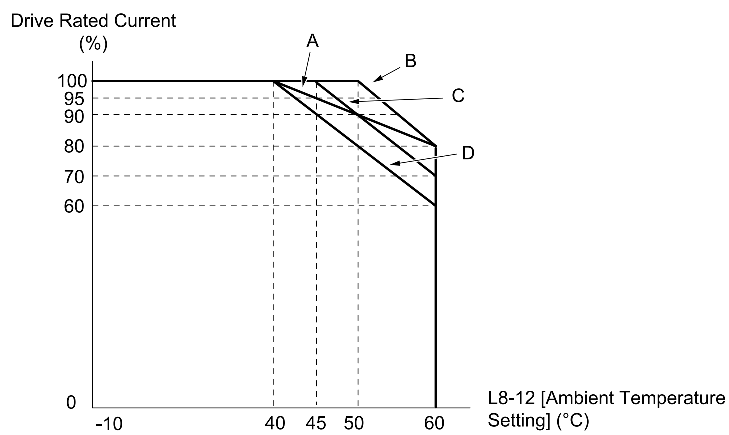


Figure 10.2 Derating for Side-by-Side Mounting (L8-35 = 1)



A - Drive Models: 4005, 4008
B - Drive Models: 4011 to 4027
C - Drive Models: 4034 to 4065
D - Drive Models: 2011 to 2396 and 4077 to 4720

Figure 10.3 Derating for IP20/UL Type 1 (L8-35 = 2)

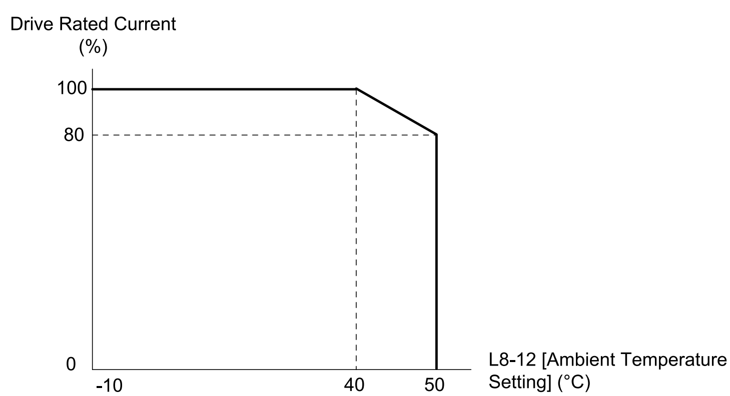


Figure 10.4 Derating for IP55/UL Type 12 (L8-35 = 3)

◆ Altitude Derating

Install the drive in a location that has an altitude of 1000 m (3281 ft) or lower.

Derate the output current by 1% for each 100 m (328 ft) to install the drive in altitudes between 1000 to 4000 m (3281 to 13123 ft).

It is not necessary to derate the rated voltage in these conditions:

- Installing the drive at 2000 m (6562 ft) or lower

- Installing the drive between 2000 to 4000 m (6562 to 13123 ft) and grounding the neutral point on the power supply.
  If you do not ground the drive with a neutral network, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

10.7 Drive Exterior and Mounting Dimensions

◆ Drive Models and Exterior/Mounting Dimensions

Note:

Refer to the “FP605 Drive IP55/UL Type 12 Heatsink External Mounting Installation Manual (TOEPYAIFP6504)” for the external dimensions of IP55/UL Type 12 Heatsink External Mounting drives.

Table 10.17 Models: 2xxxxB/F and 4xxxxB/F without Main Switch

Model	Reference Pages	
	IP20/UL Open Type Models: 2xxxxB and 4xxxxB	IP20/UL Type 1 Models: 2xxxxF and 4xxxxF
4005, 4008	-	460
2011, 2017 4011, 4014	-	461
2024, 2031 4021 - 4034	-	462
2046, 2059 4040 - 4065	-	463
2075 - 2114 4077 - 4124	-	464
2143, 2169 4156	-	465
2211, 2273 4180 - 4302	457	-
2343, 2396 4361, 4414	458	-
4477 - 4720	460	-

Table 10.18 Models: 2xxxxV and 4xxxxV without Main Switch

Model	Reference Pages
	IP55/UL Type 12 Models: 2xxxxV and 4xxxxV
4005	466
2011, 2017 4008 - 4014	467
2024, 2031 4021 - 4034	468
2046, 2059 4040 - 4065	469
2075 - 2114 4077 - 4124	470
2143, 2169 4156	471
2211, 2273 4180 - 4302	-
2343, 2396 4361, 4414	-
4477 - 4720	-

Table 10.19 Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch

Model	Reference Pages IP55/UL Type 12 with Main Switch Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT
4005	472
2011, 2017 4008 - 4014	473
2024, 2031 4021 - 4034	474
2046, 2059 4040 - 4065	475
2075 - 2114 4077 - 4096	476
4124	477
2143, 2169 4156	478

◆ IP20/UL Open Type

■ Drive Models: 2211, 2273, 4180 to 4302

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

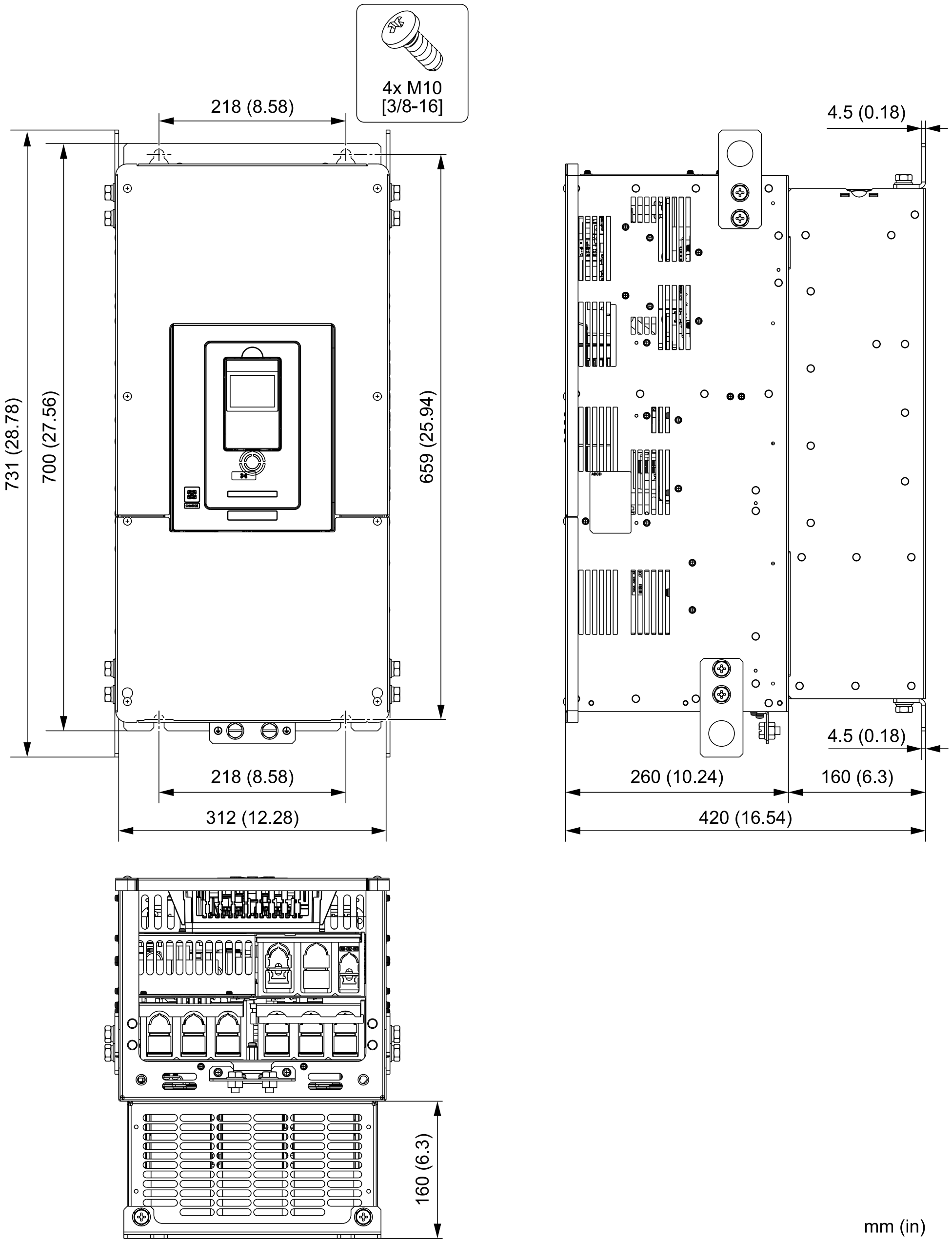


Figure 10.5 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 1

Estimated Weight *1 kg (lb)				
2211	**2273**	**4180**	**4240**	**4302**
58 (127.89)	61 (134.51)	60 (132.30)	62 (136.71)	65 (143.33)

*1 The estimated weights are for drives with hardware revision D or later. For estimated weights of drives with hardware revision C or earlier, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative. The “REV” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the hardware revision. Refer to *Nameplate on page 23* for more information.

■ Drive Models: 2343, 2396, 4361, 4414

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

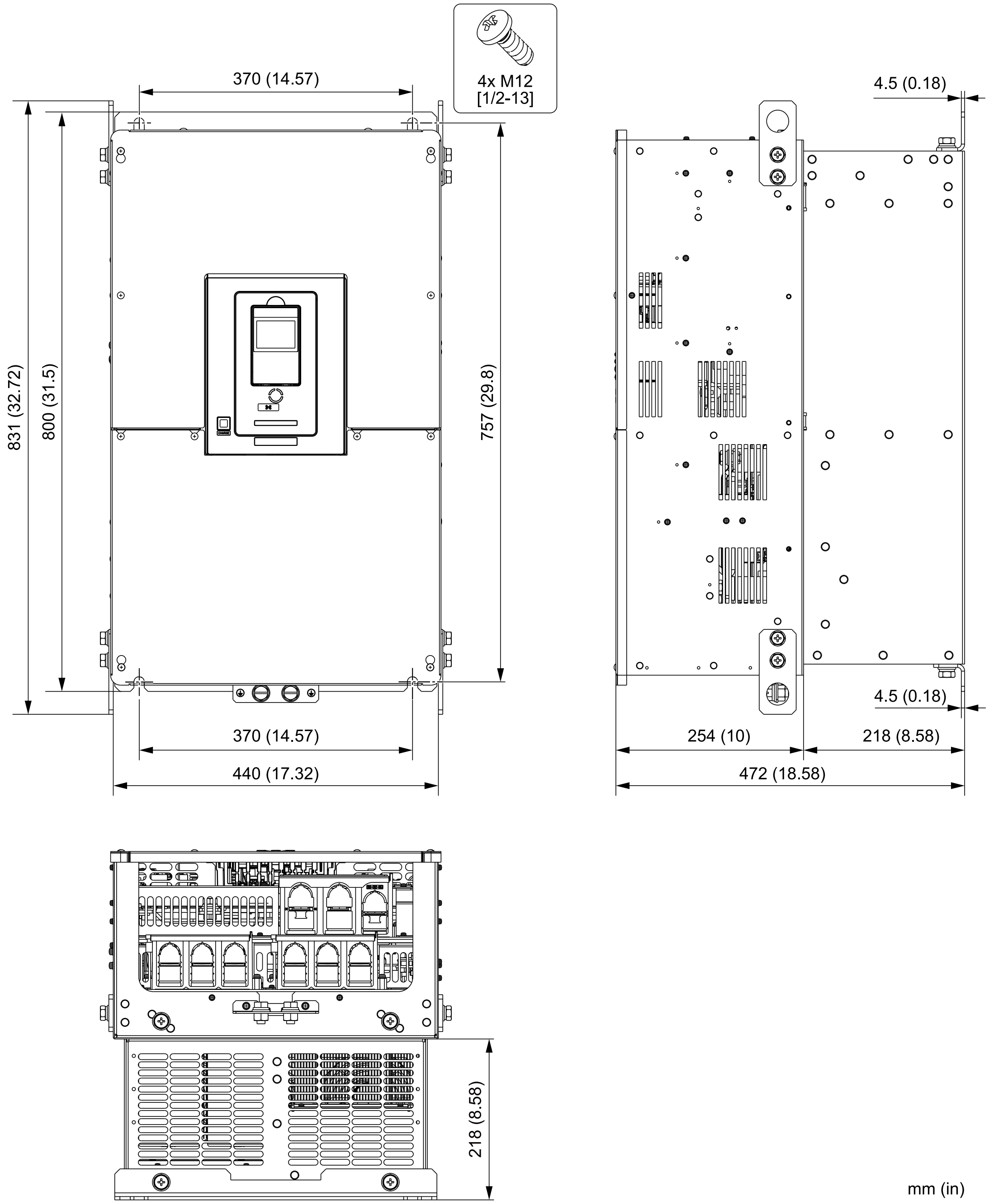


Figure 10.6 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 2

Estimated Weight *1 kg (lb)			
2343	**2396**	**4361**	**4414**
100 (220.50)	106 (233.73)	106 (233.73)	112 (246.96)

*1 The estimated weights are for drives with hardware revision D or later. For estimated weights of drives with hardware revision C or earlier, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative. The “REV” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the hardware revision. Refer to *Nameplate on page 23* for more information.

■ Drive Models: 4477 to 4720

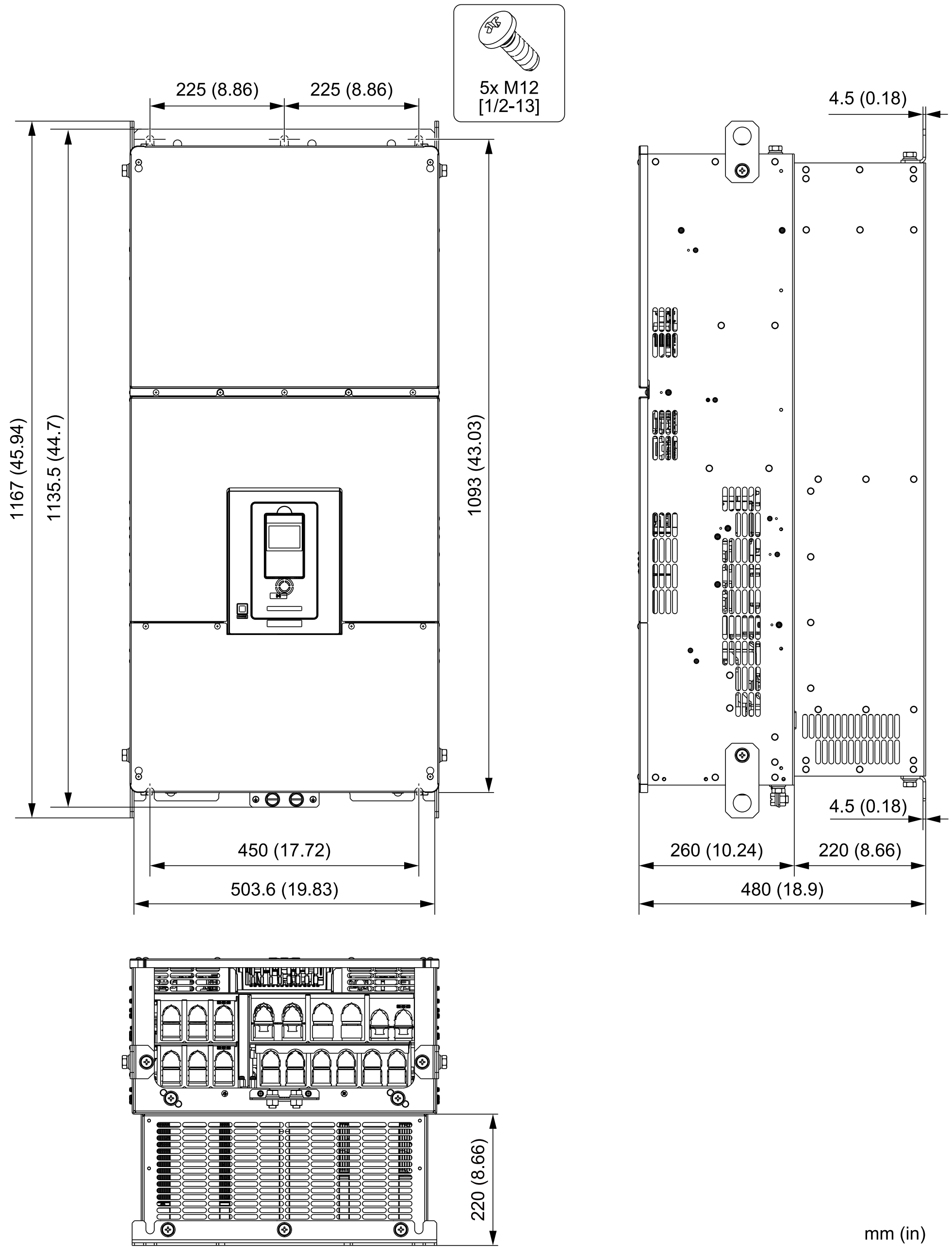


Figure 10.7 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 3

Estimated Weight kg (lb)			
4477	4515	4590	4720
190 (418.95)	190 (418.95)	201 (443.21)	199 (438.80)

◆ IP20/UL Type1

■ Drive Models: 4005, 4008

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

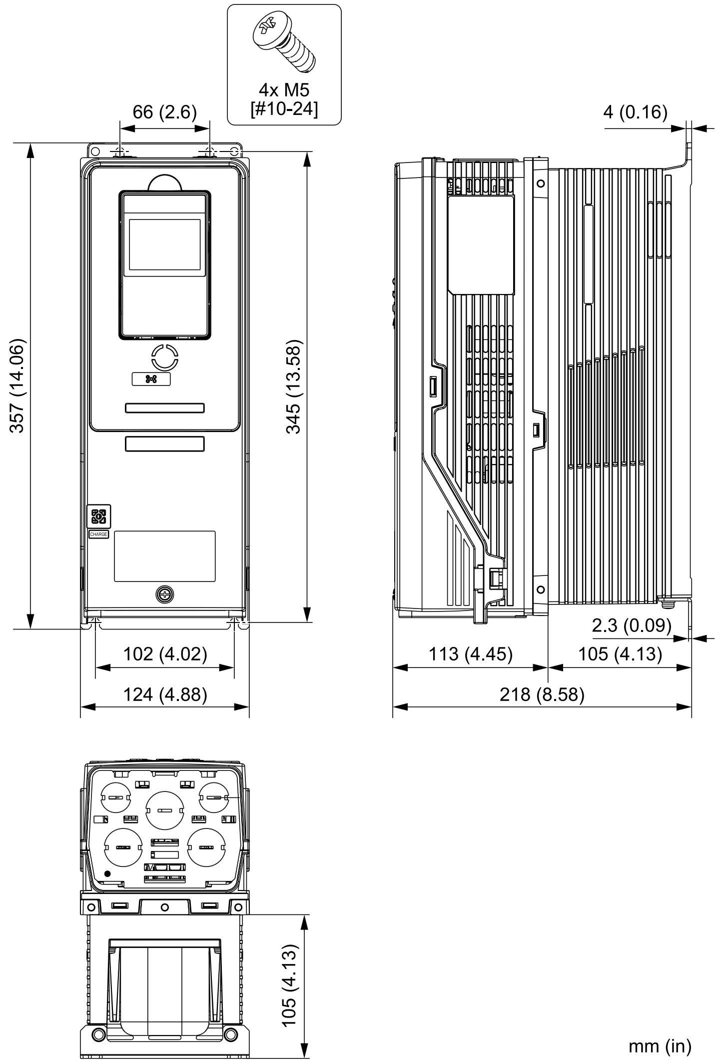


Figure 10.8 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 1

Type	Estimated Weight kg (lb)	
	4005	4008
No built-in EMC filter	6.0 (13.2)	7.0 (15.4)
Built-in EMC filter for C2	7.0 (15.4)	7.5 (16.5)

■ Drive Models: 2011, 2017, 4011, 4014

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

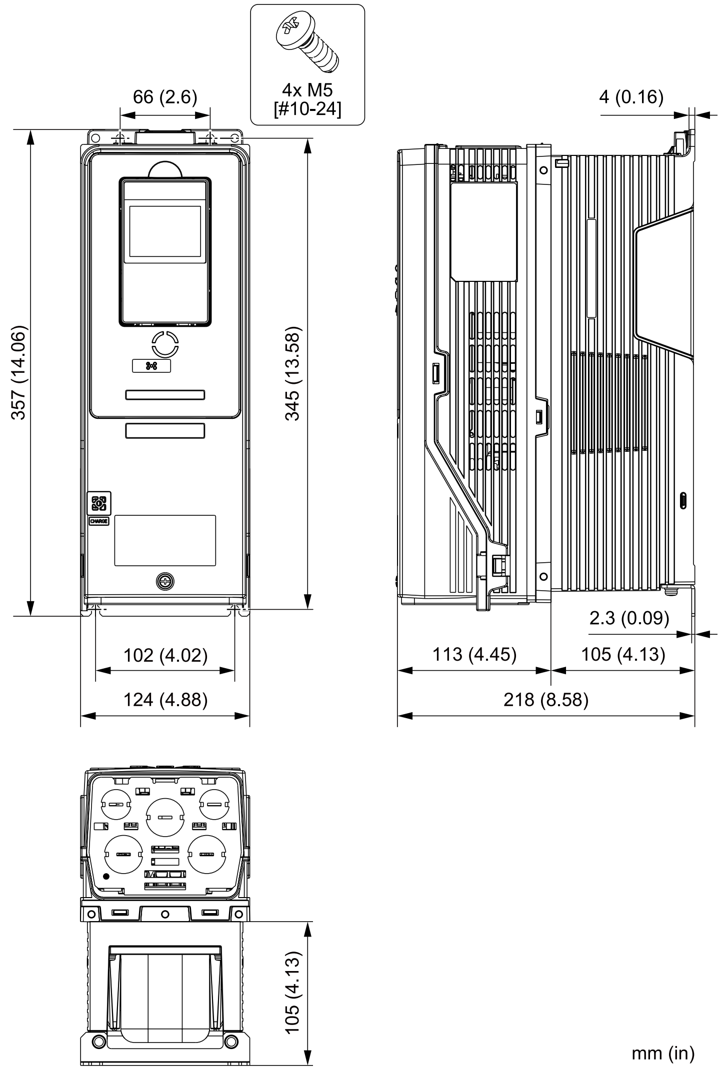


Figure 10.9 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 2

Type	Estimated Weight kg (lb)			
	2011	2017	4011	4014
No built-in EMC filter	6.0 (13.2)	6.0 (13.2)	6.5 (14.3)	6.5 (14.3)
Built-in EMC filter for C2	6.5 (14.3)	6.5 (14.3)	7.0 (15.4)	7.0 (15.4)

■ Drive Models: 2024, 2031, 4021 to 4034

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

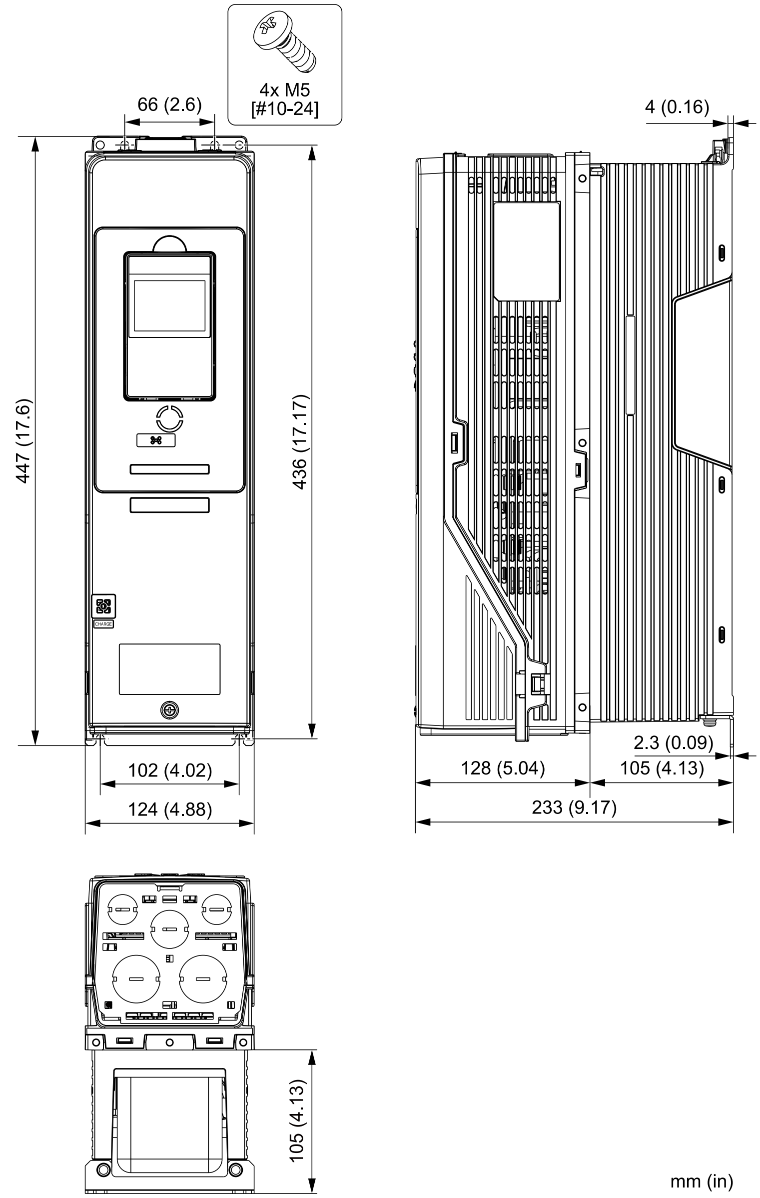


Figure 10.10 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 3

Type	Estimated Weight kg (lb)				
	2024	2031	4021	4027	4034
No built-in EMC filter	7.5 (16.5)	8.0 (17.6)	8.0 (17.6)	9.0 (19.8)	10 (22.0)
Built-in EMC filter for C2	8.5 (18.7)	9.0 (19.8)	9.0 (19.8)	10 (22.0)	11 (24.3)

■ Drive Models: 2046, 2059, 4040 to 4065

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

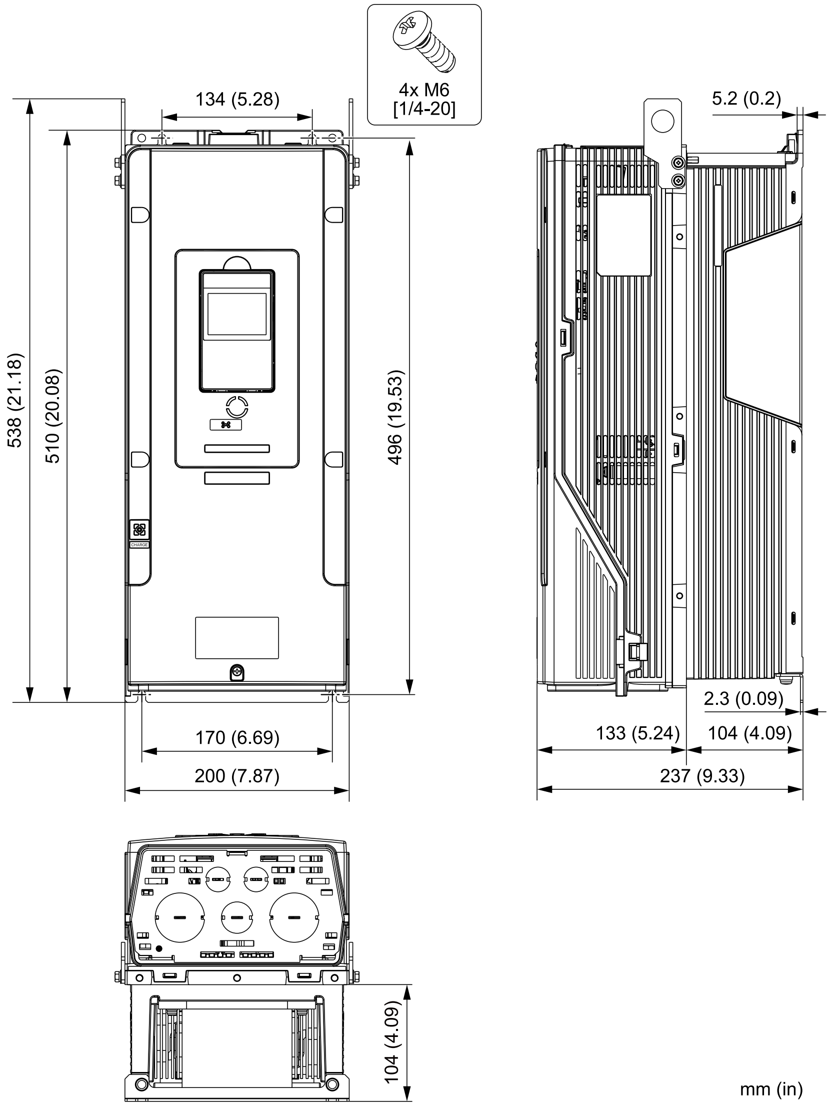


Figure 10.11 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 4

Type	Estimated Weight kg (lb)				
	2046	2059	4040	4052	4065
No built-in EMC filter	14 (30.9)	15 (33.1)	15 (33.1)	17 (37.5)	19 (41.9)
Built-in EMC filter for C2	15 (33.1)	16 (35.3)	16 (35.3)	18 (39.7)	20 (44.1)

■ Drive Models: 2075 to 2114, 4077 to 4124

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

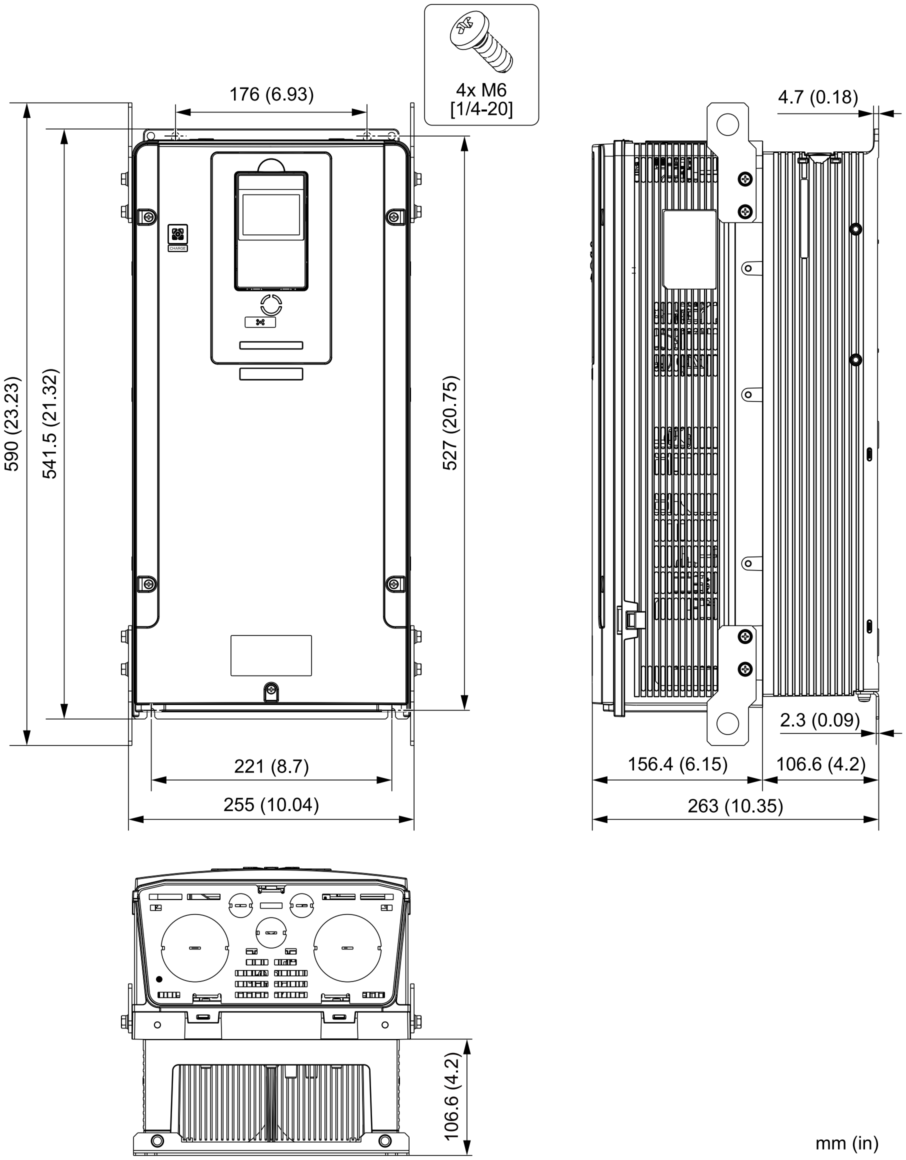


Figure 10.12 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 5

Type	Estimated Weight kg (lb)					
	2075	2088	2114	4077	4096	4124
No built-in EMC filter	25 (55.1)	25 (55.1)	28 (61.7)	28 (61.7)	30 (66.1)	32 (70.5)
Built-in EMC filter for C2	25 (55.1)	25 (55.1)	28 (61.7)	28 (61.7)	30 (66.1)	33 (72.8)

■ Drive Models: 2143, 2169, 4156

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

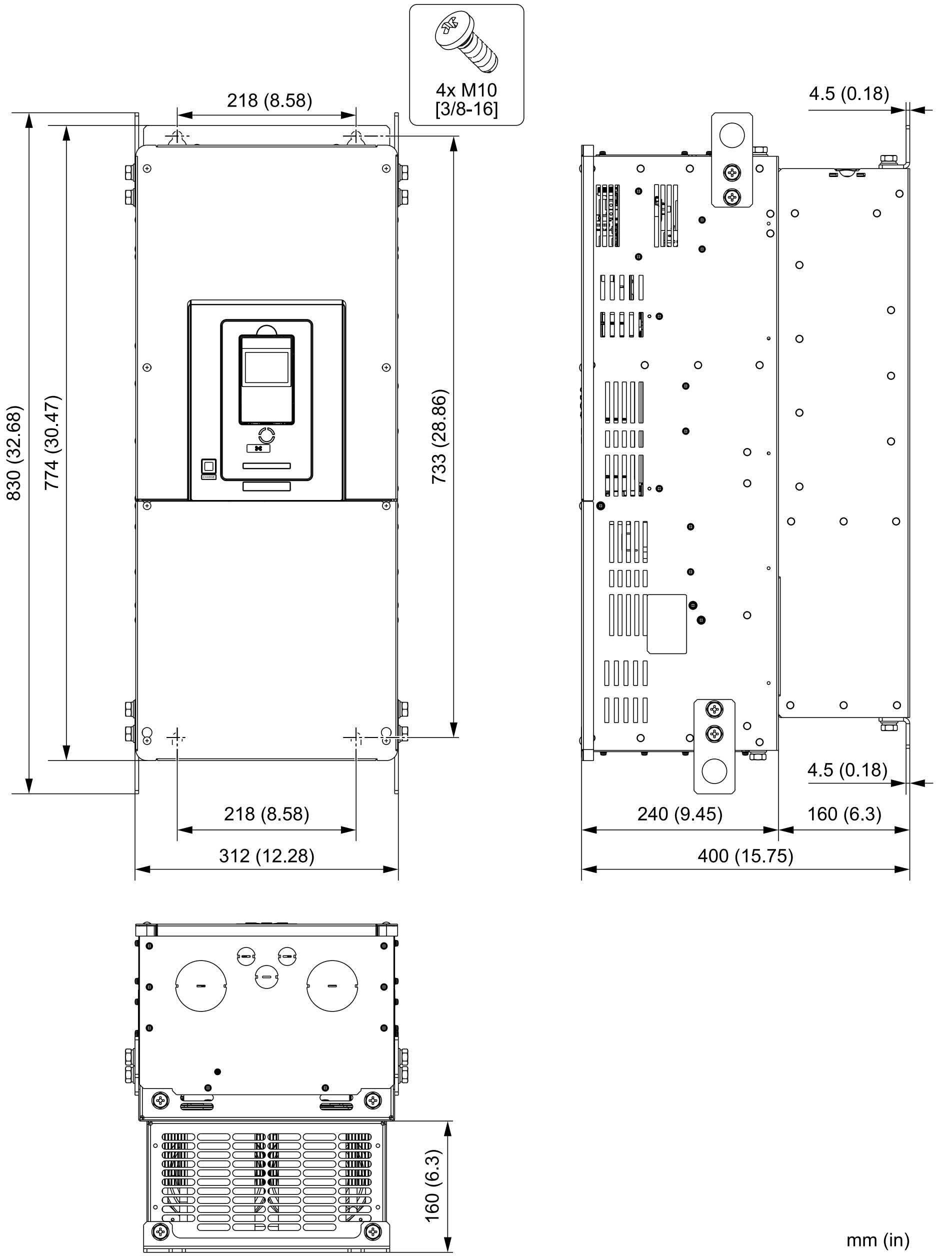


Figure 10.13 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 6

Type	Estimated Weight kg (lb)		
	2143	2169	4156
No built-in EMC filter	71 (156.5)	74 (163.1)	76 (167.6)
Built-in EMC filter for C2	74 (163.1)	76 (167.6)	78 (172.0)

◆ IP55/UL Type 12

■ Drive Model: 4005

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

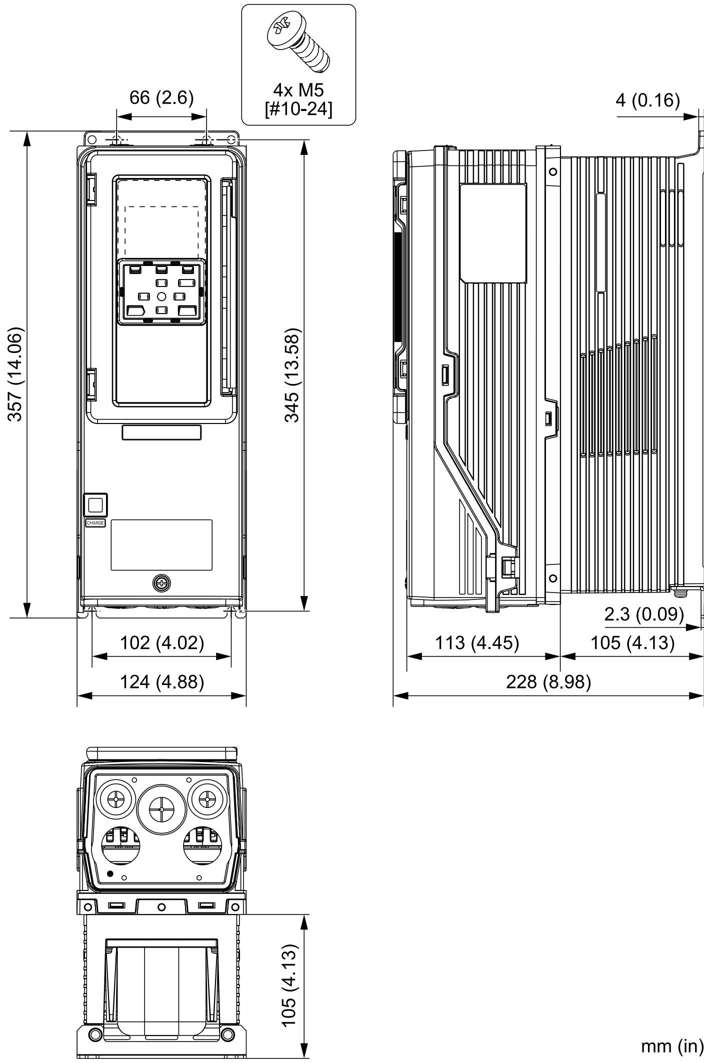


Figure 10.14 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 1

Estimated Weight kg (lb)
4005
6.5 (14.3)

■ Drive Models: 2011, 2017, 4008 to 4014

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

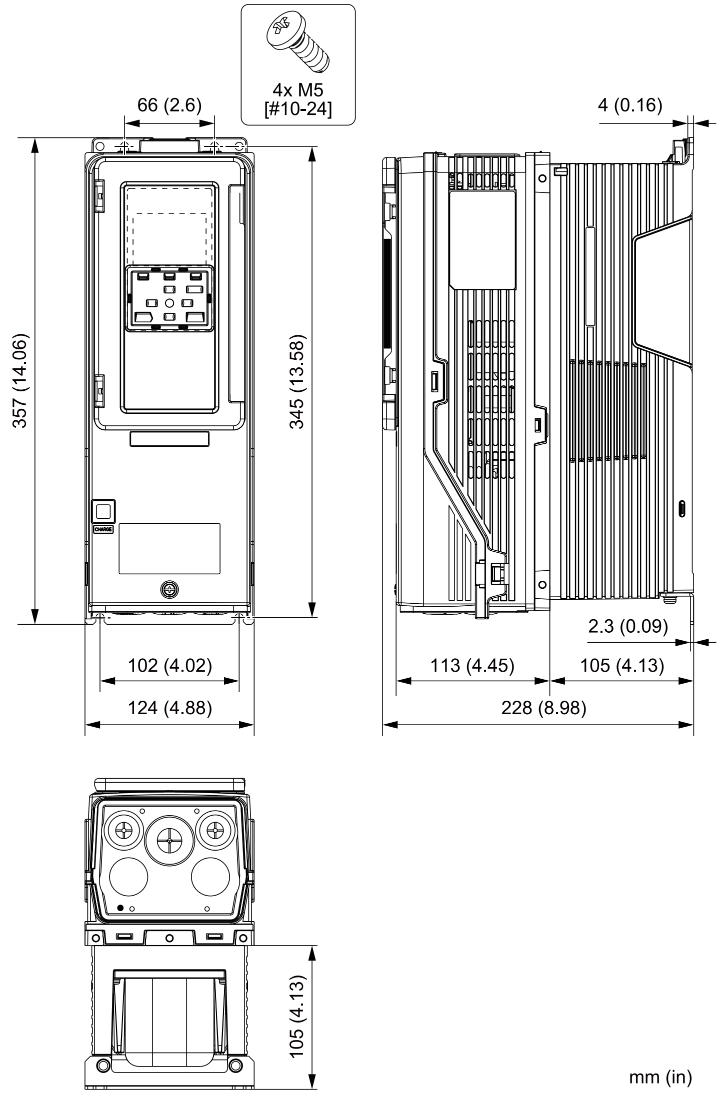


Figure 10.15 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 2

Estimated Weight kg (lb)				
2011	2017	4008	4011	4014
6.0 (13.2)	6.0 (13.2)	6.5 (14.3)	6.5 (14.3)	6.5 (14.3)

■ Drive Models: 2024, 2031, 4021 to 4034

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

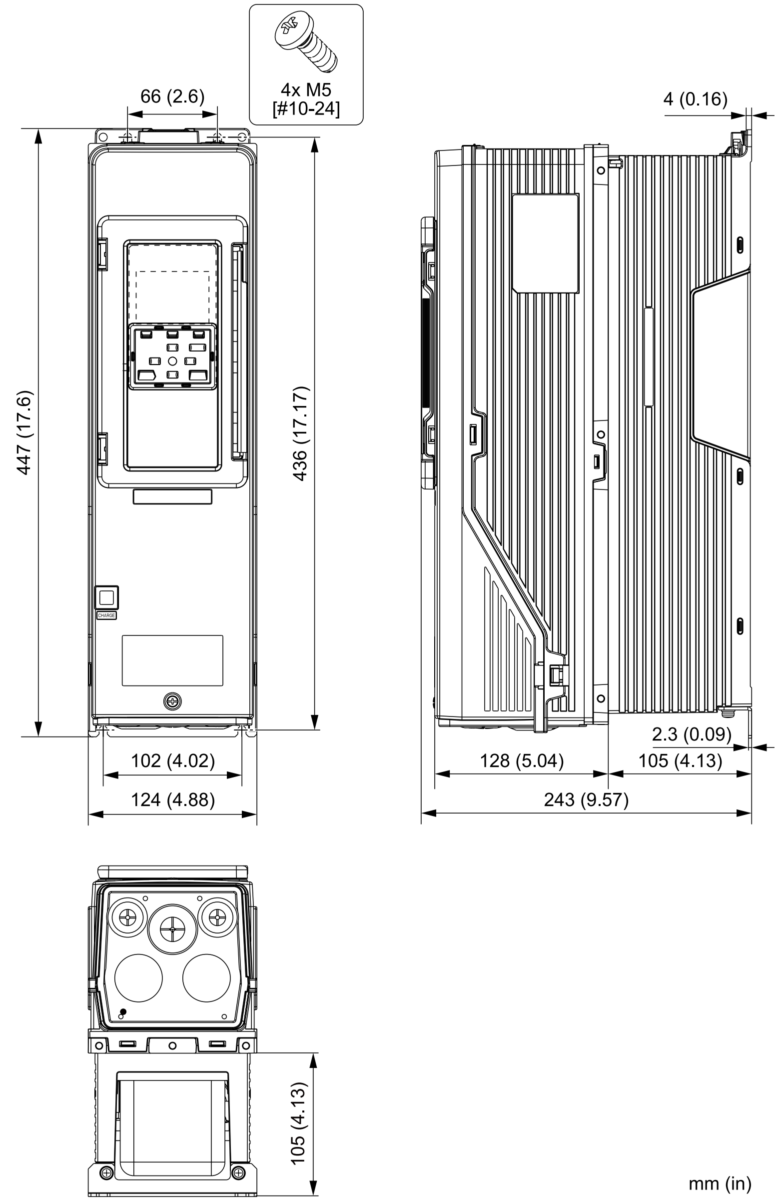


Figure 10.16 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 3

Estimated Weight kg (lb)				
2024	2031	4021	4027	4034
7.5 (16.5)	8.0 (17.6)	8.5 (18.7)	9.0 (19.8)	11 (24.3)

■ Drive Models: 2046, 2059, 4040 to 4065

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

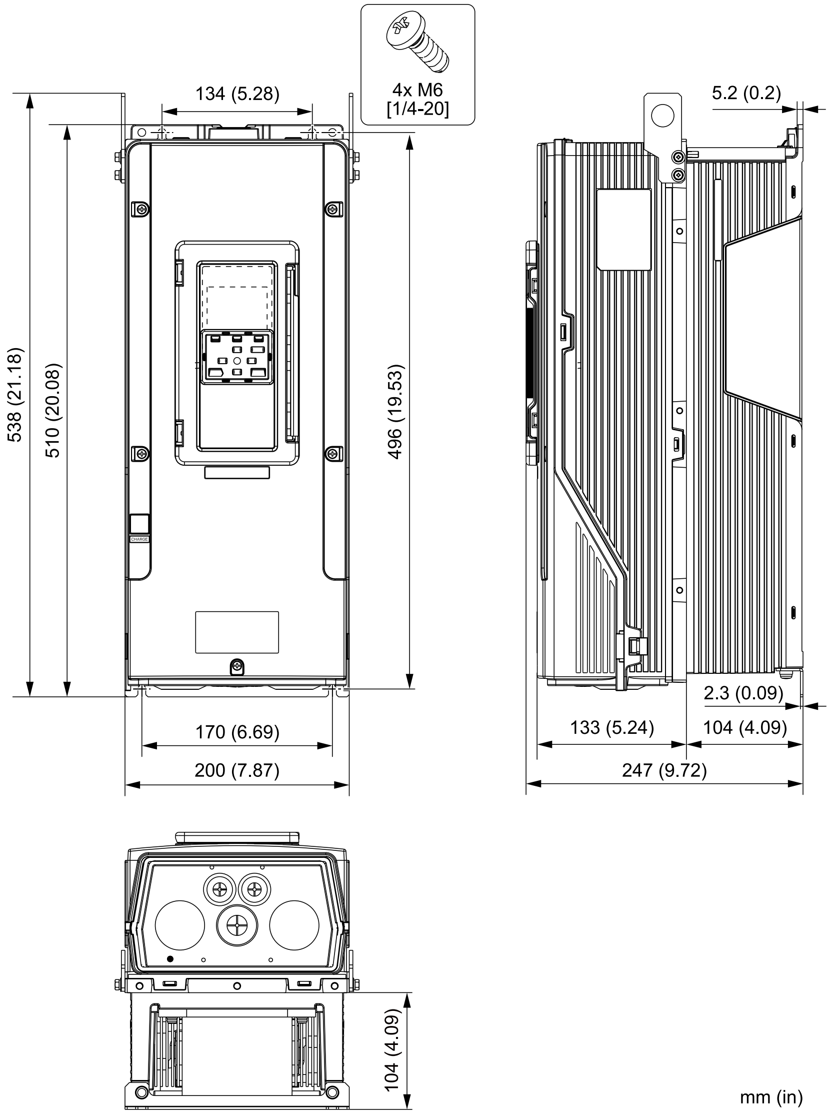


Figure 10.17 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 4

Estimated Weight kg (lb)				
2046	**2059**	**4040**	**4052**	**4065**
14 (30.9)	15 (33.1)	15 (33.1)	17 (37.5)	19 (41.9)

■ Drive Models: 2075 to 2114, 4077 to 4124

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

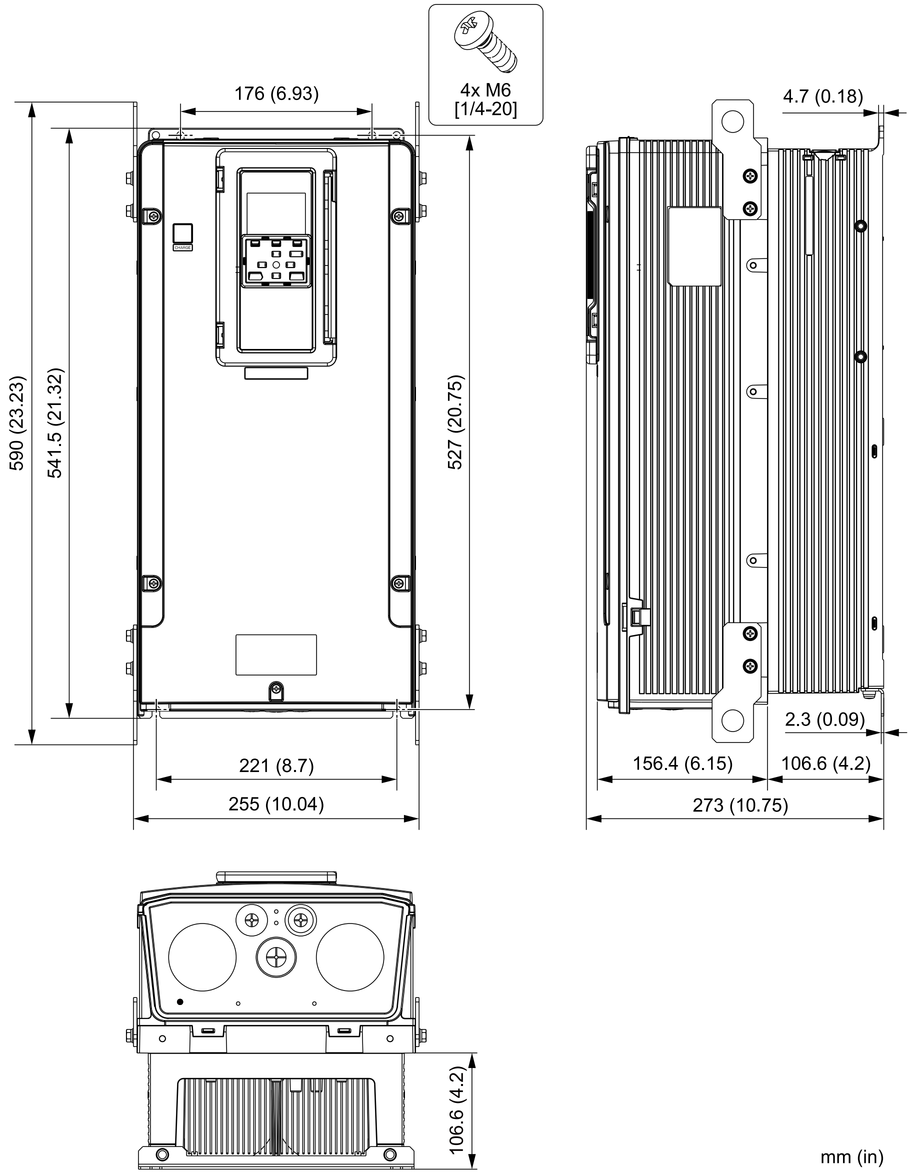


Figure 10.18 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 5

Estimated Weight kg (lb)					
2075	**2088**	**2114**	**4077**	**4096**	**4124**
25 (55.1)	25 (55.1)	28 (61.7)	28 (61.7)	30 (66.1)	33 (72.8)

■ Drive Models: 2143, 2169, 4156

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

Specifications

10

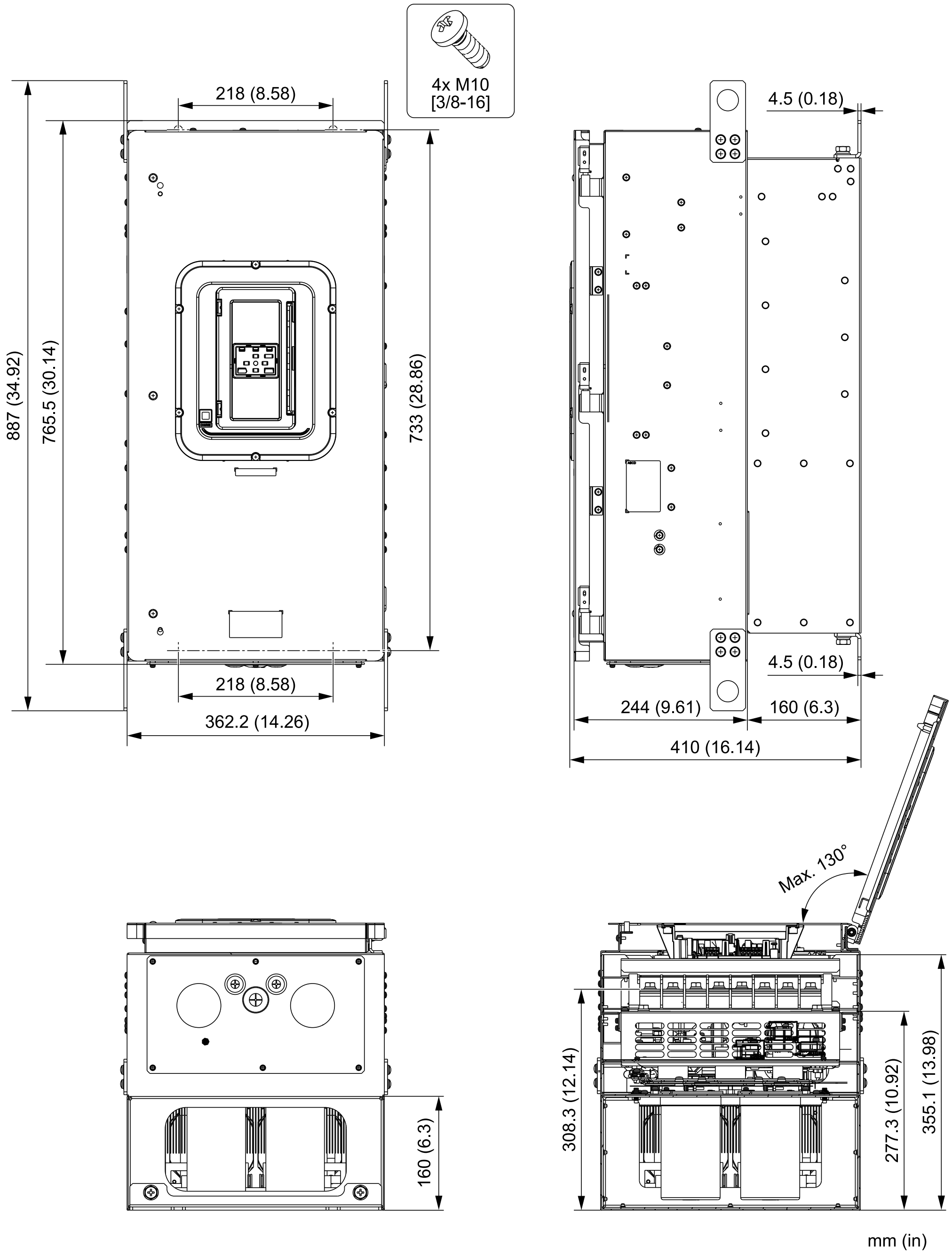


Figure 10.19 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 6

Estimated Weight kg (lb)		
2143	**2169**	**4156**
78 (172.0)	81 (178.6)	81 (178.6)

◆ IP55/UL Type 12 with Main Switch

■ Drive Model: 4005

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

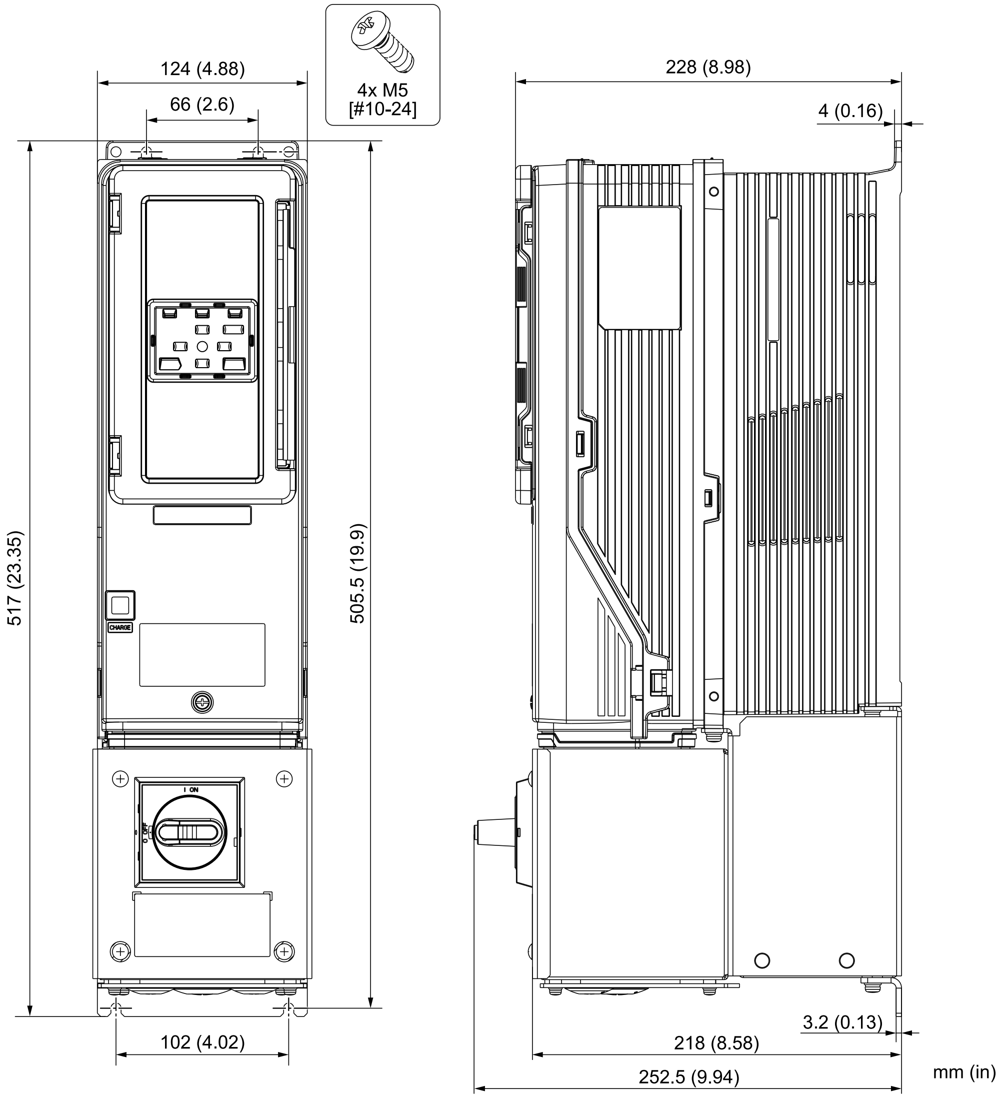


Figure 10.20 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 1

Estimated Weight kg (lb)
4005
9.0 (19.8)

■ Drive Models: 2011, 2017, 4008 to 4014

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

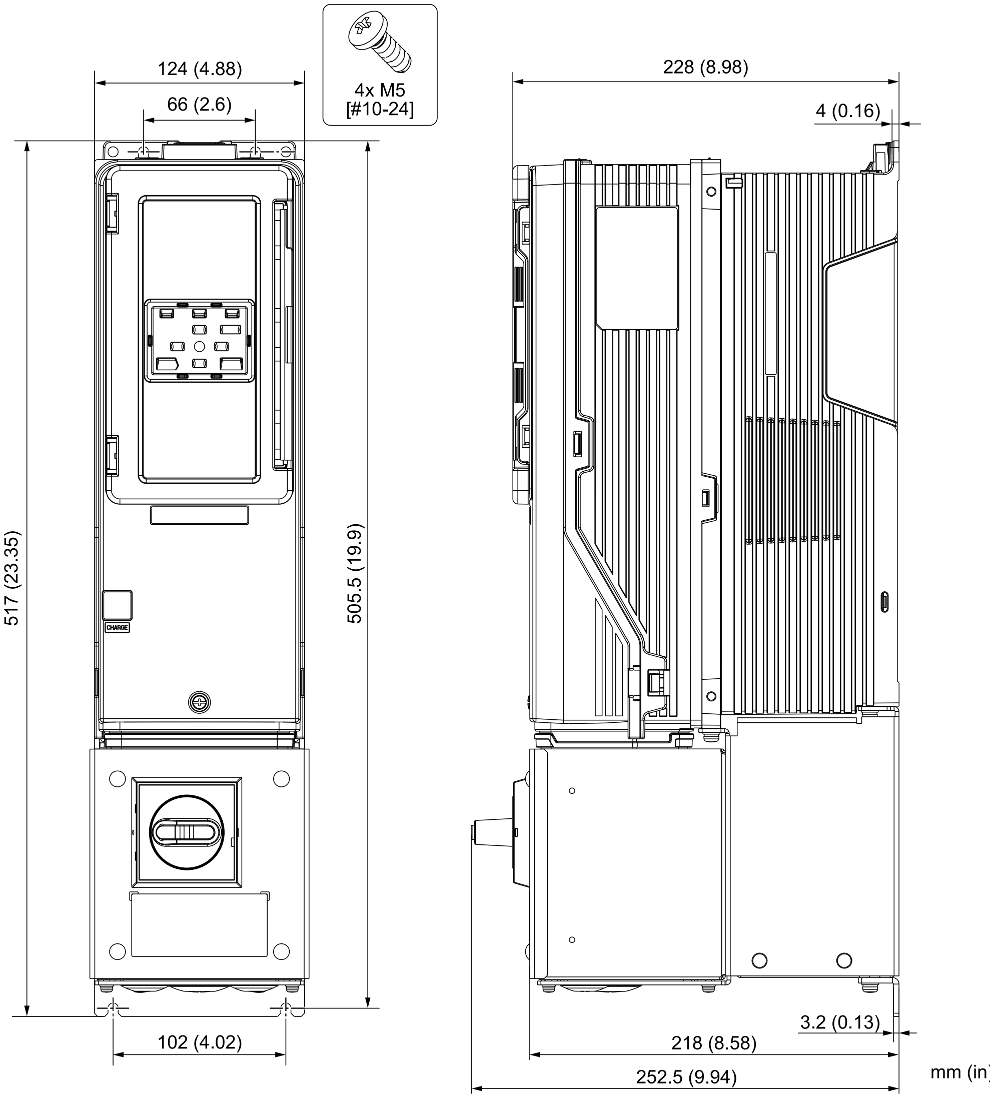


Figure 10.21 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 2

Estimated Weight kg (lb)				
2011	**2017**	**4008**	**4011**	**4014**
9.0 (19.8)	9.0 (19.8)	9.5 (20.9)	9.5 (20.9)	9.5 (20.9)

■ Drive Models: 2024, 2031, 4021 to 4034

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

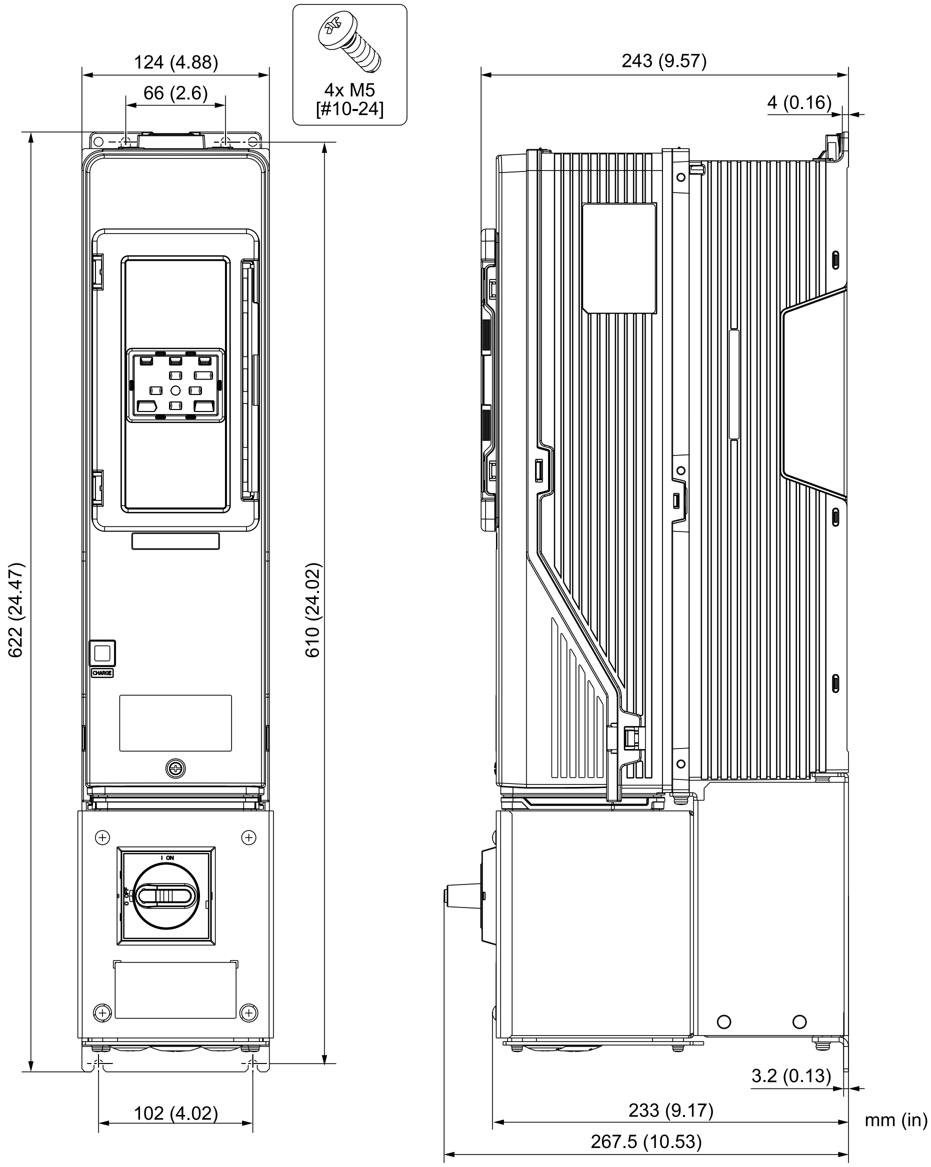


Figure 10.22 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 3

Estimated Weight kg (lb)				
2024	2031	4021	4027	4034
11 (24.3)	12 (26.5)	12 (26.5)	13 (28.7)	14 (30.9)

■ Drive Models: 2046, 2059, 4040 to 4065

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

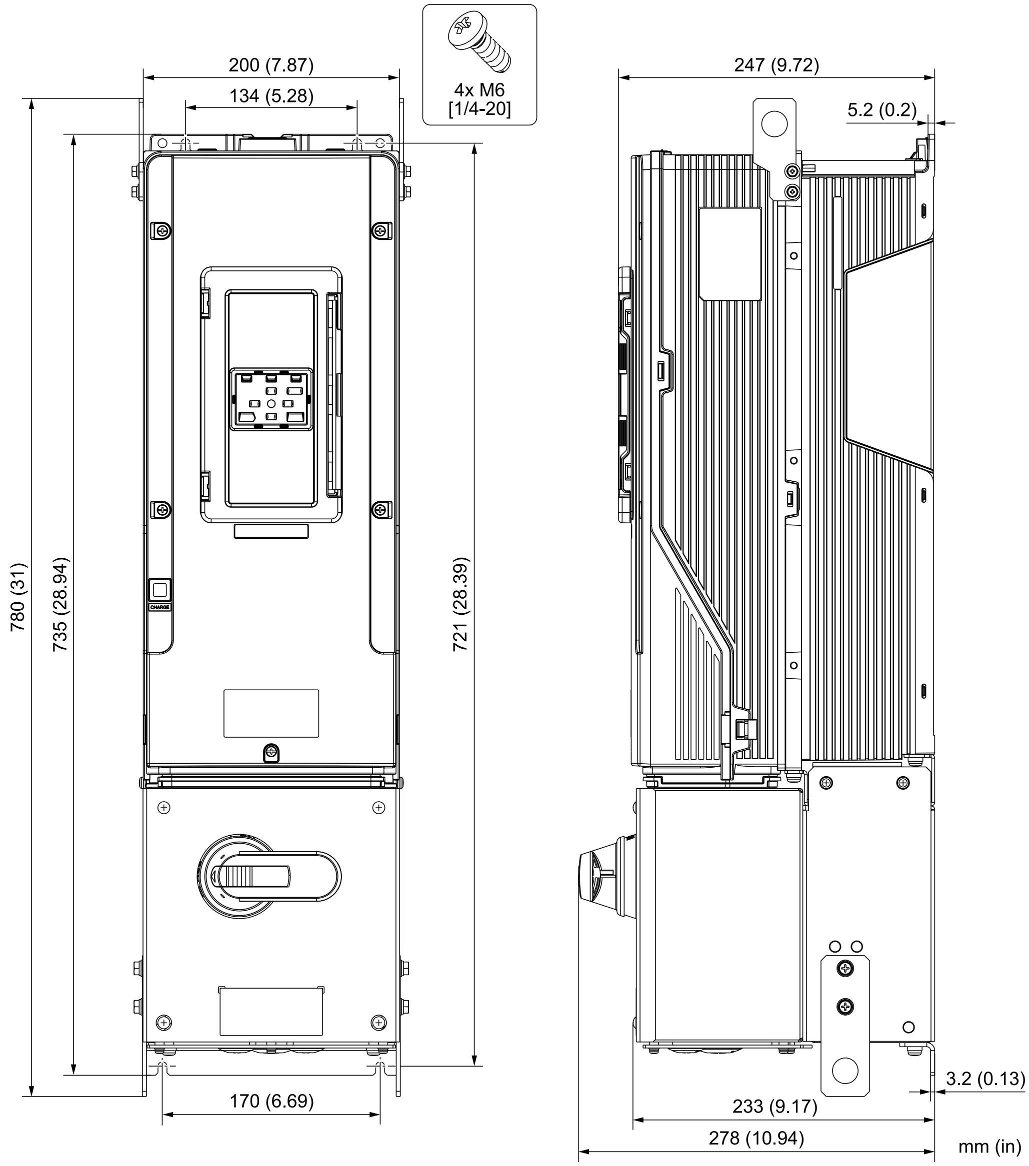


Figure 10.23 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 4

Estimated Weight kg (lb)				
2046	**2059**	**4040**	**4052**	**4065**
21 (46.3)	22 (48.5)	22 (48.5)	24 (52.9)	26 (57.3)

■ Drive Models: 2075 to 2114, 4077 to 4096

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

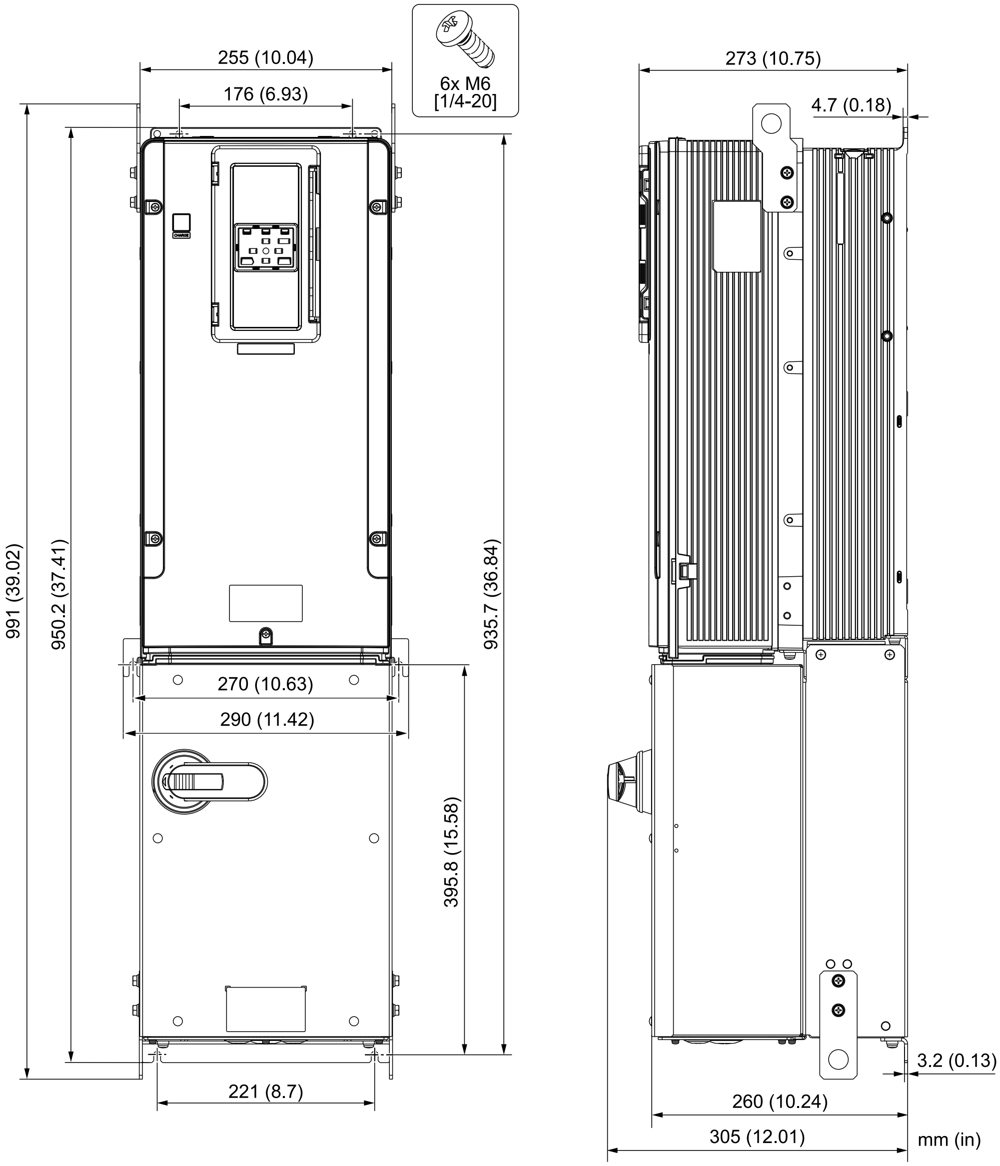


Figure 10.24 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 5

Estimated Weight kg (lb)				
2075	**2088**	**2114**	**4077**	**4096**
41 (90.4)	41 (90.4)	44 (97.0)	44 (97.0)	46 (101.4)

■ Drive Models: 4124

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

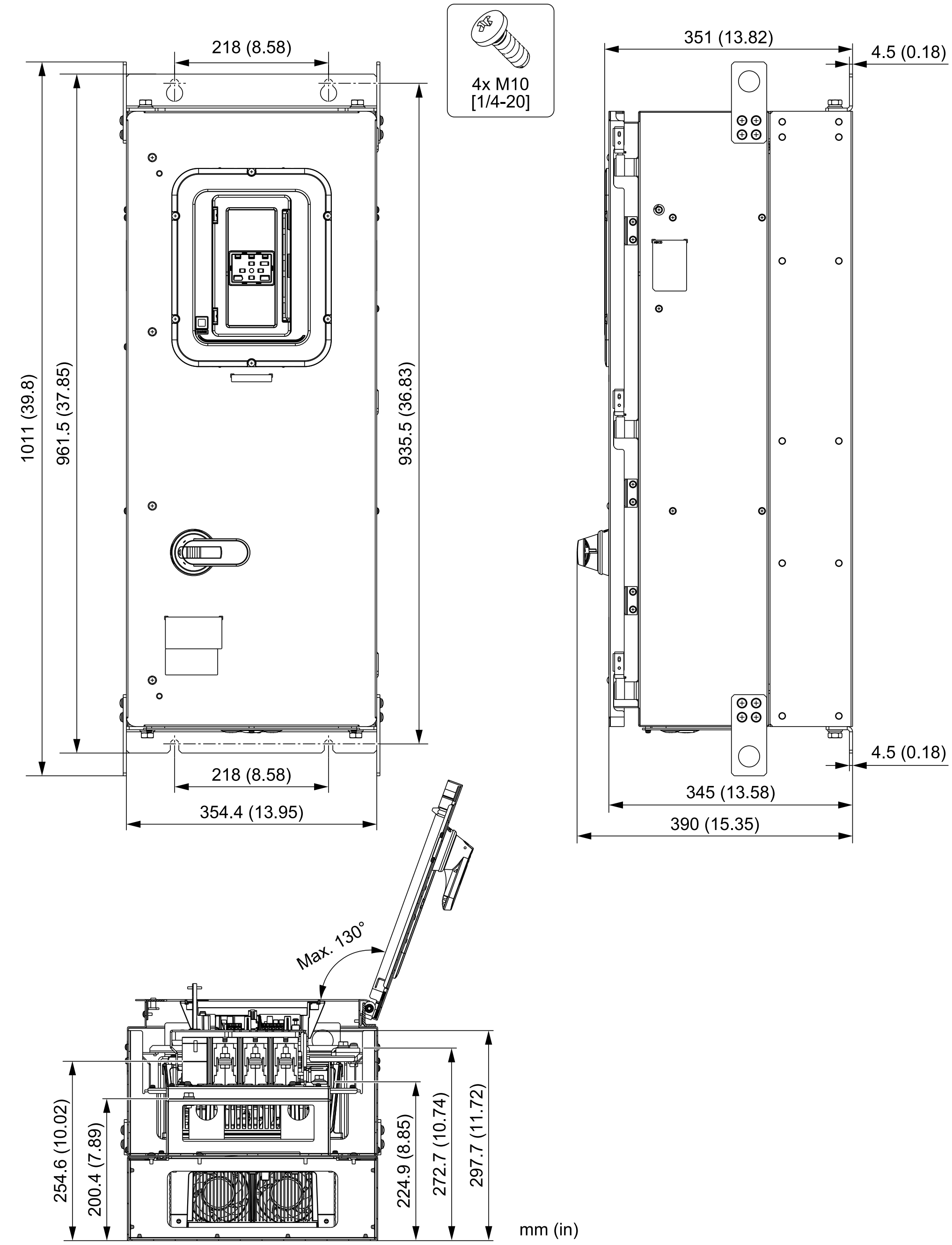


Figure 10.25 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 6

Estimated Weight kg (lb)
4124
71 (156.5)

■ Drive Models: 2143, 2169, 4156

Note:

When you use non-metric hardware to install the drive, use Type B narrow washers or equivalent and make sure that the size of the screw head and washer are applicable for your drive before installation.

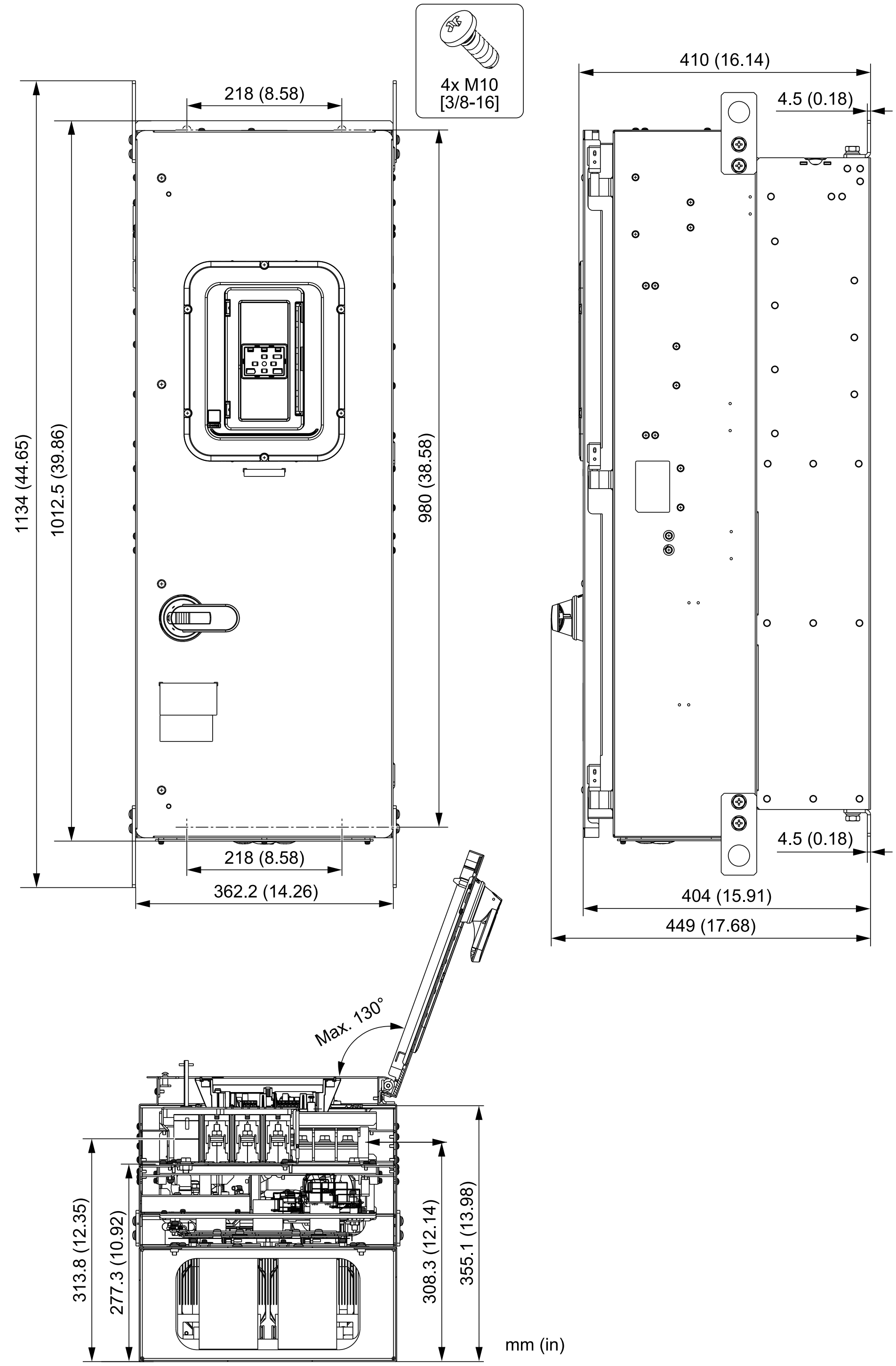


Figure 10.26 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 7

Estimated Weight kg (lb)		
2143	**2169**	**4156**
89 (196.2)	92 (202.8)	92 (202.8)

10.8 Knock-Out Hole Dimensions

◆ Drive Models and Knock-Out Hole Dimensions

Table 10.20 Models: 2xxxxF and 4xxxxF without Main Switch

Model	Reference Pages IP20/UL Type 1 Models: 2xxxxF and 4xxxxF
4005, 4008	481
2011, 2017 4011, 4014	481
2024, 2031 4021 - 4034	482
2046, 2059 4040 - 4065	482
2075 - 2114 4077 - 4124	483
2143, 2169 4156	483
2211, 2273 4180 - 4302	-
2343, 2396 4361, 4414	-
4477 - 4720	-

Table 10.21 Models: 2xxxxV and 4xxxxV without Main Switch

Model	Reference Pages IP55/UL Type 12 Models: 2xxxxV and 4xxxxV
4005	484
2011, 2017 4008 - 4014	484
2024, 2031 4021 - 4034	485
2046, 2059 4040 - 4065	485
2075 - 2114 4077 - 4124	486
2143, 2169 4156	486
2211, 2273 4180 - 4302	-
2343, 2396 4361, 4414	-
4477 - 4720	-

Table 10.22 Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT with Main Switch

Model	Reference Pages IP55/UL Type 12 with Main Switch Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT
4005	487
2011, 2017 4008 - 4014	487

Model	Reference Pages
	IP55/UL Type 12 with Main Switch Models: 2xxxxT and 4xxxxT
2024, 2031 4021 - 4034	488
2046, 2059 4040 - 4065	488
2075 - 2114 4077 - 4124	489
4124	489
2143, 2169, 4156	490

◆ IP20/UL Type1

■ Drive Models: 4005, 4008

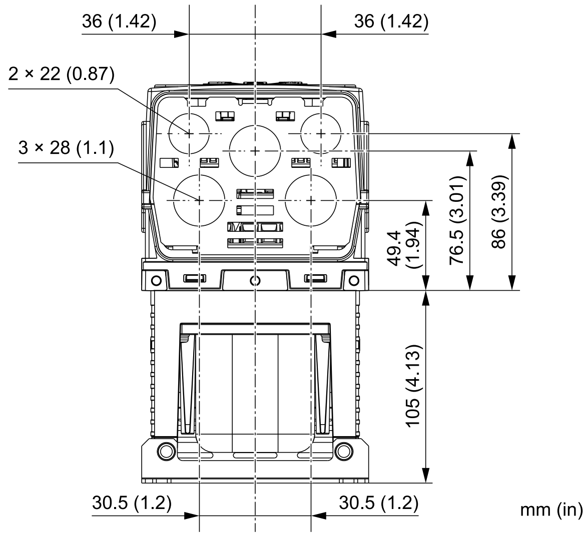


Figure 10.27 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 1

■ Drive Models: 2011, 2017, 4011, 4014

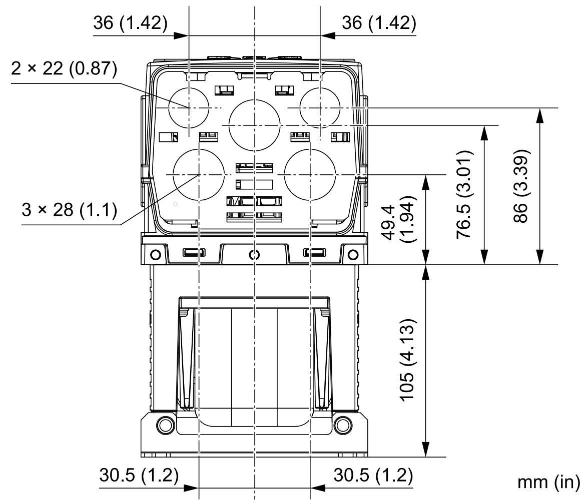


Figure 10.28 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 2

Drive Models: 2024, 2031, 4021 to 4034

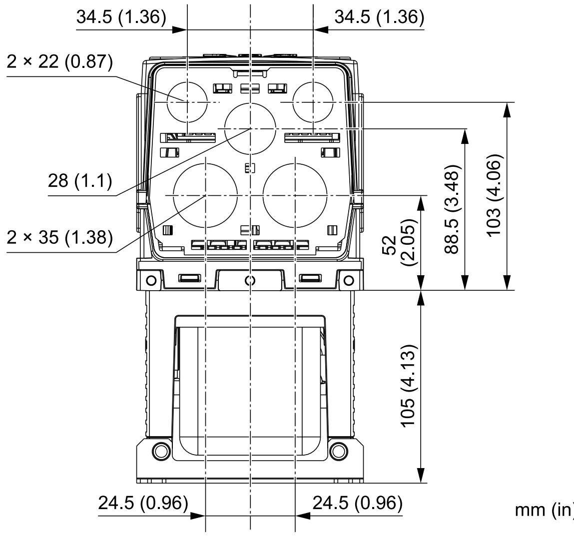


Figure 10.29 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 3

Drive Models: 2046, 2059, 4040 to 4065

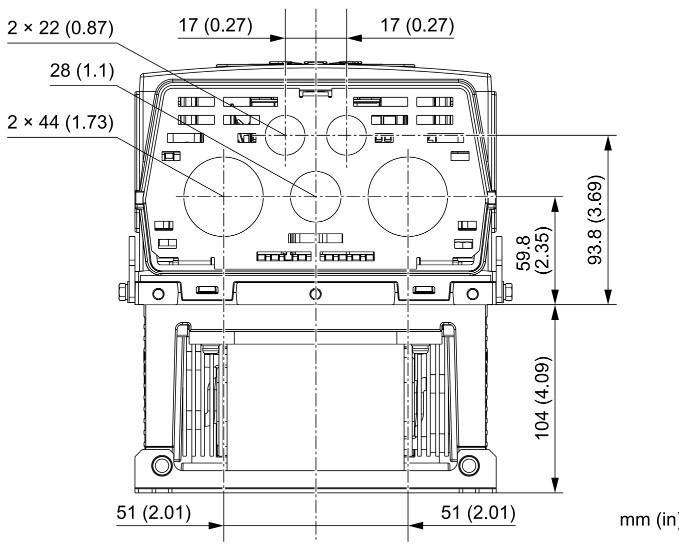


Figure 10.30 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 4

■ Drive Models: 2075 to 2114, 4077 to 4124

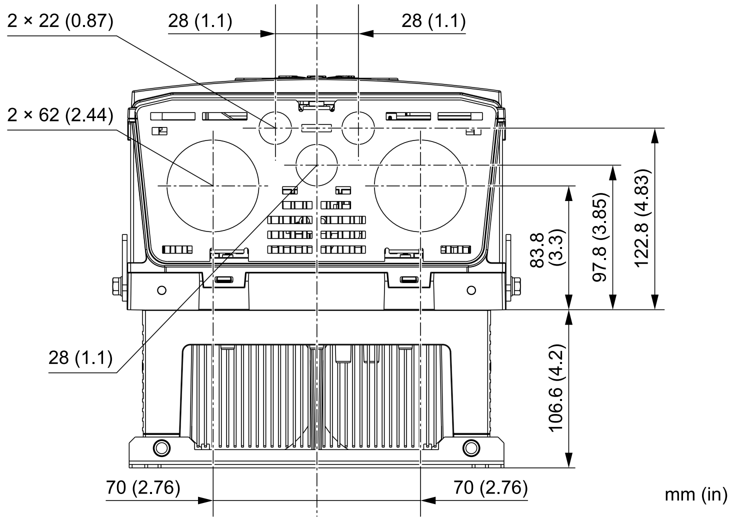


Figure 10.31 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 5

■ Drive Models: 2143, 2169, 4156

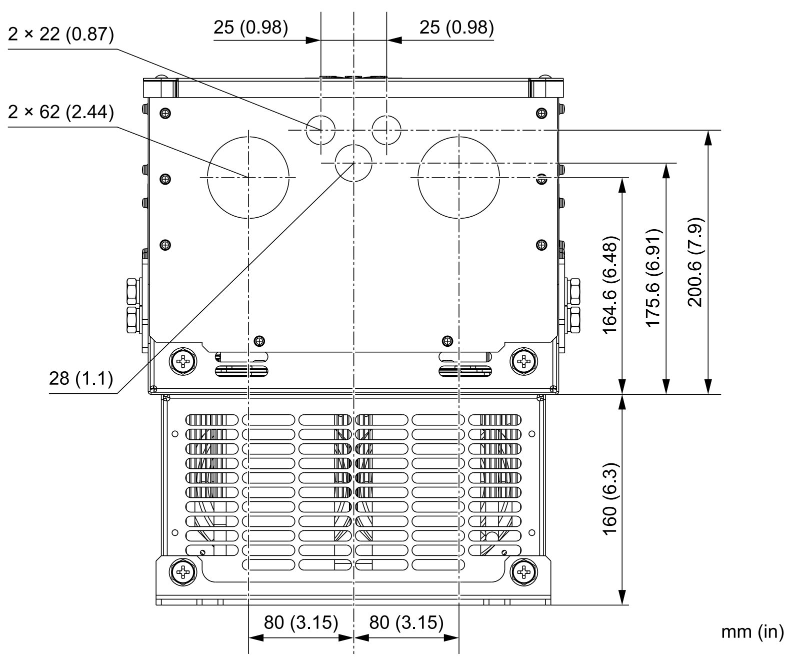


Figure 10.32 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 6

Specifications

10

◆ IP55/UL Type 12

■ Drive Model: 4005

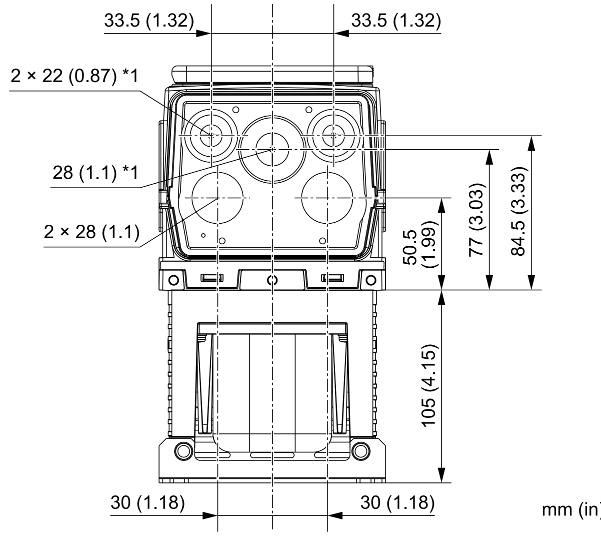


Figure 10.33 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 1

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

■ Drive Models: 2011, 2017, 4008 to 4014

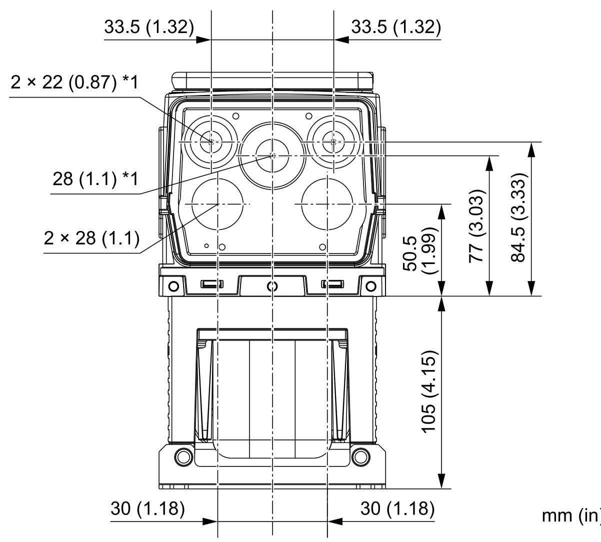


Figure 10.34 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 2

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

■ Drive Models: 2024, 2031, 4021 to 4034

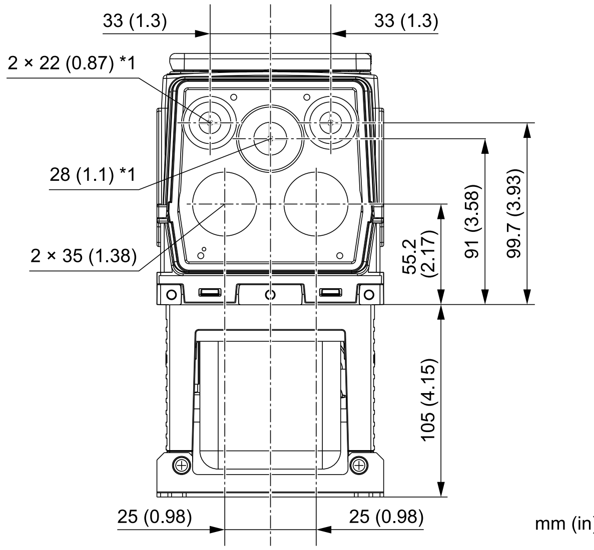


Figure 10.35 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 3

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

■ Drive Models: 2046, 2059, 4040 to 4065

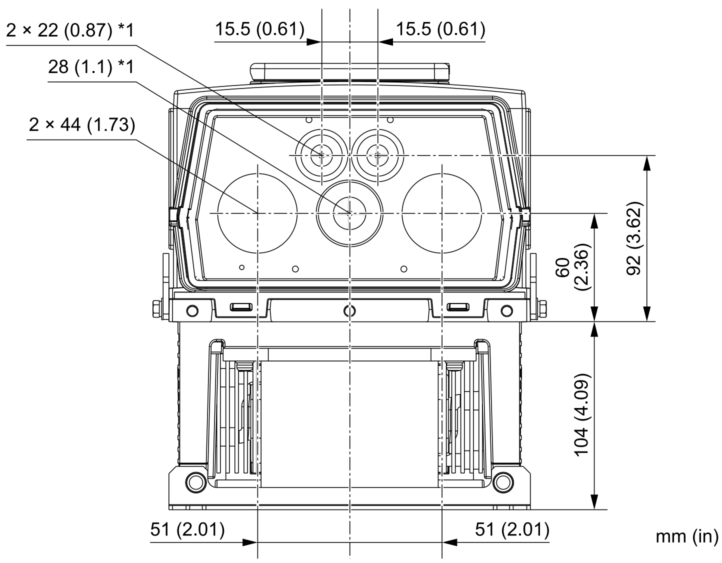


Figure 10.36 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 4

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

■ Drive Models: 2075 to 2114, 4077 to 4124

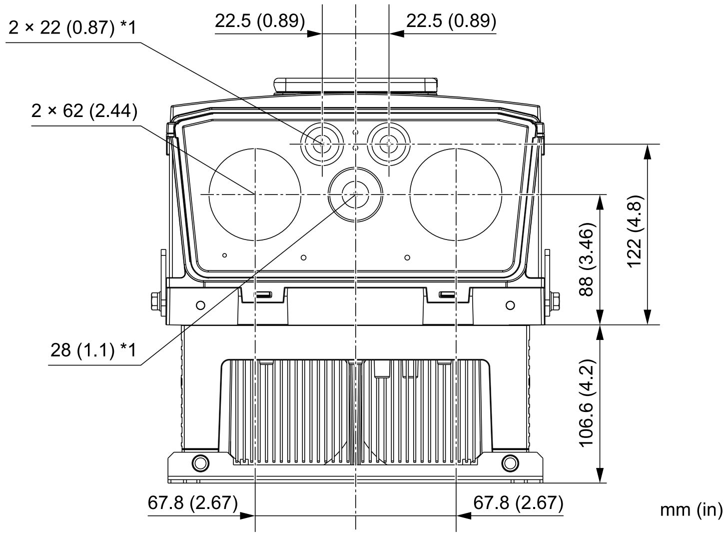


Figure 10.37 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 5

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

■ Drive Models: 2143, 2169, 4156

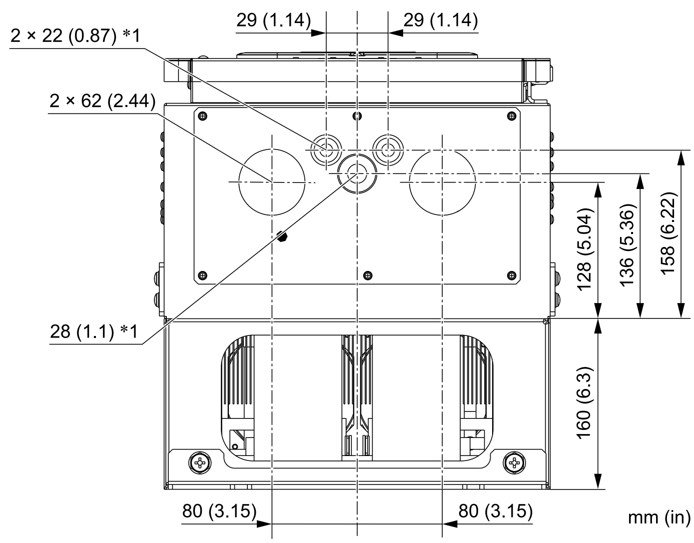


Figure 10.38 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 6

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

◆ IP55/UL Type 12 with Main Switch

■ Drive Model: 4005

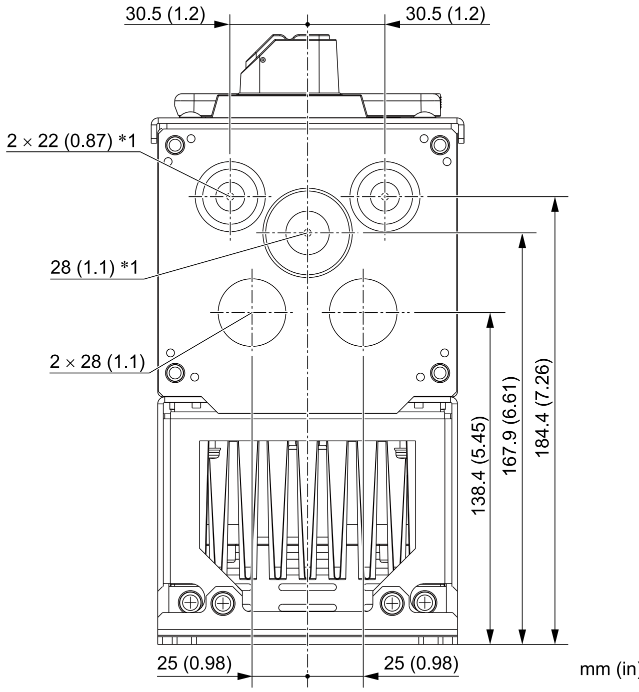


Figure 10.39 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 1

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

■ Drive Models: 2011, 2017, 4008 to 4014

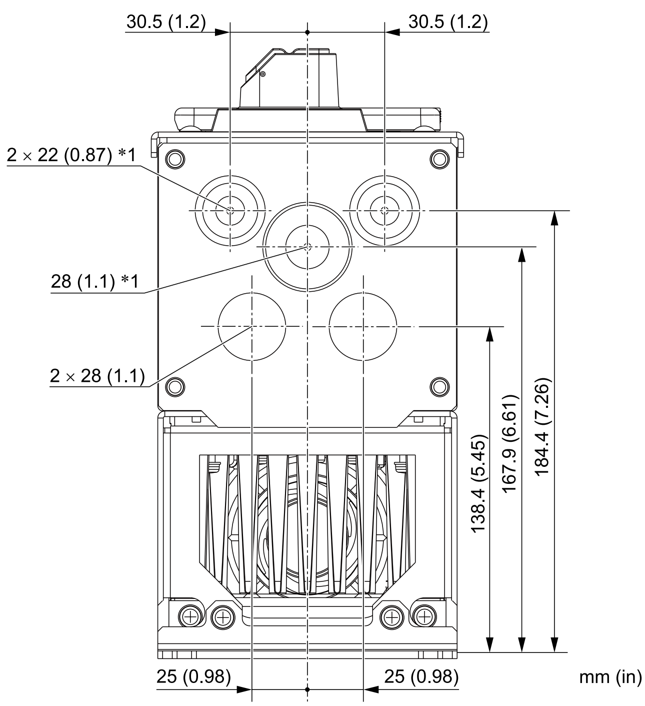


Figure 10.40 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 2

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

■ Drive Models: 2024, 2031, 4021 to 4034

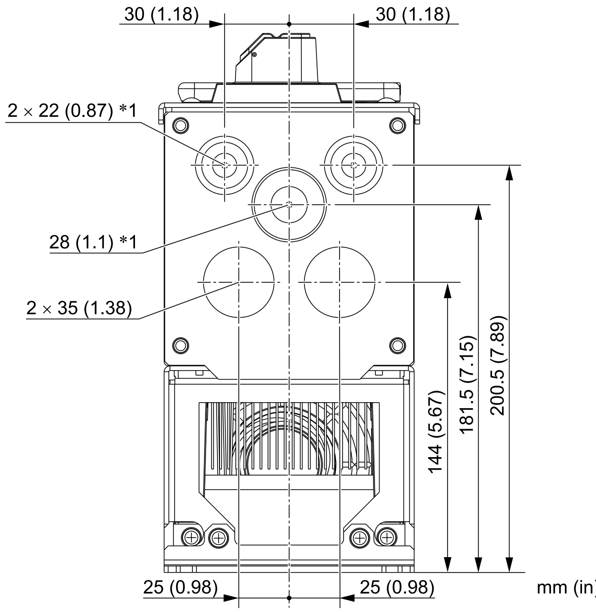


Figure 10.41 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 3

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

■ Drive Models: 2046, 2059, 4040 to 4065

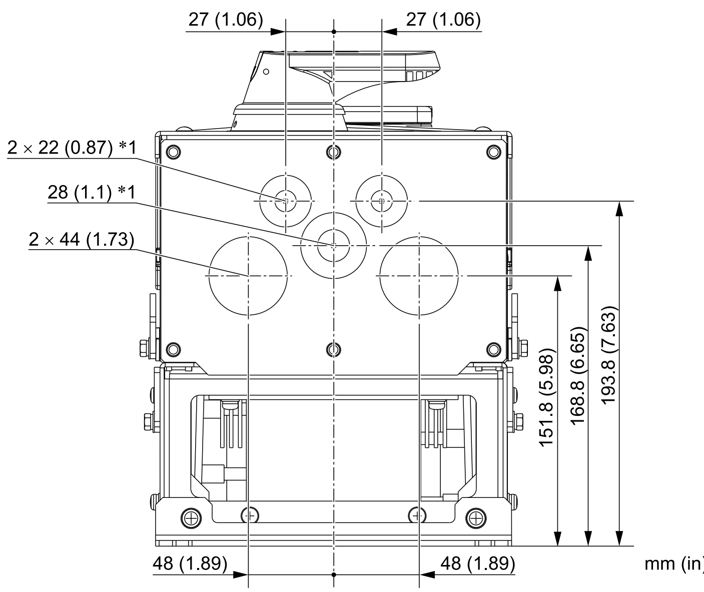


Figure 10.42 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 4

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

■ Drive Models: 2075 to 2114, 4077 to 4096

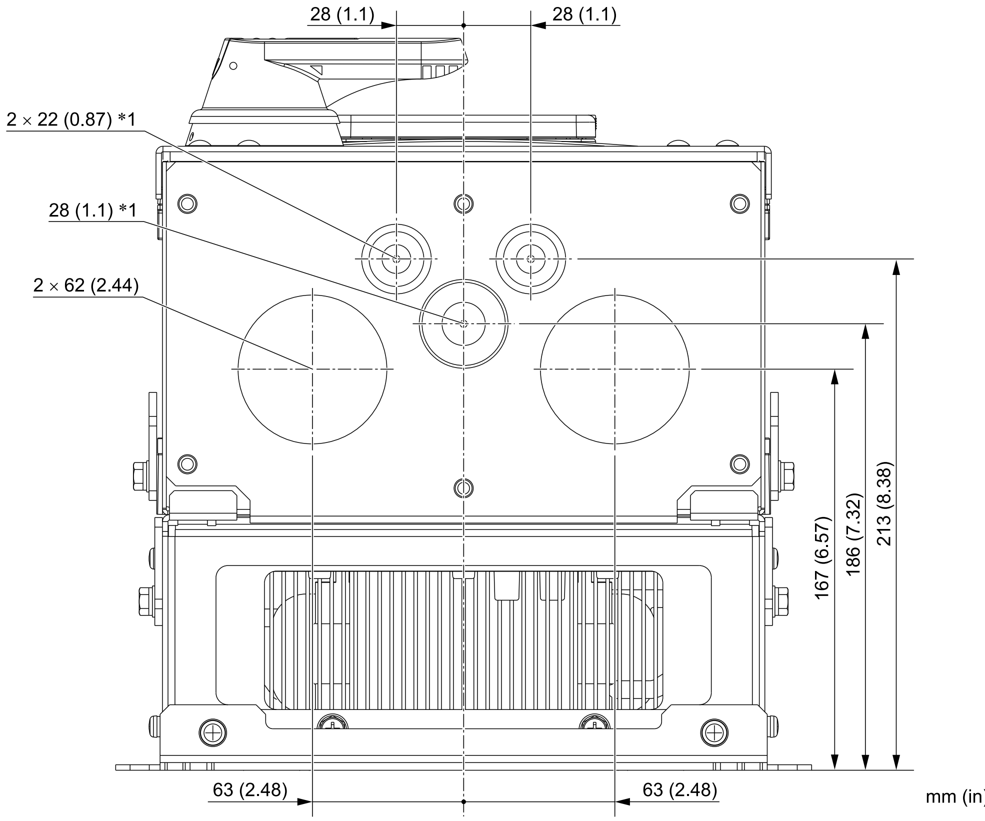


Figure 10.43 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 5

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

■ Drive Models: 4124

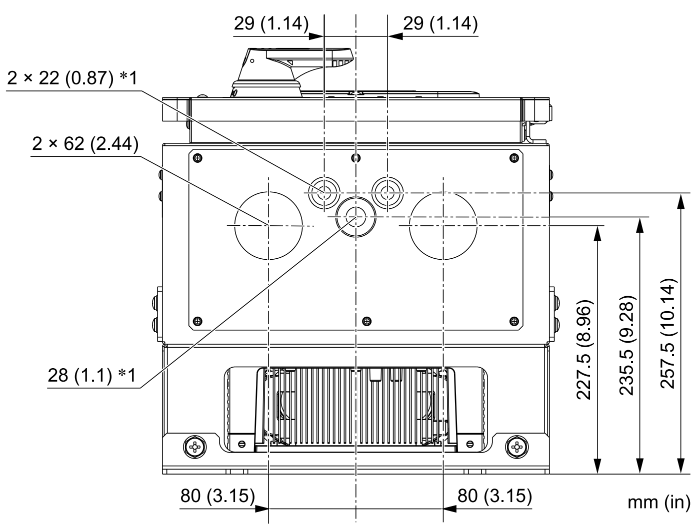


Figure 10.44 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 6

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

■ Drive Models: 2143, 2169, 4156

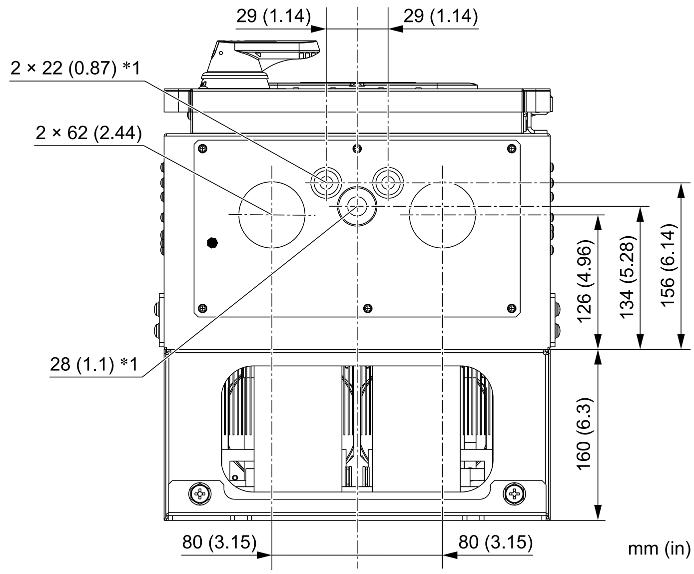


Figure 10.45 Knock-Out Dimensions Diagram 7

*1 You must install the included rubber waterproofing grommets for knock-out holes that you do not use for control circuit wiring.

10.9 Peripheral Devices and Options

There are many available peripheral devices and options for the drive.

Refer to the FP605 Selection Guide (SL.FP605.01) for information about available options, including:

- Main circuit options
- Frequency settings and monitor options
- Keypad options
- Attachment options
- Engineering tools

Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to make an order.

Refer to the instruction manual for each option for information about option installation and wiring.

11

Parameter List

11.1 Section Safety

⚠DANGER

Do not ignore the safety messages in this manual.

If you ignore the safety messages in this manual, it will cause serious injury or death. The manufacturer is not responsible for injuries or damage to equipment.

11.2 How to Read the Parameter List

◆ Icons and Terms that Identify Parameters and Control Methods

Icon	Description
V/f	The parameter is available when operating the drive with V/f Control.
OLV/PM	The parameter is available when operating the drive with Open Loop Vector Control for PM.
EZOLV	The parameter is available when operating the drive with EZ Open Loop Vector Control.
Hex.	Hexadecimal numbers that represent MEMOBUS addresses to change parameters over network communication.
RUN	You can change the parameter setting during Run.
Expert	The parameter is available in Expert Mode only. *1

*1 Set *A1-01 = 3 [Access Level Selection = Expert Level]* to show and set Expert Mode parameters on the keypad.

Note:

Gray icons identify parameters that are not available in the specified control method.

11.3 Parameter Groups

Represents the type of product parameters.

Parameters	Name
A1	Initialization
A2	User Parameters
b1	Operation Mode Selection
b2	DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking
b3	Speed Search
b4	Timer Function
b5	PID Control
b6	Dwell Function
b8	Energy Saving
C1	Accel & Decel Time
C2	S-Curve Characteristics
C3	Slip Compensation
C4	Torque Compensation
C5	Auto Speed Regulator (ASR)
C6	Carrier Frequency
d1	Frequency Reference
d2	Reference Limits
d3	Jump Frequency
d4	Frequency Ref Up/Down & Hold
d6	Field Weakening
d7	Offset Frequency
E1	V/f Pattern for Motor 1
E2	Motor Parameters
E3	V/f Pattern for Motor 2
E4	Motor 2 Parameters
E5	PM Motor Settings
E9	Motor Setting
F2	Analog Input Option
F3	Digital Input Option
F4	Analog Output Option
F5	Digital Output Option
F6	Communication Options
F7	Ethernet Options
H1	Digital Inputs
H2	Digital Outputs
H3	Analog Inputs
H4	Analog Outputs
H5	Modbus Communication
H6	Pulse Train Input

Parameters	Name
H7	Virtual Inputs / Outputs
L1	Motor Protection
L2	Power Loss Ride Through
L3	Stall Prevention
L4	Speed Detection
L5	Fault Restart
L6	Torque Detection
L7	Torque Limit
L8	Drive Protection
L9	Drive Protection 2
n1	Hunting Prevention
n3	High Slip/Overexcite Braking
n7	EZ Drive
n8	PM Motor Control Tuning
o1	Keypad Display
o2	Keypad Operation
o3	Copy Keypad Function
o4	Maintenance Monitors
o5	Log Function
S1	Dynamic Noise Control
S3	PI2 Control
S6	Protection
T0	Tuning Mode Selection
T1	InductionMotor Auto-Tuning
T2	PM Motor Auto-Tuning
T4	EZ Tuning
U1	Operation Status Monitors
U2	Fault Trace
U3	Fault History
U4	Maintenance Monitors
U5	PID Monitors
U6	Operation Status Monitors
UA	Multiplex
Y1	Application Basics
Y2	PID Sleep and Protection
Y3	Contactor Multiplex
Y4	Application Advanced
Y8	De-Scale/De-Rag
YA	Preset Setpoint

Parameters	Name	Parameters	Name
YC	Foldback Features	YF	PI Auxiliary Control

11.4 A: Initialization Parameters

◆ A1: Initialization

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
A1-00 (0100) RUN	Language Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the language for the LCD keypad. **Note:** When you use *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* to initialize the drive, the drive will not reset this parameter. 0 : English 1 : Japanese 2 : German 3 : French 4 : Italian 5 : Spanish 6 : Portuguese 7 : Chinese 8 : Czech 9 : Russian 10 : Turkish 11 : Polish 12 : Greek	0 (0 - 12)	645
A1-01 (0101) RUN	Access Level Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets user access to parameters. The access level controls which parameters the keypad will display and which parameters the user can set. 0 : Operation Only 1 : User Parameters 2 : Advanced Level 3 : Expert Level 4 : Lock Parameters	2 (0 - 4)	645
A1-02 (0102)	Control Method Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the control method for the drive application and the motor. 0 : V/f Control 5 : PM Open Loop Vector 8 : EZ Vector Control	0 (0 - 8)	646
A1-03 (0103)	Initialize Parameters	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets parameters to default values. 0 : No Initialization 1110 : User Initialization 2220 : 2-Wire Initialization 3330 : 3-Wire Initialization 8008 : Pump 8009 : Pump w/ PID 8010 : Fan 8011 : Fan w/ PID	0 (0 - 8011)	647
A1-04 (0104)	Password	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Entry point for the password set in *A1-05 [Password Setting]*. The user can view the settings of parameters that are locked without entering the password. Enter the correct password in this parameter to change parameter settings.	0000 (0000 - 9999)	652
A1-05 (0105)	Password Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the password to lock parameters and prevent changes to parameter settings. Enter the correct password in *A1-04 [Password]* to unlock parameters and accept changes.	0000 (0000 - 9999)	653
A1-06 (0127)	Application Preset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to operate in selected application conditions. **Note:** You cannot set this parameter. This parameter functions as a monitor only. 0 : No Preset Selected 8 : Pump 9 : Pump w/ PID 10 : Fan 11 : Fan w/ PID	0 (0, 8 - 11)	653

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
A1-11 (111D) Expert	Firmware Update Lock	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Protects the drive firmware. When you enable the protection, you cannot update the drive firmware. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	654
A1-12 (1564)	Bluetooth ID	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the password necessary to use Bluetooth to control the drive with a smartphone or tablet.	- (0000 - 9999)	654

◆ A2: User Parameters

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
A2-01 (0106)	User Parameter 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 1 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	A1-02 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-02 (0107)	User Parameter 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 2 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	b1-01 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-03 (0108)	User Parameter 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 3 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	b1-02 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-04 (0109)	User Parameter 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 4 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	b1-03 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-05 (010A)	User Parameter 5	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 5 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	C1-01 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-06 (010B)	User Parameter 6	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 6 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	C1-02 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-07 (010C)	User Parameter 7	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 7 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	C6-02 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-08 (010D)	User Parameter 8	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 8 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	d1-01 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-09 (010E)	User Parameter 9	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 9 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	d1-02 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-10 (010F)	User Parameter 10	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 10 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	d1-03 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-11 (0110)	User Parameter 11	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 11 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	d1-04 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-12 (0111)	User Parameter 12	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 12 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	d1-17 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-13 (0112)	User Parameter 13	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 13 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	E1-01 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
A2-14 (0113)	User Parameter 14	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 14 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	E1-03 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-15 (0114)	User Parameter 15	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 15 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	E1-04 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-16 (0115)	User Parameter 16	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 16 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*.	E1-05 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-17 (0116)	User Parameter 17	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 17 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	E1-06 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-18 (0117)	User Parameter 18	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 18 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	E1-09 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-19 (0118)	User Parameter 19	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 19 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	E1-13 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-20 (0119)	User Parameter 20	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 20 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	E2-01 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-21 (011A)	User Parameter 21	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 21 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	E2-04 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-22 (011B)	User Parameter 22	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 22 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	E2-11 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-23 (011C)	User Parameter 23	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 23 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	H4-02 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-24 (011D)	User Parameter 24	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 24 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	L1-01 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-25 (011E)	User Parameter 25	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 25 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	L3-04 (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-26 (011F)	User Parameter 26	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 26 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	- (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-27 (0120)	User Parameter 27	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 27 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	- (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-28 (0121)	User Parameter 28	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 28 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	- (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
A2-29 (0122)	User Parameter 29	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 29 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	- (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-30 (0123)	User Parameter 30	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 30 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	- (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-31 (0124)	User Parameter 31	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 31 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	- (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-32 (0125)	User Parameter 32	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the parameter number to be shown for number 32 of the [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01* to *A2-32*. You can set *A2-17* to *A2-32* when *A2-33 = 0 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Disabled: Manual Entry Required]*.	- (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)	654
A2-33 (0126)	User Parameter Auto Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the automatic save feature for changes to parameters *A2-17 to A2-32 [User Parameters 17 to 32]*. 0 : Disabled: Manual Entry Required 1 : Enabled: Auto Save Recent Parms	0 (0, 1)	655

11.5 b: Application

◆ b1: Operation Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b1-01 (0180)	Frequency Reference Selection 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the frequency reference. 0 : Keypad 1 : Analog Input 2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications 3 : Option PCB 4 : Pulse Train Input	1 (0 - 4)	656
b1-02 (0181)	Run Command Selection 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the Run command. 0 : Keypad 1 : Digital Input 2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications 3 : Option PCB	1 (0 - 3)	658
b1-03 (0182)	Stopping Method Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to stop the motor after removing a Run command or entering a Stop command. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 5 or 8 [Control Method Selection = OLV/PM or EZOLV]*, the setting range is 0, 1, 3. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : DC Injection Braking to Stop 3 : Coast to Stop with Timer	1 (0 - 3)	658
b1-04 (0183)	Reverse Operation Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the reverse operation function. Disable reverse operation in fan or pump applications where reverse rotation is dangerous. 0 : Reverse Enabled 1 : Reverse Disabled	1 (0, 1)	661
b1-07 (0186)	LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive response to an existing Run command when the drive receives a second Run command from a different location. 0 : Disregard Existing RUN Command 1 : Accept Existing RUN Command	0 (0, 1)	662
b1-08 (0187)	Run Command Select in PRG Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the conditions for the drive to accept a Run command entered from an external source when using the keypad to set parameters. 0 : Disregard RUN while Programming 1 : Accept RUN while Programming 2 : Allow Programming Only at Stop	0 (0 - 2)	662
b1-11 (01DF)	Run Delay @ Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of time that the drive will not accept the Run command again after the Run command is removed. **Note:** • This parameter will operate when the drive goes to sleep then wakes up. • The time set in this parameter does not apply for faults or Auto-Restarts. • When there is an active Run command while the time set in *b1-11* is active, the keypad will show a *[Start Delay]* message as specified by the *o1-82 [Message Screen Display]* display format.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	663
b1-12 (01E0)	Run Delay Memory Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how the drive saves Run Delay Timer to the EEPROM during power loss. 0 : Disabled 1 : Only at Stop 2 : Running & Stop	2 (0 - 2)	664

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b1-14 (01C3)	Phase Order Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the phase order for output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. This parameter can align the Forward Run command from the drive and the forward direction of the motor without changing wiring. **Note:** When you use *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* to initialize the drive, the drive will not reset this parameter. 0 : Standard 1 : Switch Phase Order	0 (0, 1)	665
b1-15 (01C4)	Frequency Reference Selection 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the frequency reference. 0 : Keypad 1 : Analog Input 2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications 3 : Option PCB 4 : Pulse Train Input	0 (0 - 4)	666
b1-16 (01C5)	Run Command Selection 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for Run Command 2 when the user switches the control circuit terminals ON/OFF to change the Run command source. 0 : Keypad 1 : Digital Input 2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications 3 : Option PCB	0 (0 - 3)	668
b1-17 (01C6)	Run Command at Power Up	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive response when the CPU changes from de-energized to energized and there is an active Run command. Set this parameter in applications where energizing or de-energizing the drive enables the Run command. When the CPU stays energized during loss of power, *L2-01 [Power Loss Ride Through Select]* sets operation. 0 : Disregard Existing RUN Command 1 : Accept Existing RUN Command	1 (0, 1)	668
b1-40 (3BCF)	Deceleration Abort Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum time until the drive shuts off the output to decelerate to stop. **Note:** Set this parameter to 0.0 s to disable this function.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	669

◆ b2: DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b2-01 (0189)	DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency to start DC Injection Braking or Short Circuit Braking near the end of a stop ramp. **Note:** This parameter is available when *b1-03 = 0 [Stopping Method Selection = Ramp to Stop]*.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 10.0 Hz)	669
b2-02 (018A)	DC Injection Braking Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DC Injection Braking current as a percentage of the drive rated current.	50% (0 - 100%)	670
b2-03 (018B)	DC Inject Braking Time at Start	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DC Injection Braking Time at start.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	670
b2-04 (018C)	DC Inject Braking Time at Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DC Injection Braking Time at stop.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 10.00 s)	671
b2-09 (01E1)	Pre-heat Current 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the percentage of motor rated output current used with MFDI *H1-xx = 50 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor Pre-heat 2]* for the motor pre-heat function.	5% (0 - 100%)	671
b2-12 (01BA)	Short Circuit Brake Time @ Start	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Short Circuit Braking time at start.	0.00 s (0.00 - 25.50 s)	671

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b2-13 (01BB)	Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Short Circuit Braking time at stop.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 25.50 s)	671
b2-18 (0177)	Short Circuit Braking Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Short Circuit Braking Current as a percentage of the motor rated current. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the motor rated current. • *A1-02 = 5 [OLV/PM]: E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* • *A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]: E9-06 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*	100.0% (0.0 - 200.0%)	671

◆ b3: Speed Search

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b3-01 (0191)	Speed Search at Start Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to do a Speed Search each time the drive receives a Run command. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	675
b3-02 (0192)	SpeedSearch Deactivation Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level that stops Speed Search as a percentage of the drive rated output current. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	120% (0 - 200%)	676
b3-03 (0193)	Speed Search Deceleration Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the deceleration time during Speed Search operation. Set the length of time to decelerate from the maximum output frequency to the minimum output frequency. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this parameter takes effect only in Expert Mode.	2.0 s (0.1 - 10.0 s)	676
b3-04 (0194)	V/f Gain during Speed Search	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ratio used to reduce the V/f during searches to reduce the output current during speed searches.	Determined by o2-04 (10 - 100)	676
b3-05 (0195)	Speed Search Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Speed Search delay time to activate a magnetic contactor installed between the drive and motor.	0.2 s (0.0 - 100.0 s)	676
b3-06 (0196) Expert	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of current that flows to the motor during Speed Estimation Speed Search as a coefficient of the motor rated current. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by o2-04 (0.0 - 2.0)	676
b3-07 (0197) Expert	Speed Estimation Current Level 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of current that flows to the motor during Speed Estimation Speed Search as a coefficient of *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* or *E4-03 [Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current]*. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	1.0 (0.0 - 3.0)	677
b3-08 (0198)	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for the automatic current regulator during Speed Estimation Speed Search. Also adjusts speed search responsiveness. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 and o2-04 (0.00 - 6.00)	677
b3-09 (0199)	Speed Estimation ACR I Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for the automatic current regulator during Speed Estimation Speed Search. Also adjusts speed search responsiveness. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 when A1-02 ≠ 5 20.0 when A1-02 = 5 (0.0 - 1000.0 ms)	677
b3-10 (019A) Expert	Speed Estimation Detection Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to correct estimated frequencies from Speed Estimation Speed Search. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the default setting is 1.00 and the setting range is 1.00 - 1.10.	1.05 (1.00 - 1.20)	677
b3-11 (019B) Expert	Spd Est Method Switch-over Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses the quantity of voltage in the motor to automatically switch the search method within the type of speed measurement. **Note:** • 208 V class at 100% = 200 V • 480 V class at 100% = 400 V	5.0% (0.5 - 100.0%)	677
b3-12 (019C) Expert	Speed Search Current Deadband	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum current detection level during Speed Search. If the drive does not do Speed Estimation, increase this setting in 0.1-unit increments.	determined by o2-04 (2.0 - 10.0)	678

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b3-14 (019E)	Bi-directional Speed Search	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the direction of Speed Search to the direction of the frequency reference or in the motor rotation direction as detected by the drive. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled **Note:** • The initial value of *b3-14* is different for different *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* settings when you set these parameters: –*A1-02 = 0, 8 [Control Method Selection = V/f, EZOLV]* –*E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]* –*b3-24 = 1 [Speed Search Method Selection = Speed Estimation Speed Search]* • The initial value of *b3-14* is 0 when you set these parameters: –*A1-02 = 0, 8* –*E9-01 = 0* –*b3-24 = 2 [Current Detection 2]* • The initial value of *b3-14* is different for different *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* settings when you set these parameters: –*A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]* –*E9-01 = 1, 2 [Permanent Magnet (PM), Synchronous Reluctance (SynRM)]* • When you change *A1-02*, *b3-24*, and *E9-01*, also set *b3-14*.	Determined by A1-02, b3-24, and E9-01 (0, 1)	678
b3-17 (01F0) Expert	Speed Est Retry Current Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level for the search retry function in Speed Estimation Speed Search as a percentage where drive rated current is a setting value of 100%.	110% (0 - 200%)	678
b3-18 (01F1) Expert	Speed Est Retry Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will wait to retry Speed Estimation Speed Search when too much current flow stopped the Speed Search.	0.10 s (0.00 - 1.00 s)	678
b3-19 (01F2)	Speed Search Restart Attempts	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of times to restart Speed Search if Speed Search does not complete.	3 times (0 - 10 times)	679
b3-24 (01C0)	Speed Search Method Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Speed Search method when you start the motor or when you return power after a momentary power loss. **Note:** • The default setting is different for different control methods. –*A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f]*: 2 –*A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]* and *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]*: 2 –*A1-02 = 8* and *E9-01 ≠ 0*: 1 • When *A1-02 = 8* and *E9-01 = 1, 2*, set *b3-24 = 1*. If *b3-24 = 2*, the drive will detect *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]*. 1 : Speed Estimation 2 : Current Detection 2	Determined by A1-02 (1, 2)	679
b3-25 (01C8) Expert	Speed Search Wait Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time the drive will wait to start the Speed Search Retry function.	0.5 s (0.0 - 30.0 s)	679
b3-26 (01C7) Expert	Direction Determination Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to find the motor rotation direction. Increase the value if the drive cannot find the direction.	1000 (40 to 60000)	679
b3-27 (01C9) Expert	Speed Search RUN/BB Priority	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the conditions necessary to start Speed Search. 0 : SS Only if RUN Applied Before BB 1 : SS Regardless of RUN/BB Sequence	0 (0, 1)	680
b3-29 (077C) Expert	Speed Search Back-EMF Threshold	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the induced voltage for motors that use Speed Search. The drive will start Speed Search when the motor induced voltage level is the same as the setting value. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	10% (0 - 10%)	680
b3-31 (0BC0) Expert	Spd Search Current Reference Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level that decreases the output current during Current Detection Speed Search.	1.50 (1.50 - 3.50)	680
b3-32 (0BC1) Expert	Spd Search Current Complete Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level that completes Speed Search.	1.20 (0.00 - 1.49)	680
b3-39 (1B8F) Expert	Regen Judgment Lv of Spd Search	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to determine the regenerative state during speed search. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	15% (0 - 50%)	680

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b3-54 (3123)	Search Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will run Speed Search.	400 ms (10 - 2000 ms)	681
b3-55 (3124) Expert	Current Increment Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will increase the current from zero current to the setting value of *b3-06 [Speed Estimation Current Level 1]*.	10 ms (10 - 2000 ms)	681
b3-56 (3126)	InverseRotationSearch WaitTime	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the wait time until the drive starts inverse rotation search after it completes forward search when you do inverse rotation search during Current Detection Speed Search.	Determined by o2-04 (0.1 - 5.0 s)	681

◆ b4: Timer Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b4-01 (01A3)	Timer Function ON-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ON-delay time for the timer input.	0.0 s (0.0 - 3000.0 s)	682
b4-02 (01A4)	Timer Function OFF-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the OFF-delay time for the timer input.	0.0 s (0.0 - 3000.0 s)	682
b4-03 (0B30) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 ON-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to activate the contact after the function set in *H2-01* activates.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)	682
b4-04 (0B31) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 OFF-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to deactivate the contact after the function set in *H2-01* deactivates.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)	682
b4-05 (0B32) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 ON-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to activate the contact after the function set in *H2-02* activates.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)	682
b4-06 (0B33) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 OFF-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to deactivate the contact after the function set in *H2-02* deactivates.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)	683
b4-07 (0B34) Expert	Terminal MD-ME-MF ON-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to activate the contact after the function set in *H2-03* activates.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)	683
b4-08 (0B35) Expert	Terminal MD-ME-MF OFF-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to deactivate the contact after the function set in *H2-03* deactivates.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)	683

◆ b5: PID Control

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b5-01 (01A5)	PID Mode Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of PID control. 0 : Disabled 1 : Standard	0 (0, 1)	689
b5-02 (01A6) RUN	Proportional Gain (P)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain (P) that is applied to PID input.	1.00 (0.00 - 25.00)	690
b5-03 (01A7) RUN	Integral Time (I)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time (I) that is applied to PID input.	1.0 s (0.0 - 360.0 s)	690
b5-04 (01A8) RUN	Integral Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for integral control (I) as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	690

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b5-05 (01A9) RUN	Derivative Time (D)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the derivative time (D) for PID control. This parameter adjusts system responsiveness.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	691
b5-06 (01AA) RUN	PID Output Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum possible output from the PID controller as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	691
b5-07 (01AB) RUN	PID Offset Adjustment	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset for the PID control output as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)	691
b5-08 (01AC) RUN Expert	PID Primary Delay Time Constant	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant for the PID control output. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	691
b5-09 (01AD)	PID Output Level Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the polarity of the PID output. 0 : Normal Output (Direct Acting) 1 : Reverse Output (Reverse Acting)	0 (0, 1)	691
b5-10 (01AE) RUN	PID Output Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of gain to apply to the PID output.	1.00 (0.00 - 25.00)	691
b5-11 (01AF)	PID Output Reverse Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enables and disables reverse motor rotation for negative PID control output. 0 : Lower Limit is Zero 1 : Negative Output Accepted	0 (0, 1)	692
b5-17 (01B5) RUN	PID Accel/Decel Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Raises or lowers the PID setpoint using the acceleration and deceleration times set to the drive. This is a soft-starter for the PID setpoint.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	692
b5-18 (01DC)	PID Setpoint Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enables and disables *YA-01 to YA-04 [Setpoint 1 to Setpoint 4]*. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	692
b5-28 (01EA)	PID Feedback Square Root Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the square root of the PID Feedback compared to the PID Setpoint to set an appropriate drive output for the correct system regulation. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	692
b5-29 (01EB)	PID Feedback Square Root Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the multiplier applied to the square root of the feedback.	0.00 (0.00 - 2.00)	692
b5-30 (01EC)	PID Feedback Offset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets PID feedback Offset as a percentage of maximum frequency.	0.00% (0.00 - 100.00%)	693
b5-34 (019F) RUN	PID Output Lower Limit Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output lower limit for the PID control as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)	693

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b5-35 (01A0) RUN	PID Input Limit Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output upper limit for the PID control as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	1000.0% (0.0 - 1000.0%)	693
b5-38 (01FE)	PID User Unit Display Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value that the drive sets or shows as the PID setpoint when at the maximum output frequency.	100.00 (0.01 - 600.00)	693
b5-39 (01FF)	PID User Unit Display Digits	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of digits to set and show the PID setpoint. 0 : No Decimal Places (XXXXX) 1 : One Decimal Places (XXXX.X) 2 : Two Decimal Places (XXX.XX) 3 : Three Decimal Places (XX.XXX)	2 (0 - 3)	693
b5-41 (0160)	PID Output 2 Unit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the display units in *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]*. 0 : "WC: inches of water column 1 : PSI: pounds per square inch 2 : GPM: gallons/min 3 : °F: Fahrenheit 4 : ft^3/min: cubic feet/min 5 : m^3/h: cubic meters/hour 6 : L/h: liters/hour 7 : L/s: liters/sec 8 : bar: bar 9 : Pa: Pascal 10 : °C: Celsius 11 : m: meters 12 : ft: feet 13 : L/min: liters/min 14 : m^3/min: cubic meters/min 15 : "Hg: Inch Mercury 16 : kPa: kilopascal 48 : %: Percent 49 : Custom(b5-68~70) 50 : None	0 (0 - 50)	693
b5-42 (0161) RUN	PID Output 2 Calc Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how to calculate the original PID output. 0 : Linear 1 : Square Root 2 : Quadratic 3 : Cubic **Note:** Used for *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* only.	0 (0 - 3)	694
b5-43 (0162) RUN	PID Out2 Monitor MAX Upper4 Dig	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper 4 digits of the maximum monitor value. Used with *b5-44 [PID Out2 Monitor MAX Lower4 Dig]* to set maximum monitor value of *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* at maximum frequency. **Note:** Used for *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* only.	0 (0 - 9999)	694
b5-44 (0163) RUN	PID Out2 Monitor MAX Lower4 Dig	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower 4 digits of the maximum monitor value. Used with *b5-43 [PID Out2 Monitor MAX Upper4 Dig]* to set maximum monitor value of *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* at maximum frequency. **Note:** Used for *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* only.	0.00 (0.00 - 99.99)	695
b5-45 (0164) RUN	PID Out2 Monitor MIN for Linear	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum display value to show when at zero speed. Only effective when *b5-42 = 0 [PID Output 2 Calc Mode = Linear]*. **Note:** Used for *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* only.	0.0 (0.0 - 999.9)	695

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b5-46 (0165)	PID Unit Display Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the units-text for the PID Display. 0 : "WC: inches of water column 1 : PSI: pounds per square inch 2 : GPM: gallons/min 3 : °F: Fahrenheit 4 : ft^3/min: cubic feet/min 5 : m^3/h: cubic meters/hour 6 : L/h: liters/hour 7 : L/s: liters/sec 8 : bar: bar 9 : Pa: Pascal 10 : °C: Celsius 11 : m: meters 12 : ft: feet 13 : L/min: liters/min 14 : m^3/min: cubic meters/min 15 : "Hg: Inch Mercury 16 : kPa: kilopascal 48 : %: Percent 49 : Custom(b5-68~70) 50 : None	48 (0 - 50)	695
b5-53 (0B8F) RUN	PID Integrator Ramp Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the responsiveness of PID control when the PID feedback changes quickly.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 10.0 Hz)	696
b5-68 (3C1F)	System Unit Custom Character 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first character of the custom unit display when *b5-46 = 49 [PID Unit Display Selection = Custom (b5-68~70)]* or when *b5-41 = 49 [PID Output 2 Unit = Custom (b5-68~70)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)	696
b5-69 (3C20)	System Unit Custom Character 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second character of the custom unit display when *b5-46 = 49 [PID Unit Display Selection = Custom (b5-68~70)]* or when *b5-41 = 49 [PID Output 2 Unit = Custom (b5-68~70)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)	696
b5-70 (3C21)	System Unit Custom Character 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third character of the custom unit display when *b5-46 = 49 [PID Unit Display Selection = Custom (b5-68~70)]* or when *b5-41 = 49 [PID Output 2 Unit = Custom (b5-68~70)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)	696
b5-71 (3C22)	Min PID Transducer Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum PID level corresponding to the lowest analog input signal level. **Note:** • To enable this parameter, you must set *b5-71 < b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*. If you set *b5-71 > b5-38*, the drive will disable all PID analog inputs. • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	0.00 (-99.99 - +99.99)	696
b5-82 (31B0)	Feedback Loss 4 ~ 20mA Detect Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to do a 4 to 20 mA wire-break detection on the analog input set for PID feedback. 0 : Disabled 1 : Alarm Only 2 : Fault 3 : Run At b5-83	2 (0 - 3)	697
b5-83 (31B1) RUN	Feedback Loss GoTo Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed at which the drive will run if the drive detects a 4 to 20 mA wire-break on the PID Feedback and *b5-82 = 3 [Feedback Loss 4 ~ 20mA Detect Sel = Run At b5-83]*. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the range is 0.0 to 120.0 Hz.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)	699
b5-84 (31B2) RUN	Feedback Loss Loss Of Prime Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which the drive will detect Loss of Prime in the pump. **Note:** • Loss of Prime condition occurs when the measured quantity set by *Y1-18 [Prime Loss Detection Method]* decreases to this level for the time set in *Y1-20 [Loss of Prime Time]* and the output frequency is at the *Y4-02 [Pre-Charge Frequency]* level. • The drive will respond to the Loss of Prime condition as specified by *Y1-22 [Loss of Prime Selection]*. • Display unit and scaling are dependent on System Units.	0.0 A (0.0 - 1000.0 A)	699

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b5-85 (31B3) RUN	Feedback Loss GoTo Freq Timeout	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When *b5-82 = 3 [Feedback Loss 4 ~ 20mA Detect Sel = Run At b5-83]* and the Feedback signal is lost, the drive will run at the *b5-83 [Feedback Loss Goto Frequency]* speed for this length of time, after which the drive will fault on *FDBKL [WIRE Break]*. **Note:** Set this parameter to 0 s to disable the function.	0 s (0 - 6000 s)	699
b5-86 (31B4) RUN	Feedback Loss Start Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you initiate a Run command, the drive will wait for this length of time before it will fault on *FDBKL [WIRE Break]* or use parameter *b5-83 [Feedback Loss Goto Frequency]*.	0.0 s (0.0 - 120.0 s)	699

◆ b6: Dwell Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b6-01 (01B6)	Dwell Reference at Start	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output frequency that the drive will hold momentarily when the motor starts.	0.0 (Determined by A1-02)	700
b6-02 (01B7)	Dwell Time at Start	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will hold the output frequency when the motor starts.	0.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	700
b6-03 (01B8)	Dwell Reference at Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output frequency that the drive will hold momentarily when ramping to stop the motor.	0.0 (Determined by A1-02)	700
b6-04 (01B9)	Dwell Time at Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time for the drive to hold the output frequency when ramping to stop the motor.	0.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	701

◆ b8: Energy Saving

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b8-01 (01CC)	Energy Saving Control Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Energy-saving control function. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	701
b8-04 (01CF) Expert	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Energy-saving control coefficient to maintain maximum motor efficiency. The default setting is for Yaskawa motors. **Note:** • When you do Rotational Auto-Tuning, the drive will automatically set the energy-saving coefficient. • The minimum values and the maximum values are different for different drive models. –2011 to 2024, 4005 and 4008: 0.0 - 2000.0 –2031 to 2396, 4011 to 4720: 0.00 - 655.00	Determined by E2-11 and o2-04 (0.00 - 655.00)	701
b8-05 (01D0) Expert	Power Detection Filter Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant to measure output power.	20 ms (0 - 2000 ms)	701
b8-06 (01D1) Expert	Search Operation Voltage Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage limit for Search Operation as a percentage of the motor rated voltage.	0% (0 - 100%)	702
b8-19 (0B40) Expert	E-Save Search Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency of Energy-saving control search operations. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (10 - 300 Hz)	702
b8-20 (0B41) Expert	E-Save Search Width	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amplitude of Energy-saving control search operations.	1.0 degrees (0.1 - 5.0 degrees)	702

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b8-28 (0B8B) Expert	Over Excitation Action Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for excitation operation. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	702
b8-29 (0B8C)	Energy Saving Priority Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the priority of drive response between changes to the load or Energy-saving control. Enable this to prioritize energy-saving control. Disable this to prioritize tracking related to fast load changes, and prevent motor stall. 0 : Priority: Drive Response 1 : Priority: Energy Savings	0 (0, 1)	702

11.6 C: Tuning

◆ C1: Accel & Decel Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C1-01 (0200) RUN	Acceleration Time 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to accelerate from zero to maximum output frequency. **Note:** When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	706
C1-02 (0201) RUN	Deceleration Time 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to zero. **Note:** When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	706
C1-03 (0202) RUN	Acceleration Time 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to accelerate from zero to maximum output frequency. **Note:** When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	706
C1-04 (0203) RUN	Deceleration Time 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to zero. **Note:** When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	706
C1-05 (0204) RUN	Acceleration Time 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to accelerate from zero to maximum output frequency. **Note:** • Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and *H1-xx =16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* to enable this parameter. • When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	706
C1-06 (0205) RUN	Deceleration Time 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to zero. **Note:** • Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and *H1-xx =16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* to enable this parameter. • When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	706
C1-07 (0206) RUN	Acceleration Time 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to accelerate from zero to maximum output frequency. **Note:** When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	707
C1-08 (0207) RUN	Deceleration Time 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to zero. **Note:** When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	707
C1-09 (0208) RUN	Fast Stop Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will decelerate to zero for a Fast Stop. **Note:** If you decelerate the drive too quickly, the drive will detect an *ov [Overvoltage]* fault and shut off the output, and the motor will coast to stop. To prevent motor coasting and stop the motor quickly and safely, make sure to set a Fast Stop time in *C1-09*.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	707
C1-10 (0209)	Accel/Decel Time Setting Units	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the setting units for *C1-01 to C1-08 [Accel/Decel Times 1 to 4]*, *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*, *L2-06 [Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time]*, and *L2-07 [Kinetic Energy Backup Accel Time]*. 0 : 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s) 1 : 0.1 s (0.0 to 6000.0 s)	1 (0, 1)	707
C1-11 (020A)	Accel/Decel Time Switching Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency at which the drive will automatically change acceleration and deceleration times.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)	708

◆ C2: S-Curve Characteristics

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C2-01 (020B)	S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the S-curve acceleration time at start.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 10.00 s)	709
C2-02 (020C)	S-Curve Time @ End of Accel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the S-curve acceleration time at completion.	0.20 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	709
C2-03 (020D)	S-Curve Time @ Start of Decel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the S-curve deceleration time at start.	0.20 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	709
C2-04 (020E)	S-Curve Time @ End of Decel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the S-curve deceleration time at completion.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	709

◆ C3: Slip Compensation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C3-01 (020F) RUN Expert	Slip Compensation Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for the slip compensation function. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting. **Note:** Correctly set these parameters before you change the slip compensation gain: • *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* • *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* • *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*	0.0 (0.0 - 2.5)	709
C3-02 (0210) RUN Expert	Slip Compensation Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the slip compensation delay time when speed is unstable or when the slip compensation response is too slow. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 10000 ms)	710
C3-03 (0211) Expert	Slip Compensation Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for the slip compensation function as a percentage of the motor rated slip.	200% (0 - 250%)	710
C3-04 (0212) Expert	Slip Compensation at Regen	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the slip compensation function during regenerative operation. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled Above 6Hz 2 : Enabled Above Defined Range	0 (0 - 2)	710
C3-21 (033E) RUN Expert	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for the motor 2 slip compensation function. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting. **Note:** • Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* to enable this parameter. • Correctly set these parameters before you change the slip compensation gain: –*E4-01 [Motor 2 Rated Current]* –*E4-02 [Motor 2 Rated Slip]* –*E4-03 [Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current]*	0.0 (0.0 - 2.5)	711
C3-22 (0241) RUN Expert	Motor 2 Slip Comp Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the slip compensation delay time for motor 2 when speed is unstable or when the slip compensation response is too slow. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting. **Note:** Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and *H1-xx =16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* to enable this parameter.	2000 (0 - 10000 ms)	711
C3-23 (0242) Expert	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for the slip compensation function as a percentage of the motor 2 rated slip. **Note:** Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and *H1-xx =16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* to enable this parameter.	200% (0 - 250%)	711

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C3-24 (0243) Expert	Motor 2 Slip Comp during Regen	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the slip compensation during regenerative operation function for motor 2. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled Above 6Hz 2 : Enabled Above Defined Range **Note:** Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and *H1-xx =16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* to enable this parameter.	0 (0 - 2)	712
C3-29 (1B5D) RUN Expert	Slip Compensation Gain @ Low Spd	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the slip compensation gain at low speed. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.0 (0.0 - 2.5)	712

◆ C4: Torque Compensation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C4-01 (0215) RUN	Torque Compensation Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for the torque compensation function. Use this parameter value for motor 1 when you operate multiple motors. **Note:** If *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, you cannot change the setting while the drive is running.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 2.50)	713
C4-02 (0216) RUN	Torque Compensation Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque compensation delay time. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 5, 8 [Control Method Selection = OLV/PM, EZOLV]*, you cannot change the setting while the drive is running.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 60000 ms)	713
C4-07 (0341) RUN	Motor 2 Torque Compensation Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for motor 2 torque compensation function when you use the Motor Switch function.	1.00 (0.00 - 2.50)	713
C4-23 (1583) Expert	Current Control Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Current control gain. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	1.00 (0.50 - 2.50)	714

◆ C5: Auto Speed Regulator (ASR)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C5-01 (021B) RUN	ASR Proportional Gain 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to adjust ASR response.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 300.00)	716
C5-02 (021C) RUN	ASR Integral Time 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ASR integral time.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 60.000 s)	717
C5-03 (021D) RUN	ASR Proportional Gain 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to adjust ASR response.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 300.00)	717
C5-04 (021E) RUN	ASR Integral Time 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ASR integral time.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 60.000 s)	717
C5-06 (0220)	ASR Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant of the torque reference output from the speed loop. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 0.500 s)	717
C5-07 (0221)	ASR Gain Switchover Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency where the drive will switch between these parameters: *C5-01 and C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 1/2]* *C5-02 and C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 1/2]*	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)	717
C5-08 (0222)	ASR Integral Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the upper limit of the ASR integral amount as a percentage of the rated load.	400% (0 - 400%)	718

◆ C6: Carrier Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C6-02 (0224)	Carrier Frequency Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the carrier frequency for the transistors in the drive. 1 : 2.0 kHz 2 : 5.0 kHz 3 : 8.0 kHz 4 : 10.0 kHz 5 : 12.5 kHz 7 : Swing PWM1 (Audible Sound 1) 8 : Swing PWM2 (Audible Sound 2) 9 : Swing PWM3 (Audible Sound 3) A : Swing PWM4 (Audible Sound 4) B : Leakage Current Rejection PWM F : User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05) **Note:** • The carrier frequency for Swing PWM 1 to 4 is equivalent to 2.0 kHz. Swing PWM applies a special PWM pattern to decrease the audible noise. • When *A1-02 = 5 or 8 [Control Method Selection = OLV/PM or EZOLV]*, you cannot set to *7 to A* • Setting *B* uses a PWM pattern that decreases the leakage current that the drive detects over long wiring distances. This can help decrease alarm detection and decrease problems with the current monitor from leakage current over long wiring distances.	Determined by A1-02 and o2-04 (Determined by A1-02)	718
C6-03 (0225)	Carrier Frequency Upper Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit of the carrier frequency. Set *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)]* to set this parameter.	Determined by C6-02 (1.0 - 12.5 kHz)	719
C6-04 (0226)	Carrier Frequency Lower Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit of the carrier frequency. Set *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)]* to set this parameter.	Determined by C6-02 (1.0 - 12.5 kHz)	720
C6-05 (0227)	Carrier Freq Proportional Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for the carrier frequency. Set *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)]* to set this parameter.	Determined by C6-02 (0 - 99)	720

11.7 d: Reference Settings

◆ d1: Frequency Reference

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d1-01 (0280) RUN	Reference 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	724
d1-02 (0281) RUN	Reference 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	724
d1-03 (0282) RUN	Reference 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	724
d1-04 (0283) RUN	Reference 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	724
d1-05 (0284) RUN	Reference 5	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	724
d1-06 (0285) RUN	Reference 6	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	725
d1-07 (0286) RUN	Reference 7	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	725
d1-08 (0287) RUN	Reference 8	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	725
d1-09 (0288) RUN	Reference 9	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	725
d1-10 (028B) RUN	Reference 10	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	725
d1-11 (028C) RUN	Reference 11	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	726
d1-12 (028D) RUN	Reference 12	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	726
d1-13 (028E) RUN	Reference 13	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	726
d1-14 (028F) RUN	Reference 14	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	726
d1-15 (0290) RUN	Reference 15	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	726
d1-16 (0291) RUN	Reference 16	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	727
d1-17 (0292) RUN	Jog Reference	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Jog frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*. Set *H1-xx = 6 [MFDI Function Selection = Jog Reference Selection]* to use the Jog frequency reference.	6.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	727

◆ d2: Reference Limits

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d2-01 (0289)	Frequency Reference Upper Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets maximum limit for all frequency references. The maximum output frequency is 100%. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]: E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8: E9-02 [Motor Max Revolutions]*	100.0% (0.0 - 110.0%)	727
d2-02 (028A)	Frequency Reference Lower Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets minimum limit for all frequency references. The maximum output frequency is 100%. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]: E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8: E9-02 [Motor Max Revolutions]*	0.0% (0.0 - 110.0%)	727
d2-03 (0293)	Analog Frequency Ref Lower Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit for the master frequency reference (the first frequency of the multi-step speed reference) as a percentage. The maximum output frequency is 100%. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8: E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8: E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	0.0% (0.0 - 110.0%)	728

◆ d3: Jump Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d3-01 (0294)	Jump Frequency 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the median value of the frequency band that the drive will avoid.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)	728
d3-02 (0295)	Jump Frequency 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the median value of the frequency band that the drive will avoid.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)	729
d3-03 (0296)	Jump Frequency 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the median value of the frequency band that the drive will avoid.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)	729
d3-04 (0297)	Jump Frequency Width	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the width of the frequency band that the drive will avoid.	1.0 Hz (Determined by A1-02)	729

◆ d4: Frequency Ref Up/Down & Hold

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d4-01 (0298)	Freq Reference Hold Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that saves the frequency reference after a Stop command or when de-energizing the drive. Set *H1-xx [MFDI Function Selection]* to one of these values to enable this parameter: • *A [Accel/Decel Ramp Hold]* • *10/11 [Up/Down Command]* 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	729
d4-10 (02B6)	Up/Down Freq Lower Limit Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower frequency limit for the Up/Down function. 0 : Greater of d2-02 or Analog 1 : d2-02	0 (0, 1)	730

◆ d6: Field Weakening

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d6-01 (02A0)	Field Weakening Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive output voltage as a percentage of *E1-05 [Maximum Output Voltage]* when *H1-xx = 63 [Field Weakening]* is activated.	80% (0 - 100%)	731
d6-02 (02A1)	Field Weakening Frequency Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output frequency to start field weakening.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)	731

◆ d7: Offset Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d7-01 (02B2) RUN	Offset Frequency 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses *H1-xx = 44 [MFDI Function Select = Add Offset Frequency 1 (d7-01)]* as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency to add or subtract the set frequency to/from the frequency reference. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)	731
d7-02 (02B3) RUN	Offset Frequency 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses *H1-xx = 45 [MFDI Function Select = Add Offset Frequency 2 (d7-02)]* as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency to add or subtract the set frequency to/from the frequency reference. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)	732
d7-03 (02B4) RUN	Offset Frequency 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses *H1-xx = 46 [MFDI Function Select = Add Offset Frequency 3 (d7-03)]* as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency to add or subtract the set frequency to/from the frequency reference. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)	732

11.8 E: Motor Parameters

◆ E1: V/f Pattern for Motor 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E1-01 (0300)	Input AC Supply Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive input voltage. **NOTICE:** *Damage to Equipment. Set E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage] to align with the drive input voltage (not motor voltage). If this parameter is incorrect, the protective functions of the drive will not operate correctly and it can cause damage to the drive.*	208 V Class: 240 V, 480 V Class: 480 V (208 V Class: 155 - 255 V, 480 V Class: 310 - 510 V)	734
E1-03 (0302)	V/f Pattern Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the V/f pattern for the drive and motor. You can use one of the preset patterns or you can make a custom pattern. 0 : Const Trq, 50Hz base, 50Hz max 1 : Const Trq, 60Hz base, 60Hz max 2 : Const Trq, 50Hz base, 60Hz max 3 : Const Trq, 60Hz base, 72Hz max 4 : VT, 50Hz, 65% Vmid reduction 5 : VT, 50Hz, 50% Vmid reduction 6 : VT, 60 Hz, 65% Vmid reduction 7 : VT, 60Hz, 50% Vmid reduction 8 : High Trq, 50Hz, 25% Vmin boost 9 : High Trq, 50Hz, 65% Vmin boost A : High Trq, 60Hz, 25% Vmin boost B : High Trq, 60Hz, 65% Vmin boost C : High Freq, 60Hz base, 90Hz max D : High Freq, 60Hz base, 120Hz max E : High Freq, 60Hz base, 180Hz max F : Custom **Note:** • Set the correct V/f pattern for the application and operation area. An incorrect V/f pattern can decrease motor torque and increase current from overexcitation. • Parameter *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* will not initialize the value of *E1-03*.	F (Determined by A1-02)	734
E1-04 (0303)	Maximum Output Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 and E5-01 (Determined by A1-02 and E5-01)	739
E1-05 (0304)	Maximum Output Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output voltage for the V/f pattern.	208 V Class: 230.0 V, 480 V Class: 460.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	739
E1-06 (0305)	Base Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 and E5-01 (0.0 - E1-04)	739
E1-07 (0306)	Mid Point A Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by E1-03 (0.0 - E1-04)	740
E1-08 (0307)	Mid Point A Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output voltage for the V/f pattern.	Determined by o2-04 (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	740
E1-09 (0308)	Minimum Output Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 and E5-01 (Determined by A1-02, E1-04, and E5-01)	740
E1-10 (0309)	Minimum Output Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output voltage for the V/f pattern.	Determined by E1-03 (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	740
E1-11 (030A) Expert	Mid Point B Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output frequency for the V/f pattern.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04)	740

Parameter List

11

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E1-12 (030B) Expert	Mid Point B Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle point voltage for the V/f pattern.	0.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	740
E1-13 (030C) Expert	Base Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base voltage for the V/f pattern.	0.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	740

◆ E2: Motor Parameters

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E2-01 (030E)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current in amps.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	741
E2-02 (030F)	Motor Rated Slip	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets motor rated slip.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)	741
E2-03 (0310)	Motor No-Load Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the no-load current for the motor in amps when operating at the rated frequency and the no-load voltage.	Determined by o2-04 (0 to E2-01)	741
E2-04 (0311)	Motor Pole Count	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 - 120)	742
E2-05 (0312)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for the motor stator windings.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)	742
E2-06 (0313)	Motor Leakage Inductance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage drop from motor leakage inductance when the motor is operating at the rated frequency and rated current. This value is a percentage of Motor Rated Voltage.	Determined by o2-04 (0.0 - 60.0%)	742
E2-10 (0317)	Motor Iron Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor iron loss.	Determined by o2-04 (0 - 65535 W)	742
E2-11 (0318)	Motor Rated Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated output in the units from *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]*.	Determined by o2-04 (0.00 - 650.00 HP)	742

◆ E3: V/f Pattern for Motor 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E3-01 (0319)	Motor 2 Control Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the control method for motor 2. **Note:** • Parameter *L1-01 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection]* sets the protection operation of *oL1 [Motor Overload]* the same as Motor 1. • When you use parameter *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* to initialize the drive, this parameter is not reset. 0 : V/f Control	0 (0)	743
E3-04 (031A)	Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the maximum output frequency for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (40.0 - 400.0 Hz)	743
E3-05 (031B)	Motor 2 Maximum Output Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output voltage for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	743
E3-06 (031C)	Motor 2 Base Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 - E3-04)	744
E3-07 (031D)	Motor 2 Mid Point A Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output frequency for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 - E3-04)	744

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E3-08 (031E)	Motor 2 Mid Point A Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output voltage for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	744
E3-09 (031F)	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output frequency for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 - E3-04)	744
E3-10 (0320)	Motor 2 Minimum Output Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output voltage for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class	744
E3-11 (0345) Expert	Motor 2 Mid Point B Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output frequency for the motor 2 V/f pattern. Set this parameter to adjust the V/f pattern for the constant output range. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - E3-04)	744
E3-12 (0346) Expert	Motor 2 Mid Point B Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output voltage for the motor 2 V/f pattern. Set this parameter to adjust the V/f pattern for the constant output range. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	0.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	744
E3-13 (0347) Expert	Motor 2 Base Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base voltage for the motor 2 V/f pattern. Set this parameter to adjust the V/f pattern for the constant output range. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	0.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	745

◆ E4: Motor 2 Parameters

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E4-01 (0321)	Motor 2 Rated Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current for motor 2 in amps.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	745
E4-02 (0322)	Motor 2 Rated Slip	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated slip for motor 2.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)	745
E4-03 (0323)	Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the no-load current for motor 2 in amps when operating at the rated frequency and the no-load voltage.	Determined by o2-04 (Less than 0 - E4-01)	745
E4-04 (0324)	Motor 2 Motor Poles	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of poles for motor 2.	4 (2 - 120)	746
E4-05 (0325)	Motor 2 Line-to-Line Resistance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for the motor 2 stator windings.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)	746
E4-06 (0326)	Motor 2 Leakage Inductance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage drop from motor 2 leakage inductance as a percentage of Motor Rated Voltage when motor 2 operates at the rated frequency and rated current.	Determined by o2-04 (0.0 - 60.0%)	746
E4-10 (0340)	Motor 2 Iron Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor iron loss for motor 2.	Determined by o2-04 (0 - 65535 W)	746
E4-11 (0327)	Motor 2 Rated Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated power in the units from *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]*.	Determined by o2-04 (0.00 - 650.00 HP)	746

◆ E5: PM Motor Settings

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E5-01 (0329)	PM Motor Code Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor code for Yaskawa PM motors. The drive uses the motor code to automatically set some parameters to their correct settings.	FFFF (0000 - FFFF)	747
E5-02 (032A)	PM Motor Rated Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor rated output in the units set in *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]*.	Determined by o2-04 (0.13 - 650.00 HP)	747
E5-03 (032B)	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor rated current (FLA).	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	747

Parameter List

11

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E5-04 (032C)	PM Motor Pole Count	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of PM motor poles. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 5 or 8 [OLV/PM or EZOLV]*, the maximum value is 48.	4 (2 - 120)	747
E5-05 (032D)	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the resistance per phase of a PM motor. Set 50% of the line-to-line resistance.	0.100 Ω (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)	748
E5-06 (032E)	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor d-axis inductance.	1.00 mH (0.00 - 300.00 mH)	748
E5-07 (032F)	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor q-axis inductance.	1.00 mH (0.00 - 600.00 mH)	748
E5-09 (0331)	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the peak value of PM motor induced voltage.	0.0 mV/(rad/sec) (0.0 - 2000.0 mV/(rad/s))	748
E5-24 (0353)	PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the RMS value for PM motor line voltage.	0.1 mV/min^{-1} (0.0 - 6500.0 mV/min^{-1})	749

◆ E9: Motor Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E9-01 (11E4)	Motor Type Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of motor. 0 : Induction (IM) 1 : Permanent Magnet (PM) 2 : Synchronous Reluctance (SynRM)	0 (0 - 2)	749
E9-02 (11E5)	Maximum Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum speed of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (40.0 - 120.0 Hz)	749
E9-03 (11E6)	Rated Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated rotation speed of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (100 - 7200 min^{-1})	749
E9-04 (11E7)	Base Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated frequency of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (40.0 - 120.0 Hz)	749
E9-05 (11E8)	Base Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated voltage of the motor.	208 V Class: 230.0 V, 480 V Class: 460.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	750
E9-06 (11E9)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current in amps.	Determined by E9-01 and o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	750
E9-07 (11EA)	Motor Rated Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated output in the units from *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]*.	Determined by E9-02 and o2-04 (0.00 - 650.00 kW)	750
E9-08 (11EB)	Motor Pole Count	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 to 120)	750
E9-09 (11EC)	Motor Rated Slip	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated slip.	0.000 Hz (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)	750
E9-10 (11ED)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for the motor stator windings.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)	751

11.9 F: Options

◆ F2: Analog Input Option

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F2-01 (038F)	Analog Input Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the analog inputs used with AI-A3. 0 : 3 Independent Channels 1 : 3 Channels Added Together 2 : 3 Additional Channels	0 (0 - 2)	752
F2-02 (0368) RUN	Analog Input Option Card Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the analog reference gain as a percentage when the maximum output frequency is 100%. **Note:** • Set *F2-01 = 1 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Channels Added Together]* to enable this function. • Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. *–A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]: E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* *–A1-02 = 8: E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	754
F2-03 (0369) RUN	Analog Input Option Card Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the analog reference bias as a percentage when the maximum output frequency is 100%. **Note:** • Set *F2-01 = 1 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Channels Added Together]* to enable this function. • Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. *–A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]: E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* *–A1-02 = 8: E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	754
F2-04 (3160)	Terminal V1 Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal V1. **Note:** • Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter. • Use DIP switch S1 on the AI-A3 option card to switch between the voltage input or current input to align with the setting of this parameter. 0 : 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0) 1 : -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference) 2 : 4 to 20 mA	0 (0 - 2)	754
F2-05 (3161)	Terminal V1 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal V1. **Note:** Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.	F (4 - 2D)	755
F2-06 (3162) RUN	Terminal V1 Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal V1. **Note:** Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	755
F2-07 (3163) RUN	Terminal V1 Bias Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal V1. **Note:** Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	755
F2-08 (3164)	Terminal V2 Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal V2. **Note:** • Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter. • Use DIP switch S1 on the AI-A3 option card to switch between the voltage input or current input to align with the setting of this parameter. 0 : 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0) 1 : -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference) 2 : 4 to 20 mA	0 (0 - 2)	755

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F2-09 (3165)	Terminal V2 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal V2. **Note:** Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.	F (4 - 2D)	756
F2-10 (3166) RUN	Terminal V2 Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal V2. **Note:** Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	756
F2-11 (3167) RUN	Terminal V2 Bias Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal V2. **Note:** Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	756
F2-12 (3168)	Terminal V3 Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal V3. **Note:** • Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter. • Use DIP switch S1 on the AI-A3 option card to switch between the voltage input or current input to align with the setting of this parameter. 0 : 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0) 1 : -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference) 2 : 4 to 20 mA	0 (0 - 2)	756
F2-13 (3169)	Terminal V3 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal V3. **Note:** Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.	F (4 - 2D)	757
F2-14 (316A) RUN	Terminal V3 Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal V3. **Note:** Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	757
F2-15 (316B) RUN	Terminal V3 Bias Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal V3. **Note:** Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	757

◆ F3: Digital Input Option

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F3-01 (0390)	Digital Input Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data format of digital input signals. This parameter is enabled when *o1-03 = 0 or 1 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = 0.01 Hz or 0.01% (100% = E1-04)]*. **Note:** When *o1-03 = 2* or *3 [Revolutions Per Minute (RPM) or User Units (o1-10 & o1-11)]*, the input signal will be BCD. The *o1-03* value sets the setting units. 0 : BCD, 1% units 1 : BCD, 0.1% units 2 : BCD, 0.01% units 3 : BCD, 1 Hz units 4 : BCD, 0.1 Hz units 5 : BCD, 0.01 Hz units 6 : BCD (5-digit), 0.02 Hz 7 : Binary input 8 : Multi-Function Digital Input	8 (0 - 8)	758
F3-03 (03B9)	Digital Input Data Length Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of bits to set the frequency reference with *DI-A3*. 0 : 8-bit 1 : 12-bit 2 : 16-bit	2 (0 - 2)	759

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F3-10 (0BE3) Expert	Terminal D0 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D0 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	760
F3-11 (0BE4) Expert	Terminal D1 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D1 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	760
F3-12 (0BE5) Expert	Terminal D2 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D2 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	760
F3-13 (0BE6) Expert	Terminal D3 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D3 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	760
F3-14 (0BE7) Expert	Terminal D4 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D4 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	760
F3-15 (0BE8) Expert	Terminal D5 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D5 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	760
F3-16 (0BE9) Expert	Terminal D6 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D6 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	760
F3-17 (0BEA) Expert	Terminal D7 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D7 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	761
F3-18 (0BEB) Expert	Terminal D8 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D8 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	761
F3-19 (0BEC) Expert	Terminal D9 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D9 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	761
F3-20 (0BED) Expert	Terminal DA Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal DA of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	761
F3-21 (0BEE) Expert	Terminal DB Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal DB of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	761
F3-22 (0BEF) Expert	Terminal DC Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal DC of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	761
F3-23 (0BF0) Expert	Terminal DD Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal DD of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	761
F3-24 (0BF1) Expert	Terminal DE Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal DE of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	762
F3-25 (0BF2) Expert	Terminal DF Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal DF of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)	762

F4: Analog Monitor Option

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F4-01 (0391)	Terminal V1 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitor signal output from terminal V1. Set the *x-xx* part of the *Ux-xx [Monitor]*. For example, set *F4-01 = 102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.	102 (000 - 1299)	762
F4-02 (0392) RUN	Terminal V1 Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the monitor signal that is sent from terminal V1. Sets the analog signal output level from the terminal V1 at 10 V or 20 mA as 100% when an output for monitoring items is 100%.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	763
F4-03 (0393)	Terminal V2 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitor signal output from terminal V2. Set the *x-xx* part of the *Ux-xx [Monitor]*. For example, set *F4-03 = 103* to monitor *U1-03 [Output Current]*.	103 (000 - 1299)	763
F4-04 (0394) RUN	Terminal V2 Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the monitor signal that is sent from terminal V2. Sets the analog signal output level from terminal V2 at 10 V or 20 mA as 100% when an output for monitoring items is 100%.	50.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	763
F4-05 (0395) RUN	Terminal V1 Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the monitor signal that is sent from terminal V1. When an output for monitoring items is 0%, this parameter sets the analog signal output level from the V1 terminal as a percentage of 10 V or 20 mA.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	764
F4-06 (0396) RUN	Terminal V2 Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the monitor signal that is sent from terminal V2. Set the level of the analog signal sent from the V2 terminal at 10 V or 20 mA as 100% when an output for monitoring items is 0%.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	764
F4-07 (0397)	Terminal V1 Signal Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output signal level for terminal V1. 0 : 0 to 10 V 1 : -10 to 10 V	0 (0, 1)	764
F4-08 (0398)	Terminal V2 Signal Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output signal level for terminal V2. 0 : 0 to 10 V 1 : -10 to 10 V	0 (0, 1)	764

F5: Digital Output Option

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F5-01 (0399)	Terminal P1-PC Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal P1-PC on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	0 (0 - 1FF)	766
F5-02 (039A)	Terminal P2-PC Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal P2-PC on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	1 (0 - 1FF)	766
F5-03 (039B)	Terminal P3-PC Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal P3-PC on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	2 (0 - 1FF)	766
F5-04 (039C)	Terminal P4-PC Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal P4-PC on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	4 (0 - 1FF)	766
F5-05 (039D)	Terminal P5-PC Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal P5-PC on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	6 (0 - 1FF)	766
F5-06 (039E)	Terminal P6-PC Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal P6-PC on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	37 (0 - 1FF)	766
F5-07 (039F)	Terminal M1-M2 Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal M1-M2 on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	F (0 - 1FF)	767

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F5-08 (03A0)	Terminal M3-M4 Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal M3-M4 on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	F (0 - 1FF)	767
F5-09 (03A1)	DO-A3 Output Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output mode of signals from the DO-A3 option. 0 : Predefined Individual Outputs 1 : Binary Output 2 : Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)	0 (0 - 2)	767

◆ F6: Communication Options

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F6-01 (03A2)	Communication Error Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to stop the motor or let the motor continue operating when the drive detects *bUS [Option Communication Error]*. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09) 3 : Alarm Only 4 : Alarm (Run at d1-04) 5 : Alarm - Ramp Stop	1 (0 - 5)	773
F6-02 (03A3)	Comm External Fault (EF0) Detect	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the conditions at which *EF0 [Option Card External Fault]* is detected. 0 : Always Detected 1 : Detected during RUN Only	0 (0, 1)	774
F6-03 (03A4)	Comm External Fault (EF0) Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to stop the motor or let the motor continue operating when the drive detects an *EF0 [Option Card External Fault]*. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09) 3 : Alarm Only	1 (0 - 3)	774
F6-04 (03A5)	bUS Error Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time for the drive to detect *bUS [Option Communication Error]*. **Note:** When you install an option card in the drive, the parameter value changes to 0.0 s.	2.0 s (0.0 - 5.0 s)	774
F6-06 (03A7)	Torque Reference/Limit by Comm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enables and disables the torque reference and torque limit received from the communication option. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	774
F6-07 (03A8)	Multi-Step Ref @ NetRef/ComRef	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enables and disables the multi-step speed reference when the frequency reference source is NetRef or ComRef (communication option card or MEMOBUS/Modbus communications). 0 : Disable Multi-Step References 1 : Enable Multi-Step References	0 (0, 1)	775
F6-08 (036A)	Comm Parameter Reset @Initialize	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to initialize *F6-xx and F7-xx parameters* when the drive is initialized with *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*. 0 : No Reset - Parameters Retained 1 : Reset Back to Factory Default	0 (0, 1)	775
F6-14 (03BB)	BUS Error Auto Reset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the automatic reset function for *bUS [Option Communication Errors]*. 0 : Disable 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	775
F6-15 (0B5B)	Comm. Option Parameters Reload	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the update method when you change *F6-xx, F7-xx [Communication Options]*. 0 : Reload at Next Power Cycle 1 : Reload Now 2 : Cancel Reload Request	0 (0 - 2)	775

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F6-16 (0B8A)	Gateway Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gateway mode operation and the number of connected slave drives. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled: 1 Slave Drives 2 : Enabled: 2 Slave Drives 3 : Enabled: 3 Slave Drives 4 : Enabled: 4 Slave Drives	0 (0 to 4)	776
F6-30 (03CB)	PROFIBUS-DP Node Address	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for PROFIBUS-DP communication. Restart the drive after you change the parameter setting. **Note:** Be sure to set an address that is different than all other node addresses. Do not set this parameter to 0.	0 (0 - 125)	776
F6-31 (03CC)	PROFIBUS-DP Clear Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets what the drive will do after it receives the Clear Mode command. 0 : Reset 1 : Hold Previous State	0 (0, 1)	776
F6-32 (03CD)	PROFIBUS-DP Data Format Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data format of PROFIBUS-DP communication. Restart the drive after you change the parameter setting. 0 : PPO Type 1 : Conventional 2 : PPO (bit0) 3 : PPO (Enter) 4 : Conventional (Enter) 5 : PPO (bit0, Enter)	0 (0 - 5)	776
F6-35 (03D0)	CANopen Node ID Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for CANopen communication. Restart the drive after you change the parameter setting. **Note:** Be sure to set an address that is different than all other node addresses. Do not set this parameter to *0*. Incorrect parameter settings will cause *AEr [Station Address Setting Error]* errors and the L.ERR LED on the option will come on.	0 (0 - 126)	777
F6-36 (03D1)	CANopen Communication Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the CANopen communications speed. Restart the drive after you change the parameter setting. 0 : Auto-detection 1 : 10 kbps 2 : 20 kbps 3 : 50 kbps 4 : 125 kbps 5 : 250 kbps 6 : 500 kbps 7 : 800 kbps 8 : 1 Mbps	6 (0 - 8)	777
F6-45 (02FB)	BACnet Node Address	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for BACnet communication. **Note:** Be sure to set an address that is different than all other node addresses. Do not set this parameter to 0.	1 (0 - 127)	777
F6-46 (02FC)	BACnet Baud Rate	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the BACnet communications speed. 0 : 1200 bps 1 : 2400 bps 2 : 4800 bps 3 : 9600 bps 4 : 19.2 kbps 5 : 38.4 kbps 6 : 57.6 kbps 7 : 76.8 kbps 8 : 115.2 kbps	3 (0 - 8)	777
F6-47 (02FD)	Rx to Tx Wait Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the wait time for the drive to receive and send BACnet communication.	5 ms (5 - 65 ms)	778

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F6-48 (02FE)	BACnet Device Object Identifier0	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the last word of BACnet communication addresses.	0 (0 - FFFF)	778
F6-49 (02FF)	BACnet Device Object Identifier1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the last word of BACnet communication addresses.	0 (0 - 3F)	778
F6-50 (03C1)	DeviceNet MAC Address	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MAC address for DeviceNet communication. Restart the drive after you change the parameter setting. **Note:** Be sure to set a MAC address that is different than all other node addresses. Do not set this parameter to 0. Incorrect parameter settings will cause *AEr [Station Address Setting Error]* errors and the MS LED on the option will flash.	64 (0 - 64)	778
F6-51 (03C2)	DeviceNet Baud Rate	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DeviceNet communications speed. Restart the drive after you change the parameter setting. 0 : 125 kbps 1 : 250 kbps 2 : 500 kbps 3 : Adjustable from Network 4 : Detect Automatically	4 (0 - 4)	778
F6-52 (03C3)	DeviceNet PCA Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the format of data that the DeviceNet communication master sends to the drive.	21 (0 - 255)	778
F6-53 (03C4)	DeviceNet PPA Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the format of data that the drive sends to the DeviceNet communication master.	71 (0 - 255)	779
F6-54 (03C5)	Net Idle Fault Detection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to detect *EF0 [Option Card External Fault]* when the drive does not receive data from the DeviceNet or EtherNet/IP master. 0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled, No Fault Detection 2 : Vendor Specific 3 : RUN Forward 4 : RUN Reverse	0 (0 - 4)	779
F6-55 (03C6)	DeviceNet Baud Rate Monitor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to see the actual DeviceNet communications speed using the keypad. This parameter functions as a monitor only. 0 : 125 kbps 1 : 250 kbps 2 : 500 kbps	0 (0 - 2)	779
F6-56 (03D7)	DeviceNet Speed Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed scale for DeviceNet communication.	0 (-15 - +15)	779
F6-57 (03D8)	DeviceNet Current Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)	779
F6-58 (03D9)	DeviceNet Torque Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)	779
F6-59 (03DA)	DeviceNet Power Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the power scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)	780
F6-60 (03DB)	DeviceNet Voltage Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)	780
F6-61 (03DC)	DeviceNet Time Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)	780
F6-62 (03DD)	DeviceNet Heartbeat Interval	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the heartbeat for DeviceNet communication. Set this parameter to 0 to disable the heartbeat function.	0 (0 - 10)	780
F6-63 (03DE)	DeviceNet Network MAC ID	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to see the actual DeviceNet MAC address using the keypad. This parameter functions as a monitor only.	63 (0 - 63)	780
F6-64 (03DF)	Dynamic Out Assembly 109 Param1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Configurable Output 1 written to the MEMOBUS register.	0000H (0000H - FFFFH)	780
F6-65 (03E0)	Dynamic Out Assembly 109 Param2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Configurable Output 2 written to the MEMOBUS register.	0000H (0000H - FFFFH)	780

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F6-66 (03E1)	Dynamic Out Assembly 109 Param3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Configurable Output 3 written to the MEMOBUS register.	0000H (0000H - FFFFH)	780
F6-67 (03E2)	Dynamic Out Assembly 109 Param4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Configurable Output 4 written to the MEMOBUS register.	0000H (0000H - FFFFH)	780
F6-68 (03E3)	Dynamic In Assembly 159 Param 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Configurable Input 1 read from the MEMOBUS register.	0000H (0000H - FFFFH)	780
F6-69 (03E4)	Dynamic In Assembly 159 Param 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Configurable Input 2 read from the MEMOBUS register.	0000H (0000H - FFFFH)	780
F6-70 (03C7)	Dynamic In Assembly 159 Param 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Configurable Input 3 read from the MEMOBUS register.	0000H (0000H - FFFFH)	780
F6-71 (03C8)	Dynamic In Assembly 159 Param 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Configurable Input 4 read from the MEMOBUS register.	0000H (0000H - FFFFH)	780
F6-75 (0B20)	Protocol Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the protocol for the SI-J3 option card. 1 : N2 (Metasys) 2 : P1 (APOGEE FLN)	2 (1, 2)	780
F6-76 (0B21)	P1/N2 Communications Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables *bUS [Option Communication Error]* fault detection for the SI-J3 option card. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	781
F6-77 (0B22)	P1/N2 Fault Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time before the drive will clear a *bUS [Option Communication Error]* fault for the SI-J3 option card.	2.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	781
F6-78 (0B23)	P1/N2 Address	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the network node address for the SI-J3 option card.	1 (0 - 255)	781
F6-79 (0B24)	Baud Rate for P1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the baud rate for the P1 protocol with the SI-J3 option card. 2 : 4800 bps 3 : 9600 bps	3 (2, 3)	781

◆ F7: Ethernet Options

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F7-01 (03E5)	IP Address 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first octet of the IP Address for the device that is connecting to the network. Restart the drive after you change this parameter. **Note:** When *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*: • Use parameters *F7-01 to F7-04 [IP Address 1 to 4]* to set the IP Address. Be sure to set a different IP address for each drive on the network. • Also set parameters *F7-05 to F7-12 [Subnet Mask 1 to 4, Gateway Address 1 to 4]*.	192 (0 - 255)	781
F7-02 (03E6)	IP Address 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second octet of the IP Address for the device that is connecting to the network. Restart the drive after you change this parameter. **Note:** When *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*: • Use parameters *F7-01 to F7-04 [IP Address 1 to 4]* to set the IP Address. Be sure to set a different IP address for each drive on the network. • Also set parameters *F7-05 to F7-12 [Subnet Mask 1 to 4, Gateway Address 1 to 4]*.	168 (0 - 255)	781
F7-03 (03E7)	IP Address 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third octet of the IP Address for the device that is connecting to the network. Restart the drive after you change this parameter. **Note:** When *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*: • Use parameters *F7-01 to F7-04 [IP Address 1 to 4]* to set the IP Address. Be sure to set a different IP address for each drive on the network. • Also set parameters *F7-05 to F7-12 [Subnet Mask 1 to 4, Gateway Address 1 to 4]*.	1 (0 - 255)	782

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F7-04 (03E8)	IP Address 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the fourth octet of the IP Address for the device that is connecting to the network. Restart the drive after you change this parameter. **Note:** When *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*: • Use parameters *F7-01 to F7-04 [IP Address 1 to 4]* to set the IP Address. Be sure to set a different IP address for each drive on the network. • Also set parameters *F7-05 to F7-12 [Subnet Mask 1 to 4, Gateway Address 1 to 4]*.	20 (0 - 255)	782
F7-05 (03E9)	Subnet Mask 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first octet of the subnet mask of the connected network. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	255 (0 - 255)	782
F7-06 (03EA)	Subnet Mask 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second octet of the subnet mask of the connected network. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	255 (0 - 255)	782
F7-07 (03EB)	Subnet Mask 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third octet of the subnet mask of the connected network. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	255 (0 - 255)	782
F7-08 (03EC)	Subnet Mask 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the fourth octet of the subnet mask of the connected network. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	0 (0 - 255)	782
F7-09 (03ED)	Gateway Address 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first octet of the gateway address of the connected network. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	192 (0 - 255)	783
F7-10 (03EE)	Gateway Address 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second octet of the gateway address of the connected network. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	168 (0 - 255)	783
F7-11 (03EF)	Gateway Address 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third octet of the gateway address of the connected network. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	1 (0 - 255)	783
F7-12 (03F0)	Gateway Address 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the fourth octet of the gateway address of the connected network. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	1 (0 - 255)	783
F7-13 (03F1)	Address Mode at Startup	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to set option card IP addresses. 0 : Static 1 : BOOTP 2 : DHCP **Note:** • The following setting values are available when using the PROFINET communication option card (SI-EP3). –0: Static –2: DHCP • When *F7-13 = 0*, set parameters *F7-01 to F7-12 [IP Address 1 to Gateway Address 4]* to set the IP Address. Be sure to set a different IP address for each drive on the network.	2 (0 - 2)	783

Parameter List

11

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F7-14 (03F2)	Duplex Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the duplex mode setting method. 0 : Half/Half 1 : Auto/Auto 2 : Full/Full 3 : Half/Auto 4 : Half/Full 5 : Auto/Half 6 : Auto/Full 7 : Full/Half 8 : Full/Auto	1 (0 - 8)	783
F7-15 (03F3)	Communication Speed Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communications speed. 10 : 10/10 Mbps 100 : 100/100 Mbps 101 : 10/100 Mbps 102 : 100/10 Mbps	10 (10, 100 - 102)	784
F7-16 (03F4)	Timeout Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for a communications timeout. **Note:** Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the connection timeout function.	0.0 s (0.0 - 30.0 s)	784
F7-17 (03F5)	EtherNet/IP Speed Scaling Factor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the speed monitor in the EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	0 (-15 - +15)	784
F7-18 (03F6)	EtherNet/IP Current Scale Factor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the output current monitor in the EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	0 (-15 - +15)	784
F7-19 (03F7)	EtherNet/IP Torque Scale Factor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the torque monitor in the EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	0 (-15 - +15)	785
F7-20 (03F8)	EtherNet/IP Power Scaling Factor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the power monitor in the EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	0 (-15 - +15)	785
F7-21 (03F9)	EtherNet/IP Voltage Scale Factor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the voltage monitor in the EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	0 (-15 - +15)	785
F7-22 (03FA)	EtherNet/IP Time Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the time monitor in the EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	0 (-15 - +15)	785
F7-23 (03FB)	Dynamic Out Param 1 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use an Ethernet/IP option, sets Output Assembly 116. The drive writes the values from Output Assembly 116 to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register that is stored for each parameter. The drive will not write the values from Output Assembly 116 to the registers when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0. When you use a PROFINET option, set this parameter to set to configurable output 1.	0	785
F7-24 (03FC)	Dynamic Out Param 2 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use an Ethernet/IP option, sets Output Assembly 116. The drive writes the values from Output Assembly 116 to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register that is stored for each parameter. The drive will not write the values from Output Assembly 116 to the registers when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0. When you use a PROFINET option, set this parameter to set to configurable output 2.	0	785
F7-25 (03FD)	Dynamic Out Param 3 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use an Ethernet/IP option, sets Output Assembly 116. The drive writes the values from Output Assembly 116 to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register that is stored for each parameter. The drive will not write the values from Output Assembly 116 to the registers when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0. When you use a PROFINET option, set this parameter to set to configurable output 3.	0	785
F7-26 (03FE)	Dynamic Out Param 4 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Output Assembly 116 when you use an Ethernet/IP option. The drive writes the values from Output Assembly 116 to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register that is stored for each parameter. The drive will not write the values from Output Assembly 116 to the registers when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0. When you use a ProfiNet option, set this parameter to set to configurable output 4.	0	785
F7-27 (03FF)	Dynamic Out Param 5 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use an Ethernet/IP option, sets Output Assembly 116. The drive writes the values from Output Assembly 116 to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register that is stored for each parameter. The drive will not write the values from Output Assembly 116 to the registers when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0. When you use a PROFINET option, set this parameter to set to configurable output 5.	0	785

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F7-28 (0370)	Dynamic Out Param 6 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use an Ethernet/IP option, sets Output Assembly 116. The drive writes the values from Output Assembly 116 to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register that is stored for each parameter. The drive will not write the values from Output Assembly 116 to the registers when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0.	0	785
F7-29 (0371)	Dynamic Out Param 7 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use an Ethernet/IP option, sets Output Assembly 116. The drive writes the values from Output Assembly 116 to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register that is stored for each parameter. The drive will not write the values from Output Assembly 116 to the registers when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0.	0	785
F7-30 (0372)	Dynamic Out Param 8 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use an Ethernet/IP option, sets Output Assembly 116. The drive writes the values from Output Assembly 116 to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register that is stored for each parameter. The drive will not write the values from Output Assembly 116 to the registers when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0.	0	785
F7-31 (0373)	Dynamic Out Param 9 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use an Ethernet/IP option, sets Output Assembly 116. The drive writes the values from Output Assembly 116 to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register that is stored for each parameter. The drive will not write the values from Output Assembly 116 to the registers when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0.	0	785
F7-32 (0374)	Dynamic Out Param 10 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use an Ethernet/IP option, sets Output Assembly 116. The drive writes the values from Output Assembly 116 to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register that is stored for each parameter. The drive will not write the values from Output Assembly 116 to the registers when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0.	0	785
F7-33 (0375)	Dynamic In Param 1 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Input Assembly 166 when you use an Ethernet/IP option. The drive sends the values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address registers stored for each parameter to Input Assembly 166. The drive returns the default register value for the option card when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0 and the value sent to Input Assembly 166 is not defined. When you use a ProfiNet option, set this parameter to set to configurable input 1.	0	785
F7-34 (0376)	Dynamic In Param 2 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Input Assembly 166 when you use an Ethernet/IP option. The drive sends the values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address registers stored for each parameter to Input Assembly 166. The drive returns the default register value for the option card when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0 and the value sent to Input Assembly 166 is not defined. When you use a ProfiNet option, set this parameter to set to configurable input 2.	0	785
F7-35 (0377)	Dynamic In Param 3 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Input Assembly 166 when you use an Ethernet/IP option. The drive sends the values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address registers stored for each parameter to Input Assembly 166. The drive returns the default register value for the option card when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0 and the value sent to Input Assembly 166 is not defined. When you use a ProfiNet option, set this parameter to set to configurable input 3.	0	785
F7-36 (0378)	Dynamic In Param 4 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Input Assembly 166 when you use an Ethernet/IP option. The drive sends the values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address registers stored for each parameter to Input Assembly 166. The drive returns the default register value for the option card when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0 and the value sent to Input Assembly 166 is not defined. When you use a ProfiNet option, set this parameter to set to configurable input 4.	0	785
F7-37 (0379)	Dynamic In Param 5 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Input Assembly 166 when you use an Ethernet/IP option. The drive sends the values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address registers stored for each parameter to Input Assembly 166. The drive returns the default register value for the option card when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0 and the value sent to Input Assembly 166 is not defined. When you use a ProfiNet option, set this parameter to set to configurable input 5.	0	785
F7-38 (037A)	Dynamic In Param 6 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Input Assembly 166 when you use an Ethernet/IP option. The drive sends the values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address registers stored for each parameter to Input Assembly 166. The drive returns the default register value for the option card when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0 and the value sent to Input Assembly 166 is not defined.	0	785
F7-39 (037B)	Dynamic In Param 7 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Input Assembly 166 when you use an Ethernet/IP option. The drive sends the values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address registers stored for each parameter to Input Assembly 166. The drive returns the default register value for the option card when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0 and the value sent to Input Assembly 166 is not defined.	0	785
F7-40 (037C)	Dynamic In Param 8 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Input Assembly 166 when you use an Ethernet/IP option. The drive sends the values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address registers stored for each parameter to Input Assembly 166. The drive returns the default register value for the option card when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0 and the value sent to Input Assembly 166 is not defined.	0	785

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F7-41 (037D)	Dynamic In Param 9 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Input Assembly 166 when you use an Ethernet/IP option. The drive sends the values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address registers stored for each parameter to Input Assembly 166. The drive returns the default register value for the option card when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0 and the value sent to Input Assembly 166 is not defined.	0	785
F7-42 (037E)	Dynamic In Param 10 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Input Assembly 166 when you use an Ethernet/IP option. The drive sends the values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address registers stored for each parameter to Input Assembly 166. The drive returns the default register value for the option card when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0 and the value sent to Input Assembly 166 is not defined.	0	785
F7-43 (1BCE)	PLC Cnxn Close Behavior@Run	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation when the Forward Close command (PLC communication disconnection command) is received from the network during run. **Note:** • This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01013 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. • This parameter is compatible with option software versions PRG: 3003 and later. Refer to *U6-97 [OPT SPARE 4]* to check the option software version. 0 : Continue 1 : Clear RUN Command 2 : bUS Fault (set by F6-01)	0 (0 - 2)	785
F7-50 (1BC1)	BACnet/IP Port #	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the UDP port on which the drive will receive incoming BACnet messages. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	47808 (1024 - 65535)	786
F7-51 (1BE9)	BBMD Foreign Register Addr 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first octet of the IP Address of the BBMD device to which this unit will register as a foreign device. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	0 (0 - 255)	786
F7-52 (1BEA)	BBMD Foreign Register Addr 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second octet of the IP Address of the BBMD device to which this unit will register as a foreign device. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	0 (0 - 255)	786
F7-53 (1BEB)	BBMD Foreign Register Addr 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third octet of the IP Address of the BBMD device to which this unit will register as a foreign device. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	0 (0 - 255)	786
F7-54 (1BEC)	BBMD Foreign Register Addr 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the fourth octet of the IP Address of the BBMD device to which this unit will register as a foreign device. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	0 (0 - 255)	787
F7-55 (1BED)	BBMD Foreign Register Port #	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the UDP port of the BBMD device to which this unit will register. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	47808 (1024 - 65535)	787

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F7-56 (1BEE)	BBMD Foreign Register Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time interval in which this unit will repeat BBMD foreign registration. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	3600 s (0 - 65535 s)	787
F7-57 (1BEF)	BACnet/IP bUS Timeout Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that this unit will wait after it receives a Run command or frequency reference command before it detects a *bUS* fault. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	3600 s (0 - 65535 s)	787
F7-60 (0780)	PZD1 Write (Control Word)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, set the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD1 (PPO output). PZD1 (PPO output) functions as the STW when *F7-60 = 0 to 2*.	0	787
F7-61 (0781)	PZD2 Write (Frequency Reference)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD2 (PPO output). PZD2 (PPO output) functions as the HSW when *F7-61 = 0 to 2*.	0	788
F7-62 (0782)	PZD3 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD3 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD3 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	788
F7-63 (0783)	PZD4 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD4 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD4 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	788
F7-64 (0784)	PZD5 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD5 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD5 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	788
F7-65 (0785)	PZD6 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD6 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD6 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	788
F7-66 (0786)	PZD7 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD7 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD7 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	788
F7-67 (0787)	PZD8 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD8 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD8 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	788
F7-68 (0788)	PZD9 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD9 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD9 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	789
F7-69 (0789)	PZD10 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD10 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD10 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	789
F7-70 (078A)	PZD1 Read (Status Word)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD1 (PPO input). PZD1 (PPO input) functions as the ZSW when *F7-70 = 0*.	0	789
F7-71 (078B)	PZD2 Read (Output Frequency)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD2 (PPO input). PZD2 (PPO input) functions as the HIW when *F7-71 = 0*.	0	789
F7-72 (078C)	PZD3 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD3 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD3 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	789
F7-73 (078D)	PZD4 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD4 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD4 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	789

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F7-74 (078E)	PZD5 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD5 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD5 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	789
F7-75 (078F)	PZD6 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD6 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD6 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	789
F7-76 (0790)	PZD7 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD7 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD7 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	790
F7-77 (0791)	PZD8 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD8 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD8 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	790
F7-78 (0792)	PZD9 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD9 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD9 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	790
F7-79 (0793)	PZD10 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD10 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD10 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0	790

11.10 H: Terminal Functions

◆ H1: Digital Inputs

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H1-01 (0438)	Terminal S1 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S1. **Note:** The default setting is *F* when you initialize the drive for *3-Wire Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]*.	40 (1 - 1FF)	792
H1-02 (0439)	Terminal S2 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S2. **Note:** The default setting is *F* when you initialize the drive for *3-Wire Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]*.	41 (1 - 1FF)	792
H1-03 (0400)	Terminal S3 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S3.	24 (0 - 1FF)	792
H1-04 (0401)	Terminal S4 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S4.	14 (0 - 1FF)	792
H1-05 (0402)	Terminal S5 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S5. **Note:** The default setting is *0* when the drive is initialized for *3-Wire Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]*.	3 (0 - 1FF)	793
H1-06 (0403)	Terminal S6 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S6. **Note:** The default setting is *3* when the drive is initialized for *3-Wire Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]*.	4 (0 - 1FF)	793
H1-07 (0404)	Terminal S7 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S7. **Note:** The default setting is *4* when the drive is initialized for *3-Wire Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]*.	6 (0 - 1FF)	793
H1-08 (0405)	Terminal S8 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S8.	8 (0 - 1FF)	793
H1-40 (0B54)	Mbus Reg 15C0h bit0 Input Func	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFDI function assigned to *bit 0* of the MEMOBUS register *15C0 (Hex.)*.	F (1 - 1FF)	793
H1-41 (0B55)	Mbus Reg 15C0h bit1 Input Func	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFDI function assigned to *bit 1* of the MEMOBUS register *15C0 (Hex.)*.	F (1 - 1FF)	793
H1-42 (0B56)	Mbus Reg 15C0h bit2 Input Func	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFDI function assigned to *bit 2* of the MEMOBUS register *15C0 (Hex.)*.	F (1 - 1FF)	794
H1-61 (39E1) RUN	Terminal S1 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S1 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	795
H1-62 (39E2) RUN	Terminal S2 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S2 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	795
H1-63 (39E3) RUN	Terminal S3 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S3 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	795
H1-64 (39E4) RUN	Terminal S4 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S4 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	795
H1-65 (39E5) RUN	Terminal S5 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S5 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	795

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H1-66 (39E6) RUN	Terminal S6 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S6 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	795
H1-67 (39E7) RUN	Terminal S7 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S7 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	795
H1-68 (39E8) RUN	Terminal S8 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S8 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	796
H1-71 (39EB) RUN	Terminal S1 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S1 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	796
H1-72 (39EC) RUN	Terminal S2 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S2 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	796
H1-73 (39ED) RUN	Terminal S3 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S3 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	796
H1-74 (39EE) RUN	Terminal S4 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S4 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	796
H1-75 (39EF) RUN	Terminal S5 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S5 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	796
H1-76 (39F0) RUN	Terminal S6 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S6 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	796
H1-77 (39F1) RUN	Terminal S7 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S7 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	797
H1-78 (39F2) RUN	Terminal S8 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S8 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)	797

■ H1-xx: MFDI Setting Values

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
0	3-Wire Sequence	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the direction of motor rotation for 3-wire sequence.	797
1	LOCAL/REMOTE Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive control for the keypad (LOCAL) or an external source (REMOTE). ON : LOCAL OFF : REMOTE	798
2	External Reference 1/2 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to use Run command source 1/2 or Reference command source 1/2 when in REMOTE Mode. ON : *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2], b1-16 [Run Command Selection 2]* OFF : *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1], b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]*	798
3	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses speed references *d1-01 to d1-16* to set a multi-step speed reference.	799
4	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses speed references *d1-01 to d1-16* to set a multi-step speed reference.	799
5	Multi-Step Speed Reference 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses speed references *d1-01 to d1-16* to set a multi-step speed reference.	799
6	Jog Reference Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to use the JOG Frequency Reference (JOG command) set in *d1-17*. The JOG Frequency Reference (JOG command) overrides *Frequency References 1 to 16 (d1-01 to d1-16)*.	799

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
7	Accel/Decel Time Selection 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to use *Acceleration/Deceleration Time 1 [C1-01, C1-02]* or *Acceleration/Deceleration Time 2 [C1-03, C1-04]*.	799
8	Baseblock Command (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command that stops drive output and coasts the motor to stop when the input is ON. ON : Baseblock (drive output stop) OFF : Normal operation	799
9	Baseblock Command (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command that stops drive output and coasts the motor to stop when the input terminal is OFF. ON : Normal operation OFF : Baseblock (drive output stop)	800
A	Accel/Decel Ramp Hold	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Momentarily pauses motor acceleration and deceleration when the terminal is turned ON, retains the output frequency that was stored in the drive at the time of the pause, and restarts motor operation.	800
B	Overheat Alarm (oH2)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to show an *oH2 [External Overheat (H1-XX=B)]* alarm when the input terminal is ON. The alarm does not have an effect on drive operation.	800
C	Analog Terminal Enable Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command that enables or disables the terminals selected in *H3-14 [Analog Input Terminal Enable Sel]*. ON : Terminal selected with *H3-14* is enabled OFF : Terminal selected with *H3-14* is disabled	800
E	ASR Integral Reset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to reset the integral value and use PI control or P control for the speed control loop. ON : P control OFF : PI control	801
F	Not Used	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting for unused terminals or to use terminals in through mode.	801
10	Up Command	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use a push button switch to increase the drive frequency reference. You must also set *Setting 11 [Down Command]*. ON : Increases the frequency reference. OFF : Holds the current frequency reference.	801
11	Down Command	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use a push button switch to decrease the drive frequency reference. You must also set *Setting 10 [Up Command]*. ON : Decreases the frequency reference. OFF : Holds the current frequency reference.	803
12	Forward Jog	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to operate the motor in the forward direction at the Jog Frequency set in *d1-17 [Jog Reference]*.	803
13	Reverse Jog	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to operate the motor in the reverse direction at the Jog Frequency set in *d1-17 [Jog Reference]*.	803
14	Fault Reset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to reset the current fault when the Run command is inactive. **Note:** The drive ignores the fault reset command when the Run command is active. Remove the Run command before trying to reset a fault.	804
15	Fast Stop (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to ramp to stop in the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* when the input terminal is activated while the drive is operating.	804
16	Motor 2 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command for the drive to operate motor 1 or motor 2. Stop the motors before switching. ON : Selects motor 2. OFF : Selects motor 1.	804
17	Fast Stop (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to ramp to stop in the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* when the input terminal is activated while the drive is operating.	805
18	Timer Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to start the timer function. Use this setting with *Timer Output [H2-xx = 12]*.	806

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
19	PID Disable	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to disable PID control when *b5-01 = 1 [PID Mode Setting = Standard]*. ON : PID control disabled OFF : PID control enabled	806
1B	Programming Lockout	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to prevent parameter changes when the terminal is OFF. ON : Programming Lockout OFF : Parameter Write Prohibit	806
1E	Reference Sample Hold	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to sample the frequency reference at terminals A1, A2, or A3 and hold the frequency reference at that frequency.	806
20	External Fault (NO-Always-Ramp)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal activates, the drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF. The drive always detects external faults whether the drive is stopped or running.	807
21	External Fault (NC-Always-Ramp)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal deactivates, the drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF. The drive always detects external faults whether the drive is stopped or running.	807
22	External Fault (NO-@Run-Ramp)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal activates during run, the drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF. The drive does not detect external faults while the drive is stopped.	807
23	External Fault (NC-@Run-Ramp)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal deactivates during run, the drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF. The drive does not detect external faults while the drive is stopped.	807
24	External Fault (NO-Always-Coast)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal activates, the drive shuts off the output and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF. The drive always detects external faults whether the drive is stopped or running.	807
25	External Fault (NC-Always-Coast)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal deactivates, the drive shuts off the output and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF. The drive always detects external faults whether the drive is stopped or running.	807
26	External Fault (NO-@Run-Coast)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal activates during run, the drive shuts off the output and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF. The drive does not detect external faults while the drive is stopped.	807
27	External Fault (NC-@Run-Coast)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal deactivates during run, the drive shuts off the output and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF. The drive does not detect external faults while the drive is stopped.	807
28	External Fault (NO-Always-FStop)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal activates, the drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set to *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF. Stopped drives and running drives will detect external faults.	807
29	External Fault (NC-Always-FStop)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal deactivates, the drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set to *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF. Stopped drives and running drives will detect external faults.	807
2A	External Fault (NO-@Run-FStop)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal activates during run, the drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set to *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF. Stopped drives will not detect external faults.	807
2B	External Fault (NC-@Run-FStop)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal deactivates during run, the drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set to *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF. Stopped drives will not detect external faults.	807
2C	External Fault (NO-Always-Alarm)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal activates, the keypad shows *EFx [External Fault (Terminal Sx)]* and the output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* activates. The drive continues operation. The drive always detects external faults whether the drive is stopped or running.	807
2D	External Fault (NC-Always-Alarm)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal deactivates, the keypad shows *EFx [External Fault (Terminal Sx)]* and the output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* activates. The drive continues operation. The drive always detects external faults whether the drive is stopped or running.	807

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
2E	External Fault (NO-@Run-Alarm)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal activates during run, the keypad shows *EFx [External Fault (Terminal Sx)]* and the output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* activates. The drive continues operation. The drive does not detect external faults while the drive is stopped.	807
2F	External Fault (NC-@Run-Alarm)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal deactivates during run, the keypad shows *EFx [External Fault (Terminal Sx)]* and the output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* activates. The drive continues operation. The drive does not detect external faults while the drive is stopped.	807
30	PID Integrator Reset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to reset and hold the PID control integral to 0 when the terminal is ON.	807
31	PID Integrator Hold	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to hold the integral value of the PID control while the terminal is activated.	808
32	Multi-Step Speed Reference 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses speed references *d1-01 to d1-16* to set a multi-step speed reference.	808
34	PID Soft Starter Disable	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID soft starter function. ON : Disable OFF : Enabled	808
35	PID Input (Error) Invert	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to turn the terminal ON and OFF to switch the PID input level (polarity).	808
3E	PID Setpoint Selection 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to switch the PID setpoint to *YA-02 [Setpoint 2]* or *YA-04 [Setpoint 4]*. Set this function and *H1-xx = 3F [PID Setpoint Selection 2]* at the same time. **Note:** If you use this function and one of *H1-xx = 83 to 85 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02 to YA-04]* at the same time, the drive will detect an *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*. ON : *YA-02* or *YA-04* is PID setpoint. OFF : The frequency reference, *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]*, or *YA-03 [Setpoint 3]* is PID setpoint.	808
3F	PID Setpoint Selection 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to switch the PID setpoint to *YA-03 [Setpoint 3]* or *YA-04 [Setpoint 4]*. Set this function and *H1-xx = 3E [PID Setpoint Selection 1]* at the same time. **Note:** If you use this function and one of *H1-xx = 83 to 85 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02 to YA-04]* at the same time, the drive will detect an *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*. ON : *YA-03* or *YA-04* is PID setpoint. OFF : The frequency reference, *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]*, or *YA-02 [Setpoint 2]* is PID setpoint.	808
40	Forward RUN (2-Wire)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Forward Run command for 2-wire sequence 1. Set this function and *H1-xx = 41 [Reverse RUN (2-Wire)]* together. ON : Forward Run OFF : Stop **Note:** • If you turn ON the Forward Run command terminal and the Reverse Run command terminal, it will cause an *EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]* alarm and the motor will ramp to stop. • Initialize the drive with a 2-wire sequence to set the Forward Run command to terminal S1. • This function will not operate at the same time as *H1-xx = 42, 43 [Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2), FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)]*.	809
41	Reverse RUN (2-Wire)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Forward Run command for 2-wire sequence 1. Set this function and *H1-xx = 40 [Forward RUN (2-Wire)]* together. ON : Reverse Run OFF : Stop **Note:** • If you turn ON the Forward Run command terminal and the Reverse Run command terminal, it will cause an *EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]* alarm and the motor will ramp to stop. • Initialize the drive with a 2-wire sequence to set the Reverse Run command to terminal S2. • This function will not operate at the same time as *H1-xx = 42, 43 [Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2), FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)]*.	809
42	Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Run command for 2-wire sequence 2. Set this function and *H1-xx = 43 [FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)]* together. ON : Run OFF : Stop **Note:** This function will not operate at the same time as *H1-xx = 40, 41 [Forward RUN (2-Wire), Reverse RUN (2-Wire)]*.	809

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
43	FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the direction of motor rotation for 2-wire sequence 2. Set this function and *H1-xx = 42 [Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2)]* together. ON : Reverse Run OFF : Forward Run **Note:** • You must input the Run command to rotate the motor. • This function will not operate at the same time as *H1-xx = 40, 41 [Forward RUN (2-Wire), Reverse RUN (2-Wire)]*.	810
44	Add Offset Frequency 1 (d7-01)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to add the offset frequency set in *d7-01 [Offset Frequency 1]* to the frequency reference when the terminal activates.	810
45	Add Offset Frequency 2 (d7-02)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to add the offset frequency set in *d7-02 [Offset Frequency 2]* to the frequency reference when the terminal activates.	810
46	Add Offset Frequency 3 (d7-03)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to add the offset frequency set in *d7-03 [Offset Frequency 3]* to the frequency reference when the terminal activates.	810
50	Motor Pre-heat 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to apply the motor pre-heat current set in *b2-09 [Pre-heat Current 2]*.	810
60	DC Injection Braking Command	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use DC Injection Braking to stop the motor. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this function is available with a PM motor.	810
61	Speed Search from Fmax	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to use an external reference to start speed search although *b3-01 = 0 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Disabled]* to not allow speed search at start. **Note:** The drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* when *H1-xx = 61 [Speed Search from Fmax]* and *H1-xx = 62 [Speed Search from Fref]* are set at the same time.	811
62	Speed Search from Fref	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to use an external reference to start speed search although *b3-01 = 0 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Disabled]* to not allow speed search at start. **Note:** The drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* when *H1-xx = 61 [Speed Search from Fmax]* and *H1-xx = 62 [Speed Search from Fref]* are set at the same time.	811
63	Field Weakening	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to send the Field Weakening Level and Field Weakening Frequency Limit commands set in *d6-01 [Field Weakening Level] and d6-02 [Field Weakening Frequency Limit]* when the input terminal is activated.	811
65	KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of the KEB1 function through the KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N.C.). ON : Normal operation OFF : Deceleration during momentary power loss	811
66	KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of the KEB1 function through the KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N.O.). ON : Deceleration during momentary power loss OFF : Normal operation	812
67	Communications Test Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the function for the drive to self-test RS-485 serial communications operation.	812
68	High Slip Braking (HSB) Activate	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use high-slip braking to stop the motor.	812
6 A	Drive Enable	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to show *dnE [Drive Disabled]* on the keypad and ignore Run commands when the terminal is OFF.	812
6E	Bypass HAND Command	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV This selection is only for use in an FP605 bypass configuration.	812
70	Drive Enable 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to show *dnE [Drive Enabled]* on the keypad and ignore Run commands when the terminal is OFF. ON : Run command is accepted. OFF : Run command is disabled. When the drive is running, it stops according to *b1-03* setting.	813

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
77	ASR Gain (C5-03) Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to switch the ASR proportional gain to *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]* or *C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]*. ON : C5-03 OFF : C5-01	813
7A	KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of the KEB2 function through the KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.C.). ON : Normal operation OFF : Deceleration during momentary power loss	813
7B	KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of the KEB2 function through the KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O.). ON : Deceleration during momentary power loss OFF : Normal operation	813
7C	Short Circuit Braking (N. O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of Short Circuit Braking (N.O.). ON : Short Circuit Braking is enabled. OFF : Normal operation **Note:** When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this function is available only when you use a PM motor.	814
7D	Short Circuit Braking (N. C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of Short Circuit Braking (N.C.). ON : Normal operation OFF : Short Circuit Braking is enabled. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this function is available only when you use a PM motor.	814
82	PI Switch to Aux	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets *YF-xx [PI Auxiliary Control]* parameters as primary PI loop parameters and disables *b5-xx [PID Control]*. **Note:** When this input is active, *YF-xx [PI Auxiliary Control]* parameters will always be the primary PI loop parameters. Parameter *YF-20 [PI Aux Main PI Speed Control]* does not have an effect.	814
83	Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to set the PID setpoint to *YA-02 [Setpoint 2]*. **Note:** If you use this function and one of *H1-xx = 3E or 3F [PID Setpoint Selection 1 or 2]* at the same time, the drive will detect an *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*. ON : *YA-02* is PID setpoint. OFF : *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]*, *YA-03 [Setpoint 3]*, or *YA-04 [Setpoint 4]* is PID setpoint.	814
84	Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-03	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to set the PID setpoint to *YA-03 [Setpoint 3]*. Set this function and *H1-xx = 83 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02]* at the same time. **Note:** If you use this function and one of *H1-xx = 3E or 3F [PID Setpoint Selection 1 or 2]* at the same time, the drive will detect an *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*. ON : *YA-03* is PID setpoint. OFF : *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]*, *YA-02 [Setpoint 2]*, or *YA-04 [Setpoint 4]* is PID setpoint.	814
85	Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-04	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to set the PID setpoint to *YA-04 [Setpoint 4]*. Set this function, *H1-xx = 83 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02]*, and *H1-xx = 84 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-03]* at the same time. **Note:** If you use this function and one of *H1-xx = 3E or 3F [PID Setpoint Selection 1 or 2]* at the same time, the drive will detect an *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*. ON : *YA-04* is PID setpoint. OFF : *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]*, *YA-02 [Setpoint 2]*, or *YA-03 [Setpoint 3]* is PID setpoint.	815
88	Thermostat Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to show the *VLTS [Thermostat Fault]* when the input terminal is ON. **Note:** This function is active when the drive is running.	815
A8	PI2 Control Disable	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to disable the PI2 Control function. Parameter *S3-12 [PI2 Control Disable Mode Sel]* sets the output performance. ON : Enabled OFF : Disabled	815
AA	PI2 Control Inverse Operation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to change the sign of the PI2 Control input.	815

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
AB	PI2 Control Integral Reset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to reset the PI2 Control integral value. **Note:** This input has priority over *H1-xx = AC [MFDI Function Selection = PI2 Control Integral Hold]*.	815
AC	PI2 Control Integral Hold	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to lock the PI2 Control integral value.	815
AD	Select PI2 Control PI Parameters	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use the *S3-06 [PI2 Control Proportional Gain]* and *S3-07 [PI2 Control Integral Time]* values instead of the *b5-02 [Proportional Gain (P)]* and *b5-03 [Integral Time (I)]* values. Set *S3-01 = 0 [PI2 Control Enable Selection = Disabled]* to enable this function. **Note:** This multi-function input does not have an effect on PI2 Control. Use this input for the primary PI controller (*b5-xx*).	816
AF	Emergency Override FWD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use the speed set in *S6-02 [Emergency Override Ref Selection]* to run the drive in the forward direction.	816
B0	Emergency Override REV	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use the speed set in *S6-02 [Emergency Override Ref Selection]* to run the drive in the reverse direction.	816
B8	Low City Pressure	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to show that there is not sufficient pressure at the inlet to the pump. OFF : Insufficient pressure is present on the inlet to the pump	816
B9	Disable Pre-charge	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to disable the Pre-charge function. ON : Pre-charge function is disabled	816
BB	Low Water Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to show an *LWL [Low Water Level]* fault when the input terminal is ON. ON : Low Water Level Fault OFF : Reservoir/Tank is filled to normal level. **Note:** • The drive detects an *LWL* fault when the drive is running including Sleep Boost and Feedback Drop Detection. • The drive will not detect an *LWL* fault when the drive is in JOG, Pre-Charge, or Emergency Override. • While in Pre-Charge, when you close the Low Water Level digital input, the drive will exit out of Pre-Charge immediately and ignore the *Y4-03 [Pre-Charge Time]* setting.	816
BC	High Water Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to show an *HWL [High Water Level]* fault when the input terminal is ON. ON : High Water Level Fault OFF : Reservoir/Tank is filled to normal level. **Note:** • The drive detects an *HWL* fault when the drive is running. • The drive will not detect an *HWL* fault when the drive is stopped, sleeping, or in Emergency Override.	817
BD	Remote Drive Disable	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to stop or prohibit the drive operation when the input terminal is ON. ON : Stops and prohibits the drive from running. OFF : If MFDI was previously ON, drive will enter Pre-Charge mode if it is programmed. **Note:** • Remote Drive Disable function is disabled during Emergency Override. • These functions will activate even when the Remote Drive Disable function is enabled: –*H1-xx = 50 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor Pre-heat 2]* –*H1-xx = 60 [MFDI Function Selection = DC Injection Braking Command]*	817
BE	Single Phase Converter Ready NC	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to send a signal from Single Phase Converter to the attached drive that the converter is in a NOT READY or FAULTED state when the input terminal is OFF. ON : Single Phase Converter is in a normal state. OFF : Single Phase Converter is in a NOT READY or FAULTED state. **Note:** You can program this function to *H1-01 to H1-08 [Terminal S1 to S8 Function Select]*, but you cannot program this function to: • *H1-40 to H1-42 [Extend MFDI1 to MFDI3 Function Selection]* • *H7-01 to H7-04 [Virtual Multi-Function Input 1 to 4]*	817
188	!Thermostat Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to show the *VLTS [Thermostat Fault]* when the input terminal is OFF. **Note:** This function is active when the drive is running.	817

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
1A8	!PI2 Control Disable	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to disable the PI2 Control function. Parameter *S3-12 [PI2 Control Disable Mode Sel]* sets the output performance. ON : Disabled OFF : Enabled	817
1B8	!Low City Pressure	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to show that there is not sufficient pressure at the inlet to the pump. ON : Insufficient pressure is present on the inlet to the pump	817
1BB	!Low Water Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to show an *LWL [Low Water Level]* fault when the input terminal is OFF. ON : Reservoir/Tank is filled to normal level. OFF : Low Water Level Fault **Note:** • The drive detects an *LWL* fault when the drive is running including Sleep Boost and Feedback Drop Detection. • The drive will not detect an *LWL* fault when the drive is in JOG, Pre-Charge, or Emergency Override. • While in Pre-Charge, when you close the Low Water Level digital input, the drive will exit out of Pre-Charge immediately and ignore the *Y4-03 [Pre-Charge Time]* setting.	817
1BC	!High Water Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to show an *HWL [High Water Level]* fault when the input terminal is OFF. ON : Reservoir/Tank is filled to normal level. OFF : High Water Level Fault **Note:** • The drive detects an *HWL* fault when the drive is running. • The drive will not detect an *HWL* fault when the drive is stopped, sleeping, or in Emergency Override.	817
1BD	!Remote Drive Disable	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to stop or prohibit the drive operation when the input terminal is OFF. ON : If MFDI was previously ON, drive will enter Pre-Charge mode if it is programmed. OFF : Stops and prohibits the drive from running. **Note:** • Remote Drive Disable function is disabled during Emergency Override. • These functions will activate even when the Remote Drive Disable function is enabled: –*H1-xx = 50 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor Pre-heat 2]* –*H1-xx = 60 [MFDI Function Selection = DC Injection Braking Command]*	817

◆ H2: Digital Outputs

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H2-01 (040B)	Term M1-M2 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDO terminal M1-M2. **Note:** When you do not use the terminal or when you use the terminal in through mode, set this parameter to *F*.	0 (0 - 1FF)	820
H2-02 (040C)	Term M3-M4 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDO terminal M3-M4. **Note:** When you do not use the terminal or when you use the terminal in through mode, set this parameter to *F*.	1 (0 - 1FF)	820
H2-03 (040D)	Term MD-ME-MF Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDO terminal MD-ME-MF. **Note:** When you do not use this terminal, or when you will use the terminal in through mode, set this parameter to *F*.	2 (0 - 1FF)	820
H2-06 (0437)	Watt Hour Output Unit Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the unit for the output signal when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 39 [MFDO Function Selection = Watt Hour Pulse Output]*. 0 : 0.1 kWh units 1 : 1 kWh units 2 : 10 kWh units 3 : 100 kWh units 4 : 1000 kWh units	0 (0 - 4)	821
H2-07 (0B3A) Expert	Modbus Register 1 Address Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the address of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0001 (0001 - 1FFF)	821

Parameter List

11

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H2-08 (0B3B) Expert	Modbus Register 1 Bit Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bit of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0000 (0000 - FFFF)	821
H2-09 (0B3C) Expert	Modbus Register 2 Address Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the address of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0001 (0001 - 1FFF)	821
H2-10 (0B3D) Expert	Modbus Register 2 Bit Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bit of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0000 (0000 - FFFF)	822
H2-40 (0B58) Expert	Mbus Reg 15E0h bit0 Output Func	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFDO for bit 0 of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.).	F (0 - 1FF)	822
H2-41 (0B59) Expert	Mbus Reg 15E0h bit1 Output Func	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFDO for bit 1 of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.).	F (0 - 1FF)	822
H2-42 (0B5A) Expert	Mbus Reg 15E0h bit2 Output Func	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFDO for bit 2 of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.).	F (0 - 1FF)	822
H2-60 (1B46) Expert	Term M1-M2 Secondary Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second function for terminal M1-M2. Outputs the logical calculation results of the terminals assigned to functions by *H2-01 [Term M1-M2 Function Selection]*.	F (0 - FF)	822
H2-61 (1B47) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 Logical Operation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the logical operation for the functions set in *H2-01 [Term M1-M2 Function Selection]* and *H2-60 [Term M1-M2 Secondary Function]*.	0 (0 - 8)	822
H2-62 (1B48) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum on time used to output the logical calculation results from terminal M1-M2.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	823
H2-63 (1B49) Expert	Term M3-M4 Secondary Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second function for terminal M3-M4. Outputs the logical calculation results of the terminals assigned to functions by *H2-02 [Term M3-M4 Function Selection]*.	F (0 - FF)	823
H2-64 (1B4A) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 Logical Operation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the logical operation for the functions set in *H2-02 [Term M3-M4 Function Selection]* and *H2-63 [Term M3-M4 Secondary Function]*.	0 (0 - 8)	823
H2-65 (1B4B) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum on time used to output the logical calculation results from terminal M3-M4.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	823
H2-66 (1B4C) Expert	Term MD-ME-MF Secondary Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second function for terminal MD-ME-MF. Outputs the logical calculation results of the terminals assigned to functions by *H2-03 [Terminal MD-ME-MF Function Selection]*.	F (0 - FF)	823
H2-67 (1B4D) Expert	Terminal MD-ME-MF Logical Operation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the logical operation for the functions set in *H2-03 [Term MD-ME-MF Function Selection]* and *H2-66 [Term MD-ME-MF Secondary Function]*.	0 (0 - 8)	823
H2-68 (1B4E) Expert	Terminal MD-ME-MF Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum on time used to output the logical calculation results from terminal MD-ME-MF.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	823

H2-xx: MFDO Setting Values

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
0	During Run	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when you input a Run command and when the drive is outputting voltage. ON : Drive is running OFF : Drive is stopping	824
1	Zero Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency < *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*. **Note:** Parameter *E1-09* is the reference in all control methods. ON : Output frequency < *E1-09*. OFF : Output frequency ≥ *E1-09*.	824
2	Speed Agree 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency is in the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]*. **Note:** The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions. ON : The output frequency is in the range of "frequency reference ± *L4-02*". OFF : The output frequency does not align with the frequency reference although the drive is running.	824
3	User-Set Speed Agree 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency is in the range of *L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]* ± *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]* and in the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-02*. **Note:** The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions. The drive uses the *L4-01* value as the forward/reverse detection level. ON : The output frequency is in the range of "*L4-01* ± *L4-02*" and the range of frequency reference ± *L4-02*. OFF : The output frequency is not in the range of "*L4-01* ± *L4-02*" or the range of frequency reference ± *L4-02*.	825
4	Frequency Detection 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output frequency > "*L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level] + L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]*". After the terminal deactivates, the terminal stays deactivated until the output frequency is at the value of *L4-01*. **Note:** The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions. The drive uses the *L4-01* value as the forward/reverse detection level. ON : The output frequency < *L4-01*, or the output frequency ≤ "*L4-01 + L4-02*" OFF : The output frequency > "*L4-01 + L4-02*"	825
5	Frequency Detection 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency > *L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]*. After the terminal activates, the terminal stays activated until the output frequency is at the value of "*L4-01 - L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]*". **Note:** The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions. The drive uses the *L4-01* value as the forward/reverse detection level. ON : The output frequency > *L4-01* OFF : The output frequency < "*L4-01 - L4-02*", or the output frequency ≤ *L4-01*	826
6	Drive Ready	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is ready and running.	826
7	DC Bus Undervoltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the DC bus voltage or control circuit power supply is at the voltage set in *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)]* or less. The terminal also activates when there is a fault with the DC bus voltage. ON : The DC bus voltage ≤ *L2-05* OFF : The DC bus voltage > *L2-05*	827
8	During Baseblock (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates during baseblock. When the drive is in baseblock, the drive output transistor stops switching and does not make DC bus voltage. ON : During baseblock OFF : The drive is not in baseblock.	827
9	Frequency Reference from Keypad	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the selected frequency reference source. ON : The keypad is the frequency reference source. OFF : Parameter *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* is the frequency reference source.	827
A	Run Command from Keypad	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the selected Run command source. ON : The keypad is the Run command source. OFF : Parameter *b1-02 or b1-16 [Run Command Selection 1 or 2]* is the Run command source.	827

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
B	Torque Detection 1 (N. O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects overtorque or undertorque. ON : The output current/torque > *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*, or the output current/torque < *L6-02* for longer than the time set in *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.	827
C	Frequency Reference Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects a loss of frequency reference.	827
E	Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects a fault. **Note:** The terminal will not activate for *CPF00* and *CPF01 [Control Circuit Error]* faults.	828
F	Not Used	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting for unused terminals or to use terminals in through mode. Also use this setting as the PLC contact output via MEMOBUS/Modbus or the communication option. This signal does not function if you do not configure signals from the PLC.	828
10	Alarm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects a minor fault.	828
11	Fault Reset Command Active	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive receives the Reset command from the control circuit terminal, serial communications, or the communication option.	828
12	Timer Output	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the terminal as the timer output. Use this setting with the timer input set in *H1-xx = 18 [MFDI Function Selection = Timer Function]*.	828
13	Speed Agree 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency is in the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-04 [Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)]*. **Note:** The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions. ON : The output frequency is in the range of "frequency reference ± *L4-04*". OFF : The output frequency is not in the range of "frequency reference ± *L4-04*".	828
14	User-Set Speed Agree 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency is in the range of *L4-03 [Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)]* ± *L4-04 [Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)]* and in the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-04*. **Note:** The detection level set in *L4-03* is a signed value. The drive will only detect in one direction. ON : The output frequency is in the range of "*L4-03* ± *L4-04*" and the range of frequency reference ± *L4-04*. OFF : The output frequency is not in the range of "*L4-03* ± *L4-04*" or the range of frequency reference ± *L4-04*.	829
15	Frequency Detection 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output frequency > "*L4-03 [Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)]* + *L4-04 [Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)]*". After the terminal deactivates, the terminal stays deactivated until the output frequency is at the value of *L4-03*. **Note:** The detection level set in *L4-03* is a signed value. The drive will only detect in one direction. ON : The output frequency < *L4-03*, or the output frequency ≤ *L4-03* + *L4-04*. OFF : The output frequency > "*L4-03* + *L4-04*".	829
16	Frequency Detection 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency > *L4-03 [Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)]*. After the terminal activates, the terminal stays activated until the output frequency is at the value of "*L4-03* - *L4-04*". **Note:** The detection level set in *L4-03* is a signed value. The drive will only detect in one direction. ON : The output frequency > *L4-03*. OFF : The output frequency < "*L4-03* - *L4-04*", or the output frequency ≤ *L4-03*.	830
17	Torque Detection 1 (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detects overtorque or undertorque. OFF : The output current/torque > *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*, or the output current/torque < *L6-02* for longer than the time set in *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.	830
18	Torque Detection 2 (N. O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects overtorque or undertorque. ON : The output current/torque > *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]*, or the output current/torque < *L6-05* for longer than the time set in *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.	831
19	Torque Detection 2 (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detects overtorque or undertorque. OFF : The output current/torque > *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]*, or the output current/torque < *L6-05* for longer than the time set in *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.	831

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
1A	During Reverse	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the motor operates in the reverse direction. ON : The motor is operating in the reverse direction. OFF : The motor is operating in the forward direction or the motor stopped.	831
1B	During Baseblock (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates during baseblock. When the drive is in baseblock, the drive output transistor stops switching and does not make DC bus voltage. ON : The drive is not in baseblock. OFF : During baseblock	831
1C	Motor 2 Selected	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when you select motor 2. ON : Motor 2 Selected OFF : Motor 1 Selected	832
1E	Executing Auto-Restart	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the Auto Restart function is trying to restart after a fault.	832
1F	Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the electronic thermal protection value of the motor overload protective function is a minimum of 90% of the detection level.	832
20	Drive Overheat Pre-Alarm (oH)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive heatsink temperature is at the level set with *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]*.	832
21	Safe Torque OFF	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates (safety stop state) when the safety circuit and safety diagnosis circuit are operating correctly and when terminals H1-HC and H2-HC are OFF (Open). ON : Safety stop state OFF : Safety circuit fault or RUN/READY	832
2F	Maintenance Notification	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when drive components are at their estimated maintenance period. Tells you about the maintenance period for these items: • IGBT • Cooling Fan • Capacitor • Soft charge bypass relay	832
30	During Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the torque reference is the torque limit set with *L7 parameters*, *H3-02, H3-06, or H3-10 [MFAI Function Selection]*.	833
37	During Frequency Output	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive outputs frequency. ON : The drive is outputting frequency. OFF : The drive is not outputting frequency.	833
38	Drive Enabled	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV This terminal activates when the *H1-xx = 6A [Drive Enable]* terminal activates.	833
39	Watt Hour Pulse Output	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Outputs the pulse that shows the watt hours.	833
3A	Drive Overheat Alarm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive heatsink temperature is at the *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]* setting while *L8-03 = 4 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection = Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)]* and the drive is running.	834
3C	LOCAL Control Selected	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the Run command source or frequency reference source is LOCAL. ON : LOCAL OFF : REMOTE	834
3D	During Speed Search	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is doing speed search.	834
42	Pressure Reached	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the pressure feedback is at the Pressure Setpoint.	834
4A	During KEB Ride-Thru	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates during KEB Ride-Thru.	834
4B	During Short Circuit Braking	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates during Short Circuit Braking. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this function is available only when you use a PM motor.	835

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
4C	During Fast Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the fast stop is in operation.	835
4D	oH Pre-Alarm Reduction Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when *L8-03 = 4 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection = Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)]* and *oH [Heatsink Overheat]* does not clear after the drive decreases the frequency for 10 cycles.	835
58	UL6 Underload Detected	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detected *UL6 [Underload or Belt Break Detected]*.	835
60	Internal Cooling Fan Failure	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects a cooling fan failure in the drive.	835
61	Pole Position Detection Complete	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when drive receives a Run command and the drive detects the motor magnetic pole position of the PM motor.	835
62	Modbus Reg 1 Status Satisfied	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the bit specified by *H2-08 [Modbus Register 1 Bit Select]* for the MEMOBUS register address set with *H2-07 [Modbus Register 1 Address Select]* activates.	835
63	Modbus Reg 2 Status Satisfied	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the bit specified by *H2-10 [Modbus Register 2 Bit Select]* for the MEMOBUS register address set with *H2-09 [Modbus Register 2 Address Select]* activates.	835
69	External Power 24V Supply	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when there is an external 24V power supply between terminals PS-AC. ON : The external 24V power supply is supplying power. OFF : The external 24V power supply is not supplying power.	836
6 A	Data Logger Error	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects a *LoG [Com Error / Abnormal SD card]*.	836
71	Low PI2 Control Feedback Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the PI2 Control Feedback Level is less than *S3-13 [PI2 Control Low Feedback Lvl]*.	836
72	High PI2 Control Feedback Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the PI2 Control Feedback Level is more than *S3-15 [PI2 Control High Feedback Lvl]*.	836
89	Output Current Lim	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output current limit is limiting the drive output speed.	836
8A	Pump 2 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a second pump. ON : Pump 2 Running **Note:** You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]*.	836
8B	Pump 3 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a third pump. ON : Pump 3 Running **Note:** You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System] > 1*.	836
8C	Pump 4 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a fourth pump. ON : Pump 4 Running **Note:** You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System]> 2*.	836
8D	Pump 5 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a fifth pump. ON : Pump 5 Running **Note:** You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System] > 3*.	837
8E	Pump 6 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a sixth pump. ON : Pump 6 Running **Note:** You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System] > 4*.	837
94	Loss of Prime	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is in an *LOP [Loss of Prime]* condition.	837

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
95	Thermostat Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the terminal set for *H1-xx = 88 [MFDI Function Selection = Thermostat Fault]* is active.	837
96	High Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is in a High Feedback Condition as specified by *Y1-11 [High Feedback Level]* and *Y1-12 [High Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]* and when the drive detects an *HFB [High Feedback Sensed]* fault or an *HIFB [High Feedback Sensed]* alarm.	837
97	Low Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is in a Low Feedback Condition as specified by *Y1-08 [Low Feedback Level]* and *Y1-09 [Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]* and when the drive detects an *LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]* fault or an *LOFB [High Feedback Sensed]* alarm.	837
9E	Low PI Auxiliary Control Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the PI Aux Feedback Level is less than *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Level Detect]* or if the drive detects an *LOAUX [Low PI Aux Feedback Level]* fault.	837
9F	High PI Auxiliary Control Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the PI Aux Feedback Level is more than *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect]* or if the drive detects an *HIAUX [High PI Aux Feedback Level]* fault.	838
A9	RELAY Operator Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal changes to OFF or ON when you push the RELAY (F3) button. When the terminal is ON, push F3 to turn it OFF. When the terminal is OFF, push F3 to turn in ON. **Note:** Set *A1-01 = 3 [Access Level Selection = Expert Level]* to enable this setting value.	838
AA	Utility Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is stopped and is waiting for the timer set in *Y4-17 [Utility Start Delay]* to expire.	838
AB	Thrust Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency is between 0.0 Hz and the value set in *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]* and the Thrust Bearing function is active.	838
AC	Setpoint Not Maintained	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects *NMS [Setpoint Not Met]* condition.	838
B8	Pump Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when one of these faults is active: *LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]*, *HFB [High Feedback Sensed]*, *NMS [Setpoint Not Met]*, or *EFx [External Fault (Terminal Sx)]*.	838
B9	Transducer Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the current into the analog input associated with PID feedback is more than 21 mA or less than 3 mA, or an *FDBKL [WIRE Break]* Fault or an *FDBKL [Feedback Loss Wire Break]* Alarm is active.	838
BA	PI Auxiliary Control Active	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the PI Auxiliary Controller has an effect on the output speed.	838
BB	Differential Feedback Exceeded	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the difference between the PID Feedback and the value from the terminal set for *H3-xx = 2D [Differential Feedback]* is more than *Y4-18 [Differential Level]* for the time set in *Y4-19 [Differential Lvl Detection Time]*.	838
BC	Sleep Active	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the Sleep function is active and the drive is not operating. **Note:** The terminal will not activate for Sleep Boost function.	839
BD	Start Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the Feedback is more than the start level or the Feedback is less than the Inverse PID and the start timer is timing. **Note:** You must set *Y1-04 [Sleep Wake-up Level] ≠ 0* and *Y1-05 [Sleep Wake-up Level Delay Time] ≠ 0* to use this function.	839
BE	Pre-Charge	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is in Pre-Charge Mode.	839
C3	Main Feedback Lost	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive loses the main PID feedback.	839
C4	Backup Feedback Lost	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive loses the backup PID feedback.	839
C5	De-Scale Active	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to go into the De-Scale function when the output terminal is ON. ON : De-Scale is running **Note:** De-Scale function is disabled and will be reset during Emergency Override.	839

Parameter List

11

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
100	!During Run	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when you input a Run command and when the drive is outputting voltage. ON : Drive is stopping OFF : Drive is running	839
101	!Zero Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output frequency < *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*. **Note:** Parameter *E1-09* is the reference in all control methods. ON : Output frequency ≥ value of *E1-09*. OFF : Output frequency < value of *E1-09*.	839
102	!Speed Agree 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output frequency is in the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]*. **Note:** The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions. ON : The output frequency does not align with the frequency reference although the drive is running. OFF : The output frequency is in the range of "frequency reference ± *L4-02*".	839
103	!User-Set Speed Agree 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output frequency is in the range of *L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]* ± *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]* and in the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-02*. **Note:** The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions. The drive uses the *L4-01* value as the forward/reverse detection level. ON : The output frequency is not in the range of "*L4-01* ± *L4-02*" or the range of frequency reference ± *L4-02*. OFF : The output frequency is in the range of "*L4-01* ± *L4-02*" and the range of frequency reference ± *L4-02*.	839
105	!Frequency Detection 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output frequency > *L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]*. After the terminal deactivates, the terminal stays deactivated until the output frequency is at the value of "*L4-01 - L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]*". **Note:** The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions. The drive uses the *L4-01* value as the forward/reverse detection level. ON : The output frequency < "*L4-01 - L4-02*", or the output frequency ≤ *L4-01* OFF : The output frequency > *L4-01*	839
106	!Drive Ready	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive is ready and running.	839
107	!DC Bus Undervoltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the DC bus voltage or control circuit power supply is at the voltage set in *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)]* or less. The terminal also deactivates when there is a fault with the DC bus voltage. ON : The DC bus voltage > *L2-05* OFF : The DC bus voltage ≤ *L2-05*	839
108	!During Baseblock (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates during baseblock. When the drive is in baseblock, the drive output transistor stops switching and does not make DC bus voltage. ON : The drive is not in baseblock. OFF : During baseblock.	839
109	!Frequency Reference from Keypad	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the selected frequency reference source. ON : Parameter *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* is the frequency reference source. OFF : The keypad is the frequency reference source.	839
10A	!Run Command from Keypad	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the selected Run command source. ON : *b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]* or *b1-16 [Run Command Selection 2]* is the Run command source. OFF : The keypad is the Run command source.	839
10B	!Torque Detection 1 (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detects overtorque or undertorque. OFF : The output current/torque > *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*, or < *L6-02* for longer than the time set with *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.	839
10C	!Frequency Reference Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detects a loss of frequency reference.	839
10E	!Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detects a fault. **Note:** The terminal will not deactivate for *CPF00* and *CPF01 [Control Circuit Error]* faults.	839

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
110	!Alarm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detects a minor fault.	839
111	!Fault Reset Command Active	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive receives the Reset command from the control circuit terminal, serial communications, or the communication option.	839
112	!Timer Output	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the terminal as the timer output. Use this setting with the timer input set in *H1-xx = 118 [MFDI Function Selection = !Timer Function]*.	839
113	!Speed Agree 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output frequency is in the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-04 [Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)]*. **Note:** The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions. ON : The output frequency is not in the range of "frequency reference ± *L4-04*". OFF : The output frequency is in the range of "frequency reference ± *L4-04*".	839
114	!User-Set Speed Agree 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output frequency is in the range of *L4-03 [Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)]* ± *L4-04 [Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)]* and in the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-04*. **Note:** The detection level set in *L4-03* is a signed value. The drive will only detect in one direction. ON : The output frequency is not in the range of "*L4-03* ± *L4-04*" or the range of frequency reference ± *L4-04*. OFF : The output frequency is in the range of "*L4-03* ± *L4-04*" and the range of frequency reference ± *L4-04*.	839
115	!Frequency Detection 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency > "*L4-03 [Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)] + L4-04 [Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)]*". After the terminal activates, the terminal stays activated until the output frequency is at the value of *L4-03*. **Note:** The detection level set in *L4-03* is a signed value. The drive will only detect in one direction. ON : The output frequency > "*L4-03 + L4-04*" OFF : The output frequency < *L4-03*, or the output frequency ≤ "*L4-03 + L4-04*"	839
116	!Frequency Detection 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output frequency > *L4-03 [Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)]*. After the terminal deactivates, the terminal stays deactivated until the output frequency is at the value of "*L4-03 - L4-04*". **Note:** The detection level set in *L4-03* is a signed value. The drive will only detect in one direction. ON : The output frequency < "*L4-03 - L4-04*", or the output frequency ≤ *L4-03* OFF : The output frequency > *L4-03*	839
117	!Torque Detection 1 (N. C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects overtorque or undertorque. ON : The output current/torque > *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*, or the output current/torque < *L6-02* for longer than the time set in *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.	839
118	!Torque Detection 2 (N. O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detects overtorque or undertorque. OFF : The output current/torque > *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]*, or the output current/torque < *L6-05* for longer than the time set in *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.	839
119	!Torque Detection 2 (N. C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects overtorque or undertorque. ON : The output current/torque > *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]*, or the output current/torque < *L6-05* for longer than the time set in *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.	839
11A	!During Reverse	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the motor operates in the reverse direction. ON : The motor is operating in the forward direction or the motor stopped. OFF : The motor is operating in the reverse direction.	839
11B	!During Baseblock (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates during baseblock. When the drive is in baseblock, the drive output transistor stops switching and does not make DC bus voltage. ON : During baseblock. OFF : The drive is not in baseblock.	839
11C	!Motor 2 Selected	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when motor 2 is selected. ON : Motor 1 Selection OFF : Motor 2 Selection	839
11E	!Executing Auto-Restart	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the Auto Restart function is trying to restart after a fault.	839

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
11F	!Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the electronic thermal protection value of the motor overload protective function is a minimum of 90% of the detection level.	839
120	!Drive Overheat Pre-Alarm (oH)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive heatsink temperature is at the level set with *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]*.	839
121	!Safe Torque OFF	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates (safety stop state) when the safety circuit and safety diagnosis circuit are operating correctly and when terminals H1-HC and H2-HC are OFF (Open). ON : Safety circuit fault or RUN/READY OFF : Safety stop state	839
12F	!Maintenance Notification	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when drive components are at their estimated maintenance period. Tells the user about the maintenance period for these items: • IGBT • Cooling fan • Capacitor • Soft charge bypass relay	839
130	!During Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the torque reference is the torque limit set with *L7 parameters*, *H3-02, or H3-10 [MFAI Function Selection]*.	839
137	!During Frequency Output	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive outputs frequency. ON : The drive is not outputting frequency. OFF : The drive is outputting frequency.	839
138	!Drive Enabled	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV This terminal deactivates when the *H1-xx = 6A [Drive Enable]* terminal deactivates.	839
139	!Watt Hour Pulse Output	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Outputs the pulse that shows the watt hours.	839
13A	!Drive Overheat Alarm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive heatsink temperature is at the *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]* setting while *L8-03 = 4 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection = Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)]* and the drive is running.	839
13C	!LOCAL Control Selected	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the Run command source or frequency reference source is LOCAL. ON : REMOTE OFF : LOCAL	839
13D	!During Speed Search	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive is doing speed search.	839
142	!Pressure Reached	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the pressure feedback is at the Pressure Setpoint.	839
14A	!During KEB Ride-Thru	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates during KEB Ride-Thru.	839
14B	!During Short Circuit Braking	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates during Short Circuit Braking. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this function is available only when you use a PM motor.	839
14C	!During Fast Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the fast stop is in operation.	839
14D	!oH Pre-Alarm Reduction Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when *L8-03 = 4 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection = Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)]* and *oH [Heatsink Overheat]* does not clear after the drive decreases the frequency for 10 cycles.	839
158	!UL6 Underload Detected	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detected *UL6 [Underload or Belt Break Detected]*.	839
160	!Internal Cooling Fan Failure	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detects a cooling fan failure in the drive.	839
161	!Pole Position Detection Complete	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when drive receives a Run command and the drive detects the motor magnetic pole position of the PM motor.	839
162	!Modbus Reg 1 Status Satisfied	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the bit specified by *H2-08 [Modbus Register 1 Bit Select]* for the MEMOBUS register address set with *H2-07 [Modbus Register 1 Address Select]* activates.	839

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
163	!Modbus Reg 2 Status Satisfied	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the bit specified by *H2-10 [Modbus Register 2 Bit Select]* for the MEMOBUS register address set with *H2-09 [Modbus Register 2 Address Select]* activates.	839
169	!External Power 24V Supply	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when there is an external 24V power supply between terminals PS-AC. ON : The external 24V power supply is not supplying power. OFF : The external 24V power supply is supplying power.	839
16A	!Data Logger Error	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detects *LoG [Com Error / Abnormal SD card]*.	839
171	!Low PI2 Control Feedback Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the PI2 Control Feedback Level is less than *S3-13 [PI2 Control Low Feedback Lvl]*.	839
172	!High PI2 Control Feedback Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the PI2 Control Feedback Level is more than *S3-15 [PI2 Control High Feedback Lvl]*.	839
189	!Output Current Lim	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output current limit is limiting the drive output speed.	839
18A	!Pump 2 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a second pump. OFF : Pump 2 Running **Note:** You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]*.	839
18B	!Pump 3 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a third pump. OFF : Pump 3 Running **Note:** You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System] > 1*.	839
18C	!Pump 4 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a fourth pump. OFF : Pump 4 Running **Note:** You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System]> 2*.	839
18D	!Pump 5 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a fifth pump. OFF : Pump 5 Running **Note:** You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System] > 3*.	839
18E	!Pump 6 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a sixth pump. OFF : Pump 6 Running **Note:** You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System] > 4*.	839
194	!Loss of Prime	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive is in an *LOP [Loss of Prime]* condition.	839
195	!Thermostat Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the terminal set for *H1-xx = 88 [MFDI Function Selection = Thermostat Fault]* is active.	839
196	!High Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive is in a High Feedback Condition as specified by *Y1-11 [High Feedback Level]* and *Y1-12 [High Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]* and when the drive detects an *HFB [High Feedback Sensed]* fault or an *HIFB [High Feedback Sensed]* alarm.	839
197	!Low Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive is in a Low Feedback Condition as specified by *Y1-08 [Low Feedback Level]* and *Y1-09 [Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]* and when the drive detects an *LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]* fault or an *LOFB [High Feedback Sensed]* alarm.	839
19E	!Low PI Auxiliary Control Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the PI Aux Feedback Level is less than *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Level Detect]* or if the drive detects an *LOAUX [Low PI Aux Feedback Level]* fault.	839
19F	!High PI Auxiliary Control Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the PI Aux Feedback Level is more than *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect]* or if the drive detects an *HIAUX [High PI Aux Feedback Level]* fault.	839

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
1A9	!RELAY Operator Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal changes to OFF or ON when you push the RELAY (F3) button. When the terminal is ON, push F3 to turn it OFF. When the terminal is OFF, push F3 to turn in ON. **Note:** Set *A1-01 = 3 [Access Level Selection = Expert Level]* to enable this setting value.	839
1AA	!Utility Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive is stopped and is waiting for the timer set in *Y4-17 [Utility Start Delay]* to expire.	839
1AB	!Thrust Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output frequency is between 0.0 Hz and the value set in *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]* and the Thrust Bearing function is active.	839
1AC	!Setpoint Not Maintained	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detects *NMS [Setpoint Not Met]* condition.	839
1B8	!Pump Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when one of these faults is active: *LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]*, *HFB [High Feedback Sensed]*, *NMS [Setpoint Not Met]*, or *EFx [External Fault (Terminal Sx)]*.	839
1B9	!Transducer Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the current into the analog input associated with PID feedback is more than 21 mA or less than 3 mA, or an *FDBKL [WIRE Break]* Fault or an *FDBKL [Feedback Loss Wire Break]* Alarm is active.	839
1BA	!PI Auxiliary Control Active	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the PI Auxiliary Controller has an effect on the output speed.	839
1BB	!Differential Feedback Exceeded	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the difference between the PID Feedback and the value from the terminal set for *H3-xx = 2D [Differential Feedback]* is more than *Y4-18 [Differential Level]* for the time set in *Y4-19 [Differential Lvl Detection Time]*.	839
1BC	!Sleep Active	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the Sleep function is active and the drive is not operating. **Note:** The terminal will not deactivate for Sleep Boost function.	839
1BD	!Start Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the Feedback is more than the start level or the Feedback is less than the Inverse PID and the start timer is timing. **Note:** You must set *Y1-04 [Sleep Wake-up Level] ≠ 0* and *Y1-05 [Sleep Wake-up Level Delay Time] ≠ 0* to use this function.	839
1BE	!Pre-Charge	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive is in Pre-Charge Mode.	839
1C3	!Main Feedback Lost	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive loses the main PID feedback.	839
1C4	!Backup Feedback Lost	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive loses the backup PID feedback.	839
1C5	!De-Scale Active	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to go into the De-Scale function when the output terminal is OFF. OFF : De-Scale is running **Note:** De-Scale function is disabled and will be reset during Emergency Override.	839

◆ H3: Analog Inputs

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H3-01 (0410)	Terminal A1 Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal A1. 0 : 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0) 2 : 4 to 20 mA 3 : 0 to 20 mA	0 (0 - 3)	842
H3-02 (0434)	Terminal A1 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a function for MFAI terminal A1.	0 (0 - 2D)	842

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H3-03 (0411) RUN	Terminal A1 Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A1.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	842
H3-04 (0412) RUN	Terminal A1 Bias Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A1.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	843
H3-05 (0413)	Terminal A3 Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal A3. 0 : 0-10V (Lower Limit at 0) 2 : 4 to 20 mA 3 : 0 to 20 mA	0 (0 - 3)	843
H3-06 (0414)	Terminal A3 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal A3.	2 (0 - 2D)	843
H3-07 (0415) RUN	Terminal A3 Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A3.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	843
H3-08 (0416) RUN	Terminal A3 Bias Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A3.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	843
H3-09 (0417)	Terminal A2 Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal A2. 0 : 0-10V (LowLim=0) 2 : 4 to 20 mA 3 : 0 to 20 mA	2 (0 - 3)	844
H3-10 (0418)	Terminal A2 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal A2.	0 (0 - 2D)	844
H3-11 (0419) RUN	Terminal A2 Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A2.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	844
H3-12 (041A) RUN	Terminal A2 Bias Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A2.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	844
H3-13 (041B)	Analog Input FilterTime Constant	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for primary delay filters on MFAI terminals.	0.03 s (0.00 - 2.00 s)	845
H3-14 (041C)	Analog Input Terminal Enable Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the enabled terminal or terminals when *H1-xx = C [MFDI Function Select = Analog Terminal Enable Selection]* is ON. 1 : Terminal A1 only 2 : Terminal A2 only 3 : Terminals A1 and A2 4 : Terminal A3 only 5 : Terminals A1 and A3 6 : Terminals A2 and A3 7 : Terminals A1, A2, and A3	7 (1 - 7)	845
H3-16 (02F0)	Terminal A1 Offset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset level for analog signals input to terminal A1. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0 (-500 - +500)	845
H3-17 (02F1)	Terminal A2 Offset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset level for analog signals input to terminal A2. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0 (-500 - +500)	845
H3-18 (02F2)	Terminal A3 Offset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset level for analog signals input to terminal A3. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0 (-500 - +500)	846
H3-40 (0B5C) Expert	Mbus Reg 15C1h Input Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS AI1 function.	F (4 - 2D)	846
H3-41 (0B5F) Expert	Mbus Reg 15C2h Input Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS AI2 function.	F (4 - 2D)	846

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H3-42 (0B62) Expert	Mbus Reg 15C3h Input Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS AI3 function.	F (4 - 2D)	846
H3-43 (117F)	Mbus Reg Inputs FilterTime Const	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant to apply a primary delay filter to the MEMOBUS analog input register values.	0.00 s (0.00 - 2.00 s)	846

■ H3-xx: MFAI Setting Values

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
0	Frequency Reference	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The input value from the MFAI terminal set with this function becomes the master frequency reference.	847
1	Frequency Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The drive multiplies the analog frequency reference with the input value from the MFAI set with this function.	847
2	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Reference 2 through multi-step speed reference to enable the command reference (Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1) from the analog input terminal set here. This value is a percentage where the Maximum Output Frequency setting is a setting value of 100%. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	847
3	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Reference 3 through multi-step speed reference to enable the command reference (Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2) from the analog input terminal set here. This value is a percentage where the Maximum Output Frequency setting is a setting value of 100%. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	847
4	Output Voltage Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set this parameter to input a bias signal and amplify the output voltage.	847
5	Accel/Decel Time Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters a signal to adjust the gain used for *C1-01 to C1-04 [Acceleration/Deceleration Times 1 and 2]* and *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* when the full scale analog signal (10 V or 20 mA) is 100%.	848
6	DC Injection Braking Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters a signal to adjust the current level used for DC Injection Braking when the drive rated output current is 100%.	848
7	Torque Detection Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters a signal to adjust the overtorque/undertorque detection level. **Note:** Use this function with *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*. This parameter functions as an alternative to *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*.	848
8	Stall Prevent Level During Run	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters a signal to adjust the stall prevention level during run if the drive rated current is 100%.	849
9	Output Frequency Lower Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters a signal to adjust the output frequency lower limit level as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	849
B	PID Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enter the PID feedback value as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	849
C	PID Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the PID setpoint as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	849

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
D	Frequency Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the bias value added to the frequency reference as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency. • *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*	849
E	Motor Temperature (PTC Input)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses the motor Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC) thermistor to prevent heat damage to the motor as a percentage of the current value when the 10 V analog signal is input.	850
F	Not Used	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting for unused terminals or to use terminals in through mode.	850
10	Forward Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the forward torque limit when the motor rated torque is 100%.	850
11	Reverse Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the load torque limit if the motor rated torque is 100%.	851
12	Regenerative Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the regenerative torque limit if the motor rated torque is 100%.	851
15	General Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the torque limit that is the same for all quadrants for forward, reverse, and regenerative operation if the motor rated torque is 100%.	851
16	Differential PID Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the PID differential feedback value if the full scale analog signal (10 V or 20 mA) is 100%.	852
1F	Not Used	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting for unused terminals or to use terminals in through mode.	852
24	PID Feedback Backup	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the PID Feedback Backup signal for the drive to use when it loses the primary PID feedback set for *H3-xx = B [PID Feedback]*. **Note:** The full-scale of the analog signal goes from *b5-71 [Min PID Transducer Scaling]* to *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*.	852
25	PI2 Control Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the PI2 Control setpoint level as a percentage of the *S3-02 [PI2 Control Transducer Scale]* value. **Note:** Parameters *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]* and *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]* set the resolution and unit.	852
26	PI2 Control Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the PI2 Control feedback level as a percentage of the *S3-02 [PI2 Control Transducer Scale]* value. **Note:** Parameters *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]* and *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]* set the resolution and unit.	852
27	PI Auxiliary Control Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the PI Auxiliary Control feedback value when *YF-01 = 1 [PI Aux Control Selection = Enabled]*. **Note:** • The full-scale of the analog signal goes from *YF-35 [PI Auxiliary Minimum Transducer Scale]* to *YF-02 [PI Aux Control Transducer Scale]*. • Parameter *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* sets the resolution.	852
2B	Emergency Override PID Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV This input is the PID Feedback source when Emergency Override is running in PID mode (*S6-02 = 2 or 3 [Emergency Override Ref Selection = System PID Mode or Independent PID Mode]*). **Note:** • When *S6-02 = 2 [Emergency Override Ref Selection = System PID Mode]*, the full-scale of the analog signal goes from *b5-71 [Min PID Transducer Scaling]* to *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*. • When *S6-02 = 3 [Independent PID Mode]*, the full-scale of the analog signal goes from *b5-71* to *S6-03 [EMOVR Independent PID Scale]*. • When you set MEMOBUS register 3A93h bit 4, register 3A95h becomes the Emergency Override Feedback source.	852
2C	Emergency Override PID Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV This input is the PID Setpoint source when Emergency Override is running in PID mode (*S6-02 = 2 or 3 [Emergency Override Ref Selection = System PID Mode or Independent PID Mode]*). **Note:** • When *S6-02 = 2 [Emergency Override Ref Selection = System PID Mode]*, the full-scale of the analog signal goes from *b5-71 [Min PID Transducer Scaling]* to *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*. • When *S6-02 = 3 [Independent PID Mode]*, the full-scale of the analog signal goes from *b5-71* to *S6-03 [EMOVR Independent PID Scale]*. • When you set MEMOBUS register 3A93h bit 5, register 3A96h becomes the Emergency Override Setpoint source.	852

Setting Value	Function	Description	Ref.
2D	Differential Level Source	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters a feedback value to calculate the Differential Level between the *Differential Level Source* feedback and the primary *PID Feedback [H3-xx = B]*. **Note:** The full-scale of the analog signal goes from *b5-71 [Min PID Transducer Scaling]* to *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*.	853
2E	Bypass HAND Freq Ref or Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV This selection is only for use in an FP605 bypass configuration.	853

◆ H4: Analog Outputs

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H4-01 (041D)	Terminal FM Analog Output Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitoring number (Ux-xx) to be output from MFAO terminal FM. Set the *x-xx* part of the *Ux-xx [Monitor]*. For example, set *H4-01 = 102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.	102 (000 - 1299)	854
H4-02 (041E) RUN	Terminal FM Analog Output Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the monitor signal that is sent from MFAO terminal FM. Sets the analog signal output level from the terminal FM at 10 V or 20 mA as 100% when an output for monitoring items is 100%.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	854
H4-03 (041F) RUN	Terminal FM Analog Output Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the monitor signal that is sent from MFAO terminal FM. Set the level of the analog signal sent from terminal FM at 10 V or 20 mA as 100% when an output for monitoring items is 0%.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	855
H4-04 (0420)	Terminal AM Analog Output Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitoring number (Ux-xx) to be output from MFAO terminal AM. Set the *x-xx* part of the *Ux-xx [Monitor]*. For example, set *H4-04 = 103* to monitor *U1-03 [Output Current]*.	103 (000 - 1299)	855
H4-05 (0421) RUN	Terminal AM Analog Output Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the monitor signal that is sent from MFAO terminal AM. When an output for monitoring items is 0%, this parameter sets the analog signal output level from the AM terminal at 10 V or 20 mA as 100%.	50.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	855
H4-06 (0422) RUN	Terminal AM Analog Output Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the monitor signal that is sent from MFAO terminal AM. When an output for monitoring items is 0%, this parameter sets the analog signal output level from the AM terminal at 10 V or 20 mA as 0%.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	855
H4-07 (0423)	Terminal FM Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFAO terminal FM output signal level. **Note:** Set jumper S5 on the control circuit terminal block accordingly when you change this parameter. 0 : 0 to 10 Vdc 2 : 4 to 20 mA	0 (0, 2)	855
H4-08 (0424)	Terminal AM Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFAO terminal AM output signal level. **Note:** Set jumper S5 on the control circuit terminal block accordingly when you change this parameter. 0 : 0 to 10 Vdc 2 : 4 to 20 mA	0 (0, 2)	856
H4-20 (0B53)	Analog Power Monitor 100% Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at 10 V when you set *U1-08 [Output Power]* for analog output.	0.00 kW (0.00 - 650.00 kW)	856

◆ H5: Modbus Communication

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H5-01 (0425)	Drive Node Address	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communication slave address for drives. **Note:** • Re-energize the drive or set *H5-20 = 1 [Communication Parameters Reload = Reload Now]* after you change the parameter setting. • Setting 0 will not let the drive respond to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	1FH (0 - FFH)	856
H5-02 (0426)	Communication Speed Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communications speed for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. **Note:** Re-energize the drive or set *H5-20 = 1 [Communication Parameters Reload = Reload Now]* after you change the parameter setting. 0 : 1200 bps 1 : 2400 bps 2 : 4800 bps 3 : 9600 bps 4 : 19.2 kbps 5 : 38.4 kbps 6 : 57.6 kbps 7 : 76.8 kbps 8 : 115.2 kbps	3 (0 - 8)	856
H5-03 (0427)	Communication Parity Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communications parity used for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. **Note:** Re-energize the drive or set *H5-20 = 1 [Communication Parameters Reload = Reload Now]* after you change the parameter setting. 0 : No parity 1 : Even parity 2 : Odd parity	0 (0 - 2)	857
H5-04 (0428)	Communication Error Stop Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor Stopping Method when the drive detects a Modbus Communication Error condition. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09) 3 : Alarm Only 4 : Run at H5-34 (CE Go-To-Freq)	3 (0 - 4)	857
H5-05 (0429)	Comm Fault Detection Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that detects *CE [Modbus Communication Error]* issues during MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	858
H5-06 (042A)	Drive Transmit Wait Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to wait to send a response message after the drive receives a command message from the master. **Note:** Restart the drive after changing the parameter setting.	5 ms (0 - 65 ms)	858
H5-09 (0435)	CE Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *CE [Modbus Communication Error]* issues when communication stops.	2.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	859
H5-10 (0436)	Modbus Register 0025H Unit Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the unit of measure used for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications monitor register 0025H (output voltage reference monitor). 0 : 0.1 V units 1 : 1 V units	0 (0, 1)	859
H5-11 (043C)	Comm ENTER Command Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to make the Enter command necessary to change parameters through MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. 0 : ENTER Command Required 1 : ENTER Command Not Required	0 (0, 1)	859

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H5-12 (043D)	Run Command Method Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the Run command when *b1-02 = 2 [Run Command Selection 1 = Memobus/Modbus Communications]* or *b1-16 = 2 [Run Command Selection 2 = Memobus/Modbus Communications]*. 0 : FWD/Stop, REV/Stop 1 : Run/Stop, FWD/REV	0 (0, 1)	859
H5-18 (11A2)	Motor Speed Filter over Comms	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant used when monitoring motor speed during MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or with a communication option.	0 ms (0 - 100 ms)	860
H5-20 (0B57)	Communication Parameters Reload	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to immediately enable updated MEMOBUS/Modbus communications parameters. 0 : Reload at Next Power Cycle 1 : Reload Now	0 (0, 1)	860
H5-22 (11CF)	Speed Search from MODBUS	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enables the MEMOBUS/Modbus communication register Speed Search function (bit0 of 15DFH). 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	860
H5-25 (1589) RUN Expert	Function 5A Register 1 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the master device.	0044H (U1-05) (0000H - FFFFH)	860
H5-26 (158A) RUN Expert	Function 5A Register 2 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the master device.	0045H (U1-06) (0000H - FFFFH)	861
H5-27 (158B) RUN Expert	Function 5A Register 3 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the master device.	0042H (U1-03) (0000H - FFFFH)	861
H5-28 (158C) RUN Expert	Function 5A Register 4 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the master device.	0049H (U1-10) (0000H - FFFFH)	861
H5-33 (3FB3)	Power-up CALL Alarm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables *CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]* alarm detection. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	861
H5-34 (3FB4) RUN	Comm Error (CE) Go-To-Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed at which the drive will run when *H5-04 = 4 [Communication Error Stop Method = Run at H5-34]* and there is a *CE*.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)	861
H5-35 (3FB5) RUN	Comm Error (CE) Go-To-Timeout	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When *H5-04 = 4 [Communication Error Stop Method = Run at H5-34]* and a *CE* is present, the drive will run at the *H5-34 [Comm Error (CE) Go-To-Frequency]* speed for this length of time before it triggers a *CE* fault. **Note:** Set this parameter to 0 s to disable the time-out.	0 s (0 - 6000 s)	861
H5-36 (3FB6)	CE Fault Restart Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to restart (*L5-01 [Number of Auto-Restart Attempts]*) after a *CE* fault. 0 : No Retry 1 : Retry	0 (0, 1)	861

◆ H6: Pulse Train Input

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H6-01 (042C)	Terminal RP Pulse Train Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for pulse train input terminal RP. 0 : Frequency Reference 1 : PID Feedback Value 2 : PID Setpoint Value	0 (0 - 2)	862
H6-02 (042D) RUN	Terminal RP Frequency Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency of the pulse train input signal used when the item selected with *H6-01 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function]* is input at 100%.	1440 Hz (100 - 32000 Hz)	862
H6-03 (042E) RUN	Terminal RP Function Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain used when the function in *H6-01 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function]* is input to terminal RP.	100.0% (0.0 - 1000.0%)	862
H6-04 (042F) RUN	Terminal RP Function Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias used when the function in *H6-01 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function]* is input to terminal RP. Sets a value at the time when the pulse train is 0 Hz.	0.0% (-100.0 - 100.0%)	863
H6-05 (0430) RUN	Terminal RP Filter Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for the pulse train input primary delay filters.	0.10 s (0.00 - 2.00 s)	863
H6-08 (043F)	Terminal RP Minimum Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum frequency of the pulse train signal that terminal RP can detect.	0.5 Hz (0.1 - 1000.0 Hz)	863

◆ H7: Virtual Inputs / Outputs

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H7-00 (116F) Expert	Virtual MFIO selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable and disable the virtual I/O function. Set this parameter to 1 to operate the virtual I/O function. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	864
H7-01 (1185) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enters the virtual input set in *H7-10 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 1]*. **Note:** Settings *1B [Programming Lockout]*, *11B [!Programming Lockout]*, and *BE [Single Phase Converter Ready NC]* are not available.	F (1 - 1FF)	864
H7-02 (1186) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enters the virtual input set in *H7-12 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 2]*. **Note:** Settings *1B [Programming Lockout]*, *11B [!Programming Lockout]*, and *BE [Single Phase Converter Ready NC]* are not available.	F (1 - 1FF)	864
H7-03 (1187) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enters the virtual input set in *H7-14 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 3]*. **Note:** Settings *1B [Programming Lockout]*, *11B [!Programming Lockout]*, and *BE [Single Phase Converter Ready NC]* are not available.	F (1 - 1FF)	864
H7-04 (1188) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enters the virtual input set in *H7-16 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 4]*. **Note:** Settings *1B [Programming Lockout]*, *11B [!Programming Lockout]*, and *BE [Single Phase Converter Ready NC]* are not available.	F (1 - 1FF)	864
H7-10 (11A4) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for virtual digital output 1.	F (0 - 1FF)	864
H7-11 (11A5) Expert	Virtual Output 1 Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 1.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	865

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H7-12 (11A6) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for virtual digital output 2.	F (0 - 1FF)	865
H7-13 (11A7) Expert	Virtual Output 2 Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 2.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	865
H7-14 (11A8) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for virtual digital output 3.	F (0 - 1FF)	865
H7-15 (11A9) Expert	Virtual Output 3 Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 3.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	865
H7-16 (11AA) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for virtual digital output 4.	F (0 - 1FF)	865
H7-17 (11AB) Expert	Virtual Output 4 Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 4.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	865
H7-30 (1177) Expert	Virtual Analog Input Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the virtual analog input function.	F (0 - 2D)	866
H7-31 (1178) RUN Expert	Virtual Analog Input Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the virtual analog input gain.	100.0% (-999.9 - 999.9%)	866
H7-32 (1179) RUN Expert	Virtual Analog Input Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the virtual analog input bias.	0.0% (-999.9 - 999.9%)	866
H7-40 (1163) Expert	Virtual Analog Out Signal Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the signal level of the virtual analog output. 0 : 0 to 100% (Absolute Value) 1 : -100 to 100% 2 : 0 to 100% (Lower Limit at 0)	0 (0 - 2)	866
H7-41 (1164) Expert	Virtual Analog Output Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitor to be output from the virtual analog output. Set the *x-xx* part of the *Ux-xx [Monitor]*. For example, set *H7-41 = 102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.	102 (0 - 1299)	866
H7-42 (1165) Expert	Virtual Analog Output FilterTime	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for a primary filter of the virtual analog output.	0.00 s (0.00 - 2.00 s)	866

11.11 L: Protection Functions

◆ L1: Motor Protection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L1-01 (0480)	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor overload protection with electronic thermal protectors. 0 : Disabled 1 : Variable Torque 2 : Constant Torque 10:1 Speed Range 3 : Constant Torque 100:1 SpeedRange 4 : PM Variable Torque 5 : PM Constant Torque 6 : Variable Torque (50Hz) **Note:** When only one motor is connected to a drive, set *L1-01 = 1 to 6 [Enabled]*. External thermal relays are not necessary in these conditions.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 6)	867
L1-02 (0481)	Motor Overload Protection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation time for the electronic thermal protector of the drive to prevent damage to the motor. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	1.0 min (0.1 - 5.0 min)	249
L1-03 (0482)	Motor Thermistor oH Alarm Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive operation when the PTC input signal entered into the drive is at the *oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]* detection level. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09) 3 : Alarm Only	3 (0 - 3)	250
L1-04 (0483)	Motor Thermistor oH Fault Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive operation when the PTC input signal to the drive is at the *oH4 [Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)]* detection level. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)	1 (0 - 2)	250
L1-05 (0484)	Motor Thermistor Filter Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant for the PTC input signal entered to the drive. This parameter prevents accidental motor overheat faults.	0.20 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	872
L1-08 (1103) Expert	oL1 Current Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the reference current for the motor 1 thermal overload detection. When the current level > 0.0 A, you cannot set this value < 10% of drive rated current.	0.0 A (0.0 A or 10% to 150% of the drive rated current)	872
L1-09 (1104) Expert	oL1 Current Level for Motor 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the reference current for the motor 2 thermal overload detection. When the current level > 0.0 A, you cannot set this value < 10% of drive rated current.	0.0 A (0.0 A or 10 to150% of the drive rated current)	872
L1-13 (046D)	Motor Overload Memory Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that keeps the current electronic thermal protector value after power loss. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled 2 : Enabled, using RTC **Note:** The drive saves *oL* status, time and date when there is a power loss. The drive uses this information and time of power up to calculate *oL*.	2 (0 - 2)	873
L1-22 (0768) RUN	Leakage Current Filter Time1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the leakage current detection reduction filter time constant during constant speed run. **Note:** You can set this parameter when *C6-02 = B [Carrier Frequency Selection = Leakage Current Detection Reduction Rate PWM]*.	Determined by C6-02 (0.0 - 60.0 s)	873
L1-23 (0769) RUN	Leakage Current Filter Time2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the leakage current detection reduction filter time constant during acceleration/ deceleration. **Note:** • You can set this parameter when *C6-02 = B [Carrier Frequency Selection = Leakage Current Detection Reduction Rate PWM]*. • When the setting value increases, the current monitor also starts up slowly. Examine the relevant sequence for problems.	Determined by C6-02 (0.0 - 60.0 s)	873

◆ L2: Power Loss Ride Through

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L2-01 (0485)	Power Loss Ride Through Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive operation after a momentary power loss. 0 : Disable 1 : Enabled 2 : Enabled while CPU Power Active 3 : Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02 4 : Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power 5 : Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop **Note:** When the CPU is inactive, *b1-17 [Run Command at Power Up]* sets operation at power up.	2 (0 - 5)	879
L2-02 (0486)	Power Loss Ride Through Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum time that the drive will wait until it tries to restart after power loss.	Determined by o2-04 (0.0 - 25.5 s)	880
L2-03 (0487)	Minimum Baseblock Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum time to continue the drive output block (baseblock) after a baseblock.	Determined by o2-04 (0.1 - 5.0 s)	880
L2-04 (0488)	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for the drive output voltage to go back to the correct voltage after it completes speed searches.	Determined by o2-04 (0.0 - 5.0 s)	880
L2-05 (0489)	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage at which the drive triggers a *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* fault or at which it activates the KEB function. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting. **NOTICE:** *Damage to Equipment. When you set this parameter to a value lower than the default, you must install an AC reactor on the input side of the power supply. If you do not install an AC reactor, it will cause damage to the drive circuitry.*	Determined by o2-04 and E1-01 (208 V Class: 150 - 220 V, 480 V Class: 300 - 440 V)	880
L2-06 (048A) Expert	Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the deceleration time during KEB operation to decrease the maximum output frequency to 0.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	881
L2-07 (048B) Expert	Kinetic Energy Backup Accel Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the acceleration time to return the frequency to the frequency reference before a power loss after canceling KEB operation.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	881
L2-08 (048C) Expert	Frequency Gain at KEB Start	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the quantity of output frequency reduction used when KEB operation starts as a percentage of the motor rated slip before starting KEB operation.	100% (0 - 300%)	881
L2-09 (048D) Expert	KEB Minimum Frequency Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the quantity of output frequency reduction used as a percentage of *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* when KEB operation starts.	20% (0 - 100%)	882
L2-10 (048E) Expert	Minimum KEB Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum length of time to operate the KEB after the drive detects a momentary power loss.	50 ms (0 - 25500 ms)	882
L2-11 (0461) Expert	KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the target value that controls the DC bus voltage to a constant level in Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2. Sets the DC bus voltage level that completes the KEB operation for all other KEB methods.	Determined by E1-01 (Determined by E1-01)	882
L2-29 (0475) Expert	Kinetic Energy Backup Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the KEB function operation mode. 0 : Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1 1 : Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2 3 : System KEB Ride-Thru 2	0 (0 - 3)	882
L2-30 (045E) Expert	KEB Zero Speed Operation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation when the output frequency decreases below the zero level (DC braking injection starting frequency) during KEB deceleration when *L2-01 = 3 to 5 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02, Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power, or Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop]*. 0 : Baseblock 1 : DC/SC Braking	0 (0, 1)	883
L2-31 (045D) Expert	KEB Start Voltage Offset Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the KEB start voltage offset.	Determined by A1-02 (208 V Class: 0 - 100 V, 480 V Class: 0 - 200 V)	883

◆ L3: Stall Prevention

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L3-01 (048F)	Stall Prevention during Accel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method of Stall Prevention During Acceleration. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled 2 : Intelligent (Ignore Accel Ramp)	1 (0 - 2)	884
L3-02 (0490)	Stall Prevent Level during Accel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output current level to activate the Stall Prevention function during acceleration as a percentage of the drive rated output current.	Determined by L8-38 (0 - 120%)	886
L3-03 (0491)	Stall Prevent Limit during Accel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit for the stall prevention level used in the constant output range as a percentage of the drive rated output current.	50% (0 - 100%)	886
L3-04 (0492)	Stall Prevention during Decel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method that the drive will use to prevent overvoltage faults when decelerating. **Note:** The setting range changes when the *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* value changes: • When *A1-02 = 5 [OLV/PM]*, the setting range is *0 to 2*. • When *A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]*, the setting range is *0, 1*. 0 : Disabled 1 : General Purpose 2 : Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp) 4 : Overexcitation/High Flux 5 : Overexcitation/High Flux 2	1 (Determined by A1-02)	886
L3-05 (0493)	Stall Prevention during RUN	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable and disable Stall Prevention During Run. **Note:** • An output frequency lower than 6 Hz will disable Stall Prevention during Run. The *L3-05* and *L3-06 [Stall Prevent Level during Run]* settings do not have an effect. • The default setting changes when the *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* value changes: –*A1-02 = 0, 5 [V/f, OLV/PM]*: 2 –*A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]*: 3 0 : Disabled 1 : Deceleration Time 1 (C1-02) 2 : Deceleration Time 2 (C1-04) 3 : Intelligent	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 3)	888
L3-06 (0494)	Stall Prevent Level during Run	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output current level to enable the Stall Prevention function during operation as a percentage of the drive rated output current. **Note:** This parameter is applicable when *L3-05 = 1, 2 [Stall Prevention during RUN = Deceleration Time 1 (C1-02), Deceleration Time 2 (C1-04)]*.	Determined by L8-38 (5 - 120%)	888
L3-11 (04C7)	Overvoltage Suppression Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the overvoltage suppression function. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	889
L3-17 (0462)	DC Bus Regulation Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the target value for the DC bus voltage when the overvoltage suppression function and the Decel Stall Prevention function (Intelligent Stall Prevention) are active.	208 V Class: 375 V, 480 V Class: 750 V (208 V Class: 150 - 400 V, 480 V Class: 300 - 800 V)	889
L3-20 (0465) Expert	DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain used to control the DC bus voltage.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 5.00)	889
L3-21 (0466) Expert	OVSuppression Accel/ Decel P Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain to calculate acceleration and deceleration rates.	1.00 (0.10 - 10.00)	889
L3-22 (04F9)	PM Stall Prevention Decel Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the momentary deceleration time that the drive will use when it tries to accelerate a PM motor and detected motor stalls. This function is applicable when *L3-01 = 1 [Stall Prevention during Accel = Enabled]*.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	890

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L3-23 (04FD)	Stall P Reduction at Constant HP	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to automatically decrease the Stall Prevention Level during Run for Constant Horse Power (CHP) part of the speed range. 0 : Use L3-06 for Entire Speed Range 1 : Automatic Reduction @ CHP Region	0 (0, 1)	890
L3-24 (046E) Expert	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor acceleration time to reach the maximum frequency at the motor rated torque for stopped single-drive motors.	Determined by o2-04, E2-11, and E5-01 (0.001 - 10.000 s)	890
L3-25 (046F) Expert	Load Inertia Ratio	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ratio between motor inertia and machine inertia.	1.0 (0.1 - 1000.0)	891
L3-26 (0455) Expert	Additional DC Bus Capacitors	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the capacity for external main circuit capacitors. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting. Sets this parameter when you use the KEB Ride-Thru function.	0 μF (0 to 65000 μF)	891
L3-27 (0456)	Stall Prevention Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a delay time between reaching the Stall Prevention level and starting the Stall Prevention function.	50 ms (0 - 5000 ms)	891
L3-35 (0747) Expert	Speed Agree Width for Auto Decel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the width for speed agreement when *L3-04 = 2 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp)]*. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 1.00 Hz)	891

◆ L4: Speed Detection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L4-01 (0499)	Speed Agree Detection Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to detect speed agree or motor speed when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2, 3, 4, 5 [MFDO Function Selection = Speed Agree 1, User-Set Speed Agree 1, Frequency Detection 1, Frequency Detection 2]*.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)	892
L4-02 (049A)	Speed Agree Detection Width	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the width to detect speed agree or motor speed when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2, 3, 4, 5 [MFDO Function Selection = Speed Agree 1, User-Set Speed Agree 1, Frequency Detection 1, Frequency Detection 2]*.	2.0 Hz (0.0 - 20.0 Hz)	892
L4-03 (049B)	Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed agree detection level or motor speed detection level when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 13, 14, 15, 16 [MFDO Function Selection = Speed Agree 2, User-Set Speed Agree 2, Frequency Detection 3, Frequency Detection 4]*.	0.0 Hz (-400.0 - +400.0 Hz)	892
L4-04 (049C)	Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the width to detect speed agree or motor speed when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 13, 14, 15, 16 [MFDO Function Selection = Speed Agree 2, User-Set Speed Agree 2, Frequency Detection 3, Frequency Detection 4]*.	2.0 Hz (0.0 - 20.0 Hz)	892
L4-05 (049D)	Fref Loss Detection Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation when the drive detects a loss of frequency reference. 0 : Stop 1 : Run at (L4-06 x Last Reference)	0 (0, 1)	892
L4-06 (04C2)	Frequency Reference @Loss of Ref	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference as a percentage to continue drive operation after it detects a frequency reference loss. The value is a percentage of the frequency reference before the drive detected the loss.	80.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	893
L4-07 (0470)	Speed Agree Detection Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the condition that activates speed detection. 0 : No Detection during Baseblock 1 : Detection Always Enabled	0 (0, 1)	893

◆ L5: Fault Restart

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L5-01 (049E)	Number of Auto-Restart Attempts	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of times that the drive will try to restart.	0 (0 - 10 times)	894
L5-02 (049F)	Fault Contact at Restart Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that sends signals to the MFDO terminal set for *Fault [H2-xx = E]* while the drive is automatically restarting. 0 : Active Only when Not Restarting 1 : Always Active	0 (0, 1)	894
L5-03 (04A0)	Continuous Method Max Restart T	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for which the drive will try to restart. If the drive cannot restart inthe time set in *L5-03*, the drive detects a fault. This is available when *L5-05 = 0 [Auto-Restart Method = Continuous/Immediate Attempts]*.	10.0 s (0.5 - 180.0 s)	895
L5-04 (046C)	Interval Method Restart Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time interval between each Auto Restart attempt. This function is enabled when *L5-05 = 1 [Auto Restart Operation Selection = Use L5-04 Time]*.	10.0 s (0.5 - 600.0 s)	895
L5-05 (0467)	Auto-Restart Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the count method for the Auto Restart operation. 0 : Continuous/Immediate Attempts 1 : Interval/Attempt after L5-04 sec	0 (0, 1)	895
L5-07 (0B2A)	Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Use these 4 digits to set the Auto Restart function for *oL1* to *oL4*. From left to right, the digits set *oL1*, *oL2*, *oL3*, and *oL4*, in order. 0000 : Disabled 0001 : Enabled (—/—/—/oL4) 0010 : Enabled (—/—/oL3/—) 0011 : Enabled (—/—/oL3/oL4) 0100 : Enabled (—/oL2/—/—) 0101 : Enabled (—/oL2/—/oL4) 0110 : Enabled (—/oL2/oL3/—) 0111 : Enabled (—/oL2/oL3/oL4) 1000 : Enabled (oL1/—/—/—) 1001 : Enabled (oL1/—/—/oL4) 1010 : Enabled (oL1/—/oL3/—) 1011 : Enabled (oL1/—/oL3/oL4) 1100 : Enabled (oL1/oL2/—/—) 1101 : Enabled (oL1/oL2/—/oL4) 1110 : Enabled (oL1/oL2/oL3/—) 1111 : Enabled (oL1/oL2/oL3/oL4)	1111 (0000 - 1111)	895
L5-08 (0B2B)	Fault Reset Enable Select Grp2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Use these 4 digits to set the Auto Restart function for *Uv1*, *ov*, *oH1*, and *GF*. From left to right, the digits set *Uv1*, *ov*, *oH1*, and *GF*, in order. 0000 : Disabled 0001 : Enabled (—/–/—/GF) 0010 : Enabled (—/–/oH1/–) 0011 : Enabled (—/–/oH1/GF) 0100 : Enabled (—/ov/—/–) 0101 : Enabled (—/ov/—/GF) 0110 : Enabled (—/ov/oH1/–) 0111 : Enabled (—/ov/oH1/GF) 1000 : Enabled (Uv1/–/—/–) 1001 : Enabled (Uv1/–/—/GF) 1010 : Enabled (Uv1/–/oH1/–) 1011 : Enabled (Uv1/–/oH1/GF) 1100 : Enabled (Uv1/ov/—/–) 1101 : Enabled (Uv1/ov/—/GF) 1110 : Enabled (Uv1/ov/oH1/–) 1111 : Enabled (Uv1/ov/oH1/GF)	1111 (0000 - 1111)	896
L5-40 (3670)	Low Feedback Flt Retry Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to do an Auto Restart when the drive detects an *LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]* fault. 0 : No Retry 1 : Retry	0 (0, 1)	896

Parameter List

11

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L5-41 (3671)	Hi Feedback Flt Retry Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to do an Auto Restart when the drive detects an *HFB [High Feedback Sensed]* fault. 0 : No Retry 1 : Retry	0 (0, 1)	897
L5-42 (3672)	Feedback Loss Fault Retry Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to try an Auto Restart when the drive detects an *FDBKL [WIRE Break]* fault. 0 : No Retry 1 : Retry	0 (0, 1)	898
L5-49 (3679)	Fault Retry Speed Search Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to do a speed search at the start of a Fault Retry. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	898
L5-50 (367A)	Setpoint Not Met Fault Retry Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to try an Auto Restart when it detects an *NMS [SetPoint Not Met]* fault. 0 : No Retry 1 : Retry	0 (0, 1)	898
L5-51 (367B)	Loss of Prime Fault Retry Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to try an Auto Restart if it detects an *LOP [Loss Of Prime]* fault. 0 : No Retry 1 : Retry	0 (0, 1)	899
L5-53 (3251)	Thermostat Fault Retry Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to try an Auto Restart if it detects a *VLTS [Thermostat Fault]* fault. **Note:** The drive will only restart after the Thermostat digital input de-activates and the *L5-04 [Interval Method Restart Time]* timer is expired. 0 : No Retry 1 : Retry	0 (0, 1)	899

◆ L6: Torque Detection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L6-01 (04A1)	Torque Detection Selection 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets torque detection conditions that will trigger an overtorque or undertorque response from the drive. 0 : Disabled 1 : oL @ Speed Agree - Alarm only 2 : oL @ RUN - Alarm only 3 : oL @ Speed Agree - Fault 4 : oL @ RUN - Fault 5 : UL @ Speed Agree - Alarm only 6 : UL @ RUN - Alarm only 7 : UL @ Speed Agree - Fault 8 : UL @ RUN - Fault 9 : UL6 @ Speed Agree - Alarm only 10 : UL6 @ RUN - Alarm only 11 : UL6 @ Speed Agree - Fault 12 : UL6 @ RUN - Fault	0 (0 - 12)	902
L6-02 (04A2)	Torque Detection Level 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1. In V/f control, drive rated output current = 100% value. In vector control, motor rated torque = 100% value.	15% (0 - 300%)	903
L6-03 (04A3)	Torque Detection Time 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1.	10.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	903

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L6-04 (04A4)	Torque Detection Selection 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed range that detects overtorque and undertorque and the operation of drives (operation status) after detection. 0 : Disabled 1 : oL @ Speed Agree - Alarm only 2 : oL @ RUN - Alarm only 3 : oL @ Speed Agree - Fault 4 : oL @ RUN - Fault 5 : UL @ Speed Agree - Alarm only 6 : UL @ RUN - Alarm only 7 : UL @ Speed Agree - Fault 8 : UL @ RUN - Fault	0 (0 - 8)	903
L6-05 (04A5)	Torque Detection Level 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2. In V/f control, drive rated output current = 100% value. In vector control, motor rated torque = 100% value.	150% (0 - 300%)	904
L6-06 (04A6)	Torque Detection Time 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2.	0.1 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	904
L6-13 (062E)	Motor Underload Curve Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor underload protection (*UL6 [Undertorque Detection 6]*) based on motor load and sets the level of *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* to refer to Fbase or Fmax. 0 : Base Frequency Enable 1 : Max Frequency Enable	0 (0, 1)	904
L6-14 (062F)	Motor Underload Level @ Min Freq	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *UL6 [Undertorque Detection 6]* detection level at minimum frequency by percentage of drive rated current.	15% (0 - 300%)	905

◆ L7: Torque Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L7-01 (04A7) RUN	Forward Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for forward motoring as a percentage, where motor rated torque is the 100% value.	200% (0 - 300%)	906
L7-02 (04A8) RUN	Reverse Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for reversed motoring as a percentage, where motor rated torque is the 100% value.	200% (0 - 300%)	906
L7-03 (04A9) RUN	Forward Regenerative Trq Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for forward regenerative conditions as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	200% (0 - 300%)	906
L7-04 (04AA) RUN	Reverse Regenerative Trq Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for reversed regenerative conditions as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	200% (0 - 300%)	906
L7-16 (044D)	Torque Limit Process at Start	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Assigns a time filter to allow the torque limit to build at start. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	907

◆ L8: Drive Protection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L8-02 (04AE)	Overheat Alarm Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *oH* detection level temperature.	Determined by o2-04 (50 - 150 °C)	907
L8-03 (04AF)	Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive operation if it detects an *oH* alarm. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09) 3 : Alarm Only 4 : Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)	3 (0 - 4)	907

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L8-05 (04B1)	Input Phase Loss Protection Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable and disable input phase loss detection. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	908
L8-07 (04B3)	Output Phase Loss Protection Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable and disable output phase loss detection. The drive starts output phase loss detection when the output current decreases to less than 5% of the drive rated current. **Note:** The drive can incorrectly start output phase loss detection in these conditions: • The motor rated current is very small compared to the drive rating. • The drive is operating a PM motor with a small load. 0 : Disabled 1 : Fault when one phase is lost 2 : Fault when two phases are lost	1 (0 - 2)	908
L8-09 (04B5)	Output Ground Fault Detection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable and disable ground fault protection. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	Determined by o2-04 (0, 1)	909
L8-10 (04B6)	Heatsink Fan Operation Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of the heatsink cooling fan. 0 : During Run, w/ L8-11 Off-Delay 1 : Always On 2 : Temperature-Dependent Fan Ctrl.	0 (0 - 2)	909
L8-11 (04B7)	Heatsink Fan Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will wait before it stops the cooling fan after it cancels the Run command when *L8-10 = 0 [Heatsink Fan Operation Selection = During Run, w/ L8-11 Off-Delay]*.	60 s (0 - 300 s)	909
L8-12 (04B8)	Ambient Temperature Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ambient temperature of the drive installation area. **Note:** The setting range changes when the *L8-35 [Installation Method Selection]* setting changes. • When *L8-35 = 0 or 2 [IP20/UL Open Type or IP20/UL Type 1]*: -10 °C ~ +60 °C • When *L8-35 = 1 or 3 [Side-by-Side Mounting or IP55/UL Type 12]*: -10 °C ~ +50 °C	40 °C (Determined by L8-35)	909
L8-15 (04BB)	Drive oL2 @ Low Speed Protection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to decrease the drive overload level at which the drive will trigger *oL2 [Drive Overload]* during low speed operation (6 Hz or slower) to prevent damage to the main circuit transistors. **Note:** Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative before disabling this function at low speeds. If you frequently operate drives with high output current in low speed ranges, it can cause heat stress and decrease the life span of drive IGBTs. 0 : Disabled (No Additional Derate) 1 : Enabled (Reduced oL2 Level)	1 (0, 1)	910
L8-18 (04BE)	Software Current Limit Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the software current limit selection function to prevent damage to the main circuit transistor caused by too much current. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	910
L8-19 (04BF)	Freq Reduction @ oH Pre-Alarm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ratio at which the drive derates the frequency reference during an *oH* alarm.	20.0% (10.0 - 100.0%)	910
L8-27 (04DD)	Overcurrent Detection Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor overcurrent detection level as a percentage of the motor rated current value. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the motor rated current. • *A1-02 ≠ 8[EZOLV]*: *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* • *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-06 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*	300.0% (0.0 - 1000.0%)	910
L8-29 (04DF)	Output Unbalance Detection Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to detect *LF2 [Output Current Imbalance]*. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	911
L8-31 (04E1)	LF2 Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the LF2 [Output Current Imbalance] detection time.	3 (1 – 100)	911

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L8-35 (04EC)	Installation Method Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of drive installation. 0 : IP20/UL Open Type 1 : Side-by-Side Mounting 2 : IP20/UL Type 1 3 : IP55/UL Type 12	Determined by the drive (0 - 3)	911
L8-38 (04EF)	Carrier Frequency Reduction	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the carrier frequency reduction function. The drive decreases the carrier frequency when the output current is more than a specified level. 1 : Enabled below 6 Hz 2 : Enabled for All Speeds 3 : Enable at Overload	Determined by o2-04 (1 - 3)	912
L8-41 (04F2)	High Current Alarm Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to cause an *HCA [High Current Alarm]* when the output current is more than 150% of the drive rated current. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	912
L8-90 (0175) Expert	STPo Detection Level (Low Speed)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level that the control fault must be equal to or more than to cause an *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]*.	0 times (0 - 5000 times)	913
L8-97 (3104)	Carrier Freq Reduce during OH	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to decrease carrier frequency during oH pre-alarm. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this parameter is available only when *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]*. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	913

◆ L9: Drive Protection 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L9-16 (11DC) Expert	FAn1 Detect Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *FAn1 [Drive Cooling Fan Fault]*. Yaskawa recommends that you do not change this parameter value.	4.0 s (0.0 - 30.0 s)	913

11.12 n: Special Adjustment

n1: Hunting Prevention

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n1-01 (0580)	Hunting Prevention Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to prevent hunting. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled (Normal)	1 (0, 1)	914
n1-02 (0581) Expert	Hunting Prevention Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the performance of the hunting prevention function. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	1.00 (0.00 - 2.50)	914
n1-03 (0582) Expert	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant of the hunting prevention function. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	Determined by o2-04 (0 - 500 ms)	914
n1-05 (0530) Expert	Hunting Prevent Gain in Reverse	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the performance of the hunting prevention function. This parameter adjusts Reverse run. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	0.00 (0.00 - 2.50)	914
n1-13 (1B59) Expert	DC Bus Stabilization Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the oscillation suppression function for the DC bus voltage. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	915
n1-14 (1B5A) Expert	DC Bus Stabilization Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the responsiveness of the oscillation suppression function for the DC bus voltage. Set *n1-13 = 1 [DC Bus Stabilization Control = Enabled]* to enable this parameter.	100.0 ms (0.0 - 500.0 ms)	915

n3: High Slip/Overexcite Braking

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n3-01 (0588) Expert	HSB Deceleration Frequency Width	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount by which the output frequency is to be lowered during high-slip braking, as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*, which represents the 100% value.	5% (1 - 20%)	916
n3-02 (0589) Expert	HSB Current Limit Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum current output during high-slip braking as a percentage, where *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* is 100%. Also sets the current suppression to prevent exceeding drive overload tolerance.	Determined by L8-38 (0 - 200%)	917
n3-03 (058A) Expert	HSB Dwell Time at Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the dwell time, a length of time when high-slip braking is ending and during which the motor speed decreases and runs at a stable speed. For a set length of time, the drive will hold the actual output frequency at the minimum output frequency set in *E1-09*.	1.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	917
n3-04 (058B) Expert	HSB Overload Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time used to detect *oL7 [High Slip Braking Overload]*, which occurs when the output frequency does not change during high-slip braking. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	40 s (30 - 1200 s)	917
n3-13 (0531) Expert	OverexcitationBraking (OEB) Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain value that the drive multiplies by the V/f pattern output value during overexcitation deceleration to calculate the overexcitation level.	1.10 (1.00 - 1.40)	917
n3-14 (0532) Expert	OEB High Frequency Injection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that injects harmonic signals during overexcitation deceleration. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	918
n3-21 (0579) Expert	HSB Current Suppression Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit of the current that is suppressed at the time of overexcitation deceleration as a percentage of the drive rated current.	100% (0 - 150%)	918
n3-23 (057B) Expert	Overexcitation Braking Operation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the direction of motor rotation where the drive will enable overexcitation. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled Only when Rotating FWD 2 : Enabled Only when Rotating REV	0 (0 - 2)	918

◆ n7: EZ Drive

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n7-01 (3111) Expert	Damping Gain for Low Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the oscillation suppression gain for the low speed range.	1.0 (0.1 - 10.0)	918
n7-05 (3115) Expert	Response Gain for Load Changes	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the response gain related to changes in the load.	50 (10 - 1000)	919
n7-07 (3117) Expert	Speed Calculation Gain1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed calculation gain during usual operation. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	15.0 (1.0 - 50.0)	919
n7-08 (3118) Expert	Speed Calculation Gain2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed calculation gain during a speed search. **Note:** When *E9-01 = 1 [Motor Type Selection = Permanent Magnet (PM)]*, the setting range is 1.0 - 80.0.	25.0 (1.0 - 50.0)	919
n7-10 (311A) Expert	Pull-in Current Switching Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Parameter *n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Acceleration]*, is in effect when the output frequency is ≤ *n7-10*, where the speed is set as a percentage of rated speed. **Note:** • The value set in *n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Acceleration]* is enabled for speeds that are not higher than *n7-10* during deceleration. The value set in *b8-01 [Energy Saving Control Selection]* is enabled for speeds higher than *n7-10*. • If there is a large quantity of oscillation when you operate in the low speed range, increase the setting value. • When it is most important to save energy in the low speed range, decrease the setting value.	10.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	919
n7-11 (311B) Expert	Drv Mode Switch Hysteresis Band	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the hysteresis level for Switching Speed set in *n7-10 [Pull-in Current Switching Speed]*. When the speed is lower than *n7-10* + *n7-11* during acceleration, the drive enables pull-in current. **Note:** • The value set in *n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Acceleration]* is enabled for speeds that are not higher than *n7-10* + *n7-11* during acceleration. The value set in *b8-01 [Energy Saving Control Selection]* is enabled for speeds higher than *n7-10* + *n7-11*. • If there is a large quantity of oscillation when you operate in the low speed range, increase the setting value. • When it is most important to save energy in the low speed range, decrease the setting value.	5.0% (1.0 - 20.0%)	920
n7-13 (311D) Expert	Pull-in Current Switching Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a time to enable the pull-in current commands. If there is a large quantity of oscillation at speeds around *n7-10 [Pull-in Current Switching Speed]*, decrease the setting in decrements of 20 ms.	100 ms (0 - 1000 ms)	920
n7-17 (3122) Expert	Resistance TemperatureCorrection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to adjust for changes in the motor resistance value caused by changes in the temperature. 0 : Invalid 1 : Valid (Only 1 time) 2 : Valid (Every time)	1 (0 to 2)	920

◆ n8: PM Motor Control Tuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n8-23 (0556) Expert	ACR q Gain @PoleEst	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for current regulator q-axis control when the drive estimates the initial pole. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0 (0 - 2000)	920
n8-24 (0557) Expert	ACR q Integral Time @PoleEst	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for current regulator q-axis control when the drive estimates the initial pole. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.0 ms (0.0 - 100.0 ms)	920
n8-25 (0558) Expert	ACR q Limit @PoleEst	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the q-axis limit of the current regulator when the drive estimates the initial pole. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0% (0 - 150%)	920

Parameter List

11

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n8-26 (0559) Expert	ACR d Gain @PoleEst	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for current regulator d-axis control when the drive estimates the initial pole. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	500 (0 - 2000)	921
n8-27 (055A) Expert	ACR d Integral Time @PoleEst	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for current regulator d-axis control when the drive estimates the initial pole. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.0 ms (0.0 - 100.0 ms)	921
n8-28 (055B) Expert	ACR d Lim @PoleEst	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the d-axis limit of the current regulator when the drive estimates the initial pole. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	100% (0 - 150%)	921
n8-35 (0562) Expert	Initial Pole Detection Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how the drive detects the position of the rotor at start. **Note:** • When you operate an SPM motor, set *n8-35 = 0*. When you operate an IPM motor, set *n8-35 = 0 to 2*. • When you set *n8-35 = 1*, do High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning. 0 : Pull-in 1 : High Frequency Injection	0 (0, 1)	921
n8-36 (0563) Expert	HFI Frequency Level for L Tuning	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the injection frequency for high frequency injection. **Note:** • Set *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]* to enable this parameter. • The drive automatically calculates this value when High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning completes successfully.	500 Hz (200 - 1000 Hz)	921
n8-37 (0564) Expert	HFI Voltage Amplitude Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the high frequency injection amplitude as a percentage where 200 V = 100% for 208 V class drives and 400 V = 100% for a 480 V class drives. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting. **Note:** • Set *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]* to enable this parameter. • The drive automatically calculates this value when High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning completes successfully.	20.0% (0.0 - 50.0%)	921
n8-39 (0566) Expert	HFI LPF Cutoff Freq	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the low-pass filter shut-off frequency for high frequency injection. **Note:** • Set *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]* to enable this parameter. • The drive automatically calculates this value when High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning completes successfully.	250 Hz (0 - 1000 Hz)	922
n8-41 (0568) Expert	HFI P Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the response gain for the high frequency injection speed estimation. **Note:** • Set *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]* to enable this parameter. • Set *n8-41 > 0.0* for IPM motors.	2.5 (-10.0 - +10.0)	922
n8-42 (0569) Expert	HFI I Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time constant for the high frequency injection speed estimation. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting. **Note:** Set *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]* to enable this parameter.	0.10 s (0.00 - 9.99 s)	922
n8-45 (0538) Expert	Speed Feedback Detection Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the internal speed feedback detection reduction unit gain as a magnification value. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.80 (0.00 - 10.00)	922
n8-46 (0539) Expert	PM Phase Compensation Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to compensate for phase differences. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.3 (0.0 - 10.0)	922
n8-47 (053A) Expert	Pull-in Current Comp Filter Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant the drive uses to align the pull-in current reference value with the actual current value. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	5.0 s (0.0 - 100.0 s)	923
n8-48 (053B) Expert	Pull-in/Light Load Id Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the d-axis current that flows to the motor during run at constant speed as a percentage where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* = 100%.	30% (0 - 200%)	923

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n8-49 (053C) Expert	Heavy Load Id Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the d-axis current to that the drive will supply to the motor to run it at a constant speed with a heavy load. Considers *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* to be 100%. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by E5-01 (-200.0 - +200.0%)	923
n8-50 (053D) Expert	Medium Load Iq Level (High)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the load current level to start high efficiency control as a percentage of *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	80% (50 - 255%)	923
n8-51 (053E) Expert	Pull-in Current @ Acceleration	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the pull-in current allowed to flow during acceleration/deceleration as a percentage of the motor rated current. **Note:** Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the motor rated current. • *A1-02 = 5 [OLV/PM]: E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* • *A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]: E9-06 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 200%)	923
n8-52 (053F) Expert	ACR P Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain of the current regulator. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	10.0 (-100.0 - 100.0)	924
n8-54 (056D) Expert	Voltage Error Compensation Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant that the drive uses when adjusting for voltage errors.	1.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	924
n8-55 (056E) Expert	Motor to Load Inertia Ratio	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ratio between motor inertia and machine inertia. 0 : Below 1:10 1 : Between 1:10 and 1:30 2 : Between 1:30 and 1:50 3 : Beyond 1:50	0 (0 - 3)	924
n8-56 (056F) Expert	PM High Performance Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Usually it is not necessary to change this setting. Sets the high efficiency control method for IPM motor. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled (Vd) 2 : Enabled (Vd & Vq)	1 (0 - 2)	925
n8-62 (057D) Expert	Output Voltage Limit Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output voltage limit to prevent saturation of the output voltage. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter. **Note:** • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this parameter is available in Expert Mode. • When *A1-02 = 8*, the default setting is: –208 V Class: 230.0 V –480 V Class: 460.0 V	208 V Class: 200.0 V, 480 V Class: 400.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 240.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 480.0 V)	925
n8-63 (057E) Expert	Output Voltage Limit P Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for output voltage control. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	1.00 (0.00 - 100.00)	925
n8-64 (057F) Expert	Output Voltage Limit I Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for output voltage control. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.040 s (0.000 - 5.000)	925
n8-65 (065C) Expert	Speed Fdbk Gain @ oV Suppression	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of internal speed feedback detection suppression while the overvoltage suppression function is operating as a magnification value. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	1.50 (0.00 - 10.00)	925
n8-66 (0235) Expert	Output Voltage Limit Filter Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant for output voltage control. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.020 s (0.000 - 5.000)	926
n8-74 (05C3)	Light Load Iq Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set *n8-48 [Pull-in/Light Load Id Current]* to the percentage of load current (q-axis current) that you will apply, where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* = a setting value of 100%.	30% (0 - 255%)	926
n8-75 (05C4)	Medium Load Iq Level (low)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set *n8-78 [Medium Load Id Current]* to the percentage of load current (q-axis current) that you will apply, where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* = a setting value of 100%.	50% (0 - 255%)	926

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n8-76 (05CD) Expert	Id Switching Filter Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant for d-axis current reference. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	200 ms (0 - 5000 ms)	926
n8-77 (05CE)	Heavy Load Iq Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set *n8-49 [Heavy Load Id Current]* to the percentage of load current (q-axis current) that you will apply, where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* = a setting value of 100%.	90% (0 - 255%)	926
n8-78 (05F4)	Medium Load Id Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of the pull-in current for mid-range loads.	0% (-200 - +200%)	926
n8-79 (05FE) Expert	Pull-in Current @ Deceleration	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the pull-in current that can flow during deceleration as a percentage of the *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*. **Note:** When *n8-79 = 0*, the drive will use the value set in *n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Acceleration]*.	50% (0 - 200%)	927
n8-84 (02D3) Expert	Polarity Detection Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current for processing an estimation of the initial motor magnetic pole as a percentage, where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current]* is the 100% value.	100% (0 - 150%)	927
n8-88 (02BD) Expert	Vout Limit Switching Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level at which output voltage limit sequence selection occurs as a percentage where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current]* is 100%. Normally there is no need to change this setting. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01011 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	400% (0 - 400%)	927
n8-89 (02BE) Expert	Vout Limit Switching Hysteresis	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the hysteresis width of the current level at which output voltage limit sequence selection occurs as a percentage where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current]* is 100%. Normally there is no need to change this setting. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01011 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	3% (0 - 400%)	927
n8-90 (02BF) Expert	Vout Limit Switching Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed level at which output voltage limit sequence selection occurs as a percentage where *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* is 100%. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01011 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	200% (0 - 200%)	928
n8-91 (02F7) Expert	Id Limit at Voltage Saturation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the limit value of feedback output voltage limit Id operation. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	-50% (-200 - 0%)	928

11.13 o: Keypad-Related Settings

◆ o1: Keypad Display

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o1-03 (0502)	Frequency Display Unit Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the display units for the frequency reference and output frequency. 0 : 0.01Hz units 1 : 0.01% units 2 : min^{-1} (r/min) unit 3 : User Units (o1-09 -o1-11)	0 (0 - 3)	933
o1-05 (0504) RUN	LCD Contrast Adjustment	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the contrast of the LCD display on the keypad.	5 (0 - 10)	933
o1-09 (051C)	Freq. Reference Display Units	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the unit of display for the frequency reference parameters and frequency-related monitors when *o1-03 = 3 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = User Units (o1-09 ~ o1-11)]*. 0 : “WC: inches of water column 1 : PSI: pounds per square inch 2 : GPM: gallons/min 3 : °F: Fahrenheit 4 : ft^3/min: cubic feet/min 5 : m^3/h: cubic meters/hour 6 : L/h: liters/hour 7 : L/s: liters/sec 8 : bar: bar 9 : Pa: Pascal 10 : °C: Celsius 11 : m: meters 12 : ft: feet 13 : L/min: liters/min 14 : m^3/min: cubic meters/min 15 : “Hg: Inch Mercury 16 : kPa: kilopascal 48 : %: Percent 49 : Custom(o1-13~15) 50 : None	50 (0 - 50)	934
o1-10 (0520)	User Units Maximum Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value that the drive shows as the maximum output frequency.	Determined by o1-03 (1 - 60000)	934
o1-11 (0521)	User Units Decimal Position	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of decimal places for frequency reference and monitor values. 0 : No Decimal Places (XXXXX) 1 : One Decimal Places (XXXX.X) 2 : Two Decimal Places (XXX.XX) 3 : Three Decimal Places (XX.XXX)	Determined by o1-03 (0 - 3)	934
o1-13 (3105)	Freq. Reference Custom Unit 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first character of the custom unit display when *o1-03 = 3 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = User Units]* and *o1-09 = 49 [Freq. Reference Display Units = Custom (o1-13~15)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)	935
o1-14 (3106)	Freq. Reference Custom Unit 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second character of the custom unit display when *o1-03 = 3 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = User Units]* and *o1-09 = 49 [Freq. Reference Display Units = Custom (o1-13~15)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)	935
o1-15 (3107)	Freq. Reference Custom Unit 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third character of the custom unit display when *o1-03 = 3 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = User Units]* and *o1-09 = 49 [Freq. Reference Display Units = Custom (o1-13~15)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)	935
o1-17 (3109)	F3 Key Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the action when you push the F3 key and the LCD display text above the F3 key. 0 : Standard (based on screen) 1 : MONITOR (shortcut) 4 : RLY (ON/OFF H2-XX = A9)	0 (0 - 4)	935

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o1-18 (310A)	User Defined Parameter 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Lets you set values to use as reference information.	0 (0 - 999)	935
o1-19 (310B)	User Defined Parameter 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Lets you set values to use as reference information.	0 (0 - 999)	935
o1-24 (11AD) RUN	Custom Monitor 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Custom Monitor 1. You can set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	101 (0, 101 - 1299)	936
o1-25 (11AE) RUN	Custom Monitor 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Custom Monitor 2. You can set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	102 (0, 101 - 1299)	936
o1-26 (11AF) RUN	Custom Monitor 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Custom Monitor 3. You can set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	103 (0, 101 - 1299)	936
o1-27 (11B0) RUN	Custom Monitor 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Custom Monitor 4. You can set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	0 (0, 101 - 1299)	936
o1-28 (11B1) RUN	Custom Monitor 5	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Custom Monitor 5. You can set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	0 (0, 101 - 1299)	936
o1-29 (11B2) RUN	Custom Monitor 6	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Custom Monitor 6. You can set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	0 (0, 101 - 1299)	936
o1-30 (11B3) RUN	Custom Monitor 7	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Custom Monitor 7. You can set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	0 (0, 101 - 1299)	936
o1-31 (11B4) RUN	Custom Monitor 8	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Custom Monitor 8. You can set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	0 (0, 101 - 1299)	936
o1-32 (11B5) RUN	Custom Monitor 9	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Custom Monitor 9. You can set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	0 (0, 101 - 1299)	936
o1-33 (11B6) RUN	Custom Monitor 10	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Custom Monitor 10. You can set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	0 (0, 101 - 1299)	936
o1-34 (11B7) RUN	Custom Monitor 11	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Custom Monitor 11. You can set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	0 (0, 101 - 1299)	936
o1-35 (11B8) RUN	Custom Monitor 12	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Custom Monitor 12. You can set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	0 (0, 101 - 1299)	936
o1-36 (11B9) RUN	LCD Backlight Brightness	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the intensity of the LCD keypad backlight.	5 (1 - 5)	936
o1-37 (11BA) RUN	LCD Backlight ON/OFF Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the automatic shut off function for the LCD backlight. 0 : OFF 1 : ON	1 (0, 1)	936
o1-38 (11BB) RUN	LCD Backlight Off-Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time until the LCD backlight automatically turns off.	60 s (10 - 300 s)	937
o1-39 (11BC) RUN	Show Initial Setup Screen	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to show the LCD keypad initial setup screen each time you energize the drive. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad. 0 : No 1 : Yes	1 (0, 1)	937

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o1-40 (11BD) RUN	Home Screen Display Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitor display mode for the Home screen. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad. 0 : Custom Monitor 1 : Bar Graph 2 : Analog Gauge 3 : Trend Plot	0 (0 - 3)	937
o1-41 (11C1) RUN	1st Monitor Area Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal range used to display the monitor set in *o1-24 [Custom Monitor 1]* as a bar graph. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad. 0 : +/- Area (- o1-42 ~ o1-42) 1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-42)	0 (0, 1)	937
o1-42 (11C2) RUN	1st Monitor Area Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis value used to display the monitor set in *o1-24 [Custom Monitor 1]* as a bar graph. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	938
o1-43 (11C3) RUN	2nd Monitor Area Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Selects the horizontal range used to display the monitor set in *o1-25 [Custom Monitor 2]* as a bar graph. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad. 0 : +/- Area (- o1-44 ~ o1-44) 1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-44)	0 (0, 1)	938
o1-44 (11C4) RUN	2nd Monitor Area Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis value used to display the monitor set in *o1-25 [Custom Monitor 2]* as a bar graph. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	938
o1-45 (11C5) RUN	3rd Monitor Area Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal range used to display the monitor set in *o1-26 [Custom Monitor 3]* as a bar graph. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad. 0 : +/- Area (- o1-46 ~ o1-46) 1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-46)	0 (0, 1)	938
o1-46 (11C6) RUN	3rd Monitor Area Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis value used to display the monitor set in *o1-26 [Custom Monitor 3]* as a bar graph. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	938
o1-47 (11C7) RUN	Trend Plot 1 Scale Minimum Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis minimum value used to display the monitor set in *o1-24 [Custom Monitor 1]* as a trend plot. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	-100.0% (-300.0 - +299.9%)	938
o1-48 (11C8) RUN	Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis maximum value used to display the monitor set in *o1-24 [Custom Monitor 1]* as a trend plot. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	100.0% (-299.9 - +300.0%)	939
o1-49 (11C9) RUN	Trend Plot 2 Scale Minimum Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis minimum value used to display the monitor set in *o1-25 [Custom Monitor 2]* as a trend plot. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	-100.0% (-300.0 - +299.9%)	939
o1-50 (11CA) RUN	Trend Plot 2 Scale Maximum Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis maximum value used to display the monitor set in *o1-25 [Custom Monitor 2]* as a trend plot. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	100.0% (-299.9 - +300.0%)	939
o1-51 (11CB) RUN	Trend Plot Time Scale Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time scale (horizontal axis) to display the trend plot. When you change this setting, the drive automatically adjusts the data sampling time. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	300 s (1 - 3600 s)	939
o1-55 (11EE) RUN	Analog Gauge Area Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the range used to display the monitor set in *o1-24 [Custom Monitor 1]* as an analog gauge. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad. 0 : +/- Area (- o1-56 ~ o1-56) 1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-56)	1 (0, 1)	939
o1-56 (11EF) RUN	Analog Gauge Area Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value used to display the monitor set in *o1-24 [Custom Monitor 1]* as an analog meter. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	939
o1-58 (3125)	Motor Power Unit Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the setting unit for parameters that set the motor rated power. 0 : kW 1 : HP	1 (0, 1)	940

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o1-80 (31BA)	Fault Screen Display	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a full-screen display message to show on the keypad when a fault or CPF occurs. **Note:** Setting *o1-80*, *o1-81* or *o1-82* to 0 will cause the status monitor to be available on the home screen. 0 : OFF 1 : ON	1 (0, 1)	940
o1-81 (31BB)	Alarm Screen Display	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a full-screen display message to show on the keypad when an alarm occurs. **Note:** Setting *o1-80*, *o1-81* or *o1-82* to 0 will cause the status monitor to be available on the home screen. 0 : OFF 1 : ON	1 (0, 1)	940
o1-82 (31BC)	Message Screen Display	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a full-screen display message to show on the keypad when a status message is active. **Note:** Setting *o1-80*, *o1-81* or *o1-82* to 0 will cause the status monitor to be available on the home screen. 0 : OFF 1 : ON	1 (0, 1)	940

◆ o2: Keypad Operation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o2-01 (0505)	LO/RE Key Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that lets you use LO/RE to switch between LOCAL and REMOTE Modes. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	941
o2-02 (0506)	STOP Key Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to use STOP on the keypad to stop the drive when the Run command source for the drive is REMOTE (external) and not assigned to the keypad. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	941
o2-03 (0507)	User Parameter Default Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to keep the settings of changed parameters as user parameter defaults to use during initialization. 0 : No change 1 : Set defaults 2 : Clear all	0 (0 - 2)	941
o2-04 (0508)	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Drive Model code. Set this parameter after you replace the control board.	Determined by the drive (-)	942
o2-05 (0509)	Home Mode Freq Ref Entry Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that makes it necessary to push ↵ to use the keypad to change the frequency reference value while in Drive Mode. 0 : ENTER Key Required 1 : Immediate / MOP-style	0 (0, 1)	943
o2-06 (050A)	Keypad Disconnect Detection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that stops the drive if you disconnect the keypad connection cable from the drive or if you damage the cable while the keypad is the Run command source. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	943
o2-07 (0527)	Keypad RUN Direction @ Power-up	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the direction of motor rotation when the drive is energized and the keypad is the Run command source. 0 : Forward 1 : Reverse	0 (0, 1)	943
o2-09 (050D)	Reserved	-	-	943

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o2-19 (061F)	Parameter Write during Uv	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the function to change parameter settings during a *Uv [DC Bus Undervoltage]* condition. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	944
o2-20 (381E)	Operator RUN Save at Power Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether the drive will save RUN of the keypad on power-down. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	944
o2-23 (11F8) RUN	External 24V Powerloss Detection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to give a warning if the backup external 24 V power supply turns off when the main circuit power supply is in operation. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	944
o2-24 (11FE)	LED Light Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to show the LED status rings and keypad LED lamps. **Note:** When you use *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* to initialize the drive, the drive will not reset this parameter. 0 : Enable Status Ring & Keypad LED 1 : LED Status Ring Disable 2 : Keypad LED Light Disable	2 (0 - 2)	944
o2-26 (1563)	Alarm Display at Ext. 24V Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you connect a backup external 24 V power supply, this parameter sets the function to trigger an alarm when the main circuit power supply voltage decreases. **Note:** The drive will not run when it is operating from one 24-V external power supply. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	945
o2-27 (1565)	bCE Detection Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive operation if the Bluetooth device is disconnected when you operate the drive in Bluetooth Mode. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use *C1-09*) 3 : Alarm Only 4 : No Alarm Display	3 (0 - 4)	945

◆ o3: Copy Keypad Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o3-01 (0515)	Copy Keypad Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that saves and copies drive parameters to a different drive with the keypad. 0 : Copy Select 1 : Backup (drive → keypad) 2 : Restore (keypad → drive) 3 : Verify (check for mismatch) 4 : Erase (backup data of keypad)	0 (0 - 4)	945
o3-02 (0516)	Copy Allowed Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the copy function when *o3-01 = 1 [Copy Keypad Function Selection = Backup (drive → keypad)]*. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	946
o3-04 (0B3E)	Select Backup/Restore Location	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the storage location for drive parameters when you back up and restore parameters. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. 0 : Memory Location 1 1 : Memory Location 2 2 : Memory Location 3 3 : Memory Location 4	0 (0 - 3)	946

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o3-06 (0BDE)	Auto Parameter Backup Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that automatically backs up parameters. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	946
o3-07 (0BDF)	Auto Parameter Backup Interval	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the interval at which the automatic parameter backup function saves parameters from the drive to the keypad. **Note:** This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. 0 : Every 10 minutes 1 : Every 30 minutes 2 : Every 60 minutes 3 : Every 12 hours	1 (0 - 3)	946

◆ o4: Maintenance Monitors

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o4-01 (050B)	Elapsed Operating Time Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the initial value of the cumulative drive operation time in 10-hour units.	0 h (0 - 9999 h)	947
o4-02 (050C)	Elapsed Operating Time Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the condition that counts the cumulative operation time. 0 : U4-01 Shows Total Power-up Time 1 : U4-01 Shows Total RUN Time	1 (0, 1)	947
o4-03 (050E)	Fan Operation Time Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value from which to start the cumulative drive cooling fan operation time in 10-hour units.	0 h (0 - 9999 h)	947
o4-05 (051D)	Capacitor Maintenance Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *U4-05 [CapacitorMaintenance]* monitor value.	0% (0 - 150%)	947
o4-07 (0523)	Softcharge Relay Maintenance Set	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *U4-06 [PreChargeRelayMainte]* monitor value.	0% (0 - 150%)	948
o4-09 (0525)	IGBT Maintenance Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *U4-07 [IGBT Maintenance]* monitor value.	0% (0 - 150%)	948
o4-11 (0510)	Fault Trace/History Init (U2/U3)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Resets the records of Monitors *U2-xx [Fault Trace]* and *U3-xx [Fault History]*. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	948
o4-12 (0512)	kWh Monitor Initialization	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Resets the monitor values for *U4-10 [kWh, Lower 4 Digits]* and *U4-11 [kWh, Upper 5 Digits]*. 0 : No Reset 1 : Reset	0 (0, 1)	948
o4-13 (0528)	RUN Command Counter @ Initialize	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Resets the monitor values for *U4-02 [Num of Run Commands]*, *U4-24 [Number of Runs (Low)]*, and *U4-25 [Number of Runs (High)]*. 0 : No Reset 1 : Reset	0 (0, 1)	948
o4-22 (154F) RUN	Time Format	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time display format. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. 0 : 24 Hour Clock 1 : 12 Hour Clock 2 : 12 Hour JP Clock	1 (0 - 2)	949

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o4-23 (1550) RUN	Date Format	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the date display format. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad. 0 : YYYY/MM/DD 1 : DD/MM/YYYY 2 : MM/DD/YYYY	2 (0 - 2)	949
o4-24 (310F) RUN	bAT Detection Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation when the drive detects *bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]* and *TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]*. 0 : Disable 1 : Enable (Alarm Detected) 2 : Enable (Fault Detected)	0 (0 - 2)	949

◆ o5: Log Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o5-00 (1E81) RUN	Log Type	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of data log function. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. 0 : Long Term Log 1 : Short Term Log	0 (0 - 1)	953
o5-01 (1551) RUN	Log Start/Stop Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log function. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. 0 : OFF 1 : ON	0 (0 - 1)	953
o5-02 (1552) RUN	Log Sampling Interval	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log sampling cycle. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. **Note:** • You cannot set a time that ends in an odd number. • The default setting and range are different for different *o5-00* settings. - *o5-00 = 0 [Log Type = Long Term Log]*: 1000 ms (100 - 6000 ms) - *o5-00 = 1 [Short Term Log]*: 10 ms (2 - 98 ms)	o5-00 = 0: 1000 ms, o5-00 = 1: 10 ms (o5-00 = 0: 100 - 6000 ms, o5-00 = 1: 2 - 98 ms)	953
o5-03 (1553) RUN	Log Monitor Data 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	101 (000, 101 - 1299)	954
o5-04 (1554) RUN	Log Monitor Data 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	102 (000, 101 - 1299)	954
o5-05 (1555) RUN	Log Monitor Data 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	103 (000, 101 - 1299)	954
o5-06 (1556) RUN	Log Monitor Data 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	107 (000, 101 - 1299)	954
o5-07 (1557) RUN	Log Monitor Data 5	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	108 (000, 101 - 1299)	954
o5-08 (1558) RUN	Log Monitor Data 6	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 0 or 5 [Control Method Selection = V/f, OLV/PM]*, the default setting is *0*.	105 (000, 101 - 1299)	955
o5-09 (1559) RUN	Log Monitor Data 7	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	110 (000, 101 - 1299)	955

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o5-10 (155A) RUN	Log Monitor Data 8	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	112 (000, 101 - 1299)	955
o5-11 (155B) RUN	Log Monitor Data 9	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	000 (000, 101 - 1299)	955
o5-12 (155C) RUN	Log Monitor Data 10	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	000 (000, 101 - 1299)	955
o5-15 (1E82) RUN	Trigger Type Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of trigger for the short-term data log. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The "PRG" column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. 0 : Digital Trigger 1 : Analog Trigger	0 (0 - 1)	956
o5-16 (1E83) RUN	Digital Trigger Object	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function to set for the digital trigger target (0 - FF) from the setting values for multi-function digital outputs. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The "PRG" column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	E (0 - FF)	956
o5-17 (1E84) RUN	Analog Trigger Object	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Selects the monitor (*Ux-xx*) to set for the analog trigger (0 - 1299) target. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The "PRG" column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	102 (0 - 1299)	956
o5-18 (1E85) RUN	Analog Trigger Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to compare with the analog trigger target. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The "PRG" column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	0.0% (-999.9% - +999.9%)	956
o5-19 (1E86) RUN	Trigger Condition	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Selects the condition that detects the trigger. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The "PRG" column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. 0 : Rising Edge 1 : Falling Edge	0 (0 - 1)	957

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o5-20 (1E87) RUN	Pre-Trigger Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the percentage of data to save before the drive detects the trigger for the short-term data log. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.	90% (0% - 100%)	957
o5-21 (1E88) RUN	Trend Log Sampling Time Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Selects the sampling cycle for the trend log to save data before the drive detects the trigger. The trend log works with the short-term data log. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad. **Note:** This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. 0 : Trend Log Disabled 1 : 0.1 s (About 1 hour) 2 : 1 s (About 10 hours) 3 : 10 s (About 100 hours) 4 : 60 s (About 600 hours)	0 (0 - 4)	957

11.14 S: Special Applications

◆ S1: Dynamic Noise Control

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
S1-01 (3200) Expert	Dynamic Noise Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that decreases the output voltage in variable torque applications to decrease audible noise. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	959
S1-02 (3201) Expert	Voltage Reduction Rate	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rate at which the drive will decrease the output voltage as a percentage of the V/f pattern when operating with no load.	50.0% (50.0 - 100.0%)	959
S1-03 (3202) Expert	Voltage Restoration Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which the drive will start to restore the voltage as a percentage of the drive rated torque.	20.0% (0.0 - 90.0%)	960
S1-04 (3203) Expert	Voltage Restoration Off Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which voltage restoration for the V/f pattern is complete as a percentage of the drive rated torque. If the output is more than *S1-04*, the drive will control the voltage as specified by the V/f pattern setting. **Note:** The lower limit of this parameter is the value of *S1-03 [Voltage Restoration Level]* + 10.0%.	50.0% (10.0 - 100.0%)	960
S1-05 (3204) Expert	Volt Restore Sensitivity Time K	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of sensitivity of the output torque and LPF time constant for the voltage reduction rate. You can adjust the level of sensitivity with the load response.	1.000 s (0.000 - 3.000 s)	960
S1-06 (3205) Expert	Volt Restore Impact Load Time K	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage restoration time constant when you add an impact load.	0.050 s (0.000 - 1.000 s)	960
S1-07 (324C) Expert	Output Phase Loss Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Decreases the output phase loss level when Dynamic Noise control is active.	100.0% (10.0 - 100.0%)	960

◆ S3: PI2 Control

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
S3-01 (321A)	PI2 Control Enable Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets when the PI Auxiliary Control function is enabled: 0 : Disabled 1 : Always 2 : Drive Running 3 : Motor Running	0 (0 - 3)	961
S3-02 (321B) RUN	PI2 Control Transducer Scale	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the full scale (10 V or 20 mA) output of the pressure transducer that is connected to the analog input terminals programmed for PI2 (Setpoint or Feedback). **Note:** Parameters *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]*, *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]*, and *S3-02 [PI2 Control Transducer Scale]* set the unit, resolution, and upper limit.	100.00 (1.00 - 600.00)	962
S3-03 (321C) RUN	PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the decimal place display for secondary PI units. 0 : No Decimal Places (XXXXX) 1 : One Decimal Places (XXXX.X) 2 : Two Decimal Places (XXX.XX) 3 : Three Decimal Places (XX.XXX)	2 (0 - 3)	962

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
S3-04 (321D) RUN	PI2 Control Unit Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the units displayed for the PI2 Control parameters and monitor. 0 : "WC: inches of water column 1 : PSI: pounds per square inch 2 : GPM: gallons/min 3 : °F: Fahrenheit 4 : ft^3/min: cubic feet/min 5 : m^3/h: cubic meters/hour 6 : L/h: liters/hour 7 : L/s: liters/sec 8 : bar: bar 9 : Pa: Pascal 10 : °C: Celsius 11 : m: meters 12 : ft: feet 13 : L/min: liters/min 14 : m^3/min: cubic meters/min 15 : "Hg: Inch Mercury 16 : kPa: kilopascal 48 : %: Percent 49 : Custom(S3-18~20) 50 : None	48 (0 - 50)	962
S3-05 (321E) RUN	PI2 Control Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PI2 Control target setpoint. **Note:** Parameters *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]*, *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]*, and *S3-02 [PI2 Control Transducer Scale]* set the unit, resolution, and upper limit.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	963
S3-06 (321F) RUN	PI2 Control Proportional Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain of the PI2 Control. Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable proportional control.	1.00 (0.00 - 25.00)	963
S3-07 (3220) RUN	PI2 Control Integral Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for the suction pressure control. Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable the integrator.	1.0 s (0.0 - 360.0 s)	963
S3-08 (3221) RUN	PI2 Control Integral Max Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output possible from the integrator.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	963
S3-09 (3222) RUN	PI2 Control Output Upper Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output possible from the PI Auxiliary Control function.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	963
S3-10 (3223) RUN	PI2 Control Output Lower Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output possible from the PI Auxiliary Control function.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)	963
S3-11 (3224)	PI2 Control Output Level Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PI2 controller output direction. 0 : Direct Acting (Normal Output) 1 : Inverse Acting (Reverse Output)	0 (0, 1)	963
S3-12 (3225) RUN	PI2 Control Disable Mode Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets what *U5-20 [PI2 Control Output]* will output when disabled. 0 : No Output (0%) 1 : Lower Limit (S3-10) 2 : Setpoint	0 (0 - 2)	964
S3-13 (3226) RUN	PI2 Control Low Feedback Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the secondary PI low feedback detection level. **Note:** Parameters *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]*, *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]*, and *S3-02 [PI2 Control Transducer Scale]* set the unit, resolution, and upper limit.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	964
S3-14 (3227) RUN	PI2 Control Low Feedback Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the secondary PI low feedback detection delay time in seconds.	1.0 s (0.0 - 25.5 s)	964

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
S3-15 (3228) RUN	PI2 Control High Feedback Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the secondary PI high feedback detection level. **Note:** Parameters *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]*, *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]*, and *S3-02 [PI2 Control Transducer Scale]* set the unit, resolution, and upper limit.	100.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	964
S3-16 (3229) RUN	PI2 Control High Feedback Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the secondary PI high feedback detection delay time in seconds.	1.0 s (0.0 - 25.5 s)	964
S3-17 (322A) RUN	PI2 Control Feedback Det Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets when the low and high feedback detection multifunction outputs (71h and 72h) for PI2 Control are active. 0 : While PI2 Control Enabled 1 : Always **Note:** Feedback level detection compares PI2 Control Feedback from analog input *H3-xx = 26 [MFAI Function Selection = PI2 Control Feedback]* to these parameters: • *S3-13 [PI2 Control Low Feedback Lvl]* for low feedback level detection • *S3-15 [PI2 Control High Feedback Lvl]* for high feedback level detection	0 (0, 1)	965
S3-18 (322B) RUN	PI2 Control Custom Unit 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first character of the PI2 Control custom unit display when *S3-04 = 49 [PI2 Control Unit Selection = Custom(S3-18~20)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)	965
S3-19 (322C) RUN	PI2 Control Custom Unit 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second character of the PI2 Control custom unit display when *S3-04 = 49 [PI2 Control Unit Selection = Custom(S3-18~20)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)	965
S3-20 (322D) RUN	PI2 Control Custom Unit 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third character of the PI2 Control custom unit display when *S3-04 = 49 [PI2 Control Unit Selection = Custom(S3-18~20)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)	965

◆ S6: Protection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
S6-01 (3236)	Emergency Override Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed command for emergency override mode when *S6-02 = 0 [Emergency Override Ref Selection = Use S6-01 Reference]*. **Note:** • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* (*E9-04 [Base Frequency]*) sets the lower limit, and *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* (*E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*) sets the upper limit. • Parameter default is lower-limited to *E1-09* (*E9-04* when *A1-02 = 8*). The default setting will automatically increase when *E1-09* (*E9-04*) > *S6-01*.	1.50 Hz (1.50 - 60.00 Hz)	968
S6-02 (3237)	Emergency Override Ref Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Emergency Override Speed Source: 0 : Use S6-01 Reference 1 : Use Frequency Reference 2 : System PID Mode 3 : Independent PID Mode	0 (0 - 3)	969
S6-03 (323A)	EMOVR Independent PID Scale	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling on the Emergency PID Feedback and Setpoint (if programmed) Analog Inputs. **Note:** • *S6-05 [EMOVR Independent PID Unit Digit]* sets the resolution for this parameter. • *S6-04 [EMOVR Independent PID Unit]* sets the units for this parameter.	100.00 (0.10 - 600.00)	969

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
S6-04 (323B)	EMOVR Independent PID Unit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV 0 : “WC: inches of water column 1 : PSI: pounds per square inch 2 : GPM: gallons/min 3 : °F: Fahrenheit 4 : ft^3/min: cubic feet/min 5 : m^3/h: cubic meters/hour 6 : L/h: liters/hour 7 : L/s: liters/sec 8 : bar: bar 9 : Pa: Pascal 10 : °C: Celsius 11 : m: meters 12 : ft: feet 13 : L/min: liters/min 14 : m^3/min: cubic meters/min 15 : “Hg: Inch Mercury 16 : kPa: kilopascal 48 : %: Percent 49 : Custom(b5-68~70) 50 : None	48 (0 - 50)	969
S6-05 (323C)	EMOVR Independent PID Unit Digit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of digits for *S6-06 [EMOVR PID Setpoint]* when *S6-02 = 3[Emergency Override Ref Selection = Independent PID Mode]*. 0 : No Decimal Places (XXXXX) 1 : One Decimal Places (XXXX.X) 2 : Two Decimal Places (XXX.XX) 3 : Three Decimal Places (XX.XXX)	2 (0 - 3)	970
S6-06 (323D) RUN	EMOVR PID Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID Setpoint when *S6-02 = 3[Emergency Override Ref Selection = Independent PID Mode]*. **Note:** When *S6-02 = 3*: units and resolution are dependent on *S6-04 [EMOVR Independent PID Unit]* and *S6-05 [EMOVR Independent PID Unit Digit]*. Value is internally limited to 300% of *S6-03 [EMOVR Independent PID Scale]*.	0.00 (0 - 600.00)	970
S6-07 (323E)	EMOVR Fault Suppression Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to let Emergency Override disable faults during operation. 0 : Fault Suppression 1 : Test Mode	0 (0, 1)	970
S6-08 (323F)	EMOVR Drive Enable Input Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether the Drive Enable Input (if programmed) must be inactive (drive is disabled) for Emergency Override to function. 0 : Drive Enable Status Ignored 1 : EMOVRun Only When Drive Disabled **Note:** You must program Drive Enable to a Digital Input for this parameter to have an effect.	0 (0, 1)	970
S6-09 (3240)	Emergency Override Min Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When Emergency Override is active, the output frequency is lower-limited to this value. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the range is 0.00 to 120.00 Hz.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	970
S6-10 (3241)	Emergency Override Max Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When Emergency Override is active, the output frequency is upper-limited to this value. **Note:** • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the range is 0.00 to 120.00 Hz. • Set this parameter to 0.00 Hz to disable the limit.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00)	971

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
S6-11 (3242) Expert	EMOVR Drive Protection Fault ON	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bit to enable fault detection during Emergency Override. bit 0 : Uv1 - DC Bus Undervoltage bit 1 : CoF - Current Offset Fault bit 2 : Reserved bit 3 : Err - EEPROM Write Error bit 4 : Reserved bit 5 : Reserved bit 6 : oL2 - Drive Overload bit 7 : oPr - Operator Connection bit 8 : PF - Input Phase Loss and SPCNR – Single Phase Converter Not Ready bit 9 : Reserved bit 10 : Reserved bit 11 : oH - Heatsink Overheat bit 12 : oH1 - Heatsink Overheat bit 13 : OD - Output Disconnect bit 14 : FAn1 - Cooling Fan Fault bit 15 : ov2 - DC Bus Overvoltage 2 **Note:** The drive sets the bits in Hex.	0 (0 - FFFF)	971
S6-12 (3243) Expert	EMOVR Motor Protection Fault ON	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bit to enable fault detection during Emergency Override. bit 0 : LF - Output Phase Loss bit 1 : LF2 - Output Current Imbalance bit 2 : oH3 - Motor Overheat PTC Input bit 3 : oH4 - Motor Overheat PTC Input bit 4 : Reserved bit 5 : oL1 - Motor Overload bit 6 : oL3 - Overtorque Detection 1 bit 7 : oL4 - Overtorque Detection 2 bit 8 : oL7 - High Slip Braking Overload bit 9 : Reserved bit 10 : UL3 - Undertorque Detection 1 bit 11 : UL4 - Undertorque Detection 2 bit 12 : UL6 - Motor Underload bit 13 : Reserved bit 14 : oS - Overspeed bit 15 : dEv: Speed Deviation **Note:** The drive sets the bits in Hex.	0 (0 - FFFF)	971
S6-13 (3244) Expert	EMOVR Option Fault ON	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bit to enable fault detection during Emergency Override. bit 0 : bUS - Option Communication bit 1 : CE - Communication Error bit 2 : Reserved bit 3 : EF0 - Option Card External Fault bit 4 : PE1 - PLC Fault 1 bit 5 : PE2 - PLC Fault 2 bit 6 : nSE - Node Setup Error bit 7 to 15 : Reserved **Note:** The drive sets the bits in Hex.	0 (0 - FFFF)	972

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
S6-14 (3245) Expert	EMOVR Application 1 Fault ON	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bit to enable fault detection during Emergency Override. bit 0 : EFx - External Faults bit 1 : Reserved bit 2 : HLCE - High Level Communications Error bit 3 : bAT - Keypad Battery Low Voltage bit 4 : TiM - Keypad Time Not Set bit 5 : bCE - Bluetooth Communication Fault bit 6 to 9 : Reserved bit 10 : VLTS - Thermostat Fault bit 11 : LFB - Low Feedback Sensed Fault bit 12 : HFB - High Feedback Sensed Fault bit 13 : LOAUX - Low PI Aux Feedback Level bit 14 : HIAUX - High PI Aux Feedback Level bit 15 : Reserved **Note:** The drive sets the bits in Hex.	0 (0 - FFFF)	972
S6-23 (324E)	OV2 Detect Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time of *ov2 [DC Bus Overvoltage 2]* in 0.1 s increments. **Note:** Set this parameter to 0.0 s to disable *ov2* detection.	10.0 s (0.0 - 1200.0 s)	973

11.15 T: Motor Tuning

◆ T0: Tuning Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T0-00 (1197)	Tuning Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of Auto-Tuning. 0 : Motor Parameter Tuning	0 (0)	974

◆ T1: Induction Motor Auto-Tuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T1-00 (0700)	Motor 1/Motor 2 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets which motor to tune when motor 1/2 switching is enabled. You can only use the keypad to set this parameter. You cannot use external input terminals to set it. **Note:** This parameter is enabled when *H1-xx = 16 [Motor 2 Selection]* is set. When *H1-xx ≠ 16* the keypad will not show this parameter. 1 : Motor 1 (sets E1-xx, E2-xx) 2 : Motor 2 (sets E3-xx, E4-xx)	1 (1, 2)	974
T1-01 (0701)	Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of Auto-Tuning. 0 : Rotational Auto-Tuning 2 : Stationary Line-Line Resistance	0 (0, 2)	974
T1-02 (0702)	Motor Rated Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses the units set in *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]* to set the motor rated output power.	Determined by o2-04 (0.00 - 650.00 HP)	975
T1-03 (0703)	Motor Rated Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated voltage (V) of the motor. Enter the base speed voltage for constant output motors.	Determined by o2-04 (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.5 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 511.0 V)	975
T1-04 (0704)	Motor Rated Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated current (A) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	975
T1-05 (0705)	Motor Base Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency (Hz) of the motor.	60.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)	975
T1-06 (0706)	Number of Motor Poles	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 to 120)	975
T1-07 (0707)	Motor Base Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor base speed for Auto-Tuning (min^{-1} (r/min)).	1750 min^{-1} (r/min) (0 - 24000 min^{-1} (r/min))	975
T1-11 (070B)	Motor Iron Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the iron loss to calculate the energy-saving coefficient.	Determined by E2-10 or E4-10 (0 - 65535 W)	976

◆ T2: PM Motor Auto-Tuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T2-01 (0750)	PM Auto-Tuning Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of Auto-Tuning for PM motors. 0 : Manual Entry w/ Motor Data Sheet 1 : Stationary (Ld, Lq, R) 2 : Stationary (R Only) 4 : Rotational (Ld, Lq, R, back-EMF) 5 : High Frequency Injection	0 (0 - 5)	976
T2-02 (0751)	PM Motor Code Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enter the PM motor code as specified by the rotation speed and motor output.	FFFF (0000 - FFFF)	976

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T2-03 (0752)	PM Motor Type	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of PM motor the drive will operate. 0 : IPM motor 1 : SPM motor	1 (0, 1)	976
T2-04 (0730)	PM Motor Rated Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses the units set in *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]* to set the PM motor rated output power.	Determined by o2-04 (0.00 - 650.00 HP)	977
T2-05 (0732)	PM Motor Rated Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated voltage (V) of the motor.	208 V Class: 230.0 V, 480 V Class: 460.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	977
T2-06 (0733)	PM Motor Rated Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated current (A) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	977
T2-07 (0753)	PM Motor Base Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency (Hz) of the motor.	60.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)	977
T2-08 (0734)	Number of PM Motor Poles	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 - 120)	977
T2-10 (0754)	PM Motor Stator Resistance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the stator resistance for each motor phase. **Note:** This parameter does not set line-to-line resistance.	Determined by T2-02 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)	977
T2-11 (0735)	PM Motor d-Axis Inductance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the d-axis inductance of the motor on a per phase basis.	Determined by T2-02 (0.00 - 600.00 mH)	977
T2-12 (0736)	PM Motor q-Axis Inductance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the q-Axis inductance of the motor on a per phase basis.	Determined by T2-02 (0.00 - 600.00 mH)	978
T2-13 (0755)	Back-EMF Units Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the units that the drive uses to set the induced voltage constant. 0 : mV/(rev/min) 1 : mV/(rad/sec)	0 (0, 1)	978
T2-14 (0737)	Back-EMF Voltage Constant (Ke)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor induced voltage constant (Ke).	Determined by T2-13 (0.0 - 2000.0)	978
T2-15 (0756)	Pull-In Current Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of the pull-in current as a percentage of *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	30% (0 - 120%)	978

◆ T4: EZ Tuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T4-01 (3130)	EZ Tuning Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of Auto-Tuning for EZOLV control. 0 : Motor Parameter Setting 1 : Line-to-Line Resistance	0 (0, 1)	979
T4-02 (3131)	Motor Type Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of motor. 0 : Induction (IM) 1 : Permanent Magnet (PM) 2 : Synchronous Reluctance (SynRM)	0 (0, 1, 2)	979
T4-03 (3132)	Motor Max Revolutions	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum motor revolutions (min^{-1}).	- ((40 to 120 Hz) × 60 × 2 / E9-08)	979
T4-04 (3133)	Motor Rated Revolutions	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets rated rotation speed (min^{-1}) of the motor.	- ((40 Hz to 120 Hz) × 60 × 2/E9-08)	979
T4-05 (3134)	Motor Rated Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated frequency (Hz) of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 and o2-04 (40.0 - 120.0 Hz)	979

Parameter List

11

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T4-06 (3135)	Motor Rated Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated voltage (V) of the motor.	208 V Class: 230.0 V, 480 V Class: 460.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	979
T4-07 (3136)	Motor Rated Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated current (A) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	980
T4-08 (3137)	Motor Rated Capacity	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated power in the units set in *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]*.	Determined by E9-10 (0.10 - 650.00 HP)	980
T4-09 (3138)	Number of Poles	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	Determined by E9-01 (2 - 120)	980

11.16 U: Monitors

◆ U1: Operation Status Monitors

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U1-01 (0040)	Frequency Reference	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the frequency reference value. Parameter *o1-03 [Keypad Display Unit Selection]* sets the display units. Unit: 0.01 Hz	10 V = Maximum frequency (0 V to +10 V)
U1-02 (0041)	Output frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the output frequency. Parameter *o1-03 [Keypad Display Unit Selection]* sets the display units. Unit: 0.01 Hz	10 V = Maximum frequency (0 V to +10 V)
U1-03 (0042)	Output Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the output current. The keypad shows the value of *U1-03* in amperes (A). When you use serial communications to show the monitor, the current is "8192 = drive rated current (A)". Use the formula: "Numerals being displayed / 8192 × drive rated current (A)" to use the serial communication current value shown in the monitor. Unit: Determined by the drive model. • 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014 • 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720	10 V = Drive rated current
U1-04 (0043)	Control Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the drive control method. 0 : V/f Control 5 : PM Open Loop Vector 8 : EZ Vector Control	No signal output available
U1-05 (0044)	Motor Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the detected motor speed. Parameter *o1-03 [Keypad Display Unit Selection]* sets the display units. Unit: 0.01 Hz	10 V = Maximum frequency (0 V to +10 V)
U1-06 (0045)	Output Voltage Ref	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the output voltage reference. Unit: 0.1 V	208 V class: 10 V = 200 Vrms 480 V class: 10 V = 400 Vrms
U1-07 (0046)	DC Bus Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the DC bus voltage. Unit: 1 V	208 V class: 10 V = 400 V 480 V class: 10 V = 800 V
U1-08 (0047)	Output Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the internally-calculated output power. When you change *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*, it will also change the signal level of the analog output. • A1-02 = 0: Drive capacity (kW) • A1-02 = 5: *PM Motor Rated Power [E5-02]* (kW) • A1-02 = 8: *Motor Rated Power [E9-07]* (kW) Unit: Determined by the drive model. • 0.01 kW: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014 • 0.1 kW: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720	10 V: Drive capacity (motor rated power) kW (-10 V to +10 V)
U1-09 (0048)	Torque Reference	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the internal torque reference value. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = Motor rated torque (0 V to +10 V)
U1-10 (0049)	Input Terminal Status	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the status of the MFDI terminal where 1 = ON, 0 = OFF. For example, *U1-10* shows "00000011" when terminals S1 and S2 are ON. bit0 : Terminal S1 (MFDI 1) bit1 : Terminal S2 (MFDI 2) bit2 : Terminal S3 (MFDI 3) bit3 : Terminal S4 (MFDI 4) bit4 : Terminal S5 (MFDI 5) bit5 : Terminal S6 (MFDI 6) bit6 : Terminal S7 (MFDI 7) bit7 : Terminal S8 (MFDI 8)	No signal output available

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U1-11 (004A)	Output Terminal Status	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the status of the MFDO terminal where 1 = (ON) and 0 = (OFF). For example, *U1-11* shows "00000011" when terminals M1 and M3 are ON. **Note:** When *H2-xx = 100 to 1C4 [Inverse Output of Function]*, the monitor will show the value before inversion. bit 0 : Terminals M1-M2 bit 1 : Terminals M3-M4 bit 2 : Terminals MD-ME-MF bit 3 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 4 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 5 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 6 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 7 : Fault relay MA/MB-MC	No signal output available
U1-12 (004B)	Drive Status	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows drive status where 1 = ON and 0 = OFF. For example, *U1-12* shows "00000101" during run with the Reverse Run command. bit0 : During Run bit1 : During zero-speed bit2 : During reverse bit3 : During fault reset signal input bit4 : During speed agreement bit5 : Drive ready bit6 : During minor fault detection bit7 : During fault detection	No signal output available
U1-13 (004E)	Terminal A1 Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the signal level of terminal A1. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = 100% (0 V to +10 V)
U1-14 (004F)	Terminal A2 Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the signal level of terminal A2. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = 100% (0 V to +10 V)
U1-15 (0050)	Terminal A3 Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the signal level of terminal A3. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = 100% (-10 V to +10 V)
U1-16 (0053)	SFS Output Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the output frequency after soft start. Shows the frequency with acceleration and deceleration times and S-curves. Parameter *o1-03 [Keypad Display Unit Selection]* sets the display units. Unit: 0.01 Hz	10 V = Maximum frequency (0 V to +10 V)
U1-17 (0058)	DI-A3 Input Status	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the reference value input from DI-A3 option. Shows the input signal for DI-A3 in hexadecimal as set in *F3-01 [Digital Input Function Selection]*. 3FFFF: Set (1 bit) + Sign (1 bit) + 16 bit	No signal output available
U1-18 (0061)	oPE Fault Parameter	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the parameter number that caused the *oPE02 [Parameter Range Setting Error]* or *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]*.	No signal output available
U1-19 (0066)	MEMOBUS/Modbus Error Code	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the contents of the MEMOBUS/Modbus communication error where 1 = "error" and 0 = "no error". For example, *U1-19* shows "00000001" when there is a CRC error. bit0 : CRC Error bit1 : Data Length Error bit2 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit3 : Parity Error bit4 : Overrun Error bit5 : Framing Error bit6 : Timed Out bit7 : Not used (normal value of 0).	No signal output available
U1-21 (0077)	AI-A3 Term V1 Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the analog reference of terminal V1 on analog input option card AI-A3. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = 100% (-10 V to +10 V)
U1-22 (072A)	AI-A3 Term V2 Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the analog reference of terminal V2 on analog input option card AI-A3. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = 100% (-10 V to +10 V)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U1-23 (072B)	AI-A3 Term V3 Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the analog reference of terminal V3 on analog input option card AI-A3. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = 100% (-10 V to +10 V)
U1-24 (007D)	Input Pulse Monitor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the frequency to pulse train input terminal RP. Unit: 1 Hz	Determined by H6-02
U1-25 (004D)	SoftwareNumber Flash	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the FLASH ID.	No signal output available
U1-26 (005B)	SoftwareNumber ROM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the ROM ID.	No signal output available
U1-50 (1199) Expert	Virtual Analog Input	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the virtual analog input value.	Determined by H7-40
U1-60 (1089)	System Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the PID Setpoint. Unit: 0.01% **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	No signal output available
U1-61 (108A)	System Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the PID Feedback. Unit: 0.01% **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	No signal output available
U1-64 (108D)	Motor Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the absolute value of the parameter *U1-02 [Output Frequency]* converted to RPM. Unit: 1 RPM	No signal output available
U1-99 (3BAE)	Anti-No-Flow Timer	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the value of the anti-no-flow timer. When this value is at the *Y2-24 [Anti-No-Flow Detection Time]* setting, the anti-no-flow feature starts to decrease the output frequency. Unit: 0.1 s	No signal output available

◆ U2: Fault Trace

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U2-01 (0080)	Current Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the fault that the drive has when viewing the monitor.	No signal output available
U2-02 (0081)	Previous Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the fault that occurred most recently.	No signal output available
U2-03 (0082)	Freq Reference@Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the frequency reference at the fault that occurred most recently. Use *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* to monitor the frequency reference value. Unit: 0.01 Hz	No signal output available
U2-04 (0083)	Output Freq @ Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the output frequency at the fault that occurred most recently. Use *U1-02 [Output Frequency]* to monitor the actual output frequency. Unit: 0.01 Hz	No signal output available
U2-05 (0084)	Output Current@Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the output current at the fault that occurred most recently. Use *U1-03 [Output Current]* to monitor the output current. The keypad shows the value of *U1-03* in amperes (A). When you use serial communications to show the monitor, the current is “8192 = drive rated current (A)”. Use the formula: “Numerals being displayed / 8192 × drive rated current (A)” to use the serial communication current value shown in the monitor. Unit: Determined by the drive model. • 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014 • 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720	No signal output available

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U2-06 (0085)	Motor Speed @ Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the motor speed at the fault that occurred most recently. Use *U1-05 [Motor Speed]* to monitor the motor speed. Unit: 0.01 Hz	No signal output available
U2-07 (0086)	Output Voltage@Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the output voltage reference at the fault that occurred most recently. Use *U1-06 [Output Voltage Ref]* to monitor the output voltage reference. Unit: 0.1 V	No signal output available
U2-08 (0087)	DC Bus Voltage@Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the DC bus voltage at the fault that occurred most recently. Use *U1-07 [DC Bus Voltage]* to monitor the DC bus voltage. Unit: 1 V	No signal output available
U2-09 (0088)	Output Power @ Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the output power at the fault that occurred most recently. Use *U1-08 [Output Power]* to monitor the output power. Unit: 0.1 kW	No signal output available
U2-10 (0089)	Torque Ref @ Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the torque reference at the fault that occurred most recently as a percentage of the motor rated torque. Use *U1-09 [Torque Reference]* to monitor the torque reference. Unit: 0.1%	No signal output available
U2-11 (008A)	Input Terminal Status @ Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the status of the MFDI terminals at the most recent fault where 1 = (ON) and 0 = (OFF). For example, *U2-11* shows “00000011” when terminals S1 and S2 are ON. Use *U1-10 [Input Terminal Status]* to monitor the MFDI terminal status. bit0 : Terminal S1 bit1 : Terminal S2 bit2 : Terminal S3 bit3 : Terminal S4 bit4 : Terminal S5 bit5 : Terminal S6 bit6 : Terminal S7 bit7 : Terminal S8	No signal output available
U2-12 (008B)	Output Terminal Status @ Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the status of the MFDO terminals at the most recent fault where 1 = (ON) and 0 = (OFF). For example, *U2-12* shows “00000011” when terminals M1 and M3 are ON. Use *U1-11 [Output Terminal Status]* to monitor the MFDO terminal status. bit 0 : Terminals M1-M2 bit 1 : Terminals M3-M4 bit 2 : Terminals MD-ME-MF bit 3 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 4 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 5 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 6 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 7 : Fault relay MA/MB-MC	No signal output available
U2-13 (008C)	Operation Status @ Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the status of the MFDO terminals at the most recent fault where 1 = (ON) and 0 = (OFF). For example, *U2-13* shows “00000001” during run. Use *U1-12 [Drive Status]* to monitor the MFDO terminal status. bit0 : During Run bit1 : During zero-speed bit2 : During reverse bit3 : During fault reset signal input bit4 : During speed agreement bit5 : Drive ready bit6 : During minor fault detection bit7 : During fault detection	No signal output available
U2-14 (008D)	Elapsed Time @ Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time of the drive at the fault that occurred most recently. Use *U4-01 [Cumulative Ope Time]* to monitor the cumulative operation time. Unit: 1 h	No signal output available

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U2-15 (07E0)	SFS Output @ Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the output frequency after soft start at the fault that occurred most recently. Use *U1-16 [SFS Output Frequency]* to monitor the output frequency after soft start. Unit: 0.01 Hz	No signal output available
U2-16 (07E1)	q-Axis Current@Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the q-Axis current of the motor at the fault that occurred most recently. Use *U6-01 [Iq Secondary Current]* to monitor the q-Axis current of the motor. Unit: 0.1 %	No signal output available
U2-17 (07E2)	d-Axis Current@Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the d-Axis current of the motor at the fault that occurred most recently. Use *U6-02 [Id ExcitationCurrent]* to monitor the d-Axis current of the motor. Unit: 0.1%	No signal output available
U2-20 (008E)	Heatsink Temp @Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the heatsink temperature at the fault that occurred most recently. Use *U4-08 [Heatsink Temperature]* to monitor the temperature of the heatsink. Unit: 1 °C	No signal output available
U2-21 (1166) Expert	STPo Detect @ Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Monitors conditions to detect *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* faults. The bit for each condition is shown as ON or OFF. bit0 : Excessive current bit1 : Induced voltage deviation bit2 : d-axis current deviation bit3 : Motor lock at startup bit4 : Acceleration stall continue bit5 : Acceleration stall repeat bit6 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit7 : Not used (normal value of 0).	No signal output available
U2-30 (3008)	Fault 1 YYYY	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the year when the most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U2-31 (3009)	Fault 1 MMDD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the month and day when the most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U2-32 (300A)	Fault 1 HHMM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the time when the most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available

◆ U3: Fault History

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U3-01 (0090)	1st MostRecent Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the fault history of the most recent fault. **Note:** The drive saves this fault history to two types of registers at the same time for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	No signal output available
U3-02 (0091)	2nd MostRecent Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the fault history of the second most recent fault. **Note:** The drive saves this fault history to two types of registers at the same time for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	No signal output available
U3-03 (0092)	3rd MostRecent Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the fault history of the third most recent fault. **Note:** The drive saves this fault history to two types of registers at the same time for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	No signal output available
U3-04 (0093)	4th MostRecent Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the fault history of the fourth most recent fault. **Note:** The drive saves this fault history to two types of registers at the same time for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	No signal output available
U3-05 (0804)	5th MostRecent Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the fault history of the fifth most recent fault.	No signal output available

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U3-06 (0805)	6th MostRecent Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the fault history of the sixth most recent fault.	No signal output available
U3-07 (0806)	7th MostRecent Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the fault history of the seventh most recent fault.	No signal output available
U3-08 (0807)	8th MostRecent Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the fault history of the eighth most recent fault.	No signal output available
U3-09 (0808)	9th MostRecent Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the fault history of the ninth most recent fault.	No signal output available
U3-10 (0809)	10th MostRecentFault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the fault history of the tenth most recent fault.	No signal output available
U3-11 (0094)	ElapsedTime@1stFault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time when the most recent fault occurred. **Note:** The drive saves this cumulative operation time to two types of registers at the same time for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. Unit: 1 h	No signal output available
U3-12 (0095)	ElapsedTime@2ndFault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time when the second most recent fault occurred. **Note:** The drive saves this cumulative operation time to two types of registers at the same time for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. Unit: 1 h	No signal output available
U3-13 (0096)	ElapsedTime@3rdFault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time when the third most recent fault occurred. **Note:** The drive saves this cumulative operation time to two types of registers at the same time for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. Unit: 1 h	No signal output available
U3-14 (0097)	ElapsedTime@4thFault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time when the fourth most recent fault occurred. **Note:** The drive saves this cumulative operation time to two types of registers at the same time for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. Unit: 1 h	No signal output available
U3-15 (080E)	ElapsedTime@5thFault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time when the fifth most recent fault occurred. Unit: 1 h	No signal output available
U3-16 (080F)	ElapsedTime@6thFault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time when the sixth most recent fault occurred. Unit: 1 h	No signal output available
U3-17 (0810)	ElapsedTime@7thFault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time when the seventh most recent fault occurred. Unit: 1 h	No signal output available
U3-18 (0811)	ElapsedTime@8thFault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time when the eighth most recent fault occurred. Unit: 1 h	No signal output available
U3-19 (0812)	ElapsedTime@9thFault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time when the ninth most recent fault occurred. Unit: 1 h	No signal output available
U3-20 (0813)	ElapsedTime@10 Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time when the tenth most recent fault occurred. Unit: 1 h	No signal output available
U3-21 (300B)	Fault 1 YYYY	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the year when the most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-22 (300C)	Fault 1 MMDD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the month and day when the most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-23 (300D)	Fault 1 HHMM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the time when the most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-24 (300E)	Fault 2 YYYY	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the year when the second most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U3-25 (300F)	Fault 2 MMDD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the month and day when the second most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-26 (3010)	Fault 2 HHMM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the time when the second most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-27 (3011)	Fault 3 YYYY	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the year when the third most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-28 (3012)	Fault 3 MMDD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the month and day when the third most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-29 (3013)	Fault 3 HHMM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the time when the third most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-30 (3014)	Fault 4 YYYY	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the year when the fourth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-31 (3015)	Fault 4 MMDD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the month and day when the fourth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-32 (3016)	Fault 4 HHMM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the time when the fourth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-33 (3017)	Fault 5 YYYY	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the year when the fifth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-34 (3018)	Fault 5 MMDD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the month and day when the fifth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-35 (3019)	Fault 5 HHMM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the time when the fifth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-36 (301A)	Fault 6 YYYY	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the year when the sixth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-37 (301B)	Fault 6 MMDD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the month and day when the sixth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-38 (301C)	Fault 6 HHMM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the time when the sixth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-39 (301D)	Fault 7 YYYY	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the year when the seventh most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-40 (301E)	Fault 7 MMDD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the month and day when the seventh most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-41 (301F)	Fault 7 HHMM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the time when the seventh most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-42 (3020)	Fault 8 YYYY	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the year when the eighth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-43 (3021)	Fault 8 MMDD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the month and day when the eighth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-44 (3022)	Fault 8 HHMM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the time when the eighth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-45 (3023)	Fault 9 YYYY	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the year when the ninth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-46 (3024)	Fault 9 MMDD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the month and day when the ninth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-47 (3025)	Fault 9 HHMM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the time when the ninth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-48 (3026)	Fault 10 YYYY	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the year when the tenth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-49 (3027)	Fault 10 MMDD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the month and day when the tenth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available
U3-50 (3028)	Fault 10 HHMM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the time when the tenth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available

◆ U4: Maintenance Monitors

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U4-01 (004C)	Cumulative Ope Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time of the drive. Use parameter *o4-01 [Elapsed Operating Time Setting]* to reset this monitor. Use parameter *o4-02 [Elapsed Operating Time Selection]* to select the cumulative operation times from: • The time from when the drive is energized until it is de-energized. • The time at which the Run command is turned ON. The maximum value that the monitor will show is *99999*. After this value is more than *99999*, the drive automatically resets it and starts to count from *0* again. Unit: 1 h **Note:** The MEMOBUS/Modbus communication data is shown in 10 h units. Use register 0099H for data in 1 h units.	10 V: 99999 h
U4-02 (0075)	Num of Run Commands	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows how many times that the drive has received a Run command. Use parameter *o4-13 [RUN Command Counter @ Initialize]* to reset this monitor. The maximum value that the monitor will show is *65535*. After this value is more than *65535*, the drive automatically resets it and starts to count from *0* again. Unit: 1	10 V: 65535 times
U4-03 (0067)	Cooling Fan Ope Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time of the cooling fans. Use parameter *o4-03 [Fan Operation Time Setting]* to reset this monitor. The maximum value that the monitor will show is *99999*. After this value is more than *99999*, the drive automatically resets it and starts to count from *0* again. Unit: 1 h **Note:** The MEMOBUS/Modbus communication data is shown in 10 h units. Use register 009BH for data in 1 h units.	10 V: 99999 h
U4-04 (007E)	Cool Fan Maintenance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the cumulative operation time of the cooling fans as a percentage of the estimated performance life of the cooling fans. The default value is 0. The value counts up from 0. Use *o4-03 [Fan Operation Time Setting]* to reset this monitor. Unit: 1% **Note:** Replace the cooling fans when this monitor is at 90%.	10 V: 100%
U4-05 (007C)	CapacitorMaintenance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the operation time of the electrolytic capacitors for the main circuit and control circuit as a percentage of the estimated performance life of the electrolytic capacitors. The default value is 0. The value counts up from 0. Use *o4-05 [Capacitor Maintenance Setting]* to reset this monitor. Unit: 1% **Note:** Replace the electrolytic capacitor when this monitor is at 90%.	10 V: 100%
U4-06 (07D6)	PreChargeRelayMainte	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the operation time of the soft charge bypass relay as a percentage of the estimated performance life of the soft charge bypass relay. The default value is 0. The value counts up from 0. Use *o4-07 [Softcharge Relay Maintenance Set]* to reset this monitor. Unit: 1% **Note:** Replace the drive when this monitor is at 90%.	10 V: 100%
U4-07 (07D7)	IGBT Maintenance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the operation time of the IGBTs as a percentage of the estimated performance life of the IGBTs. The default value is 0. The value counts up from 0. Use *o4-09 [IGBT Maintenance Setting]* to reset this monitor. Unit: 1% **Note:** Replace the drive when this monitor is at 90%.	10 V: 100%
U4-08 (0068)	Heatsink Temperature	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the heatsink temperature of the drive. Unit: 1 °C	10 V: 100 °C

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U4-09 (005E)	LED Check	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Turns on the LED Status Ring and all of the keypad LEDs to make sure that the LEDs operate correctly. 1. Set *o2-24 = 0 [LED Light Function Selection = Enable Status Ring & Keypad LED]*. 2. Push ↵ when *U4-09* is the top monitor shown on the keypad. All LEDs on the keypad and LED Status Ring will turn on. **Note:** When Safety input 2 CH is open (STo), READY will flash.	No signal output available
U4-10 (005C)	kWh, Lower 4 Digits	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the lower 4 digits of the watt hour value for the drive. Unit: 1 kWh **Note:** The watt hour is displayed in 9 digits. Monitor *U4-11 [kWh, Upper 5 Digits]* shows the upper 5 digits and *U4-10* shows the lower 4 digits. Example for 12345678.9 kWh: *U4-10*: 678.9 kWh *U4-11*: 12345 MWh	No signal output available
U4-11 (005D)	kWh, Upper 5 Digits	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the upper 5 digits of the watt hour value for the drive. Unit: 1 MWh **Note:** Monitor *U4-11* shows the upper 5 digits and *U4-10 [kWh, Lower 4 Digits]* shows the lower 4 digits. Example for 12345678.9 kWh: *U4-10*: 678.9 kWh *U4-11*: 12345 MWh	No signal output available
U4-13 (07CF)	Peak Hold Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the hold value of the peak value (rms) for the drive output current. Use *U4-14 [PeakHold Output Freq]* to show the drive output frequency at the time that the drive holds the output current. The drive will hold the peak hold current at the next start up and restart of the power supply. The drive keeps the held value during baseblock (during stop). The keypad shows the value of *U4-13* in amperes (A). When you use serial communications to show the monitor, the current is “8192 = drive rated current (A).” Use the formula: “Numerals being displayed / 8192 × drive rated current (A)” to use the serial communication current value shown in the monitor. Unit: Determined by the drive model. • 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014 • 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720	No signal output available
U4-14 (07D0)	PeakHold Output Freq	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the output frequency at which the peak value (rms) of the drive output current is held. The peak hold current can be monitored by *U4-13 [Peak Hold Current]*. The peak hold output frequency will be cleared at the next startup and restart of the power supply. The drive keeps the value that was under hold during baseblock (during stop). Unit: 0.01 Hz	No signal output available
U4-16 (07D8)	Motor oL1 Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the integrated value of *oL1 [Motor Overload]* as a percentage of *oL1* detection level. Unit: 0.1%	10 V: 100%

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U4-18 (07DA)	Reference Source	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the selected frequency reference source. The keypad shows the frequency reference source as “XY-nn” as specified by these rules: X: *External Reference 1/2 Selection [H1-xx = 2]* selection status • 1: *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* • 2: *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2]* Y-nn: Frequency reference source • 0-01: Keypad (*d1-01 [Reference 1]*) • 1-00: Analog input (unassigned) • 1-01: MFAI terminal A1 • 1-02: MFAI terminal A2 • 1-03: MFAI terminal A3 • 2-02 to 2-17: Multi-step speed reference (*d1-02 to d1-17 [Reference 2 to 16, Jog Reference]*) • 3-01: MEMOBUS/Modbus communications • 4-01: Communication option card • 5-01: Pulse train input • 9-01: Up/Down command **Note:** Display is Zero filled.	No signal output available
U4-19 (07DB)	Modbus FreqRef (dec)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the frequency reference sent to the drive from the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications as a decimal. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Maximum frequency (0 V to +10 V)
U4-20 (07DC)	Option Freq Ref(dec)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the frequency reference sent to the drive from the communication option as a decimal. Unit: 0.01 %	10 V: Maximum frequency (0 V to +10 V)
U4-21 (07DD)	Run Cmd Source	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the selected Run command source. The keypad shows the Run command source as “XY-nn” as specified by these rules: X: Run command • 1: *b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]* • 2: *b1-16 [Run Command Selection 2]* • 3: JOG, Emergency Override Y: Run command source • 0: Keypad • 1: Control circuit terminal • 3: Memobus/Modbus communications • 4: Communication option card nn: Run command limit status data • 00: No limit status. • 01: The Run command stayed ON when the drive stopped in Programming Mode. • 02: The Run command stayed ON when switching from LOCAL Mode to REMOTE mode, or the Run command was entered during *oPE* at power-up while *b1-17 = 1 [Run Command at Power Up = Accept Existing RUN Command]*. • 03: The Run command is in standby after the drive was energized until the soft charge bypass contactor turns ON. **Note:** The drive will detect *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* or *Uv [Undervoltage]* if the soft charge bypass contactor does not turn ON after 10 s. • 04: Will not restart after run stop. • 05: An MFDI terminal cased a Fast stop or you pushed STOP on the keypad to ramp the motor to stop. • 06: *b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command]*. • 07: During baseblock while coast to stop with timer. • 08: Frequency reference is less than *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* during baseblock. • 09: Waiting for the Enter command from PLC. **Note:** Display is Zero filled.	No signal output available

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U4-22 (07DE)	Modbus CmdData (hex)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the operation signal (register 0001H) sent to the drive from MEMOBUS/Modbus communications as a 4-digit hexadecimal number (zero suppress). The keypad shows the operation signal as specified by these rules: bit0 : Forward run/Stop bit1 : Reverse run/Stop bit2 : External fault bit3 : Fault Reset bit4 : Multi-function input 1 bit5 : Multi-function input 2 bit6 : Multi-function input 3 bit7 : Multi-function input 4 bit8 : Multi-function input 5 bit9 : Multi-function input 6 bitA : Multi-function input 7 bitB : Multi-function input 8 bitC : Not used (normal value of 0). bitD : Not used (normal value of 0). bitE : Not used (normal value of 0). bitF : Not used (normal value of 0).	No signal output available
U4-23 (07DF)	Option CmdData (hex)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the operation signal (register 0001H) sent to the drive from MEMOBUS/Modbus communications as a 4-digit hexadecimal number. The keypad shows the operation signal as specified by these rules: bit 0 : Forward run/Stop bit 1 : Reverse run/Stop bit 2 : External fault bit 3 : Fault Reset bit 4 : Multi-function input 1 bit 5 : Multi-function input 2 bit 6 : Multi-function input 3 bit 7 : Multi-function input 4 bit 8 : Multi-function input 5 bit 9 : Multi-function input 6 bit A : Multi-function input 7 bit B : Multi-function input 8 bit C : Not used (normal value of 0). bit D : Not used (normal value of 0). bit E : Not used (normal value of 0). bit F : Not used (normal value of 0).	No signal output available
U4-24 (07E6)	Number of Runs (Low)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the lower 4 digits of the drive run count. **Note:** The drive run count is an 8-digit number. Monitor *U4-25 [Number of Runs(High)]* shows the upper 4 digits and *U4-24* shows the lower 4 digits.	10 V: 9999
U4-25 (07E7)	Number of Runs(High)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the upper 4 digits of the drive run count. **Note:** The drive run count is an 8-digit number. Monitor *U4-25* shows the upper 4 digits and *U4-24 [Number of Runs (Low)]* shows the lower 4 digits.	10 V: 65535
U4-52 (1592)	Torque Ref from Comm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the torque reference that the drive received from a serial communication option card or from MEMOBUS/Modbus communications as a decimal number. Unit: 0.1%	10 V: 100% (0 V to +10 V)
U4-61 (3096) Expert	Total EMOVR Run Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the length of time that the drive operated in Emergency Override Mode. Unit: 1 min **Note:** • The maximum value is 60,000 min. • This monitor does not accumulate operation time when *S6-07 = 1 [EMOVR Fault Suppression Mode = Test Mode]*.	No signal output available

Parameter List

11

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U4-75 (1BC4)	Comm Option Type	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Displays the protocol of the communication option currently connected to the drive. **Note:** This monitor is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. 1 : Modbus TCP/IP (SI-EM3) 2 : EtherNet/IP (SI-EN3) or PROFINET (SI-EP3) 9 : DeviceNet (SI-N3) 10 : BACNet (SI-B3) A : PROFIBUS-DP (SI-P3) B : CANopen (SI-S3) 11 : LONWORKS (SI-W3) 13 : Metasys N2/Apogee FLN P1 70 : Protocol not set (JOHB-SMP3) 71 : Modbus TCP/IP (JOHB-SMP3) 72 : EtherNet/IP (JOHB-SMP3) 74 : EtheCAT(JOHB-SMP3) 75 : BACnet/IP(JOHB-SMP3) 78 : PROFINET (JOHB-SMP3) FF : Communication Option not Connected	No signal output available
U4-76 (1BC5)	MAC Address1 1, 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Displays the first and second octets of MAC address 1. **Note:** • This monitor is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. • When you use a communication option other than JOHB-SMP3, this monitor shows "00-00".	No signal output available
U4-77 (1BC6)	MAC Address1 3, 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Displays the third and fourth octets of MAC address 1. **Note:** • This monitor is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. • When you use a communication option other than JOHB-SMP3, this monitor shows "00-00".	No signal output available
U4-78 (1BC7)	MAC Address1 5, 6	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Displays the fifth and sixth octets of MAC address 1. **Note:** • This monitor is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. • When you use a communication option other than JOHB-SMP3, this monitor shows "00-00".	No signal output available
U4-79 (1BC8) Expert	MAC Address2 1, 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Displays the first and second octets of MAC address 2. **Note:** • This monitor is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. • When you use a communication option other than JOHB-SMP3, this monitor shows "00-00".	No signal output available
U4-80 (1BC9) Expert	MAC Address2 3, 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Displays the third and fourth octets of MAC address 2. **Note:** • This monitor is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. • When you use a communication option other than JOHB-SMP3, this monitor shows "00-00".	No signal output available
U4-81 (1BCA) Expert	MAC Address2 5, 6	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Displays the fifth and sixth octets of MAC address 2. **Note:** • This monitor is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. • When you use a communication option other than JOHB-SMP3, this monitor shows "00-00".	No signal output available

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U4-82 (1BCB) Expert	MAC Address3 1, 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Displays the first and second octets of MAC address 3. **Note:** • This monitor is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The "PRG" column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. • When you use a communication option other than JOHB-SMP3, this monitor shows "00-00".	No signal output available
U4-83 (1BCC) Expert	MAC Address3 3, 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Displays the third and fourth octets of MAC address 3. **Note:** • This monitor is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The "PRG" column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. • When you use a communication option other than JOHB-SMP3, this monitor shows "00-00".	No signal output available
U4-84 (1BCD) Expert	MAC Address3 5, 6	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Displays the fifth and sixth octets of MAC address 3. **Note:** • This monitor is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later. The "PRG" column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version. • When you use a communication option other than JOHB-SMP3, this monitor shows "00-00".	No signal output available

◆ U5: PID Monitors

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U5-01 (0057)	PID Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the PID control feedback value. Unit: 0.01% **Note:** • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • You must use an analog monitor option card AO-A3 to output negative values.	10 V = Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)
U5-02 (0063)	PID Input	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the change between the PID setpoint and PID feedback (the quantity of PID input) as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Maximum frequency (0 V to +10 V)
U5-03 (0064)	PID Output	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the PID control output as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Maximum frequency (0 V to +10 V)
U5-04 (0065)	PID Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the PID setpoint. Unit: 0.01% **Note:** • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • You must use an analog monitor option card AO-A3 to output negative values.	10 V = Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)
U5-05 (07D2)	PID DifferentialFdbk	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the PID differential feedback value as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. This monitor is available after you set *H3-02, H3-10, or H3-06 = 16 [MFAI Function Selection = Differential PID Feedback]*. Unit: 0.01%	10 V = Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)
U5-06 (07D3)	PID Fdbk-Diff PID Fdbk	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the difference from calculating *U5-05 - U5-01 [PID DifferentialFdbk] - [PID Feedback]*. Unit: 0.01% **Note:** *U5-01 [PID Feedback] = U5-06* when *H3-02, H3-10, or H3-06 ≠ 16 [MFAI Function Selection ≠ Differential PID Feedback]*.	10 V = Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U5-14 (086B)	PID Out2 Upr4 Digits	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the custom PI output. Monitor *U5-14* shows the upper four digits and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* shows the lower four digits. The drive uses *b5-43 [PID Out2 Monitor MAX Upper4 Dig]* and *b5-44 [PID Out2 Monitor MAX Lower4 Dig]* to scale the monitors. Unit: 1 **Note:** Parameter *b5-41 [PID Output 2 Unit]* sets the display unit.	10 V = b5-43 × 10000
U5-15 (086C)	PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the custom PI output. Monitor *U5-14* shows the upper four digits and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* shows the lower four digits. The drive uses *b5-43 [PID Out2 Monitor MAX Upper4 Dig]* and *b5-44 [PID Out2 Monitor MAX Lower4 Dig]* to scale the monitors. Unit: 0.01 **Note:** Parameter *b5-41 [PID Output 2 Unit]* sets the display unit.	b5-43 > 0: 10 V = 10000 b5-43 = 0: 10 V = b5-44
U5-16 (086D)	PI Aux Ctrl Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the PI Auxiliary Control Feedback level from the terminal set for *H3-xx = 27 [PI Auxiliary Control Feedback]*. Unit: PSI **Note:** Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	No signal output available
U5-17 (086E)	PI2 Control Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the PI2 Control setpoint. **Note:** Parameters *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]* and *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	10 V = S3-02
U5-18 (086F)	PI2 Control Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the PI2 Control Feedback Level from the terminal set for *H3-xx = 26 [PI2 Control Feedback]*. **Note:** Parameters *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]* and *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	10 V = S3-02
U5-19 (0870)	PI2 Control Input	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the PI2 Control input (deviation between PI target and feedback). **Note:** Parameters *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]* and *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	10 V = S3-02
U5-20 (0871)	PI2 Control Output	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the PI2 Control output. **Note:** • Parameters *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]* and *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution. • The drive operation while *H1-xx = A8 or 1A8 [PI2 Control Disable]* changes when the *S3-12 [PI2 Control Disable Mode Sel]* setting changes.	10 V = S3-02
U5-30 (3000)	Time Hr Min HHMM	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the current time (Hours and Minutes).	No signal output available
U5-31 (3001)	Date Year	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the current year.	No signal output available
U5-32 (3002)	Date Mo Day MMDD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the current date (Month and Date).	No signal output available
U5-33 (3003)	Date Week	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the current date of the week. bit 0 : Sunday bit 1 : Monday bit 2 : Tuesday bit 3 : Wednesday bit 4 : Thursday bit 5 : Friday bit 6 : Saturday bit 7 : Not used (normal value of 0).	No signal output available

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U5-79 (3B9A)	PID Feedback Backup	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the *PID Feedback Backup [H3-xx = 24]* signal that the drive uses when it loses the *PID Feedback [H3-xx = B]*. Unit: 0.01% **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	No signal output available
U5-81 (3B9C)	Diff Level Source	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the Differential Feedback signal from the terminal set for *H3-xx = 2D [Differential Level Source]*. Unit: 0.00% **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	No signal output available
U5-99 (1599)	Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the PID setpoint command. Unit: 0.01% **Note:** • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • You must use an analog monitor option card AO-A3 to output negative values.	10 V = Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)

◆ U6: Operation Status Monitors

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U6-01 (0051)	Iq Secondary Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the value calculated for the motor secondary current (q-Axis) as a percentage of the motor rated secondary current. Unit: 0.1%	10 V: Motor secondary rated current (0 V to +10 V)
U6-02 (0052)	Id ExcitationCurrent	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the value calculated for the motor excitation current (d-Axis) as a percentage of the motor rated secondary current. Unit: 0.1%	10 V: Motor secondary rated current (0 V to +10 V)
U6-03 (0054)	ASR Input	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the ASR input value as a percentage of the maximum frequency. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Maximum frequency (0 V to +10 V)
U6-04 (0055)	ASR Output	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the ASR output value as a percentage of the motor rated secondary current. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Motor secondary rated current (0 V to +10 V)
U6-05 (0059)	OutputVoltageRef: Vq	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the drive internal voltage reference for motor secondary current control (q-Axis). Unit: 0.1 V **Note:** You must use an analog monitor option card AO-A3 to output negative values.	208 V class: 10 V = 200 Vrms 480 V class: 10 V = 400 Vrms (-10 V to +10 V)
U6-06 (005A)	OutputVoltageRef: Vd	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the drive internal voltage reference for motor excitation current control (d-Axis). Unit: 0.1 V **Note:** You must use an analog monitor option card AO-A3 to output negative values.	208 V class: 10 V = 200 Vrms 480 V class: 10 V = 400 Vrms (-10 V to +10 V)
U6-10 (07C1) Expert	ContAxisDeviation Δθ	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the deviation between the γδ-Axis that the drive uses for motor control and the dq-Axis. Unit: 0.1 ° **Note:** You must use an analog monitor option card AO-A3 to output negative values.	5 V: 180 ° (-10 V to +10 V)
U6-14 (07CB) Expert	MagPolePosition(Obs)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the value of the flux position estimation. Unit: 0.1 ° **Note:** You must use an analog monitor option card AO-A3 to output negative values.	10 V: 180 ° (-10 V to +10 V)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U6-17 (07D1) Expert	Energy Save Coeff	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the total time of direction of motor rotation detections for Speed Estimation Speed Searches. This value adjusts *b3-26 [Direction Determination Level]*. **Note:** Upper limit is +32767 and lower limit is -32767.	No signal output available
U6-21 (07D5)	Offset Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the total value of *d7-01 to d7-03 [Offset Frequency 1 to 3]* selected with *Add Offset Frequency 1 to 3 [H1-xx = 44 to 46]*. Unit: 0.1%	10 V: Maximum Frequency
U6-31 (007B)	TorqueDetect Monitor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Monitors the torque reference or the output current after applying the filter. Unit: 0.1%	10 V:100%
U6-36 (0720) Expert	Comm Errors-Host	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the number of inter-CPU communication errors. When you de-energize the drive, this value resets to 0.	No signal output available
U6-37 (0721) Expert	Comm Errors-Sensor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the number of inter-CPU communication errors. When you de-energize the drive, this value resets to 0.	No signal output available
U6-57 (07C4)	PolePolarityDeterVal	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the change from the integrated current when the drive finds the polarity. Unit: 1 **Note:** If the change from the integrated current is less than 819, increase *n8-84 [Polarity Detection Current]*. *U6-57 = 8192* is equivalent to the motor rated current.	No signal output available
U6-80 (07B0)	Option IP Address 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available local IP Address (1st octet).	No signal output available
U6-81 (07B1)	Option IP Address 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available local IP Address (2nd octet).	No signal output available
U6-82 (07B2)	Option IP Address 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available local IP Address (3rd octet).	No signal output available
U6-83 (07B3)	Option IP Address 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available local IP Address (4th octet).	No signal output available
U6-84 (07B4)	Online Subnet 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available subnet mask (1st octet).	No signal output available
U6-85 (07B5)	Online Subnet 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available subnet mask (2nd octet).	No signal output available
U6-86 (07B6)	Online Subnet 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available subnet mask (3rd octet).	No signal output available
U6-87 (07B7)	Online Subnet 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available subnet mask (4th octet).	No signal output available
U6-88 (07B8)	Online Gateway 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available Gateway address (1st octet).	No signal output available
U6-89 (07B9)	Online Gateway 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available Gateway address (2nd octet).	No signal output available
U6-90 (07F0)	Online Gateway 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available Gateway address (3rd octet).	No signal output available
U6-91 (07F1)	Online Gateway 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available Gateway address (4th octet).	No signal output available
U6-92 (07F2)	Online Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available communications speed. 10: 10 Mbps 100: 100 Mbps	No signal output available
U6-93 (07F3)	Online Duplex	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the currently available Duplex setting.	No signal output available

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
U6-97 (07F7)	OPT SPARE 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the option software version when you use the JOHB-SMP3 option. **Note:** When you use other options, refer to the Instruction Manual for the option.	No signal output available
U6-98 (07F8)	First Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the contents of the most recent communication options fault (Modbus TCP/IP, EtherNet/IP).	No signal output available
U6-99 (07F9)	Current Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the contents of current fault from communication options (Modbus TCP/IP, EtherNet/IP).	No signal output available

◆ UA: Multiplex

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level
UA-92 (3BA7)	Pump Status	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows pump running status where 0 = (OFF) and 1 = (Running). For example, *UA-92* shows “00111111” when the drive and Pump 2 to Pump 6 are running. bit 0 : Drive bit 1 : Pump 2 bit 2 : Pump 3 bit 3 : Pump 4 bit 4 : Pump 5 bit 5 : Pump 6 bit 6 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 7 : Not used (normal value of 0).	No signal output available

Parameter List

11

11.17 Y: Application Features

◆ Y1: Application Basics

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y1-01 (3C00)	Multiplex Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base operation mode of the drive controller. 0 : Drive Only 1 : Contactor Multiplex	0 (0, 1)	981
Y1-04 (3C03) RUN	Sleep Wake-up Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level that feedback must be less than for the time set in *Y1-05 [Sleep Wake-up Level Delay Time]* to start the system. This level also sets the wake up level when the drive is in Sleep Mode. When *Y1-04 < 0*, the feedback level must decrease this amount to less than the setpoint. **Note:** • When PID operates in reverse mode, the feedback value must increase to more than the start level for the time set in *Y1-05* for the system to start. • When *Y2-01 = 5 [Sleep Level Type = Output Frequency (non-PID)]*, the drive will ignore this parameter. • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • Range is 0.00 to 99.99 with a delta symbol (Δ) to identify Delta to Setpoint. • Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function.	0.0 (-999.9 - +999.9)	981
Y1-05 (3C04) RUN	Sleep Wake-up Level Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to start the System again when the feedback decreases to less than *Y1-04 [Sleep Wake-up Level]* for the time set in this parameter.	1.0 s (0.0 - 3600.0 s)	981
Y1-06 (3C05) RUN	Minimum Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum frequency at which the drive will run. **Note:** • The unit, decimal place, and setting range change when the *Y1-07 [Minimum Speed Units]* setting changes: – *Y1-07 = 0 [Hz]*: The setting range is 0.0 Hz to *E1-04* Hz. – *Y1-07 = 1 [RPM]*: The setting range is 0 RPM to (*E1-04* × 60) RPM. • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the range is 0.0 Hz to (*E9-02* × 2) Hz.	0.0 Hz Determined by Y1-07	981
Y1-07 (3C06)	Minimum Speed Units	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the units and decimal place for *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]*. 0 : Hz 1 : RPM **Note:** Changing *Y1-07* will set *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]* to the default value.	0 (0, 1)	981
Y1-08 (3C07) RUN	Low Feedback Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower detection level for the PID feedback. **Note:** • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • Range is 0.00 to 99.99 with a delta symbol (Δ) to identify Delta to Setpoint.	0.00% (0.00 - 99.99%)	982
Y1-09 (3C08) RUN	Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time for the drive to detect an *LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]* fault after the feedback level decreases to less than the value set in *Y1-08 [Low Feedback Level]*. **Note:** Set *Y1-10 = 0 [Low Feedback Selection = Fault (and Digital Output)]* to enable this parameter.	10 s (0 - 3600 s)	982
Y1-10 (3C09)	Low Feedback Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response when the feedback decreases to less than *Y1-08 [Low Feedback Level]* for longer than the time set in *Y1-09 [Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]*. 0 : Fault (and Digital Output) 1 : Alarm (and Digital Output) 2 : Digital Output Only	2 (0 - 2)	982
Y1-11 (3C0A) RUN	High Feedback Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper detection level for the PID feedback. **Note:** • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • Range is 0.00 to 99.99 with a delta symbol (Δ) to identify Delta to Setpoint.	0.00% (0.00 - 99.99%)	983

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y1-12 (3C0B) RUN	High Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time between when the drive detects high feedback until the drive faults on an *HFB [High Feedback Sensed]* fault. **Note:** This parameter is effective only when *Y1-13 = 0 [High Feedback Selection = Fault (and Digital Output)]*.	5 s (0 - 3600 s)	983
Y1-13 (3C0C)	High Feedback Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response when the feedback increased to more than *Y1-11 [High Feedback Level]* for longer than the time set in *Y1-12 [High Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]*. 0 : Fault (and Digital Output) 1 : Alarm (and Digital Output) 2 : Digital Output Only	0 (0 - 2)	983
Y1-14 (3C0D) RUN	Feedback Hysteresis Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the hysteresis level for low and high level feedback detection. **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	0.0% (0.0 - 10.00%)	983
Y1-15 (3C0E) RUN	Maximum Setpoint Difference	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a percentage of difference between the setpoint and the feedback. The difference must be more than this value for the time set in *Y1-16 [Not Maintaining Setpoint Time]* to trigger the drive response set in *Y1-17 [Not Maintaining Setpoint Sel]*. **Note:** • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • If there is a fault, the drive will coast to a stop. • Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function.	0.0% (0.0 - 6000.0%)	984
Y1-16 (3C0F) RUN	Not Maintaining Setpoint Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time before a Setpoint Not Met condition occurs. The drive must detect the setpoint difference set in *Y1-15 [Maximum Setpoint Difference]* before the timer will start. **Note:** Set *Y1-15 = 0 [Maximum Setpoint Difference = 0]* to disable this function.	60 s (0 - 3600 s)	984
Y1-17 (3C10)	Not Maintaining Setpoint Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response when the feedback increases to more or decreases to less than the setpoint for more than the amount set in *Y1-15 [Maximum Setpoint Difference]*. 0 : Fault (and Digital Output) 1 : Alarm (and Digital Output) 2 : Digital Output Only	0 (0 - 2)	984
Y1-18 (3C11)	Prime Loss Detection Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the units and quantity that the drive will use to determine *LOP [Loss of Prime]*. 0 : Current (A) 1 : Power (kW) 2 : Torque (%)	0 (0 - 2)	985
Y1-19 (3C12) RUN	Prime Loss Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to detect the *LOP [Loss of Prime]* in the pump during RUN or Sleep Boost Mode. **Note:** *Y1-18 [Prime Loss Detection Method]* selection sets the units for this parameter.	0.0 (0.0 - 1000.0)	985
Y1-20 (3C13) RUN	Prime Loss Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time before the drive detects an *LOP [Loss of Prime]* condition. The timer starts when the drive detects the conditions in *Y1-18 [Prime Loss Detection Method]* and *Y1-19 [Prime Loss Level]*.	20 s (0 - 600 s)	985
Y1-21 (3C14)	Prime Loss Activation Freq	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency level above which the drive enables Loss of Prime detection. **Note:** • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. • When *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* for Motor 2, the upper limit is the larger value between *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)	985
Y1-22 (3C15)	Prime Loss Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response when the drive is in the Loss of Prime condition. 0 : Fault (and Digital Output) 1 : Alarm (and Digital Output) 2 : Digital Output Only	0 (0 - 2)	986

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y1-23 (3C16)	Prime Loss Max Restart Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time in minutes that the drive will wait before it tries a restart after a restart fails or after it does not do a restart because of a fault.	0.2 min (0.2 - 6000.0 min)	986
Y1-36 (3C23)	High/Low Water DI Fault Det Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets when the MFDI terminals set for *H1-xx = BB or BC [Low Water Level or High Water Level]* will be active to detect the *LWL [Low Water Level]* and *HWL [High Water Level]* faults. **Note:** • The drive will not detect *LWL* and *HWL* faults during Emergency Override. • The drive will not detect *LWL* until Pre-Charge is complete. The drive will also not detect the fault during JOG. • The drive cannot Auto-Restart the faults until the drive is no longer in a low or high water level condition. If the time set for *L5-03 [Continuous Method Max Restart T]* or *L5-04 [Interval Method Restart Time]* past but the low or high water level condition is not cleared, the drive will continue to stay in the Auto-Restart state. 0 : During Run 1 : Always	0 (0, 1)	986
Y1-40 (3C27) RUN	Maximum Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum speed. **Note:** This parameter is not effective when *Y1-40 = 0.0 Hz* or *Y1-40 > E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency] × d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.	0.0 Hz (Determined by A1-02)	987

◆ Y2: PID Sleep and Protection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y2-01 (3C64)	Sleep Level Type	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data source that the drive uses to know when to activate the Sleep Function. 0 : Output Frequency 1 : Output Current 2 : Feedback 3 : Output Speed (RPM) 5 : Output Frequency (non-PID) **Note:** • Feedback depends on PID direction operation. • When the Sleep Function is active, the keypad will show the "Sleep" Alarm.	5 (0 - 5)	987
Y2-02 (3C65) RUN	Sleep Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level that the level type set in *Y2-01 [Sleep Level Type]* must be at for the time set in *Y2-03 [Sleep Delay Time]* for the drive to enter Sleep Mode. **Note:** • Parameters *Y2-01*, *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • When you set this parameter to 0.0, this function will not be active. • When *Y2-01 = 5 [Output Frequency (non-PID)]*, the drive will disable the Sleep function when you set this parameter to 0.0. • When *Y2-01 ≠ 5*, the drive will set the sleep level to the largest value from *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]*, *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]*, and *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]* when you set this parameter to 0.0.	0.0 (0.0 - 6000.0)	988
Y2-03 (3C66) RUN	Sleep Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time before the drive enters Sleep Mode when the drive is at the sleep level set in *Y2-02 [Sleep Level]*.	5 s (0 - 3600 s)	988
Y2-04 (3C67) RUN	Sleep Activation Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level above which the output frequency must increase to activate the Sleep Function when *Y2-01 = 0, 3, or 5 [Sleep Level Type = Output Frequency, Output Speed (RPM), or Output Frequency (non-PID)]*. **Note:** • When you set this parameter to 0.0, this function will not be active, and the Sleep Function will activate above the minimum speed (largest value from *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]*, *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]*, and *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]*). • The unit for this parameter is usually Hz. When *Y2-01 = 3 [Sleep Level Type = Output Speed (RPM)]*, the unit is RPM.	0.0 (0.0 - 6000.0)	988

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y2-05 (3C68) RUN	Sleep Boost Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the quantity of boost that the drive applies to the setpoint before it goes to sleep. **Note:** • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable Sleep Boost Function.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	988
Y2-06 (3C69) RUN	Sleep Boost Hold Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will keep the boosted pressure before it goes to sleep.	5.0 s (0.5 - 160.0 s)	989
Y2-07 (3C6A) RUN	Sleep Boost Max Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the system (feedback) has to reach the boosted setpoint. The system must reach the boosted setpoint in the time set in this parameter, or it will go to sleep.	20.0 s (1.0 - 160.0 s)	989
Y2-08 (3C6B) RUN	Delta Feedback Drop Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of the PID Error (set-point minus feedback) to deactivate the Sleep Mode operation. **Note:** • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable the function.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	989
Y2-09 (3C6C) RUN	Feedback Drop Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time during which the software monitors the feedback to detect a flow/no-flow condition. Refer to *Y2-08 [Delta Feedback Drop Level]* for more information.	10.0 s (0.0 - 3600.0 s)	989
Y2-23 (3C7A) RUN	Anti-No-Flow Bandwidth	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the quantity of PI error bandwidth that the drive uses to detect an Anti- No-Flow condition. **Note:** Do not set this parameter value too high, because operation can become unstable.	0.00% (0.00 - 2.00%)	989
Y2-24 (3C7B) RUN	Anti-No-Flow Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time delay before the drive starts the increased deceleration rate after it detects Anti-No-Flow.	10.0 s (1.0 - 60.0 s)	989
Y2-25 (3C7C) RUN	Anti-No-Flow Release Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount below the setpoint which the feedback must decrease before the drive will disengage Anti-No-Flow and return to normal PI operation. **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	0.30% (0.00 - 10.00%)	990

◆ Y3: Contactor Multiplex

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y3-00 (3CC7)	Number of Lag Pumps in System	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of lag pumps present.	1 (1 - 5)	991
Y3-01 (3CC8)	Lag Pump Staging Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to add contactor lag pumps to the system. 0 : Output Frequency 1 : Feedback 2 : Feedback + Output Frequency	0 (0 - 2)	992
Y3-02 (3CC9)	Lag Pump Shutdown Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to remove contactor pumps from the system. 0 : Output Frequency 1 : Feedback 2 : Feedback + Output Frequency	0 (0 - 2)	992

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y3-03 (3CCA) RUN	Multiplex Max Speed Staging Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum level used for the multiplex pumping operation. **Note:** • This parameter is active only when *Y3-01 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Staging Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]*. • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.	59.0 Hz (0 - E1-04 Hz)	993
Y3-04 (3CCB) RUN	Add Lag Pump Delta Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level used for the multiplex pumping operation. **Note:** • This parameter is active only when *Y3-01 = 1 or 2 [Lag Pump Staging Method = Feedback or Feedback + Output Frequency]*. • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • To prevent excessive cycling, do not set this level too close to the system setpoint.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	993
Y3-05 (3CCC) RUN	Add Lag Pump Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time before the drive adds a pump to the system.	2 s (0 - 3600 s)	993
Y3-06 (3CCD) RUN	Freq Reduction after Staging	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit of the output frequency after a lag pump is staged.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 30.0 Hz)	993
Y3-07 (3CCE) RUN	Freq Reduction Time after Stage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of time that the output frequency will be limited after lag pump is staged. **Note:** Set this parameter to 0.0 s to disable this function.	0.0 s (0.0 - 240.0 s)	994
Y3-08 (3CCF) RUN	Shutdown Lag Pump Delta Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the shutdown level used for the multiplex pumping operation. **Note:** • This parameter is active only when *Y3-02 = 1 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Feedback or Feedback + Output Frequency]*. • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • These parameters set the Pump Shutdown Frequency: – *Y3-50 [Pump 2 Shutdown Frequency]* – *Y3-60 [Pump 3 Shutdown Frequency]* – *Y3-70 [Pump 4 Shutdown Frequency]* – *Y3-80 [Pump 5 Shutdown Frequency]* – *Y3-90 [Pump 6 Shutdown Frequency]* • To prevent excessive cycling, do not set this level too close to the system setpoint.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.0)	994
Y3-09 (3CD0) RUN	Shutdown Lag Pump Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time before the drive shuts down one of the lag pump.	5 s (0 - 3600 s)	994
Y3-10 (3CD1) RUN	Max Setpoint Boost@ De-stage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum amount of boost that can be added to the setpoint after a de-stage occurs. **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	0.00 (-20.0 - +20.0)	994
Y3-11 (3CD2) RUN	Setpoint Boost Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of time that the setpoint will remain boosted after lag pump is de-staged. **Note:** Set this parameter to 0.0 s to disable this function.	5.0 s (0.0 - 60.0 s)	995
Y3-12 (3CD3) RUN	Multi Pump Setpoint Increase	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the system setpoint increase each time a new pump is brought online. **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.0)	995

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y3-13 (3CD4) RUN	Multi Pump Setpoint Decrease	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the system setpoint decrease each time a new pump is brought online. **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.0)	995
Y3-14 (3CD5) RUN	Multiplex Stabilization Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time used to stabilize the system when the drive adds or shuts down a pump during multiplex operation. **Note:** • When a pump is added, the stabilize timer temporarily disables the lead/lag functionality for the programmed time to prevent pump cycling. • Set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* to enable this function. Time pump protection and lead/lag control is suspended during stabilization time. • During stabilization time, the pump protection and staging/de-staging is suspended.	2 s (0 - 3600 s)	995
Y3-15 (3CD6) RUN	High Feedback Quick De-stage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the High Feedback level that will trigger a quick de-stage. The quick de-stage uses an internal 2 s delay. **Note:** • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable this function. • This function is intended for *b5-09 = 0 [PID Output Level Selection = Direct Acting]* only. If you use this function when *b5-09 = 1 [Reverse Acting]*, it may cause pumps to de-stage incorrectly.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	996
Y3-16 (3CD7) RUN	Low Feedback Quick De-stage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Low Feedback level that will trigger a quick de-stage. The quick de-stage uses an internal 2 s delay. **Note:** • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable this function. • This function is intended for *b5-09 = 1 [PID Output Level Selection = Reverse Acting]* only. If you use this function when *b5-09 = 0 [Direct Acting]*, it may cause pumps to de-stage incorrectly.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	996
Y3-30 (3CE5)	Stage Selection Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method of staging for the pumps. 0 : Sequential 1 : Stop History	0 (0, 1)	996
Y3-31 (3CE6)	De-stage Selection Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to remove contactor pumps. 0 : Last In, First Out 1 : First In, First Out	0 (0, 1)	996
Y3-40 (3CEF)	Pre-Charge Helper Pump Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets which of the lag pumps can come on during Pre-Charge. 0 : Disabled 2 : Pump 2 (MFDO 8A) 3 : Pump 3 (MFDO 8B) 4 : Pump 4 (MFDO 8C) 5 : Pump 5 (MFDO 8D) 6 : Pump 6 (MFDO 8E)	0 (0 - 6)	997
Y3-41 (3CF0)	Pre-Charge Helper Pump Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how long the helper pump specified in *Y3-40 [Pre-Charge Helper Pump Select]* is energized. **Note:** Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable this function.	0.0 min (0.0 - 3600.0 min)	997
Y3-42 (3CF1)	Helper Pump after Pre-Charge	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether the helper pump that was used in *Y3-40 [Pre-Charge Helper Pump Select]* turns off or maintains its state when Pre-Charge is finished: 0 : Turn Off 1 : Continue	0 (0, 1)	997
Y3-43 (3CF2)	Pre-Charge Helper On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how long the drive is in the Pre-Charge mode before the helper pump specified in *Y3-40 [Pre-Charge Helper Pump Select]* energized.	2.0 min (0.0 - 600.0 min)	997

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y3-50 (3CF9) RUN	Pump 2 Shutdown Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the shutdown frequency used for Pump 2 in multiplex pumping operation. **Note:** • This parameter is active only when *Y3-02 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]*. • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.	40.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)	998
Y3-60 (3CC3) RUN	Pump 3 Shutdown Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the shutdown frequency used for Pump 3 in multiplex pumping operation. **Note:** • This parameter is active only when *Y3-02 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]*. • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.	40.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)	998
Y3-70 (3CC4) RUN	Pump 4 Shutdown Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the shutdown frequency used for Pump 4 in multiplex pumping operation. **Note:** • This parameter is active only when *Y3-02 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]*. • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.	40.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)	998
Y3-80 (3CC5) RUN	Pump 5 Shutdown Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the shutdown frequency used for Pump 5 in multiplex pumping operation. **Note:** • This parameter is active only when *Y3-02 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]*. • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.	40.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)	999
Y3-90 (3CC6) RUN	Pump 6 Shutdown Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the shutdown frequency used for Pump 6 in multiplex pumping operation. **Note:** • This parameter is active only when *Y3-02 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]*. • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.	40.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)	999

◆ Y4: Application Advanced

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y4-01 (3CFA) RUN	Pre-Charge Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which the drive will activate the pre-charge function when the drive is running at the frequency set in *Y4-02 [Pre-Charge Frequency]*. **Note:** • The drive will stop when one of these conditions is true: –The feedback level increases to more than *Y4-01* –The pre-charge time set in *Y4-03 [Pre-Charge Time]* expires • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	999
Y4-02 (3CFB) RUN	Pre-Charge Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency at which the pre-charge function will operate. **Note:** • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. • When *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* for Motor 2, the upper limit is the larger value between *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)	1000

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y4-03 (3CFC) RUN	Pre-Charge Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the Pre-Charge function will run. **Note:** Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function.	0.0 min (0.0 - 3600.0 min)	1000
Y4-05 (3CFE) RUN	Pre-Charge Loss of Prime Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which the drive will detect loss of prime in the pump. **Note:** Parameter *Y1-18 [Prime Loss Detection Method]* sets units.	0.0 (0.0 - 1000.0)	1000
Y4-11 (3D04) RUN	Thrust Acceleration Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time at which the drive output frequency will ramp up to the reference frequency set in *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]*.	1.0 s (0.0 - 600.0 s)	1000
Y4-12 (3D05) RUN	Thrust Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Thrust Frequency that the drive will use to know which acceleration and deceleration time to use. The drive will accelerate to this frequency in the *Y4-11 [Thrust Acceleration Time]* time and decelerate from this frequency in the *Y4-13 [Thrust Deceleration Time]* time. **Note:** • When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. • When *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* for Motor 2, the upper limit is the larger value between *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)	1000
Y4-13 (3D06) RUN	Thrust Deceleration Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for the drive to go from the Thrust Frequency in *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]* to stop when Thrust Mode is active.	5.0 s (0.0 - 600.0 s)	1001
Y4-17 (3D0A) RUN	Utility Start Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will delay starting at power-up.	0.0 min (0.0 - 1000.0 min)	1001
Y4-18 (3D0B) RUN	Differential Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum difference that the drive will allow when it subtracts the Differential Feedback from the Primary PID Feedback. **Note:** • The drive will respond as specified by the setting in *Y4-20 [Differential Level Detection Selection]* when the difference increases to more than the value set in this parameter for the time set in *Y4-19 [Differential Level Detection Time]*. • Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution. • Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable Differential Feedback Detection.	0.00% (-99.99 - +99.99%)	1001
Y4-19 (3D0C) RUN	Differential Lvl Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the difference between PID Feedback and the Differential Feedback must be more than *Y4-18 [Differential Level]* before the drive will respond as specified by *Y4-20 [Differential Level Detection Selection]*.	10 s (0 - 3600 s)	1002
Y4-20 (3D0D) RUN	Differential Level Detection Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response during a Differential Level Detected condition. 0 : Fault (and Digital Out) 1 : Alarm (and Digital Out) 2 : Digital Out Only	0 (0 - 2)	1002
Y4-22 (3D0F) RUN	Low City On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will wait to stop when the drive detects a Low City Pressure condition.	10 s (1 - 1000 s)	1002
Y4-23 (3D10) RUN	Low City Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will wait to start again after you clear a Low City Pressure condition.	5 s (0 - 1000 s)	1002
Y4-24 (3D11) RUN	Low City Alarm Text	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the alarm message to show on the keypad when the drive detects a Low City Pressure condition. 0 : Low City Pressure 1 : Low Suction Pressure 2 : Low Water in Tank	0 (0 - 2)	1002
Y4-36 (3D1D) RUN	Pressure Reached Exit Conditions	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how the digital output responds to Feedback changes after it activates. 0 : Hysteresis Above & Below 1 : Hysteresis 1-Way	1 (0, 1)	1002

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y4-37 (3D1E) RUN	Pressure Reached Hysteresis Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the hysteresis level that will cause the drive to exit the Pressure Reached condition. **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	0.30 (0.01 - 10.00)	1003
Y4-38 (3D1F) RUN	Pressure Reached On Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will wait before it activates the Pressure Reached condition.	1.0 s (0.1 - 60.0 s)	1003
Y4-39 (3D20) RUN	Pressure Reached Off Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will wait before it deactivates the Pressure Reached condition.	1.0 s (0.1 - 60.0 s)	1003
Y4-40 (3D21) RUN	Pressure Reached Detection Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive status that triggers the Pressure Reached Detection digital output. 0 : Always 1 : Drive Running 2 : Run Command	0 (0 - 2)	1003
Y4-41 (3D22) RUN	Diff Lvl Src Fdbk Backup Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable or disable *Differential Level Source [H3-xx = 2D]* as the backup transducer if there is a failure with the primary PID Feedback transducer *[H3-xx = B]* and the PID Feedback Backup transducer *[H3-xx = 24]* is not available. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	1004
Y4-42 (3D23)	Output Disconnect Detection Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response when you open the output disconnect then connect it again. 0 : Disabled 1 : Alarm - Speed Search 2 : Alarm - Start at Zero 3 : Fault **Note:** When the Output Disconnect is active, the drive internally disables Output Phase Loss Detection of more than one phase.	0 (0 - 3)	1004
Y4-43 (3D24)	Output Disconnect Inject Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of DC injection current during output disconnect as a percentage of the drive rated current.	30% (5 - 50%)	1004

◆ Y8: De-Scale/De-Rag

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y8-01 (3DE0)	De-Scale Operation Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive De-Scale functionality. 0 : Disabled 1 : De-Scale Enabled 2 : Force De-Scale	0 (0 - 2)	1004
Y8-02 (3DE1) RUN	De-Scale Cycle Count	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of forward/reverse cycles for the De-Scale function.	1 (1 - 100)	1005
Y8-03 (3DE2) RUN	De-Scale Forward Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed during the forward portion of the De-Scale operation. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.	25.00 Hz (0.00 - E1-04 Hz)	1005
Y8-04 (3DE3) RUN	De-Scale Forward Run Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the amount of time the drive will run in the forward portion of the De-Scale cycle.	10 s (1 - 6000 s)	1005
Y8-05 (3DE4) RUN	De-Scale Reverse Run Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the amount of time the drive will run in the reverse portion of the De-Scale cycle.	10 s (1 - 6000 s)	1005

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
Y8-06 (3DE5) RUN	De-Scale Acceleration Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of time it will take the drive to accelerate from zero to the De-Scale frequency reference *Y8-03 [De-Scale Forward Speed]* or *Y8-09 [De-Scale Reverse Speed]*. **Note:** Internally limited to the equivalent range of 0.1 s to 6000.0 s acceleration from 0 Hz to Maximum Frequency.	2.0 s (0.1 - 600.0 s)	1005
Y8-07 (3DE6) RUN	De-Scale Deceleration Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of time it will take the drive to decelerate from the De-Scale frequency reference *Y8-03 [De-Scale Forward Speed]* or *Y8-09 [De-Scale Reverse Speed]* to zero. **Note:** Internally limited to the equivalent range of 0.1 s to 6000.0 s acceleration from 0 Hz to Maximum Frequency.	2.0 s (0.1 - 600.0 s)	1005
Y8-08 (3DE7) RUN	Run Time before De-Scale	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of pump operating hours (*U1-16 ≠ 0 {SFS Output Frequency ≠ 0]*) before a De-Scale routine will run.	168.0 h (0.1 - 2000.0 h)	1006
Y8-09 (3DE8) RUN	De-Scale Reverse Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed during the reverse portion of the De-Scale operation. **Note:** When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.	25.00 Hz (0.00 - E1-04 Hz)	1006

◆ YA: Preset Setpoint

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
YA-01 (3E58) RUN	Setpoint 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID Setpoint when *b1-01 = 0 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Keypad or Multi-Speed Selection]*. **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	1007
YA-02 (3E59) RUN	Setpoint 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID Setpoint as specified by the Multi-Setpoint digital inputs. **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	1007
YA-03 (3E5A) RUN	Setpoint 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID Setpoint as specified by the Multi-Setpoint digital inputs. **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	1007
YA-04 (3E5B) RUN	Setpoint 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID Setpoint as specified by the Multi-Setpoint digital inputs. **Note:** Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)	1007

◆ YC: Foldback Features

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
YC-01 (3EBC)	Output Current Limit Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable or disable the output current regulator. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	1008
YC-02 (3EBD) RUN	Current Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current limit. **Note:** Value is internally limited to 300% of the drive rated current set in *n9-01 [Inverter Rated Current]*.	0.0 A (0.0 - 1000.0 A)	1008
YC-10 (3EC5)	Single Phase Foldback Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable or disable the single phase ripple regulator. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	1008
YC-11 (3EC6)	Ripple Regulator Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ripple regulator setpoint as a percentage of the maximum amount of ripple permitted before the drive detects a *PF [Input Phase Loss]* fault.	95.0% (0.0 - 200.0%)	1008
YC-14 (3EC9)	Behavior when SPC is Not Ready	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive behavior when the Single Phase Converter faults or is not ready. 0 : Coast to Stop - Fault 1 : Coast to Stop - Alarm	1 (0, 1)	1008

◆ YF: PI Auxiliary Control

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
YF-01 (3F50)	PI Aux Control Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PI Auxiliary Control function. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	1010
YF-02 (3F51) RUN	PI Aux Control Transducer Scale	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the full scale (10 V or 20 mA) output of the pressure transducer connected to the analog input terminal programmed for *H3-xx = 27 [PI Aux Control Feedback Level]*. **Note:** Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	145.0 (1.0 - 6000.0)	1010
YF-03 (3F52) RUN	PI Aux Control Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to which the drive will try to regulate. **Note:** Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	20.0 PSI (0.0 - 6000.0)	1010
YF-04 (3F53) RUN	PI Aux Control Minimum Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level below which the drive must be for longer than *YF-05 [PI Aux Control Sleep Delay Time]* before the drive goes to sleep and turns off all lag pumps. **Note:** • Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function. • Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	10.0 PSI (0.0 - 6000.0)	1010
YF-05 (3F54) RUN	PI Aux Control Sleep Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will delay before it goes to sleep after the level is less than *YF-04 [PI Aux Control Minimum Level]* (when *YF-23 = 1 [PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select = Inverse Acting]*) or more than *YF-24 [PI Auxiliary Ctrl Maximum Level]* (when *YF-23 = 0 [Direct Acting]*).	5 s (0 - 3600 s)	1010

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
YF-06 (3F55) RUN	PI Aux Control Wake-up Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to wake up the drive when the drive after *YF-04 [PI Aux Control Minimum Level]* or *YF-24 [PI Auxiliary Ctrl Maximum Level]* put the drive to sleep. **Note:** • Parameter *YF-23 [PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select]* sets the condition to wake up the drive. – *YF-23 = 0 [Direct Acting]*: The PI Aux Feedback must be less than the level set in this parameter for longer than the time set in *YF-07* to wake up. – *YF-23 = 1 [Inverse Acting]*: The PI Aux Feedback must be more than the level set in this parameter for longer than the time set in *YF-07 [PI Aux Control Wake-up Time]* to wake up. • Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	30.0 PSI (0.0 - 999.9 PSI)	1011
YF-07 (3F56)	PI Aux Control Wake-up Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to wake up the drive when the drive after *YF-04 [PI Aux Control Minimum Level]* or *YF-24 [PI Auxiliary Ctrl Maximum Level]* put the drive to sleep. **Note:** Parameter *YF-23 [PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select]* sets the condition to wake up the drive. • *YF-23 = 0 [Direct Acting]*: The PI Aux Feedback must be less than the level set in *YF-06* for longer than the time set in *YF-07* to wake up. • *YF-23 = 1 [Inverse Acting]*: The PI Aux Feedback must be more than the level set in *YF-06 [PI Aux Control Wake-up Level]* for longer than the time set in *YF-07* to wake up.	1.0 s (0.0 - 3600.0 s)	1011
YF-08 (3F57) RUN	PI Aux Control Minimum Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum speed at which the drive can run when the PI Auxiliary Control has an effect on the output speed. **Note:** The drive will use *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]* and *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]* as the minimum speed when PI Aux Control does not have an effect on the output speed or when you set *YF-08 < Y1-06 and Y4-12*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)	1011
YF-09 (3F58) RUN	PI Aux Control Low Level Detect	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level below which the drive must be for longer than *YF-10 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Det Time]* to respond as specified by *YF-11 [PI Aux Control Low Level Det Sel]*. **Note:** • Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function. • Parameter *YF-10* only applies to when *YF-11 = 2 and 3 [Fault and Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15)]*. • Range is 0.0 to 999.9 with a delta symbol (Δ) to identify Delta to Setpoint. • Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	0.0 PSI (0.0 - 999.9 PSI)	1011
YF-10 (3F59) RUN	PI Aux Low Level Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the PI Aux Feedback must be less than *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Detection]* to trigger a drive response when *YF-11 = 2 and 3 [PI Aux Control Low Level Det Sel = Fault and Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15)]*.	0.1 s (0.0 - 300.0 s)	1011
YF-11 (3F5A)	PI Aux Control Low Level Det Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive response when the PI Aux Feedback decreases to less than *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Detection]* for longer than *YF-10 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Det Time]*. 0 : No Display 1 : Alarm Only 2 : Fault 3 : Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15) **Note:** • Set *YF-01 = 1 [PI Aux Control Selection = Enabled]* and *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Level Detect]* > 0 to enable PI Aux Low Level Detection. • Parameter *YF-10* only applies when *YF-11 = 2 or 3*.	1 (0 - 3)	1012
YF-12 (3F5B) RUN	PI Aux Control High Level Detect	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value above which the level must be for longer than *YF-13 [PI Aux High Level Detection Time]* to respond as specified by *YF-14 [PI Aux Hi Level Detection Select]*. **Note:** • Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function. • Parameter *YF-13* only applies to when *YF-14 = 2 and 3 [Fault and Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15)]*. • Range is 0.0 to 999.9 with a delta symbol (Δ) to identify Delta to Setpoint. • Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	0.0 PSI (0.0 - 999.9 PSI)	1012
YF-13 (3F5C) RUN	PI Aux High Level Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the level must be more than *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect]* before the drive will respond when *YF-14 = 2, 3 [PI Aux Hi Level Detection Select]*.	0.1 s (0.0 - 300.0 s)	1012

Parameter List

11

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
YF-14 (3F5D)	PI Aux Control Hi Level Det Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response when the PI Aux Feedback increases to more than the *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect]* level for longer than the time set in *YF-13 [PI Aux High Level Detection Time]*. 0 : NoDisplay (Digital Output Only) 1 : Alarm Only 2 : Fault 3 : Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15) **Note:** • Set *YF-01 = 1 [PI Aux Control Selection = Enabled]* and *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect]* > 0 to enable PI Aux High Level Detection. • Parameter *YF-13* only applies when *YF-14 = 2 or 3*	1 (0 - 3)	1013
YF-15 (3F5E)	PI Aux Level Detect Restart Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time the drive will wait before it tries an Auto-Restart of *LOAUX [Low PI Aux Feedback Level]* or *HIAUX [High PI Aux Feedback Level]* fault.	5.0 min (0.1 - 6000.0 min)	1013
YF-16 (3F5F) RUN	PI Auxiliary Control P Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for the suction pressure control.	2.00 (0.00 - 25.00)	1013
YF-17 (3F60) RUN	PI Auxiliary Control I Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for the suction pressure control. **Note:** Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the integrator.	5.0 s (0.0 - 360.0 s)	1013
YF-18 (3F61)	PI Aux Control Detect Time Unit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time unit for *YF-10 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Det Time]* and *YF-13 [PI Aux High Level Detection Time]*. 0 : Minutes (min) 1 : Seconds (sec)	1 (0, 1)	1014
YF-19 (3F62)	PI Aux Ctrl Feedback WireBreak	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how the analog input selected for PI Aux Feedback will respond when it is programmed to receive a 4 mA to 20 mA signal and the signal is lost. 0 : Disabled 1 : Alarm Only 2 : Fault (no retry, coast to stop)	2 (0 - 2)	1014
YF-20 (3F63)	PI Aux Main PI Speed Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets if the PI Auxiliary Controller has an effect on output speed. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	1014
YF-21 (3F64)	PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the units shown for the PI Aux Level parameters and monitors. 0 : "WC: inches of water column 1 : PSI: pounds per square inch 2 : GPM: gallons/min 3 : °F: Fahrenheit 4 : ft³/min: cubic feet/min 5 : m³/h: cubic meters/hour 6 : L/h: liters/hour 7 : L/s: liters/sec 8 : bar: bar 9 : Pa: Pascal 10 : °C: Celsius 11 : m: meters 12 : ft: feet 13 : L/min: liters/min 14 : m³/min: cubic meters/min 15 : "Hg: Inch Mercury 16 : kPa: kilopascal 48 : %: Percent 49 : Custom (YF-32 ~ 34) 50 : None	1 (0 - 50)	1014

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
YF-22 (3F65)	PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of decimal places for the PI Aux Level parameters and monitors. 0 : No Decimal Places (XXXXX) 1 : One Decimal Places (XXXX.X) 2 : Two Decimal Places (XXX.XX) 3 : Three Decimal Places (XX.XXX)	1 (0 - 3)	1015
YF-23 (3F66)	PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PI Auxiliary Controller to be Direct-acting or Inverse-acting. 0 : Direct Acting 1 : Inverse Acting	1 (0, 1)	1015
YF-24 (3F67) RUN	PI Auxiliary Ctrl Maximum Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum level for PI Auxiliary Control. When the level is more than this setting for longer than *YF-05 [PI Aux Control Sleep Delay Time]*, the drive will go to sleep and turn off all lag drives. **Note:** • Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function. • Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	0.0 PSI (0.0 - 6000.0 PSI)	1015
YF-25 (3F68) RUN	PI Aux Control Activation Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to activate the PI Auxiliary Control. **Note:** • The drive response changes when the *YF-23 [PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select]* setting changes. –*YF-23 = 0 [Direct Acting]*: When the PI Aux Feedback level is more than this setting for longer than *YF-26 [PI Aux Control Activation Delay]*, the drive will activate the PI Auxiliary Control to control the output frequency. –*YF-23 = 1 [Inverse Acting]*: When the PI Aux Feedback level is less than this setting for longer than *YF-26*, the drive will activate PI Auxiliary Control to control the output frequency. • When you set this parameter to 0.0 PSI, PI Auxiliary Control is always enabled. • Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	0.0 PSI (0.0 - 6000.0 PSI)	1015
YF-26 (3F69) RUN	PI Aux Control Activation Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to activate the PI Auxiliary Control. **Note:** • The drive response changes when the *YF-23 [PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select]* setting changes. –*YF-23 = 0 [Direct Acting]*: When the PI Aux Feedback level is more than *YF-25 [PI Aux Control Activation Level]* for longer than this time, the drive will activate the PI Auxiliary Control to control the output frequency. –*YF-23 = 1 [Inverse Acting]*: When the PI Aux Feedback level is less than *YF-25* for longer than this time, the drive will activate PI Auxiliary Control to control the output frequency. • When you set this parameter to 0.0 PSI, PI Auxiliary Control is always enabled.	2 s (0 - 3600 s)	1016
YF-32 (3F6F)	PI Aux Custom Unit Character 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first character of the PI Aux custom unit display when *YF-21 = 49 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection = Custom (YF-32 ~ 34)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)	1016
YF-33 (3F70)	PI Aux Custom Unit Character 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second character of the PI Aux custom unit display when *YF-21 = 49 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection = Custom (YF-32 ~ 34)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)	1016
YF-34 (3F71)	PI Aux Custom Unit Character 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third character of the PI Aux custom unit display when *YF-21 = 49 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection = Custom (YF-32 ~ 34)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)	1016

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
YF-35 (3F72) RUN	PI Aux Minimum Transducer Scale	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum scale output of the pressure transducer that is connected to the terminal set for *H3-xx = 27 [MFAI Function Selection = PI Auxiliary Control Feedback]*. **Note:** • To enable this parameter, set it to less than *YF-02 [PI Aux Control Transducer Scale]*. If you set it to more than *YF-02*, it will disable the PI Auxiliary Feedback (set to 0). • Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	0.0 PSI (-999.9 - +999.9 PSI)	1016
YF-36 (3F73) RUN	PI Aux Lo Hi Lvl Det Hysteresis	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Hysteresis Level used for low and high level detection. **Note:** • When *YF-11 = 3 [PI Aux Control Low Level Det Sel = Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15)]*, the PI Aux Feedback level must increase more than the value of *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Level Detect] + YF-36* before *YF-15 [PI Aux Level Detect Restart Time]* starts. • When *YF-14 = 3 [PI Aux Control Hi Level Det Sel = Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15)]*, the PI Aux Feedback Level must decrease less than the value of *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect] – YF- 36* before *YF-15* starts. • Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.	0.0 PSI (0.0 - 100.0 PSI)	1017

11.18 Parameters that Change from the Default Settings with A1-02 [Control Method Selection]

The values for parameter *A1-02* changes the default settings for the parameters in these tables:

◆ A1-02 = 0 [V/f]

No.	Name	Range	Unit	Control Method (A1-02 Setting)
				V/f (0)
b2-04	DC Inject Braking Time at Stop	0.00 - 10.00	0.01 s	0.50
b2-13	Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop	0.00 - 25.50	0.01 s	-
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	0.00 - 6.00	0.01	0.50 *1
b3-09	Speed Estimation ACR I Time	0.0 - 1000.0	0.1 ms	2.0
b3-10	Speed Estimation Detection Gain	1.00 - 1.20 *2	0.01	1.05
b3-14	Bi-directional Speed Search	0 - 1	1	0 *3
b3-24	Speed Search Method Selection	1 - 2	1	2
b8-19	E-Save Search Injection Freq	10 - 300	1 Hz	-
C2-01	S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel	0.00 - 10.00	0.01 s	0.20
C3-02	Slip Compensation Delay Time	0 - 10000	1 ms	2000
C4-01	Torque Compensation Gain	0.00 - 2.50	0.01	1.00
C4-02	Torque Compensation Delay Time	0 - 60000	1 ms	200
C5-01	ASR Proportional Gain 1	0.00 - 300.00	0.01	-
C5-02	ASR Integral Time 1	0.000 - 60.000	0.001 s	-
C5-03	ASR Proportional Gain 2	0.00 - 300.00	0.01	-
C5-04	ASR Integral Time 2	0.000 - 60.000	0.001 s	-
C5-06	ASR Delay Time	0.000 - 0.500	0.001 s	-
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	1 - F	1	1 *1
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	40.0 - 400.0 *4	0.1 Hz	60.0 *5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	0.0 - 255.0 *6	0.1 V	230.0 *5
E1-06	Base Frequency	0.0 - 400.0 *4	0.1 Hz	60.0 *5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	0.0 - 400.0 *4	0.1 Hz	1.5 *5
L1-01	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection	0 - 6	1	2
L2-31	KEB Start Voltage Offset Level	0 - 100 *6	1 V	0
L3-05	Stall Prevention during RUN	0 - 3	1	2
L3-20	DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	0.00 - 5.00	0.01	1.00
n8-51	Pull-in Current @ Acceleration	0 - 200	1%	-
o1-03	Frequency Display Unit Selection	0 - 3	1	0
o5-08	Log Monitor Data 6	000, 101 - 1299	1	000

*1 The default setting changes when the setting for *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]* changes.
*2 The setting range changes when the *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* setting changes.
*3 When *b3-24 = 1*, the default value is 1.
*4 The setting range varies depending on the setting of *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]* when *A1-02 = 5 [Control Method Selection = PM Open Loop Vector]*.
*5 The default setting changes when the drive model and *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]* change.
*6 This is the value for 208 V class drives. Double the value for 480 V class drives.

◆ A1-02 = 5 and 8 [OLV/PM and EZOLV]

No.	Name	Range	Unit	Control Method (A1-02 Setting)	
				OLV/PM (5)	EZOLV (8)
b2-04	DC Inject Braking Time at Stop	0.00 - 10.00	0.01 s	0.00	0.00
b2-13	Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop	0.00 - 25.50	0.01 s	0.50	0.00 *1
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	0.00 - 6.00	0.01	0.30	0.60 *2
b3-09	Speed Estimation ACR I Time	0.0 - 1000.0	0.1 ms	2.0	10.0
b3-10	Speed Estimation Detection Gain	1.00 - 1.20 *3	0.01	-	1.00
b3-14	Bi-directional Speed Search	0 - 1	1	-	0
b3-24	Speed Search Method Selection	1 - 2	1	-	1 *4
b8-19	E-Save Search Injection Freq	10 - 300	1 Hz	-	20
C2-01	S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel	0.00 - 10.00	0.01 s	1.00	1.00
C3-02	Slip Compensation Delay Time	0 - 10000	1 ms	-	200
C4-01	Torque Compensation Gain	0.00 - 2.50	0.01	0.00	0.00
C4-02	Torque Compensation Delay Time	0 - 60000	1 ms	100	200
C5-01	ASR Proportional Gain 1	0.00 - 300.00	0.01	-	10.00
C5-02	ASR Integral Time 1	0.000 - 60.000	0.001 s	-	0.500
C5-03	ASR Proportional Gain 2	0.00 - 300.00	0.01	-	10.00
C5-04	ASR Integral Time 2	0.000 - 60.000	0.001 s	-	0.500
C5-06	ASR Delay Time	0.000 - 0.500	0.001 s	-	0.004
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	1 - F	1	2 *2	2 *2
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	40.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	Determined by E5-01	-
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	0.0 - 255.0 *5	0.1 V	Determined by E5-01	-
E1-06	Base Frequency	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	Determined by E5-01	-
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	Determined by E5-01	-
L1-01	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection	0 - 6	1	4	1 *6
L2-31	KEB Start Voltage Offset Level	0 - 100 *5	1 V	50	50
L3-05	Stall Prevention during RUN	0 - 3	1	2	3
L3-20	DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	0.00 - 5.00	0.01	0.65	0.65
n8-51	Pull-in Current @ Acceleration	0 - 200	1%	50	80
o1-03	Frequency Display Unit Selection	0 - 3	1	2	0 *7
o5-08	Log Monitor Data 6	000, 101 - 1299	1	000	105

*1 Enabled only when *E9-01 = 1 [Motor Type Selection = Permanent Magnet (PM)]*
*2 The default setting is different for different models.

- 2011 - 2114, 4005 - 4052: 0.6
- 2143 - 2396, 4065 - 4720: 0.3

*3 The setting range changes when the *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* setting changes.
*4 The default settings are different for different motor types.

- *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]*: 2
- *E9-01 = 1, 2 [Permanent Magnet (PM), Synchronous Reluctance (SynRM)]*: 1

*5 This is the value for 208 V class drives. Double the value for 480 V class drives.
*6 The default settings are different for different motor types.

- *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]*: 1
- *E9-01 = 1, 2 [Permanent Magnet (PM), Synchronous Reluctance (SynRM)]*: 4

*7 The default settings are different for different motor types.

- *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]*: 0
- *E9-01 = 1, 2 [Permanent Magnet (PM), Synchronous Reluctance (SynRM)]*: 1

11.19 Parameters Changed by E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]

The values for parameters *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* and *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]* change the default settings for the parameters in these tables:

Table 11.1 Parameters Changed by E1-03: 2011, 2017 and 4005 to 4011

No.	E1-03	E1-04	E1-05 *1	E1-06	E1-07	E1-08 *1	E1-09	E1-10 *1
Unit	-	Hz	V	Hz	Hz	V	Hz	V
Setting Value	0	50.0	230.0	50.0	2.5	17.3	1.3	10.4
	1	60.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	17.3	1.5	10.4
	2	60.0	230.0	50.0	3.0	17.3	1.5	10.4
	3	72.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	17.3	1.5	10.4
	4	50.0	230.0	50.0	25.0	40.3	1.3	9.2
	5	50.0	230.0	50.0	25.0	57.5	1.3	10.4
	6	60.0	230.0	60.0	30.0	40.3	1.5	9.2
	7	60.0	230.0	60.0	30.0	57.5	1.5	10.4
	8	50.0	230.0	50.0	2.5	21.9	1.3	12.7
	9	50.0	230.0	50.0	2.5	27.6	1.3	15
	A	60.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	21.9	1.5	12.7
	B	60.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	27.6	1.5	17.3
	C	90.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	17.3	1.5	10.4
	D	120.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	17.3	1.5	10.4
	E	180.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	17.3	1.5	10.4
	F	60.0 *2	230.0 *2	60.0 *2	30.0 *2	57.5 *2	1.5 *2	10.2 *2
Control Method (A1-02 Setting)	OLV/PM (5)	*3	*3	*3	-	-	*3	-

*1 This is the value for 208 V class drives. Double the value for 480 V class drives.

*2 These values are the default settings for *E1-04 to E1-10* and *E3-04 to E3-10 [V/f Pattern for Motor 2]*. These settings are the same as those for the V/f pattern when *E1-03 = 7 [VT, 60 Hz, 50% Vmid reduction]*.

*3 The default setting varies depending on the setting of *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]*.

Table 11.2 Parameters Changed by E1-03: 2024 to 2169 and 4014 to 4065

No.	E1-03	E1-04	E1-05 *1	E1-06	E1-07	E1-08 *1	E1-09	E1-10 *1
Unit	-	Hz	V	Hz	Hz	V	Hz	V
Setting Value	0	50.0	230.0	50.0	2.5	16.1	1.3	8.05
	1	60.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	16.1	1.5	8.05
	2	60.0	230.0	50.0	3.0	16.1	1.5	8.05
	3	72.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	16.1	1.5	8.05
	4	50.0	230.0	50.0	25.0	40.3	1.3	6.9
	5	50.0	230.0	50.0	25.0	57.5	1.3	8.05
	6	60.0	230.0	60.0	30.0	40.3	1.5	6.9
	7	60.0	230.0	60.0	30.0	57.5	1.5	8.05
	8	50.0	230.0	50.0	2.5	20.7	1.3	10.4
	9	50.0	230.0	50.0	2.5	26.5	1.3	12.7
	A	60.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	20.7	1.5	10.4
	B	60.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	26.5	1.5	15
	C	90.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	16.1	1.5	8.05
	D	120.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	16.1	1.5	8.05
	E	180.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	16.1	1.5	8.05
	F	60.0 *2	230.0 *2	60.0 *2	30.0 *2	57.5 *2	1.5 *2	8.1 *2
Control Method (A1-02 Setting)	OLV/PM (5)	*3	*3	*3	-	-	*3	-

*1 This is the value for 208 V class drives. Double the value for 480 V class drives.
*2 These values are the default settings for *E1-04 to E1-10* and *E3-04 to E3-10 [V/f Pattern for Motor 2]*. These settings are the same as those for the V/f pattern when *E1-03 = 7 [VT, 60 Hz, 50% Vmid reduction]*.
*3 The default setting varies depending on the setting of *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]*.

Table 11.3 Parameters Changed by E1-03: 2211 to 2396 and 4077 to 4720

No.	E1-03	E1-04	E1-05 *1	E1-06	E1-07	E1-08 *1	E1-09	E1-10 *1
Unit	-	Hz	V	Hz	Hz	V	Hz	V
Setting Value	0	50.0	230.0	50.0	2.5	13.8	1.3	6.9
	1	60.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	13.8	1.5	6.9
	2	60.0	230.0	50.0	3.0	13.8	1.5	6.9
	3	72.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	13.8	1.5	6.9
	4	50.0	230.0	50.0	25.0	40.3	1.3	5.75
	5	50.0	230.0	50.0	25.0	57.5	1.3	6.9
	6	60.0	230.0	60.0	30.0	40.3	1.5	5.75
	7	60.0	230.0	60.0	30.0	57.5	1.5	6.9
	8	50.0	230.0	50.0	2.5	17.3	1.3	8.05
	9	50.0	230.0	50.0	2.5	23	1.3	10.4
	A	60.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	17.3	1.5	8.05
	B	60.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	23	1.5	12.7
	C	90.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	13.8	1.5	6.9
	D	120.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	13.8	1.5	6.9
	E	180.0	230.0	60.0	3.0	13.8	1.5	6.9
	F	60.0 *2	230.0 *2	60.0 *2	30.0 *2	57.5 *2	1.5 *2	6.9 *2
Control Method (A1-02 Setting)	OLV/PM (5)	*3	*3	*3	-	-	*3	-

*1 This is the value for 208 V class drives. Double the value for 480 V class drives.
*2 These values are the default settings for *E1-04 to E1-10* and *E3-04 to E3-10 [V/f Pattern for Motor 2]*. These settings are the same as those for the V/f pattern when *E1-03 = 7 [VT, 60 Hz, 50% Vmid reduction]*.
*3 The default setting varies depending on the setting of *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]*.

11.20 Defaults by o2-04 [Drive Model (kVA) Selection]

The values for parameter *o2-04* changes the default settings for the parameters in these tables:

◆ 208 V Class

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2011	2017	2024	2031	2046	2059	2075	2088
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	65	67	68	6A	6B	6D	6E	6F
E2-11 (E4-11, E5-02)	Motor Rated Power	HP (kW)	3 (2.2)	5 (3.7)	7.5 (5.5)	10 (7.5)	15 (11)	20 (15)	25 (18.5)	30 (22)
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
b3-11	Spd Est Method Switch-over Level	%	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
b3-12	Speed Search Current Deadband	-	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
b3-26	Direction Determination Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	156.8	122.9	94.75	72.69	70.44	63.13	57.87	51.79
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	10.6	16.7	24.2	30.8	46.2	59.4	74.8	88
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	2.90	2.73	1.50	1.30	1.70	1.60	1.67	1.70
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	3.0	4.5	5.1	8.0	11.2	15.2	15.7	18.5
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	1.601	0.771	0.399	0.288	0.230	0.138	0.101	0.079
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	18.4	19.6	18.2	15.5	19.5	17.2	20.1	19.5
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	77	112	172	262	245	272	505	538
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	0.7	0.9	1.5	1.8	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.6	0.6

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2011	2017	2024	2031	2046	2059	2075	2088
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	65	67	68	6A	6B	6D	6E	6F
E2-11 (E4-11, E5-02)	Motor Rated Power	HP (kW)	3 (2.2)	5 (3.7)	7.5 (5.5)	10 (7.5)	15 (11)	20 (15)	25 (18.5)	30 (22)
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	190	190	190	190	190	190	190	190
L3-24	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.145	0.154	0.168	0.175	0.265	0.244	0.317	0.355
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	95	95	125	125	125	125	115	115
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	-	2 *3	2 *3	2 *3	2 *3	2 *3	2 *3	2 *3	2 *3
L8-38 *2	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10

*1 Parameters in parentheses are for motor 2.
*2 You can use this parameter only when *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f]*.
*3 When you use an IP55/UL Type 12 drive, the factory default setting is *3 [IP55/UL Type 12]*.

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default						
-	Drive Model	-	2114	2143	2169	2211	2273	2343	2396
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	70	72	73	74	75	76	77
E2-11 (E4-11, E5-02)	Motor Rated Power	HP (kW)	40 (30)	50 (37)	60 (45)	75 (55)	100 (75)	125 (90)	150 (110)
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	80	80	80	80	80	80	80
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.7
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
b3-11	Spd Est Method Switch-over Level	%	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
b3-12	Speed Search Current Deadband	-	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
b3-26	Direction Determination Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	46.27	38.16	35.78	31.35	23.10	20.65	18.12
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	2	2	2	1	1	1	1
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	114	143	169	211	273	343	396

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default						
-	**Drive Model**	**-**	**2114**	**2143**	**2169**	**2211**	**2273**	**2343**	**2396**
o2-04	**Drive Model (KVA) Selection**	**Hex.**	**70**	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**
E2-11 (E4-11, E5-02)	**Motor Rated Power**	**HP (kW)**	**40 (30)**	**50 (37)**	**60 (45)**	**75 (55)**	**100 (75)**	**125 (90)**	**150 (110)**
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.80	1.33	1.60	1.43	1.39	1.39	1.39
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	21.9	38.2	44.0	45.6	72.0	72.0	72.0
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	0.064	0.039	0.030	0.022	0.023	0.023	0.023
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	20.8	18.8	20.2	20.5	20.0	20.0	20.0
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	699	823	852	960	1200	1200	1200
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.7
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.6	0.6	1	1	1	1	1
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	190	190	190	190	190	190	190
L3-24	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.323	0.32	0.387	0.317	0.533	0.592	0.646
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	115	110	110	105	105	105	105
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	-	2 *3	2 *3	2 *3	0	0	0	0
L8-38 *2	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	100	100

*1 Parameters in parentheses are for motor 2.
*2 You can use this parameter only when *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f]*.
*3 When you use an IP55/UL Type 12 drive, the factory default setting is *3 [IP55/UL Type 12]*.

◆ 480 V Class

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4005	4008xF	4008xV 4008xT	4011	4014	4021	4027	4034
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	95	97	BB	99	9A	9B	9D	9E
E2-11 (E4-11, E5-02)	Motor Rated Power	HP (kW)	3 (2.2)	5 (3.7)	5 (3.7)	7.5 (5.5)	10 (7.5)	15 (11)	20 (15)	25 (18.5)
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
b3-11	Spd Est Method Switch-over Level	%	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
b3-12	Speed Search Current Deadband	-	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
b3-26	Direction Determination Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	313.6	245.8	245.8	189.5	145.38	140.88	126.26	115.74
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	4.80	7.60	7.60	11.00	14.00	21.0	27.0	34.0
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	3.00	2.70	2.70	1.50	1.30	1.70	1.60	1.67
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	1.5	2.3	2.3	2.6	4	5.6	7.6	7.8
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	6.495	3.333	3.333	1.595	1.152	0.922	0.550	0.403
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	18.7	19.3	19.3	18.2	15.5	19.6	17.2	20.1
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	77	130	130	193	263	385	440	508
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	0.7	0.9	0.9	1.3	1.3	1.7	2.0	2.0
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.6
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	380	380	380	380	380	380	380	380
L3-24	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.145	0.154	0.154	0.168	0.175	0.265	0.244	0.317

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4005	4008xF	4008xV 4008xT	4011	4014	4021	4027	4034
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	95	97	BB	99	9A	9B	9D	9E
E2-11 (E4-11, E5-02)	Motor Rated Power	HP (kW)	3 (2.2)	5 (3.7)	5 (3.7)	7.5 (5.5)	10 (7.5)	15 (11)	20 (15)	25 (18.5)
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	115	115	95	95	95	127	127	127
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	-	2 *2	2	3	2 *2	2 *2	2 *2	2 *2	2 *2
L8-38 *3	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10

*1 Parameters in parentheses are for motor 2.
*2 When you use an IP55/UL Type 12 drive, the factory default setting is *3 [IP55/UL Type 12]*.
*3 You can use this parameter only when *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f]*.

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default						
-	Drive Model	-	4040	4052	4065	4077	4096	4124	4156
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	9F	A0	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6
E2-11 (E4-11, E5-02)	Motor Rated Power	HP (kW)	30 (22)	40 (30)	50 (37)	60 (45)	75 (55)	100 (75)	125 (90)
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	100	100	100	100	80	60	60
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.80	0.80
b3-11	Spd Est Method Switch-over Level	%	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
b3-12	Speed Search Current Deadband	-	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
b3-26	Direction Determination Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	103.58	92.54	76.32	71.56	67.2	46.2	38.91
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	40.0	52.0	65.0	77.0	96.0	124.0	156.0
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.70	1.80	1.33	1.60	1.46	1.39	1.40
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	9.2	10.9	19.1	22	24	36	40

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default						
-	Drive Model	-	4040	4052	4065	4077	4096	4124	4156
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	9F	A0	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6
E2-11 (E4-11, E5-02)	Motor Rated Power	HP (kW)	30 (22)	40 (30)	50 (37)	60 (45)	75 (55)	100 (75)	125 (90)
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	0.316	0.269	0.155	0.122	0.088	0.092	0.056
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	23.5	20.7	18.8	19.9	20.0	20.0	20.0
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	586	750	925	1125	1260	1600	1760
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.5
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	1.0	1.0	1.0
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	380	380	380	380	380	380	380
L3-24	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.355	0.323	0.320	0.387	0.317	0.533	0.592
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	123	123	123	120	124	124	110
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	-	2 *2	2 *2	2 *2	2 *2	2 *2	2 *2	2 *2
L8-38 *3	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	30	30

*1 Parameters in parentheses are for motor 2.
*2 When you use an IP55/UL Type 12 drive, the factory default setting is *3 [IP55/UL Type 12]*.
*3 You can use this parameter only when *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f]*.

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default								
-	Drive Model	-	4180	4240	4302	4361	4414	4477	4515	4590	4720
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	A7	A8	A9	AA	AC	AD	AE	B1	B2
E2-11 (E4-11, E5-02)	Motor Rated Power	HP (kW)	150 (110)	200 (150)	250 (185)	295 (220)	350 (260)	400 (300)	450 (335)	500 (375)	600 (450)
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default								
-	Drive Model	-	4180	4240	4302	4361	4414	4477	4515	4590	4720
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	A7	A8	A9	AA	AC	AD	AE	B1	B2
E2-11 (E4-11, E5-02)	Motor Rated Power	HP (kW)	150 (110)	200 (150)	250 (185)	295 (220)	350 (260)	400 (300)	450 (335)	500 (375)	600 (450)
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80
b3-11	Spd Est Method Switch-over Level	%	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
b3-12	Speed Search Current Deadband	-	2.5	2.5	2.5	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	2.5
b3-26	Direction Determina tion Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	36.23	32.79	30.57	27.13	21.76	21.76	21.76	23.84	21.40
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	180.0	240.0	302.0	361.0	414.0	477.0	515.0	590.0	720.0
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.40	1.38	1.30	1.30	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.00	1.00
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	49	58	81	96	130	130	130	130	160
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	0.046	0.035	0.025	0.020	0.014	0.014	0.014	0.012	0.010
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	2150	2350	3200	3700	4700	4700	4700	5560	7050
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	1.7	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.3	2.8
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	1.0	1.0	1.8	1.8	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.2	2.6
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	380	380	380	380	380	380	380	380	380
L3-24	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.646	0.673	0.864	0.910	1.392	1.392	1.392	1.667	2.000
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	105	120	120	125	125	110	115	133	125
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default								
-	Drive Model	-	4180	4240	4302	4361	4414	4477	4515	4590	4720
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	A7	A8	A9	AA	AC	AD	AE	B1	B2
E2-11 (E4-11, E5-02)	Motor Rated Power	HP (kW)	150 (110)	200 (150)	250 (185)	295 (220)	350 (260)	400 (300)	450 (335)	500 (375)	600 (450)
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-38 *2	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	30	30	30	100	100	100	100	100	100

*1 Parameters in parentheses are for motor 2.
*2 You can use this parameter only when *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f]*.

12

Parameter Details

12.1 Section Safety

⚠DANGER

Do not ignore the safety messages in this manual.

If you ignore the safety messages in this manual, it will cause serious injury or death. The manufacturer is not responsible for injuries or damage to equipment.

12.2 A: Initialization Parameters

A parameters [Initialization Parameters] set the operating environment and operating conditions for the drive.

◆ A1: Initialization

A1 parameters set the operating environment and operating conditions for the drive. For example, these parameters set the keypad language, the control method, and the parameter access level for the drive.

■ A1-00: Language Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-00 (0100) RUN	Language Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the language for the LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 12)

Note:

When you initialize the drive with parameter *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*, the drive will not reset this parameter.

0 : English

1 : Japanese

2 : German

3 : French

4 : Italian

5 : Spanish

6 : Portuguese

7 : Chinese

8 : Czech

9 : Russian

10 : Turkish

11 : Polish

12 : Greek

■ A1-01: Access Level Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-01 (0101) RUN	Access Level Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets user access to parameters. The access level controls which parameters the keypad will display and which parameters the user can set.	2 (0 - 4)

0 : Operation Only

Access to *A1-00 [Language Selection]*, *A1-01*, *A1-04 [Password]*, and the *U Monitors*.

1 : User Parameters

Access to *A1-00*, *A1-01*, *A1-04*, and parameters registered to *A2-01 to A2-32 [User Parameters 1 to 32]*.

2 : Advanced Level

Access to all parameters, but not Expert Mode parameters.

3 : Expert Level

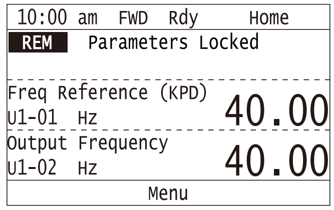
Access to all parameters including Expert Mode parameters.

4 : Lock Parameters

Parameters that you can see are the same as *Advanced Level*, but parameters that you can change are only *A1-01* and *A1-04*.

The keypad will show the message *[Parameters Locked]*:

- When you enable the Status Monitor, the keypad will show the message *[Parameters Locked]* on the second line in the HOME screen.



- If you try to change a parameter setting, the keypad will show the warning *[LOCK] [Parameters Locked]* for 2 s. To clear this warning, push one of the keys on the keypad.

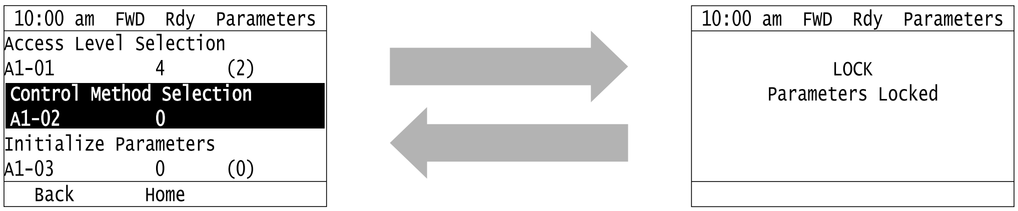


Table 12.1 shows which keypad screens are available for each *A1-01* settings.

Table 12.1 Access Level and Available Keypad Screens

Mode	Keypad Screen	A1-01 Setting				
		0	1	2	3	4
Drive Mode	Monitors	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Programming Mode	Parameters	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	User Custom Parameters	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Parameter Backup/ Restore	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Modified Parameters/ Fault Log	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Auto-Tuning	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Initial Setup Screen	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Diagnostic Tools	No	No	Yes	Yes	No

Note:

- When you use *A1-04* and *A1-05 [Password Setting]* to set a password, you cannot change these parameters:
  - *A1-01*
  - *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*
  - *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*
  - *A1-06 [Application Preset]*
  - *A2-01 to A2-32*
- When *H1-xx = 1B [MFDI Function Selection = Programming Lockout]*, you must activate the terminal to change parameter settings.
- When you use MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, you must send the Enter command from the controller to the drive and complete the serial communication write process before you can use the keypad to change parameter settings.

■ A1-02: Control Method Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-02 (0102)	Control Method Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the control method for the drive application and the motor.	0 (0 - 8)

Note:

When you change the *A1-02* setting, the parameter values specified by *A1-02* are changed to their default values.

0 : V/f Control

Use this control method in these applications and conditions:

- For general variable-speed control applications in which a high level of responsiveness or high-precision speed control is not necessary.
- To connect more than one motor to one drive
- When there is not sufficient data to set the motor parameters
- When it is not possible to do Auto-Tuning. The speed control range is 1:40.

5 : PM Open Loop Vector

The drive controls an IPM motor or SPM motor in this control method. Use this control method for general variable-speed control applications in which a high level of responsiveness or high-precision speed control are not necessary. The speed control range is 1:20.

8 : EZ Vector Control

The drive controls SynRM (Synchronous Reluctance Motors) in this control method. This control method uses an easier procedure to operate motors with more efficiency. Use this control method for derating torque applications, for example, fans and pumps.

■ A1-03: Initialize Parameters

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-03 (0103)	Initialize Parameters	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets parameters to default values.	0 (0 - 8011)

Note:
- After you initialize the drive, the drive automatically sets *A1-03 = 0*.
- User Parameters can save the parameter values for your application and use these values as default values for drive initialization.
- To use the 2 motor switchover function, first turn OFF the terminal to which *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* is set, then change the *A1-03* setting. An incorrect procedure will trigger *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]*.

0 : No Initialization

1110 : User Initialization

Sets parameters to the values set by the user as user settings. Set *o2-03 = 1 [User Parameter Default Value = Set defaults]* to save the user settings.

You can save the adjusted parameter settings from the test run as user-set default values to the drive. When you make changes to the parameter values after you save the settings as User Parameter Settings, initialize with *A1-03 = 1110* for the drive to set the parameters to the User Parameter Setting value.

Follow this procedure to save User Parameter setting values and to do a User Initialization:

1. Set parameters correctly for the application.
2. Set *o2-03 = 1 [User Parameter Default Value = Set defaults]*.
   This saves parameter settings for a User Initialization.
   The drive will automatically set *o2-03 = 0*.
3. Set *A1-03 = 1110* to reset to the saved parameter settings.
   When you initialize the drive, the drive sets the parameter values to the User Parameter setting values.

2220 : 2-Wire Initialization

Sets MFDI terminal S1 to Forward Run and terminal S2 to Reverse Run, and resets all parameters to default settings.

3330 : 3-Wire Initialization

Sets MFDI terminal S1 to Run, terminal S2 to Stop, and terminal S5 to FWD/REV, and resets all parameters to default settings.

8008 : Pump

8009 : Pump w/ PID

8010 : Fan

8011 : Fan w/ PID

The drive will not initialize the parameters in Table 12.2 when *A1-03 = 2220, 3330*.

Table 12.2 Parameters that are not Initialized Using a 2-Wire Sequence or a 3-Wire Sequence

No.	Name
A1-00	Language Selection
A1-02	Control Method Selection
E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))
E5-24	PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)
F6-08	Comm Parameter Reset @Initialize
F6-xx/F7-xx	Communication Option Parameters Set *F6-08 = 1 [Comm Parameter Reset @Initialize = Reset Back to Factory Default]* to initialize communication option card parameters.
L8-35	Installation Method Selection
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection
o2-24	LED Light Function Selection

Note:
- Set *A1-06 [Application Preset]* to let the drive automatically set the best parameter settings for the selected application. The drive does not initialize *A1-02* when *A1-03 = 2220, 3330*.
- When *A1-03 = 2220, 3330*, the drive automatically sets *A1-05 [Password Setting] = 0000*. Make sure that you set the password again for applications where a password is necessary.

The drive software contains the application presets shown below. Set *A1-06* to align with the application to let the drive automatically set the best parameter settings for the selected application. The drive saves parameters frequently used for the application in parameters *A2-01 to A2-16 [User Parameters 1 to 16]* for easy configuration and reference in [User Custom Parameters] in the main menu.

- Pump
- Pump with PID
- Fan
- Fan with PID

Note:
- Before you set *A1-06*, make sure that you set *A1-03 = 2220, 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 2-Wire Initialization, 3-Wire Initialization]* to initialize parameters.
- It is not possible to change the *A1-06* value. To set an application preset, first set *A1-03 = 2220* to initialize parameters, then set this parameter. If initializing all parameters will cause a problem, do not change the settings.
  If you set *A2-33 = 1 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Enabled: Auto Save Recent Parms]* to set parameters to *A2-17 to A2-32 [User Parameters 17 to 32]* automatically, the drive will reset these parameters when you change the *A1-06* setting.

Application Selections and Parameter Settings

- *A1-06 = 0 [No Preset Selected]*
  The drive saves the parameters in Table 12.3 as user parameters.

Table 12.3 Parameters Saved as User Parameters with the No Preset Selected

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	A1-06	Application Preset
A2-02	E2-01	Motor Rated Current (FLA)
A2-03	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1
A2-04	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-05	b1-03	Stopping Method Selection
A2-06	b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection
A2-07	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
A2-08	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-09	d1-01	Reference 1
A2-10	d2-01	Frequency Reference Upper Limit
A2-11	d2-02	Frequency Reference Lower Limit
A2-12	L2-01	Power Loss Ride Through Select
A2-13	L5-01	Number of Auto-restart Attempts
A2-14	L6-01	Torque Detection Selection 1
A2-15	L6-02	Torque Detection Level 1
A2-16	L6-03	Torque Detection Time 1
A2-17	o1-24	Custom Monitor 1
A2-18	o1-25	Custom Monitor 2
A2-19	o1-26	Custom Monitor 3

- *A1-06 = 8 [Pump]*
  The drive automatically sets the parameters in Table 12.4 for a pump application.

Table 12.4 Optimal Settings for Pump Applications

No.	Name	Optimal Value
A1-02	Control Method Selection	0: V/f Control
L2-01	Power Loss Ride Through Select	2: Enabled while CPU Power Active
L5-05	Auto-Restart Method	1: Interval/Attempt after L5-04 sec

The drive saves the parameters in Table 12.5 as user parameters.

Table 12.5 Parameters Saved as User Parameters with the Pump Preset

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	A1-06	Application Preset
A2-02	E2-01	Motor Rated Current (FLA)
A2-03	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1
A2-04	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1
A2-05	b1-03	Stopping Method Selection
A2-06	b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection
A2-07	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
A2-08	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-09	d1-01	Reference 1
A2-10	L2-01	Power Loss Ride Through Select
A2-11	L5-01	Number of Auto-restart Attempts
A2-12	L5-04	Interval Method Restart Time
A2-13	o1-24	Custom Monitor 1
A2-14	o1-25	Custom Monitor 2
A2-15	o1-26	Custom Monitor 3

- *A1-06 = 9 [Pump w/ PID]*
  The drive automatically sets the parameters in Table 12.6 for a pump with PID application.

Table 12.6 Best Parameter Settings for Pump w/ PID Applications

No.	Name	Optimal Value
A1-02	Control Method Selection	0: V/f Control
b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1	0: Keypad
b5-01	PID Mode Setting	1: Standard
b5-46	PID Unit Display Selection	0: "WC: inches of water column
H3-10	Terminal A2 Function Selection	B: PID Feedback
L2-01	Power Loss Ride Through Select	2: Enabled while CPU Power Active
L5-05	Interval Method Restart Time	1: Interval/Attempt after L5-04 sec
o1-26	Custom Monitor 3	501: PID Feedback

The drive saves the parameters in Table 12.7 as user parameters.

Table 12.7 Parameters Saved as User Parameters with the Pump w/ PID Preset

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	A1-06	Application Preset
A2-02	E2-01	Motor Rated Current (FLA)
A2-03	b5-38	PID User Unit Display Scaling
A2-04	b5-39	PID User Unit Display Digits
A2-05	b5-46	PID Unit Display Selection
A2-06	YA-01	Setpoint 1
A2-07	Y1-04	Sleep Wake-up Level
A2-08	Y2-01	Sleep Level Type
A2-09	Y1-06	Minimum Speed
A2-10	Y2-02	Sleep Level
A2-11	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1
A2-12	b1-03	Stopping Method Selection
A2-13	b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection
A2-14	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
A2-15	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-16	H3-09	Terminal A2 Signal Level Select
A2-17	L5-01	Number of Auto-restart Attempts
A2-18	L5-04	Interval Method Restart Time
A2-19	o1-25	Custom Monitor 2
A2-20	o1-26	Custom Monitor 3

- *A1-06 = 10 [Fan]*
  The drive automatically sets the parameters in Table 12.8 for a fan application.

Table 12.8 Best Parameter Settings for Fan Applications

No.	Name	Optimal Value
A1-02	Control Method Selection	0: V/f Control
b3-05	Speed Search Delay Time	10.0 s
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	90.0 s
C1-02	Deceleration Time 1	90.0 s
C2-01	S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel	5.00 s
C2-02	S-Curve Time @ End of Accel	5.00 s
C2-03	S-Curve Time @ Start of Decel	5.00 s

No.	Name	Optimal Value
C2-04	S-Curve Time @ End of Decel	5.00 s
L2-01	Power Loss Ride Through Select	2: Enabled while CPU Power Active
L3-02	Stall Prevent Level during Accel	110%
L3-06	Stall Prevent Level during Run	100%
L4-05	Fref Loss Detection Selection	0: Stop
L5-04	Interval Method Restart Time	180.0 s
L5-05	Interval Method Restart Time	1: Interval/Attempt after L5-04 sec

The drive saves the parameters in Table 12.9 as user parameters.

Table 12.9 Parameters Saved as User Parameters with the Fan Preset

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	A1-06	Application Preset
A2-02	E2-01	Motor Rated Current (FLA)
A2-03	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection
A2-04	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1
A2-05	b1-03	Stopping Method Selection
A2-06	b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection
A2-07	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
A2-08	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-09	d1-01	Reference 1
A2-10	d2-01	Frequency Reference Upper Limit
A2-11	d2-02	Frequency Reference Lower Limit
A2-12	L5-01	Number of Auto-restart Attempts
A2-13	L5-04	Interval Method Restart Time
A2-14	o1-24	Custom Monitor 1
A2-15	o1-25	Custom Monitor 2
A2-16	o1-26	Custom Monitor 3

- *A1-06 = 11 [Fan w/ PID]*
  The drive automatically sets the parameters in Table 12.10 for a fan with PID application.

Table 12.10 Best Parameter Settings for Fan w/ PID Applications

No.	Name	Optimal Value
A1-02	Control Method Selection	0: V/f Control
b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1	0: Keypad
b3-05	Speed Search Delay Time	10.0 s
b5-01	PID Mode Setting	1: Standard
b5-03	Integral Time (I)	5.0 s
b5-08	PID Primary Delay Time Constant	2.00 s
Y1-08	Low Feedback Level	2.00%
Y1-09	Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time	25 s
b5-46	PID Unit Display Selection	1: PSI: pounds per square inch
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	60.0 s
C1-02	Deceleration Time 1	60.0 s
C2-01	S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel	5.00 s
C2-02	S-Curve Time @ End of Accel	5.00 s

No.	Name	Optimal Value
C2-03	S-Curve Time @ Start of Decel	5.00 s
C2-04	S-Curve Time @ End of Decel	5.00 s
H3-10	Terminal A2 Function Selection	B: PID Feedback
L2-01	Power Loss Ride Through Select	2: Enabled while CPU Power Active
L3-02	Stall Prevent Level during Accel	110%
L3-06	Stall Prevent Level during Run	100%
L5-04	Fault Reset interval Time	180.0 s
L5-05	Interval Method Restart Time	1: Interval/Attempt after L5-04 sec
o1-26	Custom Monitor 3	501: PID Feedback

The drive saves the parameters in Table 12.11 as user parameters.

Table 12.11 Parameters Saved as User Parameters with the Fan w/ PID Preset

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	A1-06	Application Preset
A2-02	E2-01	Motor Rated Current (FLA)
A2-03	b5-38	PID User Unit Display Scaling
A2-04	b5-39	PID User Unit Display Digits
A2-05	b5-46	PID Unit Display Selection
A2-06	YA-01	Setpoint 1
A2-07	Y1-04	Sleep Wake-up Level
A2-08	Y2-01	Sleep Level Type
A2-09	Y1-06	Minimum Speed
A2-10	Y2-02	Sleep Level
A2-11	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1
A2-12	b1-03	Stopping Method Selection
A2-13	b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection
A2-14	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
A2-15	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-16	H3-09	Terminal A2 Signal Level Select
A2-17	Y1-10	Low Feedback Selection
A2-18	L5-01	Number of Auto-restart Attempts
A2-19	L5-04	Interval Method Restart Time
A2-20	o1-25	Custom Monitor 2
A2-21	o1-26	Custom Monitor 3

■ A1-04: Password

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-04 (0104)	Password	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Entry point for the password set in *A1-05 [Password Setting]*. The user can view the settings of parameters that are locked without entering the password. Enter the correct password in this parameter to change parameter settings.	0000 (0000 - 9999)

If the password entered in *A1-04* does not agree with the password setting in *A1-05*, you cannot change these parameters:

- *A1-01 [Access Level Selection]*
- *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*

- *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*
- *A1-06 [Application Preset]*
- *A2-01 to A2-32 [User Parameter 1 to 32]*

To lock parameter settings after making changes without changing the password, enter the incorrect password in *A1-04* and push ↵.

Enter the Password to Unlock Parameters

Use this procedure to unlock parameter settings.

Set the password in *A1-05 [Password Setting]*, and show the Parameter Setting Mode screen on the keypad.

This procedure verifies the password, and makes sure that the parameter settings are unlocked.

1. Push ∧ or ∨ to select "A: Initialization Parameters", then push ↵.
2. Push ∧ or ∨ to select *[A1-04]*, then push ↵.
   You can now change parameter settings.
3. Push > or < to move the digit and enter the password.
4. Push ↵ to confirm the password.
   The drive unlocks the parameters and automatically shows the Parameters Screen.
5. Push ∧ or ∨ to show *[A1-02]*, then push ↵.
   The keypad shows the setting value for *[A1-02]*.
6. Push ∧ or ∨ to make sure that you can change the setting value.

Push F1 (Back) until the keypad shows the Parameter Setup Mode screen.

■ A1-05: Password Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-05 (0105)	Password Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the password to lock parameters and prevent changes to parameter settings. Enter the correct password in *A1-04 [Password]* to unlock parameters and accept changes.	0000 (0000 - 9999)

This parameter can lock these parameter settings:

- *A1-01 [Access Level Selection]*
- *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*
- *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*
- *A1-06 [Application Preset]*
- *A2-01 to A2-32 [User Parameter 1 to 32]*

Note:

- Usually, the keypad will not show *A1-05*. To show and set *A1-05*, show *A1-04 [Password]* and then push STOP and ∨ on the keypad at the same time.
- After you set *A1-05*, the keypad will not show it again until you enter the correct password in *A1-04*. Make sure that you remember the *A1-05* setting value. If you do not know the *A1-05* setting value, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
- When *A1-03 = 2220, 3330 [2-Wire Initialization, 3-Wire Initialization]*, the drive is initialized to *A1-05 = 0000*. Be sure to set the password again when a password is necessary for the application.
- Change the setting value in *A1-05* to change the password. The new setting value becomes the new password.
- When you use the password to unlock and change a parameter, enter a value other than the password in *A1-04* to lock the parameter again with the same password.
- If *A1-04 ≠ A1-05*, MEMOBUS Communication cannot read or write *A1-05*.

■ A1-06: Application Preset

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Check the I/O signals and the external sequences for the drive before you set the Application Preset function. When you set the Application Preset function (A1-06 ≠ 0), it changes the I/O terminal functions for the drive and it can cause equipment to operate unusually. This can cause serious injury or death.*

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-06 (0127)	Application Preset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to operate in selected application conditions.	0 (0, 8 - 11)

Note:

You cannot set this parameter. This parameter functions as a monitor only.

0 : No Preset Selected

8 : Pump

9 : Pump w/ PID

10 : Fan

11 : Fan w/ PID

■ A1-11: Firmware Update Lock

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-11 (111D) Expert	Firmware Update Lock	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Protects the drive firmware. When you enable the protection, you cannot update the drive firmware.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

Lock is disabled.

1 : Enabled

Lock is enabled.

■ A1-12: Bluetooth ID

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-12 (1564)	Bluetooth ID	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the password necessary to use Bluetooth to control the drive with a smartphone or tablet.	- (0000 - 9999)

A1-12 = 0000 disables Bluetooth connection. Set *A1-12 ≠ 0000* to enable Bluetooth connection. When you use *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* to initialize the drive, the drive will not reset *A1-12*.

◆ A2: User Parameters

You can register frequently used parameters and recently changed parameters here to access them quickly. You can show the registered parameters in [User Custom Parameters] in the main menu.

■ A2-01 to A2-32: User Parameters 1 to 32

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A2-01 to A2-32 (0106 - 0125)	User Parameters 1 to 32	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV You can select a maximum of 32 parameters for the drive and set them to parameters *A2-01 to A2-32*. The [User Parameters] section of the keypad main menu shows the set parameters. You can immediately access these set parameters.	Parameters in No Preset Selected Mode (Determined by A1-01, A1-02)

Note:

- When the *A1-06 [Application Preset]* value changes, the settings for *A2-01 to A2-32* change.
- You must set *A1-01 = 1 [Access Level Selection = User Parameters]* to access parameters *A2-01 to A2-32*.

The drive saves these parameters to *A2-01 to A2-32*.

- The drive saves a maximum of 32 parameters.

Note:

Set *A1-01 = 2 [Advanced Level]* or *A1-01 = 3 [Expert Level]* to save the necessary parameters.

- The drive automatically saves changed parameters to *A2-17 to A2-32*.

Note:
Set *A2-33 = 1 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Enabled: Auto Save Recent Parms]*.

■ A2-33: User Parameter Auto Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A2-33 (0126)	User Parameter Auto Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the automatic save feature for changes to parameters *A2-17 to A2-32 [User Parameters 17 to 32]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled: Manual Entry Required

Set User Parameters manually.

1 : Enabled: Auto Save Recent Parms

The drive automatically registers changed parameter *A2-17 to A2-32*. The drive automatically saves the most recently changed parameter to *A2-17*, and saves a maximum of 16 parameters. After the drive registers 16 parameters, when you save a new parameter, the drive will remove a parameter from the User Parameter list to make space for the new parameter. The drive removes parameters with First In, First Out.

You can show the registered parameters in [User Custom Parameters] in the main menu.

Note:
In General-Purpose Setup Mode, the drive registers parameters starting with *A2-27* because the drive registers parameters *A2-26* and lower by default.

12.3 b: Application

b parameters set these functions:

- Frequency reference source/Run command source
- Stopping method settings
- DC Injection Braking
- Speed Search
- Timer Function
- PID control
- Energy Savings Control

◆ b1: Operation Mode Selection

b1 parameters set the operation mode for the drive.

■ b1-01: Frequency Reference Selection 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-01 (0180)	Frequency Reference Selection 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the frequency reference.	1 (0 - 4)

Note:
- Push LO/RE on the keypad to set the input mode to LOCAL and enter the frequency reference from the keypad.
- When the drive receives a Run command when the frequency reference is 0 Hz or less than the *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* value, RUN on the keypad will flash. Examine the setting for the frequency reference input and enter a value ≥ *E1-09*.

0 : Keypad

The drive uses the keypad to enter the frequency reference and also switches the PID setpoint to *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]*. Use ∧ and ∨ on the keypad to change the frequency reference.

1 : Analog Input

The drive uses MFAI terminals A1, A2, and A3 to input an analog frequency reference with a voltage or current input signal.

- Voltage Input
  Refer to Table 12.12 to use a voltage signal input to one of the MFAI terminals.

Table 12.12 Frequency Reference Voltage Input

Terminal	Terminal Signal Level	Parameter Settings				Note
		Signal Level Selection	Function Selection	Gain	Bias	
A1	0 - 10 V	H3-01 = 0	H3-02 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-03	H3-04	Set Jumper Switch S1 to “V” for voltage input.
A2	0 - 10 V	H3-09 = 0	H3-10 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-11	H3-12	Set Jumper Switch S1 to “V” for voltage input.
A3	0 - 10 V	H3-05 = 0	H3-06 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-07	H3-08	Set Jumper Switch S1 to “V” for voltage input.

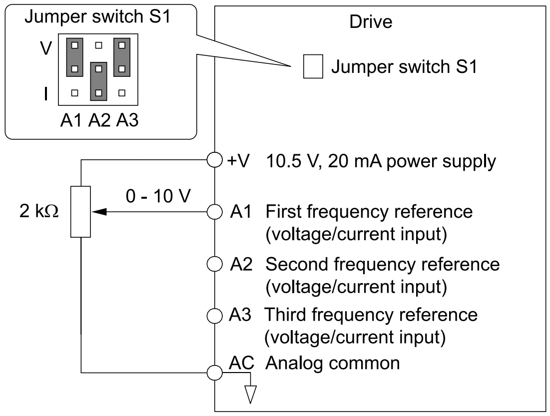


Figure 12.1 Example of Setting the Frequency Reference with a Voltage Signal to Terminal A1

Note:

You can also use this diagram to wire terminal A2 and A3.

- Current Input
  Refer to Table 12.13 to use a current signal input to one of the MFAI terminals.

Table 12.13 Frequency Reference Current Input

Terminal	Signal Level	Parameter Settings				Note
		Signal Level Selection	Function Selection	Gain	Bias	
A1	4 - 20 mA	H3-01 = 2	H3-02 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-03	H3-04	Set Jumper Switch S1 to “I” for current input.
	0 - 20 mA	H3-01 = 3				
A2	4 - 20 mA	H3-09 = 2	H3-10 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-11	H3-12	Set Jumper Switch S1 to “I” for current input.
	0 - 20 mA	H3-09 = 3				
A3	4 - 20 mA	H3-05 = 2	H3-06 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-07	H3-08	Set Jumper Switch S1 to “I” for current input.
	0 - 20 mA	H3-05 = 3				

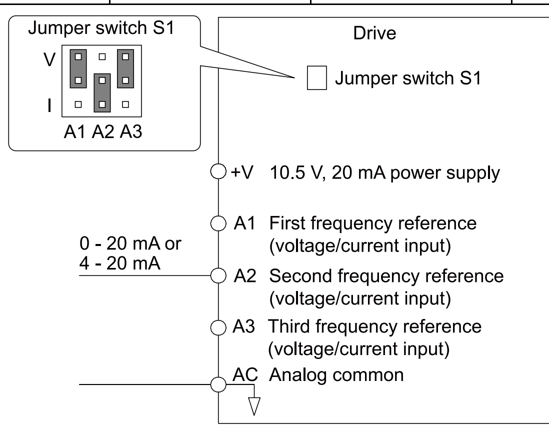


Figure 12.2 Example of Setting the Frequency Reference with a Current Signal to Terminal A2

Note:

You can also use this diagram to wire terminal A1 and A3.

Changing between Master and Auxiliary Frequency References

Use the multi-step speed reference function to change the frequency reference input between terminals A1, A2, and A3.

2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications

The drive uses MEMOBUS/Modbus communications to enter the frequency reference.

3 : Option PCB

The drive uses a communications option card or input option card connected to the drive to enter the Run command.

Refer to the instruction manual included with the option card to install and set the option card.

Note:

If *b1-01 = 3*, but you did not connect a communications option card, *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]* will flash on the keypad.

4 : Pulse Train Input

The drive uses a pulse train signal from the pulse train input terminal RP to enter the frequency reference.

Do this procedure to make sure that the pulse train signal is operating correctly.

1. Set *b1-01 = 4*, *H6-01 = 0 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function = Frequency Reference]*.
2. Set *H6-02 [Terminal RP Frequency Scaling]* to the number of pulses that determine 100% of the frequency reference.
3. Enter a pulse train signal on the terminal RP and make sure that the keypad shows a correct frequency reference.

■ b1-02: Run Command Selection 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-02 (0181)	Run Command Selection 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the Run command.	1 (0 - 3)

0 : Keypad

The drive uses the keypad to enter the Run command.

You can use the JOG operation or the FWD/REV commands from the keypad.

Note:

The LO/RE on the keypad is on while keypad is the Run command source.

1 : Digital Input

The drive uses the control circuit terminals to enter the Run command. Select the input method for the Run command with an *H1-xx* parameter.

Set *H1-xx = 0, 40 to 43 [3-Wire Sequence, Run Command (2-Wire Sequence)]*. The default setting is 2-wire sequence 1.

- 2-wire Sequence 1
  This sequence has two input types: FWD/Stop and REV/Stop. Set *A1-03 = 2220 [Initialize Parameters = 2-Wire Initialization]* to initialize the drive and set terminals S1 and S2 for a 2-wire sequence.
- 2-wire Sequence 2
  This sequence has two input types: Run/Stop and FWD/REV.
- 3-Wire Sequence
  This sequence has three input types: Run, Stop, and FWD/REV. Set *A1-03 = 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 3-Wire Initialization]* to initialize the drive and set terminals S1, S2, and S5 for a 3-wire sequence.

2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications

The drive uses MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications to enter the Run command.

3 : Option PCB

The drive uses a communications option card or input option card connected to the drive to enter the Run command.

Refer to the instruction manual included with the option card to install and set the option card.

Note:

If *b1-02 = 3*, but you did not connect an communications option card, *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]* will flash on the keypad.

■ b1-03: Stopping Method Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-03 (0182)	Stopping Method Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to stop the motor after removing a Run command or entering a Stop command.	1 (0 - 3)

Note:

When *A1-02 = 5 or 8 [Control Method Selection = OLV/PM or EZOLV]*, the setting range is 0, 1, 3.

Select the applicable stopping method for the application from these four options:

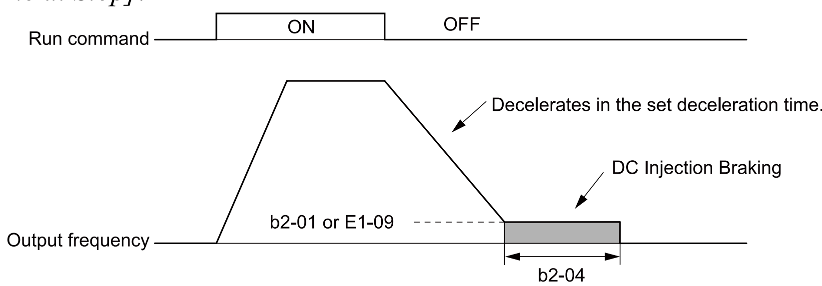
0 : Ramp to Stop

When you enter the Stop command or turn OFF the Run command, the drive ramps the motor to stop.

The drive ramps the motor to stop as specified by the deceleration time. The default setting for the deceleration time is *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]*. The actual deceleration time changes as the load conditions change (for example, mechanical loss and inertia).

If the output frequency is less than or equal to the value set in *b2-01 [DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold]* during deceleration, the drive will do DC Injection Braking or Short Circuit Braking as specified by the control method.

- **Ramp to Stop with V/f Control Method**
  Parameter *b2-01* sets the frequency to start DC Injection Braking at stop. If the output frequency is less than or equal to the value set in *b2-01* during deceleration, the drive will do DC Injection Braking for the time set in *b2-04 [DC Inject Braking Time at Stop]*.

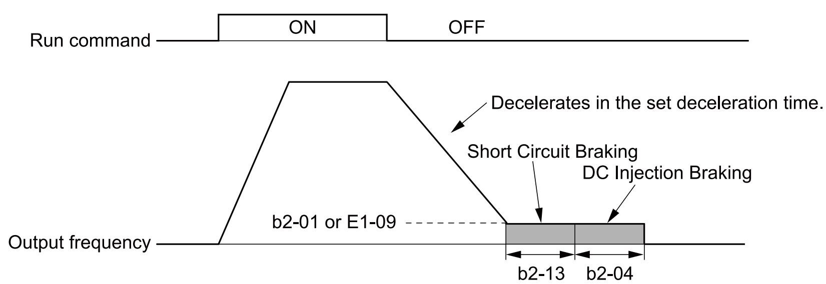


b2-01: DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold **E1-09: Minimum Output Frequency**
b2-04: DC Inject Braking Time at Stop

Figure 12.3 Ramp to Stop with V/f Control Method

Note:
When *b2-01 ≤ E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*, the drive will start DC Injection Braking from the frequency set in *E1-09*.

- **Ramp to Stop with OLV/PM and EZOLV Control Methods**
  Parameter *b2-01* sets the frequency to start Short Circuit Braking. When the output frequency is less than or equal to the value set in *b2-01* during deceleration, the drive will do Short Circuit Braking for the time set in *b2-13 [Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop]*. When *b2-04 ≠ 0*, the drive will do DC Injection Braking for the time set in *b2-04* when Short Circuit Braking is complete.



b2-01: DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold **b2-13: Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop**
b2-04: DC Inject Braking Time at Stop **E1-09: Minimum Output Frequency**

Figure 12.4 Ramp to Stop with OLV/PM and EZOLV Control Methods

Note:
When *b2-01 ≤ E1-09*, the drive will start Short Circuit Braking from the frequency set in *E1-09*.
If *b2-01 = 0 Hz* and *E1-09 = 0 Hz*, the drive will not do Short Circuit Braking.

1 : Coast to Stop

When you enter the Stop command or turn OFF the Run command, the drive turns OFF the output and coasts the motor to stop.

Load conditions will have an effect on the deceleration rate as the motor coasts to stop (for example, mechanical loss and inertia).

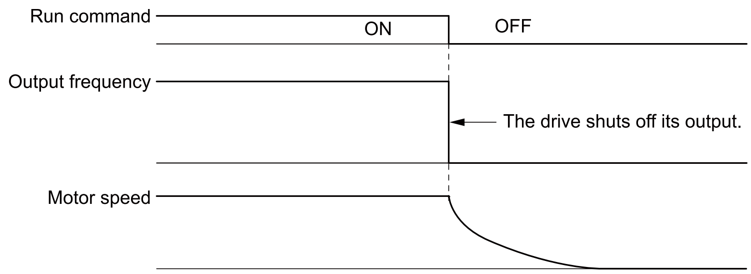


Figure 12.5 Coast to Stop

Note:

The drive ignores the Run command for the time set in *L2-03 [Minimum Baseblock Time]* when you enter a Stop command or switch OFF the Run command. Make sure that the motor stops completely before you enter a Run command. Use DC Injection or Speed Search to restart the motor before it stops.

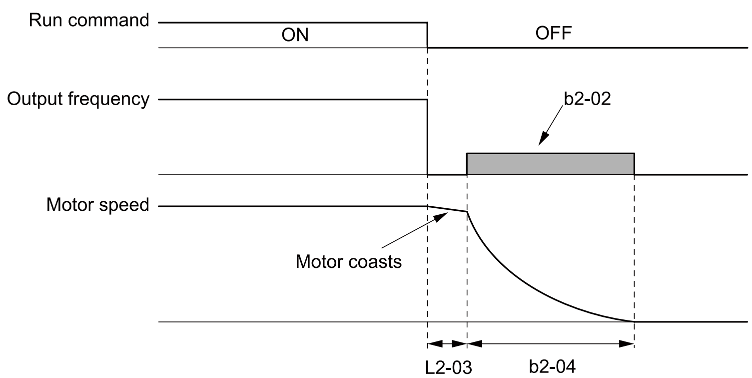
2 : DC Injection Braking to Stop

When you enter the Stop command or turn OFF the Run command, the drive turns OFF the output for the time set in *L2-03*. The drive waits for the minimum baseblock time and then injects the amount of DC current into the motor set in *b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current]* to stop the motor with DC current.

DC Injection Braking stops the motor more quickly than coast to stop.

Note:

If *A1-02 = 5*, DC Injection Braking to Stop is not available.



b2-02: DC Injection Braking Current
b2-04: DC Inject Braking Time at Stop
L2-03: Minimum Baseblock Time

Figure 12.6 DC Injection Braking to Stop

The value set in *b2-04* and the output frequency when the drive receives the Stop command determine the DC Injection Braking time. The drive calculates the DC Injection Braking time as in Figure 12.7.

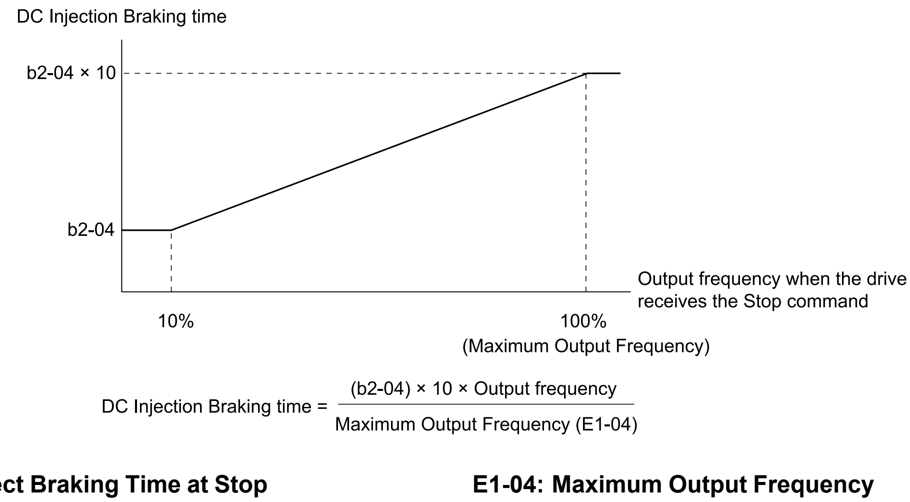


Figure 12.7 DC Injection Braking Time and Output Frequency

Note:

If the drive detects *oC [Overcurrent]* when it uses DC Injection Braking to stop the motor, set *L2-03* to a high value that will not trigger *oC*.

3 : Coast to Stop with Timer

When you enter the Stop command or turn OFF the Run command, the drive turns OFF the output and coasts the motor to stop. The drive ignores the Run command until the "Run wait time *t*" is expired.

To start the drive again, enter the Run command after the "Run wait time *t*" is expired.

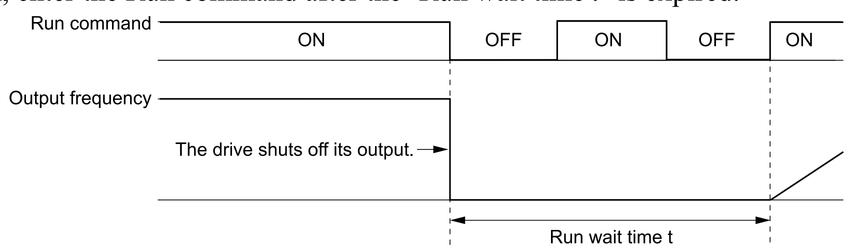


Figure 12.8 Coast to Stop with Timer

The active deceleration time and the output frequency when drive receives the Stop command determine the length of "Run wait time *t*".

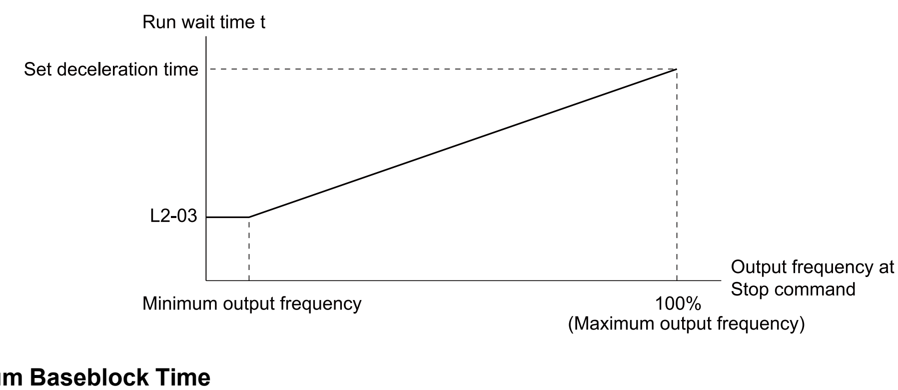


Figure 12.9 Run Wait Time and Output Frequency

■ b1-04: Reverse Operation Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-04 (0183)	Reverse Operation Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the reverse operation function. Disable reverse operation in fan or pump applications where reverse rotation is dangerous.	1 (0, 1)

When reverse operation is prohibited, the drive will not accept a Reverse operation command.

0 : Reverse Enabled

The drive will accept a Reverse operation command.

1 : Reverse Disabled

The drive will not accept a Reverse operation command.

■ b1-07: LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-07 (0186)	LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive response to an existing Run command when the drive receives a second Run command from a different location.	0 (0, 1)

This parameter interlocks the drive to help prevent accidents that can occur if the motor starts to rotate because the Run command source changed.

To switch the RUN command source, push LO/RE on the keypad or set *H1-xx = 1, 2 [MFDI Function Selection = LOCAL/REMOTE Selection, External Reference 1/2 Selection]* and activate/deactivate the terminal.

0 : Disregard Existing RUN Command

If a Run command is enabled when you switch between Run command sources, the drive will not operate the motor.

When the drive is operating the motor, turn OFF the Run command to stop the motor. Enter the Run command again to start operation.

1 : Accept Existing RUN Command

If a Run command is enabled when you switch between Run command sources, the drive will start to operate the motor or continue to operate the motor.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. When you use a 3-Wire sequence, set A1-03 = 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 3-Wire Initialization] and make sure that b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command] (default). If you do not correctly set the drive parameters for 3-Wire operation before you energize the drive, the motor can suddenly rotate when you energize the drive.*

■ b1-08: Run Command Select in PRG Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-08 (0187)	Run Command Select in PRG Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the conditions for the drive to accept a Run command entered from an external source when using the keypad to set parameters.	0 (0 - 2)

As a safety precaution, when the drive is in Programming Mode, it will not respond to a Run command.

This parameter helps prevent accidents that can occur if the motor starts to rotate because the drive received a Run command from an external source while the user is programming the drive. You can also set the drive to not show the Programming Mode when a Run command is active.

Note:

Refer to this table for Drive Mode and Programming Mode functions.

Mode	Keypad Screen	Function
Drive Mode	Monitors	Sets monitor display.
Programming Mode	Parameters	Changes parameter settings.
	User Custom Parameters	Shows the User Parameters.
	Parameter Backup/Restore	Saves parameters to the keypad as backup.
	Modified Parameters/Fault Log	Shows modified parameters and fault history.
	Auto-Tuning	Auto-Tunes the drive.
	Initial Setup Screen	Changes initial settings.
	Diagnostic Tools	Sets data logs and backlight.

0 : Disregard RUN while Programming

The drive does not accept the Run command when setting the parameters in the Programming Mode.

1 : Accept RUN while Programming

The drive accepts a Run command entered from an external source when setting the parameters in Programming Mode.

2 : Allow Programming Only at Stop

The drive does not allow the user to enter the Programming Mode while the drive is operating. The keypad does not display the Programming Mode while the drive is operating.

■ b1-11: Run Delay @ Stop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-11 (01DF)	Run Delay @ Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of time that the drive will not accept the Run command again after the Run command is removed.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:
- This parameter will operate when the drive goes to sleep then wakes up.
- The time set in this parameter does not apply for faults or Auto-Restarts.
- When there is an active Run command while the time set in *b1-11* is active, the keypad will show a *[Start Delay]* message as specified by the *o1-82 [Message Screen Display]* display format.

Coast to Stop with Timer Function

When *b1-03 = 3 [Stopping Method Selection = Coast to Stop with Timer]*, the drive operates as:

1. The drive operates at an output frequency > 0.
2. The Run command is removed and the drive coasts to stop.
3. The drive will set the coast-timer based on *b1-11*:
   - When *b1-11 = 0.0 s*, *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]* and the output frequency set the coast-timer.
   - When *b1-11 > 0.0 s*, *b1-11* is the coast-timer.
4. When the drive receives the Run command again during the time set in *b1-11*, the drive will restart when the timer expires and it is not necessary to cycle the Run command.

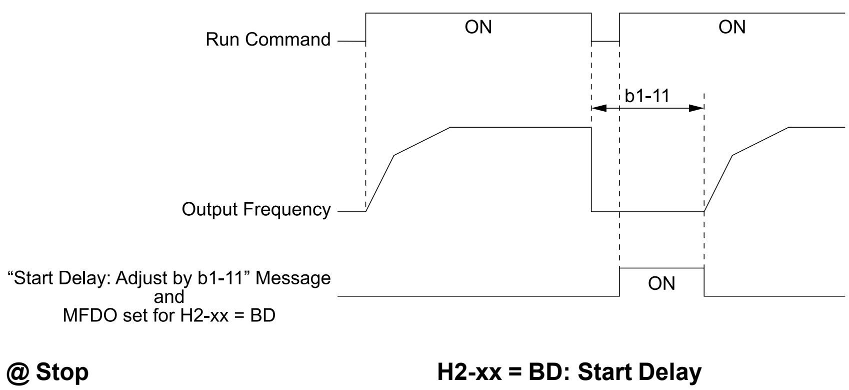


Figure 12.10 Coast To Stop With Timer when *b1-11 > 0*

Ramp to Stop, Coast to Stop or DC Injection to Stop Functions when b1-03 ≠ 3

When *b1-03 = 0 or 2 [Ramp to Stop or DC Injection Braking to Stop]*, the drive operates as:

1. The drive operates at an output frequency > 0.
2. When you remove the Run command or the drive goes to sleep, the *b1-11* timer immediately starts while ramping or coasting.
3. When the drive receives the Run command again during the time set in *b1-11*, the drive will restart when the timer expires and it is not necessary to cycle the Run command.

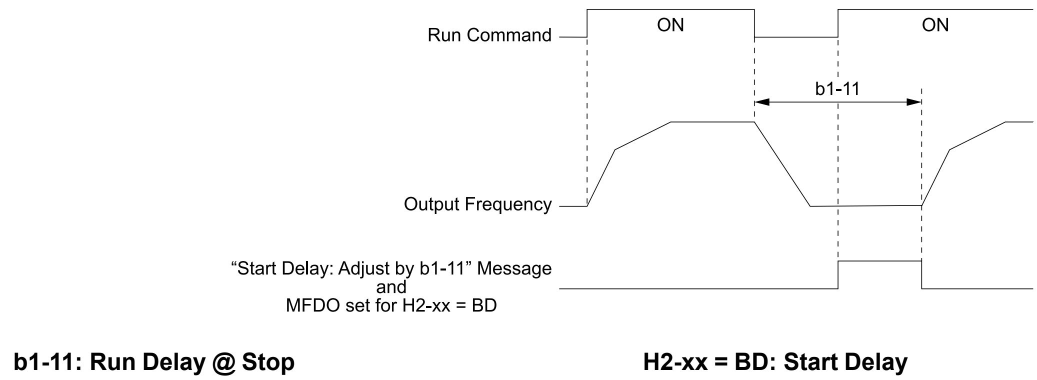


Figure 12.11 Ramp To Stop when *b1-11 > 0*

■ b1-12: Run Delay Memory Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-12 (01E0)	Run Delay Memory Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how the drive saves Run Delay Timer to the EEPROM during power loss.	2 (0 - 2)

0 : Disabled

The drive does not save the Run Delay timer during power loss.

When the drive power is restored, the drive will not apply the delay time set in *b1-11*.

Figure 12.12 shows the example of drive operation when:

- *b1-03 = 3 [Stopping Method Selection = Coast to Stop with Timer]*
- *b1-11 = 60.0 s*
- *b1-12 = 0*

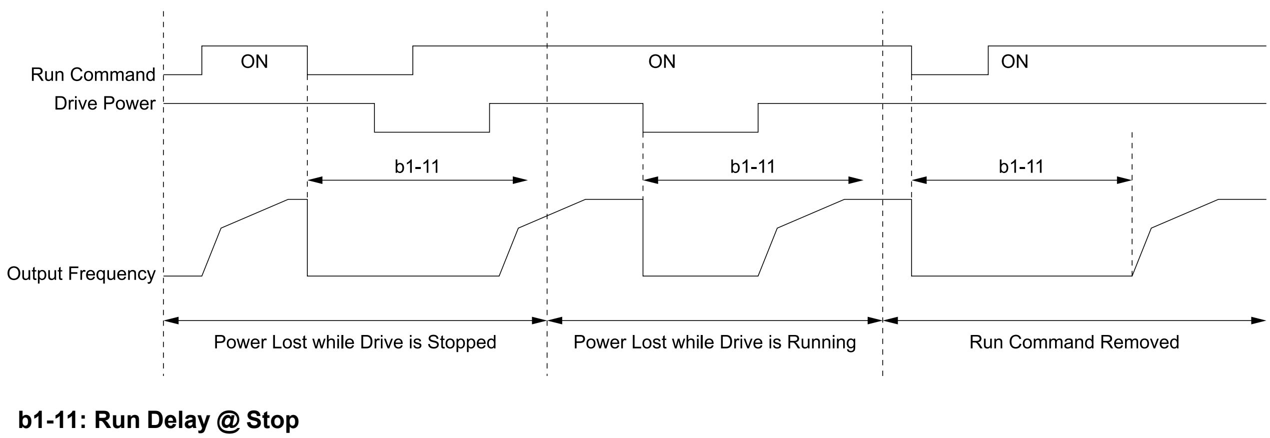


Figure 12.12 Run Delay Memory Disabled

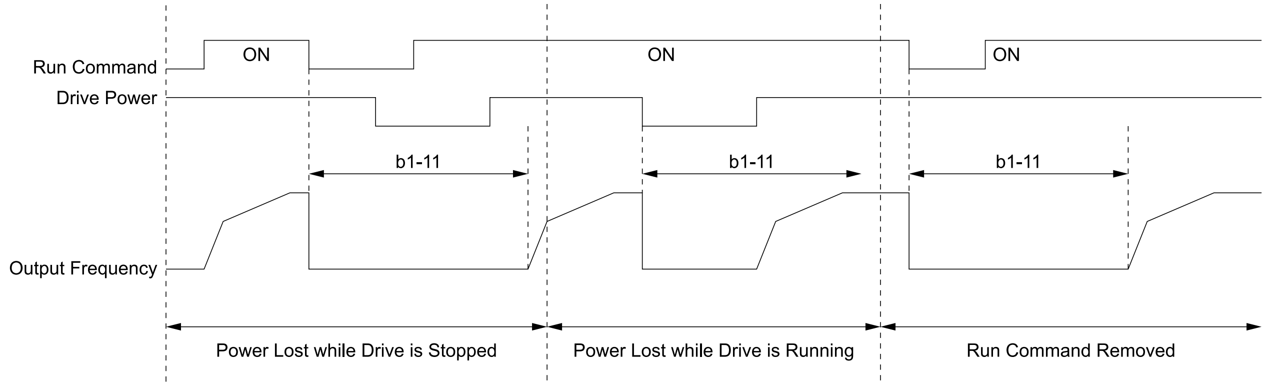
1 : Only at Stop

The drive saves Run Delay timer only when the drive is stopped.

When the drive is running and it loses power, the drive will not apply the delay time set in *b1-11* when power is restored. When the drive is stopped with *b1-11* counting down and it loses power, the drive will apply the delay time set in *b1-11* based on the time elapsed during the power outage.

Figure 12.13 shows the example of drive operation when:

- *b1-03 = 3*
- *b1-11 = 60.0 s*
- *b1-12 = 1*



b1-11: Run Delay @ Stop

Figure 12.13 Run Delay Memory Only at Stop

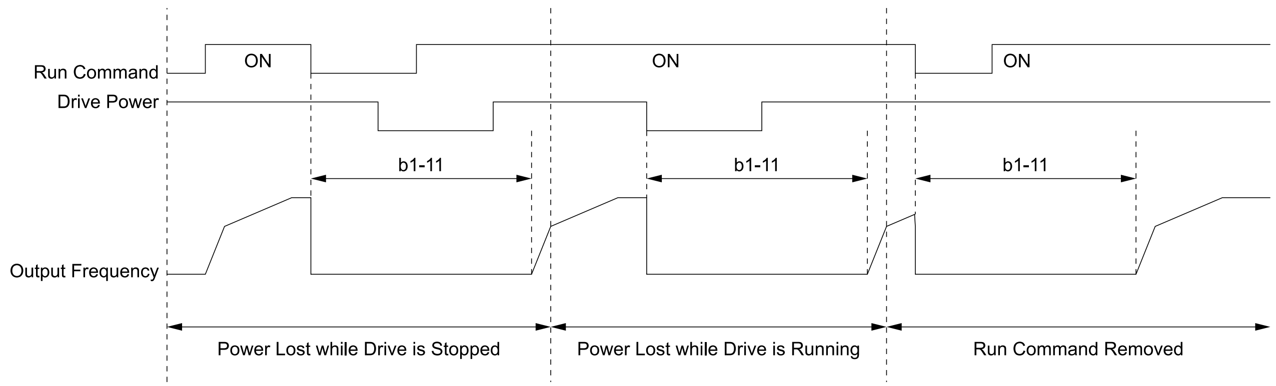
2 : Running & Stop

The drive always saves the Run Delay timer.

When the drive is running and it loses power, the drive will save-off the maximum delay time set in *b1-11*. When power is restored, the drive will apply that time minus the time elapsed during the power outage. When the drive is stopped with *b1-11* counting down and it loses power, the drive will apply the delay time set in *b1-11* based on the time elapsed during the power outage.

Figure 12.14 shows the example of drive operation when:

- *b1-03 = 3*
- *b1-11 = 60.0 s*
- *b1-12 = 2*



b1-11: Run Delay @ Stop

Figure 12.14 Run Delay Memory Running & Stop

■ b1-14: Phase Order Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-14 (01C3)	Phase Order Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the phase order for output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. This parameter can align the Forward Run command from the drive and the forward direction of the motor without changing wiring.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

When you use *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* to initialize the drive, the drive will not reset this parameter.

0 : Standard

1 : Switch Phase Order

■ b1-15: Frequency Reference Selection 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-15 (01C4)	Frequency Reference Selection 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the frequency reference.	0 (0 - 4)

Activate *H1-xx = 2 [MFDI Function Selection = External Reference 1/2 Selection]* to enable this parameter.

Note:

- Push LO/RE on the keypad to set the input mode to LOCAL and enter the frequency reference from the keypad.
- When the drive receives a Run command when the frequency reference is 0 Hz or less than the *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* value, RUN on the keypad will flash. Examine the setting for the frequency reference input and enter a value ≥ *E1-09*.

0 : Keypad

The drive uses the keypad to enter the frequency reference and also switches the PID setpoint to *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]*.

Use ∧ and ∨ on the keypad to change the frequency reference.

1 : Analog Input

The drive uses MFAI terminals A1, A2, and A3 to input an analog frequency reference with a voltage or current input signal.

- Voltage Input
  Refer to Table 12.14 to use a voltage signal input to one of the MFAI terminals.

Table 12.14 Frequency Reference Voltage Input

Terminal	Terminal Signal Level	Parameter Settings				Note
		Signal Level Selection	Function Selection	Gain	Bias	
A1	0 - 10 V	H3-01 = 0	H3-02 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-03	H3-04	Set Jumper Switch S1 to “V” for voltage input.
A2	0 - 10 V	H3-09 = 0	H3-10 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-11	H3-12	Set Jumper Switch S1 to “V” for voltage input.
A3	0 - 10 V	H3-05 = 0	H3-06 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-07	H3-08	Set Jumper Switch S1 to “V” for voltage input.

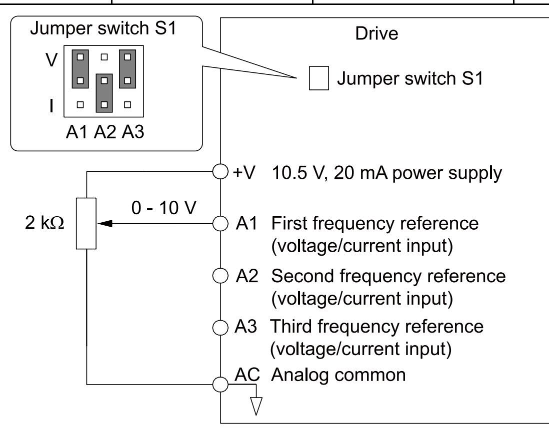


Figure 12.15 Example of Setting the Frequency Reference with a Voltage Signal to Terminal A1

Note:

You can also use this diagram to wire terminal A2 and A3.

- Current Input
  Refer to Table 12.15 to use a current signal input to one of the MFAI terminals.

Table 12.15 Frequency Reference Current Input

Terminal	Signal Level	Parameter Settings				Note
		Signal Level Selection	Function Selection	Gain	Bias	
A1	4 - 20 mA	H3-01 = 2	H3-02 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-03	H3-04	Set Jumper Switch S1 to “I” for current input.
	0 - 20 mA	H3-01 = 3				
A2	4 - 20 mA	H3-09 = 2	H3-10 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-11	H3-12	Set Jumper Switch S1 to “I” for current input.
	0 - 20 mA	H3-09 = 3				
A3	4 - 20 mA	H3-05 = 2	H3-06 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-07	H3-08	Set Jumper Switch S1 to “I” for current input.
	0 - 20 mA	H3-05 = 3				

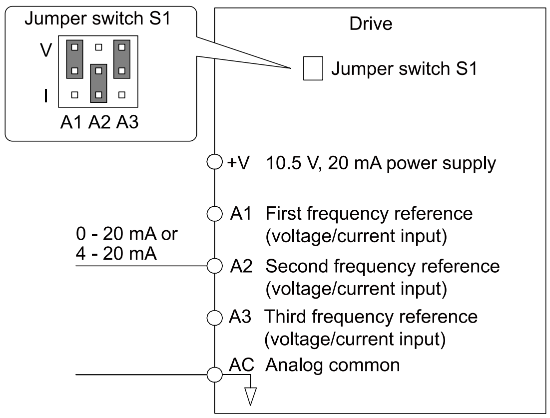


Figure 12.16 Example of Setting the Frequency Reference with a Current Signal to Terminal A2

Note:

You can also use this diagram to wire terminal A1 and A3.

Changing between Master and Auxiliary Frequency References

Use the multi-step speed reference function to change the frequency reference input between terminals A1, A2, and A3.

2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications

The drive uses MEMOBUS/Modbus communications to enter the frequency reference.

3 : Option PCB

The drive uses a communications option card or input option card connected to the drive to enter the Run command.

Refer to the instruction manual included with the option card to install and set the option card.

Note:

If *b1-15 = 3*, but you did not connect a communications option card, *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]* will flash on the keypad.

4 : Pulse Train Input

The drive uses a pulse train signal from the pulse train input terminal RP to enter the frequency reference.

Do this procedure to make sure that the pulse train signal is operating correctly.

1. Set *b1-15 = 4*, *H6-01 = 0 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function = Frequency Reference]*.
2. Set *H6-02 [Terminal RP Frequency Scaling]* to the number of pulses that determine 100% of the frequency reference.
3. The terminal assigned to *H1-xx = 2 [MFDI Function Selection = External Reference 1/2 Selection]* is activated.
4. Enter a pulse train signal on the terminal RP and make sure that the keypad shows a correct frequency reference.

b1-16: Run Command Selection 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-16 (01C5)	Run Command Selection 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for Run Command 2 when the user switches the control circuit terminals ON/OFF to change the Run command source.	0 (0 - 3)

Activate *H1-xx = 2 [MFDI Function Selection = External Reference 1/2 Selection]* to enable this parameter.

0 : Keypad

The drive uses the keypad to enter the Run command.

You can use the JOG operation or the FWD/REV commands from the keypad.

Note:

The LO/RE is on while the keypad is the Run command source.

1 : Digital Input

The drive uses the control circuit terminals to enter the Run command. Select the input method for the Run command with an *H1-xx* parameter.

Set *H1-xx = 0, 40 to 43 [3-Wire Sequence, Run Command (2-Wire Sequence)]*. The default setting is 2-wire sequence 1.

- 2-wire Sequence 1
  This sequence has two input types: FWD/Stop and REV/Stop. Set *A1-03 = 2220 [Initialize Parameters = 2-Wire Initialization]* to initialize the drive and set terminals S1 and S2 for a 2-wire sequence.
- 2-wire Sequence 2
  This sequence has two input types: Run/Stop and FWD/REV.
- 3-Wire Sequence
  This sequence has three input types: Run, Stop, and FWD/REV. Set *A1-03 = 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 3-Wire Initialization]* to initialize the drive and set terminals S1, S2, and S5 for a 3-wire sequence.

2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications

The drive uses MEMOBUS/Modbus communications to enter the Run command.

3 : Option PCB

The drive uses a communications or input option connected to the drive to enter the Run command.

Refer to the instruction manual included with the option card to install and set the option card.

Note:

If *b1-16 = 3* but no option card is connected, then *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* will flash on the keypad.

b1-17: Run Command at Power Up

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-17 (01C6)	Run Command at Power Up	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive response when the CPU changes from de-energized to energized and there is an active Run command. Set this parameter in applications where energizing or de-energizing the drive enables the Run command. When the CPU stays energized during loss of power, *L2-01 [Power Loss Ride Through Select]* sets operation.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disregard Existing RUN Command

The drive does not start to operate the application when you apply power, even when there is an existing Run command.

Enter the Run command again to operate the application.

Note:

When you energize the drive, RUN on the keypad will flash quickly if the Run command is already enabled from an external source.

1 : Accept Existing RUN Command

When there is an existing Run command, the drive starts to operate the application when you apply power.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. When you use a 3-Wire sequence, set A1-03 = 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 3-Wire Initialization] and make sure that b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command] (default). If you do not correctly set the drive parameters for 3-Wire operation before you energize the drive, the motor can suddenly rotate when you energize the drive.*

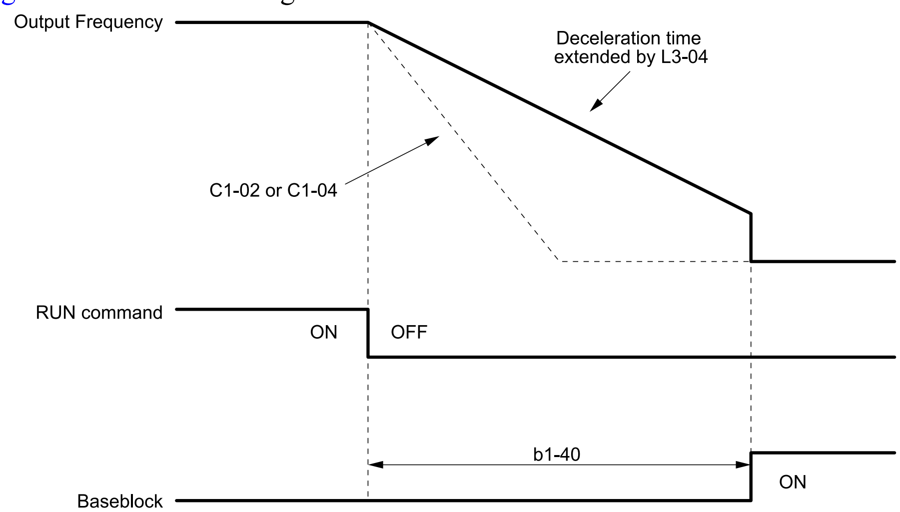
■ b1-40: Deceleration Abort Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-40 (3BCF)	Deceleration Abort Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum time until the drive shuts off the output to decelerate to stop.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0.0 s to disable this function.

When *b1-40* > 0.0 s, the drive will coast-to-stop when you remove the Run command and decelerate for the time set in *b1-40*. Refer to Figure 12.17 for the timing chart.



b1-40: Deceleration Abort Time
C1-02: Deceleration Time 1
C1-04: Deceleration Time 2
L3-04: Stall Prevention during Decel

Figure 12.17 Deceleration Abort Time Chart

◆ b2: DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking

b2 parameters set the DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking functions.

- DC Injection Braking: A braking method that injects DC current into the motor windings. This function should not be used too frequently, because it generates a fair amount of heat in the motor.
- Short Circuit Braking: A braking method for PM motors.

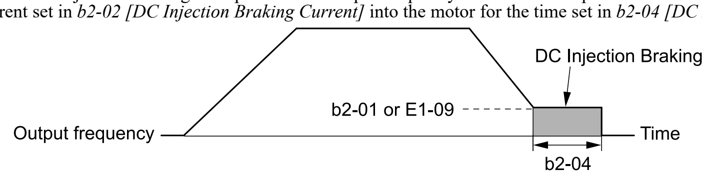
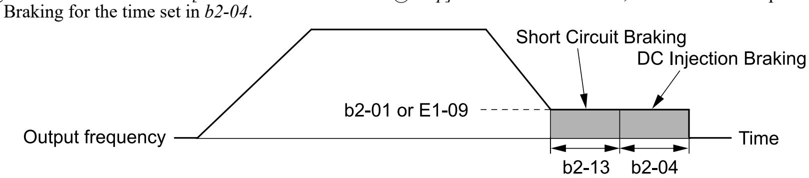
■ b2-01: DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-01 (0189)	DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency to start DC Injection Braking or Short Circuit Braking near the end of a stop ramp.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 10.0 Hz)

Note:

This parameter is available when *b1-03 = 0 [Stopping Method Selection = Ramp to Stop]*.

When the control method selected in *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* changes, the *b2-01* function changes.

A1-02 Settings	Function of b2-01
0 [V/f]	*b2-01* sets the frequency to start DC Injection Braking at stop. When the output frequency is less than or equal to the value set in *b2-01*, the drive will inject the quantity of DC current set in *b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current]* into the motor for the time set in *b2-04 [DC Inject Braking Time at Stop]*.  **b2-01: DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold E1-09: Minimum Output Frequency** **b2-04: DC Inject Braking Time at Stop** **Figure 12.18 DC Injection Braking at Stop** **Note:** When *b2-01 ≤ E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*, the drive will start DC Injection Braking from the frequency set in *E1-09*.
5, 8 [OLV/PM, EZOLV]	*b2-01* sets the frequency to start Short Circuit Braking at stop. When the output frequency is less than or equal to the value set in *b2-01*, the drive will do Short Circuit Braking for the time set in *b2-13 [Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop]*. When *b2-04 > 0.00 s*, the drive will complete Short Circuit Braking, then do DC Injection Braking for the time set in *b2-04*.  **b2-01: DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold b2-13: Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop** **b2-04: DC Inject Braking Time at Stop E1-09: Minimum Output Frequency** **Figure 12.19 Short Circuit Braking at Stop** **Note:** When *b2-01 ≤ E1-09*, the drive will start Short Circuit Braking from the frequency set in *E1-09*. If *b2-01 and E1-09 = 0 Hz*, the drive will not do Short Circuit Braking.

■ b2-02: DC Injection Braking Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-02 (018A)	DC Injection Braking Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DC Injection Braking current as a percentage of the drive rated current.	50% (0 - 100%)

When the DC Injection Braking current is more than 50%, the drive decreases the carrier frequency to 1 kHz. The motor rated current determines the quantity of DC Injection Braking current that the drive can use.

The DC Injection Braking current level has an effect on the strength of the magnetic field that locks the motor shaft. As the current level increases, the motor windings will supply more heat. Do not set this parameter higher than the level that is necessary to hold the motor shaft.

■ b2-03: DC Inject Braking Time at Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-03 (018B)	DC Inject Braking Time at Start	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DC Injection Braking Time at start.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

This function stops then restarts a coasting motor and increases motor flux to make high starting torque (a process called initial excitation). Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable the function.

Note:

To restart a coasting motor, use DC Injection Braking to stop and then restart the motor, or enable Speed Search. Enable DC Injection Braking or Speed Search to prevent *ov [Overvoltage]* and *oC [Overcurrent]* faults.

b2-04: DC Inject Braking Time at Stop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-04 (018C)	DC Inject Braking Time at Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DC Injection Braking Time at stop.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 10.00 s)

This function fully stops a motor with a large inertia during deceleration and will not let the inertia continue to rotate the motor.

Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable the function.

When a longer time is necessary to stop the motor, increase the value.

b2-09: Pre-heat Current 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-09 (01E1)	Pre-heat Current 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the percentage of motor rated output current used with MFDI *H1-xx = 50 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor Pre-heat 2]* for the motor pre-heat function.	5% (0 - 100%)

b2-12: Short Circuit Brake Time @ Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-12 (01BA)	Short Circuit Brake Time @ Start	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Short Circuit Braking time at start.	0.00 s (0.00 - 25.50 s)

This function stops and restarts a coasting PM motor. The drive short circuits all the three motor phases to make braking torque in the motor.

Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable the function.

Note:

Short circuit Braking will let external forces rotate the PM motor. Use DC Injection Braking to prevent motor rotation from external forces.

b2-13: Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-13 (01BB)	Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Short Circuit Braking time at stop.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 25.50 s)

This function fully stops a PM motor with a large inertia during deceleration and will not let the inertia continue to rotate the motor.

Short Circuit Braking operates for the time set in *b2-13* when output frequency is less than the value set in *b2-01 [DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold] or E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*.

Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable the function.

b2-18: Short Circuit Braking Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-18 (0177)	Short Circuit Braking Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Short Circuit Braking Current as a percentage of the motor rated current.	100.0% (0.0 - 200.0%)

Note:

Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the motor rated current.

- *A1-02 = 5 [OLV/PM]*: *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*
- *A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]*: *E9-06 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*

The Short Circuit Braking current cannot be higher than the drive rated current, although you can use *b2-18* to set a higher current level. The maximum rated current is 120%.

◆ b3: Speed Search

The Speed Search function detects the actual speed of a coasting motor, then restarts the motor before the motor stops. Use Speed Search in these conditions:

- To continue operation after momentary power loss
- To switch from commercial power supply to drive power
- To restart a coasting fan

For example, the drive output turns off and the motor coasts when there is a momentary loss of power. After you return power, the drive does Speed Search on the coasting motor, and restarts the motor from the detected speed.

When you use a PM motor, enable *b3-01 [Speed Search at Start Selection]*.

There are two types of Speed Search for induction motors: Current Detection and Speed Estimation. Use parameter *b3-24 [Speed Search Method Selection]* to select the type of Speed Search.

Parameter settings are different for different types of Speed Search. Refer to Table 12.16 for more information.

Note:

Cells marked with “x” apply and cells marked with “-” do not apply.

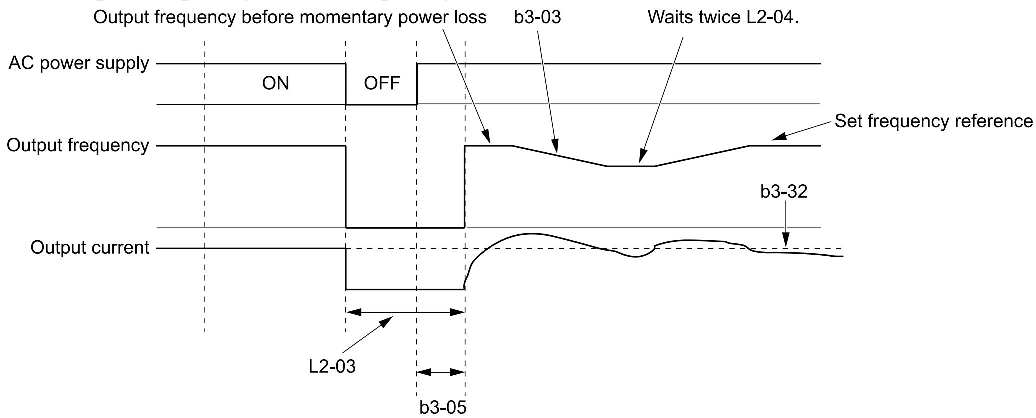
Table 12.16 Speed Search and Related Parameters

Parameters	Speed Estimation	Current Detection 2
	b3-24 = 1	b3-24 = 2
b3-01 [Speed Search at Start Selection]	x	x
b3-02 [SpeedSearch Deactivation Current]	x	-
b3-03 [Speed Search Deceleration Time]	-	x
b3-04 [V/f Gain during Speed Search]	x	-
b3-05 [Speed Search Delay Time]	x	x
b3-06 [Speed Estimation Current Level 1]	x	-
b3-07 [Speed Estimation Current Level 2]	x	-
b3-08 [Speed Estimation ACR P Gain]	x	-
b3-09 [Speed Estimation ACR I Time]	x	-
b3-10 [Speed Estimation Detection Gain]	x	-
b3-11 [Spd Est Method Switch-over Level]	x	-
b3-12 [Speed Search Current Deadband]	x	-
b3-14 [Bi-directional Speed Search]	x	x
b3-17 [Speed Est Retry Current Level]	x	x
b3-18 [Speed Est Retry Detection Time]	x	x
b3-19 [Speed Search Restart Attempts]	x	x
b3-25 [Speed Search Wait Time]	x	x
b3-26 [Direction Determination Level]	x	-
b3-27 [Speed Search RUN/BB Priority]	x	x
b3-29 [Speed Search Back-EMF Threshold]	-	-
b3-31 [Spd Search Current Reference Lvl]	-	x
b3-32 [Spd Search Current Complete Lvl]	-	x
b3-39 [Regen Judgment Lv of Spd Search]	-	x
b3-54 [Search Time]	-	-
b3-55 [Current Increment Time]	-	-
b3-56 [InverseRotationSearch WaitTime]	-	x

Note:
- To use Speed Estimation Speed Search with V/f Control, do Rotational Auto-Tuning before you set the Speed Search function. If the wire length between the drive and motor changed since the last time you did Auto-Tuning, do Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance process again.
- If *A1-02 = 5 [PM Open Loop Vector]* and the wiring distance between the motor and drive is long or if the motor is coasting at more than or equal to 200 Hz, do not use Speed Search to restart the motor. Use Short Circuit Braking.

■ Current Detection 2

Use this Speed Search function with induction motors. Set *b3-24 = 2 [Speed Search Method Selection = Current Detection 2]*. Current Detection Speed Search injects current into the motor to detect the speed of an induction motor. Speed Search increases the output voltage for the time set in *L2-04 [Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time]*, starting from the maximum output frequency or the frequency reference.

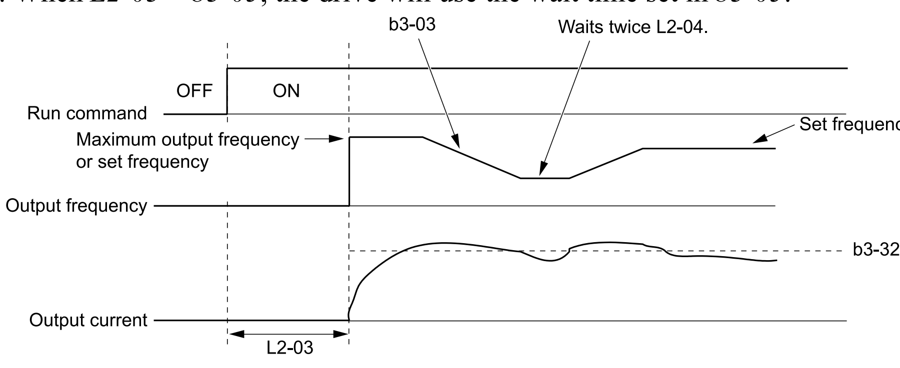


b3-03: Speed Search Deceleration Time
b3-05: Speed Search Delay Time
b3-32: Spd Search Current Complete Lvl
L2-03: Minimum Baseblock Time
L2-04: Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time

Figure 12.20 Current Detection 2 after a Momentary Power Loss

Note:
After you restore power, the drive will not do Speed Search until the time set in *b3-05 [Speed Search Delay Time]* expires. This means that the drive will not always start Speed Search when time set in *L2-03 [Minimum Baseblock Time]* expires.

If you enter the Run command at the same time as Speed Search, the drive will not do Speed Search until the time set in *L2-03* expires. When *L2-03* < *b3-05*, the drive will use the wait time set in *b3-05*.



b3-03: Speed Search Deceleration Time
b3-32: Spd Search Current Complete Lvl
L2-03: Minimum Baseblock Time
L2-04: Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time

Figure 12.21 Speed Search Selection at Start (Current Detection Type)

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Do not do Current Detection Speed Search with light loads or a stopped motor. If you do Auto-Tuning in these conditions, the motor can suddenly accelerate and cause serious injury or death.*

Note:
- You cannot use Current Detection Speed Search with PM motors.
- If the drive detects *oL1 [Motor Overload]* during Current Detection Speed Search, decrease *b3-03*.
- If the drive detects *oC [Overcurrent]* or *ov [Overvoltage]* during Current Detection Speed Search after the drive recovers from a momentary power loss, increase *L2-03*.
- If *b3-01 = 1 [Speed Search at Start Selection = Enabled]*, too much current will flow when the motor starts. If there is too much current at start it will decrease the service life of the drive IGBTs over time.

■ Speed Estimation

Use this Speed Search function with induction motors. Set *b3-24 = 1 [Speed Search Method Selection = Speed Estimation]*. This function uses less current and has a shorter search time than other functions. This function lets you do Speed Search when the motor is rotating in reverse. When you return power after a power loss, the motor will not suddenly accelerate.

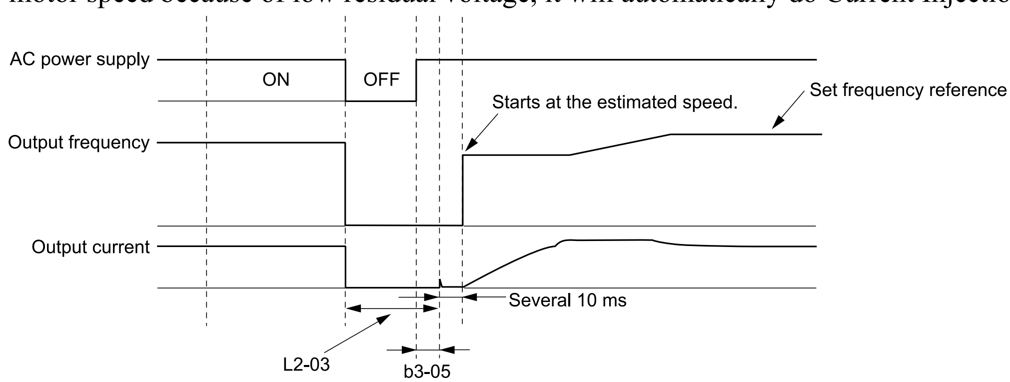
Note:

You cannot do Speed Estimation Speed Search in these conditions:
- When you operate more than one motor with one drive
- When you use a high-speed motor (200 Hz or higher)
- When you use a 1.5 kW or smaller motor.
- When the motor output is more than 1 frame size smaller than the drive capacity
- When there is a long wiring distance between the drive and motor

For these conditions, use Current Detection Speed Search.

Speed Estimation Speed Search uses these two steps to estimate the motor speed:

1. Residual Voltage Search
   When there is a short baseblock time, the drive searches for residual voltage. The drive uses the residual voltage in the motor to estimate the motor speed and direction of rotation. The drive outputs the estimated motor speed as frequency, then uses the deceleration rate set in *L2-04* to increase the voltage. When the output voltage aligns with the V/f pattern, the drive accelerates or decelerates the motor to the frequency reference. If the drive cannot estimate the motor speed because of low residual voltage, it will automatically do Current Injection.



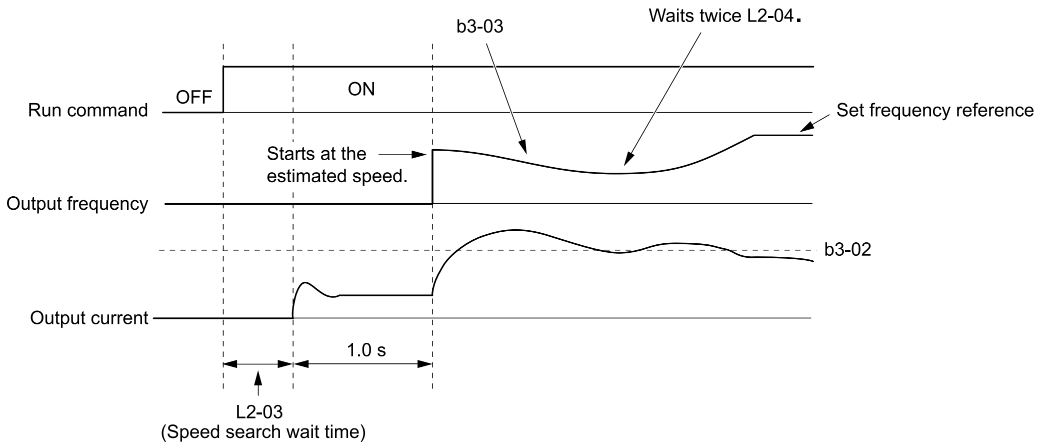
b3-05: Speed Search Delay Time **L2-03: Minimum Baseblock Time**

Figure 12.22 Speed Search after Baseblock

Note:

After you return power, the drive waits for the time set in *b3-05*. When power loss is longer than the time set in *L2-03*, the drive will start Speed Search when the time set in *b3-05* is expired after the power recovery.

2. Current Injection
   If there is not sufficient residual voltage in the motor, the drive does Current Injection. The drive injects the quantity of DC current set in *b3-06 [Speed Estimation Current Level 1]* into the motor windings to estimate the motor speed and direction of rotation. The drive outputs the estimated motor speed as frequency, then uses the deceleration rate set in *L2-04* to increase the voltage. When the output voltage aligns with the V/f pattern, the drive accelerates or decelerates the motor to the frequency reference.



b3-02: SpeedSearch Deactivation Current
b3-03: Speed Search Deceleration Time
L2-03: Minimum Baseblock Time
L2-04: Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time

Figure 12.23 Speed Search Selection at Start

Note:
Set the lower limit of the delay time to *b3-05* for when Speed Search starts.

■ Speed Search Operation Conditions

These conditions apply to Speed Search operation. When *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]*, set *b3-24 [Speed Search Method Selection]* before you do Speed Search.

- Do Speed Search with each Run Command
  The drive ignores a Speed Search command from the external terminals.
- Use an MFDI to do an External Speed Search Command
  To use an MFDI to do Speed Search, input the Run command at the same time that terminal Sx set for Speed Search activates, or after Speed Search activates.
  Set Speed Search to *H1-xx* to do the function externally. You cannot set external Speed Search 1 and 2 at the same time.

Table 12.17 Execute Speed Search via the Digital Input Terminals

H1-xx Setting	Name	Current Detection 2	Speed Estimation
61	Speed Search from Fmax	ON: Speed Search starts from *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	External Speed Search commands 1 and 2 work the same. The drive estimates the motor speed, then starts Speed Search from the estimated speed.
62	Speed Search from Fref	ON: Speed Search starts from the frequency reference immediately before you input the Speed Search command.	

- Do Speed Search with Each Auto Restart
  Set *L5-01 [Number of Auto-Restart Attempts] = 1* or more. After an Auto Restart fault, the drive automatically does Speed Search.
- Do Speed Search after Momentary Power Loss
  Set *L2-01 =1, 2 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Enabled for L2-02 Time, Enabled while CPU Power Active]*.
- Do Speed Search after You Clear the External Baseblock Command
  When there is an active Run command and the output frequency is higher than the minimum frequency, clear the external baseblock command to do Speed Search.

■ b3-01: Speed Search at Start Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-01 (0191)	Speed Search at Start Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to do a Speed Search each time the drive receives a Run command.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

Enter a Run command to start to operate the drive at the minimum output frequency.

Parameter Details
12

When you enable the Run command and input the *Speed Search from Fmax or Fref [H1-xx = 61, 62]* from a multi-function input terminal, the drive will do Speed Search and start to operate the motor.

1 : Enabled

Enter the Run command to do Speed Search. The drive completes Speed Search then starts to operate the motor.

Note:

If you set *b3-01 = 1* when *b3-24 = 2 [Speed Search Method Selection = Current Detection 2]*, too much current flows at start. Too much current at start will decrease the service life of the drive IGBT.

■ b3-02: SpeedSearch Deactivation Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-02 (0192)	SpeedSearch Deactivation Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level that stops Speed Search as a percentage of the drive rated output current. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	120% (0 - 200%)

If the drive cannot restart the motor, decrease this setting.

■ b3-03: Speed Search Deceleration Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-03 (0193)	Speed Search Deceleration Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the deceleration time during Speed Search operation. Set the length of time to decelerate from the maximum output frequency to the minimum output frequency.	2.0 s (0.1 - 10.0 s)

This is the output frequency deceleration time used by Current Detection Speed Search and by the Current Injection Method of Speed Estimation Speed Search.

Note:
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this parameter takes effect only in Expert Mode.
- If the drive detects *oL1 [Motor Overload]* during Current Detection Speed Search, decrease the value set in *b3-03*.

■ b3-04: V/f Gain during Speed Search

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-04 (0194)	V/f Gain during Speed Search	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ratio used to reduce the V/f during searches to reduce the output current during speed searches.	Determined by o2-04 (10 - 100)

Use this formula to calculate the output voltage during Speed Search:

Output voltage during Speed Search = Configured V/f × b3-04

When the current detection search operates correctly, this configuration is not necessary.

■ b3-05: Speed Search Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-05 (0195)	Speed Search Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Speed Search delay time to activate a magnetic contactor installed between the drive and motor.	0.2 s (0.0 - 100.0 s)

When you use a magnetic contactor between the drive and motor, you must close the contactor before the drive will do Speed Search. This parameter sets a delay time to activate the magnetic contactor.

■ b3-06: Speed Estimation Current Level 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-06 (0196) Expert	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of current that flows to the motor during Speed Estimation Speed Search as a coefficient of the motor rated current. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by o2-04 (0.0 - 2.0)

When the speed estimation value is the minimum output frequency, increase this setting. You can do this when the motor coasts at a high speed while the drive estimates the speed during Speed Estimation Speed Search. The limit of the output current during speed search is automatically the drive rated current.

Note:

When the drive cannot accurately estimate the speed after you adjust this parameter, use Current Detection Speed Search.

■ b3-07: Speed Estimation Current Level 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-07 (0197) Expert	Speed Estimation Current Level 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of current that flows to the motor during Speed Estimation Speed Search as a coefficient of *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* or *E4-03 [Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current]*. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	1.0 (0.0 - 3.0)

During Speed Estimation Speed Searches, when the speed estimation value aligns with the minimum output frequency, increase the setting value in 0.1-unit increments. The limit of the output current during speed search is automatically the drive rated current.

■ b3-08: Speed Estimation ACR P Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-08 (0198)	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for the automatic current regulator during Speed Estimation Speed Search. Also adjusts speed search responsiveness. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 and o2-04 (0.00 - 6.00)

■ b3-09: Speed Estimation ACR I Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-09 (0199)	Speed Estimation ACR I Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for the automatic current regulator during Speed Estimation Speed Search. Also adjusts speed search responsiveness. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 when A1-02 ≠ 5 20.0 when A1-02 = 5 (0.0 - 1000.0 ms)

■ b3-10: Speed Estimation Detection Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-10 (019A) Expert	Speed Estimation Detection Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to correct estimated frequencies from Speed Estimation Speed Search.	1.05 (1.00 - 1.20)

If the drive detects *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* when you restart the motor, increase the setting value.

Note:

When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the default setting is 1.00 and the setting range is 1.00 - 1.10.

■ b3-11: Spd Est Method Switch-over Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-11 (019B) Expert	Spd Est Method Switch-over Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses the quantity of voltage in the motor to automatically switch the search method within the type of speed measurement.	5.0% (0.5 - 100.0%)

Note:
- 208 V class at 100% = 200 V
- 480 V class at 100% = 400 V

b3-12: Speed Search Current Deadband

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-12 (019C) Expert	Speed Search Current Deadband	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum current detection level during Speed Search. If the drive does not do Speed Estimation, increase this setting in 0.1-unit increments.	determined by o2-04 (2.0 - 10.0)

b3-14: Bi-directional Speed Search

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-14 (019E)	Bi-directional Speed Search	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the direction of Speed Search to the direction of the frequency reference or in the motor rotation direction as detected by the drive.	Determined by A1-02, b3-24, and E9-01 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The drive uses the frequency reference to detect the direction of motor rotation.

1 : Enabled

The drive detects the direction of motor rotation during Speed Search.

Note:

- Refer to *Parameters that Change from the Default Settings with A1-02 [Control Method Selection] on page 629* for information about the initial value of *b3-14* that applies when you set these parameters:
  –*A1-02 = 0, 8 [Control Method Selection = V/f, EZOLV]*
  –*E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]*
  –*b3-24 = 1 [Speed Search Method Selection = Speed Estimation Speed Search]*
- The initial value of *b3-14* is 0 when you set these parameters:
  –*A1-02 = 0, 8*
  –*E9-01 = 0*
  –*b3-24 = 2 [Current Detection 2]*
- Refer to *Parameters that Change from the Default Settings with A1-02 [Control Method Selection] on page 629* for information about the initial value of *b3-14* that applies when you set these parameters:
  –*A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]*
  –*E9-01 = 1, 2 [Permanent Magnet (PM), Synchronous Reluctance (SynRM)]*
- When you change *A1-02*, *b3-24*, and *E9-01*, also set *b3-14*.

b3-17: Speed Est Retry Current Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-17 (01F0) Expert	Speed Est Retry Current Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level for the search retry function in Speed Estimation Speed Search as a percentage where drive rated current is a setting value of 100%.	110% (0 - 200%)

When a large quantity of current flows during Speed Estimation Speed Search, the drive temporarily stops operation to prevent overvoltage and overcurrent. When the current is at the level set in *b3-17*, the drive tries speed search again.

b3-18: Speed Est Retry Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-18 (01F1) Expert	Speed Est Retry Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will wait to retry Speed Estimation Speed Search when too much current flow stopped the Speed Search.	0.10 s (0.00 - 1.00 s)

When the current is more than the level set in *b3-17 [Speed Est Retry Current Level]* during the time set in *b3-18*, the drive tries speed search again.

■ b3-19: Speed Search Restart Attempts

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-19 (01F2)	Speed Search Restart Attempts	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of times to restart Speed Search if Speed Search does not complete.	3 times (0 - 10 times)

If the drive does the number of Speed Search restarts set in this parameter, it will trigger an *SEr [Speed Search Retries Exceeded]* error.

■ b3-24: Speed Search Method Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-24 (01C0)	Speed Search Method Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Speed Search method when you start the motor or when you return power after a momentary power loss.	Determined by A1-02 (1, 2)

Note:
- The default setting is different for different control methods.
  - *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f]*: 2
  - *A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]* and *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]*: 2
  - *A1-02 = 8* and *E9-01 ≠ 0*: 1
- When *A1-02 = 8* and *E9-01 = 1, 2*, set *b3-24 = 1*. If *b3-24 = 2*, the drive will detect *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]*.

Set *b3-01 = 1 [Speed Search at Start Selection = Enabled]* to do Speed Search at start. Set *L2-01 = 1 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Enabled for L2-02 Time]* to do Speed Search after you restore power after a momentary power loss.

1 : Speed Estimation

The drive uses the residual voltage from a short baseblock time to estimate the motor speed.

If there is not sufficient residual voltage, then the drive will inject DC current into the motor to estimate the motor speed.

2 : Current Detection 2

The drive will inject DC current into the motor to estimate motor speed.

■ b3-25: Speed Search Wait Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-25 (01C8) Expert	Speed Search Wait Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time the drive will wait to start the Speed Search Retry function.	0.5 s (0.0 - 30.0 s)

If the drive detects these faults during speed search, increase the setting value:

- *oC [Overcurrent]*
- *ov [Overvoltage]*
- *SEr [Speed Search Retries Exceeded]*

■ b3-26: Direction Determination Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-26 (01C7) Expert	Direction Determination Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to find the motor rotation direction. Increase the value if the drive cannot find the direction.	1000 (40 to 60000)

b3-27: Speed Search RUN/BB Priority

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-27 (01C9) Expert	Speed Search RUN/BB Priority	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the conditions necessary to start Speed Search.	0 (0, 1)

Executes *Speed Search from Fmax or Fref [H1-xx = 61/62]* for initial speed searches or from the MFDI terminal.

0 : SS Only if RUN Applied Before BB

1 : SS Regardless of RUN/BB Sequence

b3-29: Speed Search Back-EMF Threshold

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-29 (077C) Expert	Speed Search Back-EMF Threshold	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the induced voltage for motors that use Speed Search. The drive will start Speed Search when the motor induced voltage level is the same as the setting value. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	10% (0 - 10%)

To make adjustments, gradually decrease the setting value. If you decrease the setting value too much, speed search will not operate correctly.

b3-31: Spd Search Current Reference Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-31 (0BC0) Expert	Spd Search Current Reference Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level that decreases the output current during Current Detection Speed Search.	1.50 (1.50 - 3.50)

Set this parameter as a ratio of *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*. The setting is a ratio with respect to 30% of the motor rated current when *E2-03 ≤ E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* × 0.3.

Note:

When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the setting is a ratio with respect to *E9-06 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* × 0.5.

b3-32: Spd Search Current Complete Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-32 (0BC1) Expert	Spd Search Current Complete Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level that completes Speed Search.	1.20 (0.00 - 1.49)

The Current Detection Speed Search gradually decreases the output frequency to search for the motor speed when the output current is equal to or less than Speed Search Current Complete Level.

Set this parameter as a ratio of *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*. The setting is a ratio with respect to 30% of the motor rated current when *E2-03 ≤ E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* × 0.3.

Note:

When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the setting is a ratio with respect to *E9-06 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* × 0.5.

b3-39: Regen Judgment Lv of Spd Search

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-39 (1B8F) Expert	Regen Judgment Lv of Spd Search	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to determine the regenerative state during speed search. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	15% (0 - 50%)

If the speed search is not completed after starting the speed search, increase the setting value in 5% increments after the drive stops.

If the drive detects *ov [Overvoltage]* during speed search, decrease the setting value in 5% increments after the drive stops.

■ b3-54: Search Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-54 (3123)	Search Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will run Speed Search.	400 ms (10 - 2000 ms)

If you set this parameter too low, Speed Search will not operate correctly.

If the drive detects *oC [Overcurrent]* immediately after Speed Search Starts:

- Increase the value of *L2-03 [Minimum Baseblock Time]* and decrease the motor speed you use to start Speed Search.
- Increases the setting value of *b3-08 [Speed Estimation ACR P Gain]*.
- Increase the value of *b3-54*.

If the drive detects *oC* or *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* during Speed Search, increase the value of *b3-08*.

■ b3-55: Current Increment Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-55 (3124) Expert	Current Increment Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will increase the current from zero current to the setting value of *b3-06 [Speed Estimation Current Level 1]*.	10 ms (10 - 2000 ms)

Gradually increase the setting value when a large quantity of current flows after speed search starts. If you set this value too high, speed search will not operate correctly.

■ b3-56: InverseRotationSearch WaitTime

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-56 (3126)	InverseRotationSearch WaitTime	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the wait time until the drive starts inverse rotation search after it completes forward search when you do inverse rotation search during Current Detection Speed Search.	Determined by o2-04 (0.1 - 5.0 s)

◆ b4: Timer Function

The drive uses timers to delay activating and deactivating MFDO terminals.

Timers prevent sensors and switches from making chattering noise.

There are two types of timers:

- Timers that set a delay for timer inputs and timer outputs.
  These timers delay activating and deactivating of the MFDIs and MFDOs.
  To enable this function, set *H1-xx = 18 [MFDI Function Select = Timer Function], and set H2-01 to H2-03 = 12 [MFDO Function Select = Timer Output]*.
- Timers that set a delay to activate and deactivate MFDO terminals.
  These timers delay activating and deactivating MFDO terminals.
  To enable this function, set delay times in parameters *b4-03 to b4-08*.

■ Timer Function Operation

- Timers that Set a Delay for Timer Inputs and Timer Outputs
  Triggers timer output if the timer input is active for longer than the time set in *b4-01 [Timer Function ON-Delay Time]*. Triggers timer output late for the time set in *b4-02 [Timer Function OFF-Delay Time]*. Figure 12.24 shows an example of how the timer function works.

Parameter Details

12

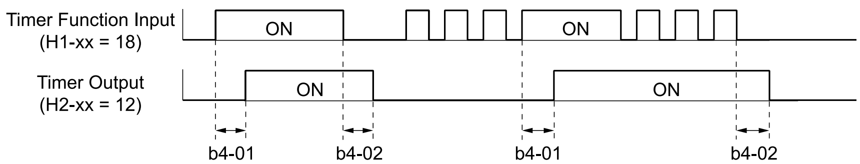


Figure 12.24 Example of Timer Function Operation

- Setting On/Off-delay Time for MFDO

Figure 12.25 uses H2-01 terminals to show an example of how the timer function works. Use *b4-03 [Terminal M1-M2 ON-Delay Time]* and *b4-04 [Terminal M1-M2 OFF-Delay Time]* to set this function.

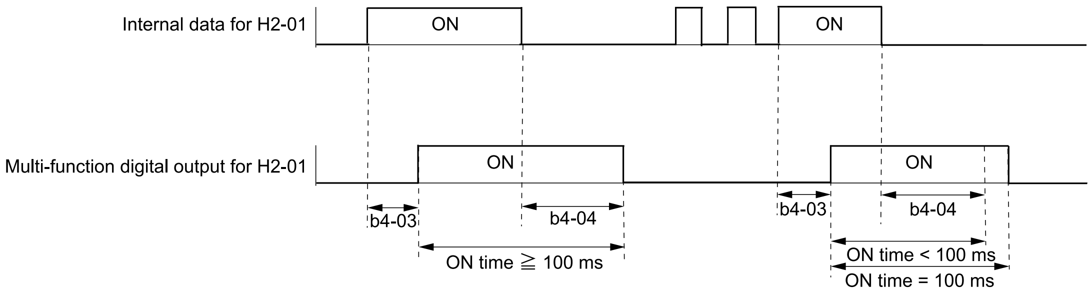


Figure 12.25 Example of How the Timer Function Works with H2-01 Terminals

Note:

When the terminal is triggered, it continues for a minimum of 100 ms. The on/off-delay time of MFDO terminal does not have an effect.

■ b4-01: Timer Function ON-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-01 (01A3)	Timer Function ON-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ON-delay time for the timer input.	0.0 s (0.0 - 3000.0 s)

■ b4-02: Timer Function OFF-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-02 (01A4)	Timer Function OFF-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the OFF-delay time for the timer input.	0.0 s (0.0 - 3000.0 s)

■ b4-03: Terminal M1-M2 ON-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-03 (0B30) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 ON-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to activate the contact after the function set in *H2-01* activates.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)

■ b4-04: Terminal M1-M2 OFF-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-04 (0B31) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 OFF-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to deactivate the contact after the function set in *H2-01* deactivates.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)

■ b4-05: Terminal M3-M4 ON-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-05 (0B32) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 ON-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to activate the contact after the function set in *H2-02* activates.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)

b4-06: Terminal M3-M4 OFF-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-06 (0B33) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 OFF-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to deactivate the contact after the function set in *H2-02* deactivates.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)

b4-07: Terminal MD-ME-MF ON-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-07 (0B34) Expert	Terminal MD-ME-MF ON-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to activate the contact after the function set in *H2-03* activates.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)

b4-08: Terminal MD-ME-MF OFF-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-08 (0B35) Expert	Terminal MD-ME-MF OFF-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to deactivate the contact after the function set in *H2-03* deactivates.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)

b5: PID Control

The drive has a PID control function. You can control drive output to adjust the proportional gain, integral time, and derivative time that has an effect on the bias between the target value and the feedback value to align the target value with the detected value. Use this function to adjust the drive output to accurately match the flow, pressure, and temperature in the application match the target value.

Use a combination of these controls to increase the performance:

- P control
  P control has a proportional effect on the deviation. It outputs the product (the controlled output) proportional to the deviation. You cannot use only the offset from P control to get to zero deviation.
- I control
  I control is the integral of the deviation. It uses an integral value of the deviation to output the product (the controlled output). I control helps align the feedback value and the target value. If you use the proportional effect (P Control) only, it will cause offset. If you use the proportional effect with the integral operation, it will gradually remove the offset over time.
- D control
  D control is the derivative of the deviation. If there are sudden, large changes in the deviation or feedback value, it will have an effect on drive output. It quickly returns drive output to the value before the sudden change. It multiplies a time constant by a derivative value of the deviation (slope of the deviation), and adds that result to PID input to calculate the deviation of the signal, then it corrects the deviation.

Note:

D control causes less stable operation because the noise changes the deviation signal. Use D control only when necessary.

PID Control Operation

Figure 12.26 shows PID control operation. The modified output (output frequency) changes when the drive uses PID control to keep the deviation (the difference between the target value and the feedback value) constant.

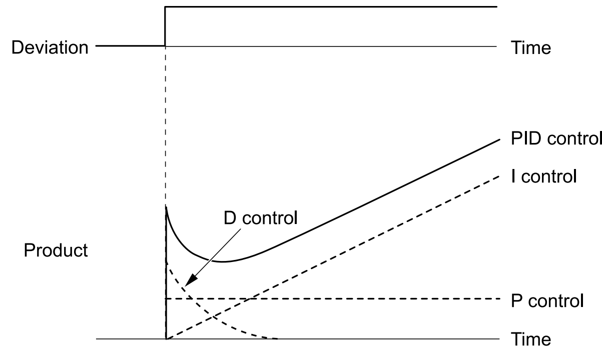


Figure 12.26 PID Control Operation

■ PID Control Applications

Table 12.18 shows applications for PID control.

Table 12.18 PID Control Applications

Application	Control Content	Sensors Used
Speed Control	• The drive uses a feedback signal for the machine speed, and adjusts that speed to align with the target value. • The drive uses speed data from other machinery as the target value to do synchronous control. The drive then adds that target value to the feedback from the machine it is operating to align its speed with the other machinery.	Tacho generator
Pressure control	The drive uses feedback from the actual pressure to hold constant pressure.	Pressure sensor
Flow control	The drive uses feedback from the actual flow to hold constant flow.	Flow rate sensor
Temperature control	The drive uses feedback from the actual temperature to control a fan and hold constant temperature.	Thermocoupler, thermistor

■ Input Methods for the PID Setpoint

Use *b5-01 [PID Mode Setting]* to select how the PID setpoint is input to the drive.

When *b5-01 = 1 [Standard]*, the frequency reference set in *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* or *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2]* will be the PID setpoint, or one of the inputs in Table 12.19 will be the PID setpoint.

Table 12.19 Input Methods for the PID Setpoint

Input Methods for the PID Setpoint	Setting Value
MFAI terminal A1	Set *H3-02 = C [Terminal A1 Function Selection = PID Setpoint]*.
MFAI terminal A2	Set *H3-10 [Terminal A2 Function Selection] = C*.
MFAI terminal A3	Set *H3-06 [Terminal A3 Function Selection] = C*.
MEMOBUS/Modbus register 0006H	Sets MEMOBUS/Modbus register 000FH (Control Selection Setting) bit 1 to 1 (PID setpoint input). Enters the PID setpoint to MEMOBUS/Modbus register 0006H (PID setpoint, 0.01% units, signed).
Pulse train input terminal RP	Set *H6-01 = 2 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function = PID Setpoint Value]*.

Note:

If you set two inputs for the PID setpoint, it will trigger operation error *oPE07 [Analog Input Selection Error]*.

■ Entering the PID Feedback Value

You can use two methods to input the PID feedback value to the drive. One method uses a single feedback signal for usual PID control. The other method uses two signals. The difference between those signals sets the deviation.

- **Use One Feedback Signal**
  Use Table 12.20 to select how the feedback signal is input to the drive for PID control.

Table 12.20 PID Feedback Input Method

PID Feedback Input Method	Setting Value
MFAI terminal A1	Set *H3-02 = B [PID Feedback]*.
MFAI terminal A2	Set *H3-10 = B*.
MFAI terminal A3	Set *H3-06 = B*.
MEMOBUS/Modbus register 15FFH	Enters the PID feedback to MEMOBUS/Modbus register 15FFH (PID Feedback, 0.01% units, signed).
Pulse train input terminal RP	Set *H6-01 = 1 [PID Feedback Value]*.

- **Use Two Feedback Signals and Calculate the Deviation from the Difference Between Those Signals**
  Use Table 12.21 to select how the second feedback value is input to the drive. The drive calculates the deviation of the second feedback value. Set *H3-02, H3-10, H3-06 = 16 [Terminal A1/A2/A3 Function Selection = Differential PID Feedback]* to enable the second feedback signal used to calculated the deviation.

Table 12.21 PID Differential Feedback Input Method

PID Differential Feedback Input Method	Setting Value
MFAI terminal A1	Set *H3-02 = 16*.
MFAI terminal A2	Set *H3-10 = 16*.
MFAI terminal A3	Set *H3-06 = 16*.

Note:

If you set more than one of *H3-02, H3-10, and H3-06* to *16*, the drive will detect *oPE07 [Analog Input Selection Error]*.

■ PID Control Block Diagram

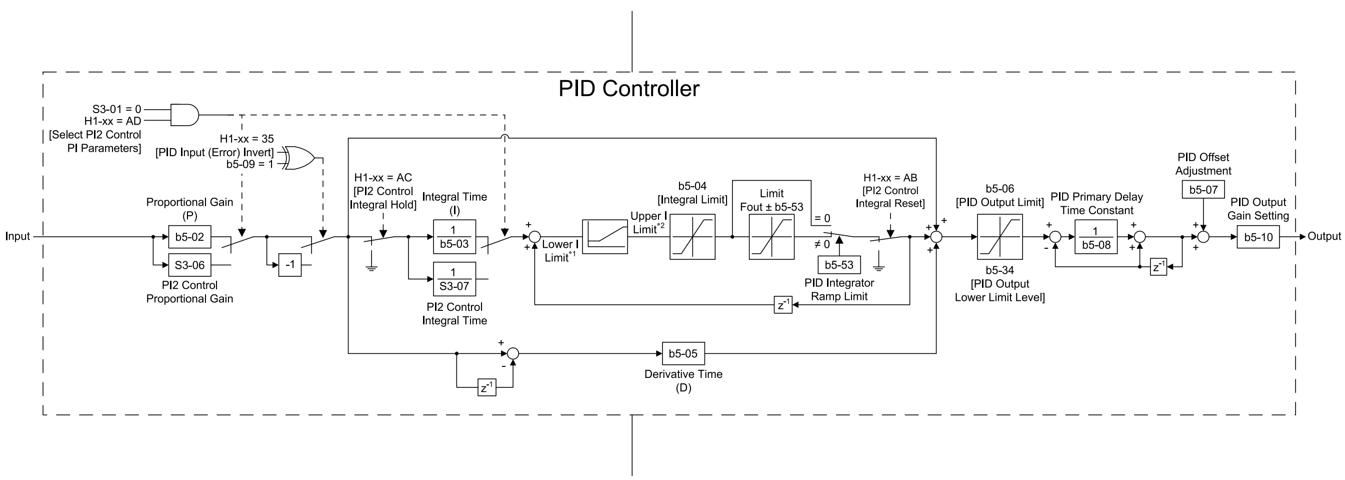


Figure 12.27 PID Block Diagram

*1 The drive uses the largest value of *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]*, *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]*, or *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]* for Lower I Limit. When the drive is in Emergency Override Mode, it uses the largest value of *Y1-06*, *Y4-12*, *d2-02*, or *S6-09 [Emergency Override Min Speed]*.

*2 The drive uses the smallest value of *Y1-40 [Maximum Speed]*, *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*, or *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* for Upper I Limit. When the drive is in Emergency Override Mode, it uses the smallest value of *Y1-40*, *E1-04*, *d2-01*, or *S6-10 [Emergency Override Max Speed]*.

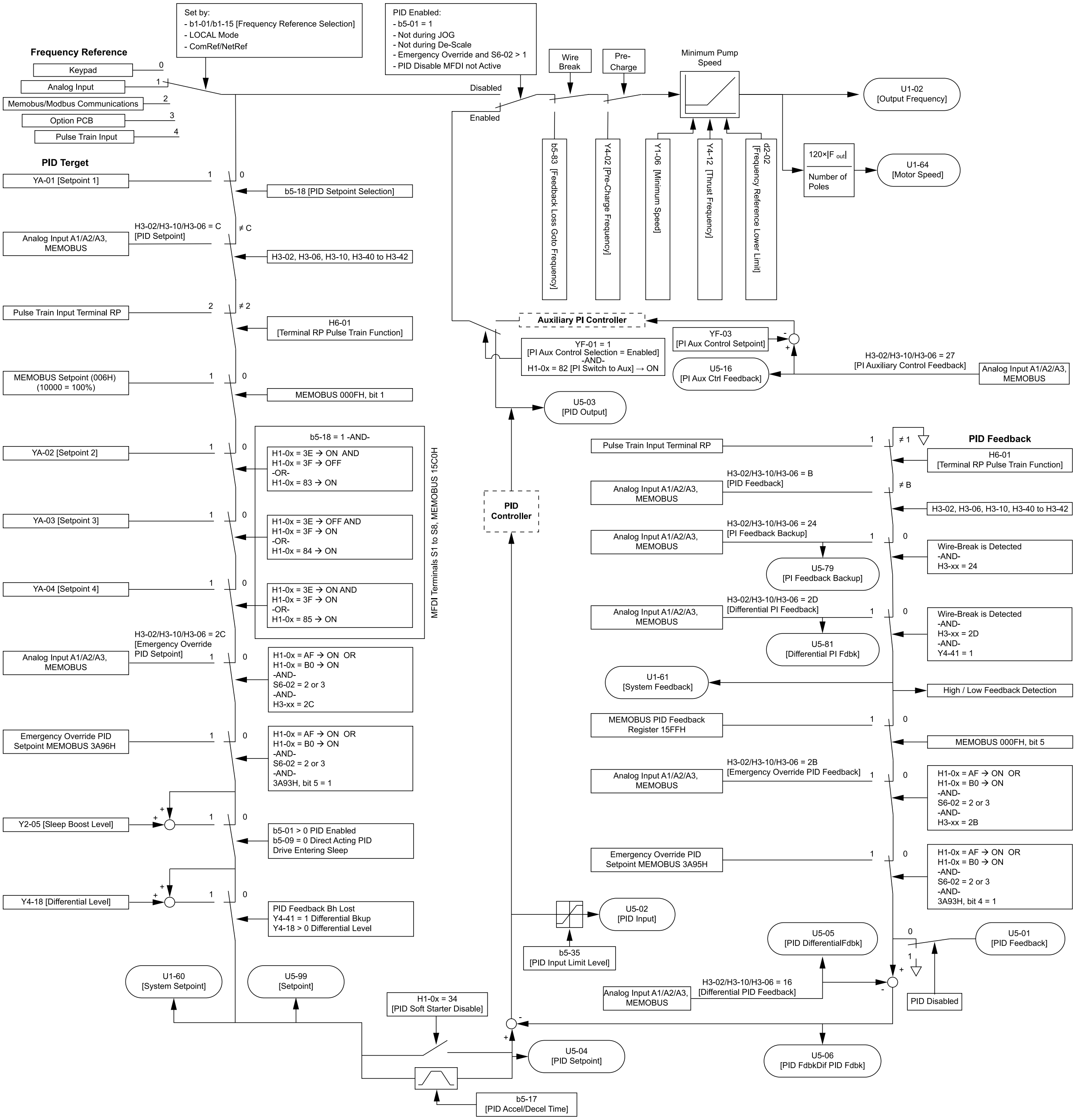
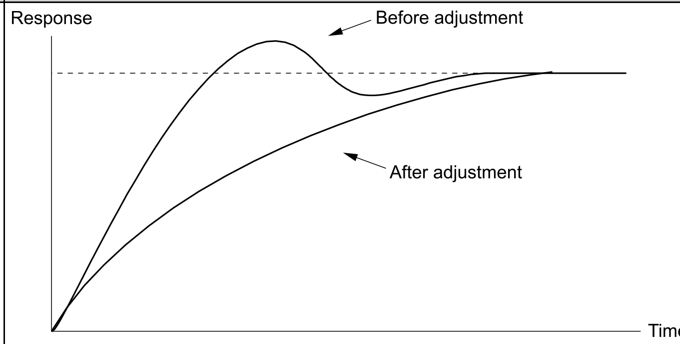
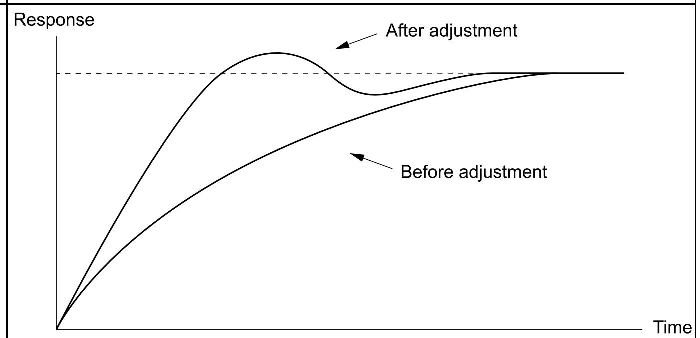
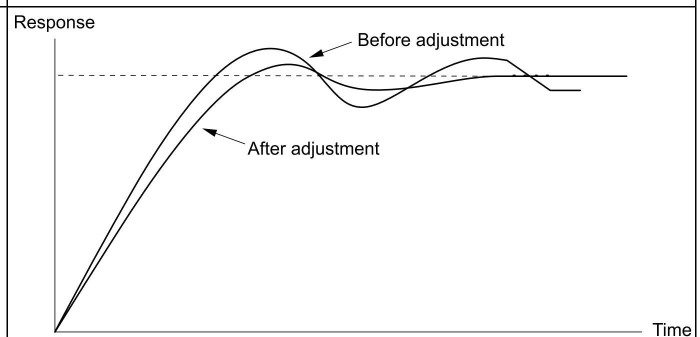
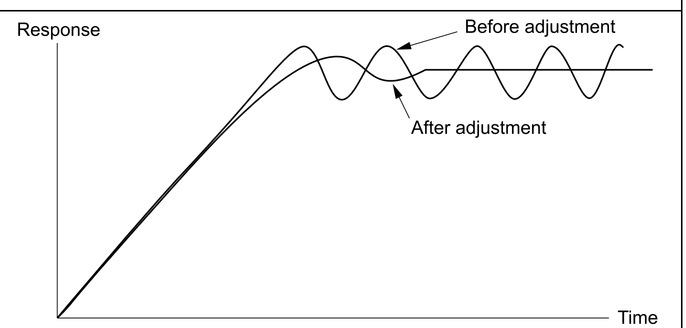


Figure 12.28 Sequence of Speed References to the PID Controller

■ Fine-Tuning PID

Fine-tune the following parameter settings to have PID control eliminate problems with overshoot and oscillation.

- *b5-02 [Proportional Gain (P)]*
- *b5-03 [Integral Time (I)]*
- *b5-05 [Derivative Time (D)]*
- *b5-08 [PID Primary Delay Time Constant]*

Purpose	Procedure	Results
Prevent overshoot.	• Set *b5-05 [Derivative Time (D)]* to a smaller value. • Set *b5-03 [Integral Time (I)]* to a larger value.	
Quickly stabilize control.	• Set *b5-05 [Derivative Time (D)]* to a larger value. • Set *b5-03 [Integral Time (I)]* to a smaller value.	
Prevent long-cycle oscillations.	Set *b5-03 [Integral Time (I)]* to a larger value.	
Prevent short-cycle oscillations.	• Set *b5-05 [Derivative Time (D)]* to a smaller value. • If you set *b5-05 = 0.00 [Derivative Time (D) = disabling D control]* and it does not stop oscillation, then set *b5-02 [Proportional Gain (P)]* to a smaller value or set *b5-08 [PID Primary Delay Time Constant]* to a larger value.	

■ System Units

The drive uses *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, *b5-39 [PID Setpoint Display Digits]*, and *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]* together to apply the user-set PID setpoint and display units at any time.

Parameter *b5-38* sets the scaling and *b5-46* sets the units-text to the parameters and monitors shown in Table 12.22 and Table 12.23.

Note:

When you change *b5-38* and *b5-46*, the drive will not automatically convert the parameters in Table 12.22.

For example, when you set *YA-01 = 70.0 [PSI]* and change these parameters:

- *b5-46* from *1 [PSI]* to *8 [Bar]*
- *b5-38* from *145.0* to *10.0*

The drive changes only the unit setting and *YA-01* will be *70.0 [Bar]*. When the setpoint value after you change *b5-38* and *b5-46* is more than *b5-38*, the drive internally limits the setpoint value to 200% of *b5-38*. The drive regards the *YA-01* setting as *20.0 [Bar]*.

Table 12.22 Parameters Set by b5-38 and b5-46

Parameter Groups	No.
b5	b5-71 [Min PID Transducer Scaling]
Y1	• Y1-04 [Sleep Wake-up Level] • Y1-08 [Low Feedback Level] • Y1-11 [High Feedback Level] • Y1-14 [High Feedback Hysteresis Level] • Y1-15 [Maximum Setpoint Difference]
Y2	• Y2-05 [Sleep Boost Level] • Y2-08 [Delta Feedback Drop Level] • Y2-25 [Anti-No-Flow Release Level]
Y4	• Y4-01 [Pre-Charge Level] • Y4-18 [Differential Level] • Y4-37 [Pressure Reached Hysteresis Lvl]
YA	• YA-01 [Setpoint 1] • YA-02 [Setpoint 2] • YA-03 [Setpoint 3] • YA-04 [Setpoint 4]

Table 12.23 Monitors Set by b5-38 and b5-46

Monitor Groups	No.
U1	• U1-60 [System Setpoint] • U1-61 [System Feedback]
U5	• U5-01 [PID Feedback] • U5-04 [PID Setpoint] • U5-79 [PI Feedback Backup] • U5-81 [Differential PI Fdbk] • U5-99 [PID Setpoint Command]

Full-Scale of the PID Analog Input Signals

The full-scale of the analog signals listed in this table go from *b5-71 [Min PID Transducer Scaling]* to *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*.

H3-xx Setting	MFAI
B	PID Feedback
C	PID Setpoint
24	PID Feedback Backup

H3-xx Setting	MFAI
2B	Emergency Override PID Feedback
2D	Differential Level Source

Note:

When you set *b5-71 < 0*, the drive appropriately scales the setpoint and feedback values of the drive, but internally limits to 0 when the reported value from the transducer is negative.

Custom Units

These selections are available for custom system units:

Table 12.24 Settings and Characters

Settings	Characters
20	SPACE
21	!
22	"

Settings	Characters
23	#
24	$
25	%

Settings	Characters	Settings	Characters
26	&	51	Q
27	'	52	R
28	(	53	S
29	)	54	T
2A	*	55	U
2B	+	56	V
2C	,	57	W
2D	-	58	X
2E	.	59	Y
2F	/	5A	Z
30	0	61	a
31	1	62	b
32	2	63	c
33	3	64	d
34	4	65	e
35	5	66	f
36	6	67	g
37	7	68	h
38	8	69	i
39	9	6A	j
41	A	6B	k
42	B	6C	l
43	C	6D	m
44	D	6E	n
45	E	6F	o
46	F	70	p
47	G	71	q
48	H	72	r
49	I	73	s
4A	J	74	t
4B	K	75	u
4C	L	76	v
4D	M	77	w
4E	N	78	x
4F	O	79	y
50	P	7A	z

■ b5-01: PID Mode Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-01 (01A5)	PID Mode Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of PID control.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Standard

The drive does D control on the difference between the feedback value and the PID setpoint output through *U5-02 [PID Input]*.

Note:
- When you set *b5-01 = 1* from the keypad, the drive will automatically set *H3-10 = B [Terminal A2 Function Selection = PID Feedback]* and *o1-26 = 501 [Custom Monitor 3 = PID Feedback]*. The drive will also update the defaults for *H3-10* and *o1-26* when you change *b5-01*.
- When you set *b5-01 = 0* from the keypad, the drive will automatically set *H3-10 = 0 [Frequency Reference]* and *o1-26 = 103 [Output Current]*.
- When you set *b5-01* from a different method, for example MEMOBUS, the drive will automatically update the defaults for *H3-10* and *o1-26*, but it will not update the parameters.

■ b5-02: Proportional Gain (P)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-02 (01A6) RUN	Proportional Gain (P)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain (P) that is applied to PID input.	1.00 (0.00 - 25.00)

Larger values decrease errors, but can cause oscillations. Smaller values let too much offset between the setpoint and feedback.

Set *b5-02 = 0.00* to disable P control.

■ b5-03: Integral Time (I)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-03 (01A7) RUN	Integral Time (I)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time (I) that is applied to PID input.	1.0 s (0.0 - 360.0 s)

Set a short integral time in *b5-03* to remove the offset more quickly. If the integral time is too short, overshoot or oscillation can occur.

Set *b5-03 = 0.00* to disable I control.

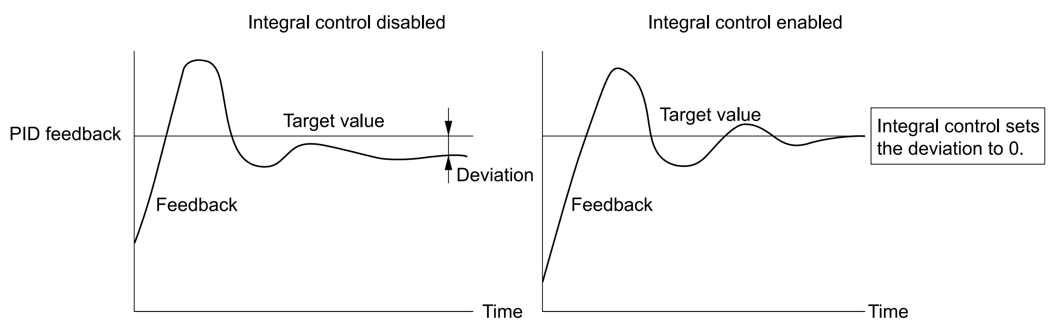


Figure 12.29 Integral Time and Deviation

■ b5-04: Integral Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-04 (01A8) RUN	Integral Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for integral control (I) as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

Applications with loads that quickly change will cause the output of the PID function to oscillate. Set this parameter to a low value to prevent oscillation, mechanical loss, and motor speed loss.

b5-05: Derivative Time (D)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-05 (01A9) RUN	Derivative Time (D)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the derivative time (D) for PID control. This parameter adjusts system responsiveness.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

When you increase the time setting, it will increase controller responsiveness, but it can also cause vibration. When you decrease the time setting, it will suppress overshoot and decrease controller responsiveness.

Set *b5-05 = 0.00* to disable D control.

b5-06: PID Output Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-06 (01AA) RUN	PID Output Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum possible output from the PID controller as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

b5-07: PID Offset Adjustment

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-07 (01AB) RUN	PID Offset Adjustment	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset for the PID control output as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)

b5-08: PID Primary Delay Time Constant

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-08 (01AC) RUN Expert	PID Primary Delay Time Constant	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant for the PID control output. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

Prevents resonance if there is a large quantity of mechanical friction or if rigidity is unsatisfactory. Set the value larger than the resonant frequency cycle. A value that is too large will decrease drive responsiveness.

b5-09: PID Output Level Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-09 (01AD)	PID Output Level Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the polarity of the PID output.	0 (0, 1)

Use this parameter in applications that decrease the drive output frequency when you increase the PID setpoint.

0 : Normal Output (Direct Acting)

A positive PID input increases the PID output (direct acting).

1 : Reverse Output (Reverse Acting)

A positive PID input decreases the PID output (reverse acting).

b5-10: PID Output Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-10 (01AE) RUN	PID Output Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of gain to apply to the PID output.	1.00 (0.00 - 25.00)

b5-11: PID Output Reverse Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-11 (01AF)	PID Output Reverse Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enables and disables reverse motor rotation for negative PID control output.	0 (0, 1)

There is no limit for PID output. The drive will operate the same as setting *1 [Negative Output Accepted]*.

0 : Lower Limit is Zero

When PID output is negative, PID output is limited to 0 and drive output is shut off.

1 : Negative Output Accepted

When the PID output is negative, the motor will rotate in reverse. When *b1-04 = 1 [Reverse Operation Selection = Reverse Disabled]*, the lower limit is 0.

b5-17: PID Accel/Decel Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-17 (01B5) RUN	PID Accel/Decel Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Raises or lowers the PID setpoint using the acceleration and deceleration times set to the drive. This is a soft-starter for the PID setpoint.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

The drive usually uses the acceleration and deceleration times set in *C1-xx [Accel and Decel Times]*, but when PID control is enabled, the drive applies *C1-xx* after PID output. If you frequently change the PID setpoint, the drive responsiveness decreases. When resonance with PID control causes hunting, overshoot, or undershoot, set *b5-17* for longer acceleration and deceleration times.

Decrease *C1-xx* until hunting stops, then use *b5-17* to check the acceleration and deceleration. To enable and disable the setting in *b5-17* through an MFDI terminal, set *PID Soft Starter Disable [H1-xx = 34]*.

b5-18: PID Setpoint Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-18 (01DC)	PID Setpoint Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enables and disables *YA-01 to YA-04 [Setpoint 1 to Setpoint 4]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The drive does not use the value set in *YA-01 to YA-04* as the PID setpoint.

1 : Enabled

The drive uses the value set in *YA-01 to YA-04* as the PID setpoint.

b5-28: PID Feedback Square Root Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-28 (01EA)	PID Feedback Square Root Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the square root of the PID Feedback compared to the PID Setpoint to set an appropriate drive output for the correct system regulation.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

b5-29: PID Feedback Square Root Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-29 (01EB)	PID Feedback Square Root Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the multiplier applied to the square root of the feedback.	0.00 (0.00 - 2.00)

b5-30: PID Feedback Offset

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-30 (01EC)	PID Feedback Offset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets PID feedback Offset as a percentage of maximum frequency.	0.00% (0.00 - 100.00%)

b5-34: PID Output Lower Limit Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-34 (019F) RUN	PID Output Lower Limit Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output lower limit for the PID control as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)

Use a lower limit to keep PID control output from dropping below a fixed level.

Set this parameter to 0.0% to disable this function.

b5-35: PID Input Limit Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-35 (01A0) RUN	PID Input Limit Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output upper limit for the PID control as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency.	1000.0% (0.0 - 1000.0%)

A large input value for PID control makes a high output. The drive applies this limit to the negative and positive domains.

b5-38: PID User Unit Display Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-38 (01FE)	PID User Unit Display Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value that the drive sets or shows as the PID setpoint when at the maximum output frequency.	100.00 (0.01 - 600.00)

Refer to *System Units on page 687* for more information.

b5-39: PID User Unit Display Digits

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-39 (01FF)	PID User Unit Display Digits	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of digits to set and show the PID setpoint.	2 (0 - 3)

Refer to *System Units on page 687* for more information.

0 : No Decimal Places (XXXXX)

1 : One Decimal Places (XXXX.X)

2 : Two Decimal Places (XXX.XX)

3 : Three Decimal Places (XX.XXX)

b5-41: PID Output 2 Unit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-41 (0160)	PID Output 2 Unit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the display units in *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]*.	0 (0 - 50)

0 : "WC: inches of water column

1 : PSI: pounds per square inch

2 : GPM: gallons/min

3 : °F: Fahrenheit

4 : ft^3/min: cubic feet/min

5 : m^3/h: cubic meters/hour

6 : L/h: liters/hour

7 : L/s: liters/sec

8 : bar: bar

9 : Pa: Pascal

10 : °C: Celsius

11 : m: meters

12 : ft: feet

13 : L/min: liters/min

14 : m^3/min: cubic meters/min

15 : "Hg: Inch Mercury

16 : kPa: kilopascal

48 : %: Percent

49 : Custom(b5-68~70)

50 : None

■ b5-42: PID Output 2 Calc Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-42 (0161) RUN	PID Output 2 Calc Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how to calculate the original PID output.	0 (0 - 3)

0 : Linear

The monitor displays PID output

Note:

When the PID output is 0, *b5-45 [PID Out2 Monitor MIN for Linear]* will set the minimum value. If the minimum value is set to be more than or equal to the maximum value, *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* will be limited to 0.

1 : Square Root

The monitor displays square root PID output

2 : Quadratic

The monitor displays 1/(PID output)^2

3 : Cubic

The monitor displays 1/(PID output)^3

Note:

Used for *U5-14* and *U5-15* only.

■ b5-43: PID Out2 Monitor MAX Upper4 Dig

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-43 (0162) RUN	PID Out2 Monitor MAX Upper4 Dig	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper 4 digits of the maximum monitor value. Used with *b5-44 [PID Out2 Monitor MAX Lower4 Dig]* to set maximum monitor value of *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* at maximum frequency.	0 (0 - 9999)

Note:

Used for *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* only.

b5-44: PID Out2 Monitor MAX Lower4 Dig

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-44 (0163) RUN	PID Out2 Monitor MAX Lower4 Dig	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower 4 digits of the maximum monitor value. Used with *b5-43 [PID Out2 Monitor MAX Upper4 Dig]* to set maximum monitor value of *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* at maximum frequency.	0.00 (0.00 - 99.99)

Note:

Used for *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* only.

b5-45: PID Out2 Monitor MIN for Linear

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-45 (0164) RUN	PID Out2 Monitor MIN for Linear	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum display value to show when at zero speed. Only effective when *b5-42 = 0 [PID Output 2 Calc Mode = Linear]*.	0.0 (0.0 - 999.9)

Note:

Used for *U5-14 [PID Out2 Upr4 Digits]* and *U5-15 [PID Out2 Lwr4 Digits]* only.

b5-46: PID Unit Display Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-46 (0165)	PID Unit Display Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the units-text for the PID Display.	48 (0 - 50)

Refer to *System Units on page 687* for more information.

0 : "WC: inches of water column

1 : PSI: pounds per square inch

2 : GPM: gallons/min

3 : °F: Fahrenheit

4 : ft³/min: cubic feet/min

5 : m³/h: cubic meters/hour

6 : L/h: liters/hour

7 : L/s: liters/sec

8 : bar: bar

9 : Pa: Pascal

10 : °C: Celsius

11 : m: meters

12 : ft: feet

13 : L/min: liters/min

14 : m³/min: cubic meters/min

15 : "Hg: Inch Mercury

16 : kPa: kilopascal

48 : %: Percent

49 : Custom(b5-68~70)

50 : None

■ b5-53: PID Integrator Ramp Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-53 (0B8F) RUN	PID Integrator Ramp Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the responsiveness of PID control when the PID feedback changes quickly.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 10.0 Hz)

Note:
- This parameter is disabled when set to 0.0 Hz.
- When *b5-53 > 0.0 Hz* and the drive enables the integrator ramp limit, the PID integrator value limit is the range set by the output frequency ± *b5-53*.
- When the PID feedback changes quickly, gradually decrease the value of this parameter in increments of 0.1 Hz to decrease the speed of the response of PID control.

■ b5-68: System Unit Custom Character 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-68 (3C1F)	System Unit Custom Character 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first character of the custom unit display when *b5-46 = 49 [PID Unit Display Selection = Custom (b5-68~70)]* or when *b5-41 = 49 [PID Output 2 Unit = Custom (b5-68~70)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)

Refer to *Custom Units on page 688* for more information about available selections.

■ b5-69: System Unit Custom Character 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-69 (3C20)	System Unit Custom Character 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second character of the custom unit display when *b5-46 = 49 [PID Unit Display Selection = Custom (b5-68~70)]* or when *b5-41 = 49 [PID Output 2 Unit = Custom (b5-68~70)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)

Refer to *Custom Units on page 688* for more information about available selections.

■ b5-70: System Unit Custom Character 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-70 (3C21)	System Unit Custom Character 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third character of the custom unit display when *b5-46 = 49 [PID Unit Display Selection = Custom (b5-68~70)]* or when *b5-41 = 49 [PID Output 2 Unit = Custom (b5-68~70)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)

Refer to *Custom Units on page 688* for more information about available selections.

■ b5-71: Min PID Transducer Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-71 (3C22)	Min PID Transducer Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum PID level corresponding to the lowest analog input signal level.	0.00 (-99.99 - +99.99)

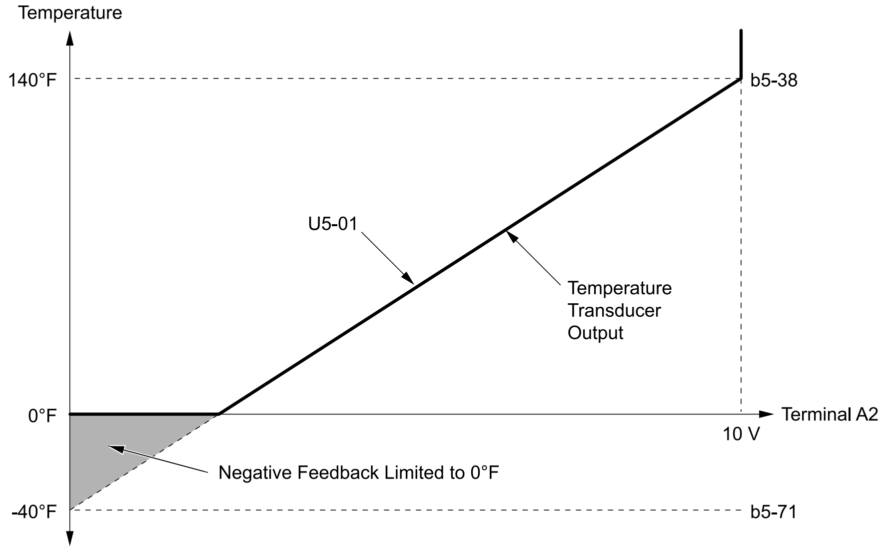
Note:
- To enable this parameter, you must set *b5-71 < b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*. If you set *b5-71 > b5-38*, the drive will disable all PID analog inputs.
- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.

When you set *b5-71 < 0*, the drive appropriately scales the setpoint and feedback values of the drive, but internally limits to 0 when the reported value from the transducer is negative.

Figure 12.30 shows an example of the transducer scaling lower limit when:

- *b5-01 = 1 [PID Mode Setting = Standard]*
- *b5-46 = 3 [°F: Fahrenheit]*
- *b5-71 < 0.00*
- *H3-09 = 0 [Terminal A2 Signal Level Select = 0-10V (LowLim=0)]*

- *H3-10 = B [Terminal A2 Function Selection = PID Feedback]*



b5-38: PID User Unit Display Scaling
b5-71: Min PID Transducer Scaling
U5-01: PID Feedback

Figure 12.30 Transducer Scaling Lower Limit

■ b5-82: Feedback Loss 4 ~ 20mA Detect Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-82 (31B0)	Feedback Loss 4 ~ 20mA Detect Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to do a 4 to 20 mA wire-break detection on the analog input set for PID feedback.	2 (0 - 3)

0 : Disabled
1 : Alarm Only
2 : Fault
3 : Run At b5-83

If the drive detects a Wire-Break, the drive will respond as specified by *b5-82*.

Note:
- A: The keypad shows an *FDBKL [Feedback Loss Wire Break]* alarm.
- F: The drive detects an *FDBKL [WIRE Break]* fault.
- R: The drive operates at *b5-83 [Feedback Loss GoTo Frequency]* and shows an *FDBKL* alarm.

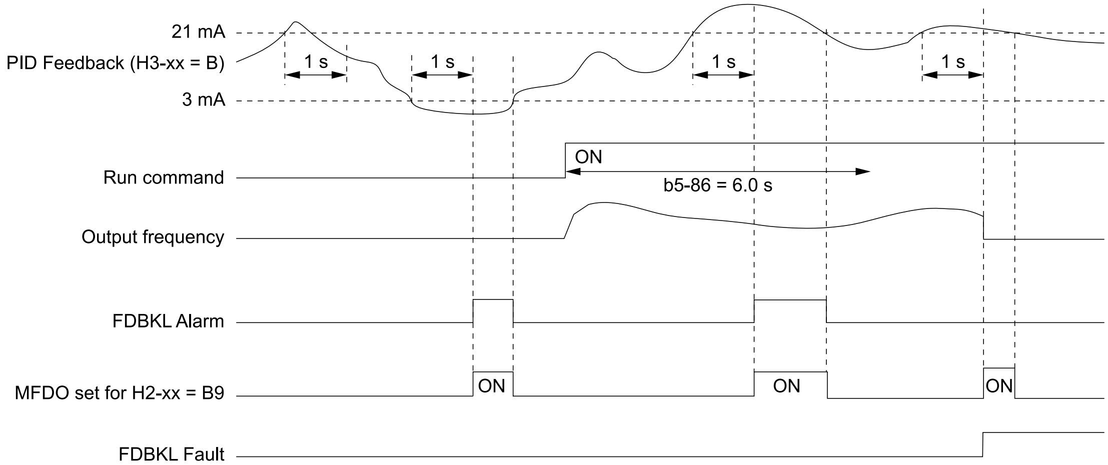
b5-82 Setting	Drive Mode						
	OFF	Y4-17 [Utility Start Delay]	Pre-Charge	Running	Sleep Boost	Y2-08 [Delta Feedback Drop Level]	Sleep
0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
2	A	F	F	F	F	F	F
3	A	A *1	R *2	R	R	R	R

*1 The keypad will show the *FLGT [Feedback Loss, Go To Freq b5-83]* alarm. The drive will run at *b5-83* after Utility Delay is expired.
*2 The drive will operate at *Y4-02 [Pre-Charge Frequency]* while Pre-Charge is active.

Note:
- If the drive is set in a mode where the fault will occur, the drive will detect the fault only when the drive is in operation. If the drive is not in operation, the drive will detect an alarm. Refer to Figure 12.31 for an example where *b5-82 = 2 [Fault]* and the drive is OFF.
- If the Feedback Loss fault is set to *L5-42 = 1 [Feedback Loss Fault Retry Select = Retry]*, the drive will use the *L5-04 [Interval Method Restart Time]* timer when it Auto-Restarts.

PID Feedback Loss Detection Start Delay

You can use *b5-86 [Feedback Loss Start Delay]* to delay the PID Feedback Loss Detection at start. Feedback Loss detection will still be active when *b5-86* timer has started, but the drive will only detect an alarm. When *b5-86* expires, the drive will use the *b5-82* setting to start the appropriate action. Refer to Figure 12.31 for more information.



b5-86: Feedback Loss Start Delay
H2-xx = B9: Transducer Loss
H3-xx = B: PID Feedback
FDBKL Alarm: Feedback Loss Wire Break
FDBKL Fault: WIRE Break

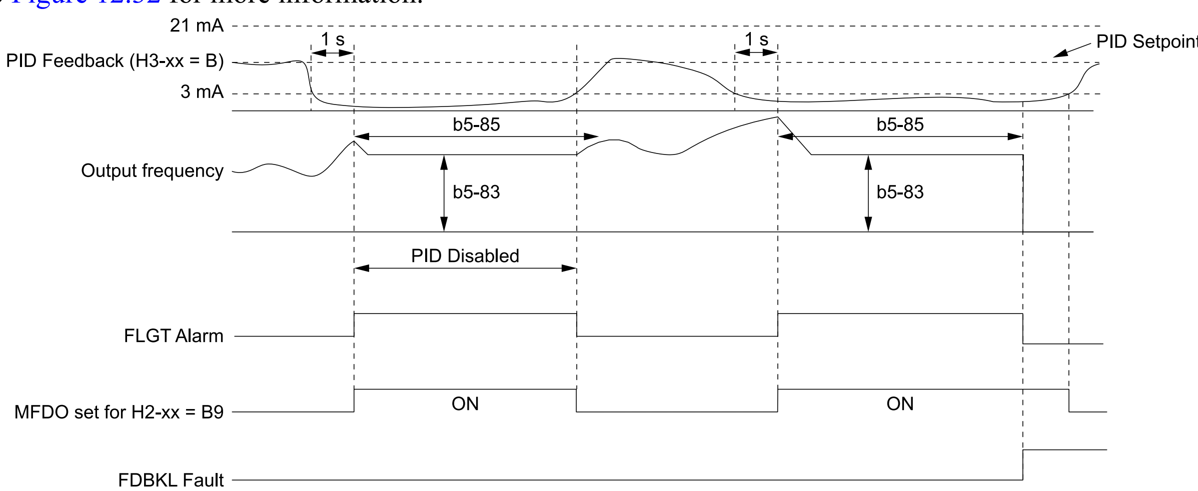
Figure 12.31 Time Chart for the Wire Break Detection when b5-82 = 2 [Fault]

PID Feedback Loss Go To Frequency Timeout

The drive will apply this feature only when *b5-82 = 3 [Run At b5-83]* and it detects a Feedback Loss. Parameter *b5-85 [Feedback Loss GoTo Freq Timeout]* sets the length of time that the drive will run at the frequency set in *b5-83 [Feedback Loss GoTo Frequency]*.

- When *b5-85 = 0 sec*, the drive will operate at the *b5-83* speed indefinitely.
- When *b5-85 > 0 sec*, the drive will only operate at the *b5-83* speed for the time specified in *b5-85*, after which the drive will fault on an *FDBKL [WIRE Break]* fault.

Refer to Figure 12.32 for more information.



b5-83: Feedback Loss GoTo Frequency
b5-85: Feedback Loss GoTo Freq Timeout
b5-86: Feedback Loss Start Delay
H2-xx = B9: Transducer Loss
H3-xx = B: PID Feedback
FDBKL Fault: WIRE Break
FLGT Alarm: Feedback Loss, Go To Freq b5-83

Figure 12.32 Time Chart for the Wire Break Detection when b5-82 = 3

Backup PID Feedback Transducer Input

When you set *H3-xx = 24 [MFAI Function Selection = PID Feedback Backup]*, the drive will activate the PID Feedback Backup signal.

- If the primary PID Feedback (*H3-xx = B [PID Feedback]*) is lost, the system will automatically use the backup PID Feedback from the MFAI terminal set for *H3-xx = 24* and flash a *Bu-Fb [Main Fdbk Lost Using Backup Fdbk]* alarm.
- If the main PID Feedback is operational, but the backup PID Feedback is lost, the drive will show a *BuFbl [Backup Fdbk Lost Chk/Repl Xducer]* alarm. If the main and backup PID Feedback devices are lost, the drive will use the *b5-82 [Feedback Loss 4 ~ 20mA Detect Sel]* setting.

Note:

To enable the *FDBKL [WIRE Break]* detection correctly, use a 4 to 20 mA operation in these conditions:
- Use a 4 to 20 mA signal for transducers.
- Program the drive analog inputs and set Jumper Switch S1 to “I” for current input.

If you set the analog input for voltage, the drive will disable the detection mechanism.

■ b5-83: Feedback Loss GoTo Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-83 (31B1) RUN	Feedback Loss GoTo Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed at which the drive will run if the drive detects a 4 to 20 mA wire-break on the PID Feedback and *b5-82 = 3 [Feedback Loss 4 ~ 20mA Detect Sel = Run At b5-83]*.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)

Note:

When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the range is 0.0 to 120.0 Hz.

■ b5-84: Feedback Loss Loss Of Prime Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-84 (31B2) RUN	Feedback Loss Loss Of Prime Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which the drive will detect Loss of Prime in the pump.	0.0 A (0.0 - 1000.0 A)

Note:
- A Loss of Prime condition occurs when the measured quantity set by *Y1-18 [Prime Loss Detection Method]* decreases to this level for the time set in *Y1-20 [Loss of Prime Time]* and the output frequency is at the *Y4-02 [Pre-Charge Frequency]* level.
- The drive will respond to the Loss of Prime condition as specified by *Y1-22 [Loss of Prime Selection]*.
- Display unit and scaling are dependent on System Units.

■ b5-85: Feedback Loss GoTo Freq Timeout

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-85 (31B3) RUN	Feedback Loss GoTo Freq Timeout	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When *b5-82 = 3 [Feedback Loss 4 ~ 20mA Detect Sel = Run At b5-83]* and the Feedback signal is lost, the drive will run at the *b5-83 [Feedback Loss Goto Frequency]* speed for this length of time, after which the drive will fault on *FDBKL [WIRE Break]*.	0 s (0 - 6000 s)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0 s to disable the function.

■ b5-86: Feedback Loss Start Delay

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-86 (31B4) RUN	Feedback Loss Start Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you initiate a Run command, the drive will wait for this length of time before it will fault on *FDBKL [WIRE Break]* or use parameter *b5-83 [Feedback Loss Goto Frequency]*.	0.0 s (0.0 - 120.0 s)

◆ b6: Dwell Function

The Dwell function momentarily holds the output frequency at start and stop.

This prevents motor speed loss when you start and stop heavy loads. The Dwell function is also enabled when backlash on the machine side causes sudden movement at the start of acceleration and deceleration.

At the start of acceleration, the drive uses the output frequency and acceleration time set for the Dwell function to automatically operate at low speed to minimize the effects of backlash. Then, the drive can accelerate again. The Dwell function operates the same for deceleration.

For conveyor applications, the Dwell function also lets the drive interlock the output frequency and a delay time for the holding brake on the load side.

The Dwell function momentarily stops during acceleration to prevent a PM motor from stepping out. Figure 12.33 shows how the Dwell function works.

Note:

When you use the Dwell function at stop, set *b1-03 = 0 [Stopping Method Selection = Ramp to Stop]*.

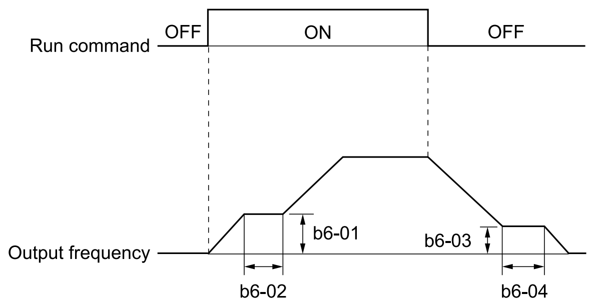


Figure 12.33 Time Chart for the Dwell Function at Start/Stop

■ b6-01: Dwell Reference at Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b6-01 (01B6)	Dwell Reference at Start	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output frequency that the drive will hold momentarily when the motor starts.	0.0 (Determined by A1-02)

When the drive accelerates to the output frequency set in *b6-01*, it holds that frequency for the time set in *b6-02 [Dwell Time at Start]*, and starts to accelerate again.

■ b6-02: Dwell Time at Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b6-02 (01B7)	Dwell Time at Start	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will hold the output frequency when the motor starts.	0.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

■ b6-03: Dwell Reference at Stop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b6-03 (01B8)	Dwell Reference at Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output frequency that the drive will hold momentarily when ramping to stop the motor.	0.0 (Determined by A1-02)

When the drive decelerates to the output frequency set in *b6-03*, it holds that frequency for the time set in *b6-04 [Dwell Time at Stop]* and starts to decelerate again.

b6-04: Dwell Time at Stop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b6-04 (01B9)	Dwell Time at Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time for the drive to hold the output frequency when ramping to stop the motor.	0.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

b8: Energy Saving

Energy-saving control operates the motor at its most efficient level to improve overall system operating efficiency.

When you use V/f Control, set these parameters:

- *b8-01 [Energy Saving Control Selection]*
- *b8-04 [Energy Saving Coefficient Value]*
- *b8-05 [Power Detection Filter Time]*
- *b8-06 [Search Operation Voltage Limit]*

Note:
- Energy-saving control is not appropriate for applications with sudden changes in the load or applications driving heavy loads.
- Energy-saving control maximizes operation based on precise motor data set to the drive. Do Auto-Tuning and enter the correct information about the motor before you use Energy-saving control.

b8-01: Energy Saving Control Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-01 (01CC)	Energy Saving Control Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Energy-saving control function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

b8-04: Energy Saving Coefficient Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-04 (01CF) Expert	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Energy-saving control coefficient to maintain maximum motor efficiency. The default setting is for Yaskawa motors.	Determined by E2-11 and o2-04 (0.00 - 655.00)

When you use a motor from a different manufacturer, increase the setting value in 5% increments to find the minimum value for *U1-08 [Output Power]* at light loads.

When you decrease the setting value, it decreases the output voltage and decreases power consumption. If the setting value is too low, the motor will stall.

Note:
- When you do Rotational Auto-Tuning, the drive will automatically set the energy-saving coefficient.
- The minimum values and the maximum values are different for different drive models.
  –2011 to 2024, 4005 and 4008: 0.0 - 2000.0
  –2031 to 2396, 4011 to 4720: 0.00 - 655.00

b8-05: Power Detection Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-05 (01D0) Expert	Power Detection Filter Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant to measure output power.	20 ms (0 - 2000 ms)

Decrease the setting value to increase responsiveness to load changes. If you set the value too low during operation at light loads, motor speed is not stable.

b8-06: Search Operation Voltage Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-06 (01D1) Expert	Search Operation Voltage Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage limit for Search Operation as a percentage of the motor rated voltage.	0% (0 - 100%)

The Search Operation changes the output voltage in small increments to find a setpoint at which the drive can use minimum power to operate.

Set this parameter to *0* to disable Search Operation. This will not disable Energy-saving control.

If the setting value is too low, the motor will stall when loads suddenly increase.

b8-19: E-Save Search Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-19 (0B40) Expert	E-Save Search Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency of Energy-saving control search operations. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (10 - 300 Hz)

Note:
- If low inertia causes vibration in the machine, increase the setting value in 10 Hz increments and check the response. If *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, increase the setting value in 1 Hz increments.
- To make the motor more efficient, decrease the setting value in 1 Hz increments until the point immediately before machine vibration starts to occur.

b8-20: E-Save Search Width

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-20 (0B41) Expert	E-Save Search Width	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amplitude of Energy-saving control search operations.	1.0 degrees (0.1 - 5.0 degrees)

An increase in the value can make the operational efficiency better. However, if the load inertia is small, it may be necessary to adjust the value to prevent machine vibration.

Note:
- If low inertia causes vibration in the machine, decrease the setting value in 1.0-degree increments and check the response.
- To make the motor more efficient, increase the setting value in 1.0-degreee increments until the point immediately before machine vibration starts to occur.

b8-28: Over Excitation Action Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-28 (0B8B) Expert	Over Excitation Action Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for excitation operation.	0 (0, 1)

When operation is not stable at low speeds, set this parameter to 1 to enable the function.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

b8-29: Energy Saving Priority Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-29 (0B8C)	Energy Saving Priority Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the priority of drive response between changes to the load or Energy-saving control. Enable this to prioritize energy-saving control. Disable this to prioritize tracking related to fast load changes, and prevent motor stall.	0 (0, 1)

Enable this parameter when there are small changes in the load. It is possible that the motor cannot respond correctly to changes in the load.

0 : Priority: Drive Response

1 : Priority: Energy Savings

12.4 C: Tuning

C parameters adjust drive operation, including:

- Acceleration Time
- Deceleration Time
- Slip Compensation
- Torque Compensation
- Carrier Frequency

◆ C1: Accel & Decel Time

You can set two different acceleration and deceleration time pairs in the drive. When you activate and deactivate *H1-xx = 7, 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Accel/Decel Time Selection 1, Motor 2 Selection]*, you can switch acceleration and deceleration times during run.

Acceleration time parameters always set the time to accelerate from 0 Hz to *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*. Deceleration time parameters always set the time to decelerate from *E1-04* to 0 Hz.

C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1] and *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]* are the default active accel/decel settings.

Parameter	Range
C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]	0.1 to 6000.0 s
C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]	
C1-03 [Acceleration Time 2]	
C1-04 [Deceleration Time 2]	
C1-05 [Acceleration Time 3]	
C1-06 [Deceleration Time 3]	
C1-07 [Acceleration Time 4]	
C1-08 [Deceleration Time 4]	

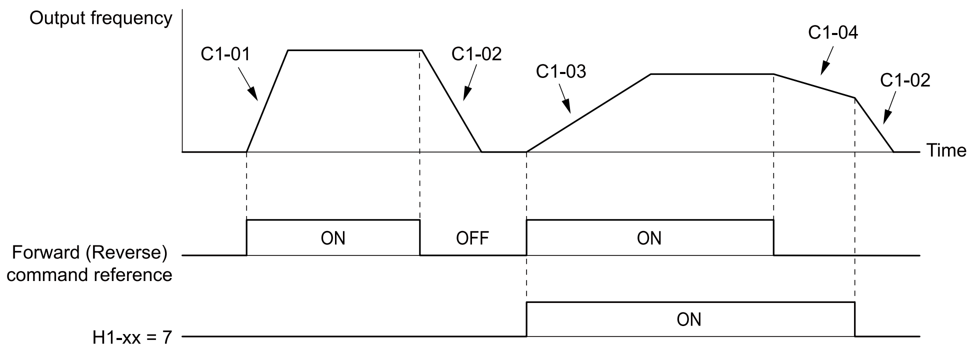
■ Use MFDIs to Switch Acceleration Times

Table 12.25 shows the different acceleration and deceleration times.

Table 12.25 Accel/Decel Times and Active Parameters

H1-xx = 7 [Accel/Decel Time Selection 1]	Active Parameter	
	Acceleration Time	Deceleration Time
OFF	C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]	C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]
ON	C1-03 [Acceleration Time 2]	C1-04 [Deceleration Time 2]

Figure 12.34 shows an operation example to change acceleration and deceleration times. It is necessary to set *b1-03 = 0 [Stopping Method Selection = Ramp to Stop]* for this example.



C1-01: Acceleration Time 1
C1-02: Deceleration Time 1
C1-03: Acceleration Time 2
C1-04: Deceleration Time 2
H1-xx = 7: Accel/Decel Time Selection 1

Figure 12.34 Timing Diagram of Acceleration and Deceleration Times

■ Use Motor Selection to Switch Acceleration and Deceleration Times

When you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, you can activate and deactivate the input terminal to switch between motor 1 and motor 2.

Note:

You cannot use the Motor 2 Selection function with PM motors.

Table 12.26 shows the possible acceleration and deceleration time combinations when you use the Motor 2 Selection function.

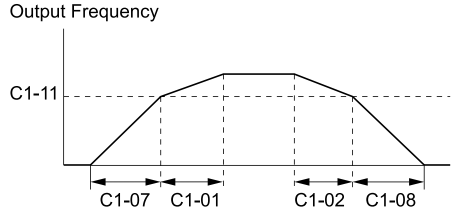
Table 12.26 Motor Selection and Acceleration and Deceleration Times

H1-xx = 7 [Accel/Decel Time Selection 1]	H1-xx = 16 [Motor 2 Selection]			
	Motor 2 Selection: OFF		Motor 2 Selection: ON	
	Acceleration Time	Deceleration Time	Acceleration Time	Deceleration Time
OFF	C1-01	C1-02	C1-05	C1-06
ON	C1-03	C1-04	C1-07	C1-08

■ Use Output Frequency Level to Switch Acceleration and Deceleration Times

The drive can use output frequency to automatically switch between different acceleration and deceleration times. When the output frequency = *C1-11 [Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq]*, the drive automatically switches the acceleration and deceleration times. Set *C1-11 = 0.0 Hz* to disable this function.

Note:
- Acceleration and deceleration times set to MFDIs are more important than the automatic switch using the frequency level set in *C1-11*. For example, if you set the switchover frequency to *C1-11*, the drive will not automatically switch acceleration and deceleration times when the MFDI terminal set for *Accel/Decel Time Selection 1 [H1-xx = 7]* is activated.
- If Motor 2 Selection *[H1-xx = 16]* is activated, the drive will set the acceleration/deceleration time to *C1-05* and *C1-06* for motor 2 when the output frequency is more than the frequency level set in *C1-11*.



When the output frequency ≥ C1-11, drive uses Accel/Decel Time 1(C1-01, C1-02)
When the output frequency < C1-11, drive uses Accel/Decel Time 4(C1-07, C1-08)

Figure 12.35 Accel/Decel Time Switching Frequency

Parameter Details

12

C1-01: Acceleration Time 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-01 (0200) RUN	Acceleration Time 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to accelerate from zero to maximum output frequency.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:

When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.

C1-02: Deceleration Time 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-02 (0201) RUN	Deceleration Time 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to zero.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:

When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.

C1-03: Acceleration Time 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-03 (0202) RUN	Acceleration Time 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to accelerate from zero to maximum output frequency.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:

When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.

C1-04: Deceleration Time 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-04 (0203) RUN	Deceleration Time 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to zero.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:

When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.

C1-05: Acceleration Time 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-05 (0204) RUN	Acceleration Time 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to accelerate from zero to maximum output frequency.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:

- Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and *H1-xx =16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* to enable this parameter.
- When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.

C1-06: Deceleration Time 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-06 (0205) RUN	Deceleration Time 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to zero.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:
- Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and *H1-xx =16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* to enable this parameter.
- When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.

■ C1-07: Acceleration Time 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-07 (0206) RUN	Acceleration Time 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to accelerate from zero to maximum output frequency.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:
When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.

■ C1-08: Deceleration Time 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-08 (0207) RUN	Deceleration Time 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to zero.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:
When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.

■ C1-09: Fast Stop Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-09 (0208) RUN	Fast Stop Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will decelerate to zero for a Fast Stop.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:
When *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range is 0.00 to 600.00 s.

The Fast Stop function will be triggered in the following circumstances.

- The Fast Stop operation will be triggered by the input of the Fast Stop command via the multi-function digital input terminal.
- The Fast Stop operation is will be triggered when by the input of the Fast Stop command is input via the multi-function digital input terminal.

Set *H1-xx = 15, 17 [MFDI Function Select = Fast Stop (N.O.), Fast Stop (N.C.)]*.

When the Fast Stop command is input, the Fast Stop operation will be triggered at the deceleration time set to *C1-09*. The drive cannot be restarted after initiating a Fast Stop operation until deceleration is complete. Complete deceleration and cycle the Run command to clear the Fast Stop input.

The terminal set for *H2-xx = 4C [MFDO Function Select = During Fast Stop]* will be ON during Fast Stop.

Note:
If you decelerate the drive too quickly, the drive will detect an *ov [Overvoltage]* fault and shut off the output, and the motor will coast to stop. To prevent motor coasting and stop the motor quickly and safely, make sure to set a Fast Stop time in *C1-09*.

■ C1-10: Accel/Decel Time Setting Units

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-10 (0209)	Accel/Decel Time Setting Units	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the setting units for *C1-01 to C1-08 [Accel/Decel Times 1 to 4]*, *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*, *L2-06 [Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time]*, and *L2-07 [Kinetic Energy Backup Accel Time]*.	1 (0, 1)

0 : 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)

Sets acceleration and deceleration times in 0.01 s units. The setting range is 0.0 to 6000.0 s.

If one of these parameters is set to 1000.0 s or longer, you cannot set *C1-10 = 0*:

- *C1-01 to C1-09*
- *L2-06*
- *L2-07*

When one of those parameters is set to a value between 600.1 s and 1000.0 s, you can set *C1-10 = 0*, but the time will change to 600.00 s.

1 : 0.1 s (0.0 to 6000.0 s)

Sets acceleration and deceleration times in 0.1 s units. The setting range is 0.0 to 6000.0 s.

■ C1-11: Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-11 (020A)	Accel/Decel Time Switching Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency at which the drive will automatically change acceleration and deceleration times.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)

When the output frequency is at the *C1-11* value, the drive automatically switches the acceleration and deceleration times. Set this parameter to *0.0* to disable this function.

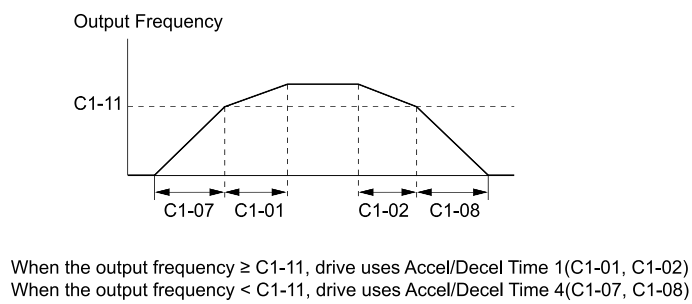


Figure 12.36 Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq

Table 12.27 lists the possible combinations of acceleration and deceleration time switchover frequencies and the acceleration times for the Motor 2 Selection function.

Table 12.27 Motor and Acceleration and Deceleration Time Combination

C1-11	Motor 1		Motor 2	
	Acceleration Time	Deceleration Time	Acceleration Time	Deceleration Time
Less than the setting value	C1-07 [Acceleration Time 4]	C1-08 [Deceleration Time 4]	C1-07 [Acceleration Time 4]	C1-08 [Deceleration Time 4]
Equal to or more than the setting value	C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]	C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]	C1-05 [Acceleration Time 3]	C1-06 [Deceleration Time 3]

◆ C2: S-Curve Characteristics

Use S-curve characteristics to smooth acceleration and deceleration and to minimize abrupt shock to the load.

Set S-curve characteristic time during acceleration/deceleration at start and acceleration/deceleration at stop.

The following figure explains how S-curves are applied.

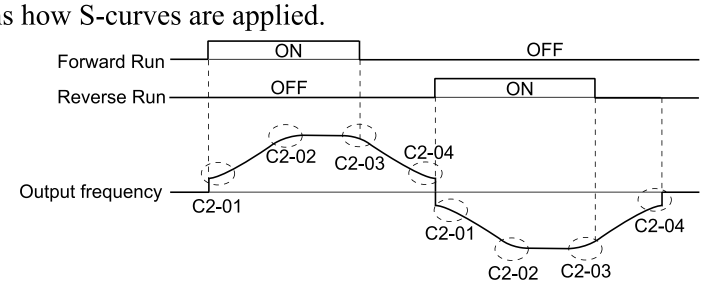


Figure 12.37 S-Curve Timing Diagram - Forward/Reverse Operation

Note:
- If *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* occurs when starting a PM motor, try increasing the value set to *C2-01*.
- Setting the S-curve will increase the acceleration and deceleration times.

$$\text{Acceleration time} = \text{Selected acceleration time} + \frac{\text{C2-01} + \text{C2-02}}{2}$$

$$\text{Deceleration time} = \text{Selected deceleration time} + \frac{\text{C2-03} + \text{C2-04}}{2}$$

■ C2-01: S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C2-01 (020B)	S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the S-curve acceleration time at start.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 10.00 s)

■ C2-02: S-Curve Time @ End of Accel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C2-02 (020C)	S-Curve Time @ End of Accel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the S-curve acceleration time at completion.	0.20 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

■ C2-03: S-Curve Time @ Start of Decel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C2-03 (020D)	S-Curve Time @ Start of Decel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the S-curve deceleration time at start.	0.20 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

■ C2-04: S-Curve Time @ End of Decel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C2-04 (020E)	S-Curve Time @ End of Decel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the S-curve deceleration time at completion.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

◆ C3: Slip Compensation

The Slip Compensation function improves the speed accuracy of an induction motor. As loads on induction motors increase, motor slip increases and motor speed decreases. By adjusting the output frequency in accordance with the motor load, it compensates the slip and makes the motor speed equal to the frequency reference.

■ C3-01: Slip Compensation Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-01 (020F) RUN Expert	Slip Compensation Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for the slip compensation function. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.0 (0.0 - 2.5)

Note:
Correctly set these parameters before you change the slip compensation gain:
- *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*
- *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]*
- *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*

Use these settings to adjust this parameter as necessary:

- If the motor speed is slower than the frequency reference, increase the setting of this parameter in 0.1-unit increments.

- If the motor speed is higher than the frequency reference, decrease the setting of this parameter in 0.1-unit increments.

■ C3-02: Slip Compensation Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-02 (0210) RUN Expert	Slip Compensation Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the slip compensation delay time when speed is unstable or when the slip compensation response is too slow. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 10000 ms)

Use these settings to adjust this parameter as necessary:

- When the speed is not stable, increase the setting.
- When the slip compensation response is too slow, decrease the setting.

■ C3-03: Slip Compensation Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-03 (0211) Expert	Slip Compensation Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for the slip compensation function as a percentage of the motor rated slip.	200% (0 - 250%)

If you increase the value of *C3-01 [Slip Compensation Gain]* and the motor speed is slow, use this parameter. The drive uses this parameter when the slip is at the upper limit of slip compensation. Make sure that you measure the motor speed when you increase this parameter value. Set this parameter to make the frequency reference and the slip compensation limit less than the permitted range of the machine.

The slip compensation limit is constant in the constant torque range (frequency reference ≤ *E1-06 [Base Frequency]*). In the constant output range where the frequency reference > *E1-06*, the slip compensation limit increases with the *C3-03* value and the output frequency as shown in Figure 12.38.

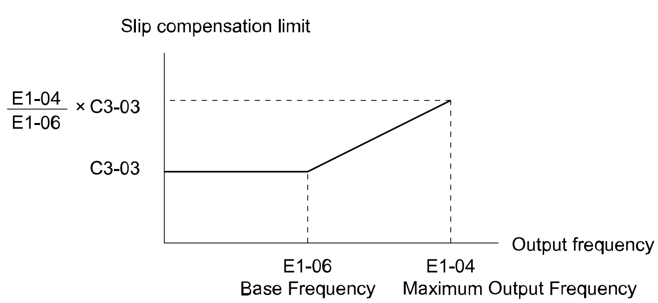


Figure 12.38 Slip Compensation Limit

■ C3-04: Slip Compensation at Regen

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-04 (0212) Expert	Slip Compensation at Regen	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the slip compensation function during regenerative operation.	0 (0 - 2)

If you apply a regenerative load when slip compensation function during regeneration is active, the quantity of regeneration can increase immediately. In this condition, it is necessary to use a dynamic braking option (braking resistor or braking resistor unit).

0 : Disabled

The drive does not provide slip compensation during regeneration.

The load and operation status (regenerative operation) can cause the motor speed to be higher or lower than the frequency reference.

1 : Enabled Above 6Hz

Slip compensation function is enabled during regeneration. Slip compensation is disabled at output frequencies of 6 Hz or less.

2 : Enabled Above Defined Range

The drive uses *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* to automatically calculate the frequency range where it will disable slip compensation function during regenerative operation.

Slip compensation is enabled at frequencies as low as 2 Hz.

■ C3-21: Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-21 (033E) RUN Expert	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for the motor 2 slip compensation function. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.0 (0.0 - 2.5)

Note:
- Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* to enable this parameter.
- Correctly set these parameters before you change the slip compensation gain:
  - *E4-01 [Motor 2 Rated Current]*
  - *E4-02 [Motor 2 Rated Slip]*
  - *E4-03 [Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current]*

Use these settings to adjust this parameter as necessary:

- If the motor speed is slower than the frequency reference, increase the setting of this parameter in 0.1-unit increments.
- If the motor speed is higher than the frequency reference, decrease the setting of this parameter in 0.1-unit increments.

■ C3-22: Motor 2 Slip Comp Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-22 (0241) RUN Expert	Motor 2 Slip Comp Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the slip compensation delay time for motor 2 when speed is unstable or when the slip compensation response is too slow. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	2000 (0 - 10000 ms)

Note:

Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and *H1-xx =16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* to enable this parameter.

Use these settings to adjust this parameter as necessary:

- When the speed is not stable, increase the setting.
- When the slip compensation response is too slow, decrease the setting.

■ C3-23: Motor 2 Slip Compensation Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-23 (0242) Expert	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for the slip compensation function as a percentage of the motor 2 rated slip.	200% (0 - 250%)

Note:

Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and *H1-xx =16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* to enable this parameter.

If you increase the value of *C3-21 [Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain]* and the motor speed is slow, use this parameter. The drive uses this parameter when the slip is at the upper limit of slip compensation. Make sure that you measure the motor speed when you increase this parameter value. Set this parameter to make the frequency reference and the slip compensation limit less than the permitted range of the machine.

The slip compensation limit is constant in the constant torque range (frequency reference ≤ *E3-06 [Motor 2 Base Frequency]*). In the constant power range where the frequency reference > *E3-06*, the slip compensation limit increases with the *C3-23* value and the output frequency as shown in Figure 12.39.

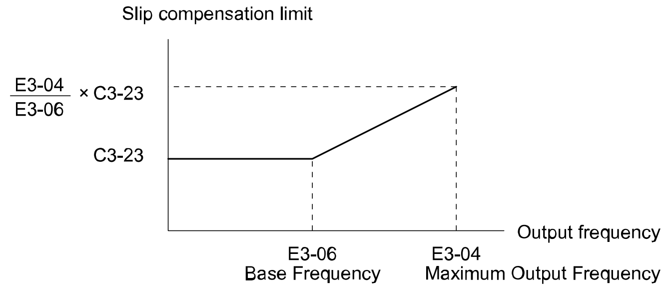


Figure 12.39 Motor 2 Slip Compensation Limit

■ C3-24: Motor 2 Slip Comp during Regen

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-24 (0243) Expert	Motor 2 Slip Comp during Regen	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the slip compensation during regenerative operation function for motor 2.	0 (0 - 2)

Note:

Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* and *H1-xx =16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* to enable this parameter.

If you enable the slip compensation function during regeneration, the quantity of regeneration can increase immediately. In this condition, it is necessary to use a dynamic braking option (braking resistor or braking resistor unit).

0 : Disabled

The drive will not do Slip compensation during regeneration.

The load and operation status (regenerative operation) can cause the motor speed to be higher or lower than the frequency reference.

1 : Enabled Above 6Hz

The slip compensation function is enabled during regeneration. Slip compensation is disabled at output frequencies of 6 Hz or less.

2 : Enabled Above Defined Range

The drive uses *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* to automatically calculate the frequency range where it will disable slip compensation function during regeneration.

Slip compensation is enabled at frequencies as low as 2 Hz.

■ C3-29: Slip Compensation Gain @ Low Spd

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-29 (1B5D) RUN Expert	Slip Compensation Gain @ Low Spd	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the slip compensation gain at low speed. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.0 (0.0 - 2.5)

Use these settings to adjust this parameter as necessary:

- If the motor speed is slower than the frequency reference, increase the setting of this parameter in 0.1-unit increments.
- If the motor speed is higher than the frequency reference, decrease the setting of this parameter in 0.1-unit increments.

◆ C4: Torque Compensation

Torque compensation is a function that increases voltage to increase output torque as compensation for insufficient torque production at start-up or low-speed operation.

Voltage drops due to motor winding resistance cause torque generating voltage to decrease, which causes insufficient torque. If the main circuit cable connecting the drive and motor is long, this can also cause insufficient torque due to voltage drops.

Note:

Set the motor parameters and V/f pattern properly before setting *C4 parameters*.

■ C4-01: Torque Compensation Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-01 (0215) RUN	Torque Compensation Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for the torque compensation function. Use this parameter value for motor 1 when you operate multiple motors.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 2.50)

Adjust the setting in these control methods and conditions:

A1-02 [Control Method Selection]	Status	Adjustment
0 [V/f Control] 8 [EZ Vector Control]	Torque is not sufficient during low-speed operation of 10 Hz or less.	Increase the setting in 0.05-unit increments.
	There is vibration in the motor when you operate the drive with a light load.	Decrease the setting in 0.05-unit decrements.
	The cable between the drive and motor is too long.	Increase the setting in 0.05-unit increments.

Note:

- Adjust *C4-01* to make sure that the output current is not more than the drive rated current during low-speed operation.
- When *A1-02 = 5 [PM Open Loop Vector]*, usually it is not necessary to change this setting. Setting this value too high can cause overcompensation and motor oscillation.
- When *A1-02 = 8 [EZ Vector Control]*, you cannot change the setting while the drive is running.

■ C4-02: Torque Compensation Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-02 (0216) RUN	Torque Compensation Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque compensation delay time. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 60000 ms)

Note:

- When *A1-02 = 5, 8 [Control Method Selection = OLV/PM, EZOLV]*, you cannot change the setting while the drive is running.

Set this parameter in these conditions:

- If there is vibration in the motor, increase the setting.
- If the motor speed or motor torque response is too slow, decrease the setting.

■ C4-07: Motor 2 Torque Compensation Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-07 (0341) RUN	Motor 2 Torque Compensation Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for motor 2 torque compensation function when you use the Motor Switch function.	1.00 (0.00 - 2.50)

In V/f Control, adjust the value in 0.05-unit increments for these conditions:

- When torque is not sufficient during low-speed operation of 10 Hz or less, increase the setting value
- When there is vibration in the motor or when the motor hunts when operating the drive with a light load, decrease the setting value
- When you use a long motor cable, increase the setting.

Note:

Adjust *C4-07* and make sure that the output current is not more than the drive rated current during low-speed operation.

■ C4-23: Current Control Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-23 (1583) Expert	Current Control Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Current control gain. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	1.00 (0.50 - 2.50)

◆ C5: Auto Speed Regulator (ASR)

The ASR adjusts the torque reference to decrease the difference between frequency reference and motor speed. You can use this function only when you set *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*.

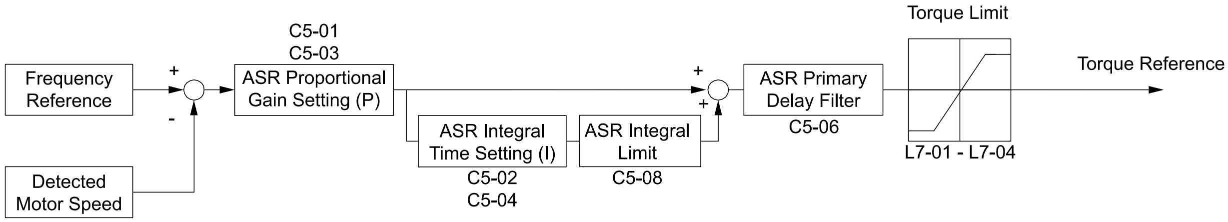


Figure 12.40 Speed Control Block Diagrams for EZOLV

Note:

The detected speed is the speed estimation value.

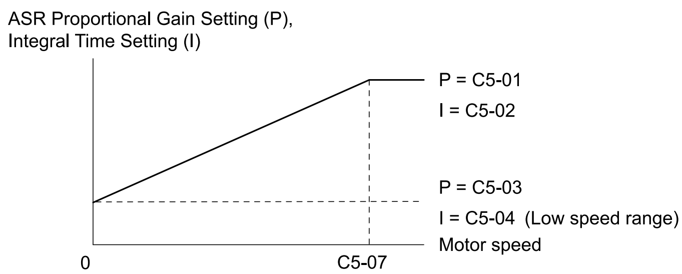
■ Before You Adjust ASR Parameters

- Do Auto-Tuning and set up all motor data correctly.
- Always connect the load to the motor when you make adjustments.
- Use analog output signals to monitor *U1-16 [SFS Output Frequency]* and *U1-05 [Motor Speed]* when you adjust the ASR.

■ ASR Adjustment Procedure for EZOLV

Do this procedure to adjust ASR parameters:

1. Run the motor at zero speed or low speed and increase *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]* until immediately before vibration starts to occur.
2. Run the motor at zero speed or low speed and decrease *C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]* until immediately before vibration starts to occur.
3. Check for oscillation when you run the motor at maximum speed.
4. If oscillation occurs, increase *C5-02* and decrease *C5-01*.
   When there is no oscillation, the adjustment procedure is complete.
5. Set the low-speed gain. Run the motor at zero speed or low speed and increase *C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]* until immediately before vibration starts to occur.



C5-01: ASR Proportional Gain 1
C5-02: ASR Integral Time 1
C5-03: ASR Proportional Gain 2
C5-04: ASR Integral Time 2
C5-07: ASR Gain Switchover Frequency

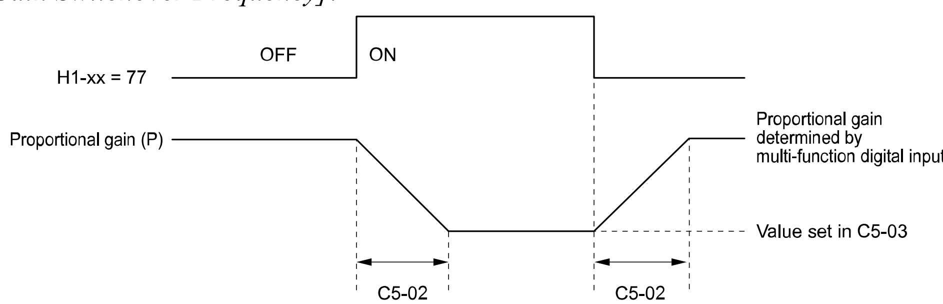
Figure 12.41 Low-speed/High-speed Gain Settings

6. Set the low-speed integral time. Run the motor at zero speed or low speed and decrease *C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2]* until immediately before vibration starts to occur.
7. Set *C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency]*.
8. Check for oscillation when you run the motor at speeds higher than *C5-07*.

Note:
- If overshooting occurs when acceleration ends, decrease *C5-01* and increase *C5-02*.
- If there is undershoot at stop, decrease *C5-03* and increase *C5-04*.

■ Use MFDI Switch for Proportional Gain

You can use the input terminals set for *H1-xx = 77 [ASR Gain (C5-03) Select]* to switch the proportional gains set with *C5-01* and *C5-03*. When the configured input terminal is deactivated, the proportional gain set for *C5-01* is selected. When the terminal is activated, the proportional gain set for *C5-03* is selected. The proportional gain changes linearly over the time set in *C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]*. The signals from this MFDI are more important than *C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency]*.



C5-02: ASR Integral Time 1
C5-03: ASR Proportional Gain 2
H1-xx = 77: ASR Gain (C5-03) Select

Figure 12.42 Proportional Gain through Multi-function Digital Input Switch

■ Speed Waveform Monitoring Method

To make small adjustments of ASR parameters, monitor the speed waveforms when you make the adjustments. Table 12.28 shows example settings of parameters to monitor speed waveforms.

Table 12.28 Example Settings of MFAO Terminals to Monitor Speed Waveforms

No.	Name	Setting Value	Description
H4-01	Terminal FM Analog Output Select	116	Lets you use terminal FM to monitor *U1-16 [SFS Output Frequency]*.
H4-02	Terminal FM Analog Output Gain	100.0%	
H4-03	Terminal FM Analog Output Bias	0.0%	
H4-04	Terminal AM Analog Output Select	105	Lets you use the terminal AM to monitor *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*.
H4-05	Terminal AM Analog Output Gain	50.0%	
H4-06	Terminal AM Analog Output Bias	0.0%	
H4-07	Terminal FM Signal Level Select	0	Lets you monitor in a 0 V to 10 V range.
H4-08	Terminal AM Signal Level Select	0	

These settings cause this MFAO configuration. The MFAO common is terminal AC:

- Terminal FM: Outputs the output frequency after SFS in a 0 V to 10 V (0% to 100%) range.
- Terminal AM: Outputs the motor speed in a 0 V to 10 V (0% to 200%) range.

Yaskawa recommends that you monitor the output frequency after SFS and the motor speed for delays in response and differences in reference values.

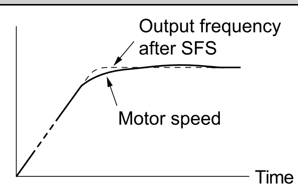
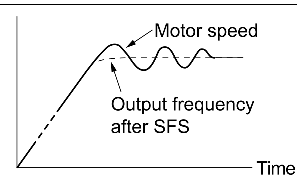
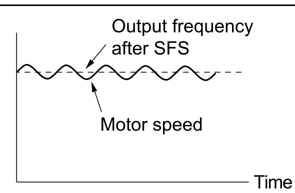
■ Adjust ASR Parameters

Use Table 12.29 to adjust ASR. The table shows the parameters for motor 1. To operate motor 2, set the motor 2 parameters in the same method.

Note:

When you adjust the proportional gain and integral time, adjust the proportional gain first.

Table 12.29 ASR Response and Possible Solutions

Problem		Possible Solutions
Speed response is slow.		• Increase *C5-01/C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain]*. • Decrease *C5-02/C5-04 [ASR Integral Time]*.
Overshoot or undershoot occurs at the end of acceleration or deceleration.		• Decrease *C5-01/C5-03*. • Increase *C5-02/C5-04*.
Vibration and oscillation occur at constant speed.		• Decrease *C5-01/C5-03*. • Increase *C5-02/C5-04*. • Increase *C5-06 [ASR Delay Time]*.

■ C5-01: ASR Proportional Gain 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-01 (021B) RUN	ASR Proportional Gain 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to adjust ASR response.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 300.00)

A higher gain provides a higher speed response. Usually, the gain increases with larger loads. Too much gain will cause vibration.

Note:
- The drive usually sets Motor 1 ASR with *C5-01* and *C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]*. You can set *H1-xx = 77 [MFDI Function Selection = ASR Gain (C5-03) Select]* to switch between *C5-01* and *C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]* . You can also use *C5-01* and *C5-02* as alternatives to *C5-03* and *C5-04*, respectively, when the speed is less than or equal to the frequency set in *C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency]*.
- The drive automatically adjusts *C5-01* in ASR Tuning.

■ C5-02: ASR Integral Time 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-02 (021C) RUN	ASR Integral Time 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ASR integral time.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 60.000 s)

When you increase the integral time, the responsiveness will decrease. An integral time that is too short can cause oscillation.

■ C5-03: ASR Proportional Gain 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-03 (021D) RUN	ASR Proportional Gain 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to adjust ASR response.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 300.00)

A higher gain provides a higher speed response. Usually, the gain increases with larger loads. Too much gain will cause vibration.

■ C5-04: ASR Integral Time 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-04 (021E) RUN	ASR Integral Time 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ASR integral time.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 60.000 s)

When you increase the integral time, the responsiveness will decrease. An integral time that is too short can cause oscillation.

■ C5-06: ASR Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-06 (0220)	ASR Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant of the torque reference output from the speed loop. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 0.500 s)

If you have a load with low rigidity or if oscillation is a problem, decrease *C5-01* in 2-unit decrements or decrease *C5-06* in 0.001-unit decrements.

■ C5-07: ASR Gain Switchover Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-07 (0221)	ASR Gain Switchover Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency where the drive will switch between these parameters: *C5-01 and C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 1/2]* *C5-02 and C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 1/2]*	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)

Switching the proportional gain and integral time in the low or high speed range can help operation become stable. A good switching point is 80% of the frequency where oscillation occurs or at 80% of the maximum output frequency.

Note:

An MFDI set for *H1-xx = 77 [MFDI Function Selection = ASR Gain (C5-03) Select]* will have priority over the ASR gain switching frequency.

■ C5-08: ASR Integral Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-08 (0222)	ASR Integral Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the upper limit of the ASR integral amount as a percentage of the rated load.	400% (0 - 400%)

◆ C6: Carrier Frequency

C6 parameters select the carrier frequency and set the upper and lower limits of carrier frequencies.

■ C6-02: Carrier Frequency Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C6-02 (0224)	Carrier Frequency Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the carrier frequency for the transistors in the drive.	Determined by A1-02 and o2-04 (Determined by A1-02)

Changes to the switching frequency will decrease audible noise and decrease leakage current.

Note:

When you increase the carrier frequency to more than the default setting, it will automatically decrease the drive current rating.

1 : 2.0 kHz

2 : 5.0 kHz

3 : 8.0 kHz

4 : 10.0 kHz

5 : 12.5 kHz

7 : Swing PWM1 (Audible Sound 1)

8 : Swing PWM2 (Audible Sound 2)

9 : Swing PWM3 (Audible Sound 3)

A : Swing PWM4 (Audible Sound 4)

B : Leakage Current Rejection PWM

F : User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)

Use *C6-03 to C6-05* to set detailed setting values.

Note:
- The carrier frequency for Swing PWM 1 to 4 is equivalent to 2.0 kHz. Swing PWM applies a special PWM pattern to decrease the audible noise.
- When *A1-02 = 5 or 8 [Control Method Selection = OLV/PM or EZOLV]*, you cannot set to *7 to A*
- Setting *B* uses a PWM pattern that decreases the leakage current that the drive detects over long wiring distances. This can help decrease alarm detection and decrease problems with the current monitor from leakage current over long wiring distances.

Table 12.30 Guidelines for Carrier Frequency Parameter Setup

Symptom	Remedy
Speed and torque are not stable at low speed.	Decrease the carrier frequency.
Speed and torque are not stable at low speed.	Decrease the carrier frequency.
Too much leakage current from the drive.	Decrease the carrier frequency.
Wiring between the drive and motor is too long.	Decrease the carrier frequency. **Note:** If the motor cable is too long, it can be necessary to decrease the carrier frequency. Refer to Table 12.31 for the wiring distance and decrease the carrier frequency.
Audible motor noise is too loud.	Increase the carrier frequency. Use Swing PWM. **Note:** The default carrier frequency is Swing PWM 1 (*C6-02 = 7*), with a 2 kHz base. You can increase the carrier frequency, but this will also decrease the drive rated current.

Table 12.31 Wiring Distance

Wiring Distance	50 m (164 ft) Maximum	100 m (328 ft) Maximum	More than 100 m (328 ft)
C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]	1 to F (12.5 kHz maximum)	1 to 2 (5 kHz maximum), 7	1 (2 kHz maximum), 7

Note:
- When *A1-02 = 5 [Control Method Selection = OLV/PM]*, the maximum cable length is 100 m (328 ft).
- When the wiring length for drive models 4005 and 4008 is more than 10 m, you must decrease the carrier frequency or output current.

■ C6-03: Carrier Frequency Upper Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C6-03 (0225)	Carrier Frequency Upper Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit of the carrier frequency. Set *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)]* to set this parameter.	Determined by C6-02 (1.0 - 12.5 kHz)

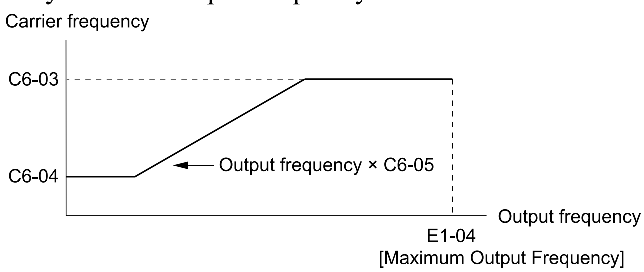
Setting a Fixed User-Defined Carrier Frequency

When you cannot use *C6-02* to set a carrier frequency between set selectable values, you can set the value in *C6-03*. The carrier frequency will be fixed to the value set to *C6-03*.

When *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f]*, set *C6-03 = C6-04 [Carrier Frequency Lower Limit]* to fix the carrier frequency.

Setting a Variable Carrier Frequency to Agree with the Output Frequency

When *A1-02 = 0*, set *C6-03*, *C6-04*, and *C6-05 [Carrier Freq Proportional Gain]* as shown in Figure 12.43 to make the carrier frequency change linearly with the output frequency.



C6-03: Carrier Frequency Upper Limit
C6-04: Carrier Frequency Lower Limit
C6-05: Carrier Freq Proportional Gain
E1-04: Maximum Output Frequency

Figure 12.43 Setting a Variable Carrier Frequency to Agree with the Output Frequency

Note:
- When *C6-05* ≤ *7*, the drive disables *C6-04*. The carrier frequency is fixed to the value set to *C6-03*.
- If these conditions are true at the same time, the drive will detect *oPE11 [Carrier Frequency Setting Error]*:
  – *C6-05* ≥ *6*
  – *C6-04* ≥ *C6-03*
- When *A1-02 = 0, 5, 8 [Control Method Selection = V/f, OLV/PM, EZOLV]*, in the area where the output frequency is more than *C6-03* and *C6-12*, the carrier frequency = output frequency × 12, and it will change with the output frequency.

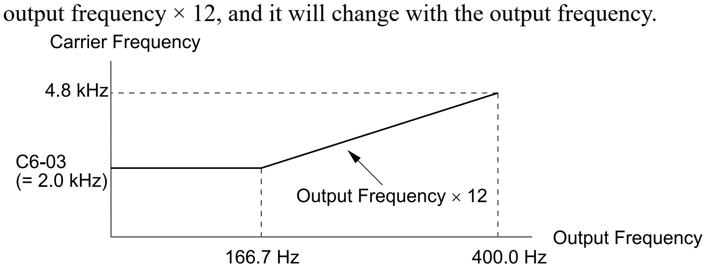


Figure 12.44 Carrier Frequency when C6-03 = 2.0 kHz, E1-04 = 400.0 Hz

Parameter Details

12

■ C6-04: Carrier Frequency Lower Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C6-04 (0226)	Carrier Frequency Lower Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit of the carrier frequency. Set *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)]* to set this parameter.	Determined by C6-02 (1.0 - 12.5 kHz)

Set *C6-03 [Carrier Frequency Upper Limit]*, *C6-04*, and *C6-05 [Carrier Freq Proportional Gain]* to make the carrier frequency change linearly with the output frequency.

Note:

If these conditions are true at the same time, the drive will detect *oPE11 [Carrier Frequency Setting Error]*:
- *C6-04 ≥ C6-03*
- *C6-05 ≥ 6*

■ C6-05: Carrier Freq Proportional Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C6-05 (0227)	Carrier Freq Proportional Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for the carrier frequency. Set *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)]* to set this parameter.	Determined by C6-02 (0 - 99)

Set *C6-03 [Carrier Frequency Upper Limit]*, *C6-04 [Carrier Frequency Lower Limit]*, and *C6-05* to make the carrier frequency change linearly with the output frequency.

12.5 d: References

d parameters [References] set the frequency reference input method and dead band range. They also set the field weakening function.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Use fast stop circuits to safely and quickly stop the drive. After you wire the fast stop circuits, you must check their operation. Test the operation of the fast stop function before you use the drive. If you do not test the fast stop circuit before you operate the drive, it can cause serious injury or death.*

◆ d1: Frequency Reference

Figure 12.45 shows the frequency reference input method, command source selection method and priority descriptions.

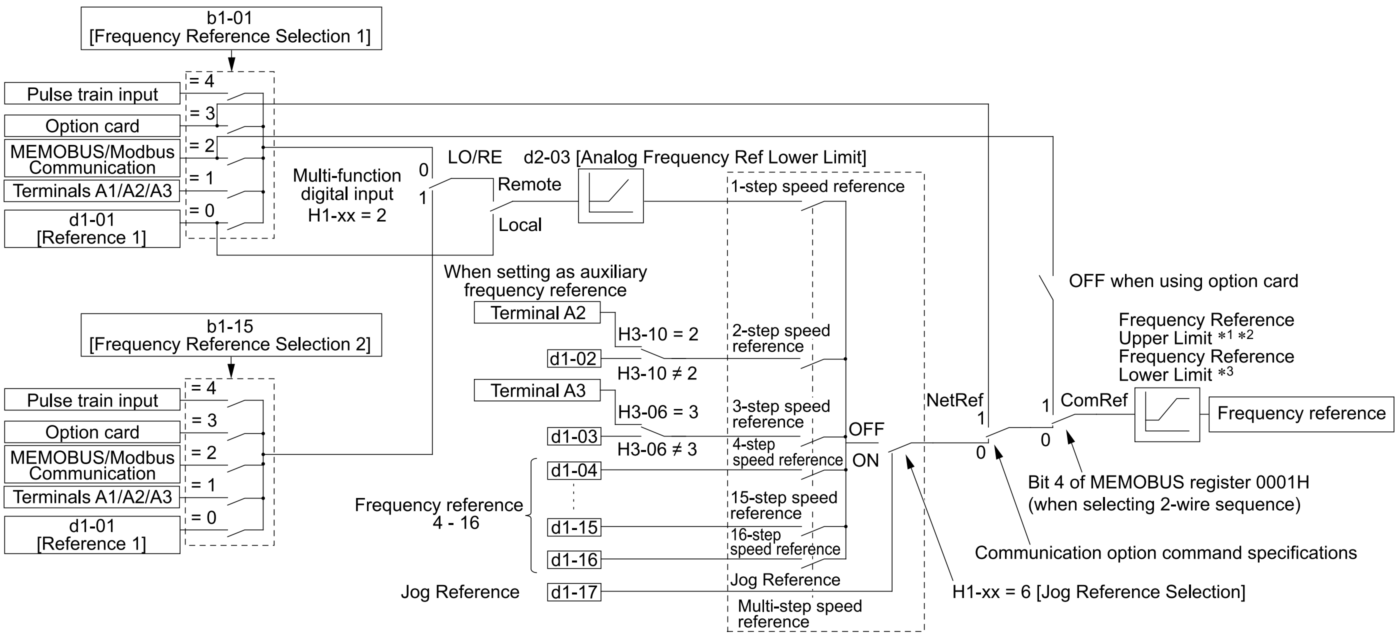


Figure 12.45 Frequency Reference Setting Hierarchy

*1 The drive uses the smallest value of *Y1-40 [Maximum Speed]*, *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*, or *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* for Frequency Reference Upper Limit. When the drive is in Emergency Override Mode, it uses the smallest value of *Y1-40*, *E1-04*, *d2-01*, or *S6-10 [Emergency Override Max Speed]*.

*2 While Contactor Multiplex is active, the drive will upper limit the frequency reference to the value of "*Y3-03 - Y3-06 [Multiplex Max Speed Staging Lvl - Freq Reduction after Staging]*" for the *Y3-07 [Freq Reduction Time after Stage]* time after a lag pump has staged.

*3 The drive uses the largest value of *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]*, *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]*, or *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]* for Frequency Reference Lower Limit. When the drive is in Emergency Override Mode, it uses the largest value of *Y1-06*, *Y4-12*, *d2-02*, or *S6-09 [Emergency Override Min Speed]*.

■ Multi-Step Speed Operation

The drive has a multi-step speed operation function that can set many frequency references in advance. Set frequency references in *d1-xx parameters*. You can select the set frequency references with MFDI signals from an external source. Activate and deactivate the digital input to select the frequency reference to change the motor speed in steps. You can use the 16-step frequency reference and one Jog Frequency Reference (JOG command) to switch the speed to the maximum 17-step speeds.

Note:
- The Jog Frequency Reference (JOG command) overrides all other frequency references.
- You can use the MFDI to switch the frequency reference when the motor is running. The drive will apply the enabled acceleration and deceleration times.
- The default settings for Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 (master frequency reference) and Multi-Step Speed Reference 2 (auxiliary frequency reference) are the analog frequency reference.
  Also, voltage command input terminal A1 and current input terminal A2 for Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 (master frequency reference) are added internally by default. The drive uses Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 when the signal is connected to an analog input terminal.

Setting Procedures for Multi-step Speed Operation

Use an Analog Input as Reference 1 and 2

This section gives information about the procedures to set these examples:

- Multi-Step Speed 6 (6 types of frequency references)
- When you set the voltage input of analog inputs from terminals A1 and A2 to 0 V to 10 V (Lower Limit at 0)

Procedure	Configuration Parameter	Task Contents
1	Reference 1	1. Set *b1-01 = 1 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Analog Input]*. 2. Set *H3-02 = 0 [Terminal A1 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*. 3. Set *H3-01 = 0 [Terminal A1 Signal Level Select = 0 to 10 V (Lower Limit at 0)]*.
2	Reference 2	1. Set *H3-10 = 2 [Terminal A2 Function Selection = Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1]*. 2. Set *H3-09 = 0 [Terminal A2 Signal Level Select = 0 to 10 V (Lower Limit at 0)]*.
3	Signal type of analog input	Set Jumper switch S1 on the control circuit board to the V-side (voltage) to set terminal A2 for voltage input. **Note:** Set this before you energize the drive.
4	Reference 3	Set the value of *d1-03 [Reference 3]*.
5	Reference 4	Set the value of *d1-04 [Reference 4]*.
6	Reference 5	Set the value of *d1-05 [Reference 5]*.
7	Jog Reference	Set *d1-17 [Jog Reference]* to the jog speed.
8	External digital input (3 inputs)	Set the *Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 to 3 [H1-xx = 3, 4, 5]* to one of the MFDI terminals S1 to S8.
9	JOG command	Set the *Jog Reference Selection [H1-xx = 6]* to one of the MFDI terminals S1 to S8.

Use the Maximum 17-Step Speed with All Digital Inputs

This section is the procedure to set the 17-step speeds (17 types of frequency references) without an analog input.

Procedure	Configuration Parameter	Task Contents
1	Reference 1	1. Set *b1-01 = 0 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Keypad]*. 2. Set the value of *d1-01 [Reference 1]*.
2	Reference 2	1. Set *H3-06 = F [Terminal A3 Function Selection = Not Used]*, and disables the analog reference. 2. Set the value of *d1-02 [Reference 2]*.
3	Reference 3	1. Set *H3-10 = F [Terminal A2 Function Selection = Not Used]*, and disables the analog reference. 2. Set the value of *d1-03 [Reference 3]*.
4	Reference 4 to 16	Set the value of *d1-04 [Reference 4]* to *d1-16 [Reference 16]*.
5	Jog Reference	Set *d1-17 [Jog Reference]* to the jog speed.
6	External digital input (4 inputs)	Set *Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 to 4 [H1-xx = 3, 4, 5, 32]* to one of the MFDI terminals S1 to S8.
7	JOG command	Set the *Jog Reference Selection [H1-xx = 6]* to one of the MFDI terminals S1 to S8.

Multi-step Speed Operation Combinations

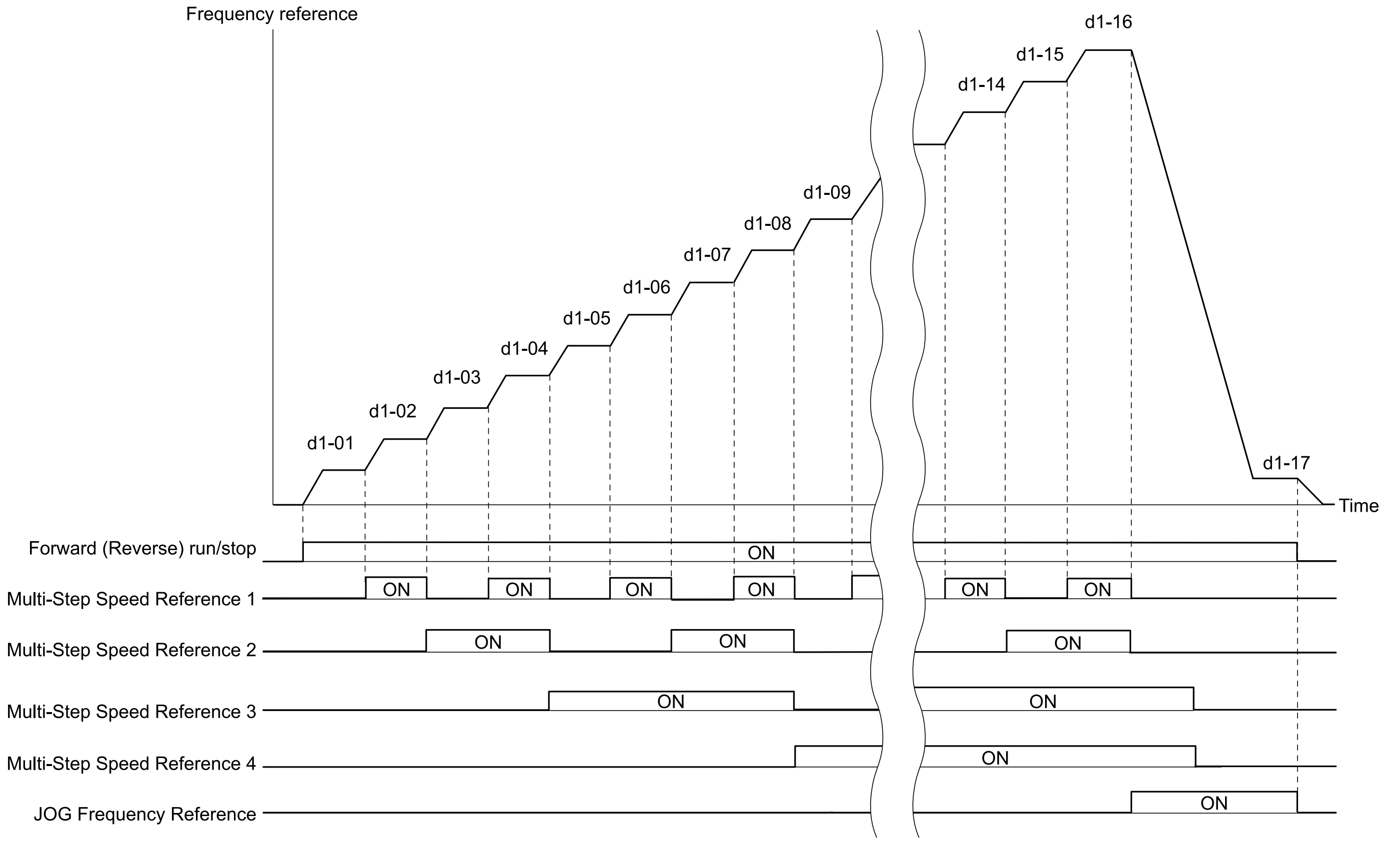
Refer to Table 12.32 and Figure 12.46 for information about multi-step speed reference combinations. The selected frequency reference changes when the combination of digital input signals from an external source changes.

Table 12.32 Multi-step Speed Reference and MFDI Terminal Combinations

Related Parameters	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 *H1-xx = 3*	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2 *H1-xx = 4*	Multi-Step Speed Reference 3 *H1-xx = 5*	Multi-Step Speed Reference 4 *H1-xx = 32*	Jog Reference *H1-xx = 6*
Reference 1 (set in *b1-01*)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Reference 2 (*d1-02* or terminals A1, A2, A3)	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Reference 3 (*d1-03* or terminals A1, A2, A3)	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
Reference 4 (*d1-04*)	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
Reference 5 (*d1-05*)	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
Reference 6 (*d1-06*)	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF

Related Parameters	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 *H1-xx = 3*	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2 *H1-xx = 4*	Multi-Step Speed Reference 3 *H1-xx = 5*	Multi-Step Speed Reference 4 *H1-xx = 32*	Jog Reference *H1-xx = 6*
Reference 7 (*d1-07*)	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
Reference 8 (*d1-08*)	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
Reference 9 (*d1-09*)	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
Reference 10 (*d1-10*)	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
Reference 11 (*d1-11*)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Reference 12 (*d1-12*)	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Reference 13 (*d1-13*)	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Reference 14 (*d1-14*)	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Reference 15 (*d1-15*)	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF
Reference 16 (*d1-16*)	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF
Jog Reference (*d1-17*) *1	-	-	-	-	ON

*1 The Jog Frequency Reference (JOG command) overrides all other frequency references.



d1-01: Reference 1
d1-02: Reference 2
d1-03: Reference 3
d1-04: Reference 4
d1-05: Reference 5
d1-06: Reference 6
d1-07: Reference 7
d1-08: Reference 8
d1-09: Reference 9
d1-10: Reference 10
d1-11: Reference 11
d1-12: Reference 12
d1-13: Reference 13
d1-14: Reference 14
d1-15: Reference 15
d1-16: Reference 16
d1-17: Jog Reference

Figure 12.46 Time Chart for Multi-step Speed Reference/JOG Reference

■ d1-01: Reference 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-01 (0280) RUN	Reference 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change. Calculate the upper limit value with this formula:
  Upper limit value = (*E1-04*) × (*d2-01*) / 100
- To set *d1-01* to 1-step speed parameter in a multi-step speed operation, set *b1-01 = 0 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Keypad]*.

■ d1-02: Reference 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-02 (0281) RUN	Reference 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- To set *d1-02* to Multi-Step Speed 2, set *H3-02 and H3-10 ≠ 2 [MFAI Function Select ≠ Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1]*.

■ d1-03: Reference 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-03 (0282) RUN	Reference 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- To set *d1-03* to Multi-Step Speed 3, set *H3-02 and H3-10 ≠ 3 [MFAI Function Select ≠ Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2]*.

■ d1-04: Reference 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-04 (0283) RUN	Reference 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 4.

■ d1-05: Reference 5

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-05 (0284) RUN	Reference 5	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 5.

d1-06: Reference 6

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-06 (0285) RUN	Reference 6	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 6.

d1-07: Reference 7

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-07 (0286) RUN	Reference 7	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 7.

d1-08: Reference 8

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-08 (0287) RUN	Reference 8	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 8.

d1-09: Reference 9

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-09 (0288) RUN	Reference 9	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 9.

d1-10: Reference 10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-10 (028B) RUN	Reference 10	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 10.

d1-11: Reference 11

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-11 (028C) RUN	Reference 11	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 11.

d1-12: Reference 12

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-12 (028D) RUN	Reference 12	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 12.

d1-13: Reference 13

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-13 (028E) RUN	Reference 13	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 13.

d1-14: Reference 14

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-14 (028F) RUN	Reference 14	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 14.

d1-15: Reference 15

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-15 (0290) RUN	Reference 15	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 15.

■ d1-16: Reference 16

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-16 (0291) RUN	Reference 16	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.
- This parameter sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 16.

■ d1-17: Jog Reference

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-17 (0292) RUN	Jog Reference	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Jog frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*. Set *H1-xx = 6 [MFDI Function Selection = Jog Reference Selection]* to use the Jog frequency reference.	6.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:
The upper limit value changes when the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* values change.

◆ d2: Reference Limits

d2 parameters set the upper and lower frequency limits to control the motor speed. Apply these parameters to for example, run the motor at low-speed due to mechanical strength concerns, or if the motor should not be run at low speed because of lubrication issues with the gears and bearings.

The upper frequency limit is set in *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* and the lower limit is set in *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]*.

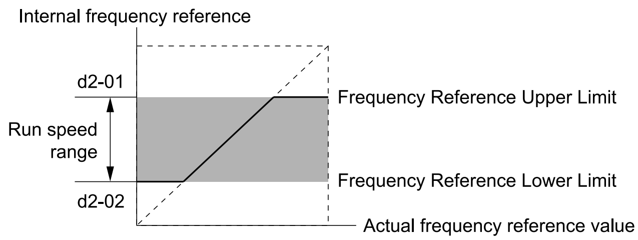


Figure 12.47 Upper and Lower Frequency Limits

■ d2-01: Frequency Reference Upper Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d2-01 (0289)	Frequency Reference Upper Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets maximum limit for all frequency references. The maximum output frequency is 100%.	100.0% (0.0 - 110.0%)

When the frequency reference is more than the value set in *d2-01* the drive will continue to operate at the value set in *d2-01*.

■ d2-02: Frequency Reference Lower Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d2-02 (028A)	Frequency Reference Lower Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets minimum limit for all frequency references. The maximum output frequency is 100%.	0.0% (0.0 - 110.0%)

When the frequency reference is less than the value set in *d2-02*, the drive will continue to operate at the value set in *d2-02*. The motor will accelerate to the *d2-02* value after the drive receives a Run command and a lower frequency reference than *d2-02* has been entered.

d2-03: Analog Frequency Ref Lower Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d2-03 (0293)	Analog Frequency Ref Lower Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit for the master frequency reference (the first frequency of the multi-step speed reference) as a percentage. The maximum output frequency is 100%.	0.0% (0.0 - 110.0%)

This parameter does not change the lower limit of Jog reference, frequency reference for multi-step speed operation, or the auxiliary frequency reference.

The drive operates at the value set in *d2-03* when the frequency reference decreases to less than the value set in *d2-03*.

Note:

When lower limits are set to parameters *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]* and *d2-03*, the drive uses the larger value as the lower limit.

d3: Jump Frequency

The Jump frequency is a function that sets the dead band to a specified frequency band. If a machine that operated at constant speed is operated with variable speed, it can make resonance. To operate the machine without resonance from the natural frequency of the machinery mechanical system, use a frequency band jump.

You can program the drive to have three different Jump frequencies. Set *d3-01 [Jump Frequency 1]* to *d3-03 [Jump Frequency 3]* to the center value for the frequency to avoid and set *d3-04 [Jump Frequency Width]* to be 1/2 of the total band to avoid.

When you input a frequency reference that is the same as or near the Jump frequency width, the frequency reference changes automatically.

The drive accelerates or decelerates the motor smoothly until the frequency reference is not in the range of the Jump frequency band. The drive will use the active accel/decel time to go through the specified dead band range. If the frequency reference is not in the range of the Jump frequency band, switch to constant speed operation.

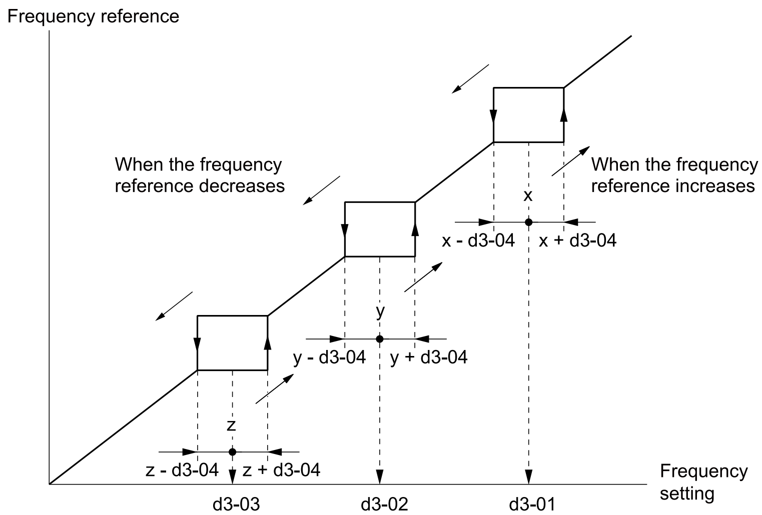


Figure 12.48 Jump Frequency

Note:
- When you set Jump Frequencies 1 to 3, make sure that the parameters do not overlap. The drive will not indicate this condition.
- When the drive is in the range of the Jump frequency, the frequency reference changes automatically. When the drive jumps frequencies, the output frequency changes smoothly as specified by the values set in *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]* and *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]*.

d3-01: Jump Frequency 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d3-01 (0294)	Jump Frequency 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the median value of the frequency band that the drive will avoid.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0.0 Hz to disable the Jump frequency.

d3-02: Jump Frequency 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d3-02 (0295)	Jump Frequency 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the median value of the frequency band that the drive will avoid.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0.0 Hz to disable the Jump frequency.

d3-03: Jump Frequency 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d3-03 (0296)	Jump Frequency 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the median value of the frequency band that the drive will avoid.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0.0 Hz to disable the Jump frequency.

d3-04: Jump Frequency Width

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d3-04 (0297)	Jump Frequency Width	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the width of the frequency band that the drive will avoid.	1.0 Hz (Determined by A1-02)

d4: Frequency Ref Up/Down & Hold

The *d4 parameters* set the Frequency Reference Hold function and Up/Down commands.

- Frequency Reference Hold Function Command: This acceleration/deceleration ramp hold command uses an MFDI to momentarily stop the acceleration/deceleration of the motor, and continues to operate the motor at the output frequency at which the command reference was input. Turn OFF the acceleration/deceleration ramp hold command to continue acceleration/deceleration.
- Up/Down command: The Up/Down command is a function to activate and deactivate an MFDI to increase and decrease the frequency reference. The Up/Down command overrides frequency references from the analog input terminal and keypad.

d4-01: Freq Reference Hold Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d4-01 (0298)	Freq Reference Hold Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that saves the frequency reference after a Stop command or when de-energizing the drive.	0 (0, 1)

Set *H1-xx [MFDI Function Selection]* to one of these values to enable this parameter:

- *A [Accel/Decel Ramp Hold]*
- *10/11 [Up/Down Command]*

0 : Disabled

- Acceleration/Deceleration Ramp Hold
  When you enter a Stop command or de-energize the drive, the hold value is reset to 0 Hz. The drive will use the active frequency reference when it restarts.
- Up/Down Command
  When you enter a Stop command or de-energize the drive, the frequency reference value is reset to 0 Hz. The drive will start from 0 Hz when it restarts.

1 : Enabled

- Acceleration/Deceleration Ramp Hold
  When you clear the Run command or de-energize the drive, it will save the last hold value. The drive will use the saved value as the frequency reference when it restarts.

Note:

When you energize the drive, continuously enable the MFDI terminal set for *Accel/Decel Ramp Hold [H1-xx = A]*. If the digital input does not activate, the drive will clear the hold value and set it to 0 Hz.

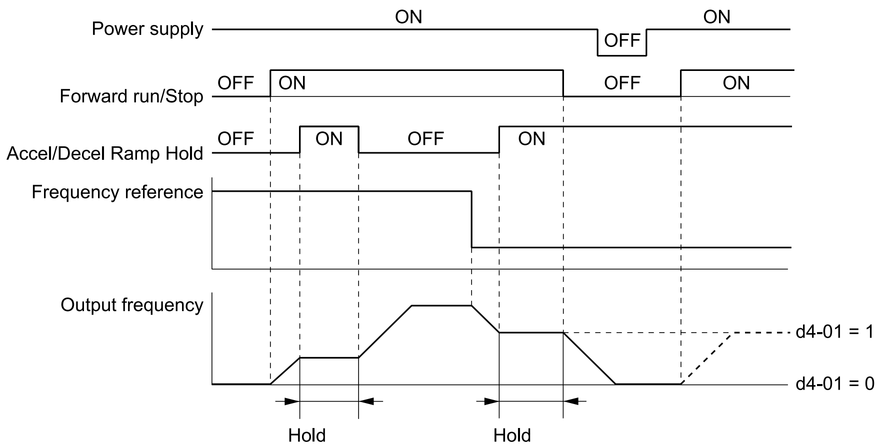


Figure 12.49 Frequency Reference Hold with Accel/Decel Hold Function

- Up/Down Command
  When you clear the Run command or de-energize the drive, it will save the frequency reference value. The drive will use the saved value as the frequency reference when it restarts.

Remove the Saved Frequency Reference Value

The procedure to remove the saved frequency reference value is different for different functions. Use these methods to remove the value:

- Release the input programmed for *Accel/Decel Ramp Hold [H1-xx = A]*.
- Set an Up or Down command while no Run command is active.

■ d4-10: Up/Down Freq Lower Limit Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d4-10 (02B6)	Up/Down Freq Lower Limit Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower frequency limit for the Up/Down function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Greater of d2-02 or Analog

The higher value between *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]* and an analog input programmed for *Frequency Reference [H3-02, H3-10 = 0]* sets the lower frequency reference limit.

Note:

When you use *External Reference 1/2 Selection [H1-xx = 2]* to switch between the Up/Down function and an analog input as the reference source, the analog value becomes the lower reference limit when the Up/Down command is active. Set *d4-10 = 1* to isolate the Up/Down function and the analog input value.

1 : d2-02

You can only use *d2-02* to set the lower limit of the frequency reference.

◆ d6: Field Weakening

d6 parameters set the field weakening function.

The field weakening function decreases the energy consumption of the motor. It decreases the output voltage of the drive to a set level. The function decreases the motor excitation current inversely proportional to speed in a constant output range, and does not let the induced voltage of the motor become more than the power supply voltage. To enable this function, set *Field Weakening [H1-xx = 63]* ON.

Note:

Use the Field Weakening function in constant light-load applications. To control the energy consumption of the motor for other load conditions, use the *b8 parameters [Energy Saving]*.

d6-01: Field Weakening Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d6-01 (02A0)	Field Weakening Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive output voltage as a percentage of *E1-05 [Maximum Output Voltage]* when *H1-xx = 63 [Field Weakening]* is activated.	80% (0 - 100%)

d6-02: Field Weakening Frequency Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d6-02 (02A1)	Field Weakening Frequency Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output frequency to start field weakening.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)

To enable the Field Weakening command, make sure that these two conditions are true:

- The output frequency ≥ *d6-02*.
- There is a speed agreement status.

d7: Offset Frequency

The drive will use 3 digital signal inputs to add or subtract the set frequency (offset frequency) to/from the frequency reference and correct the speed. The drive uses the terminal set in *H1-xx = 44 to 46 [MFDI Function Selection = Add Offset Frequency 1 (d7-01) to Add Offset Frequency 3 (d7-03)]* to set the offset frequency. When you close more than one input at the same time, the drive adds the selected offset values together.

Figure 12.50 shows the Offset frequency function:

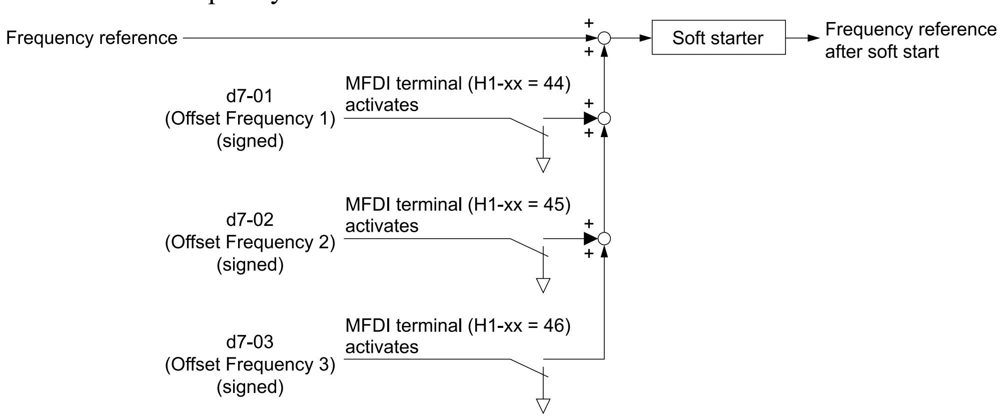


Figure 12.50 Offset Frequency Operation

d7-01: Offset Frequency 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d7-01 (02B2) RUN	Offset Frequency 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses *H1-xx = 44 [MFDI Function Select = Add Offset Frequency 1 (d7-01)]* as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency to add or subtract the set frequency to/from the frequency reference.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)

d7-02: Offset Frequency 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d7-02 (02B3) RUN	Offset Frequency 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses *H1-xx = 45 [MFDI Function Select = Add Offset Frequency 2 (d7-02)]* as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency to add or subtract the set frequency to/from the frequency reference.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)

d7-03: Offset Frequency 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d7-03 (02B4) RUN	Offset Frequency 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses *H1-xx = 46 [MFDI Function Select = Add Offset Frequency 3 (d7-03)]* as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency to add or subtract the set frequency to/from the frequency reference.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)

12.6 E: Motor Parameters

E parameters cover drive input voltage, V/f pattern, and motor parameters.

◆ E1: V/f Pattern for Motor 1

E1 parameters set the drive input voltage and motor V/f characteristics. To switch drive operation from one motor to another motor, set the V/f characteristics for motor 1.

■ V/f Pattern Settings

The drive uses a V/f pattern to adjust the output voltage relative to the frequency reference.

This product has been preconfigured with 15 voltage/frequency (V/f) patterns. Use *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]* to select the V/f pattern that is appropriate for the application.

Additionally, one custom V/f pattern is available. Set *E1-03 = F [Custom]* and then manually set parameters *E1-04 to E1-10*.

Table 12.33 Predefined V/f Patterns

Setting Value	Specification	Characteristic	Application
0	Const Trq, 50Hz base, 50Hz max	Constant torque	For general purpose applications. This pattern is used when the load torque is constant without any rotation speed such as that used for linear conveyor systems.
1	Const Trq, 60Hz base, 60Hz max		
2	Const Trq, 50Hz base, 60Hz max		
3	Const Trq, 60Hz base, 72Hz max		
4	VT, 50Hz, 65% Vmid reduction	Derated Torque characteristics	This pattern is used for torque loads proportional to 2 or 3 times the rotation speed, such as is the case with fans and pumps.
5	VT, 50Hz, 50% Vmid reduction		
6	VT, 60Hz, 65% Vmid reduction		
7	VT, 60Hz, 50% Vmid reduction		
8	High Trq, 50 Hz, 25% Vmin boost	High starting torque	This pattern is used when strong torque is required during startup.
9	High Trq, 50 Hz, 65% Vmin boost		
A	High Trq, 60 Hz, 25% Vmin boost		
B	High Trq, 60 Hz, 65% Vmin boost		
C	High Freq, 60Hz base, 90Hz max	Constant output	This pattern is used to rotate motors at greater than 60 Hz. Output voltage is constant when operating at greater than 60 Hz.
D	High Freq, 60Hz base, 120Hz max		
E	High Freq, 60Hz base, 180Hz max		
F	Custom	Constant torque	Enables a custom V/f pattern by changing *E1-04 to E1-13 [V/f Pattern for Motor 1]*. The default settings for *E1-04 to E1-13* are the same as *Setting Value 1 [Const Trq, 60Hz base, 60Hz max]*.

Parameter Details

12

Note:

When you manually set V/f patterns, note these items:

- To set linear V/f characteristics at frequencies lower than *E1-06 [Base Frequency]*, set *E1-07 = E1-09 [Mid Point A Frequency = Minimum Output Frequency]*. In this application, the drive ignores *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]*.
- Set the five frequencies as specified by these rules: Incorrect settings will cause *oPE10 [V/f Data Setting Error]*.
  E1-09 ≤ E1-07 < E1-06 ≤ E1-11 ≤ E1-04 [Minimum Output Frequency ≤ Mid Point A Frequency < Base Frequency ≤ Mid Point B Frequency ≤ Maximum Output Frequency]
- Setting *E1-11 = 0 [Mid Point B Frequency = 0 Hz]* disables *E1-12 [Mid Point B Voltage]*. Ensure that the four frequencies are set according to the following rules;
  E1-09 ≤ E1-07 < E1-06 ≤ E1-04
- When you use *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* to initialize the drive, it will not reset *E1-03*.

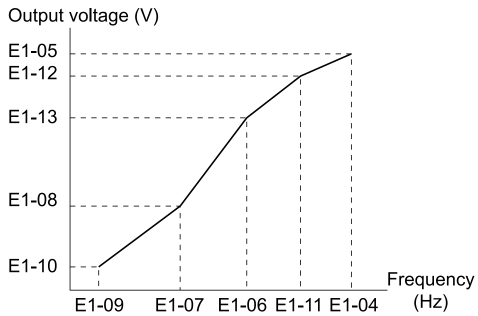


Figure 12.51 V/f Pattern

■ E1-01: Input AC Supply Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-01 (0300)	Input AC Supply Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive input voltage.	208 V Class: 240 V, 480 V Class: 480 V (208 V Class: 155 - 255 V, 480 V Class: 310 - 510 V)

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Set E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage] to align with the drive input voltage (not motor voltage). If this parameter is incorrect, the protective functions of the drive will not operate correctly and it can cause damage to the drive.*

Values Related to the Drive Input Voltage

The value set in *E1-01* is the base value that the drive uses for the motor protective functions in Table 12.34. With a 480 V class drive, the detection level changes for some motor protective functions.

Table 12.34 Values Related to the Drive Input Voltage

Voltage	E1-01 Setting	Approximate Values			
		ov Detection Level	L2-05 [Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)]	L2-11 [KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint]	L3-17 [DC Bus Regulation Level]
208 V class	All settings	410 V	190 V	260 V	375 V
480 V class	Setting value ≥ 400 V	820 V	380 V	500 V	750 V
	Setting value < 400 V	820 V	350 V	460 V	750 V

■ E1-03: V/f Pattern Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-03 (0302)	V/f Pattern Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the V/f pattern for the drive and motor. You can use one of the preset patterns or you can make a custom pattern.	F (Determined by A1-02)

Note:

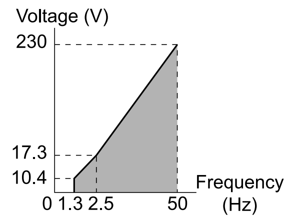
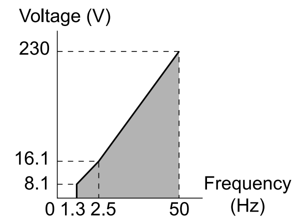
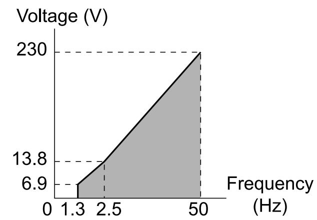
- Set the correct V/f pattern for the application and operation area. An incorrect V/f pattern can decrease motor torque and increase current from overexcitation.
- Parameter *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* will not initialize the value of *E1-03*.

0 : Const Trq, 50Hz base, 50Hz max

Use this constant torque pattern for general applications. Use this pattern when the load torque is constant without any rotation speed, for example with linear conveyor systems.

Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

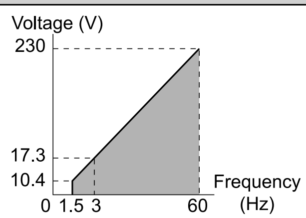
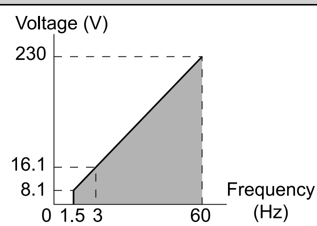
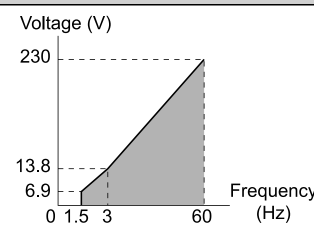
<table>
<tr><th>2011, 2017, 4005, 4008</th><th>2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077</th><th>2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720</th></tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</table>

1 : Const Trq, 60Hz base, 60Hz max

Use this constant torque pattern for general applications. Use this pattern when the load torque is constant without any rotation speed, for example with linear conveyor systems.

Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

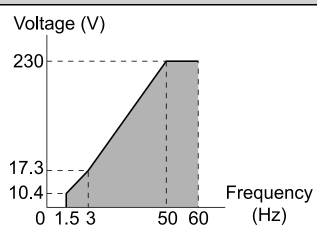
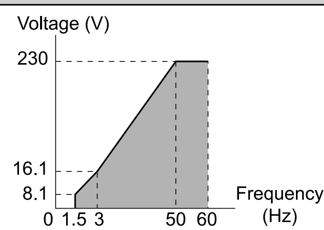
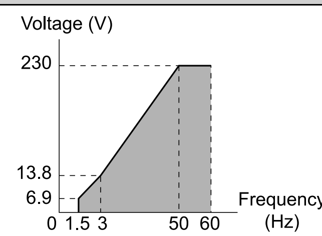
<table>
<tr><th>2011, 2017, 4005, 4008</th><th>2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077</th><th>2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720</th></tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</table>

2 : Const Trq, 50Hz base, 60Hz max

Use this constant torque pattern for general applications. Use this pattern when the load torque is constant without any rotation speed, for example with linear conveyor systems.

Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

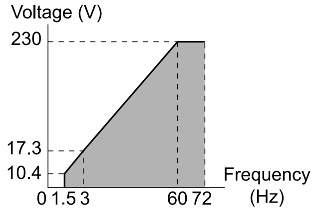
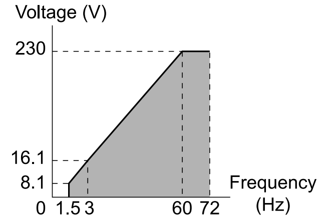
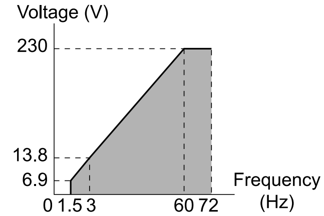
<table>
<tr><th>2011, 2017, 4005, 4008</th><th>2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077</th><th>2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720</th></tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</table>

3 : Const Trq, 60 Hz base, 72 Hz max

Use this constant torque pattern for general applications. Use this pattern when the load torque is constant without any rotation speed, for example with linear conveyor systems.

Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

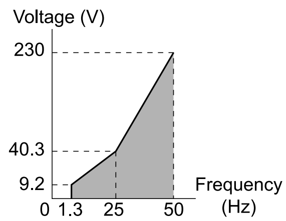
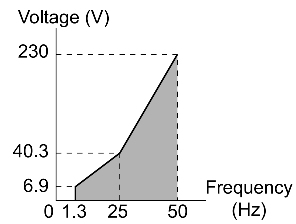
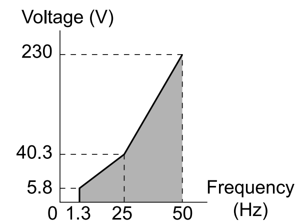
<table>
<tr><th>2011, 2017, 4005, 4008</th><th>2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077</th><th>2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

4 : VT, 50Hz, 65% Vmid reduction

Use this derated torque pattern for torque loads proportional to three times the rotation speed. For example, fans and pumps.

Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

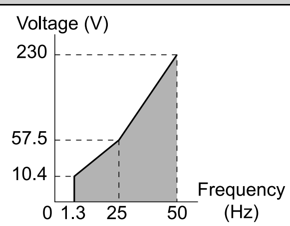
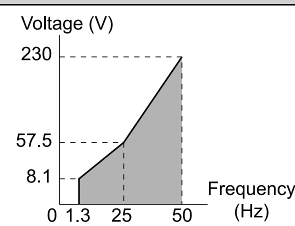
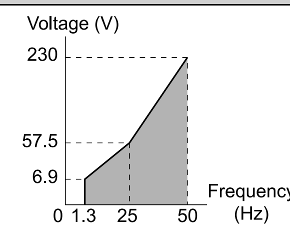
<table>
<tr><th>2011, 2017, 4005, 4008</th><th>2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077</th><th>2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

5 : VT, 50Hz, 50% Vmid reduction

Use this derated torque pattern for torque loads proportional to two times the rotation speed. For example, fans and pumps.

Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

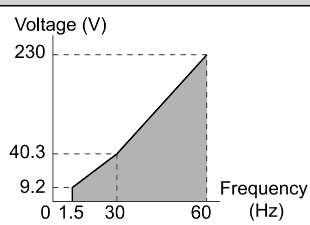
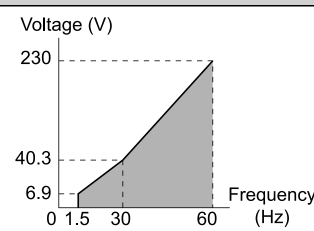
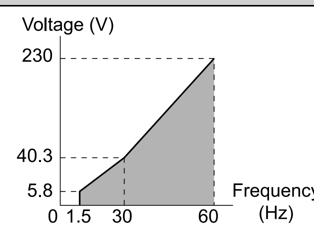
<table>
<tr><th>2011, 2017, 4005, 4008</th><th>2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077</th><th>2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

6 : VT, 60 Hz, 65% Vmid reduction

Use this derated torque pattern for torque loads proportional to three times the rotation speed. For example, fans and pumps.

Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

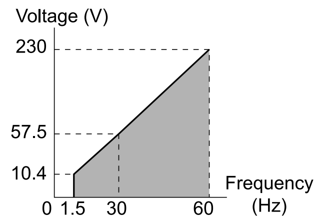
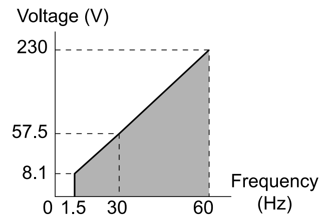
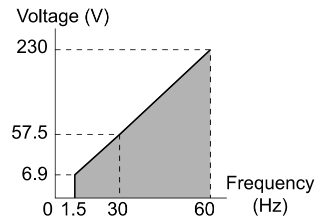
<table>
<tr><th>2011, 2017, 4005, 4008</th><th>2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077</th><th>2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

7 : VT, 60Hz, 50% Vmid reduction

Use this derated torque pattern for torque loads proportional to two times the rotation speed. For example, fans and pumps.

Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

2011, 2017, 4005, 4008	2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077	2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720
		

8 : High Trq, 50Hz, 25% Vmin boost

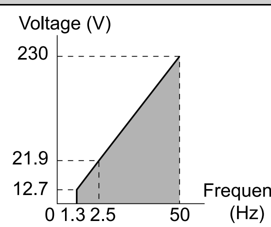
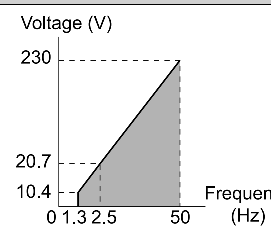
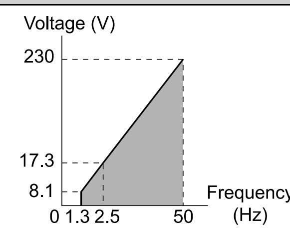
Use this pattern when moderate torque is necessary during start up.

Select this pattern only in these conditions:

- The wiring distance between the drive and motor is 150 m (492.1 ft) minimum.
- There is an AC reactor connected to the drive output.

Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

2011, 2017, 4005, 4008	2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077	2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720
		

9 : High Trq, 50Hz, 65% Vmin boost

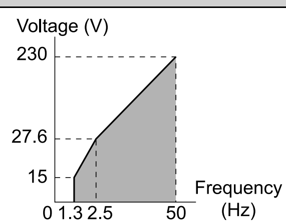
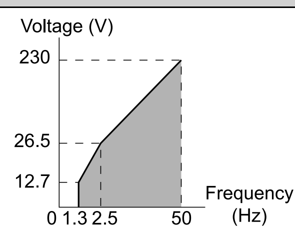
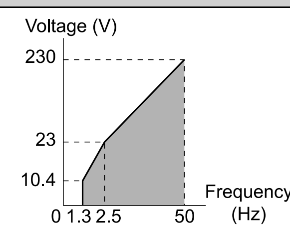
Use this pattern when high torque is necessary during start up.

Select this pattern only in these conditions:

- The wiring distance between the drive and motor is 150 m (492.1 ft) minimum.
- There is an AC reactor connected to the drive output.

Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

2011, 2017, 4005, 4008	2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077	2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720
		

A : High Trq, 60Hz, 25% Vmin boost

Use this pattern when moderate torque is necessary during start up.

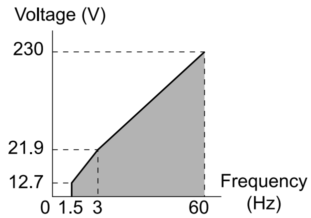
Select this pattern only in these conditions:

- The wiring distance between the drive and motor is 150 m (492.1 ft) minimum.
- There is an AC reactor connected to the drive output.

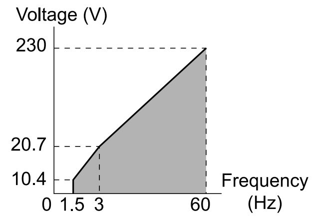
Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

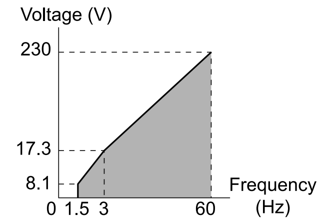
2011, 2017, 4005, 4008



2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077



2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720



B : High Trq, 60Hz, 65% Vmin boost

Use this pattern when high torque is necessary during start up.

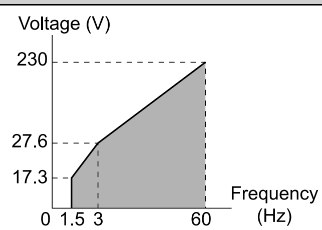
Select this pattern only in these conditions:

- The wiring distance between the drive and motor is 150 m (492.1 ft) minimum.
- There is an AC reactor connected to the drive output.

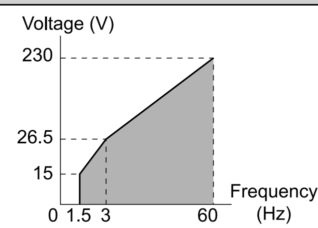
Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

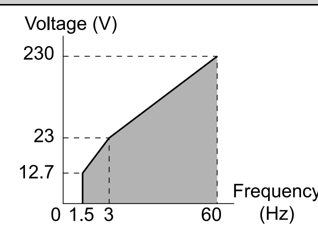
2011, 2017, 4005, 4008



2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077



2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720



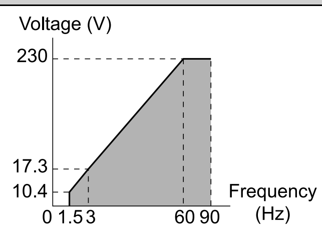
C : High Freq, 60Hz base, 90Hz max

Use this constant output pattern to rotate motors at more than 60 Hz. Output voltage is constant when you operate at more than 60 Hz.

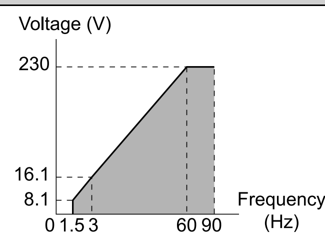
Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

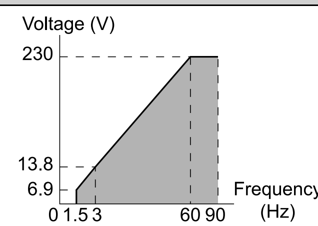
2011, 2017, 4005, 4008



2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077



2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720



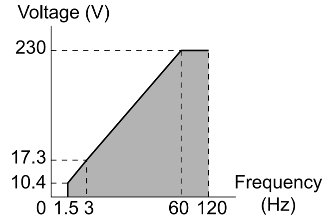
D : High Freq, 60Hz base, 120Hz max

Use this constant output pattern to rotate motors at more than 60 Hz. Output voltage is constant when you operate at more than 60 Hz.

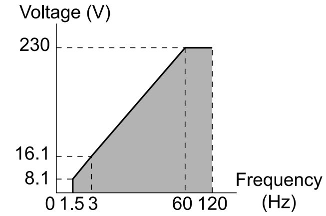
Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

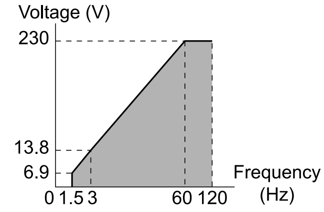
2011, 2017, 4005, 4008



2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077



2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720



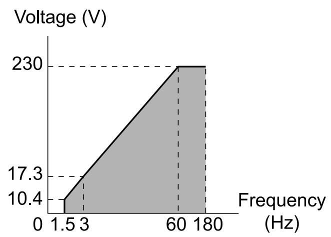
E : High Freq, 60Hz base, 180Hz max

Use this constant output pattern to rotate motors at more than 60 Hz. Output voltage is constant when you operate at more than 60 Hz.

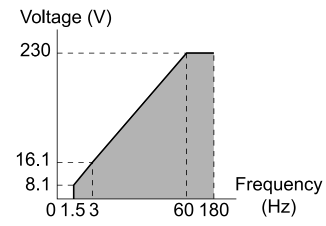
Note:

The voltage values in the figures are for 208 V class drives. Multiply the values by 2 for 480 V class drives.

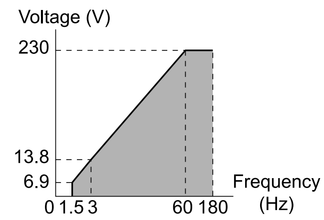
2011, 2017, 4005, 4008



2024 - 2169, 4011 - 4077



2211 - 2396, 4096 - 4720



F : Custom

Set *E1-04* to *E1-13 [V/f Pattern for Motor 1]* to set the values for this custom pattern.

The default settings are the same as setting value *7 [VT, 60Hz, 50% Vmid reduction]*.

■ E1-04: Maximum Output Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-04 (0303)	Maximum Output Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 and E5-01 (Determined by A1-02 and E5-01)

■ E1-05: Maximum Output Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-05 (0304)	Maximum Output Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output voltage for the V/f pattern.	208 V Class: 230.0 V, 480 V Class: 460.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

■ E1-06: Base Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-06 (0305)	Base Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 and E5-01 (0.0 - E1-04)

■ E1-07: Mid Point A Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-07 (0306)	Mid Point A Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by E1-03 (0.0 - E1-04)

■ E1-08: Mid Point A Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-08 (0307)	Mid Point A Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output voltage for the V/f pattern.	Determined by o2-04 (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

Note:

Default setting is determined by *o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection]*.

■ E1-09: Minimum Output Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-09 (0308)	Minimum Output Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 and E5-01 (Determined by A1-02, E1-04, and E5-01)

■ E1-10: Minimum Output Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-10 (0309)	Minimum Output Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output voltage for the V/f pattern.	Determined by E1-03 (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

■ E1-11: Mid Point B Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-11 (030A) Expert	Mid Point B Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output frequency for the V/f pattern.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04)

Note:

Set this parameter to *0.0* to disable the function.

■ E1-12: Mid Point B Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-12 (030B) Expert	Mid Point B Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle point voltage for the V/f pattern.	0.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function.

■ E1-13: Base Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-13 (030C) Expert	Base Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base voltage for the V/f pattern.	0.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

Note:
- After Auto-Tuning, the value of *E1-13* = *E1-05 [Maximum Output Voltage]*.
- When *E1-13 = 0.0*, use the value of *E1-05* to control the voltage.

◆ E2: Motor Parameters

E2 parameters [Motor Parameters] set induction motor data. To switch drive operation from one motor to another motor, configure the first motor (motor 1).

Doing Auto-Tuning automatically sets the *E2 parameters* to the optimal values. If you cannot do Auto-Tuning, set the *E2 parameters* manually.

Note:
If you set *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* to these control methods, the keypad will not show *E2-xx*:
- 5 [PM Open Loop Vector]
- 8 [EZ Vector Control]

■ E2-01: Motor Rated Current (FLA)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-01 (030E)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current in amps.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:
- If *E2-01* < *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* the drive will detect *oPE02 [Parameter Range Setting Error]*.
- The default settings and setting ranges are in these units:
  –0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014
  –0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720

The value set for *E2-01* becomes the reference value for motor protection and the torque limit. Enter the motor rated current as written on the motor nameplate. The value of *E2-01* is automatically set to the value input for “Motor Rated Current” by the Auto-Tuning process.

■ E2-02: Motor Rated Slip

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-02 (030F)	Motor Rated Slip	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets motor rated slip.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)

This parameter value becomes the base slip compensation value. The drive automatically sets this parameter during Auto-Tuning. When you cannot do Auto-Tuning, calculate the motor rated slip with the information on the motor nameplate and this formula:

E2-02 = f - (n × p) / 120

- f: Motor rated frequency (Hz)
- n: Rated motor speed (min^{-1} (r/min))
- p: Number of motor poles

■ E2-03: Motor No-Load Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-03 (0310)	Motor No-Load Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the no-load current for the motor in amps when operating at the rated frequency and the no-load voltage.	Determined by o2-04 (0 to E2-01)

Note:
The default settings and setting ranges are in these units:
- 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014
- 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720

The drive automatically sets this parameter during Auto-Tuning. When you cannot do Auto-Tuning, you can also use the motor no-load current on the motor test report to enter this value manually. Contact the motor manufacturer to receive a copy of the motor test report.

Note:

The default setting of the no-load current is for operation with a 4-pole motor recommended by Yaskawa.

■ E2-04: Motor Pole Count

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-04 (0311)	Motor Pole Count	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 - 120)

Note:

When *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f]*, the maximum value is 120.

Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [Number of Motor Poles].

■ E2-05: Motor Line-to-Line Resistance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-05 (0312)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for the motor stator windings.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)

Note:

This value is the motor line-to-line resistance. Do not set this parameter with the resistance per phase.

Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter. If you cannot do Auto-Tuning, use the test report from the motor manufacturer to configure the settings. Use one of these formulas to calculate the motor line-to-line resistance:

- E-type insulation: [the resistance value (Ω) shown on the test report at 75 °C] × 0.822
- B-type insulation: [the resistance value (Ω) shown on the test report at 75 °C] × 0.822
- F-type insulation: [the resistance value (Ω) shown on the test report at 115 °C] × 0.728

■ E2-06: Motor Leakage Inductance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-06 (0313)	Motor Leakage Inductance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage drop from motor leakage inductance when the motor is operating at the rated frequency and rated current. This value is a percentage of Motor Rated Voltage.	Determined by o2-04 (0.0 - 60.0%)

The drive automatically sets this parameter during Auto-Tuning.

Note:

The motor nameplate does not usually show the quantity of voltage drop. If you do not know the value of the motor leakage inductance, contact the motor manufacturer to receive a copy of the motor test report.

■ E2-10: Motor Iron Loss

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-10 (0317)	Motor Iron Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor iron loss.	Determined by o2-04 (0 - 65535 W)

■ E2-11: Motor Rated Power

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-11 (0318)	Motor Rated Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated output in the units from *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]*.	Determined by o2-04 (0.00 - 650.00 HP)

The drive automatically sets this parameter to the value input for “Motor Rated Power” during Auto-Tuning.

◆ E3: V/f Pattern for Motor 2

E3 parameters [V/f Pattern for Motor 2] set the control mode and V/f pattern used for motor 2.

Note:

V/f preset patterns equivalent to those set with *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]* are not available for *E3 parameters*. Use *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* to *E3-10 [Motor 2 Minimum Output Voltage]* to manually set the V/f pattern.

■ Notes on Manually Setting V/f Patterns

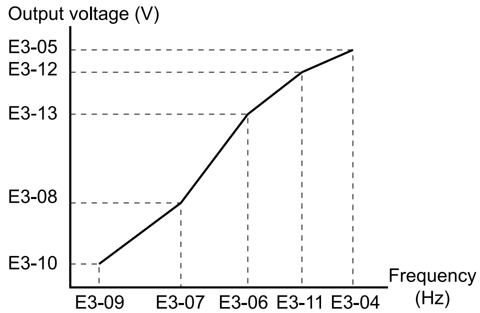


Figure 12.52 Motor 2 V/f Pattern Diagram

- To configure a linear V/f pattern at frequencies lower than *E3-06 [Motor 2 Base Frequency]*, set *E3-07 = E3-09 [Motor 2 Mid Point A Frequency = Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency]*. In this application, the drive ignores *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]*.
- Set the five frequencies as specified by these rules:
  E3-09 ≤ E3-07 < E3-06 ≤ E3-11 ≤ E3-04 [Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency ≤ Motor 2 Mid Point A Frequency < Motor 2 Base Frequency ≤ Motor 2 Mid Point B Frequency ≤ Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]
  Incorrect settings will trigger *oPE10 [V/f Data Setting Error]*.
- If *E3-11 = 0.0 Hz*, the drive will ignore the V/f pattern settings.
- When you use *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* to initialize the drive, the drive will reset the manually set values for *E3-04 to E3-13 [Motor 2 Base Voltage]* to default values.

■ E3-01: Motor 2 Control Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-01 (0319)	Motor 2 Control Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the control method for motor 2.	0 (0)

Note:
- Parameter *L1-01 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection]* sets the protection operation of *oL1 [Motor Overload]* the same as Motor 1.
- When you use parameter *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* to initialize the drive, this parameter is not reset.

0 : V/f Control

■ E3-04: Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-04 (031A)	Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the maximum output frequency for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (40.0 - 400.0 Hz)

■ E3-05: Motor 2 Maximum Output Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-05 (031B)	Motor 2 Maximum Output Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output voltage for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

Parameter Details

12

E3-06: Motor 2 Base Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-06 (031C)	Motor 2 Base Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 - E3-04)

E3-07: Motor 2 Mid Point A Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-07 (031D)	Motor 2 Mid Point A Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output frequency for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 - E3-04)

E3-08: Motor 2 Mid Point A Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-08 (031E)	Motor 2 Mid Point A Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output voltage for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

E3-09: Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-09 (031F)	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output frequency for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 - E3-04)

E3-10: Motor 2 Minimum Output Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-10 (0320)	Motor 2 Minimum Output Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output voltage for the motor 2 V/f pattern.	Determined by E3-01 (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class

E3-11: Motor 2 Mid Point B Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-11 (0345) Expert	Motor 2 Mid Point B Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output frequency for the motor 2 V/f pattern. Set this parameter to adjust the V/f pattern for the constant output range. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - E3-04)

Note:
- Set this parameter to *0.0* to disable the function.
- When you initialize the drive, this parameter is reset to the default value.

E3-12: Motor 2 Mid Point B Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-12 (0346) Expert	Motor 2 Mid Point B Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a middle output voltage for the motor 2 V/f pattern. Set this parameter to adjust the V/f pattern for the constant output range. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	0.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

Note:
- Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function.
- When you initialize the drive, this parameter is reset to the default value.
- The setting value changes automatically when you do Auto-Tuning (rotational and stationary 1 or 2).

■ E3-13: Motor 2 Base Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-13 (0347) Expert	Motor 2 Base Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base voltage for the motor 2 V/f pattern. Set this parameter to adjust the V/f pattern for the constant output range. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	0.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

Note:
- When you initialize the drive, this parameter is reset to the default value.
- The setting value changes automatically when you do Auto-Tuning (rotational and stationary 1 or 2).

◆ E4: Motor 2 Parameters

E4 parameters [Motor 2 Parameters] set induction motor data. To switch drive operation from one motor to a different motor, configure motor 2.

Auto-Tuning automatically sets the *E4 parameters* to the best values for the application. If you cannot do Auto-Tuning, set the *E4 parameters* manually.

Note:
E3-xx and *E4-xx* are available when *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Select = Motor 2 Selection]*.

■ E4-01: Motor 2 Rated Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-01 (0321)	Motor 2 Rated Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current for motor 2 in amps.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:
- If *E4-01 ≤ E4-03 [Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current]*, the drive will detect *oPE02 [Parameter Range Setting Error]*.
- The default settings and setting ranges are in these units:
  – 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014
  – 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720

The value set for *E4-01* becomes the reference value for motor protection and the torque limit. Enter the motor rated current written on the motor nameplate. Auto-Tuning automatically sets the value of *E4-01* to the value input for [Motor Rated Current].

■ E4-02: Motor 2 Rated Slip

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-02 (0322)	Motor 2 Rated Slip	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated slip for motor 2.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)

The value set in *E4-02* becomes the base slip compensation value. The drive sets this parameter during Rotational Auto-Tuning and Stationary Auto-Tuning. If you cannot do Auto-Tuning, use the information written on the motor nameplate and this formula to calculate the motor rated slip:

E4-02 = f - (n × p) / 120

- f: Motor rated frequency (Hz)
- n: Rated motor speed (min^{-1} (r/min))
- p: Number of motor poles

■ E4-03: Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-03 (0323)	Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the no-load current for motor 2 in amps when operating at the rated frequency and the no-load voltage.	Determined by o2-04 (Less than 0 - E4-01)

Note:

The display units for this parameter are different for different drive models.

- 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014
- 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720

You can also manually enter the motor no-load current shown on the motor test report to *E4-03*. Contact the motor manufacturer to receive a copy of the motor test report.

Note:

The default setting of the no-load current is for a 4-pole motor recommended by Yaskawa.

■ E4-04: Motor 2 Motor Poles

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-04 (0324)	Motor 2 Motor Poles	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of poles for motor 2.	4 (2 - 120)

Auto-Tuning automatically sets *E4-04* to the value input for [Number of Motor Poles].

■ E4-05: Motor 2 Line-to-Line Resistance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-05 (0325)	Motor 2 Line-to-Line Resistance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for the motor 2 stator windings.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)

Note:

This value is the line-to-line resistance for motor 2. Do not set this parameter with the resistance per phase.

Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter. If you cannot do Auto-Tuning, use the test report from the motor manufacturer to configure the settings. Use one of these formulas to calculate the motor line-to-line resistance:

- E-type insulation: [the resistance value (Ω) shown on the test report at 75 °C] × 0.822
- B-type insulation: [the resistance value (Ω) shown on the test report at 75 °C] × 0.822
- F-type insulation: [the resistance value (Ω) shown on the test report at 115 °C] × 0.728

■ E4-06: Motor 2 Leakage Inductance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-06 (0326)	Motor 2 Leakage Inductance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage drop from motor 2 leakage inductance as a percentage of Motor Rated Voltage when motor 2 operates at the rated frequency and rated current.	Determined by o2-04 (0.0 - 60.0%)

The drive sets this parameter during Rotational Auto-Tuning and Stationary Auto-Tuning.

Note:

You cannot usually find the quantity of voltage drop on the motor nameplate. If you do not know the value of the motor 2 leakage inductance, get the test report from the motor manufacturer.

■ E4-10: Motor 2 Iron Loss

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-10 (0340)	Motor 2 Iron Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor iron loss for motor 2.	Determined by o2-04 (0 - 65535 W)

■ E4-11: Motor 2 Rated Power

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-11 (0327)	Motor 2 Rated Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated power in the units from *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]*.	Determined by o2-04 (0.00 - 650.00 HP)

Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value input for [Motor Rated Power].

◆ E5: PM Motor Settings

E5 parameters set PM motor data.

Set *E5-01* to the motor code when you use a PM motor recommended by Yaskawa and the drive will automatically set *E5* and other related motor parameters to the optimal values.

Do Auto-Tuning for all other PM motors. If information from motor nameplates or test reports is available, you can enter the *E5 parameters* manually.

Note:

- The keypad shows *E5-xx* only when *A1-02 = 5 [Control Method Selection = OLV/PM]*.
- If you use *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* to initialize the drive, it will not reset *E5-xx parameters*.

■ E5-01: PM Motor Code Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-01 (0329)	PM Motor Code Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor code for Yaskawa PM motors. The drive uses the motor code to automatically set some parameters to their correct settings.	FFFF (0000 - FFFF)

Note:

If the drive hunts or shows an alarm after you enter a motor code, use the keypad to enter the value shown on the nameplate to *E5-xx*.

■ E5-02: PM Motor Rated Power

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-02 (032A)	PM Motor Rated Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor rated output in the units set in *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]*.	Determined by o2-04 (0.13 - 650.00 HP)

The drive will automatically set this parameter the next time you do Auto-Tuning.

- PM Motor Parameter Settings
- PM Stationary Auto-Tuning
- PM Rotational Auto-Tuning

■ E5-03: PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-03 (032B)	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor rated current (FLA).	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:

When the drive model changes, the display units for this parameter also change.

- 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014
- 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720

The drive automatically sets *E5-03* to the value input for “PM Motor Rated Current” after you do these types of Auto-Tuning:

- PM Motor Parameter Settings
- PM Stationary Auto-Tuning
- PM StaTun for Stator Resistance
- PM Rotational Auto-Tuning

■ E5-04: PM Motor Pole Count

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-04 (032C)	PM Motor Pole Count	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of PM motor poles.	4 (2 - 120)

Note:

When *A1-02 = 5 or 8 [OLV/PM or EZOLV]*, the maximum value is 48.

These types of Auto-Tuning will automatically set this parameter to the value of [Number of Motor Poles]:

- PM Motor Parameter Settings
- PM Stationary Auto-Tuning
- PM Rotational Auto-Tuning

■ E5-05: PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-05 (032D)	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the resistance per phase of a PM motor. Set 50% of the line-to-line resistance.	0.100 Ω (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)

PM motor Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [PM Motor Stator Resistance].

Note:

Do not change the setting calculated by Auto-Tuning unless it is necessary.

■ E5-06: PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-06 (032E)	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor d-axis inductance.	1.00 mH (0.00 - 300.00 mH)

PM motor Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [PM Motor d-Axis Inductance].

Note:

Do not change the setting calculated by Auto-Tuning unless it is necessary.

■ E5-07: PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-07 (032F)	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor q-axis inductance.	1.00 mH (0.00 - 600.00 mH)

PM motor Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [PM Motor q-Axis Inductance].

Note:

Do not change the setting calculated by Auto-Tuning unless it is necessary.

■ E5-09: PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-09 (0331)	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/ (rad/s))	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the peak value of PM motor induced voltage.	0.0 mV/(rad/sec) (0.0 - 2000.0 mV/(rad/s))

Set this parameter when you use an IPM motor with derated torque or an IPM motor with constant torque.

PM motor Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [Back-EMF Voltage Constant (Ke)].

When *E5-01 = FFFF*, only set *E5-09* or *E5-24 [PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)]* as the induced voltage constant.

Note:

When you set this parameter, also set *E5-24 = 0.0*. The drive will detect *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]* in these conditions:

- *E5-09 = 0.0* and *E5-24 = 0.0*
- *E5-09 ≠ 0.0* and *E5-24 ≠ 0.0*

■ E5-24: PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-24 (0353)	PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the RMS value for PM motor line voltage.	0.1 mV/min-1 (0.0 - 6500.0 mV/min-1)

Set this parameter when you use an SPM motor.

PM motor Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [Back-EMF Voltage Constant (Ke)].

When *E5-01 = FFFF*, only set *E5-09 [PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))]* or *E5-24* as the induced voltage constant.

Note:

When you set this parameter, also set *E5-09 = 0.0*. The drive will detect *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]* in these conditions:
- *E5-09 = 0.0* and *E5-24 = 0.0*
- *E5-09 ≠ 0.0* and *E5-24 ≠ 0.0*

◆ E9: Motor Setting

E9 parameters set SynRM motors. Set these parameters to derate torque applications when a high level of responsiveness and accurate speed control are not necessary. Auto-Tuning the drive will automatically set the *E9 parameters*.

If you cannot do EZ Tuning, you can also manually set the *E9 parameters*.

■ E9-01: Motor Type Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-01 (11E4)	Motor Type Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of motor.	0 (0 - 2)

EZ Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [Motor Type Selection].

0 : Induction (IM)

1 : Permanent Magnet (PM)

2 : Synchronous Reluctance (SynRM)

■ E9-02: Maximum Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-02 (11E5)	Maximum Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum speed of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (40.0 - 120.0 Hz)

EZ Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [Motor Max Revolutions].

■ E9-03: Rated Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-03 (11E6)	Rated Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated rotation speed of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (100 - 7200 min-1)

EZ Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [Rated Speed].

Note:

Set *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]* before you set this parameter.

■ E9-04: Base Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-04 (11E7)	Base Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated frequency of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (40.0 - 120.0 Hz)

EZ Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [Base Frequency].

■ E9-05: Base Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-05 (11E8)	Base Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated voltage of the motor.	208 V Class: 230.0 V, 480 V Class: 460.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

EZ Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [Base Voltage].

■ E9-06: Motor Rated Current (FLA)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-06 (11E9)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current in amps.	Determined by E9-01 and o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:

When the drive model changes, the display units for this parameter also change.

- 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014
- 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720

The setting value of *E9-06* is the reference value for motor protection. Enter the motor rated current shown on the motor nameplate. Auto-Tuning the drive will automatically set *E9-06* to the value input for “Motor Rated Current”.

■ E9-07: Motor Rated Power

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-07 (11EA)	Motor Rated Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated output in the units from *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]*.	Determined by E9-02 and o2-04 (0.00 - 650.00 kW)

Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [Motor Rated Power (kW)].

■ E9-08: Motor Pole Count

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-08 (11EB)	Motor Pole Count	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 to 120)

Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [Number of Motor Poles].

■ E9-09: Motor Rated Slip

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-09 (11EC)	Motor Rated Slip	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated slip.	0.000 Hz (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)

The setting value of this parameter is the slip compensation reference value.

The drive uses the setting values of *E9-03*, *E9-04*, and *E9-08* to calculate this parameter. When Motor Rated Slip = 0, Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter to the value of [Motor Rated Slip].

Note:

Set *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]* before you set this parameter.

■ E9-10: Motor Line-to-Line Resistance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-10 (11ED)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for the motor stator windings.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)

Note:

This value is the motor line-to-line resistance. Do not set this parameter with the resistance per phase.

Stationary Auto-Tuning automatically sets this parameter. If you cannot do Stationary Auto-Tuning, use the test report from the motor manufacturer. Use one of these formulas to calculate the motor line-to-line resistance:

- E-type insulation: [the resistance value (Ω) shown on the test report at 75 °C] × 0.822
- B-type insulation: [the resistance value (Ω) shown on the test report at 75 °C] × 0.822
- F-type insulation: [the resistance value (Ω) shown on the test report at 115 °C] × 0.728

12.7 F: Options

F parameters set communication option card parameters, which function as interfaces for fieldbus communication.

◆ F2: Analog Input Option

F2 parameters set the operation of the drive when you use analog input option card AI-A3. The AI-A3 card has 3 input terminals that accept voltages of -10 V to +10 V (20 kΩ) or currents of 4 mA to 20 mA (250 Ω). Install the AI-A3 card to enable setting very accurate analog references with high resolution.

Refer to the AI-A3 option manual for more information about how to install, wire, and set the AI-A3 card.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Do test runs and examine the drive to make sure that the command references are correct. If you set the command reference incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive or serious injury or death.*

■ F2-01: Analog Input Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-01 (038F)	Analog Input Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the analog inputs used with AI-A3.	0 (0 - 2)

Note:

When the AI-A3 card is not mounted in the drive, analog input terminals A1 to A3 on the drive are always enabled. The setting of this parameter does not have an effect.

0 : 3 Independent Channels

Set *F2-01 = 0* to increase the precision of A/D conversion when you use the functions for terminals A1 to A3 on the drive as they are. You can input the MFAI signal from terminals V1 to V3 for AI-A3. The functions for terminals A1, A2, and A3 on the drive are sent to terminals V1, V2, and V3 for AI-A3. Use gain and bias adjustment when you input current to set signals to have negative numbers.

Note:
- Set *b1-01 = 1 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Analog Input]* to set inputs individually.
- If *F2-01 = 0* and *b1-01 = 3 [Option PCB]*, the drive will detect *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]*.

Figure 12.53 shows the individual input of analog inputs. *H3-xx parameters* set the function to input the analog reference received from the AI-A3 option card and to adjust the gain and bias of these signals.

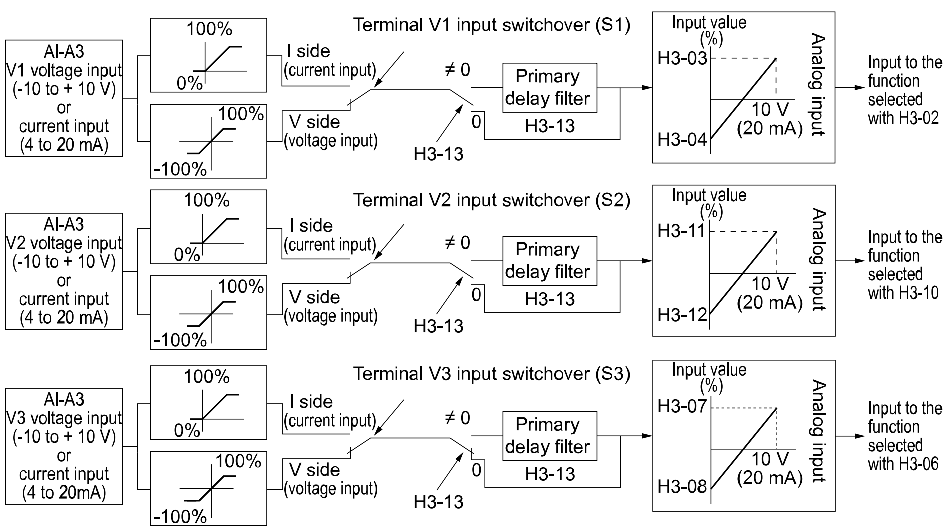


Figure 12.53 Analog Input Reference Individual Input Block Diagram

1 : 3 Channels Added Together

Set *b1-01 = 3 [Option PCB]* to set addition input.

You can input the frequency reference directly. The sum value when you add the input from terminals V1 to V3 becomes the frequency reference.

Set *F2-01 = 1* to use the AI-A3 option card as addition input.

Figure 12.54 shows addition input. Use *F2-02 [Analog Input Option Card Gain]* and *F2-03 [Analog Input Option Card Bias]* to adjust the analog reference gain and bias for addition input.

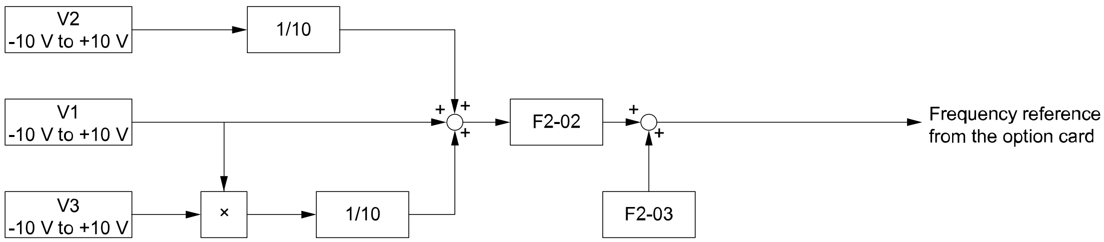


Figure 12.54 Analog Input Reference Addition Input Block Diagram

2 : 3 Additional Channels

You can use 6 analog input functions in total with the functions for A1 to A3 on the drive when you connect an AI-A3 option card.

Set *F2-01 = 2* to enable *F2-04 [Terminal V1 Signal Level Select]* to *F2-15 [Terminal V3 Bias Setting]*. You can use these parameters to select an analog input function, and set the gain and bias for terminals V1, V2, and V3 for AI-A3 individually.

When you select the signal level, set the DIP switch S1 to S3 on the AI-A3 option card to align with the input source and set these parameters:

- *F2-04 [Terminal V1 Signal Level Select]*
- *F2-08 [Terminal V2 Signal Level Select]*
- *F2-12 [Terminal V3 Signal Level Select]*

Figure 12.55 shows the analog input for terminal A1, and Figure 12.56 shows the additional input for AI-A3 terminal V1.

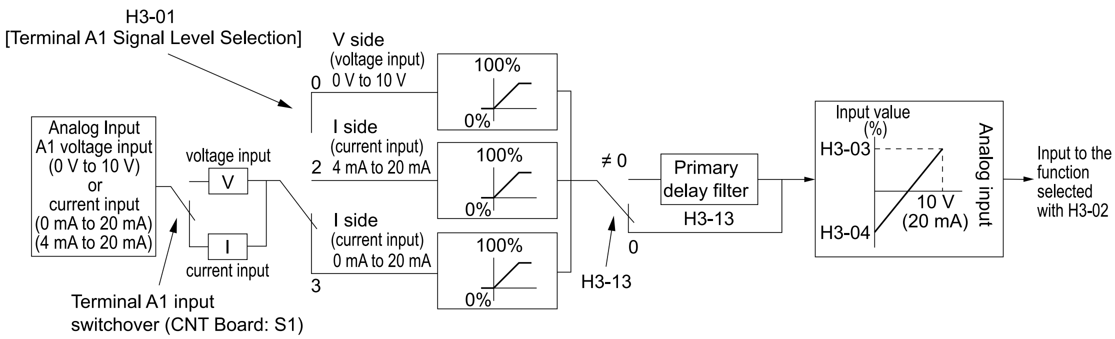


Figure 12.55 Analog Input Reference Individual Input for Terminal A1

You can use the same diagram for terminals A2 and A3.

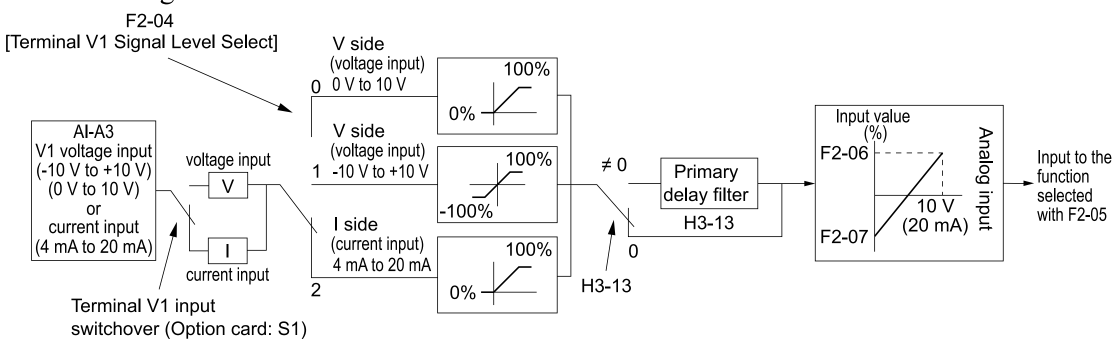


Figure 12.56 Analog Input Reference Individual Input for Terminal V1

You can use the same diagram for terminals V2 and V3.

Parameter Details

12

Use F2-02 and F2-03 to Adjust the Input Status

When the bias set in *F2-03* is 0%, the gain in *F2-02* and the addition input value set the ratio (%) of the maximum output frequency output as the frequency reference.

Note:

A voltage input of 10 V or a current input of 20 mA is the 100% value for each channel.

The bias set in *F2-03* sets the ratio (%) of the maximum output frequency output as the frequency reference when the addition input value is 0%.

Note:

A voltage input of 0 V or a current input of 4 mA is the 0% value for each channel.

- Example 1:
  When the gain set in *F2-02* is 50%, the bias set in *F2-03* is 0%, and the addition input value is 100%, the frequency reference is 50% of the maximum output frequency. When the addition input value is 200%, the frequency reference is 100% of the maximum output frequency.
- Example 2:
  When the gain set in *F2-02* is 200%, the bias set in *F2-03* is 0%, and the addition input value is 50%, the frequency reference is equivalent to the maximum output frequency. The frequency reference will not be more than the maximum output frequency, although the addition input value is 50% or higher.
- Example 3:
  When the gain set in *F2-02* is 100%, the bias set in *F2-03* is 30%, and the addition input value is 0%, the frequency reference is 30% of the maximum output frequency. When the addition input value is 70%, the frequency reference will be equivalent to the maximum output frequency. The frequency reference will not be more than the maximum output frequency, although the addition input value is 70% or higher.

■ F2-02: Analog Input Option Card Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-02 (0368) RUN	Analog Input Option Card Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the analog reference gain as a percentage when the maximum output frequency is 100%.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Note:

Set *F2-01 = 1 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Channels Added Together]* to enable this function.

■ F2-03: Analog Input Option Card Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-03 (0369) RUN	Analog Input Option Card Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the analog reference bias as a percentage when the maximum output frequency is 100%.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Note:

Set *F2-01 = 1 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Channels Added Together]* to enable this function.

■ F2-04: Terminal V1 Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-04 (3160)	Terminal V1 Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal V1.	0 (0 - 2)

Note:
- Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.
- Use DIP switch S1 on the AI-A3 option card to switch between the voltage input or current input to align with the setting of this parameter.

0 : 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0)

The voltage signal is 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc. The minimum input level limit is 0%. The drive will read a negative input signal caused by gain and bias settings as 0%.

1 : -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference)

The voltage signal is -10 Vdc to 10 Vdc. Signals of both positive and negative polarities are enabled. When the drive uses this setting as the frequency reference, a Forward Run command will run the motor in reverse and a Reverse Run command will run the motor forward. The gain and bias settings will cause the signal to be a negative number.

2 : 4 to 20 mA

The current signal is 4 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level limit is 0%. The drive will read a negative input signal caused by gain and bias settings as 0%.

■ F2-05: Terminal V1 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-05 (3161)	Terminal V1 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal V1.	F (4 - 2D)

Note:

Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.

■ F2-06: Terminal V1 Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-06 (3162) RUN	Terminal V1 Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal V1.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Note:

Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.

This parameter sets the quantity of reference for the function set for terminal V1 as a percentage when 10 V (or 20 mA) is input.

Use this parameter and *F2-07 [Terminal V1 Bias Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal V1.

■ F2-07: Terminal V1 Bias Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-07 (3163) RUN	Terminal V1 Bias Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal V1.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Note:

Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.

This parameter sets the bias for the function set for terminal V1 as a percentage when 0 V (4 mA or 0 mA) is input.

Use this parameter and *F2-06 [Terminal V1 Gain Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal V1.

■ F2-08: Terminal V2 Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-08 (3164)	Terminal V2 Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal V2.	0 (0 - 2)

Note:
- Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.
- Use DIP switch S1 on the AI-A3 option card to switch between the voltage input or current input to align with the setting of this parameter.

0 : 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0)

The voltage signal is 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc. The minimum input level limit is 0%. The drive will read a negative input signal caused by gain and bias settings as 0%.

1 : -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference)

The voltage signal is -10 Vdc to 10 Vdc. Signals of both positive and negative polarities are enabled. When the drive uses this setting as the frequency reference, a Forward Run command will run the motor in reverse and a Reverse Run command will run the motor forward. The gain and bias settings will cause the signal to be a negative number.

2 : 4 to 20 mA

The current signal is 4 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level limit is 0%. The drive will read a negative input signal caused by gain and bias settings as 0%.

■ F2-09: Terminal V2 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-09 (3165)	Terminal V2 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal V2.	F (4 - 2D)

Note:

Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.

■ F2-10: Terminal V2 Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-10 (3166) RUN	Terminal V2 Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal V2.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Note:

Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.

This parameter sets the quantity of reference for the function set for terminal V2 as a percentage when 10 V (or 20 mA) is input.

Use this parameter and *F2-11 [Terminal V2 Bias Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal V2.

■ F2-11: Terminal V2 Bias Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-11 (3167) RUN	Terminal V2 Bias Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal V2.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Note:

Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.

This parameter sets the bias for the function set for terminal V2 as a percentage when 0 V (4 mA or 0 mA) is input.

Use this parameter and *F2-10 [Terminal V2 Gain Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal V2.

■ F2-12: Terminal V3 Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-12 (3168)	Terminal V3 Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal V3.	0 (0 - 2)

Note:

- Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.
- Use DIP switch S1 on the AI-A3 option card to switch between the voltage input or current input to align with the setting of this parameter.

0 : 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0)

The voltage signal is 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc. The minimum input level limit is 0%. The drive will read a negative input signal caused by gain and bias settings as 0%.

1 : -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference)

The voltage signal is -10 Vdc to 10 Vdc. Signals of both positive and negative polarities are enabled. When the drive uses this setting as the frequency reference, a Forward Run command will run the motor in reverse and a Reverse Run command will run the motor forward. The gain and bias settings will cause the signal to be a negative number.

2 : 4 to 20 mA

The current signal is 4 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level limit is 0%. The drive will read a negative input signal caused by gain and bias settings as 0%.

■ F2-13: Terminal V3 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-13 (3169)	Terminal V3 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal V3.	F (4 - 2D)

Note:

Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.

■ F2-14: Terminal V3 Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-14 (316A) RUN	Terminal V3 Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal V3.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Note:

Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.

This parameter sets the quantity of reference for the function set for terminal V3 as a percentage when 10 V (or 20 mA) is input.

Use this parameter and *F2-15 [Terminal V3 Bias Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal V3.

■ F2-15: Terminal V3 Bias Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-15 (316B) RUN	Terminal V3 Bias Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal V3.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Note:

Set *F2-01 = 2 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Additional Channels]* to enable this parameter.

This parameter sets the bias for the function set for terminal V3 as a percentage when 0 V (4 mA or 0 mA) is input.

Use this parameter and *F2-14 [Terminal V3 Gain Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal V3.

◆ F3: Digital Input Option

F3 parameters set the type of input signal to use with digital input option card DI-A3.

Use these digital inputs to set the frequency reference when you install the DI-A3 card in a drive. Set *b1-01 = 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Option PCB]* to use this card as the frequency reference input. The input signal is isolated input of 24 Vdc and 8 mA.

- Binary, 16-bit/BCD, 4-digit input
- Binary, 12-bit/BCD, 3-digit input

- Binary, 8-bit/BCD, 2-digit input

You can also use the DI-A3 option as an MFDI, if the setting of *F3-01* is correct.

Without DI-A3 installed, when you set *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]* these functions are enabled:

- *H1-40 [Mbus Reg 15C0h bit0 Input Func] to H1-42 [Mbus Reg 15C0h bit2 Input Func]*
- *H7-01 to H7-04 [Virtual Multi-Function Input 1 to 4]*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Do test runs and examine the drive to make sure that the command references are correct. If you set the command reference incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive or serious injury or death.*

■ MFDI for DI-A3

Set *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]* and *b1-01 ≠ 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 ≠ Option PCB]* to use digital input option DI-A3 as an MFDI.

Use *F3-10 to F3-25 [Terminal D0 Function Selection to Terminal DF Function Selection]* to set the function for the DI-A3 terminals.

Note:
- Refer to *H1-xx* "Multi-function Digital Input Setting Values" for more information about MFDI setting values.
- Values *0 [3-Wire Sequence]* and *20 to 2F [External Fault]* for *F3-10* to *F3-25*.
- When you do not use DI-A3 as an MFDI, set *F3-10 to F3-25 = F [Not Used]*.
- The drive reads DI-A3 terminal Dx two times as specified by parameter *b1-06 [Digital Input Reading]*.
- Configuring such that *F3-01 = 8* when DI-A3 is the frequency reference source (*b1-01 or b1-15 = 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 1/2 = Option PCB]*) results in the detection of *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]*.
- You can use these functions with the DI-A3 MFDI:
  –*H1-40 to H1-42 [Mbus Reg 15C0h bit0 to bit2 Input Func]*
  –*H7-01 to H7-04 [Virtual Multi-Function Input 1 to 4]*

■ F3-01: Digital Input Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-01 (0390)	Digital Input Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data format of digital input signals. This parameter is enabled when *o1-03 = 0 or 1 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = 0.01 Hz or 0.01% (100% = E1-04)]*.	8 (0 - 8)

Note:

When *o1-03 = 2 [min-1 (r/min) unit]* or *3 [User Units]*, the input signal type is BCD. The *o1-03* value sets the setting units.

0 : BCD, 1% units

1 : BCD, 0.1% units

2 : BCD, 0.01% units

3 : BCD, 1 Hz units

4 : BCD, 0.1 Hz units

5 : BCD, 0.01 Hz units

6 : BCD (5-digit), 0.01 Hz

7 : Binary input

The setting unit and setting range are different for different values of *F3-03 [Digital Input Data Length Select]*.

- *F3-03 = 0 [8-bit]*: 100%/255 (-255 to +255)
- *F3-03 = 1 [12-bit]*: 100%/4095 (-4095 to +4095)
- *F3-03 = 2 [16-bit]*: 100%/30000 (-33000 to +33000)

8 : Multi-Function Digital Input

The DI-A3 option is also used as a multi-function digital input terminal.

When the DI-A3 option is not installed in the drive and *F3-01 = 8*, these functions are enabled:

- *H1-40 [Mbus Reg 15C0h bit0 Input Func] to H1-42 [Mbus Reg 15C0h bit2 Input Func]*
- *H7-01 to H7-04 [Virtual Multi-Function Input 1 to 4]*

■ F3-03: Digital Input Data Length Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-03 (03B9)	Digital Input Data Length Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of bits to set the frequency reference with *DI-A3*.	2 (0 - 2)

0 : 8-bit

1 : 12-bit

2 : 16-bit

Table 12.35 DI-A3 Terminal Function Selection

Terminal Block	Terminal Name	BCD, Signed [F3-01 = 0 to 5]						BCD, Unsigned [F3-01 = 6] *1		Binary, Signed [F3-01 = 7]		
		8-bit [F3-03 = 0]		12-bit [F3-03 = 1]		16-bit [F3-03 = 2]				8-bit [F3-03 = 0]	12-bit [F3-03 = 1]	16-bit [F3-03 = 2]
TB2	D0	1 digit (0 - 9)	1	1 digit (0 - 9)	1	1 digit (0 - 9)	1	1 digit (0, 2, 4, 6, 8)	2	bit 0	bit 0	bit 0
	D1		2		2		2		4	bit 1	bit 1	bit 1
	D2		4		4		4		8	bit 2	bit 2	bit 2
	D3		8		8		8	2 digits (0 - 9)	1	bit 3	bit 3	bit 3
	D4	2 digits (0 - 15) *2	1	2 digits (0 - 9)	1	2 digits (0 - 9)	1		2	bit 4	bit 4	bit 4
	D5		2		2		2		4	bit 5	bit 5	bit 5
	D6		4		4		4		8	bit 6	bit 6	bit 6
	D7		8		8		8	3 digits (0 - 9)	1	bit 7	bit 7	bit 7
TB3	D8	-	-	3 digits (0 - 15) *2	1	3 digits (0 - 9)	-		2	-	bit 8	bit 8
	D9		-		2		-		4	-	bit 9	bit 9
	DA		-		4		-		8	-	bit 10	bit 10
	DB		-		8		-	4 digits (0 - 9)	1	-	bit 11	bit 11
	DC	-	-	-	-	4 digits (0 - 15) *2	-		2	-	-	bit 12
	DD		-		-		-		4	-	-	bit 13
	DE		-		-		-		8	-	-	bit 14
	DF		-		-		-	5 digits (0 - 3)	1	-	-	bit 15
TB1	SI	SIGN (encoded) signal 0: Forward run, 1: Reverse run							2	SIGN (encoded) signal 0: Forward run, 1: Reverse run		
	SE	SET (loaded) signal 1: Loads the value set for D0 to DF and SI.										
	SP	Internal power supply: 24 V ± 5%										
	SC	Input signal common										
	SN	Internal power supply common: 0 V										
	SD	Cable sheath connection terminal (ungrounded)										
	FE	Cable sheath connection terminal (grounded)										

*1 Setting *F3-03 = 2 [Digital Input Data Length Select = 16-bit]* enables *F3-01 = 6 [Digital Input Function Selection = BCD (5-digit), 0.01 Hz]* and a frequency between 0.00 Hz to 399.8 Hz can be set by the BCD. Note that terminal SI is also used as for data bits. Negative commands cannot be input as encoding information (positive/negative) cannot be added to the data.

The minimum bit value for the first BCD digit is 2. For this reason, 0.02 Hz is the smallest setting unit available for this frequency setting. An *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]* occurs when *F3-03 ≠ 2* while *F3-01 = 6*.

*2 The most significant digit can be set to a value between 0 to 15 when using “BCD, Signed”. Other digits can be set to a value between 0 to 9.

F3-10: Terminal D0 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-10 (0BE3) Expert	Terminal D0 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D0 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-11: Terminal D1 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-11 (0BE4) Expert	Terminal D1 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D1 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-12: Terminal D2 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-12 (0BE5) Expert	Terminal D2 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D2 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-13: Terminal D3 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-13 (0BE6) Expert	Terminal D3 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D3 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-14: Terminal D4 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-14 (0BE7) Expert	Terminal D4 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D4 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-15: Terminal D5 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-15 (0BE8) Expert	Terminal D5 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D5 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-16: Terminal D6 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-16 (0BE9) Expert	Terminal D6 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D6 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-17: Terminal D7 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-17 (0BEA) Expert	Terminal D7 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D7 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-18: Terminal D8 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-18 (0BEB) Expert	Terminal D8 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D8 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-19: Terminal D9 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-19 (0BEC) Expert	Terminal D9 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal D9 of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-20: Terminal DA Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-20 (0BED) Expert	Terminal DA Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal DA of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-21: Terminal DB Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-21 (0BEE) Expert	Terminal DB Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal DB of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-22: Terminal DC Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-22 (0BEF) Expert	Terminal DC Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal DC of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-23: Terminal DD Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-23 (0BF0) Expert	Terminal DD Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal DD of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-24: Terminal DE Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-24 (0BF1) Expert	Terminal DE Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal DE of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F3-25: Terminal DF Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-25 (0BF2) Expert	Terminal DF Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for terminal DF of the DI-A3 option when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

F4: Analog Monitor Option

F4 parameters set drive operation when you use analog monitor option card AO-A3. The AO-A3 card has 2 output terminals (terminals V1 and V2) for signals with an Output resolution of 11 bits (1/2048) + encoding and that have an output voltage range of -10 V to +10 V. Install the AO-A3 card to a drive to output analog signals that monitor the output status of the drive (output frequency and output current).

Refer to the AO-A3 card manual for more information about how to install, wire, and set the AO-A3 card.

Use the *U monitor* number to set the monitor data to be output from terminals V1 and V2 on the AO-A3 card. Enter the last three digits of *Ux-xx* as the setting value.

- Use Gain and Bias to Adjust the Output Signal Level of Terminal V1

You must stop the drive to adjust the output signal. Use this procedure to calibrate the drive:

1. View the *F4-02 [Terminal V1 Gain]* value on the keypad.
   Terminal V1 will output a voltage = 100% of the monitor set in *F4-01 [Terminal V1 Function Selection]*.
2. View the monitor connected to terminal V1 and adjust *F4-02*.
3. View the *F4-05 [Terminal V1 Bias]* value on the keypad.
   Terminal V1 will output an analog signal = 100% of the parameter set in *F4-01*.
4. View the monitor connected to terminal V1 and adjust *F4-05*.

- Use Gain and Bias to Adjust the Output Signal Level of Terminal V2

You must stop the drive to adjust the output signal. Use this procedure to calibrate the drive:

1. View the *F4-04 [Terminal V2 Gain]* value on the keypad.
   Terminal V2 will output a voltage = 100% of the monitor set in *F4-03 [Terminal V2 Function Selection]*.
2. View the monitor connected to terminal V2 and adjust *F4-04*.
3. View the *F4-06 [Terminal V2 Bias]* value on the keypad.
   The analog signal equal to 0% of the parameter being set in *F4-03* will be output from terminal V2.
4. View the monitor connected to terminal V2 and adjust *F4-06*.

F4-01: Terminal V1 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-01 (0391)	Terminal V1 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitor signal output from terminal V1.	102 (000 - 1299)

Set the *x-xx* part of the *Ux-xx [Monitors]* to set monitor data to output from the option card. For example, set *F4-01 = 102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.

Note:
- You cannot use all of the monitors in all of the control methods.
- When you use the terminal in through mode, set this parameter to *000* or *031*. You can use MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or the communication option to set the terminal V1 output level from the PLC.

■ F4-02: Terminal V1 Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-02 (0392) RUN	Terminal V1 Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the monitor signal that is sent from terminal V1. Sets the analog signal output level from the terminal V1 at 10 V or 20 mA as 100% when an output for monitoring items is 100%.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The maximum output voltage output from terminal V1 is ±10 V. Use *F4-07 [Terminal V1 Signal Level]* to set the signal level.

Example settings:

When you use these settings, and the monitored output voltage is at 100% (drive rated current), the output voltage of terminal V1 is 5 V (50% of 10 V). The output current is 200% of the drive rated current when terminal V1 outputs a maximum voltage of 10 V.

- F4-01 [Terminal V1 Function Selection] = 102 (U1-02: Output Frequency)
- F4-02 = 50.0%
- F4-05 [Terminal V1 Bias] = 0.0%
- F4-07 = 0 (0 V to 10 V)

■ F4-03: Terminal V2 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-03 (0393)	Terminal V2 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitor signal output from terminal V2.	103 (000 - 1299)

Set the x-xx part of the *Ux-xx [Monitors]* to set monitor data to output from the option card. For example, set *F4-03 = 103* to monitor *U1-03 [Output Current]*.

Note:
- You cannot use all of the monitors in all of the control methods.
- When you use the terminal in through mode, set this parameter to *000* or *031*. You can use this setting to adjust the V2 terminal output from PLC through MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or a communications option.

■ F4-04: Terminal V2 Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-04 (0394) RUN	Terminal V2 Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the monitor signal that is sent from terminal V2. Sets the analog signal output level from terminal V2 at 10 V or 20 mA as 100% when an output for monitoring items is 100%.	50.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The maximum output voltage output from terminal V2 is ±10 V. Use *F4-08 [Terminal V2 Signal Level]* to set the signal level.

Example settings:

When you use these settings, and the monitored output voltage is at 100% (drive rated current), the output voltage of terminal V2 is 5 V (50% of 10 V). The output current is 200% of the drive rated current when terminal V2 outputs a maximum voltage of 10 V.

- F4-03 [Terminal V2 Function Selection] = 103 (U1-03: Output Current)
- F4-04 = 50.0%
- F4-06 [Terminal V2 Bias] = 0.0%
- F4-08 = 0 (0 V to 10 V)

■ F4-05: Terminal V1 Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-05 (0395) RUN	Terminal V1 Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the monitor signal that is sent from terminal V1. When an output for monitoring items is 0%, this parameter sets the analog signal output level from the V1 terminal as a percentage of 10 V or 20 mA.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The maximum output voltage output from terminal V1 is ±10 V. Use *F4-07 [Terminal V1 Signal Level]* to set the signal level.

■ F4-06: Terminal V2 Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-06 (0396) RUN	Terminal V2 Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the monitor signal that is sent from terminal V2. Set the level of the analog signal sent from the V2 terminal at 10 V or 20 mA as 100% when an output for monitoring items is 0%.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The maximum output voltage output from terminal V2 is ±10 V. Use *F4-08 [Terminal V2 Signal Level]* to set the signal level.

■ F4-07: Terminal V1 Signal Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-07 (0397)	Terminal V1 Signal Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output signal level for terminal V1.	0 (0, 1)

0 : 0 to 10 V

1 : -10 to 10 V

■ F4-08: Terminal V2 Signal Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-08 (0398)	Terminal V2 Signal Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output signal level for terminal V2.	0 (0, 1)

0 : 0 to 10 V

1 : -10 to 10 V

◆ F5: Digital Output Option

F5 parameters set the output mode and function of output signals when you use digital output option card DO-A3.

When you install a DO-A3 to the drive, you can output isolated digital signals to monitor the drive operation status.

- 6 points of photocoupler output (48 V, 50 mA or less)
- 2 points of relay contact output (250 Vac, 30 Vdc: 1 A or less)

Refer to the DO-A3 option manual for more information about how to install, wire, and set the DO-A3 card.

■ Use Parameters to Select Output Modes

Use parameter *F5-09 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection]* to set signal output from the DO-A3 card.

Table 12.36 Details of F5-09 and the DO-A3 Terminal Output

DO-A3 Terminal Block	DO-A3 Terminal Name	F5-09 = 0 [Predefined Individual Outputs] (Default)	F5-09 = 1 [Binary Output]	F5-09 = 2 [Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]
TB1	M1-M2	Zero speed detection in progress	During run	Depending on the setting of F5-07 [Terminal M1-M2 Function Select]
	M3-M4	During speed agreement	Minor fault (excluding bb [Baseblock])	Depending on the setting of F5-08 [Terminal M3-M4 Function Select]
TB2	P1-PC	oC [Overcurrent], GF [Ground Fault]	Coded output **Note:** Refer to Table 12.37 for more information.	Depending on the setting of F5-01 [Terminal P1-PC Function Select]
	P2-PC	ov [Overvoltage]		Depending on the setting of F5-02 [Terminal P2-PC Function Select]
	P3-PC	oL2 [Drive Overload] or oH2 [External Overheat (H1-XX=B)]		Depending on the setting of F5-03 [Terminal P3-PC Function Select]
	P4-PC	Not used		Depending on the setting of F5-04 [Terminal P4-PC Function Select]
	P5-PC	oS [Overspeed]	Zero speed detection in progress	Depending on the setting of F5-05 [Terminal P5-PC Function Select]
	P6-PC	oH, oH1 [Heatsink Overheat] or oL1 [Motor Overload]	During speed agreement	Depending on the setting of F5-06 [Terminal P6-PC Function Select]

Table 12.37 Binary Output [F5-09 = 1]

Coded Output (Binary)	Description	DO-A3 Terminal Block TB2			
		Terminal P1-PC	Terminal P2-PC	Terminal P3-PC	Terminal P4-PC
0	No fault	0	0	0	0
1	oC [Overcurrent], GF [Ground Fault]	1	0	0	0
2	ov [Overvoltage]	0	1	0	0
3	oL2 [Drive Overload]	1	1	0	0
4	oH, oH1 [Heatsink Overheat]	0	0	1	0
5	oS [Overspeed]	1	0	1	0
6	Not used	0	1	1	0
7	Not used	1	1	1	0
8	EF1 to EF8 [External Fault (Terminals S1 to S8)]	0	0	0	1
9	CPFxx, oFAxx, oFbxx, oFCxx [Drive Hardware Fault] *1	1	0	0	1
A	oL1 [Motor Overload]	0	1	0	1
B	Not used	1	1	0	1
C	Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage], Uv2 [Control Power Undervoltage], Uv3 [Soft Charge Answerback Fault]	0	0	1	1
D	dEv [Speed Deviation]	1	0	1	1
F	Not used	1	1	1	1

*1 The “xx” characters are different for different faults.

■ Digital Output Option Terminal Output Selection

Refer to “H2: Multi-function Digital Output” for more information about the functions that output from the terminals when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]*. Use *F5-01 to F5-08* to set the output items.

No.	Name	Range	Default
F5-01	Terminal P1-PC Function Select	0 - 192	0: During Run
F5-02	Terminal P2-PC Function Select	0 - 192	1: Zero Speed

No.	Name	Range	Default
F5-03	Terminal P3-PC Function Select	0 - 192	2: Speed Agree 1
F5-04	Terminal P4-PC Function Select	0 - 192	4: Frequency Detection 1
F5-05	Terminal P5-PC Function Select	0 - 192	6: Drive Ready
F5-06	Terminal P6-PC Function Select	0 - 192	37: During Frequency Output
F5-07	Terminal M1-M2 Function Select	0 - 192	F: Not Used
F5-08	Terminal M3-M4 Function Select	0 - 192	F: Not Used

■ F5-01: Terminal P1-PC Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F5-01 (0399)	Terminal P1-PC Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal P1-PC on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	0 (0 - 1FF)

■ F5-02: Terminal P2-PC Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F5-02 (039A)	Terminal P2-PC Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal P2-PC on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	1 (0 - 1FF)

■ F5-03: Terminal P3-PC Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F5-03 (039B)	Terminal P3-PC Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal P3-PC on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	2 (0 - 1FF)

■ F5-04: Terminal P4-PC Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F5-04 (039C)	Terminal P4-PC Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal P4-PC on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	4 (0 - 1FF)

■ F5-05: Terminal P5-PC Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F5-05 (039D)	Terminal P5-PC Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal P5-PC on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	6 (0 - 1FF)

■ F5-06: Terminal P6-PC Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F5-06 (039E)	Terminal P6-PC Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal P6-PC on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	37 (0 - 1FF)

F5-07: Terminal M1-M2 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F5-07 (039F)	Terminal M1-M2 Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal M1-M2 on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	F (0 - 1FF)

F5-08: Terminal M3-M4 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F5-08 (03A0)	Terminal M3-M4 Function Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function of terminal M3-M4 on the DO-A3 option. Set *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)]* to enable this function.	F (0 - 1FF)

F5-09: DO-A3 Output Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F5-09 (03A1)	DO-A3 Output Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output mode of signals from the DO-A3 option.	0 (0 - 2)

Refer to *Use Parameters to Select Output Modes on page 764* for more information.

0 : Predefined Individual Outputs

1 : Binary Output

2 : Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)

◆ F6, F7: Communication Options and Ethernet Options

F6 and F7 parameters set the basic communication settings and method of fault detection for the communication option card. The communication option card parameters include common option card parameters and communication protocol-specific parameters.

The following table lists the parameters that you must set for each communication option card.

Refer to the manual for each communication option card for more information about how to install, wire, and configure the option card before you start communication.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Do test runs and examine the drive to make sure that the command references are correct. If you set the command reference incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive or serious injury or death.*

Note:

Cells marked with “x” apply and cells marked with “-” do not apply.

Table 12.38 Correspondence Between Communication Protocols and Parameters

Parameter	PROFIBUS-DP SI-P3	CANopen SI-S3	DeviceNet SI-N3	LonWorks SI-W3	Metasys/APOGEE SI-J3
F6-01 to F6-03	x	x	x	x	x
F6-04	-	-	-	-	-
F6-06	x	x	x	x	-
F6-07	x	x	x	x	-
F6-08	x	x	x	x	x
F6-14	x	x	x	x	-
F6-16	x	x	x	x	-
F6-30 to F6-32	x	-	-	-	-
F6-35, F6-36	-	x	-	-	-
F6-45 to F6-47	-	-	-	-	-
F6-48 to F6-49	-	-	-	-	-

Parameter	PROFIBUS-DP SI-P3	CANopen SI-S3	DeviceNet SI-N3	LonWorks SI-W3	Metasys/APOGEE SI-J3
F6-50 to F6-53	-	-	x	-	-
F6-54	-	-	x	-	-
F6-55 to F6-71	-	-	x	-	-
F6-75 to F6-79	-	-	-	-	x
F7-01 to F7-15	-	-	-	-	-
F7-16	-	-	-	-	-
F7-17 to F7-42	-	-	-	-	-
F7-43	-	-	-	-	-
F7-50 to F7-57	-	-	-	-	-
F7-60 to F7-79	x	-	-	-	-

Table 12.39 Correspondence Between Communication Protocols and Parameters

Parameter	Modbus TCP/IP SI-EM3	Modbus TCP/IP JOHB-SMP3	PROFINET SI-EP3	PROFINET JOHB-SMP3	EtherNet/IP SI-EN3	EtherNet/IP JOHB-SMP3	BACnet SI-B3	BACnet/IP JOHB-SMP3	EtherCAT JOHB-SMP3
F6-01 to F6-03	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
F6-04	-	-	-	-	-	-	x	-	-
F6-06	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	x
F6-07	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	x	x
F6-08	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	x	x
F6-14	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
F6-16	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	x	x
F6-30 to F6-32	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
F6-35, F6-36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
F6-45 to F6-47	-	-	-	-	-	-	x	-	-
F6-48 to F6-49	-	-	-	-	-	-	x	x	-
F6-50 to F6-53	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
F6-54	-	-	x	x	x	x	-	-	-
F6-55 to F6-71	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
F7-01 to F7-15	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	x	-
F7-16	x	x	-	-	-	-	x	-	-
F7-17 to F7-42	-	-	x	x	x	x	-	-	-
F7-43	-	-	x	x	x	x	-	-	-
F7-50 to F7-57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	x	-
F7-60 to F7-79	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

■ Gateway Mode

Note:

When you use Gateway Mode, do not install the communication option in slave drives. If you install a communication option in a slave drive, the drive commands and responses will not synchronize.

In gateway mode, you can use one communication option to communicate with more than one drive.

You can use one communication option to connect a maximum of five drives to fieldbus communications. Refer to Figure 12.57 for more information.

When you install a communication option on the master drive, you can use the RS-485 communication card to transmit data and slave drives without a communication option can receive it.

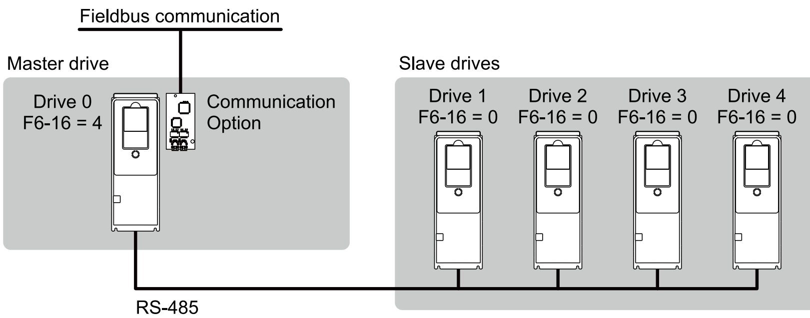


Figure 12.57 Connection Examples in Gateway Mode

Table 12.40 Specification

Item	Specification
Applicable options	All the options that support the MEMOBUS access function (for example, PROFINET, EtherNet/IP, etc.)
Number of connected drives	Maximum: 5 units
Communication Specifications	MEMOBUS/Modbus (RTUmode) communications
Commands/responses	The controller can send this data to each drive (Drive 0 to Drive 4): • Control commands: Run commands and frequency references • Control responses: Output frequency and drive status (during run, faults) • Read and write parameters • Read monitors
Synchronous control	Not supported

Note:

- The communication speed in gateway mode is slower than the speed in fieldbus communications. Make sure that the speed is acceptable for your system.
- Response speed with the communication option is slower than the speed with point-to-point communications.
- Set *H5-03 [Communication Parity Selection]* to the same value on the master drive and slave drives.

WARNING! *Injury to Personnel. Separately prepare safety protection equipment and systems, for example fast stop switches. If the motor does not stop correctly from the disconnection of communications cable or electrical interference, it can cause serious injury.*

Configuring Gateway Mode

Table 12.41 shows sample settings to connect 4 slave drives:

Table 12.41 Sample Settings for Using Gateway Mode

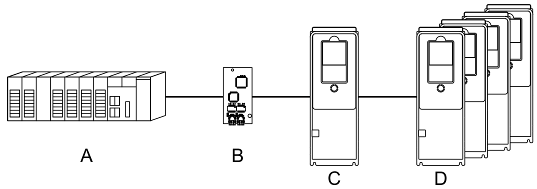
	F6-16 [Gateway Mode]	H5-01 [Drive Node Address] *1	H5-02 [Communication Speed Selection] H5-03 [Communication Parity Selection]	H5-06 [Drive Transmit Wait Time]	H5-09 [CE Detection Time]	b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]	b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]
Drive 0 (Master Drive)	1 - 4 *2	1F (Default)	*5	5 ms (factory default) *6	≥ 2.0 s *7	3 [Option PCB]	3 [Option PCB]
Drive 1 (Slave drive)	0	01 *3 *4	*5	5 ms (factory default) *6	≥ 0.9 s *7	2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications] *8	2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications] *8
Drive 2 (Slave drive)	0	02 *3 *4	*5	5 ms (factory default) *6	≥ 0.9 s *7	2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications] *8	2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications] *8
Drive 3 (Slave drive)	0	03 *3 *4	*5	5 ms (factory default) *6	≥ 0.9 s *7	2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications] *8	2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications] *8
Drive 4 (Slave drive)	0	04 *3 *4	*5	5 ms (factory default) *6	≥ 0.9 s *7	2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications] *8	2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications] *8

*1 Restart the drive to apply the new settings.
*2 Specify the number of slave drives you will connect.
*3 Setting 0 will not let the drive respond to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.
*4 Set a slave address that is different from other slave devices.

*5 Enter the same value that you use for the master drive.
*6 To correctly detect the response timeout, do not change the value of *H5-06* from the default value.
*7 Set *H5-09* $\geq$ *0.9*. When *H5-09* < *0.9*, the drive will detect *CE [Modbus Communication Error]* before it detects a response timeout.
*8 On each slave drive, set *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* and *b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]* to *2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications]*.

Gateway Mode Overview

In gateway mode, the drive operates as shown in Table 12.42.



A - Controller
B - Communication Option
C - Master Drive (Drive 0)
D - Slave Drives (Drives 1 to 4)

Table 12.42 Operation in Gateway Mode

Controller to Communication Option Card	Communication Option Card to Master Drive (Drive 0)	Master Drive (Drive 0) to Slave Drives (Drives 1 to 4)
• The controller and card communicate in the format of each fieldbus communications protocol. • Drive 0 sends commands and monitors through normal fieldbus communications. • The special registers of Drive 0 use read and write to send commands to and monitor Drives 1 to 4.	Field bus communication data is written to and read from the special registers of Drive 0.	• Uses MEMOBUS communications . • Drive 0 sends data from its special registers to Drives 1 to 4.

Note:

Energize the slave drives before you energize the master drive. If you energize the master drive before you energize the slave drives, the drive detects *CE [Modbus Communication Error]*.

Operations at the Time of Communication Error

Communication Error	Error Codes	Operation
From controller to communication option	bUS	• Master drive Detects *bUS [Option Communication Error]* and operates as specified by *F6-01 [Communication Error Selection]*. • Slave drive Detects *CE [Modbus Communication Error]* and operates as specified by *H5-04 [Communication Error Stop Method]*. **Note:** • After error detection, each drive can continue the operation specified by the last received command if the *F6-01* and *H5-04* settings agree. Because the controller cannot stop the operation, you must supply a stopping method, for example an emergency stop switch. • If you set *H5-05 = 0 [Comm Fault Detection Selection = Disabled]*, the drive will not detect *CE*. The *H5-04* setting does not have an effect.
From communication option to master drive	oFAxx	• Master drive Detects *oFAxx* and coasts to stop. • Slave drive Detects *hLCE [High Level Communication Errors]* and coasts to stop.
From master drive to slave drive	CE	The master drive stops communicating with the slave drive in these conditions: Reset the fault to restart communication. The slave drive detects *CE* after *H5-09 [CE Detection Time]* is expired.Then it operates in as specified with *H5-04 [Communication Error Stop Method]*. • A message error occurred in the send data from the slave drive 10 consecutive times. • Response from the slave drive timed out 10 consecutive times.

Gateway Special Register Specification

Table 12.43 Command Data

Register No. (Hex.)	Description		
15C5	Command source update		This flag enables command updates.
	bit 0	Drive 1 Update Command Enabled	To input the Run command and frequency reference at the same time, write all commands, then change the bit value from 0 to 1.
	bit 1	Drive 2 Update Command Enabled	
	bit 2	Drive 3 Update Command Enabled	
	bit 3	Drive 4 Update Command Enabled	
	bit 4	Update Register Access Command Enabled	
	bit 5 - F	Reserved	
15C6	Run Command (Drive 1)		
	bit 0	H5-12 = 0: FWD/Stop 0 = Stop 1 = Forward run	
		H5-12 = 1: Run/Stop 0 = Stop 1 = Run	
	bit 1	H5-12 = 0: REV/Stop 0 = Stop 1 = Reverse run	
		H5-12 = 1: FWD/REV 0 = Forward run 1 = Reverse run	
	bit 2	External fault	
	bit 3	Fault Reset	
	bit 4	ComRef	
	bit 5	ComCtrl	
	bit 6 - F	Reserved	
15C7	Frequency Reference (Drive 1)		The unit of measure changes when *o1-03* changes.
15C8	Run Command (Drive 2)		Refer to “15C6: Run Command (Drive 1)” for more information.
15C9	Frequency Reference (Drive 2)		The unit of measure changes when *o1-03* changes.
15CA	Run Command (Drive 3)		Refer to “15C6: Run Command (Drive 1)” for more information.
15CB	Frequency Reference (Drive 3)		The unit of measure changes when *o1-03* changes.
15CC	Run Command (Drive 4)		Refer to “15C6: Run Command (Drive 1)” for more information.
15CD	Frequency Reference (Drive 4)		The unit of measure changes when *o1-03* changes.
15CE	Slave Address for Reg. Access + Read/Write		
	bit 0 bit 1 bit 2 bit 3	Slave address 0: Broadcast Messages (MEMOBUS) 1: Drive 1 2: Drive 2 3: Drive 3 4: Drive 4 5: Broadcast Messages (run command and frequency reference)	When bit 0 to 3 = 0, access is enabled for broadcast messages only. When bit 0 to 3 = 5, access is enabled for Run command and frequency reference broadcast messages only. Drive 0 is excluded.
	bit 4	0: Read, 1: Write	
	bit 5 - F	Reserved	
15CF	Register number		
15D0	Data (write register)		

Table 12.44 Monitor Data

Register No. (Hex.)	Description		
15E7	Drive Status (Drive 1)		
	bit 0	During Run	
	bit 1	During Reverse Run	
	bit 2	Drive ready	
	bit 3	Fault	
	bit 4	Frequency Reference Setting Fault	1: Upper/Lower Limit Fault
	bit 5	No response from slave	1: Response has timed out.
	bit 6	Communication Error	1: The drive detected a fault from a slave.
	bit 7	No response from slave 10 consecutive attempts.	1: Timeout occurred 10 consecutive times.
	bit 8	Communication fault occurred 10 consecutive times.	1: Fault has occurred from a slave 10 consecutive times.
	bit 9	Receive broadcast command while drive is running	1: Drive operates as specified by the broadcast message command.
	bit A	Communication error with master drive	1: The slave cannot communicate with the master because of a communication error.
	bit B - D	Reserved	
	bit E	ComRef status	
	bit F	ComCtrl status	
15E8	Output frequency or frequency reference (Drive Status Bit 1: ON) (Drive 1) Drive Status Bit 4 = 0 [Output Frequency] Drive Status Bit 4 = 1 [Frequency Reference]		The unit of measure changes when *o1-03* changes. Outputs when: • Normal operation: Output frequency • Drive detects Frequency Reference Setting Fault: Frequency reference when the error occurs Clears the value when the drive detects a communication error or communication stops.
15E9	Drive Status (Drive 2)		Refer to "15E7: Drive Status (Drive 1)" for more information.
15EA	Output frequency or frequency reference (Drive Status Bit 4: ON) (Drive 2)		The unit of measure changes when *o1-03* changes. Outputs when: • Normal operation: Output frequency • Drive detects Frequency Reference Setting Fault: Frequency reference when the error occurs Clears the value when the drive detects a communication error or communication stops.
15EB	Drive Status (Drive 3)		Refer to "15E7: Drive Status (Drive 1)" for more information.
15EC	Output frequency or frequency reference (Drive Status Bit 4: ON) (Drive 3)		The unit of measure changes when *o1-03* changes. Outputs when: • Normal operation: Output frequency • Drive detects Frequency Reference Setting Fault: Frequency reference when the error occurs Clears the value when the drive detects a communication error or communication stops.
15ED	Drive Status (Drive 4)		Refer to "15E7: Drive Status (Drive 1)" for more information.
15EE	Output frequency or frequency reference (Drive Status Bit 4: ON) (Drive 4)		The unit of measure changes when *o1-03* changes. Outputs when: • Normal operation: Output frequency • Drive detects Frequency Reference Setting Fault: Frequency reference when the error occurs Clears the value when the drive detects a communication error or communication stops.

<table>
<tr><th>Register No. (Hex.)</th><th colspan="3">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">15EF</td><td colspan="2">Slave Address for Reg. Access + During MEMOBUS process & ErrCode</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 0
bit 1
bit 2
bit 3
bit 4
bit 5
bit 6
bit 7</td><td>00H: MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Complete
02H: Register number not registered
21H: Upper/Lower Limit Fault
22H: Write Mode Error
23H: Write performed during Uv
24H: Write performed while writing parameter settings
FFH: During MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication</td><td>Note:
If you change the access command before the MEMOBUS/Modbus access flag turns on, the drive will not do the command from before.</td></tr>
<tr><td>bit 8
bit 9
bit A</td><td>Slave address
0: Broadcast Messages (MEMOBUS)
1: Drive 1
2: Drive 2
3: Drive 3
4: Drive 4
5: Broadcast Messages (run command and frequency reference)</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>bit B - F</td><td>Reserved</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15F0</td><td colspan="2">Register number</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15F1</td><td colspan="2">Data (write register)</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

■ F6-01: Communication Error Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-01 (03A2)	Communication Error Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to stop the motor or let the motor continue operating when the drive detects *bUS [Option Communication Error]*.	1 (0 - 5)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop in the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The output turns off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

3 : Alarm Only

The keypad shows *bUS* and the drive continues operation at the current frequency reference.

Note:

Separately prepare safety protection equipment and systems, for example fast stop switches.

The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* activates.

4 : Alarm (Run at d1-04)

The keypad shows *bUS* and the drive continues operation at the speed set in *d1-04 [Reference 4]*.

Note:

Separately prepare safety protection equipment and systems, for example fast stop switches.

5 : Alarm - Ramp Stop

The drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set in *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]*.

After you remove the *bUS* alarm, the motor will accelerate to the frequency reference you set before.

F6-02: Comm External Fault (EF0) Detect

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-02 (03A3)	Comm External Fault (EF0) Detect	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the conditions at which *EF0 [Option Card External Fault]* is detected.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Always Detected

1 : Detected during RUN Only

F6-03: Comm External Fault (EF0) Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-03 (03A4)	Comm External Fault (EF0) Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to stop the motor or let the motor continue operating when the drive detects an *EF0 [Option Card External Fault]*.	1 (0 - 3)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop in the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The output turns off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

3 : Alarm Only

The keypad shows *EF0* and the drive continues operation.

Note:

Separately prepare safety protection equipment and systems, for example fast stop switches.

The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* activates.

F6-04: bUS Error Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-04 (03A5)	bUS Error Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time for the drive to detect *bUS [Option Communication Error]*.	2.0 s (0.0 - 5.0 s)

Note:

When you install an option card in the drive, the parameter value changes to 0.0 s.

F6-06: Torque Reference/Limit by Comm

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-06 (03A7)	Torque Reference/Limit by Comm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enables and disables the torque reference and torque limit received from the communication option.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

F6-07: Multi-Step Ref @ NetRef/ComRef

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-07 (03A8)	Multi-Step Ref @ NetRef/ ComRef	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enables and disables the multi-step speed reference when the frequency reference source is NetRef or ComRef (communication option card or MEMOBUS/Modbus communications).	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disable Multi-Step References

When NetRef or ComRef are the frequency reference source, the multi-step speed reference (2-step speed to 16-step speed references) and the Jog Frequency Reference (JOG command) are disabled.

1 : Enable Multi-Step References

When NetRef or ComRef are the frequency reference source, the multi-step speed reference (2-step speed through 16-step speed references) and the Jog Frequency Reference (JOG command) are enabled, and you can change the frequency reference.

F6-08: Comm Parameter Reset @Initialize

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-08 (036A)	Comm Parameter Reset @Initialize	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to initialize *F6-xx and F7-xx parameters* when the drive is initialized with *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : No Reset - Parameters Retained

1 : Reset Back to Factory Default

Note:

When you use *A1-03* to initialize the drive, this setting will not change.

F6-14: BUS Error Auto Reset

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-14 (03BB)	BUS Error Auto Reset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the automatic reset function for *bUS [Option Communication Errors]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disable

1 : Enabled

F6-15: Comm. Option Parameters Reload

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-15 (0B5B)	Comm. Option Parameters Reload	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the update method when you change *F6-xx, F7-xx [Communication Options]*.	0 (0 - 2)

Note:
- Set *F6-15 = 0, 1* to reload *F6-xx*, *F7-xx*.
- Set *F6-15 = 0, 1* to reset the display on the keypad to *0*.

0 : Reload at Next Power Cycle

Restart the drive to update parameters.

1 : Reload Now

The changed parameters are updated without restarting the drive.

2 : Cancel Reload Request

Cancels *CyPo [Cycle Power to Accept Changes]*.

F6-16: Gateway Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-16 (0B8A)	Gateway Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gateway mode operation and the number of connected slave drives.	0 (0 to 4)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled: 1 Slave Drives

2 : Enabled: 2 Slave Drives

3 : Enabled: 3 Slave Drives

4 : Enabled: 4 Slave Drives

F6-30: PROFIBUS-DP Node Address

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-30 (03CB)	PROFIBUS-DP Node Address	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for PROFIBUS-DP communication. Restart the drive after you change the parameter setting.	0 (0 - 125)

Note:
- Be sure to set a node address that is different than all other node addresses.
- Node addresses 0, 1, and 2 are usually reserved for control, maintenance, and device self-diagnosis.

F6-31: PROFIBUS-DP Clear Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-31 (03CC)	PROFIBUS-DP Clear Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets what the drive will do after it receives the Clear Mode command.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Reset

Resets drive settings, for example frequency reference and I/O settings.

1 : Hold Previous State

The drive keeps the same status as before it received the command.

F6-32: PROFIBUS-DP Data Format Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-32 (03CD)	PROFIBUS-DP Data Format Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data format of PROFIBUS-DP communication. Restart the drive after you change the parameter setting.	0 (0 - 5)

Note:
The *H5-11 [Comm ENTER Command Mode]* setting makes the RAM enter command necessary or not necessary to write parameters over network communication. When *F6-32 = 0, 1, or 2*, the *H5-11* setting does not have an effect. The RAM enter command is always necessary to write parameters.

0 : PPO Type

1 : Conventional

2 : PPO (bit0)

This function operates when bit 0 and bit 4 in the register STW have values of 1 (operate). Refer to the PROFIBUS-DP communication manual for more information.

3 : PPO (Enter)

4 : Conventional (Enter)

5 : PPO (bit0, Enter)

This function operates when bit 0 and bit 4 in the register STW have values of 1 (operate). Refer to the PROFIBUS-DP communication manual for more information.

■ F6-35: CANopen Node ID Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-35 (03D0)	CANopen Node ID Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for CANopen communication. Restart the drive after you change the parameter setting.	0 (0 - 126)

Note:

Be sure to set an address that is different than all other node addresses. Do not set this parameter to *0*. Incorrect parameter settings will cause *AEr [Station Address Setting Error]* errors and the L.ERR LED on the option will come on.

■ F6-36: CANopen Communication Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-36 (03D1)	CANopen Communication Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the CANopen communications speed. Restart the drive after you change the parameter setting.	6 (0 - 8)

0 : Auto-detection

The drive detects the network communication speed and automatically adjusts the communications speed.

1 : 10 kbps

2 : 20 kbps

3 : 50 kbps

4 : 125 kbps

5 : 250 kbps

6 : 500 kbps

7 : 800 kbps

8 : 1 Mbps

■ F6-45: BACnet Node Address

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-45 (02FB)	BACnet Node Address	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for BACnet communication.	1 (0 - 127)

■ F6-46: BACnet Baud Rate

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-46 (02FC)	BACnet Baud Rate	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the BACnet communications speed.	3 (0 - 8)

0 : 1200 bps

1 : 2400 bps

2 : 4800 bps

3 : 9600 bps

4 : 19.2 kbps

5 : 38.4 kbps

6 : 57.6 kbps

7 : 76.8 kbps

8 : 115.2 kbps

F6-47: Rx to Tx Wait Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-47 (02FD)	Rx to Tx Wait Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the wait time for the drive to receive and send BACnet communication.	5 ms (5 - 65 ms)

F6-48: BACnet Device Object Identifier0

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-48 (02FE)	BACnet Device Object Identifier0	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the last word of BACnet communication addresses.	0 (0 - FFFF)

F6-49: BACnet Device Object Identifier1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-49 (02FF)	BACnet Device Object Identifier1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the last word of BACnet communication addresses.	0 (0 - 3F)

F6-50: DeviceNet MAC Address

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-50 (03C1)	DeviceNet MAC Address	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MAC address for DeviceNet communication. Restart the drive after you change the parameter setting.	64 (0 - 64)

Note:

Be sure to set a MAC address that is different than all other node addresses. Do not set this parameter to 0. Incorrect parameter settings will cause *AEr [Station Address Setting Error]* errors and the MS LED on the option will flash.

F6-51: DeviceNet Baud Rate

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-51 (03C2)	DeviceNet Baud Rate	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DeviceNet communications speed. Restart the drive after you change the parameter setting.	4 (0 - 4)

0 : 125 kbps

1 : 250 kbps

2 : 500 kbps

3 : Adjustable from Network

The controller sets the communications speed.

4 : Detect Automatically

The drive detects the network communication speed and automatically adjusts the communications speed.

F6-52: DeviceNet PCA Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-52 (03C3)	DeviceNet PCA Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the format of data that the DeviceNet communication master sends to the drive.	21 (0 - 255)

Note:

If *F6-52 [DeviceNet PCA Setting]* and *F6-53 [DeviceNet PPA Setting]* are not correct, the value is reset to default.

F6-53: DeviceNet PPA Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-53 (03C4)	DeviceNet PPA Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the format of data that the drive sends to the DeviceNet communication master.	71 (0 - 255)

Note:

If *F6-52 [DeviceNet PCA Setting]* and *F6-53 [DeviceNet PPA Setting]* are not correct, the value is reset to default.

F6-54: Net Idle Fault Detection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-54 (03C5)	Net Idle Fault Detection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to detect *EF0 [Option Card External Fault]* when the drive does not receive data from the DeviceNet or EtherNet/IP master.	0 (0 - 4)

0 : Enabled

1 : Disabled, No Fault Detection

2 : Vendor Specific

3 : RUN Forward

4 : RUN Reverse

F6-55: DeviceNet Baud Rate Monitor

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-55 (03C6)	DeviceNet Baud Rate Monitor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to see the actual DeviceNet communications speed using the keypad. This parameter functions as a monitor only.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : 125 kbps

1 : 250 kbps

2 : 500 kbps

F6-56: DeviceNet Speed Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-56 (03D7)	DeviceNet Speed Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed scale for DeviceNet communication.	0 (-15 - +15)

F6-57: DeviceNet Current Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-57 (03D8)	DeviceNet Current Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)

F6-58: DeviceNet Torque Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-58 (03D9)	DeviceNet Torque Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)

F6-59: DeviceNet Power Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-59 (03DA)	DeviceNet Power Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the power scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)

F6-60: DeviceNet Voltage Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-60 (03DB)	DeviceNet Voltage Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)

F6-61: DeviceNet Time Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-61 (03DC)	DeviceNet Time Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)

F6-62: DeviceNet Heartbeat Interval

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-62 (03DD)	DeviceNet Heartbeat Interval	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the heartbeat for DeviceNet communication. Set this parameter to 0 to disable the heartbeat function.	0 (0 - 10)

F6-63: DeviceNet Network MAC ID

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-63 (03DE)	DeviceNet Network MAC ID	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to see the actual DeviceNet MAC address using the keypad. This parameter functions as a monitor only.	63 (0 - 63)

F6-64 to F6-67: Dynamic Out Assembly 109 Param1 to 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-64 to F6-67 (03DF - 03E2)	Dynamic Out Assembly 109 Param 1 to 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Configurable Outputs 1 to 4 written to the MEMOBUS register.	0000H (0000H - FFFFH)

F6-68 to F6-71: Dynamic In Assembly 159 Param 1 to 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-68 to F6-71 (03E3, 03E4, 03C7, and 03C8)	Dynamic In Assembly 159 Param 1 to 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Configurable Inputs 1 to 4 read from the MEMOBUS register.	0000H (0000H - FFFFH)

F6-75: Protocol Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-75 (0B20)	Protocol Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the protocol for the SI-J3 option card.	2 (1, 2)

1 : N2 (Metasys)

2 : P1 (APOGEE FLN)

F6-76: P1/N2 Communications Fault

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-76 (0B21)	P1/N2 Communications Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables *bUS [Option Communication Error]* fault detection for the SI-J3 option card.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

F6-77: P1/N2 Fault Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-77 (0B22)	P1/N2 Fault Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time before the drive will clear a *bUS [Option Communication Error]* fault for the SI-J3 option card.	2.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

F6-78: P1/N2 Address

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-78 (0B23)	P1/N2 Address	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the network node address for the SI-J3 option card.	1 (0 - 255)

F6-79: Baud Rate for P1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-79 (0B24)	Baud Rate for P1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the baud rate for the P1 protocol with the SI-J3 option card.	3 (2, 3)

2 : 4800 bps

3 : 9600 bps

F7-01: IP Address 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-01 (03E5)	IP Address 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first octet of the IP Address for the device that is connecting to the network. Restart the drive after you change this parameter.	192 (0 - 255)

Note:

When *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*:

- Use parameters *F7-01 to F7-04 [IP Address 1 to 4]* to set the IP Address. Be sure to set a different IP address for each drive on the network.
- Also set parameters *F7-05 to F7-12 [Subnet Mask 1 to 4, Gateway Address 1 to 4]*.

F7-02: IP Address 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-02 (03E6)	IP Address 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second octet of the IP Address for the device that is connecting to the network. Restart the drive after you change this parameter.	168 (0 - 255)

Note:

When *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*:

- Use parameters *F7-01 to F7-04 [IP Address 1 to 4]* to set the IP Address. Be sure to set a different IP address for each drive on the network.
- Also set parameters *F7-05 to F7-12 [Subnet Mask 1 to 4, Gateway Address 1 to 4]*.

F7-03: IP Address 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-03 (03E7)	IP Address 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third octet of the IP Address for the device that is connecting to the network. Restart the drive after you change this parameter.	1 (0 - 255)

Note:

When *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*:
- Use parameters *F7-01 to F7-04 [IP Address 1 to 4]* to set the IP Address. Be sure to set a different IP address for each drive on the network.
- Also set parameters *F7-05 to F7-12 [Subnet Mask 1 to 4, Gateway Address 1 to 4]*.

F7-04: IP Address 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-04 (03E8)	IP Address 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the fourth octet of the IP Address for the device that is connecting to the network. Restart the drive after you change this parameter.	20 (0 - 255)

Note:

When *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*:
- Use parameters *F7-01 to F7-04 [IP Address 1 to 4]* to set the IP Address. Be sure to set a different IP address for each drive on the network.
- Also set parameters *F7-05 to F7-12 [Subnet Mask 1 to 4, Gateway Address 1 to 4]*.

F7-05: Subnet Mask 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-05 (03E9)	Subnet Mask 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first octet of the subnet mask of the connected network.	255 (0 - 255)

Note:

Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

F7-06: Subnet Mask 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-06 (03EA)	Subnet Mask 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second octet of the subnet mask of the connected network.	255 (0 - 255)

Note:

Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

F7-07: Subnet Mask 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-07 (03EB)	Subnet Mask 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third octet of the subnet mask of the connected network.	255 (0 - 255)

Note:

Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

F7-08: Subnet Mask 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-08 (03EC)	Subnet Mask 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the fourth octet of the subnet mask of the connected network.	0 (0 - 255)

Note:

Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

F7-09: Gateway Address 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-09 (03ED)	Gateway Address 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first octet of the gateway address of the connected network.	192 (0 - 255)

Note:
Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

F7-10: Gateway Address 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-10 (03EE)	Gateway Address 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second octet of the gateway address of the connected network.	168 (0 - 255)

Note:
Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

F7-11: Gateway Address 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-11 (03EF)	Gateway Address 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third octet of the gateway address of the connected network.	1 (0 - 255)

Note:
Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

F7-12: Gateway Address 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-12 (03F0)	Gateway Address 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the fourth octet of the gateway address of the connected network.	1 (0 - 255)

Note:
Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

F7-13: Address Mode at Startup

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-13 (03F1)	Address Mode at Startup	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to set option card IP addresses.	2 (0 - 2)

0 : Static
1 : BOOTP
2 : DHCP

Note:
- The following setting values are available when using the PROFINET communication option card (SI-EP3).
  - 0: Static
  - 2: DCP
- When *F7-13 = 0*, set parameters *F7-01 to F7-12 [IP Address 1 to Gateway Address 4]* to set the IP Address. Be sure to set a different IP address for each drive on the network.

F7-14: Duplex Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-14 (03F2)	Duplex Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the duplex mode setting method.	1 (0 - 8)

0 : Half/Half

1 : Auto/Auto

2 : Full/Full

3 : Half/Auto

Port 1 is set to “Half” and port 2 is set to “Auto”.

4 : Half/Full

Port 1 is set to “Half” and port 2 is set to “Full”.

5 : Auto/Half

Port 1 is set to “Auto” and port 2 is set to “Half”.

6 : Auto/Full

Port 1 is set to “Auto” and port 2 is set to “Full”.

7 : Full/Half

Port 1 is set to “Full” and port 2 is set to “Half”.

8 : Full/Auto

Port 1 is set to “Full” and port 2 is set to “Auto”.

■ F7-15: Communication Speed Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-15 (03F3)	Communication Speed Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communications speed.	10 (10, 100 - 102)

10 : 10/10 Mbps

100 : 100/100 Mbps

101 : 10/100 Mbps

102 : 100/10 Mbps

Note:

Set this parameter when *F7-14 = 0 or 2 [Duplex Mode Selection = Half/Half or Full/Full]*.

■ F7-16: Timeout Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-16 (03F4)	Timeout Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for a communications timeout.	0.0 s (0.0 - 30.0 s)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the connection timeout function.

■ F7-17: EtherNet/IP Speed Scaling Factor

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-17 (03F5)	EtherNet/IP Speed Scaling Factor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the speed monitor in the EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	0 (-15 - +15)

■ F7-18: EtherNet/IP Current Scale Factor

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-18 (03F6)	EtherNet/IP Current Scale Factor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the output current monitor in the EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	0 (-15 - +15)

F7-19: EtherNet/IP Torque Scale Factor

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-19 (03F7)	EtherNet/IP Torque Scale Factor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the torque monitor in the EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	0 (-15 - +15)

F7-20: EtherNet/IP Power Scaling Factor

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-20 (03F8)	EtherNet/IP Power Scaling Factor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the power monitor in the EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	0 (-15 - +15)

F7-21: EtherNet/IP Voltage Scale Factor

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-21 (03F9)	EtherNet/IP Voltage Scale Factor	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the voltage monitor in the EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	0 (-15 - +15)

F7-22: EtherNet/IP Time Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-22 (03FA)	EtherNet/IP Time Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the time monitor in the EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	0 (-15 - +15)

F7-23 to F7-32: Dynamic Out Param 1 to 10 for CommCard

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-23 to F7-27 (03FB - 03FF) F7-28 to F7-32 (0370 - 0374)	Dynamic Out Param 1 to 10 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use an Ethernet/IP option, sets Output Assembly 116. The drive writes the values from Output Assembly 116 to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register that is stored for each parameter. The drive will not write the values from Output Assembly 116 to the registers when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0. When you use a ProfiNet option, set *F7-23* to *F7-27* to configurable Output 1-5.	0

F7-33 to F7-42: Dynamic In Param 1 to 10 for CommCard

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-33 to F7-42 (0375 - 037E)	Dynamic In Param 1 to 10 for CommCard	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use an Ethernet/IP option, sets Input Assembly 166. The drive sends the values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address registers stored for each parameter to Input Assembly 166. The drive returns the default register value for the option card when the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0 and the value sent to Input Assembly 166 is not defined. When you use a ProfiNet option, set *F7-33* to *F7-37* to configurable inputs 1-5.	0

F7-43: PLC Cnxn Close Behavior@Run

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-43 (1BCE)	PLC Cnxn Close Behavior@Run	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation when the Forward Close command (PLC communication disconnection command) is received from the network during run.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Continue

1 : Clear RUN Command

2 : bUS Fault (set by F6-01)

Note:
- This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01013 and later.
  The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version.
  You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.
- This parameter is compatible with option software versions PRG: 3003 and later. Refer to *U6-97 [OPT SPARE 4]* to check the option software version.

■ F7-50: BACnet/IP Port

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-50 (1BC1)	BACnet/IP Port #	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the UDP port on which the drive will receive incoming BACnet messages.	47808 (1024 - 65535)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

■ F7-51: BBMD Foreign Register Addr 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-51 (1BE9)	BBMD Foreign Register Addr 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first octet of the IP Address of the BBMD device to which this unit will register as a foreign device.	0 (0 - 255)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

■ F7-52: BBMD Foreign Register Addr 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-52 (1BEA)	BBMD Foreign Register Addr 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second octet of the IP Address of the BBMD device to which this unit will register as a foreign device.	0 (0 - 255)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

■ F7-53: BBMD Foreign Register Addr 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-53 (1BEB)	BBMD Foreign Register Addr 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third octet of the IP Address of the BBMD device to which this unit will register as a foreign device.	0 (0 - 255)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

■ F7-54: BBMD Foreign Register Addr 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-54 (1BEC)	BBMD Foreign Register Addr 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the fourth octet of the IP Address of the BBMD device to which this unit will register as a foreign device.	0 (0 - 255)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

■ F7-55: BBMD Foreign Register Port

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-55 (1BED)	BBMD Foreign Register Port #	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the UDP port of the BBMD device to which this unit will register.	47808 (1024 - 65535)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

■ F7-56: BBMD Foreign Register Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-56 (1BEE)	BBMD Foreign Register Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time interval in which this unit will repeat BBMD foreign registration.	3600 s (0 - 65535 s)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

■ F7-57: BACnet/IP bUS Timeout Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-57 (1BEF)	BACnet/IP bUS Timeout Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that this unit will wait after it receives a Run command or frequency reference command before it detects a *bUS* fault.	3600 s (0 - 65535 s)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

■ F7-60: PZD1 Write (Control Word)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-60 (0780)	PZD1 Write (Control Word)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, set the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD1 (PPO output). PZD1 (PPO output) functions as the STW when *F7-60 = 0 to 2*.	0

Parameter Details

12

F7-61: PZD2 Write (Frequency Reference)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-61 (0781)	PZD2 Write (Frequency Reference)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD2 (PPO output). PZD2 (PPO output) functions as the HSW when *F7-61 = 0 to 2*.	0

F7-62: PZD3 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-62 (0782)	PZD3 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD3 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD3 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-63: PZD4 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-63 (0783)	PZD4 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD4 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD4 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-64: PZD5 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-64 (0784)	PZD5 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD5 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD5 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-65: PZD6 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-65 (0785)	PZD6 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD6 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD6 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-66: PZD7 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-66 (0786)	PZD7 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD7 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD7 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-67: PZD8 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-67 (0787)	PZD8 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD8 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD8 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-68: PZD9 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-68 (0788)	PZD9 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD9 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD9 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-69: PZD10 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-69 (0789)	PZD10 Write	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD10 (PPO output). A value of 0, 1, or 2 will disable the PZD10 (PPO output) write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-70: PZD1 Read (Status Word)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-70 (078A)	PZD1 Read (Status Word)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD1 (PPO input). PZD1 (PPO input) functions as the ZSW when *F7-70 = 0*.	0

F7-71: PZD2 Read (Output Frequency)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-71 (078B)	PZD2 Read (Output Frequency)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD2 (PPO input). PZD2 (PPO input) functions as the HIW when *F7-71 = 0*.	0

F7-72: PZD3 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-72 (078C)	PZD3 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD3 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD3 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-73: PZD4 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-73 (078D)	PZD4 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD4 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD4 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-74: PZD5 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-74 (078E)	PZD5 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD5 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD5 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-75: PZD6 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-75 (078F)	PZD6 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD6 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD6 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-76: PZD7 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-76 (0790)	PZD7 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD7 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD7 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-77: PZD8 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-77 (0791)	PZD8 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD8 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD8 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-78: PZD9 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-78 (0792)	PZD9 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD9 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD9 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

F7-79: PZD10 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-79 (0793)	PZD10 Read	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you use a Profibus option, sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD10 (PPO input). A value of 0 will disable the PZD10 (PPO input) load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	0

12.8 H: Terminal Functions

H parameters are used to assign functions to external input and output terminals.

◆ H1: Digital Inputs

H1 Parameters set the MFDI terminal functions.

■ H1-01 to H1-08 Terminal S1 to S8 Function Selection

The drive has 8 MFDI terminals. Refer to Table 12.45 for drive default settings and functions.

Table 12.45 MFDI Default Settings and Functions

No.	Name	Default	Function
H1-01	Terminal S1 Function Selection	40 (F) *1	Forward RUN (2-Wire)
H1-02	Terminal S2 Function Selection	41 (F) *1	Reverse RUN (2-Wire)
H1-03	Terminal S3 Function Selection	24	External Fault (NO-Always-Coast)
H1-04	Terminal S4 Function Selection	14	Fault Reset
H1-05	Terminal S5 Function Selection	3 (0) *1	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1
H1-06	Terminal S6 Function Selection	4 (3) *1	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2
H1-07	Terminal S7 Function Selection	6 (4) *1	Jog Reference Selection
H1-08	Terminal S8 Function Selection	8	Baseblock Command (N.O.)

*1 The value in parentheses identifies the default setting when you set *A1-03 = 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 3-Wire Initialization]*.

Refer to Table 12.46 and use *H1-xx [MFDI Function Selection]* to set the function.

Table 12.46 MFDI Setting Values

Setting Value	Function	Reference
0	3-Wire Sequence	797
1	LOCAL/REMOTE Selection	798
2	External Reference 1/2 Selection	798
3	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1	799
4	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2	799
5	Multi-Step Speed Reference 3	799
6	Jog Reference Selection	799
7	Accel/Decel Time Selection 1	799
8	Baseblock Command (N.O.)	799
9	Baseblock Command (N.C.)	800
A	Accel/Decel Ramp Hold	800
B	Overheat Alarm (oH2)	800
C	Analog Terminal Enable Selection	800
E	ASR Integral Reset	801
F	Not Used	801
10	Up Command	801
11	Down Command	803
12	Forward Jog	803
13	Reverse Jog	803
14	Fault Reset Procedure	804
15	Fast Stop (N.O.)	804
16	Motor 2 Selection	804
17	Fast Stop (N.C.)	805
18	Timer Function	806
19	PID Disable	806
1B	Programming Lockout	806
1E	Reference Sample Hold	806
20 to 2F	External Fault	807
30	PID Integrator Reset	807
31	PID Integrator Hold	808
32	Multi-Step Speed Reference 4	808
34	PID Soft Starter Disable	808
35	PID Input (Error) Invert	808
3E	PID Setpoint Selection 1	808
3F	PID Setpoint Selections 2	808
40	Forward RUN (2-Wire)	809
41	Reverse RUN (2-Wire)	809
42	Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2)	809
43	FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)	810
44	Add Offset Frequency 1 (d7-01)	810
45	Add Offset Frequency 2 (d7-02)	810
46	Add Offset Frequency 3 (d7-03)	810

Setting Value	Function	Reference
50	Motor Pre-heat 2	810
60	DC Injection Braking Command	810
61	Speed Search from Fmax	811
62	Speed Search from Fref	811
63	Field Weakening	811
65	KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate (N.C.)	811
66	KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate (N.O.)	812
67	Communications Test Mode	812
68	High Slip Braking (HSB) Activate	812
6A	Drive Enable	812
6E *1	Bypass HAND Command	812
70	Drive Enable 2	813
77	ASR Gain (C5-03) Select	813
7A	KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.C.)	813
7B	KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.O.)	813
7C	Short Circuit Braking (N.O.)	814
7D	Short Circuit Braking (N.C.)	814
82	PI Switch to Aux	814
83	Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02	814
84	Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-03	814
85	Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-04	815
88	Thermostat Fault	815
A8	PI2 Control Disable	815
AA	PI2 Control Inverse Operation	815
AB	PI2 Control Integral Reset	815
AC	PI2 Control Integral Hold	815
AD	Select PI2 Control PI Parameters	816
AF	Emergency Override FWD	816
B0	Emergency Override REV	816
B8	Low City Pressure	816
B9	Disable Pre-charge	816
BB	Low Water Level	816
BC	High Water Level	817
BD	Remote Drive Disable	817
BE	Single Phase Converter Ready NC	817
188 to 1BD	Inverse Inputs of 88, A8, B8, and BB to BD Sets the function of the selected MFDI to operate inversely. To select the function for inverse input, enter two digits of 88, A8, B8, or BB to BD for the “xx” in ”1xx”.	817

*1 This selection is only for use in an FP605 bypass configuration.

H1-01: Terminal S1 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-01 (0438)	Terminal S1 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S1.	40 (1 - 1FF)

Note:
The default setting is *F* when you initialize the drive for *3-Wire Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]*.

H1-02: Terminal S2 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-02 (0439)	Terminal S2 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S2.	41 (1 - 1FF)

Note:
The default setting is *F* when you initialize the drive for *3-Wire Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]*.

H1-03: Terminal S3 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-03 (0400)	Terminal S3 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S3.	24 (0 - 1FF)

H1-04: Terminal S4 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-04 (0401)	Terminal S4 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S4.	14 (0 - 1FF)

■ H1-05: Terminal S5 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-05 (0402)	Terminal S5 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S5.	3 (0 - 1FF)

Note:
The default setting is *0* when the drive is initialized for *3-Wire Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]*.

■ H1-06: Terminal S6 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-06 (0403)	Terminal S6 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S6.	4 (0 - 1FF)

Note:
The default setting is *3* when the drive is initialized for *3-Wire Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]*.

■ H1-07: Terminal S7 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-07 (0404)	Terminal S7 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S7.	6 (0 - 1FF)

Note:
The default setting is *4* when the drive is initialized for *3-Wire Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]*.

■ H1-08: Terminal S8 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-08 (0405)	Terminal S8 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDI terminal S8.	8 (0 - 1FF)

■ MEMOBUS/Modbus MFDI 1 to MFDI3 Function Selection

You can set the function for the MFDI to MEMOBUS register *bit 0 to 2 of [15C0(Hex.)]*. Use *H1-40* to *H1-42 [Mbus Reg 15C0h bit0 to bit 2 Input Func]* to select the function.

Note:
- Refer to H1-xx “MFDI setting values” for the setting values of the MFDI.
- You cannot set *0 [3-Wire Sequence]* or *20 to 2F [External Fault]* in *H1-40* to *H1-42*.
- When you will not use *H1-40* to *H1-42*, set them to *F [Not Used]*.
- You cannot use MFDI for digital input option DI-A3 at the same time as function selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus MFDI 1 to 3.

■ H1-40: Mbus Reg 15C0h bit0 Input Func

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-40 (0B54)	Mbus Reg 15C0h bit0 Input Func	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFDI function assigned to *bit 0* of the MEMOBUS register *15C0 (Hex.)*.	F (1 - 1FF)

■ H1-41: Mbus Reg 15C0h bit1 Input Func

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-41 (0B55)	Mbus Reg 15C0h bit1 Input Func	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFDI function assigned to *bit 1* of the MEMOBUS register *15C0 (Hex.)*.	F (1 - 1FF)

■ H1-42: Mbus Reg 15C0h bit2 Input Func

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-42 (0B56)	Mbus Reg 15C0h bit2 Input Func	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFDI function assigned to *bit 2* of the MEMOBUS register *15C0 (Hex.)*.	F (1 - 1FF)

■ MFDI ON/OFF Time Delay

This function supplies an ON/OFF Delay to all MFDIs. To use this function, set parameters *H1-61 to H1-68 [Terminal Sx On-Delay Time]* and *H1-71 to H1-78 [Terminal Sx Off-Delay Time]*.

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Make sure that the settings for H1-61 to H1-68 [Terminal Sx On-Delay Time] and H1-71 to H1-78 [Terminal Sx Off-Delay Time] are correct when you interface the drive with a safety process. The drive also applies the time delay settings to the safety functions, for example, Emergency Override and Baseblock. Incorrect time delay settings can cause serious injury or death from malfunction of the safety functions.*

When the terminal is ON, the function set to that terminal activates after the ON-delay timer for the terminal is expired. The terminal will reset the ON-delay timer when the terminal is OFF.

When the terminal is OFF and the function is active, the function will run until the OFF-delay timer is expired. The terminal will reset the OFF-delay timer when the terminal is ON again.

The ON-delay and OFF-delay timers also have an effect on *U1-10 [Input Terminal Status]*. When the ON-delay is expired and the function is active, the drive sets the applicable bits. When the OFF-delay is expired and the function deactivates, the drive resets the bits.

Note:

The ON-delay timer does not apply when the inputs are ON at power-up.

Figure 12.58 shows drive operation when you apply ON/OFF-Delay Timers to the MFDI set for *H1-xx = 2 [External Reference 1/2 Selection]* in these conditions:

- *d1-01 = 10.00 Hz [Reference 1]*
- *b1-16 = 1 [Run Command Selection 2 = Digital Input]*

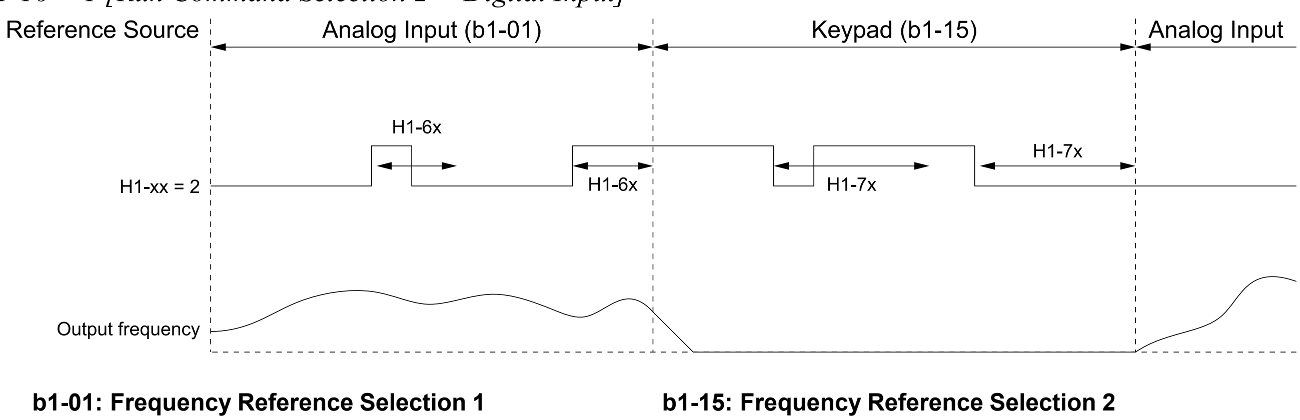


Figure 12.58 Example of ON-Delay and OFF-Delay Timers

Inverse Multi-Function Digital Inputs

For inverse MFDIs (*H1-xx > 100*), the delay timers use the inverse condition of the digital input.

When a terminal is OFF, the function set to that terminal activates after the ON-delay timer for the terminal is expired. The terminal will reset the ON-delay timer when the terminal is ON.

When the terminal is ON and the function is active, the function will run until the OFF-delay timer is expired. The terminal will reset the OFF-delay timer when the terminal is OFF again.

Note:

If you change a terminal function selection between an inverse and a non-inverse digital input selection while an ON-delay or OFF-delay timer is active, the new delay timer will not go into effect until the current ON-delay or OFF-delay timer is expired, and the digital input changes to ON or OFF.

H1-61: Terminal S1 On-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-61 (39E1) RUN	Terminal S1 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S1 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-62: Terminal S2 On-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-62 (39E2) RUN	Terminal S2 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S2 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-63: Terminal S3 On-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-63 (39E3) RUN	Terminal S3 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S3 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-64: Terminal S4 On-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-64 (39E4) RUN	Terminal S4 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S4 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-65: Terminal S5 On-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-65 (39E5) RUN	Terminal S5 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S5 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-66: Terminal S6 On-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-66 (39E6) RUN	Terminal S6 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S6 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-67: Terminal S7 On-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-67 (39E7) RUN	Terminal S7 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S7 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-68: Terminal S8 On-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-68 (39E8) RUN	Terminal S8 On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S8 to be closed before the drive does the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-71: Terminal S1 Off-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-71 (39EB) RUN	Terminal S1 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S1 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-72: Terminal S2 Off-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-72 (39EC) RUN	Terminal S2 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S2 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-73: Terminal S3 Off-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-73 (39ED) RUN	Terminal S3 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S3 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-74: Terminal S4 Off-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-74 (39EE) RUN	Terminal S4 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S4 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-75: Terminal S5 Off-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-75 (39EF) RUN	Terminal S5 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S5 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

H1-76: Terminal S6 Off-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-76 (39F0) RUN	Terminal S6 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S6 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

■ H1-77: Terminal S7 Off-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-77 (39F1) RUN	Terminal S7 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S7 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

■ H1-78: Terminal S8 Off-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-78 (39F2) RUN	Terminal S8 Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for Terminal S8 to be open before the drive removes the programmed function.	0.00 s (0.00 - 300.00 s)

◆ MFDI Setting Values

Selects a function set with *H1-01 to H1-08*.

■ 0: 3-Wire Sequence

Setting Value	Function	Description
0	3-Wire Sequence	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the direction of motor rotation for 3-wire sequence.

If the 3-wire sequence is set to a terminal that is not MFDI terminals S1 and S2, these terminals will be the input terminals for Forward run/Reverse run command. The drive will automatically set terminal S1 to Run command (RUN) and terminal S2 to Stop command (STOP).

When terminal S1 (Run command) activates for 1 ms minimum, the drive rotates the motor. When terminal S2 (Stop command) deactivates, the drive stops. When terminal Sx that is set in 3-wire sequence deactivates, the drive operates in the forward direction, and when it activates, the drive operates in the reverse direction.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Set the MFDI parameters before you close control circuit switches. Incorrect Run/Stop circuit sequence settings can cause serious injury or death from moving equipment.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. When you use a 3-Wire sequence, set A1-03 = 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 3-Wire Initialization] and make sure that b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command] (default). If you do not correctly set the drive parameters for 3-Wire operation before you energize the drive, the motor can suddenly rotate when you energize the drive.*

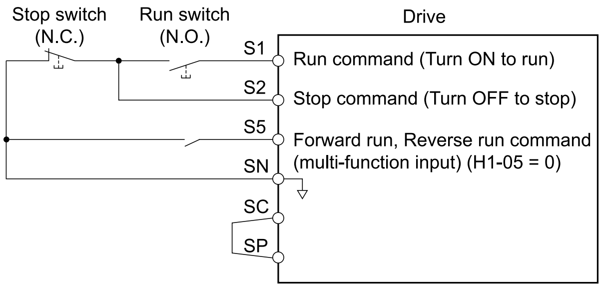


Figure 12.59 3-Wire Sequence Wiring Example

.

Parameter Details
12

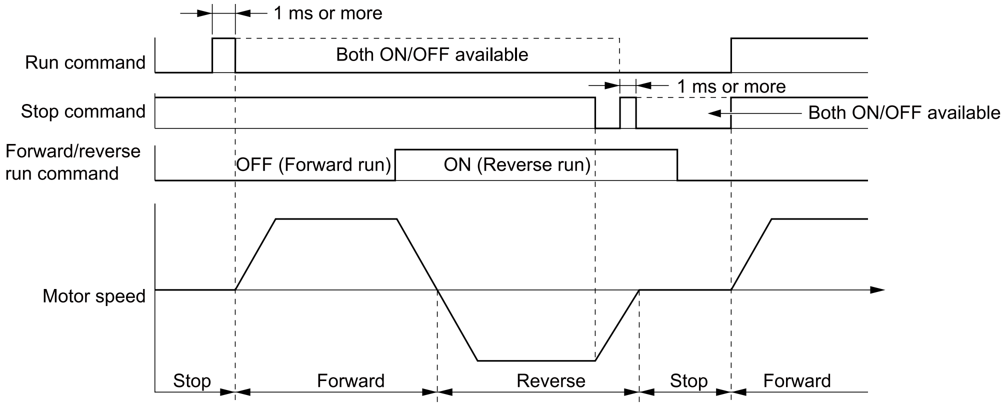


Figure 12.60 3-Wire Sequence Time Chart

Note:
- To input the Run command, activate the terminal for 1 ms minimum.
- The default setting for *b1-17 [Run Command at Power Up]* is *0 [Disregard existing RUN command]*. If you enable the Run command on an energized drive, the protective function activates and the RUN flashes quickly. When the application will let an energized drive Run, set *b1-17 = 1 [Accept Existing RUN Command]*.

■ 1: LOCAL/REMOTE Selection

Setting Value	Function	Description
1	LOCAL/REMOTE Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive control for the keypad (LOCAL) or an external source (REMOTE).

Note:
- When the MFDI terminal sets the LOCAL/REMOTE selection, LO/RE on the keypad is disabled.
- When LOCAL Mode is selected, the green light for LO/RE comes on.
- When the Run command is ON, you cannot switch between LOCAL Mode and REMOTE Mode.

ON : LOCAL

The keypad is the Frequency reference source and Run command source.

OFF : REMOTE

The frequency reference and Run command settings are set in *b1-01, b1-02 [Frequency Reference Selection 1/2]* or *b1-15, b1-16 [Run Command Selection 1/2]*.

■ 2: External Reference 1/2 Selection

Setting Value	Function	Description
2	External Reference 1/2 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to use Run command source 1/2 or Reference command source 1/2 when in REMOTE Mode.

Note:
The ability to switch the Run command source and frequency reference source depends on the setting of *b1-07 [LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection]*.

Table 12.47 Ability to Switch the Run Command Source and Frequency Reference Source when Inputting the Run Command

b1-07	Run command source	Frequency reference source
0 [Disregard Existing RUN Command] (Default)	No	Yes
1 [Accept Existing RUN Command]	Yes	Yes

ON : *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2], b1-16 [Run Command Selection 2]*

OFF : *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1], b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]*

3: Multi-Step Speed Reference 1

Setting Value	Function	Description
3	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses speed references *d1-01 to d1-16* to set a multi-step speed reference.

Note:

Refer to *Setting Procedures for Multi-step Speed Operation on page 722* for more information.

4: Multi-Step Speed Reference 2

Setting Value	Function	Description
4	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses speed references *d1-01 to d1-16* to set a multi-step speed reference.

Note:

Refer to *Setting Procedures for Multi-step Speed Operation on page 722* for more information.

5: Multi-Step Speed Reference 3

Setting Value	Function	Description
5	Multi-Step Speed Reference 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses speed references *d1-01 to d1-16* to set a multi-step speed reference.

Note:

Refer to *Setting Procedures for Multi-step Speed Operation on page 722* for more information.

6: Jog Reference Selection

Setting Value	Function	Description
6	Jog Reference Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to use the JOG Frequency Reference (JOG command) set in *d1-17*. The JOG Frequency Reference (JOG command) overrides *Frequency References 1 to 16 (d1-01 to d1-16)*.

7: Accel/Decel Time Selection 1

Setting Value	Function	Description
7	Accel/Decel Time Selection 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to use *Acceleration/Deceleration Time 1 [C1-01, C1-02]* or *Acceleration/Deceleration Time 2 [C1-03, C1-04]*.

Note:

Refer to *C1: Accel & Decel Time on page 704* for more information.

8: Baseblock Command (N.O.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
8	Baseblock Command (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command that stops drive output and coasts the motor to stop when the input is ON.

WARNING! *Incorrect Operation. Yaskawa recommends that you use H1-xx = 9 [Baseblock Command (N.C.)]. If a circuit error occurs in the MFDI, the drive cannot stop the output when the terminal set to H1-xx = 8 [Baseblock Command (N.O.)] turns ON.*

The keypad flashes *bb [Baseblock]*. If you cancel the baseblock command when the Run command is active, the drive will restart the motor and use the speed search function.

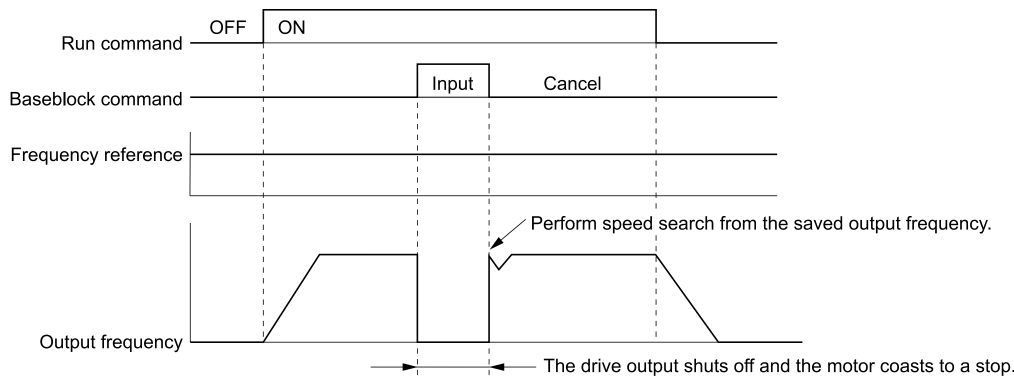


Figure 12.61 Baseblock Command Time Chart

ON : Baseblock (drive output stop)

OFF : Normal operation

■ 9: Baseblock Command (N.C.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
9	Baseblock Command (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command that stops drive output and coasts the motor to stop when the input terminal is OFF.

The keypad flashes *bb [Baseblock]*. If you cancel the baseblock command when the Run command is active, the drive will restart the motor and use the speed search function.

ON : Normal operation

OFF : Baseblock (drive output stop)

■ A: Accel/Decel Ramp Hold

Setting Value	Function	Description
A	Accel/Decel Ramp Hold	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Momentarily pauses motor acceleration and deceleration when the terminal is turned ON, retains the output frequency that was stored in the drive at the time of the pause, and restarts motor operation.

If the terminal is deactivated, the drive restarts acceleration and deceleration.

When the acceleration/deceleration ramp hold terminal is activated and *d4-01 = 1 [Freq Reference Retention Select = Enabled]*, the drive will store the output frequency in memory. While the acceleration/deceleration ramp hold command is activated, the drive will always restart the motor at this output frequency.

Note:

Refer to *d4-01: Freq Reference Hold Selection on page 729* for more information.

■ B: Overheat Alarm (oH2)

Setting Value	Function	Description
B	Overheat Alarm (oH2)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to show an *oH2 [External Overheat (H1-XX=B)]* alarm when the input terminal is ON. The alarm does not have an effect on drive operation.

■ C: Analog Terminal Enable Selection

Setting Value	Function	Description
C	Analog Terminal Enable Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command that enables or disables the terminals selected in *H3-14 [Analog Input Terminal Enable Sel]*.

ON : Terminal selected with *H3-14* is enabled

OFF : Terminal selected with *H3-14* is disabled

■ E: ASR Integral Reset

Setting Value	Function	Description
E	ASR Integral Reset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to reset the integral value and use PI control or P control for the speed control loop.

ON : P control

OFF : PI control

■ F: Not Used

Setting Value	Function	Description
F	Not Used	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting for unused terminals or to use terminals in through mode.

Through Mode uses the signal input to the terminal as a digital input for the upper sequence through a communication option or MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. This input signal does not have an effect on drive operation.

■ 10: Up Command

Setting Value	Function	Description
10	Up Command	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use a push button switch to increase the drive frequency reference. You must also set *Setting 11 [Down Command]*.

ON : Increases the frequency reference.

OFF : Holds the current frequency reference.

Note:
- If you set only the Up command or only the Down command, the drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.
- If you set two or more of these functions at the same time, the drive will detect *oPE03*:
  – Up/Down command
  – Accel/Decel Ramp Hold
  – Reference Sample Hold
  – Offset Frequency 1, 2, 3 addition
- The Up/Down command does not function in these conditions:
  – *b1-01 = 2, 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Memobus/Modbus Communications, Option PCB]*
  – *b1-02 ≠ 1 [Run Command Selection 1 ≠ Digital Input]*
  – Set to *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2]* by use of *H1-xx = 2 [MFDI Function Select = External Reference 1/2 Selection]*

When you enter the Up command, the frequency reference increases. When you enter the Down command, the frequency reference decreases.

The Up and Down commands have priority over all other frequency references. When you enable the Up/Down command, the drive will ignore these frequency references:

- Frequency reference from Keypad *[b1-01 = 0]*
- Frequency reference from Analog Input *[b1-01 = 1]*
- Frequency reference from Pulse Train Input *[b1-01 = 4]*

Table 12.48 shows the Up and Down commands with their operation.

Table 12.48 Up Command and Down Command

Command Status		Drive Operation
Up Command (10)	Down Command (11)	
OFF	OFF	Keeps the current frequency reference.
ON	OFF	Increases the frequency reference.
OFF	ON	Decreases the frequency reference.
ON	ON	Keeps the current frequency reference.

Combine Frequency Reference Hold Functions and Up/Down Commands

- When you clear the Run command or when *d4-01 = 0 [Freq Reference Hold Selection = Disabled]*, and you restart the drive, the Up/Down command resets to 0.
- When *d4-01 = 1 [Enabled]*, the drive saves the frequency reference set during the Up/Down command. When you cycle the Run command or restart the drive, the drive saves the frequency reference value and restarts the motor at this frequency value. After you clear the Run command, activate the terminal set for the Up command or Down command to set the saved reference value to 0.

Note:

Refer to “d4-01: Freq Reference Hold Selection” for more information.

Combine Upper/Lower Limits of the Frequency Reference and the Up/Down Commands

Set the upper limit value of the frequency reference to *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.

Use an analog input or *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]* to set the lower limit value of the frequency reference. The configurable values change when the setting for *d4-10 [Up/Down Freq Lower Limit Select]* changes. When you input a Run command, these are the lower limits of the frequency reference:

- When the lower limit of the frequency reference is set only for *d2-02*, the drive accelerates the motor to the lower limit value of the frequency reference when you input the Run command.
- When the lower limit of the frequency reference is set only for analog input, the drive accelerates the motor to the lower limit value of the frequency reference when the Run command, and Up command or Down command for the drive is enabled. When only the Run command is enabled, the motor does not start.
- When these conditions occur, the drive accelerates the motor to the *d2-02* setting value when the Run command is input. When the motor accelerates to the setting value of *d2-02*, the motor accelerates to the lower limit value of the analog input when you enable the Up/Down command.
  – The lower limit value of the frequency reference is set for the analog input and *d2-02*
  – The lower limit value of the analog input is higher than the setting value of *d2-02*

Note:

Refer to “d4-10: Up/Down Freq Lower Limit Select” for more information.

Figure 12.62 shows an example of how Up/Down command operates. In this example, the lower limit value of the frequency reference is set in *d2-02*. Figure 12.62 shows the time chart when Frequency Reference Hold Function *[d4-01]* is enabled and disabled.

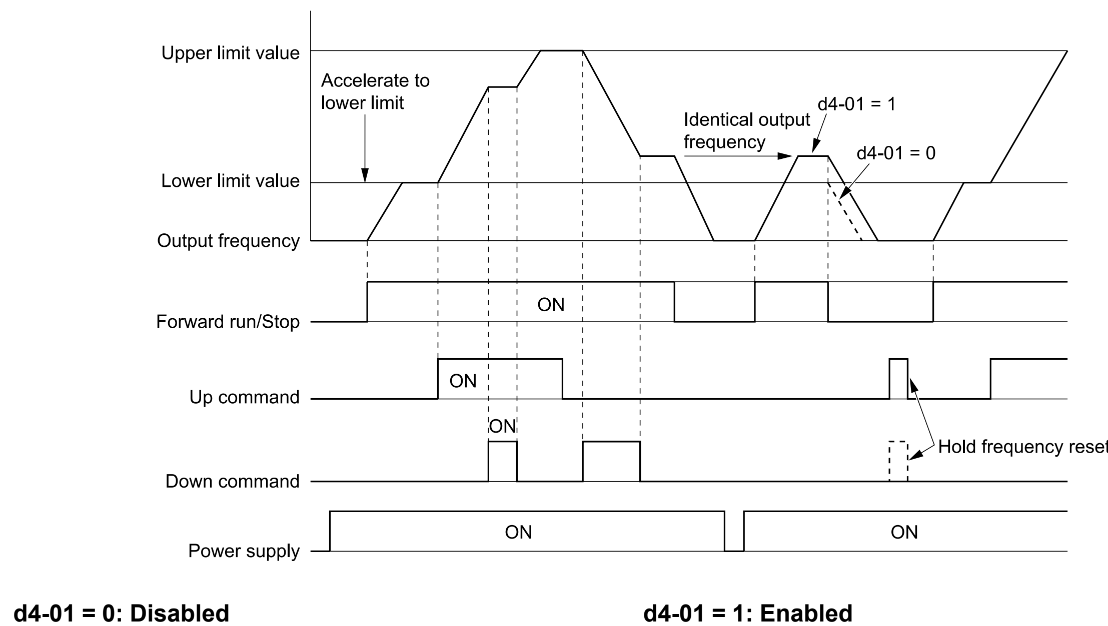


Figure 12.62 Up/Down Command Time Chart

■ 11: Down Command

Setting Value	Function	Description
11	Down Command	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use a push button switch to decrease the drive frequency reference. You must also set *Setting 10 [Up Command]*.

ON : Decreases the frequency reference.

OFF : Holds the current frequency reference.

Note:

- If you set only the Up command or only the Down command, the drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.
- If you set two or more of these functions at the same time, the drive will detect *oPE03*:
  - Up/Down command
  - Accel/Decel Ramp Hold
  - Reference Sample Hold
  - Offset Frequency 1, 2, 3 addition
- The Up/Down command does not function in these conditions:
  - *b1-01 = 2, 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Memobus/Modbus Communications, Option PCB]*
  - *b1-02 ≠ 1 [Run Command Selection 1 ≠ Digital Input]*
  - Set to *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2]* by use of *H1-xx = 2 [MFDI Function Select = External Reference 1/2 Selection]*

When you enter the Up command, the frequency reference increases. When you enter the Down command, the frequency reference decreases.

The Up and Down commands have priority over all other frequency references. When you enable the Up/Down command, the drive will ignore these frequency references:

- Frequency reference from Keypad *[b1-01 = 0]*
- Frequency reference from Analog Input *[b1-01 = 1]*
- Frequency reference from Pulse Train Input *[b1-01 = 4]*

■ 12: Forward Jog

Setting Value	Function	Description
12	Forward Jog	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to operate the motor in the forward direction at the Jog Frequency set in *d1-17 [Jog Reference]*.

Note:

- It is not necessary to input the Run command.
- The Forward JOG command has priority over all other frequency references.
- When the Forward JOG and Reverse JOG commands are activated at the same time for 500 ms or longer, the drive will ramp to stop.

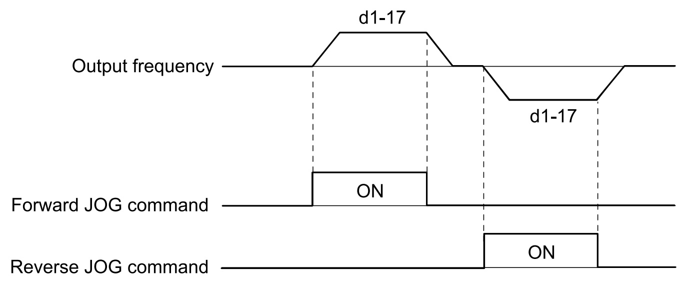


Figure 12.63 JOG Operation Pattern

■ 13: Reverse Jog

Setting Value	Function	Description
13	Reverse Jog	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to operate the motor in the reverse direction at the Jog Frequency set in *d1-17 [Jog Reference]*.

Parameter Details

12

Note:
- It is not necessary to input the Run command.
- The Reverse JOG command has priority over all other frequency references.
- When the Forward JOG and Reverse JOG commands are activated at the same time for 500 ms or longer, the drive will ramp to stop.

■ 14: Fault Reset

Setting Value	Function	Description
14	Fault Reset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to reset the current fault when the Run command is inactive.

If the drive detects a fault, the drive will activate the fault relay output, turn off the output, and the motor will coast to stop.

If the drive detects a fault for which you can set the stopping method, apply the appropriate Stopping Method. Then push > (RESET) on the keypad to turn the Run command OFF, or activate the fault reset terminal to reset the fault.

Note:
The drive ignores the fault reset command when the Run command is active. Remove the Run command before trying to reset a fault.

■ 15: Fast Stop (N.O.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
15	Fast Stop (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to ramp to stop in the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* when the input terminal is activated while the drive is operating.

If you cancel the fast stop input, the drive will not restart the motor until you meet these conditions:

- Fully stop the motor
- Cancel the Run command
- Cancel the fast stop command

Note:
- To use the N.C. switch to input the fast stop command, set *17 [Fast Stop (N.C.)]*.
- Refer to *C1-09: Fast Stop Time on page 707* for more information.
- Set *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* to a correct deceleration time. If the deceleration time is too short, it can cause an overvoltage fault and failure to stop the motor from coasting.

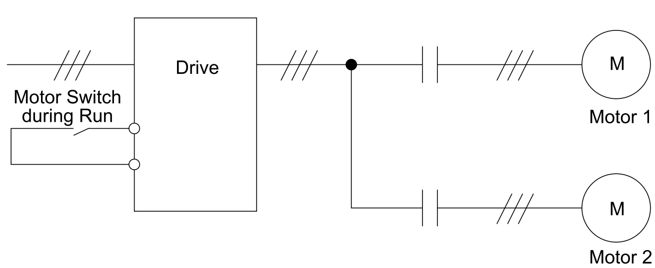
■ 16: Motor 2 Selection

Setting Value	Function	Description
16	Motor 2 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command for the drive to operate motor 1 or motor 2. Stop the motors before switching.

You can use an external input to switch operation between two induction motors. The drive will save the control methods, V/f patterns, and motor parameters for the two motors.

ON : Selects motor 2.

OFF : Selects motor 1.



When you select motor 2, the drive will switch to motor 2 parameters.

Table 12.49 Parameters that Switch between Motor 1 and Motor 2

Parameter	Motor 2 Selection	
	OFF (Motor 1)	ON (Motor 2)
C1-xx [Accel & Decel Time]	C1-01 to C1-04	C1-05 to C1-08
C3-xx [Slip Compensation]	C3-01, C3-02	C3-21 to C3-24
C4-xx [Torque Compensation]	C4-01	C4-07
C5-xx [Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR)]	C5-01 to C5-08	C5-01 to C5-08
E1-xx, E3-xx [V/f Patterns] E2-xx, E4-xx [Motor Parameters]	E1-xx, E2-xx	E3-xx, E4-xx

Note:
- When you use 2 motors, the drive applies the protective function set in *L1-01 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection]* to motor 1 and motor 2.
- You cannot switch between motors 1 and 2 during run. If you try to switch motors when they are running, it will cause a *rUn [Motor Switch during Run]* alarm.
- You must wait 200 ms minimum to input a Run command.
- If you set *H1-xx = 16 [Motor 2 Selection]* and set different control methods in maximum output frequency to motors 1 and 2, the drive will apply the lower of the two maximum to the two motors. The upper limit of *d1-xx [Frequency Reference]* will change. For example, the upper limit of *d1-xx* will be 400 when you set these parameters to these values:
  –*A1-02 = 5 [Control Method Selection = OLV/PM]*
  –*E1-04 = 590 [Maximum Output Frequency = 590 Hz]*
  –*E3-01 = 0 [Motor 2 Control Mode Selection = V/f Control]*
  –*E3-04 = 400 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency = 400 Hz]*

■ 17: Fast Stop (N.C.)

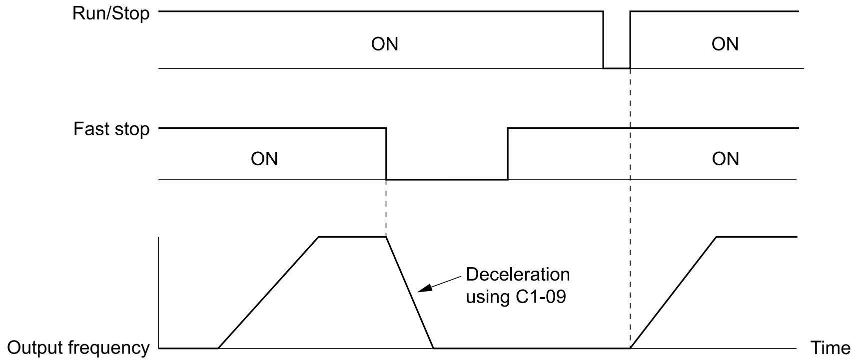
Setting Value	Function	Description
17	Fast Stop (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to ramp to stop in the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* when the input terminal is activated while the drive is operating.

If you cancel the fast stop input, the drive will not restart the motor until you meet these conditions:

- Fully stop the motor
- Cancel the Run command
- Cancel the fast stop command

Note:
- To use the N.O. switch to input the fast stop command, set *15 [Fast Stop (N.O.)]*.
- Refer to *C1-09: Fast Stop Time on page 707* for more information.
- Set *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* to a correct deceleration time. If the deceleration time is too short, it can cause an overvoltage fault and failure to stop the motor from coasting.

Figure 12.64 shows an example of how fast stop operates.



C1-09: Fast Stop Time

Figure 12.64 Fast Stop Time Chart

■ 18: Timer Function

Setting Value	Function	Description
18	Timer Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to start the timer function. Use this setting with *Timer Output [H2-xx = 12]*.

Note:
Refer to “b4: Timer Function” for more information.

■ 19: PID Disable

Setting Value	Function	Description
19	PID Disable	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to disable PID control when *b5-01 = 1 [PID Mode Setting = Standard]*.

ON : PID control disabled

OFF : PID control enabled

■ 1B: Programming Lockout

Setting Value	Function	Description
1B	Programming Lockout	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to prevent parameter changes when the terminal is OFF.

You can continue to view parameter setting values when the terminal is *OFF [Parameter Write Prohibit]*.

ON : Programming Lockout

OFF : Parameter Write Prohibit

■ 1E: Reference Sample Hold

Setting Value	Function	Description
1E	Reference Sample Hold	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to sample the frequency reference at terminals A1, A2, or A3 and hold the frequency reference at that frequency.

When the terminal is active for 100 ms, this function reads a sample of the analog frequency reference and holds that sample. When you input the sample/hold command again, the function reads a sample of the analog frequency reference again and holds that sample. When you turn off the power, the drive erases the saved analog frequency and resets the frequency reference to 0.

Figure 12.65 shows an example of how the function operates.

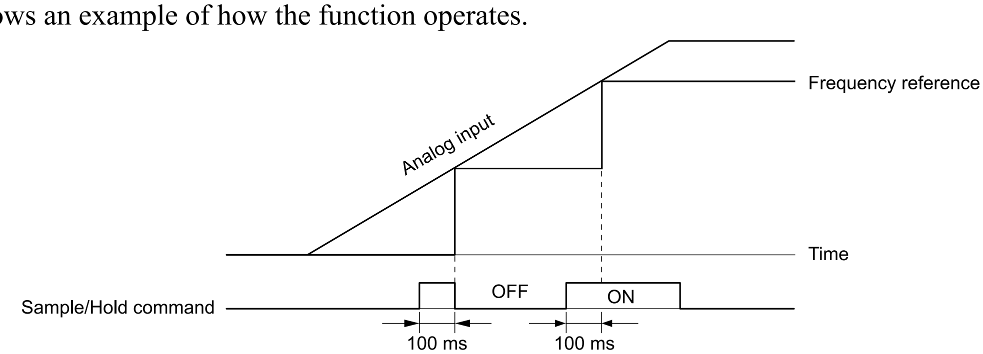


Figure 12.65 Reference Sample Hold

You cannot set the Reference Sample Hold function at the same time as these functions:

- *H1-xx = A [Accel/Decel Ramp Hold]*
- *H1-xx = 10, 11 [Up Command, Down Command]*
- *H1-xx = 44 to 46 [Offset Frequency 1 to 3]*

If you set them at the same time, the drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.

■ 20 to 2F: External Fault

Setting Value	Function	Description
20 to 2F	External Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a command to stop the drive when a failure or fault occurs on an external device.

WARNING! *Incorrect Operation. Yaskawa recommends that you use H1-xx = 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 2B, 2D, 2F [External Fault (N.C.)]. If a circuit error occurs in the MFDI, the drive cannot stop the output when the terminal set to H1-xx = 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 2A, 2C, 2E [External Fault (N.O.)] turns ON.*

If an external fault is input to the drive, the keypad will show *EFx [External Fault (Terminal Sx)]*, where x is the number of the terminal (terminal Sx) to which the external fault signal is assigned. For example, when an external fault signal is input to terminal S3, the keypad will show *EF3 [External Fault (Terminal S3)]*.

Use these conditions to select the value to set in *H1-xx*:

- Signal input method from peripheral devices
- External fault detection method
- Motor stopping method (operation after external fault detection)

Table 12.50 shows the relation between the conditions and the value set to *H1-xx*.

Table 12.50 Stopping Methods for External Fault

Setting	Signal Input Method from Peripheral Devices *1		External Fault Detection Method *2		Stopping Method			
	N.O.	N.C.	Always Detected	Detected during RUN Only	Ramp to Stop (Fault)	Coast to Stop (Fault)	Fast Stop (Fault)	Continuous Operation (Alarm Only)
20	x	-	x	-	x	-	-	-
21	-	x	x	-	x	-	-	-
22	x	-	-	x	x	-	-	-
23	-	x	-	x	x	-	-	-
24	x	-	x	-	-	x	-	-
25	-	x	x	-	-	x	-	-
26	x	-	-	x	-	x	-	-
27	-	x	-	x	-	x	-	-
28	x	-	x	-	-	-	x	-
29	-	x	x	-	-	-	x	-
2A	x	-	-	x	-	-	x	-
2B	-	x	-	x	-	-	x	-
2C	x	-	x	-	-	-	-	x
2D	-	x	x	-	-	-	-	x
2E	x	-	-	x	-	-	-	x
2F	-	x	-	x	-	-	-	x

*1 Set the terminal to N.O. (detects external fault when switched ON) or N.C. (detects external fault when switched OFF).
*2 Set the drive to always detect each fault or to detect only during run.

■ 30: PID Integrator Reset

Setting Value	Function	Description
30	PID Integrator Reset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to reset and hold the PID control integral to 0 when the terminal is ON.

Note:

Refer to “PID control block diagram” for more information.

31: PID Integrator Hold

Setting Value	Function	Description
31	PID Integrator Hold	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to hold the integral value of the PID control while the terminal is activated.

When you turn off the input terminal, PID control restarts the integral.

Note:

Refer to “PID control block diagram” for more information.

32: Multi-Step Speed Reference 4

Setting Value	Function	Description
32	Multi-Step Speed Reference 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses speed references *d1-01 to d1-16* to set a multi-step speed reference.

Note:

Refer to "Setting Procedures for Multi-step Speed Operation” in “d: Reference Settings” for more information.

34: PID Soft Starter Disable

Setting Value	Function	Description
34	PID Soft Starter Disable	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID soft starter function.

ON : Disabled

Disables *b5-17 [PID Accel/Decel Time]*.

OFF : Enabled

Enables *b5-17 [PID Accel/Decel Time]*.

Note:

Refer to “PID control block diagram” for more information.

35: PID Input (Error) Invert

Setting Value	Function	Description
35	PID Input (Error) Invert	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to turn the terminal ON and OFF to switch the PID input level (polarity).

Note:

Refer to “PID control block diagram” for more information.

3E: PID Setpoint Selection 1

Setting Value	Function	Description
3E	PID Setpoint Selection 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to switch the PID setpoint to *YA-02 [Setpoint 2]* or *YA-04 [Setpoint 4]*. Set this function and *H1-xx = 3F [PID Setpoint Selection 2]* at the same time.

Note:

If you use this function and one of *H1-xx = 83 to 85 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02 to YA-04]* at the same time, the drive will detect an *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.

ON : *YA-02* or *YA-04* is PID setpoint.

OFF : The frequency reference, *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]*, or *YA-03 [Setpoint 3]* is PID setpoint.

3F: PID Setpoint Selection 2

Setting Value	Function	Description
3F	PID Setpoint Selection 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to switch the PID setpoint to *YA-03 [Setpoint 3]* or *YA-04 [Setpoint 4]*. Set this function and *H1-xx = 3E [PID Setpoint Selection 1]* at the same time.

Note:

If you use this function and one of *H1-xx = 83 to 85 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02 to YA-04]* at the same time, the drive will detect an *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.

ON : *YA-03* or *YA-04* is PID setpoint.

OFF : The frequency reference, *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]*, or *YA-02 [Setpoint 2]* is PID setpoint.

■ 40: Forward RUN (2-Wire)

Setting Value	Function	Description
40	Forward RUN (2-Wire)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Forward Run command for 2-wire sequence 1. Set this function and *H1-xx = 41 [Reverse RUN (2-Wire)]* together.

ON : Forward Run

OFF : Stop

Note:
- If you turn ON the Forward Run command terminal and the Reverse Run command terminal, it will cause an *EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]* alarm and the motor will ramp to stop.
- Initialize the drive with a 2-wire sequence to set the Forward Run command to terminal S1.
- This function will not operate at the same time as *H1-xx = 42, 43 [Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2), FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)]*.

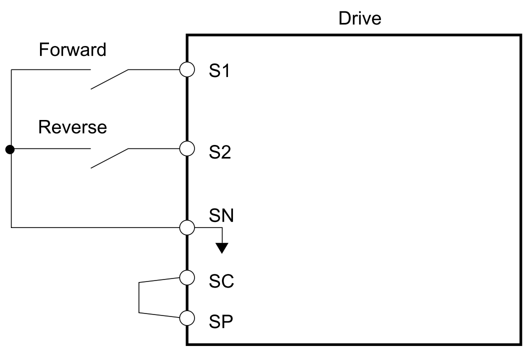


Figure 12.66 2-Wire Sequence Wiring Example

■ 41: Reverse RUN (2-Wire)

Setting Value	Function	Description
41	Reverse RUN (2-Wire)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Forward Run command for 2-wire sequence 1. Set this function and *H1-xx = 40 [Forward RUN (2-Wire)]* together.

ON : Reverse Run

OFF : Stop

Note:
- If you turn ON the Forward Run command terminal and the Reverse Run command terminal, it will cause an *EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]* alarm and the motor will ramp to stop.
- Initialize the drive with a 2-wire sequence to set the Reverse Run command to terminal S2.
- This function will not operate at the same time as *H1-xx = 42, 43 [Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2), FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)]*.

■ 42: Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2)

Setting Value	Function	Description
42	Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Run command for 2-wire sequence 2. Set this function and *H1-xx = 43 [FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)]* together.

ON : Run

OFF : Stop

Note:

This function will not operate at the same time as *H1-xx = 40, 41 [Forward RUN (2-Wire), Reverse RUN (2-Wire)]*.

43: FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)

Setting Value	Function	Description
43	FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the direction of motor rotation for 2-wire sequence 2. Set this function and *H1-xx = 42 [Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2)]* together.

ON : Reverse Run

OFF : Forward Run

Note:

- You must input the Run command to rotate the motor.
- This function will not operate at the same time as *H1-xx = 40, 41 [Forward RUN (2-Wire), Reverse RUN (2-Wire)]*.

44: Add Offset Frequency 1 (d7-01)

Setting Value	Function	Description
44	Add Offset Frequency 1 (d7-01)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to add the offset frequency set in *d7-01 [Offset Frequency 1]* to the frequency reference when the terminal activates.

Note:

Refer to *d7: Offset Frequency on page 731* for more information.

45: Add Offset Frequency 2 (d7-02)

Setting Value	Function	Description
45	Add Offset Frequency 2 (d7-02)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to add the offset frequency set in *d7-02 [Offset Frequency 2]* to the frequency reference when the terminal activates.

Note:

Refer to *d7: Offset Frequency on page 731* for more information.

46: Add Offset Frequency 3 (d7-03)

Setting Value	Function	Description
46	Add Offset Frequency 3 (d7-03)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to add the offset frequency set in *d7-03 [Offset Frequency 3]* to the frequency reference when the terminal activates.

Note:

Refer to *d7: Offset Frequency on page 731* for more information.

50: Motor Pre-heat 2

Setting Value	Function	Description
50	Motor Pre-heat 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to apply the motor pre-heat current set in *b2-09 [Pre-heat Current 2]*.

60: DC Injection Braking Command

Setting Value	Function	Description
60	DC Injection Braking Command	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use DC Injection Braking to stop the motor.

If you input the Run command or JOG command, it will cancel DC Injection Braking.

Figure 12.67 shows the time chart of the DC Injection Braking function.

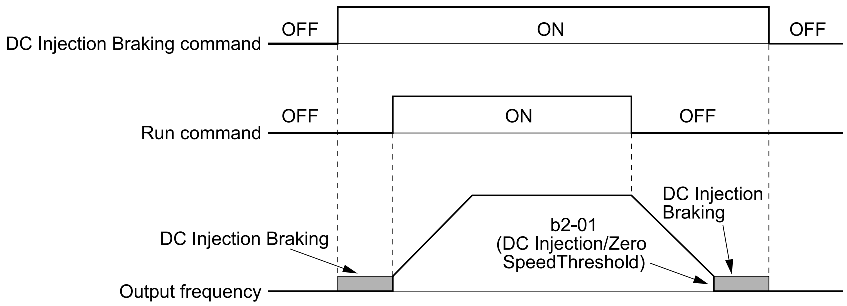


Figure 12.67 DC Injection Braking Time Chart

Note:
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this function is available with a PM motor.
- Refer to *b2: DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking on page 669* for more information.

61: Speed Search from Fmax

Setting Value	Function	Description
61	Speed Search from Fmax	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to use an external reference to start speed search although *b3-01 = 0 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Disabled]* to not allow speed search at start.

When the terminal is activated for *b3-24 = 2 [Speed Search Method Selection = Current Detection 2]*, the drive starts speed search from the maximum output frequency.

Note:
- The drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* if you set *H1-xx = 61 and 62* at the same time.
- Refer to “b3: Speed Search” for more information.

62: Speed Search from Fref

Setting Value	Function	Description
62	Speed Search from Fref	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to use an external reference to start speed search although *b3-01 = 0 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Disabled]* to not allow speed search at start.

When the terminal is activated for *b3-24 = 2 [Speed Search Method Selection = Current Detection 2]*, the drive starts speed search from the frequency reference.

Note:
- The drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* if you set *H1-xx = 61 and 62* at the same time.
- Refer to “b3: Speed Search” for more information.

63: Field Weakening

Setting Value	Function	Description
63	Field Weakening	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to send the Field Weakening Level and Field Weakening Frequency Limit commands set in *d6-01 [Field Weakening Level] and d6-02 [Field Weakening Frequency Limit]* when the input terminal is activated.

Note:
Refer to *d6: Field Weakening on page 730* for more information.

65: KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate (N.C.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
65	KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of the KEB1 function through the KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N.C.).

ON : Normal operation

OFF : Deceleration during momentary power loss

When you enable KEB Ride-Thru 1, set *L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method]*. The drive operates with the selected KEB method.

Note:
- If you set *KEB Ride-Thru 1 [H1-xx = 65, 66]* and *KEB Ride-Thru 2 [H1-xx = 7A, 7B]* at the same time, the drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.
- Refer to *KEB Ride-Thru Function on page 873* for more information.

66: KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate (N.O.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
66	KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of the KEB1 function through the KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N.O.).

ON : Deceleration during momentary power loss

OFF : Normal operation

When you enable KEB Ride-Thru 1, set *L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method]*. The drive operates with the selected KEB method.

Note:
- If you set *KEB Ride-Thru 1 [H1-xx = 65, 66]* and *KEB Ride-Thru 2 [H1-xx = 7A, 7B]* at the same time, the drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.
- Refer to *KEB Ride-Thru Function on page 873* for more information.

67: Communications Test Mode

Setting Value	Function	Description
67	Communications Test Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the function for the drive to self-test RS-485 serial communications operation.

The Self-Diagnostics function connects the transmission terminal of the control terminal block to the reception terminal. The function transmits the data that the drive sent to make sure that the drive can communicate correctly.

Note:
Refer to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications “Self-Diagnostics” for the self-diagnostics procedure.

68: High Slip Braking (HSB) Activate

Setting Value	Function	Description
68	High Slip Braking (HSB) Activate	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use high-slip braking to stop the motor.

Note:
- When you restart the drive after you use high-slip braking, make sure that the drive fully stops the motor then clear the high-slip braking input.
- Refer to “n3: High Slip/Overex Braking” for more information.

6A: Drive Enable

Setting Value	Function	Description
6 A	Drive Enable	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to show *dnE [Drive Disabled]* on the keypad and ignore Run commands when the terminal is OFF.

If you input the Run command before you turn ON the Drive Enable terminal, you must input the Run command again to operate the drive. When you deactivate the terminal set for Drive Enable while the drive is operating, the drive will use the stopping method set in *b1-03 [Stopping Method Selection]* to stop the motor.

ON : Run command is accepted.

OFF : Run command is disabled. When the drive is running, it stops according to *b1-03* setting.

6E: Bypass HAND Command

Setting Value	Function	Description
6E	Bypass HAND Command	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV This selection is only for use in an FP605 bypass configuration.

■ 70: Drive Enable 2

Setting Value	Function	Description
70	Drive Enable 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to show *dnE [Drive Enabled]* on the keypad and ignore Run commands when the terminal is OFF.

When you input the Run command before you turn ON the Drive Enable 2 terminal, it is not necessary to remove and apply the Run command again. The drive will start to operate when the Run command and Drive Enable 2 are both ON. If you turn OFF the terminal set for Drive Enable while the drive is operating, the drive will use the stopping method set in *b1-03 [Stopping Method Selection]* to stop the motor.

ON : Run command is accepted.

OFF : Run command is disabled. When the drive is running, it stops according to *b1-03* setting.

■ 77: ASR Gain (C5-03) Select

Setting Value	Function	Description
77	ASR Gain (C5-03) Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to switch the ASR proportional gain to *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]* or *C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]*.

ON : C5-03

Switches the proportional gain to *C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]*.

OFF : C5-01

Switches the proportional gain to *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]*.

Note:

Refer to "C5: Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR)" for more information.

■ 7A: KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.C.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
7A	KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of the KEB2 function through the KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.C.).

ON : Normal operation

OFF : Deceleration during momentary power loss

When KEB Ride-Thru 2 is input, the drive will use Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2 for KEB operation. The *L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method]* setting will not have an effect.

Note:

- If you set *KEB Ride-Thru 1 [H1-xx = 65, 66]* and *KEB Ride-Thru 2 [H1-xx = 7A, 7B]* at the same time, the drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.
- Refer to *KEB Ride-Thru Function on page 873* for more information.

■ 7B: KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.O.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
7B	KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of the KEB2 function through the KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O.).

ON : Deceleration during momentary power loss

OFF : Normal operation

When KEB Ride-Thru 2 is input, the drive will use Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2 for KEB operation. The *L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method]* setting will not have an effect.

Note:

- If you set *KEB Ride-Thru 1 [H1-xx = 65, 66]* and *KEB Ride-Thru 2 [H1-xx = 7A, 7B]* at the same time, the drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.
- Refer to *KEB Ride-Thru Function on page 873* for more information.

■ 7C: Short Circuit Braking (N.O.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
7C	Short Circuit Braking (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of Short Circuit Braking (N.O.).

WARNING! *Incorrect Operation. Yaskawa recommends that you use H1-xx = 7D [Short Circuit Braking (N.C.)]. If a circuit error occurs in the MFDI, the motor can take longer than expected to stop when the terminal set to H1-xx = 7C [Short Circuit Braking (N.O.)] turns ON.*

The drive will short circuit the three phases of a PM motor to cause braking torque in the spinning motor.

Note:

- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this function is available only when you use a PM motor.
- Refer to *b2: DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking on page 669* for more information.

ON : Short Circuit Braking is enabled.

OFF : Normal operation

■ 7D: Short Circuit Braking (N.C.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
7D	Short Circuit Braking (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of Short Circuit Braking (N.C.).

The drive will short circuit the three phases of a PM motor to cause braking torque in the spinning motor.

Note:

- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this function is available only when you use a PM motor.
- Refer to *b2: DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking on page 669* for more information.

ON : Normal operation

OFF : Short Circuit Braking is enabled.

■ 82: PI Switch to Aux

Setting Value	Function	Description
82	PI Switch to Aux	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets *YF-xx [PI Auxiliary Control]* parameters as primary PI loop parameters and disables *b5-xx [PID Control]*.

Note:

When this input is active, *YF-xx [PI Auxiliary Control]* parameters will always be the primary PI loop parameters. Parameter *YF-20 [PI Aux Main PI Speed Control]* does not have an effect.

■ 83: Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02

Setting Value	Function	Description
83	Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to set the PID setpoint to *YA-02 [Setpoint 2]*.

Note:

If you use this function and one of *H1-xx = 3E or 3F [PID Setpoint Selection 1 or 2]* at the same time, the drive will detect an *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.

ON : *YA-02* is PID setpoint.

OFF : *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]*, *YA-03 [Setpoint 3]*, or *YA-04 [Setpoint 4]* is PID setpoint.

■ 84: Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-03

Setting Value	Function	Description
84	Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-03	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to set the PID setpoint to *YA-03 [Setpoint 3]*. Set this function and *H1-xx = 83 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02]* at the same time.

Note:

If you use this function and one of *H1-xx = 3E or 3F [PID Setpoint Selection 1 or 2]* at the same time, the drive will detect an *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.

ON : *YA-03* is PID setpoint.

OFF : *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]*, *YA-02 [Setpoint 2]*, or *YA-04 [Setpoint 4]* is PID setpoint.

■ 85: Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-04

Setting Value	Function	Description
85	Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-04	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to set the PID setpoint to *YA-04 [Setpoint 4]*. Set this function, *H1-xx = 83 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02]*, and *H1-xx = 84 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-03]* at the same time.

Note:

If you use this function and one of *H1-xx = 3E or 3F [PID Setpoint Selection 1 or 2]* at the same time, the drive will detect an *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.

ON : *YA-04* is PID setpoint.

OFF : *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]*, *YA-02 [Setpoint 2]*, or *YA-03 [Setpoint 3]* is PID setpoint.

■ 88: Thermostat Fault

Setting Value	Function	Description
88	Thermostat Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to show the *VLTS [Thermostat Fault]* when the input terminal is ON.

Note:

This function is active when the drive is running.

If the drive is running and if the terminal set for *H1-xx = 88 [MFDI Function Selection = Thermostat Fault]* is ON or if the terminal set for *H1-xx = 188 [!Thermostat Fault]* is OFF, the drive will detect *VLTS*.

■ A8: PI2 Control Disable

Setting Value	Function	Description
A8	PI2 Control Disable	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to disable the PI2 Control function. Parameter *S3-12 [PI2 Control Disable Mode Sel]* sets the output performance.

ON : Enabled

OFF : Disabled

■ AA: PI2 Control Inverse Operation

Setting Value	Function	Description
AA	PI2 Control Inverse Operation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to change the sign of the PI2 Control input.

■ AB: PI2 Control Integral Reset

Setting Value	Function	Description
AB	PI2 Control Integral Reset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to reset the PI2 Control integral value.

■ AC: PI2 Control Integral Hold

Setting Value	Function	Description
AC	PI2 Control Integral Hold	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to lock the PI2 Control integral value.

AD: Select PI2 Control PI Parameters

Setting Value	Function	Description
AD	Select PI2 Control PI Parameters	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use the *S3-06 [PI2 Control Proportional Gain]* and *S3-07 [PI2 Control Integral Time]* values instead of the *b5-02 [Proportional Gain (P)]* and *b5-03 [Integral Time (I)]* values. Set *S3-01 = 0 [PI2 Control Enable Selection = Disabled]* to enable this function.

AF: Emergency Override FWD

Setting Value	Function	Description
AF	Emergency Override FWD	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use the speed set in *S6-02 [Emergency Override Ref Selection]* to run the drive in the forward direction.

B0: Emergency Override REV

Setting Value	Function	Description
B0	Emergency Override REV	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to use the speed set in *S6-02 [Emergency Override Ref Selection]* to run the drive in the reverse direction.

B8: Low City Pressure

Setting Value	Function	Description
B8	Low City Pressure	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to show that there is not sufficient pressure at the inlet to the pump.

OFF : Insufficient pressure is present on the inlet to the pump

B9: Disable Pre-charge

Setting Value	Function	Description
B9	Disable Pre-charge	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the command to disable the Pre-charge function.

ON : Pre-charge function is disabled

BB: Low Water Level

Setting Value	Function	Description
BB	Low Water Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to show an *LWL [Low Water Level]* fault when the input terminal is ON.

ON : Low Water Level Fault

OFF : Reservoir/Tank is filled to normal level.

Note:
- The drive detects an *LWL* fault when the drive is in operation including Sleep Boost and Feedback Drop Detection.
- The drive will not detect an *LWL* fault when the drive is in JOG, Pre-Charge, or Emergency Override.
- This input terminal is also used with Pre-Charge function.

Pre-Charge function uses this input terminal as “Tank/Reservoir” feedback to show that the water level has been reached.

When you set *H1-xx = BB*, the drive will operate Pre-Charge function in these conditions:

- When the terminal is OFF before a Run command is entered, the drive will ignore the Pre-Charge function.
- When the terminal is ON before a Run command is entered, the drive will enter Pre-Charge mode.
  - If the terminal becomes OFF during Pre-Charge mode, the drive will ignore *Y4-03 [Pre-Charge Time]* setting and exit out of Pre-Charge mode immediately.
  - If the terminal stays OFF after *Y4-03* timer completed, the drive will detect an *LWL* fault.

■ BC: High Water Level

Setting Value	Function	Description
BC	High Water Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to show an *HWL [High Water Level]* fault when the input terminal is ON.

ON : High Water Level Fault

OFF : Reservoir/Tank is filled to normal level.

Note:
- The drive detects an *HWL* fault when the drive is in operation.
- The drive will not detect an *HWL* fault when the drive is stopped, sleeping, or in Emergency Override.

■ BD: Remote Drive Disable

Setting Value	Function	Description
BD	Remote Drive Disable	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to stop or prohibit the drive operation when the input terminal is ON.

ON : Stops and prohibits the drive from running.

OFF : If MFDI was previously ON, drive will enter Pre-Charge mode if it is programmed.

Note:
- Remote Drive Disable function is disabled during Emergency Override.
- These functions will activate even when the Remote Drive Disable function is enabled:
  – *H1-xx = 50 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor Pre-heat 2]*
  – *H1-xx = 60 [MFDI Function Selection = DC Injection Braking Command]*

When this input terminal becomes ON, the drive will respond according to these conditions:

- When the drive is in operation, the drive will show an *R-DNE [Remote Drive Disable]* alarm and stop according to *b1-03 [Stopping Method Selection]* setting.
- When the drive is already stopped, the drive will be prevented from the operation and does not accept both the normal Run command and JOG commands. The drive will also show an *R-DNE* alarm. To enable the drive operation again, this input terminal must become OFF.
- When the Pre-Charge function is programmed, the drive will reset the Pre-Charge function. The drive will operate the Pre-Charge function again after this input terminal becomes OFF.
- When *b3-01 = 1 [Speed Search at Start Selection = Enabled]* is set, the drive will also perform speed search after this input terminal becomes OFF.

■ BE: Single Phase Converter Ready NC

Setting Value	Function	Description
BE	Single Phase Converter Ready NC	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to send a signal from Single Phase Converter to the attached drive that the converter is in a NOT READY or FAULTED state when the input terminal is OFF.

ON : Single Phase Converter is in a normal state.

OFF : Single Phase Converter is in a NOT READY or FAULTED state.

Note:

You can program this function to *H1-01 to H1-08 [Terminal S1 to S8 Function Select]*, but you cannot program this function to:
- *H1-40 to H1-42 [Extend MFDI1 to MFDI3 Function Selection]*
- *H7-01 to H7-04 [Virtual Multi-Function Input 1 to 4]*

■ 188 to 1BD: Inverse Inputs of 88 to BD

Setting Value	Function	Description
188 to 1BD	Inverse Inputs of 88 to BD	Sets the function of the selected MFDI to operate inversely. To select the function for inverse input, enter two digits of 88, A8, B8, and BB to BD for the “xx” in "1xx”.

For example, to use the inverse input of *88 [Thermostat Fault]*, set *H1-xx = 188*.

◆ H2: Digital Outputs

H2 parameters set the MFDO terminal functions.

■ H2-01 to H2-03 Terminal M1-M2, M3-M4, MD-ME-MF Function Selection

The drive has three MFDO terminals. Table 12.51 shows the default function settings for the terminals.

Table 12.51 MFDO Terminals Default Function Settings

No.	Name	Default	Function
H2-01	Term M1-M2 Function Selection	0	During Run
H2-02	Term M3-M4 Function Selection	1	Zero Speed
H2-03	Term MD-ME-MF Function Selection	2	Speed Agree 1

Refer to Table 12.52 to set *H2-xx [MFDO Function Selection]*.

Table 12.52 MFDO Setting Value

Setting Value	Function	Reference
0	During Run	824
1	Zero Speed	824
2	Speed Agree 1	824
3	User-Set Speed Agree 1	825
4	Frequency Detection 1	825
5	Frequency Detection 2	826
6	Drive ready	826
7	DC Bus Undervoltage	827
8	During Baseblock (N.O.)	827
9	Frequency Reference from Keypad	827
A	Run Command from Keypad	827
B	Torque Detection 1 (N.O.)	827
C	Frequency Reference Loss	827
E	Fault	828
F *1	Not Used	828
10	Alarm	828
11	Fault Reset Command Active	828
12	Timer Output	828
13	Speed Agree 2	828
14	User-Set Speed Agree 2	829
15	Frequency Detection 3	829
16	Frequency Detection 4	830
17	Torque Detection 1 (N.C.)	830
18	Torque Detection 2 (N.O.)	831
19	Torque Detection 2 (N.C.)	831
1A	During reverse	831
1B	During Baseblock (N.C.)	831
1C	Motor 2 Selected	832
1E	Executing Auto-Restart	832
1F	Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)	832

Setting Value	Function	Reference
20	Drive Overheat Pre-Alarm (oH)	832
21	Safe Torque OFF	832
2F	Maintenance Notification	832
30	During Torque Limit	833
37	During Frequency Output	833
38	Drive Enabled	833
39	Watt Hour Pulse Output	833
3A	Drive Overheat Alarm	834
3C	LOCAL Control Selected	834
3D	During Speed Search	834
42	Pressure Reached	834
4A	During KEB Ride-Thru	834
4B	During Short Circuit Braking	835
4C	During Fast Stop	835
4D	oH Pre-Alarm Reduction Limit	835
58	UL6 Underload Detected	835
60	Internal Cooling Fan Failure	835
61	Pole Position Detection Complete	835
62	Modbus Reg 1 Status Satisfied	835
63	Modbus Reg 2 Status Satisfied	835
69	External Power 24V Supply	836
6A	Data Logger Error	836
71	Low PI2 Control Feedback Level	836
72	High PI2 Control Feedback Level	836
89	Output Current Lim	836
8A	Pump 2 Control	836
8B	Pump 3 Control	836
8C	Pump 4 Control	836
8D	Pump 5 Control	837
8E	Pump 6 Control	837

Setting Value	Function	Reference
94	Loss of Prime	837
95	Thermostat Fault	837
96	High Feedback	837
97	Low Feedback	837
9E	Low PI Auxiliary Control Level	837
9F	High PI Auxiliary Control Level	838
A9	RELAY Operator Control	838
AA	Utility Delay	838
AB	Thrust Mode	838
AC	Setpoint Not Maintained	838
B8	Pump Fault	838
B9	Transducer Loss	838

Setting Value	Function	Reference
BA	PI Auxiliary Control Active	838
BB	Differential Feedback Exceeded	838
BC	Sleep Active	839
BD	Start Delay	839
BE	Pre-Charge	839
C3	Main Feedback Lost	839
C4	Backup Feedback Lost	839
C5	De-Scale Active	839
100 to 1C5	Inverse Outputs of 0 to C5 Sets an inverse output of the function for the MFDO. Put a 1 at the front of the function setting to set inverse output. For example, set *138* for inverse output of *38 [Drive Enabled]*.	839

*1 Inverse output is not available.
*2 You cannot set this parameter on models 2169 to 2396 and 4065 to 4720.

■ Extended MFDO1 to MFDO3 Function Selection

You can set MFDO functions to *bit 0 to bit 2 [MEMOBUS MFDO1 to 3]* of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.). Use *H2-40 to H2-42 [Mbus Reg 15E0h bit0 to bit2 Output Func]* to select the function.

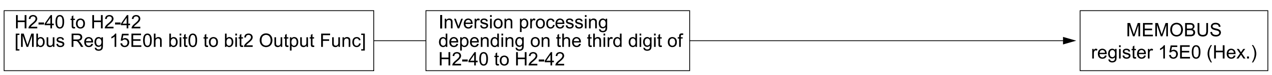


Figure 12.68 Functional Block Diagram of MEMOBUS Multi-function Output

Table 12.53 MEMOBUS MFDO Registers

Register number (Hex.)	Name	
15E0	bit0	MEMOBUS MFDO 1
	bit1	MEMOBUS MFDO 2
	bit2	MEMOBUS MFDO 3

Note:
- Refer to *MFDO Setting Values on page 824* for more information about MFDO setting values.
- When you do not set functions to *H2-40 to H2-42*, set them to *F*.

■ Output of Logical Operation Results of MFDO

This enables the logical operation results of two MFDOs to be output to one MFDO terminal.

Use *H2-60, H2-63, and H2-66 [Term M1-M2 Secondary Function to Term MD-ME-MF Secondary Function]* to set the function of the output signal for which logical operations are performed.

Use *H2-61, H2-64, H2-67 [Term M1-M2 Logical Operation to Term MD-ME-MF Logical Operation]* to set the logical operation.

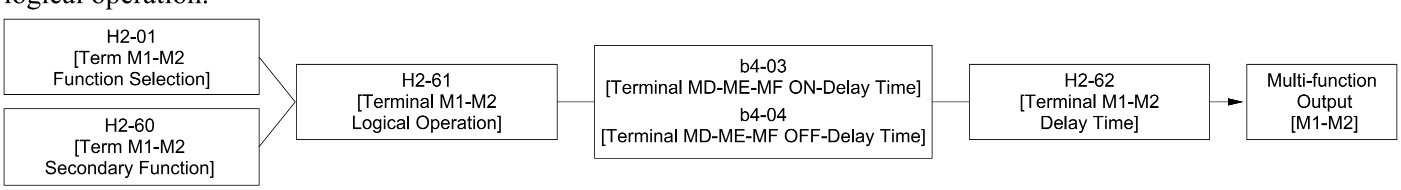
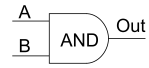
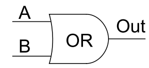
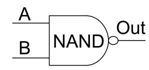
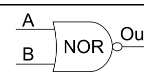
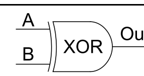
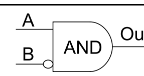
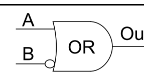


Figure 12.69 Functional Block Diagram of Logical Operation Output for MFDO 1

Table 12.54 MFDO Logical Operation Table

Logical Operation Selection H2-61, H2-64, H2-67	Logical Operation Expression	Logical Operation Notation
0	A=B=1	
1	A=1 or B=1	
2	A=0 or B=0	
3	A=B=0	
4	A=B	A=B
5	A != B	
6	AND(A, $\bar{B}$)	
7	OR(A, $\bar{B}$)	
8	-	On

Note:
- When you use the function to output logical calculation results, you cannot set *H2-01 to H2-03 = 1xx [Inverse Output of xx]*. If you do, the drive will detect *oPE33 [Digital Output Selection Error]*.
- When you do not use *H2-60, H2-63, and H2-66*, set them to *F*. The through mode function is not supported.

◆ H2 MFDO Parameters

■ H2-01: Term M1-M2 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-01 (040B)	Term M1-M2 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDO terminal M1-M2.	0 (0 - 1FF)

Note:
When you do not use the terminal or when you use the terminal in through mode, set this parameter to *F*.

■ H2-02: Term M3-M4 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-02 (040C)	Term M3-M4 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDO terminal M3-M4.	1 (0 - 1FF)

Note:
When you do not use the terminal or when you use the terminal in through mode, set this parameter to *F*.

■ H2-03: Term MD-ME-MF Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-03 (040D)	Term MD-ME-MF Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDO terminal MD-ME-MF.	2 (0 - 1FF)

Note:
When you do not use this terminal, or when you will use the terminal in through mode, set this parameter to *F*.

■ H2-06: Watt Hour Output Unit Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-06 (0437)	Watt Hour Output Unit Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the unit for the output signal when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 39 [MFDO Function Selection = Watt Hour Pulse Output]*.	0 (0 - 4)

This output is input to the Watt hour meter or PLC through a 200 ms pulse signal. This parameter sets the kWh unit for each pulse output.

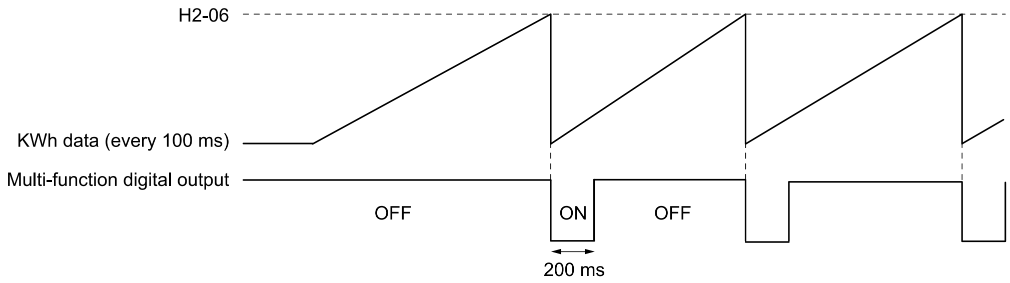


Figure 12.70 Example MFDO when Configured for Watt Hours

Note:
- When the power value is a negative value (regenerative state), the drive does not count Watt hours.
- When the control power supply to the drive is operating, the drive will keep the Watt hours. If a momentary power loss causes the drive to lose control power, the Watt hour count will reset.

0 : 0.1 kWh units

1 : 1 kWh units

2 : 10 kWh units

3 : 100 kWh units

4 : 1000 kWh units

■ H2-07: Modbus Register 1 Address Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-07 (0B3A) Expert	Modbus Register 1 Address Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the address of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0001 (0001 - 1FFF)

Sets the address of the register that is output to *Modbus Reg 1 Status Satisfied [H2-01 to H2-03 = 62]* and uses the bit in *H2-08 [Modbus Register 1 Bit Select]*.

■ H2-08: Modbus Register 1 Bit Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-08 (0B3B) Expert	Modbus Register 1 Bit Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bit of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0000 (0000 - FFFF)

Sets the bit of the register that is output to *Modbus Reg 1 Status Satisfied [H2-01 to H2-03 = 62]* and uses the address in *H2-07 [Modbus Register 1 Address Select]*.

■ H2-09: Modbus Register 2 Address Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-09 (0B3C) Expert	Modbus Register 2 Address Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the address of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0001 (0001 - 1FFF)

Sets *H2-09* with the address of the register that is output to *Modbus Reg 2 Status Satisfied [H2-01 to H2-03 = 63]* and uses the bit in *H2-10 [Modbus Register 2 Bit Select]*.

■ H2-10: Modbus Register 2 Bit Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-10 (0B3D) Expert	Modbus Register 2 Bit Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bit of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0000 (0000 - FFFF)

Sets the bit of the register that is output to *Modbus Reg 2 Status Satisfied [H2-01 to H2-03 = 63]* and uses the address in *H2-09*.

■ H2-40: Mbus Reg 15E0h bit0 Output Func

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-40 (0B58) Expert	Mbus Reg 15E0h bit0 Output Func	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFDO for bit 0 of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.).	F (0 - 1FF)

■ H2-41: Mbus Reg 15E0h bit1 Output Func

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-41 (0B59) Expert	Mbus Reg 15E0h bit1 Output Func	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFDO for bit 1 of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.).	F (0 - 1FF)

■ H2-42: Mbus Reg 15E0h bit2 Output Func

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-42 (0B5A) Expert	Mbus Reg 15E0h bit2 Output Func	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFDO for bit 2 of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.).	F (0 - 1FF)

■ H2-60: Term M1-M2 Secondary Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-60 (1B46) Expert	Term M1-M2 Secondary Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second function for terminal M1-M2. Outputs the logical calculation results of the terminals assigned to functions by *H2-01 [Term M1-M2 Function Selection]*.	F (0 - FF)

■ H2-61: Terminal M1-M2 Logical Operation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-61 (1B47) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 Logical Operation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the logical operation for the functions set in *H2-01 [Term M1-M2 Function Selection]* and *H2-60 [Term M1-M2 Secondary Function]*.	0 (0 - 8)

Note:

Refer to *Output of Logical Operation Results of MFDO on page 819* for more information about the relation between parameter settings and logical operations.

H2-62: Terminal M1-M2 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-62 (1B48) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum on time used to output the logical calculation results from terminal M1-M2.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

H2-63: Term M3-M4 Secondary Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-63 (1B49) Expert	Term M3-M4 Secondary Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second function for terminal M3-M4. Outputs the logical calculation results of the terminals assigned to functions by *H2-02 [Term M3-M4 Function Selection]*.	F (0 - FF)

H2-64: Terminal M3-M4 Logical Operation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-64 (1B4A) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 Logical Operation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the logical operation for the functions set in *H2-02 [Term M3-M4 Function Selection]* and *H2-63 [Term M3-M4 Secondary Function]*.	0 (0 - 8)

Note:

Refer to *Output of Logical Operation Results of MFDO on page 819* for more information about the relation between parameter settings and logical operations.

H2-65: Terminal M3-M4 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-65 (1B4B) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum on time used to output the logical calculation results from terminal M3-M4.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

H2-66: Term MD-ME-MF Secondary Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-66 (1B4C) Expert	Term MD-ME-MF Secondary Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second function for terminal MD-ME-MF. Outputs the logical calculation results of the terminals assigned to functions by *H2-03 [Terminal MD-ME-MF Function Selection]*.	F (0 - FF)

H2-67: Terminal MD-ME-MF Logical Operation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-67 (1B4D) Expert	Terminal MD-ME-MF Logical Operation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the logical operation for the functions set in *H2-03 [Term MD-ME-MF Function Selection]* and *H2-66 [Term MD-ME-MF Secondary Function]*.	0 (0 - 8)

Note:

Refer to *Output of Logical Operation Results of MFDO on page 819* for more information about the relation between parameter settings and logical operations.

H2-68: Terminal MD-ME-MF Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-68 (1B4E) Expert	Terminal MD-ME-MF Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum on time used to output the logical calculation results from terminal MD-ME-MF.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

◆ MFDO Setting Values

Selects the function configured to MFDO.

■ 0: During Run

Setting Value	Function	Description
0	During Run	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when you input a Run command and when the drive is outputting voltage.

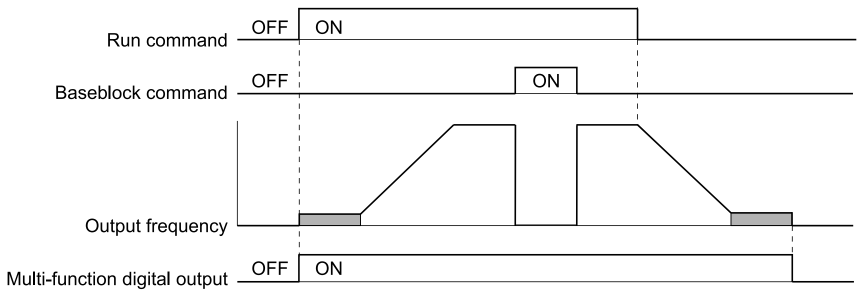


Figure 12.71 Drive Running Time Chart

ON : Drive is running

The drive is receiving a Run command or outputting voltage.

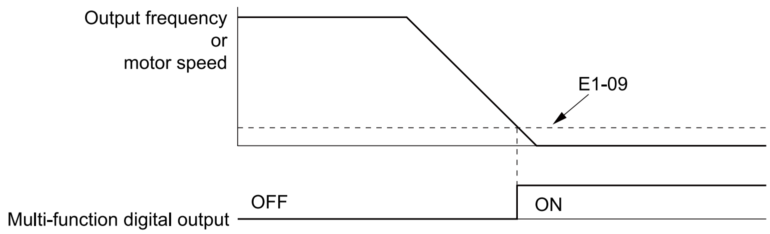
OFF : Drive is stopping

■ 1: Zero Speed

Setting Value	Function	Description
1	Zero Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency < *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*.

Note:

Parameter *E1-09* is the reference in all control methods.



E1-09: Minimum Output Frequency

Figure 12.72 Zero Speed Time Chart

ON : Output frequency < *E1-09*.

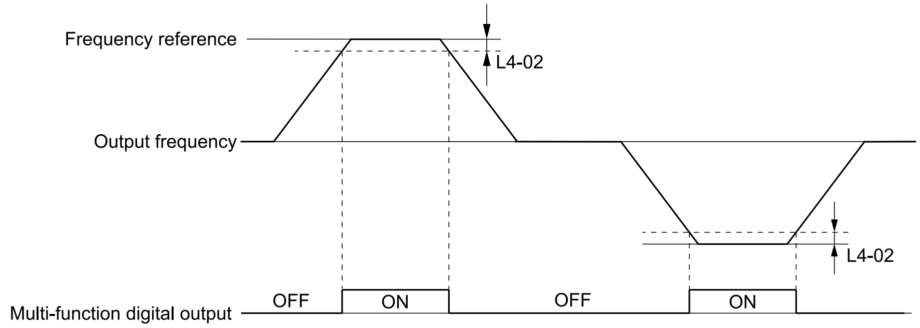
OFF : Output frequency ≥ *E1-09*.

■ 2: Speed Agree 1

Setting Value	Function	Description
2	Speed Agree 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency is in the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]*.

Note:

The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions.



L4-02: Speed Agree Detection Width

Figure 12.73 Speed Agree 1 Time Chart

ON : The output frequency is in the range of "frequency reference ± *L4-02*".

OFF : The output frequency does not align with the frequency reference although the drive is running.

■ 3: User-Set Speed Agree 1

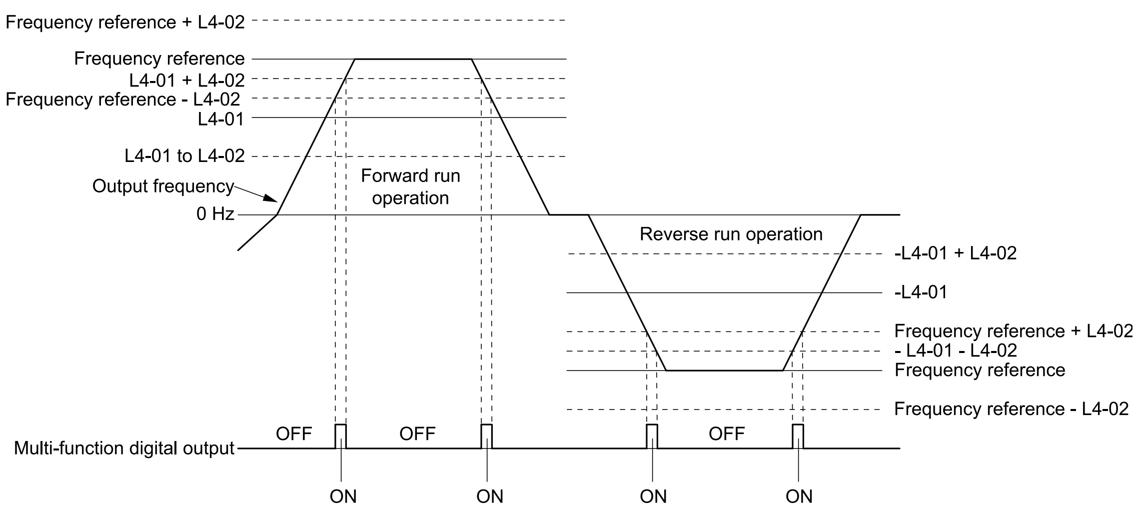
Setting Value	Function	Description
3	User-Set Speed Agree 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency is in the range of *L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]* ± *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]* and in the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-02*.

Note:

The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions. The drive uses the *L4-01* value as the forward/reverse detection level.

ON : The output frequency is in the range of "*L4-01* ± *L4-02*" and the range of frequency reference ± *L4-02*.

OFF : The output frequency is not in the range of "*L4-01* ± *L4-02*" or the range of frequency reference ± *L4-02*.



L4-01: Speed Agree Detection Level   L4-02: Speed Agree Detection Width

Figure 12.74 User-Defined Speed Agree 1 Time Chart

■ 4: Frequency Detection 1

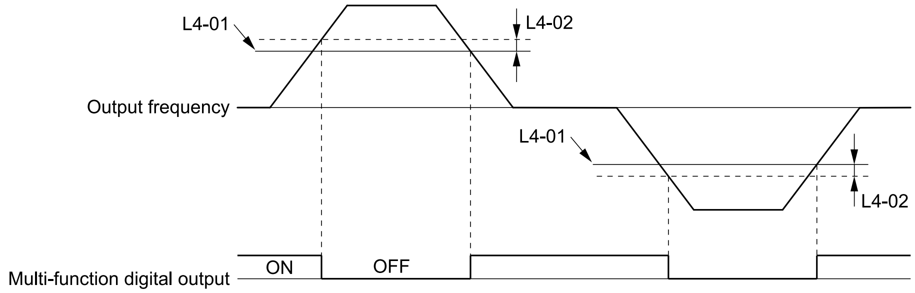
Setting Value	Function	Description
4	Frequency Detection 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output frequency > "*L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]* + *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]*". After the terminal deactivates, the terminal stays deactivated until the output frequency is at the value of *L4-01*.

Note:

The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions. The drive uses the *L4-01* value as the forward/reverse detection level.

ON : The output frequency < *L4-01*, or the output frequency ≤ "*L4-01* + *L4-02*"

OFF : The output frequency > "*L4-01* + *L4-02*"



L4-01: Speed Agree Detection Level **L4-02: Speed Agree Detection Width**

Figure 12.75 Frequency Detection 1 Time Chart

Note:

Figure 12.75 shows the result of the configuration when *L4-07 = 1 [Speed Agree Detection Selection = Detection Always Enabled]*. The default setting of *L4-07* is *0 [No Detection during Baseblock]*. When the speed agreement detection selection is "No Detection during Baseblock", the terminal is deactivated when the drive output stops.

■ 5: Frequency Detection 2

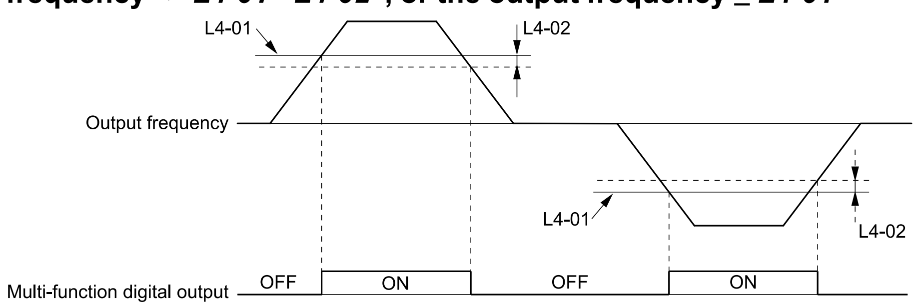
Setting Value	Function	Description
5	Frequency Detection 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency > *L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]*. After the terminal activates, the terminal stays activated until the output frequency is at the value of "*L4-01 - L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]*".

Note:

The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions. The drive uses the *L4-01* value as the forward/reverse detection level.

ON : The output frequency > *L4-01*

OFF : The output frequency < "*L4-01* - *L4-02*", or the output frequency ≤ *L4-01*



L4-01: Speed Agree Detection Level **L4-02: Speed Agree Detection Width**

Figure 12.76 Frequency Detection 2 Time Chart

■ 6: Drive Ready

Setting Value	Function	Description
6	Drive Ready	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is ready and running.

The terminal deactivates in these conditions:

- When the power supply is OFF
- During a fault
- When there is problem with the control power supply

- When there is a parameter setting error and the drive cannot operate although there is a Run command
- When you enter a Run command and it immediately triggers an overvoltage or undervoltage fault because the drive has an overvoltage or undervoltage fault during stop
- When the drive is in Programming Mode and will not accept a Run command
- When the Safe Disable function is active

7: DC Bus Undervoltage

Setting Value	Function	Description
7	DC Bus Undervoltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the DC bus voltage or control circuit power supply is at the voltage set in *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)]* or less. The terminal also activates when there is a fault with the DC bus voltage.

ON : The DC bus voltage ≤ *L2-05*

OFF : The DC bus voltage > *L2-05*

8: During Baseblock (N.O.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
8	During Baseblock (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates during baseblock. When the drive is in baseblock, the drive output transistor stops switching and does not make DC bus voltage.

ON : During baseblock

OFF : The drive is not in baseblock.

9: Frequency Reference from Keypad

Setting Value	Function	Description
9	Frequency Reference from Keypad	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the selected frequency reference source.

ON : The keypad is the frequency reference source.

OFF : Parameter *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* is the frequency reference source.

A: Run Command from Keypad

Setting Value	Function	Description
A	Run Command from Keypad	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Shows the selected Run command source.

ON : The keypad is the Run command source.

OFF : *b1-02* or *b1-16* [Run Command Selection 1 or 2] is the Run command source.

B: Torque Detection 1 (N.O.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
B	Torque Detection 1 (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects overtorque or undertorque.

ON : The output current/torque > *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*, or the output current/torque < *L6-02* for longer than the time set in *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.

Note:
- When *L6-01* ≥ *5*, the drive will detect when the output current/torque is less than *L6-02* for longer than *L6-03*.
- Refer to *L6: Torque Detection on page 899* for more information.

C: Frequency Reference Loss

Setting Value	Function	Description
C	Frequency Reference Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects a loss of frequency reference.

Note:

Refer to “L4-05: Fref Loss Detection Selection” for more information.

E: Fault

Setting Value	Function	Description
E	Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects a fault.

Note:

The terminal will not activate for *CPF00* and *CPF01 [Control Circuit Error]* faults.

F: Not Used

Setting Value	Function	Description
F	Not Used	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting for unused terminals or to use terminals in through mode. Also use this setting as the PLC contact output via MEMOBUS/Modbus or the communication option. This signal does not function if you do not configure signals from the PLC.

10: Alarm

Setting Value	Function	Description
10	Alarm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects a minor fault.

11: Fault Reset Command Active

Setting Value	Function	Description
11	Fault Reset Command Active	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive receives the Reset command from the control circuit terminal, serial communications, or the communication option.

12: Timer Output

Setting Value	Function	Description
12	Timer Output	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the terminal as the timer output. Use this setting with the timer input set in *H1-xx = 18 [MFDI Function Selection = Timer Function]*.

Note:

Refer to *Timer Function Operation on page 681* for more information.

13: Speed Agree 2

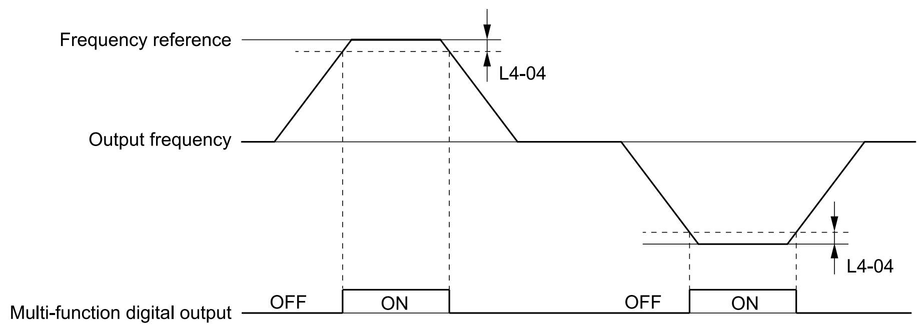
Setting Value	Function	Description
13	Speed Agree 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency is in the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-04 [Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)]*.

Note:

The detection function operates in the two motor rotation directions.

ON : The output frequency is in the range of “frequency reference ± *L4-04*”.

OFF : The output frequency is not in the range of “frequency reference ± *L4-04*”.



L4-04: Speed Agree Detection Width(+/-)

Figure 12.77 Speed Agree 2 Time Chart

■ 14: User-Set Speed Agree 2

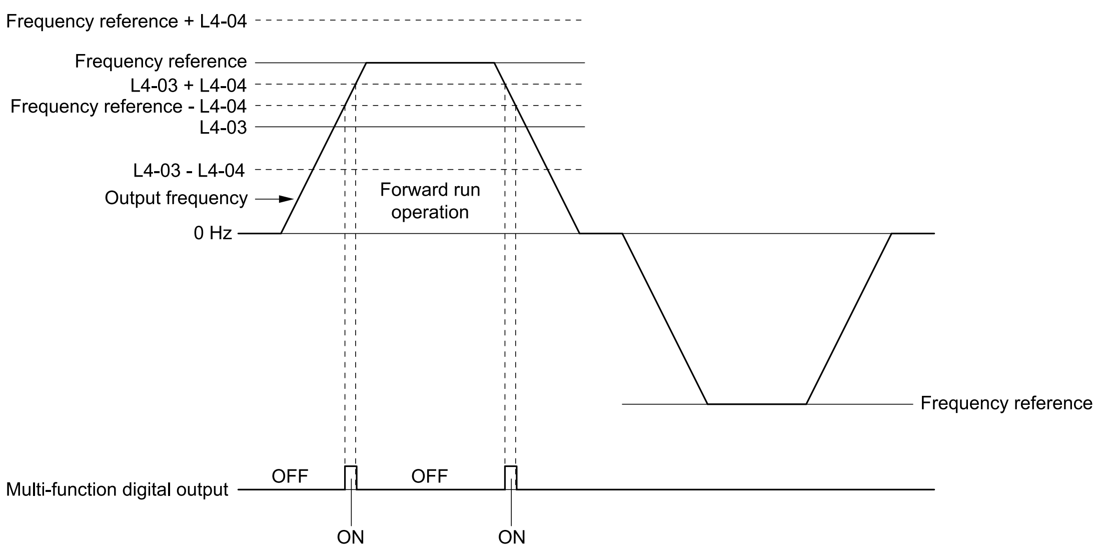
Setting Value	Function	Description
14	User-Set Speed Agree 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency is in the range of *L4-03 [Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)]* ± *L4-04 [Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)]* and in the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-04*.

Note:

The detection level set in *L4-03* is a signed value. The drive will only detect in one direction.

ON : The output frequency is in the range of "*L4-03* ± *L4-04*" and the range of frequency reference ± *L4-04*.

OFF : The output frequency is not in the range of "*L4-03* ± *L4-04*" or the range of frequency reference ± *L4-04*.



L4-03: Speed Agree Detection Level(+/-) **L4-04: Speed Agree Detection Width(+/-)**

Figure 12.78 Example of User-set Speed Agree 2 (L4-03 Is Positive)

■ 15: Frequency Detection 3

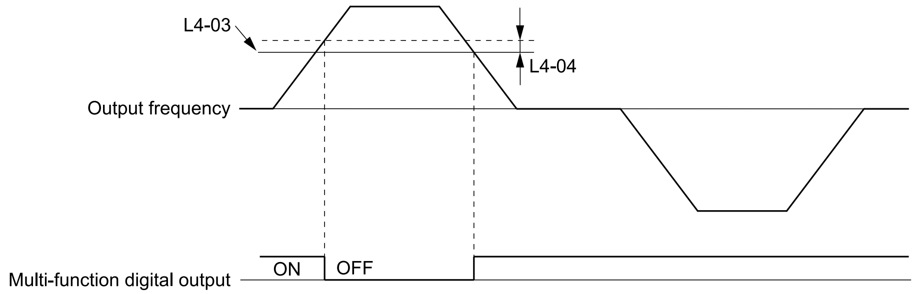
Setting Value	Function	Description
15	Frequency Detection 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the output frequency > "*L4-03 [Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)]* + *L4-04 [Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)]*". After the terminal deactivates, the terminal stays deactivated until the output frequency is at the value of *L4-03*.

Note:

The detection level set in *L4-03* is a signed value. The drive will only detect in one direction.

ON : The output frequency < *L4-03*, or the output frequency ≤ *L4-03* + *L4-04*.

OFF : The output frequency > "*L4-03* + *L4-04*".



L4-03: Speed Agree Detection Level(+/-) **L4-04: Speed Agree Detection Width(+/-)**

Figure 12.79 Example of Frequency Detection 3 (Value of L4-03 is Positive)

Note:

Figure 12.79 shows the time chart when *L4-07 = 1 [Speed Agree Detection Selection = Detection Always Enabled]*. The default setting of *L4-07* is *0 [No Detection during Baseblock]*. When the speed agreement detection selection is "No Detection during Baseblock", the terminal deactivates when the drive output stops.

■ 16: Frequency Detection 4

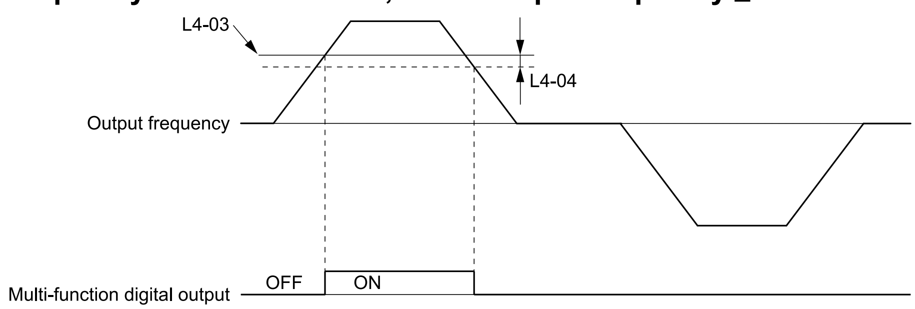
Setting Value	Function	Description
16	Frequency Detection 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency > *L4-03 [Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)]*. After the terminal activates, the terminal stays activated until the output frequency is at the value of "*L4-03 - L4-04*".

Note:

The detection level set in *L4-03* is a signed value. The drive will only detect in one direction.

ON : The output frequency > *L4-03*.

OFF : The output frequency < "*L4-03* - *L4-04*", or the output frequency ≤ *L4-03*.



L4-03: Speed Agree Detection Level(+/-) **L4-04: Speed Agree Detection Width(+/-)**

Figure 12.80 Example of Frequency Detection 4 (Value of L4-03 is Positive)

■ 17: Torque Detection 1 (N.C.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
17	Torque Detection 1 (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detects overtorque or undertorque.

Use the *L6 [Torque Detection]* parameters to set torque detection.

OFF : The output current/torque > *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*, or the output current/torque < *L6-02* for longer than the time set in *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.

Note:

- When *L6-01* ≥ *5*, the drive will detect when the output current/torque is less than *L6-02* for longer than *L6-03*.
- Refer to *L6: Torque Detection on page 899* for more information.

■ 18: Torque Detection 2 (N.O.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
18	Torque Detection 2 (N.O.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects overtorque or undertorque.

Use the *L6 [Torque Detection]* parameters to set torque detection.

ON : The output current/torque > *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]*, or the output current/torque < *L6-05* for longer than the time set in *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.

Note:
- When *L6-04* ≥ *5*, the drive will detect when the output current/torque is less than *L6-05* for longer than *L6-06*.
- Refer to *L6: Torque Detection on page 899* for more information.

■ 19: Torque Detection 2 (N.C.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
19	Torque Detection 2 (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates when the drive detects overtorque or undertorque.

Use the *L6 [Torque Detection]* parameters to set torque detection.

OFF : The output current/torque > *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]*, or the output current/torque < *L6-05* for longer than the time set in *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.

Note:
- When *L6-04* ≥ *5*, the drive will detect when the output current/torque is less than *L6-05* for longer than *L6-06*.
- Refer to *L6: Torque Detection on page 899* for more information.

■ 1A: During Reverse

Setting Value	Function	Description
1A	During Reverse	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the motor operates in the reverse direction.

ON : The motor is operating in the reverse direction.

OFF : The motor is operating in the forward direction or the motor stopped.

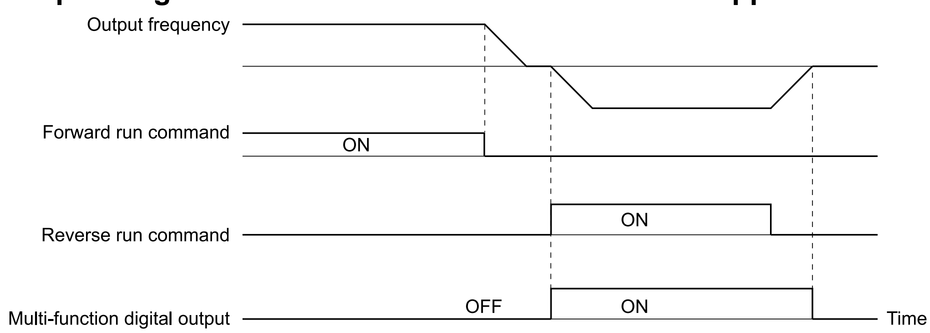


Figure 12.81 Reverse Operation Output Time Chart

■ 1B: During Baseblock (N.C.)

Setting Value	Function	Description
1B	During Baseblock (N.C.)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal deactivates during baseblock. When the drive is in baseblock, the drive output transistor stops switching and does not make DC bus voltage.

ON : The drive is not in baseblock.

OFF : During baseblock

■ 1C: Motor 2 Selected

Setting Value	Function	Description
1C	Motor 2 Selected	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when you select motor 2.

ON : Motor 2 Selected

OFF : Motor 1 Selected

■ 1E: Executing Auto-Restart

Setting Value	Function	Description
1E	Executing Auto-Restart	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the Auto Restart function is trying to restart after a fault.

The terminal deactivates when the Auto Restart function automatically resets a fault. The terminal deactivates when the Auto Restart function detects the fault again because there were too many restart attempts as specified by *L5-01 [Number of Auto Restart Attempts]*.

Note:

Refer to *L5: Fault Restart on page 893* for more information.

■ 1F: Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)

Setting Value	Function	Description
1F	Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the electronic thermal protection value of the motor overload protective function is a minimum of 90% of the detection level.

Note:

Refer to "L1-01: Motor Overload (oL1) Protection" for more information.

■ 20: Drive Overheat Pre-Alarm (oH)

Setting Value	Function	Description
20	Drive Overheat Pre-Alarm (oH)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive heatsink temperature is at the level set with *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]*.

Note:

Refer to "L8-02: Overheat Alarm Level" for more information.

■ 21: Safe Torque OFF

Setting Value	Function	Description
21	Safe Torque OFF	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates (safety stop state) when the safety circuit and safety diagnosis circuit are operating correctly and when terminals H1-HC and H2-HC are OFF (Open).

Note:

EDM = External Device Monitor

ON : Safety stop state

Terminals H1-HC and H2-HC are OFF or released (safety stop state).

OFF : Safety circuit fault or RUN/READY

Terminal H1-HC or terminal H2-HC is OFF or released (safety circuit fault), or the two terminals are ON or short circuited (RUN/READY).

■ 2F: Maintenance Notification

Setting Value	Function	Description
2F	Maintenance Notification	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when drive components are at their estimated maintenance period.

Tells the user about the maintenance period for these items:

- IGBT
- Cooling fan
- Capacitor
- Soft charge bypass relay

Note:

Refer to “Alarm Outputs for Maintenance Monitors” for more information.

■ 30: During Torque Limit

Setting Value	Function	Description
30	During Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the torque reference is the torque limit set with *L7 parameters*, *H3-02, H3-06, or H3-10 [MFAI Function Selection]*.

Note:

Refer to “L7: Torque Limit” for more information.

■ 37: During Frequency Output

Setting Value	Function	Description
37	During Frequency Output	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive outputs frequency.

ON : The drive is outputting frequency.

OFF : The drive is not outputting frequency.

Note:

The terminal deactivates in these conditions:

- During Stop
- During Baseblock
- During DC Injection Braking (initial excitation)
- During Short Circuit Braking
- Pole Position Detection Complete

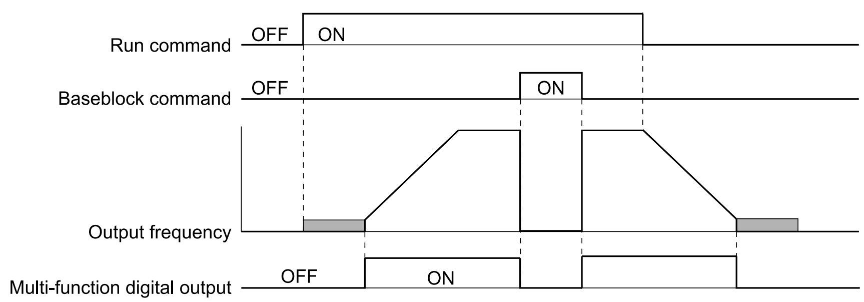


Figure 12.82 Active Frequency Output Time Chart

■ 38: Drive Enabled

Setting Value	Function	Description
38	Drive Enabled	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV This terminal activates when the *H1-xx = 6A [Drive Enable]* terminal activates.

■ 39: Watt Hour Pulse Output

Setting Value	Function	Description
39	Watt Hour Pulse Output	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Outputs the pulse that shows the watt hours.

Note:

Refer to "H2-06: Watt Hour Output Unit Selection" for more information.

3A: Drive Overheat Alarm

Setting Value	Function	Description
3A	Drive Overheat Alarm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive heatsink temperature is at the *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]* setting while *L8-03 = 4 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection = Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)]* and the drive is running.

The drive will decrease the frequency reference as specified by *L8-19 [Freq Reduction @ oH Pre-Alarm]*. Carrier frequency reduction is active when *L8-97 = 1 [Carrier Freq Reduce during OH = Enabled]*.

3C: LOCAL Control Selected

Setting Value	Function	Description
3C	LOCAL Control Selected	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the Run command source or frequency reference source is LOCAL.

ON : LOCAL

The keypad is the Run command source or the frequency reference source.

OFF : REMOTE

The Run command source or frequency reference source is an external source set with *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]*, *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2]*, *b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]*, or *b1-16 [Run Command Selection 2]*.

3D: During Speed Search

Setting Value	Function	Description
3D	During Speed Search	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is doing speed search.

Note:

Refer to "b3: Speed Search" for more information.

42: Pressure Reached

Setting Value	Function	Description
42	Pressure Reached	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the pressure feedback is at the Pressure Setpoint.

The drive uses the Pressure Feedback and *Y4-36 [Pressure Reached Exit Conditions]* to *Y4-40 [Pressure Reached Detection Sel]* for the activation and deactivation conditions.

When the *b5-09 [PID Output Level Selection]* setting changes, the MFDO terminal operation also changes.

- When *b5-09 = 0 [Normal Output (Direct Acting)]*
  The function activates when the feedback is at or above the setpoint for the time set in *Y4-38 [Pressure Reached On Delay Time]*.
- When *b5-09 = 1 [Reverse Output (Reverse Acting)]*
  The function activates when the feedback is at or below the setpoint for the time set in *Y4-38*.

When this function activates, it will use *Y4-36*, *Y4-37 [Pressure Reached Hysteresis Lvl]*, and *Y4-39 [Pressure Reached Off Delay Time]* to deactivate.

4A: During KEB Ride-Thru

Setting Value	Function	Description
4A	During KEB Ride-Thru	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates during KEB Ride-Thru.

Note:

Refer to *KEB Ride-Thru Function on page 873* for more information.

■ 4B: During Short Circuit Braking

Setting Value	Function	Description
4B	During Short Circuit Braking	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates during Short Circuit Braking.

Note:
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this function is available only when you use a PM motor.
- Refer to *b2: DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking on page 669* for more information.

■ 4C: During Fast Stop

Setting Value	Function	Description
4C	During Fast Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the fast stop is in operation.

■ 4D: oH Pre-Alarm Reduction Limit

Setting Value	Function	Description
4D	oH Pre-Alarm Reduction Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when *L8-03 = 4 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection = Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)]* and *oH [Heatsink Overheat]* does not clear after the drive decreases the frequency for 10 cycles.

Note:

Refer to “L8-03: Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection” for more information.

■ 58: UL6 Underload Detected

Setting Value	Function	Description
58	UL6 Underload Detected	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detected *UL6 [Underload or Belt Break Detected]*.

■ 60: Internal Cooling Fan Failure

Setting Value	Function	Description
60	Internal Cooling Fan Failure	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects a cooling fan failure in the drive.

■ 61: Pole Position Detection Complete

Setting Value	Function	Description
61	Pole Position Detection Complete	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when drive receives a Run command and the drive detects the motor magnetic pole position of the PM motor.

■ 62: Modbus Reg 1 Status Satisfied

Setting Value	Function	Description
62	Modbus Reg 1 Status Satisfied	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the bit specified by *H2-08 [Modbus Register 1 Bit Select]* for the MEMOBUS register address set with *H2-07 [Modbus Register 1 Address Select]* activates.

■ 63: Modbus Reg 2 Status Satisfied

Setting Value	Function	Description
63	Modbus Reg 2 Status Satisfied	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the bit specified by *H2-10 [Modbus Register 2 Bit Select]* for the MEMOBUS register address set with *H2-09 [Modbus Register 2 Address Select]* activates.

69: External Power 24V Supply

Setting Value	Function	Description
69	External Power 24V Supply	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when there is an external 24V power supply between terminals PS-AC.

ON : The external 24V power supply is supplying power.

OFF : The external 24V power supply is not supplying power.

6A: Data Logger Error

Setting Value	Function	Description
6 A	Data Logger Error	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects a *LoG [Com Error / Abnormal SD card]*.

71: Low PI2 Control Feedback Level

Setting Value	Function	Description
71	Low PI2 Control Feedback Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the PI2 Control Feedback Level is less than *S3-13 [PI2 Control Low Feedback Lvl]*.

72: High PI2 Control Feedback Level

Setting Value	Function	Description
72	High PI2 Control Feedback Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the PI2 Control Feedback Level is more than *S3-15 [PI2 Control High Feedback Lvl]*.

89: Output Current Lim

Setting Value	Function	Description
89	Output Current Lim	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output current limit is limiting the drive output speed.

8A: Pump 2 Control

Setting Value	Function	Description
8A	Pump 2 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a second pump.

ON : Pump 2 Running

Note:

You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]*.

8B: Pump 3 Control

Setting Value	Function	Description
8B	Pump 3 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a third pump.

ON : Pump 3 Running

Note:

You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System] > 1*.

8C: Pump 4 Control

Setting Value	Function	Description
8C	Pump 4 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a fourth pump.

ON : Pump 4 Running

Note:

You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System]> 2*.

■ 8D: Pump 5 Control

Setting Value	Function	Description
8D	Pump 5 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a fifth pump.

ON : Pump 5 Running

Note:

You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System] > 3*.

■ 8E: Pump 6 Control

Setting Value	Function	Description
8E	Pump 6 Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to do a contactor control for a sixth pump.

ON : Pump 6 Running

Note:

You can use this function only when you set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System] > 4*.

■ 94: Loss of Prime

Setting Value	Function	Description
94	Loss of Prime	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is in an *LOP [Loss of Prime]* condition.

■ 95: Thermostat Fault

Setting Value	Function	Description
95	Thermostat Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the terminal set for *H1-xx = 88 [MFDI Function Selection = Thermostat Fault]* is active.

■ 96: High Feedback

Setting Value	Function	Description
96	High Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is in a High Feedback Condition as specified by *Y1-11 [High Feedback Level]* and *Y1-12 [High Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]* and when the drive detects an *HFB [High Feedback Sensed]* fault or an *HIFB [High Feedback Sensed]* alarm.

■ 97: Low Feedback

Setting Value	Function	Description
97	Low Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is in a Low Feedback Condition as specified by *Y1-08 [Low Feedback Level]* and *Y1-09 [Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]* and when the drive detects an *LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]* fault or an *LOFB [High Feedback Sensed]* alarm.

■ 9E: Low PI Auxiliary Control Level

Setting Value	Function	Description
9E	Low PI Auxiliary Control Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the PI Aux Feedback Level is less than *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Level Detect]* or if the drive detects an *LOAUX [Low PI Aux Feedback Level]* fault.

9F: High PI Auxiliary Control Level

Setting Value	Function	Description
9F	High PI Auxiliary Control Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the PI Aux Feedback Level is more than *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect]* or if the drive detects an *HIAUX [High PI Aux Feedback Level]* fault.

A9: RELAY Operator Control

Setting Value	Function	Description
A9	RELAY Operator Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal changes to OFF or ON when you push the RELAY (F3) button. When the terminal is ON, push F3 to turn it OFF. When the terminal is OFF, push F3 to turn in ON.

Note:

Set *A1-01 = 3 [Access Level Selection = Expert Level]* to enable this parameter.

AA: Utility Delay

Setting Value	Function	Description
AA	Utility Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is stopped and is waiting for the timer set in *Y4-17 [Utility Start Delay]* to expire.

AB: Thrust Mode

Setting Value	Function	Description
AB	Thrust Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the output frequency is between 0.0 Hz and the value set in *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]* and the Thrust Bearing function is active.

AC: Setpoint Not Maintained

Setting Value	Function	Description
AC	Setpoint Not Maintained	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive detects *NMS [Setpoint Not Met]* condition.

B8: Pump Fault

Setting Value	Function	Description
B8	Pump Fault	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when one of these faults is active: *LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]*, *HFB [High Feedback Sensed]*, *NMS [Setpoint Not Met]*, or *EFx [External Fault (Terminal Sx)]*.

B9: Transducer Loss

Setting Value	Function	Description
B9	Transducer Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the current into the analog input associated with PID feedback is more than 21 mA or less than 3 mA, or an *FDBKL [WIRE Break]* Fault or an *FDBKL [Feedback Loss Wire Break]* Alarm is active.

BA: PI Auxiliary Control Active

Setting Value	Function	Description
BA	PI Auxiliary Control Active	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the PI Auxiliary Controller has an effect on the output speed.

BB: Differential Feedback Exceeded

Setting Value	Function	Description
BB	Differential Feedback Exceeded	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the difference between the PID Feedback and the value from the terminal set for *H3-xx = 2D [Differential Feedback]* is more than *Y4-18 [Differential Level]* for the time set in *Y4-19 [Differential Lvl Detection Time]*.

■ BC: Sleep Active

Setting Value	Function	Description
BC	Sleep Active	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the Sleep function is active and the drive is not operating.

Note:

The terminal will not activate for Sleep Boost function.

■ BD: Start Delay

Setting Value	Function	Description
BD	Start Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the Feedback is more than the start level or the Feedback is less than the Inverse PID and the start timer is timing.

Note:

You must set *Y1-04 [Sleep Wake-up Level] ≠ 0* and *Y1-05 [Sleep Wake-up Level Delay Time] ≠ 0* to use this function.

The terminal also activates when *b1-11 [Run Delay @ Stop] ≠ 0.0 s* and *b1-03 [Stopping Method Selection = Coast to Stop with Timer]* delayed the start of the drive.

■ BE: Pre-Charge

Setting Value	Function	Description
BE	Pre-Charge	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive is in Pre-Charge Mode.

■ C3: Main Feedback Lost

Setting Value	Function	Description
C3	Main Feedback Lost	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive loses the main PID feedback.

■ C4: Backup Feedback Lost

Setting Value	Function	Description
C4	Backup Feedback Lost	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The terminal activates when the drive loses the backup PID feedback.

■ C5: De-Scale Active

Setting Value	Function	Description
C5	De-Scale Active	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to go into the De-Scale function when the output terminal is ON.

ON : De-Scale is running

Note:

De-Scale function is disabled and will be reset during Emergency Override.

■ 100 to 1C5: Inverse Outputs of 0 to C5

Setting Value	Function	Description
100 to 1C5	Inverse Outputs of 0 to C5	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Causes inverse output of the function for the selected MFDO. Uses the last two digits of 1xx to select which function to inversely output.

For example, set *H2-xx = 10E* for the inverse output of *E [Fault]*.

◆ H3: Analog Inputs

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Do test runs and examine the drive to make sure that the command references are correct. If you set the command reference incorrectly, it can cause damage to the drive or serious injury or death.*

Drives have three analog input terminals, terminals A1, A2, and A3. *H3 parameters* select the functions set to these analog input terminals and adjust signal levels.

Table 12.55 shows the functions that you can set to analog input terminals. Use *H3-02, H3-06, and H3-10 [MFAI Function Selection]* to set functions.

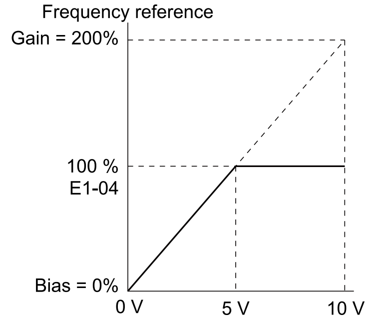
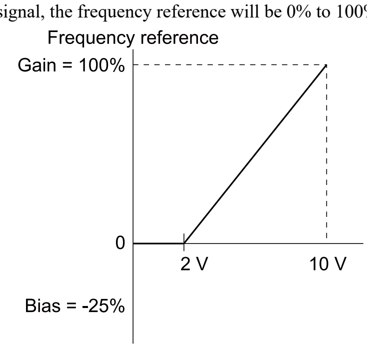
Table 12.55 MFAI Setting Values

Setting Value	Function	Ref.
0	Frequency Reference	847
1	Frequency Gain	847
2	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1	847
3	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2	847
4	Output Voltage Bias	847
5	Accel/Decel Time Gain	848
6	DC Injection Braking Current	848
7	Torque Detection Level	848
8	Stall Prevent Level During Run	849
9	Output Frequency Lower Limit	849
B	PID Feedback	849
C	PID Setpoint	849
D	Frequency Bias	849
E	Motor Temperature (PTC Input)	850
F	Not Used	850
10	Forward Torque Limit	850
11	Reverse Torque Limit	851
12	Regenerative Torque Limit	851
15	General Torque Limit	851
16	Differential PID Feedback	852
1F	Not Used	852
24	PID Feedback Backup	852
25	PI2 Control Setpoint	852
26	PI2 Control Feedback	852
27	PI Auxiliary Control Feedback	852
2B	Emergency Override PID Feedback	852
2C	Emergency Override PID Setpoint	852
2D	Differential Level Source	853
2E *1	Bypass HAND Freq Ref or Setpoint	853

*1 This selection is only for use in an FP605 bypass configuration.

Note:

All analog input scaling uses gain and bias for adjustment. Set the gain and bias values correctly.

Example Analog Input Settings	Setting of Terminal A1	Frequency Reference
Frequency reference with the gain setting adjusted	• *H3-02 = 0 [Terminal A1 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]* • *H3-03: 200.0 [Terminal A1 Gain Setting = 200%]* • *H3-04 = 0.0 [Terminal A1 Bias Setting = 0.0%]*	• When you input a 10 V signal, the frequency reference will be 200%. • When you input a 5 V signal, the frequency reference will be 100%. When you input a 5 V or more signal, *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* will limit the drive output and the frequency reference will be 100%. 
Frequency reference with the negative number bias set	• *H3-02 = 0 [Frequency Reference]* • *H3-03 = 100.0 [100.0%]* • *H3-04 = -25.0 [-25.0%]*	• When you input a 0 V signal, the frequency reference will be -25%. • When you input a 0 V to 2 V signal, the frequency reference will be 0%. • When you input a 2 V to 10 V signal, the frequency reference will be 0% to 100%. 

■ MEMOBUS/Modbus MFAI 1 to MFAI 3 Function Selection

Set the MFAI function to MEMOBUS/Modbus register *15C1 to 15C3 (Hex.) [MEMOBUS MFAI 1 to MFAI 3 Command]*. Use *H3-40* to *H3-42 [Mbus Reg 15C1h to 15C3h Input Function]* to set the function and use *H3-43 [Mbus Reg Inputs FilterTime Const]* to set the input filter.

Table 12.56 MEMOBUS Multi-Function AI Command Register

Register No. (Hex.)	Name	Range *1	Parameter
15C1	MEMOBUS MFAI 1 Command	-32767 to 32767	H3-40
15C2	MEMOBUS MFAI 2 Command	-32767 to 32767	H3-41
15C3	MEMOBUS MFAI 3 Command	-32767 to 32767	H3-42

*1 Set as 100% = 4096.

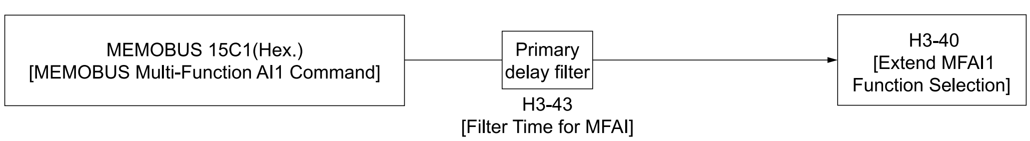


Figure 12.83 Functional Block Diagram for MEMOBUS MFAI Command 1

Parameter Details

12

Note:

- Refer to H3-xx "MFAI Setting Values" for the analog input setting values.
- When you will not use the terminal, set *H3-40 to H3-42 = F*. The through mode function is not supported.
- You cannot use *H3-40 to H3-42* to set these MFAI terminals:

H3-xx Setting Value	Function
0	Frequency Reference
1	Frequency Gain
2	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1
3	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2

◆ H3: MFAI Parameters

■ H3-01: Terminal A1 Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-01 (0410)	Terminal A1 Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal A1.	0 (0 - 3)

0 : 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0)

The voltage signal is 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc. The minimum input level limit is 0%. The drive will read a negative input signal caused by gain and bias settings as 0%.

2 : 4 to 20 mA

The current signal is 4 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level limit is 0%. The drive will read a negative input signal caused by gain and bias settings as 0%.

3 : 0 to 20 mA

The current signal is 0 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level limit is 0%. The drive will read a negative input signal caused by gain and bias settings as 0%.

Note:

When *H3-01 = 0*, set Jumper switch S1 to the V side (voltage). When *H3-01 = 2, 3*, set Jumper switch S1 to the I side (current). The default setting is the V side (voltage).

■ H3-02: Terminal A1 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-02 (0434)	Terminal A1 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a function for MFAI terminal A1.	0 (0 - 2D)

■ H3-03: Terminal A1 Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-03 (0411) RUN	Terminal A1 Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A1.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

This parameter sets the quantity of reference for the function set for terminal A1 as a percentage when 10 V (or 20 mA) is input.

Use this parameter and *H3-04 [Terminal A1 Bias Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A1.

■ H3-04: Terminal A1 Bias Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-04 (0412) RUN	Terminal A1 Bias Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A1.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

This parameter sets the bias for the function set for terminal A1 as a percentage when 0 V (4 mA or 0 mA) is input.

Use this parameter and *H3-03 [Terminal A1 Gain Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A1.

■ H3-05: Terminal A3 Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-05 (0413)	Terminal A3 Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal A3.	0 (0 - 3)

0 : 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0)

The voltage signal is 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc. The minimum input level limit is 0%. The drive will read a negative input signal caused by gain and bias settings as 0%.

2 : 4 to 20 mA

The current signal is 4 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level limit is 0%. The drive will read a negative input signal caused by gain and bias settings as 0%.

3 : 0 to 20 mA

The current signal is 0 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level limit is 0%. The drive will read a negative input signal caused by gain and bias settings as 0%.

Note:

When *H3-05 = 0*, set Jumper switch S1 to the V side (voltage). When *H3-05 = 2, 3*, set Jumper switch S1 to the I side (current). The default setting is the V side (voltage).

■ H3-06: Terminal A3 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-06 (0414)	Terminal A3 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal A3.	2 (0 - 2D)

■ H3-07: Terminal A3 Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-07 (0415) RUN	Terminal A3 Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A3.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

When 10 V (or 20 mA) is input, this parameter sets the reference quantity for the function set for terminal A3 as a percentage.

Use this parameter and *H3-08 [Terminal A3 Bias Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A3.

■ H3-08: Terminal A3 Bias Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-08 (0416) RUN	Terminal A3 Bias Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A3.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

When 0 V (4 mA or 0 mA) is input, this parameter sets the bias for the function set for terminal A3 as a percentage.

Use this parameter and *H3-07 [Terminal A3 Gain Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A3.

■ H3-09: Terminal A2 Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-09 (0417)	Terminal A2 Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal A2.	2 (0 - 3)

0 : 0-10V (LowLim=0)

The voltage signal is 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

2 : 4 to 20 mA

The current signal is 4 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

3 : 0 to 20 mA

The current signal is 0 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

Note:

When *H3-09 = 0*, set Jumper switch S1 to the V side (voltage). When *H3-09 = 2, 3*, set Jumper switch S1 to the I side (current). The default setting is the I side (current).

■ H3-10: Terminal A2 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-10 (0418)	Terminal A2 Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal A2.	0 (0 - 2D)

■ H3-11: Terminal A2 Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-11 (0419) RUN	Terminal A2 Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A2.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

When 10 V (or 20 mA) is input, this parameter sets the reference quantity for the function set for terminal A2 as a percentage.

Use this parameter and *H3-12 [Terminal A2 Bias Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A2.

■ H3-12: Terminal A2 Bias Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-12 (041A) RUN	Terminal A2 Bias Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A2.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

When 0 V (4 mA or 0 mA) is input, this parameter sets the bias for the function set for terminal A2 as a percentage.

Use this parameter and *H3-11 [Terminal A2 Gain Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A2.

■ H3-13: Analog Input FilterTime Constant

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-13 (041B)	Analog Input FilterTime Constant	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for primary delay filters on MFAI terminals.	0.03 s (0.00 - 2.00 s)

Apply the primary delay filter to the analog input to enable an analog input signal without the use of high-frequency noise components. An analog input filter prevents irregular drive control. Drive operation becomes more stable as the programmed time becomes longer, but it also becomes less responsive to quickly changing analog signals.

■ H3-14: Analog Input Terminal Enable Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-14 (041C)	Analog Input Terminal Enable Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the enabled terminal or terminals when *H1-xx = C [MFDI Function Select = Analog Terminal Enable Selection]* is ON.	7 (1 - 7)

Input signals do not have an effect on terminals not set as targets.

1 : Terminal A1 only

2 : Terminal A2 only

3 : Terminals A1 and A2

4 : Terminal A3 only

5 : Terminals A1 and A3

6 : Terminals A2 and A3

7 : Terminals A1, A2, and A3

Note:
- The ON/OFF operation of terminal Sx set in *Analog Terminal Input Selection [H1-xx = C]* has an effect on only the analog input terminal selected with *H3-14*.
- When *H1-xx ≠ C*, the functions set to terminals A1 to A3 are always enabled.

■ H3-16: Terminal A1 Offset

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-16 (02F0)	Terminal A1 Offset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset level for analog signals input to terminal A1. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0 (-500 - +500)

Adds the offset value for the analog input value. For voltage input, this parameter will set the offset when a signal of 0 V is input. For current input, this parameter will set the offset when a signal of *4 mA [H3-01= 2]* or *0 mA [H3-01 = 3]* is input.

■ H3-17: Terminal A2 Offset

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-17 (02F1)	Terminal A2 Offset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset level for analog signals input to terminal A2. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0 (-500 - +500)

Adds the offset value for the analog input value. For voltage input, this parameter will set the offset when a signal of 0 V is input. For current input, this parameter will set the offset when a signal of *4 mA [H3-09 = 2]* or *0 mA [H3-09 = 3]* is input.

■ H3-18: Terminal A3 Offset

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-18 (02F2)	Terminal A3 Offset	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset level for analog signals input to terminal A3. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0 (-500 - +500)

Adds the offset value for the analog input value. For voltage input, this parameter will set the offset when a signal of 0 V is input. For current input, this parameter will set the offset when a signal of *4 mA [H3-05 = 2]* or *0 mA [H3-05 = 3]* is input.

■ H3-40: Mbus Reg 15C1h Input Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-40 (0B5C) Expert	Mbus Reg 15C1h Input Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS AI1 function.	F (4 - 2D)

Uses the MFAI function from MEMOBUS/Modbus communications to set the input for the function in MEMOBUS/ Modbus register 15C1.

Refer to H3-xx “MFAI Setting Values” for the setting values.

■ H3-41: Mbus Reg 15C2h Input Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-41 (0B5F) Expert	Mbus Reg 15C2h Input Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS AI2 function.	F (4 - 2D)

Uses the MFAI function from MEMOBUS/Modbus communications to set the input for the function in MEMOBUS/ Modbus register 15C2.

Refer to H3-xx “MFAI Setting Values” for the setting values.

■ H3-42: Mbus Reg 15C3h Input Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-42 (0B62) Expert	Mbus Reg 15C3h Input Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS AI3 function.	F (4 - 2D)

Uses the MFAI function from MEMOBUS/Modbus communications to set the input for the function in MEMOBUS/ Modbus register 15C3.

Refer to H3-xx “MFAI Setting Values” for the setting values.

■ H3-43: Mbus Reg Inputs FilterTime Const

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-43 (117F)	Mbus Reg Inputs FilterTime Const	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant to apply a primary delay filter to the MEMOBUS analog input register values.	0.00 s (0.00 - 2.00 s)

◆ MFAI Setting Values

This section gives information about the functions set with *H3-02, H3-06, and H3-10*.

■ 0: Frequency Reference

Setting Value	Function	Description
0	Frequency Reference	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The input value from the MFAI terminal set with this function becomes the master frequency reference.

- You can copy the configuration to more than one of the analog input terminals A1 through A3. When you set more than one analog input terminal with the master frequency reference, the sum value becomes the frequency bias.
- If you use this function to set the analog input value as the master frequency reference, set *b1-01 = 1 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Analog Input]*. This setting value is the default value for terminals A1 and A2.
- The frequency reference is the sum of the input values for terminals A1 and A2 when they are used at the same time. For example, when a 20% bias is input to terminal A2 while a frequency reference of 50% is input from terminal A1, the calculated frequency reference will be 70% of the maximum output frequency.

■ 1: Frequency Gain

Setting Value	Function	Description
1	Frequency Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV The drive multiplies the analog frequency reference with the input value from the MFAI set with this function.

Example: When you set frequency gain for terminal A2

- *H3-10 = 1 [Terminal A2 Function Selection = Frequency Gain]*
- A 50% frequency gain is input to terminal A2
- A frequency reference of 80% is input from terminal A1

The calculated frequency reference is 40% of the maximum output frequency.

■ 2: Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1

Setting Value	Function	Description
2	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Reference 2 through multi-step speed reference to enable the command reference (Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1) from the analog input terminal set here. This value is a percentage where the Maximum Output Frequency setting is a setting value of 100%.

■ 3: Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2

Setting Value	Function	Description
3	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets Reference 3 through multi-step speed reference to enable the command reference (Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2) from the analog input terminal set here. This value is a percentage where the Maximum Output Frequency setting is a setting value of 100%.

■ 4: Output Voltage Bias

Setting Value	Function	Description
4	Output Voltage Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set this parameter to input a bias signal and amplify the output voltage.

The gain (%) for the MFAI terminals A1, A2, and A3 is 100% of the voltage class standard, which is 208 V for 208 V class drives and 480 V for 480 V class drives. The bias (%) for MFAI terminals A1, A2, and A3 is 100% of the voltage configured for *E1-05 [Maximum Output Voltage]*.

Note:

Parameters *H3-03 [Terminal A1 Gain Setting]*, *H3-11 [Terminal A2 Gain Setting]*, and *H3-07 [Terminal A3 Gain Setting]* independently set the gain for each terminal A1, A2, and A3. Parameters *H3-04 [Terminal A1 Bias Setting]*, *H3-12 [Terminal A2 Bias Setting]*, and *H3-08 [Terminal A3 Bias Setting]* independently set the bias for each terminal A1, A2, and A3.

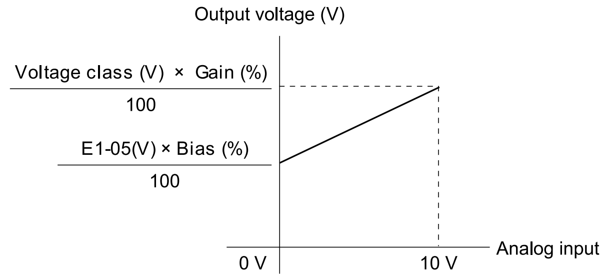


Figure 12.84 Output Voltage Bias through Analog Input

■ 5: Accel/Decel Time Gain

Setting Value	Function	Description
5	Accel/Decel Time Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters a signal to adjust the gain used for *C1-01 to C1-04 [Acceleration/Deceleration Times 1 and 2]* and *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* when the full scale analog signal (10 V or 20 mA) is 100%.

When you enable *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]*, the acceleration time is:

Acceleration Time 1 = Setting value of *C1-01* × acceleration and deceleration time gain / 100

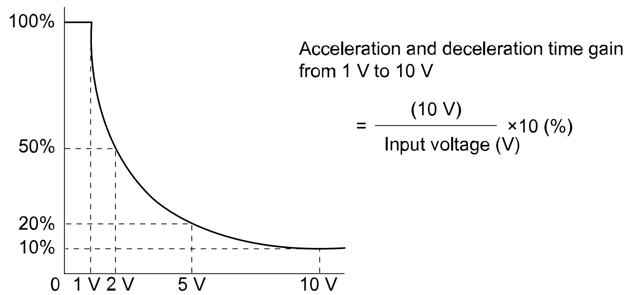


Figure 12.85 Acceleration/Deceleration Time Gain through Analog Input

■ 6: DC Injection Braking Current

Setting Value	Function	Description
6	DC Injection Braking Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters a signal to adjust the current level used for DC Injection Braking when the drive rated output current is 100%.

Note:

When you set this function, it will disable the setting value of *b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current]*.

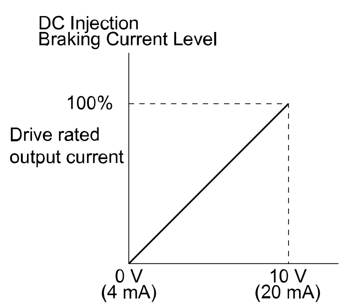


Figure 12.86 DC Injection Braking Current through Analog Input

■ 7: Torque Detection Level

Setting Value	Function	Description
7	Torque Detection Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters a signal to adjust the overtorque/undertorque detection level.

When *A1-02 = 0, 5 [Control Method Selection = V/f, OLV/PM]*, the drive rated current is 100%. When *A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]*, the motor rated torque is 100%.

Note:

Use this function with *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*. This parameter functions as an alternative to *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*.

8: Stall Prevent Level During Run

Setting Value	Function	Description
8	Stall Prevent Level During Run	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters a signal to adjust the stall prevention level during run if the drive rated current is 100%.

Note:

The Stall Prevent Level During Run is based on the smaller of these two values:

- Analog input value of MFAI terminal
- *L3-06 [Stall Prevent Level during Run]*

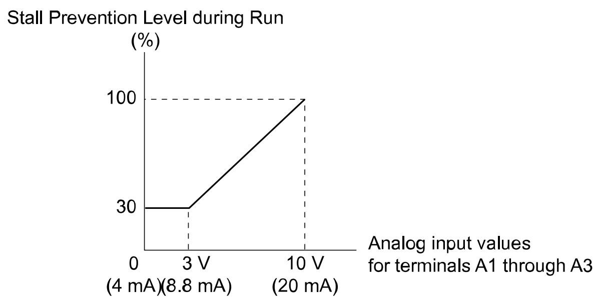


Figure 12.87 Stall Prevention Level during Run with Analog Input

9: Output Frequency Lower Limit

Setting Value	Function	Description
9	Output Frequency Lower Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters a signal to adjust the output frequency lower limit level as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.

B: PID Feedback

Setting Value	Function	Description
B	PID Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enter the PID feedback value as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.

When you use this function, set *b5-01 ≠ 0 [PID Mode Setting ≠ Disabled]*.

C: PID Setpoint

Setting Value	Function	Description
C	PID Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the PID setpoint as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.

When you use this function, set *b5-01 ≠ 0 [PID Mode Setting ≠ Disabled]*.

Note:

Configuring this function disables the frequency reference set with *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]*.

D: Frequency Bias

Setting Value	Function	Description
D	Frequency Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the bias value added to the frequency reference as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.

The drive adds the input value from the MFAI terminal set with this function to the frequency reference as the bias value.

Note:

When you select *d1-01 to d1-16 or d1-17 [Reference 1 to 16 or JOG Frequency Reference]* as the frequency reference, it will disable this function.

E: Motor Temperature (PTC Input)

Setting Value	Function	Description
E	Motor Temperature (PTC Input)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses the motor Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC) thermistor to prevent heat damage to the motor as a percentage of the current value when the 10 V analog signal is input.

- You can use the Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC) thermistor as an auxiliary or alternative detection function for *oL1 [Motor Overload]* problems to help prevent heat damage to motors. If the PTC input signal is more than the overload alarm level, *oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]* will flash on the keypad.
- When the drive detects *oH3*, the motor stops with the setting in *L1-03*. When the drive detects *oH4*, the motor stops with the setting in *L1-04*. When the drive incorrectly detects motor overheating problems, set *L1-05*.

F: Not Used

Setting Value	Function	Description
F	Not Used	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting for unused terminals or to use terminals in through mode.

When you set a terminal that is not in use to F, you can use the signal input to the terminal as PLC analog signal input through MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or the communication option. This input signal does not have an effect on drive operation. This functions the same as setting 1F (Through Mode).

10: Forward Torque Limit

Setting Value	Function	Description
10	Forward Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the forward torque limit when the motor rated torque is 100%.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Set correct torque limits for applications, for example elevator applications. If you set torque limits incorrectly, motor torque that is not sufficient can cause damage to equipment and cause serious injury or death.*

Torque Limit Configuration Method

Use one of these methods to set torque limits:

- Use *L7-01 to L7-04 [Torque Limit]* to set the four torque limit quadrants individually.
- Use MFAI to set the four torque limit quadrants individually. Set *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10 = 10, 11, 12 [MFAI Function Select = Forward/Reverse/Regenerative Torque Limit]*.
- Use MFAI to set all four torque limit quadrants together. Set *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10 = 15 [General Torque Limit]*.
- Use a communication option to set all four torque limit quadrants together.

Figure 12.88 shows the configuration method for each quadrant.

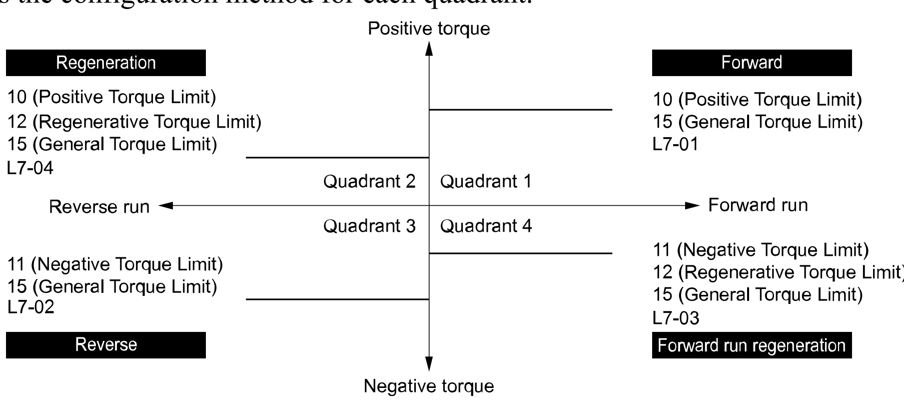


Figure 12.88 Torque Limits and Analog Input Setting Parameters

Note:
- When *L7-01 to L7-04* and analog inputs or communication option torque limits set torque limits for the same quadrant, the lower value is enabled.
  In this example of parameter settings, the torque limit for quadrant 1 is 130% and the torque limit for quadrants 2, 3, and 4 is 150%.
  Settings: *L7-01 = 130%*, *L7-02 to L7-04 = 200%*, and MFAI torque limit = 150%
- The drive output current limits maximum output torque to 120% of the rated output current. The actual output torque is not more than the limits of the drive rated output current when you set the torque limit to a high value.

If you use drives in applications where the vertical axis can fall, make sure that you obey these precautions:

- Correctly configure drives and motors.
- Correctly set parameters.
- You can change parameter values after you do Auto-Tuning.
- Use a system that will not let the vertical axis fall if the drive fails.

Figure 12.89 shows the relation between torque limits from parameters and torque limits from analog input.

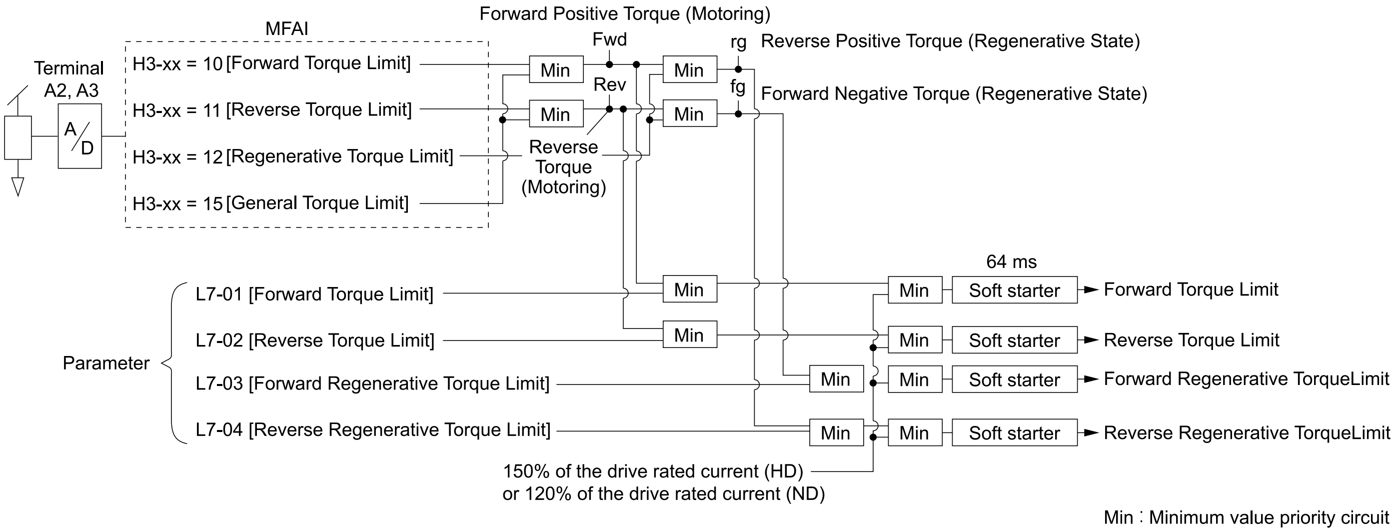


Figure 12.89 Torque Limits from Parameters and Analog Inputs

■ 11: Reverse Torque Limit

Setting Value	Function	Description
11	Reverse Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the load torque limit if the motor rated torque is 100%.

Note:
When you use *L7-01 to L7-04* and analog inputs to set torque limits for the same quadrant, it will enable the lower torque limit.

■ 12: Regenerative Torque Limit

Setting Value	Function	Description
12	Regenerative Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the regenerative torque limit if the motor rated torque is 100%.

Note:
When you use *L7-01 to L7-04* and analog inputs to set torque limits for the same quadrant, it will enable the lower torque limit.

■ 15: General Torque Limit

Setting Value	Function	Description
15	General Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the torque limit that is the same for all quadrants for forward, reverse, and regenerative operation if the motor rated torque is 100%.

16: Differential PID Feedback

Setting Value	Function	Description
16	Differential PID Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the PID differential feedback value if the full scale analog signal (10 V or 20 mA) is 100%.

The drive uses the deviation between the PID feedback and the differential feedback value signals to calculate the PID input.

1F: Not Used

Setting Value	Function	Description
1F	Not Used	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting for unused terminals or to use terminals in through mode.

When you set a terminal that you do not use to 1F, you can use the signal that is input to that terminal as the PLC analog signal input from MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or the communication option. This input signal does not have an effect on drive operation. This signal functions the same as F (Through Mode).

24: PID Feedback Backup

Setting Value	Function	Description
24	PID Feedback Backup	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the PID Feedback Backup signal for the drive to use when it loses the primary PID feedback set for *H3-xx = B [PID Feedback]*.

25: PI2 Control Setpoint

Setting Value	Function	Description
25	PI2 Control Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the PI2 Control setpoint level as a percentage of the *S3-02 [PI2 Control Transducer Scale]* value.

26: PI2 Control Feedback

Setting Value	Function	Description
26	PI2 Control Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the PI2 Control feedback level as a percentage of the *S3-02 [PI2 Control Transducer Scale]* value.

27: PI Auxiliary Control Feedback

Setting Value	Function	Description
27	PI Auxiliary Control Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters the PI Auxiliary Control feedback value when *YF-01 = 1 [PI Aux Control Selection = Enabled]*.

2B: Emergency Override PID Feedback

Setting Value	Function	Description
2B	Emergency Override PID Feedback	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV This input is the PID Feedback source when Emergency Override is running in PID mode (*S6-02 = 2 or 3 [Emergency Override Ref Selection = System PID Mode or Independent PID Mode]*).

2C: Emergency Override PID Setpoint

Setting Value	Function	Description
2C	Emergency Override PID Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV This input is the PID Setpoint source when Emergency Override is running in PID mode (*S6-02 = 2 or 3 [Emergency Override Ref Selection = System PID Mode or Independent PID Mode]*).

■ 2D: Differential Level Source

Setting Value	Function	Description
2D	Differential Level Source	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enters a feedback value to calculate the Differential Level between the *Differential Level Source* feedback and the primary *PID Feedback [H3-xx = B]*.

■ 2E: Bypass HAND Freq Ref or Setpoint

Setting Value	Function	Description
2E	Bypass HAND Freq Ref or Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV This selection is only for use in an FP605 bypass configuration.

◆ H4: Analog Outputs

H4 parameters set the drive analog monitors. These parameters select monitor parameters, adjust gain and bias, and select output signal levels.

■ Calibrate Meters Connected to MFAO Terminals FM and AM

To calibrate the meters connected to terminals FM and AM, use these parameters:

- H4-02 [Terminal FM Analog Output Gain]
- H4-03 [Terminal FM Analog Output Bias]
- H4-05 [Terminal AM Analog Output Gain]
- H4-06 [Terminal AM Analog Output Bias]

Set these parameters where the output voltage of 10 V and output current of 20 mA are 100% of the signal level. Use jumper switch S5 and *H4-07 [Terminal FM Signal Level Select]* or *H4-08 [Terminal AM Signal Level Select]* to select the voltage output and current output.

No.	Name	Range	Default
H4-02	Terminal FM Analog Output Gain	-999.9 - +999.9%	100.0%
H4-03	Terminal FM Analog Output Bias	-999.9 - +999.9%	0.0%
H4-05	Terminal AM Analog Output Gain	-999.9 - +999.9%	50.0%
H4-06	Terminal AM Analog Output Bias	-999.9 - +999.9%	0.0%
H4-07	Terminal FM Signal Level Select	0: 0 to 10 Vdc 2: 4 to 20 mA	0
H4-08	Terminal AM Signal Level Select	0: 0 to 10 Vdc 2: 4 to 20 mA	0

Figure 12.90 and Figure 12.91 show the gain and bias when *H4-07 = 0 [0 to 10 Vdc]* and *H4-08 = 0 [0 to 10 Vdc]*.

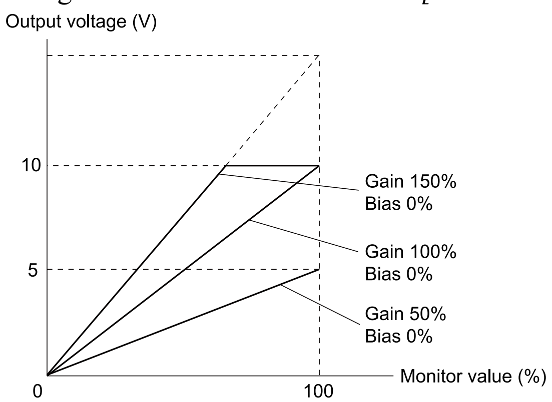


Figure 12.90 Analog Output Gain/Bias Configuration Example 1

For example, when the parameter value set to analog output is 0, and a 3 V signal is output to terminal FM, *H4-03 [Terminal FM Analog Output Bias]* is set to 30%.

Parameter Details

12

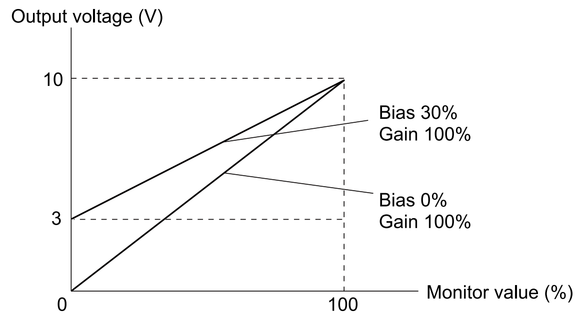


Figure 12.91 Analog Output Gain/Bias Configuration Example 2

Calibrate Terminal FM

Stop the drive to calibrate meters. Use this procedure to calibrate:

1. Show *H4-02 [Terminal FM Analog Output Gain]* on the keypad.
   Terminal FM outputs the analog signal when the monitor item that you set in *H4-01 [Terminal FM Analog Output Select]* is 100%.
2. Adjust *H4-02* while referencing the meter scale connected to terminal FM.
3. Show *H4-03 [Terminal FM Analog Output Bias]* on the keypad.
   Terminal FM outputs the analog signal when the monitor item that you set in *H4-01* is 0%.
4. Adjust *H4-03* while referencing the meter scale connected to terminal FM.

Calibrate Terminal AM

Stop the drive to calibrate meters. Use this procedure to calibrate:

1. Show *H4-05 [Terminal AM Analog Output Gain]* on the keypad.
   Terminal AM outputs the analog signal when the monitor item that you set in *H4-04 [Terminal AM Analog Output Select]* is 100%.
2. Adjust *H4-05* while referencing the meter scale connected to terminal AM.
3. Show *H4-06 [Terminal AM Analog Output Bias]* on the keypad.
   Terminal AM outputs the analog signal when the monitor item that you set in *H4-04* is 0%.
4. Adjust *H4-06* while referencing the meter scale connected to terminal AM.

■ H4-01: Terminal FM Analog Output Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-01 (041D)	Terminal FM Analog Output Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitoring number (Ux-xx) to be output from MFAO terminal FM.	102 (000 - 1299)

Note:
- Set the *x-xx* part of the *Ux-xx [Monitor]*. For example, set *H4-01 = 102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.
- You cannot use all of the monitors in all of the control methods.
- When you use the terminal in through mode, set this parameter to *000* or *031*. You can set the terminal FM output level from the PLC through MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or the communication option.

■ H4-02: Terminal FM Analog Output Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-02 (041E) RUN	Terminal FM Analog Output Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the monitor signal that is sent from MFAO terminal FM.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The analog signal output from the FM terminal is a maximum of ±10 V (or 20 mA). Select the signal level with *H4-07 [Terminal FM Signal Level Select]*.

H4-03: Terminal FM Analog Output Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-03 (041F) RUN	Terminal FM Analog Output Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the monitor signal that is sent from MFAO terminal FM.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The analog signal output from the FM terminal is a maximum of ±10 V (or 20 mA). Select the signal level with *H4-07 [Terminal FM Signal Level Select]*.

H4-04: Terminal AM Analog Output Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-04 (0420)	Terminal AM Analog Output Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitoring number (Ux-xx) to be output from MFAO terminal AM.	103 (000 - 1299)

Note:
- Set the *x-xx* part of the *Ux-xx [Monitor]*. For example, set *H4-04 = 103* to monitor *U1-03 [Output Current]*.
-
- You cannot use all of the monitors in all of the control methods.
- When you use the terminal in through mode, set this parameter to *000* or *031*. You can set the terminal AM output level from the PLC through MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or the communication option.

H4-05: Terminal AM Analog Output Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-05 (0421) RUN	Terminal AM Analog Output Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the monitor signal that is sent from MFAO terminal AM.	50.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The analog signal output from the AM terminal is a maximum of ±10 V (or 20 mA). Select the signal level with *H4-08 [Terminal AM Signal Level Select]*.
Example settings:

When the output current of a monitoring item is 100% (drive rated current) in these examples, the voltage of AM terminal outputs at 5 V (50% of 10 V). Subsequently, the output current at the time the AM terminal outputs a maximum voltage of 10 V will be 200% of the drive rated current.

- *H4-04 = 103 [Terminal AM Analog Output Select = Output Current]*
- *H4-05 = 50.0%*
- *H4-06 = 0.0% [Terminal AM Analog Output Bias = 0.0%]*
- *H4-08 = 0 [0 to 10 V]*

H4-06: Terminal AM Analog Output Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-06 (0422) RUN	Terminal AM Analog Output Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the monitor signal that is sent from MFAO terminal AM.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The analog signal output from the AM terminal is a maximum of ±10 V (or 20 mA). Select the signal level with *H4-08 [Terminal AM Signal Level Select]*.

H4-07: Terminal FM Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-07 (0423)	Terminal FM Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFAO terminal FM output signal level.	0 (0, 2)

Note:

Make sure that you also set jumper S5 on the control circuit terminal block when you change this parameter.

0 : 0 to 10 Vdc

2 : 4 to 20 mA

■ H4-08: Terminal AM Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-08 (0424)	Terminal AM Signal Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MFAO terminal AM output signal level.	0 (0, 2)

Note:

Make sure that you also set jumper S5 on the control circuit terminal block when you change this parameter.

0 : 0 to 10 Vdc

2 : 4 to 20 mA

■ H4-20: Analog Power Monitor 100% Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-20 (0B53)	Analog Power Monitor 100% Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at 10 V when you set *U1-08 [Output Power]* for analog output.	0.00 kW (0.00 - 650.00 kW)

Note:

- When *H4-20 = 0.00 kW*, the output power monitor 10 V level = motor rated power. The setting changes when the *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* value changes:
  – *A1-02 = 0 [V/f]*: *E2-11 [Motor Rated Power]*
  – *A1-02 = 5 [OLV/PM]*: *E5-02 [PM Motor Rated Power]*
  – *A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]*: *E9-07 [Motor Rated Power]*

◆ H5: Memobus/Modbus Communication

*H5 parameters*configure the drive to use MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

You can use the MEMOBUS/Modbus protocol over the RS-485 port (terminals D+ and D-) in the drive to use serial communication with programmable controllers (PLC).

■ H5-01: Drive Node Address

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-01 (0425)	Drive Node Address	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communication slave address for drives.	1FH (0 - FFH)

Note:

- Re-energize the drive or set *H5-20 = 1 [Communication Parameters Reload = Reload Now]* after you change the parameter setting.
- Setting 0 will not let the drive respond to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

To enable the drive to communicate with the controller (master) over MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, you must set the drive with a slave address. Set *H5-01 ≠ 0*.

Set a node address that is different from the master and other slave devices.

■ H5-02: Communication Speed Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-02 (0426)	Communication Speed Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communications speed for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	3 (0 - 8)

Note:

Re-energize the drive or set *H5-20 = 1 [Communication Parameters Reload = Reload Now]* after you change the parameter setting.

0 : 1200 bps
1 : 2400 bps
2 : 4800 bps
3 : 9600 bps
4 : 19.2 kbps
5 : 38.4 kbps
6 : 57.6 kbps
7 : 76.8 kbps
8 : 115.2 kbps

■ H5-03: Communication Parity Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-03 (0427)	Communication Parity Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communications parity used for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	0 (0 - 2)

Note:

Re-energize the drive or set *H5-20 = 1 [Communication Parameters Reload = Reload Now]* after you change the parameter setting.

0 : No parity
1 : Even parity
2 : Odd parity

■ H5-04: Communication Error Stop Method

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-04 (0428)	Communication Error Stop Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor Stopping Method when the drive detects a Modbus Communication Error condition.	3 (0 - 4)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop in the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC activates and MB-MC deactivates.

1 : Coast to Stop

The output turns off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns activates and MB-MC deactivates.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC activates and MB-MC deactivates.

3 : Alarm Only

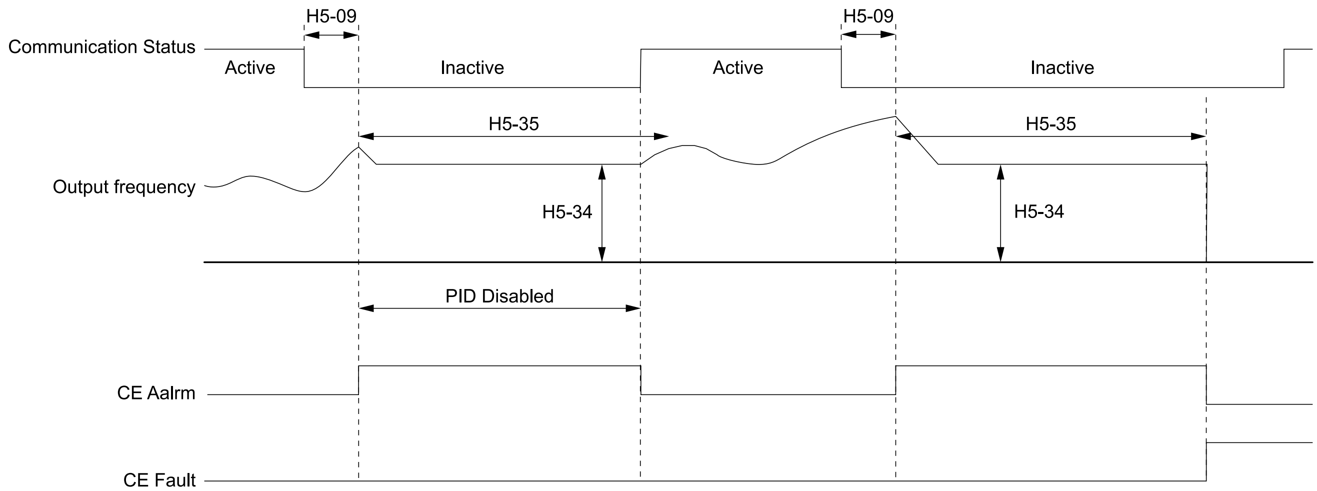
The keypad shows a *CE [Modbus Communication Error]* alarm and the drive continues operation. The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* activates.

4 : Run at H5-34 (CE Go-To-Freq)

The keypad shows a *CE [Run at H5-34 (CE Go-To-Freq)]* alarm and the drive will operate at the speed set in *H5-34 [Comm Error (CE) Go-To-Frequency]* when a Communication Error condition occurs.

When *H5-35 [Comm Error (CE) Go-To-Timeout]* > 0 and if the Communication Error condition continues for longer than the time set in *H5-35*, the drive will coast to stop and detect a *CE [Modbus Communication Error]* fault.

Figure 12.92 shows the time chart for the conditions when the drive will detect a *CE* alarm or a *CE* fault.



H5-09: CE Detection Time
H5-34: Comm Error (CE) Go-To-Frequency
H5-35: Comm Error (CE) Go-To-Timeout
CE Alarm: Run at H5-34 (CE Go-To-Freq)
CE Fault: Modbus Communication Error

Figure 12.92 Communication Error Stopping Method when *H5-34 = 4*

Note:

The drive operation when *H5-04 = 4* and a Communication Error condition occurs is different for different drive status:
- During Pre-charge, the drive will continue to operate at the Pre-Charge Frequency.
- During Sleep, the drive will wake up and operate at the speed set in *H5-34*.
- During Feedback Drop, the drive will wake up and operate at the speed set in *H5-34*.
- If the drive is stopped or in a fault retry condition, including *CE* fault, the drive will show a *CE [Modbus Communication Error]* alarm.

■ H5-05: Comm Fault Detection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-05 (0429)	Comm Fault Detection Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that detects *CE [Modbus Communication Error]* issues during MEMOBUS/ Modbus communications.	1 (0, 1)

If the drive does not receive data from the master during the time set in *H5-09 [CE Detection Time]*, it will detect a *CE* error.

0 : Disabled

Does not detect *CE*. The drive continues operation.

1 : Enabled

Detects *CE*. If the drive detects *CE*, it will operate as specified by the setting of *H5-04 [Communication Error Stop Method]*.

■ H5-06: Drive Transmit Wait Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-06 (042A)	Drive Transmit Wait Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to wait to send a response message after the drive receives a command message from the master.	5 ms (0 - 65 ms)

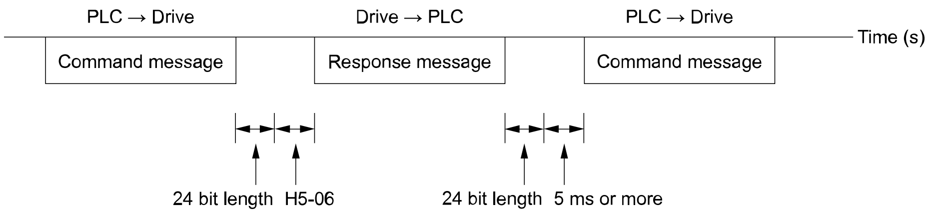


Figure 12.93 Drive Transmit Wait Time

■ H5-09: CE Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-09 (0435)	CE Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *CE [Modbus Communication Error]* issues when communication stops.	2.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

■ H5-10: Modbus Register 0025H Unit Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-10 (0436)	Modbus Register 0025H Unit Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the unit of measure used for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications monitor register 0025H (output voltage reference monitor).	0 (0, 1)

0 : 0.1 V units

1 : 1 V units

■ H5-11: Comm ENTER Command Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-11 (043C)	Comm ENTER Command Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to make the Enter command necessary to change parameters through MEMOBUS/ Modbus communications.	0 (0, 1)

0 : ENTER Command Required

You must use the Enter command to enable changes to parameters. Make all parameter changes then input the Enter command.

1 : ENTER Command Not Required

It is not necessary to input the Enter command to change parameters.

■ H5-12: Run Command Method Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-12 (043D)	Run Command Method Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the Run command when *b1-02 = 2 [Run Command Selection 1 = Memobus/Modbus Communications]* or *b1-16 = 2 [Run Command Selection 2 = Memobus/Modbus Communications]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : FWD/Stop, REV/Stop

The drive uses bit 0 in command data 0001H of the MEMOBUS register in the motor forward Run command (bit 0 = 1) and the stop command (bit 0 = 0). The drive uses bit 1 in the motor reverse Run command (bit 1 = 1) and the stop command (bit 1 = 0).

1 : Run/Stop, FWD/REV

The drive uses bit 0 in command data 0001H of the MEMOBUS register in the motor Run command (bit 0 = 1) and the stop command (bit 0 = 0). The drive uses bit 1 in the direction of motor rotation command (Forward run (bit1 = 0) or Reverse run (bit 1 = 1)).

■ H5-18: Motor Speed Filter over Comms

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-18 (11A2)	Motor Speed Filter over Comms	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant used when monitoring motor speed during MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or with a communication option.	0 ms (0 - 100 ms)

Sets the filter time constant when you monitor the output frequency or motor speed during MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or use of the communication option.

These are the MEMOBUS registers:

- 003EH (Output Frequency)
- 003FH (Output Frequency)
- 0044H (*U1-05*: Motor Speed)
- 00ACH (*U1-05*: Motor Speed)
- 00ADH (*U1-05*: Motor Speed)

■ H5-20: Communication Parameters Reload

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-20 (0B57)	Communication Parameters Reload	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to immediately enable updated MEMOBUS/Modbus communications parameters.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Reload at Next Power Cycle

1 : Reload Now

Note:
- The setting value automatically returns to *H5-20 = 0* after you enable MEMOBUS/Modbus communications parameter changes.
- The setting values of these parameters are enabled:
  - *H5-01 [Drive Node Address]*
  - *H5-02 [Communication Speed Selection]*
  - *H5-03 [Communication Parity Selection]*
  - *H5-06 [Drive Transmit Wait Time]*

■ H5-22: Speed Search from MODBUS

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-22 (11CF)	Speed Search from MODBUS	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enables the MEMOBUS/Modbus communication register Speed Search function (bit0 of 15DFH).	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

If you set *H5-22 = 1* and *H1-xx = 62 [Speed Search from Fref]* at the same time, the drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.

■ H5-25: Function 5A Register 1 Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-25 (1589) RUN Expert	Function 5A Register 1 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the master device.	0044H (U1-05) (0000H - FFFFH)

H5-26: Function 5A Register 2 Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-26 (158A) RUN Expert	Function 5A Register 2 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the master device.	0045H (U1-06) (0000H - FFFFH)

H5-27: Function 5A Register 3 Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-27 (158B) RUN Expert	Function 5A Register 3 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the master device.	0042H (U1-03) (0000H - FFFFH)

H5-28: Function 5A Register 4 Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-28 (158C) RUN Expert	Function 5A Register 4 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the master device.	0049H (U1-10) (0000H - FFFFH)

H5-33: Power-up CALL Alarm

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-33 (3FB3)	Power-up CALL Alarm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables *CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]* alarm detection.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

H5-34: Comm Error (CE) Go-To-Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-34 (3FB4) RUN	Comm Error (CE) Go-To-Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed at which the drive will run when *H5-04 = 4 [Communication Error Stop Method = Run at H5-34]* and there is a *CE*.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)

H5-35: Comm Error (CE) Go-To-Timeout

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-35 (3FB5) RUN	Comm Error (CE) Go-To-Timeout	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When *H5-04 = 4 [Communication Error Stop Method = Run at H5-34]* and a *CE* is present, the drive will run at the *H5-34 [Comm Error (CE) Go-To-Frequency]* speed for this length of time before it triggers a *CE* fault.	0 s (0 - 6000 s)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0 s to disable the time-out.

H5-36: CE Fault Restart Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-36 (3FB6)	CE Fault Restart Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to restart (*L5-01 [Number of Auto-Restart Attempts]*) after a *CE* fault.	0 (0, 1)

0 : No Retry

1 : Retry

The drive will restart after the *L5-04 [Interval Method Restart Time]* timer is expired.

◆ H6: Pulse Train Input

H6 parameters set the drive pulse train input. These parameters select input parameters and adjust the pulse train frequency.

A pulse train signal with a maximum single pulse of 32 kHz can be input to the drive input terminal RP. You can use the pulse train signal as the frequency reference, PID feedback value, PID setpoint value, and speed feedback for V/f Control mode.

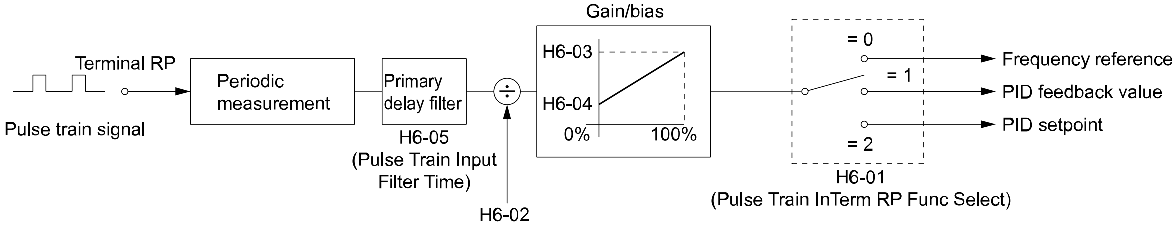


Figure 12.94 Pulse Train Input Block Diagram

■ H6-01: Terminal RP Pulse Train Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-01 (042C)	Terminal RP Pulse Train Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for pulse train input terminal RP.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Frequency Reference

When *b1-01 = 4 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Pulse Train Input]* or *b1-15 = 4 [Frequency Reference Selection 2 = Pulse Train Input]*, the drive inputs the frequency reference received from terminal RP.

1 : PID Feedback Value

The drive inputs the PID control feedback value received from terminal RP.

2 : PID Setpoint Value

The drive inputs the PID control target value received from terminal RP.

■ H6-02: Terminal RP Frequency Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-02 (042D) RUN	Terminal RP Frequency Scaling	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency of the pulse train input signal used when the item selected with *H6-01 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function]* is input at 100%.	1440 Hz (100 - 32000 Hz)

■ H6-03: Terminal RP Function Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-03 (042E) RUN	Terminal RP Function Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain used when the function in *H6-01 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function]* is input to terminal RP.	100.0% (0.0 - 1000.0%)

■ H6-04: Terminal RP Function Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-04 (042F) RUN	Terminal RP Function Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias used when the function in *H6-01 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function]* is input to terminal RP. Sets a value at the time when the pulse train is 0 Hz.	0.0% (-100.0 - 100.0%)

■ H6-05: Terminal RP Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-05 (0430) RUN	Terminal RP Filter Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for the pulse train input primary delay filters.	0.10 s (0.00 - 2.00 s)

■ H6-08: Terminal RP Minimum Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-08 (043F)	Terminal RP Minimum Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum frequency of the pulse train signal that terminal RP can detect.	0.5 Hz (0.1 - 1000.0 Hz)

When you input a pulse train frequency that is less than the value of *H6-08*, the pulse train input is 0.0 Hz.

◆ H7: Virtual Inputs / Outputs

Use the virtual I/O function for these applications:

- Input the result of the output from the MFDO terminal to the MFDI terminal without external wiring.
- Input the result of the output from the MFAO terminal to the MFAI terminal without external wiring.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Before you do a test run, make sure that the setting values for virtual input and output function parameters are correct. Virtual input and output functions can have different default settings and operation than wired input and output functions. Incorrect function settings can cause serious injury or death.*

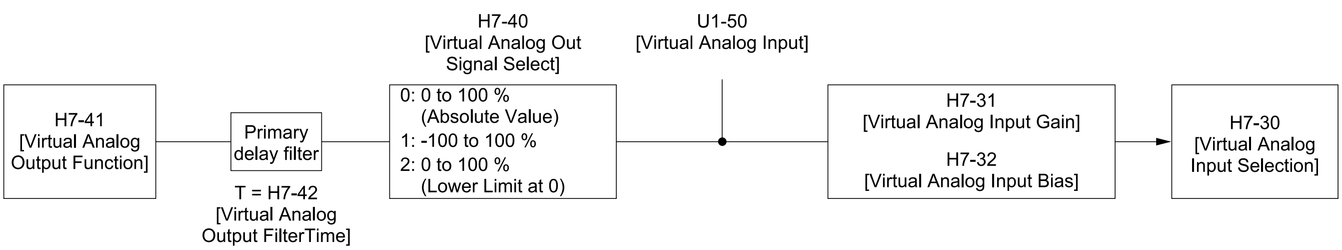


Figure 12.95 Virtual Analog I/O Functional Block Diagram

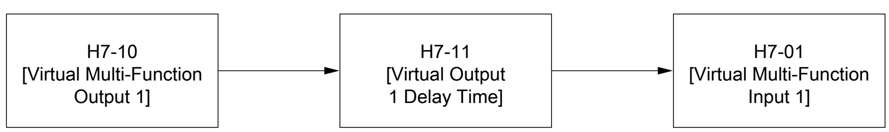


Figure 12.96 Virtual Digital I/O Functional Block Diagram

Note:

- Refer to H1-xx "MFDI Setting Values" for more information about the virtual digital input setting values.
- Refer to H2-xx "MFDO Setting Values" for more information about the virtual digital output setting values.
- Refer to H3-xx "MFAI Setting Values" for more information about the virtual analog input setting values.
- Refer to H4-xx "MFAO Setting Values" for more information about the virtual analog output setting values.
- You cannot set *0 [3-Wire Sequence]* and *20 or 2F [External Fault]* to *H7-01 to H7-04 [Virtual Multi-Function Input 1 to 4]*.
- If you will not use the terminal, set *H7-01 to H7-04 = F*. This function does not support the through mode function.
- You cannot use the virtual I/O function selection and the multi-function input for DI-A3 at the same time.

H7-00: Virtual MFIO selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-00 (116F) Expert	Virtual MFIO selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable and disable the virtual I/O function. Set this parameter to 1 to operate the virtual I/O function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

H7-01: Virtual Multi-Function Input 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-01 (1185) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enters the virtual input set in *H7-10 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 1]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

Note:

Settings *1B [Programming Lockout]*, *11B [!Programming Lockout]*, and *BE [Single Phase Converter Ready NC]* are not available.

H7-02: Virtual Multi-Function Input 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-02 (1186) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enters the virtual input set in *H7-12 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 2]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

Note:

Settings *1B [Programming Lockout]*, *11B [!Programming Lockout]*, and *BE [Single Phase Converter Ready NC]* are not available.

H7-03: Virtual Multi-Function Input 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-03 (1187) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enters the virtual input set in *H7-14 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 3]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

Note:

Settings *1B [Programming Lockout]*, *11B [!Programming Lockout]*, and *BE [Single Phase Converter Ready NC]* are not available.

H7-04: Virtual Multi-Function Input 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-04 (1188) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that enters the virtual input set in *H7-16 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 4]*.	F (1 - 1FF)

Note:

Settings *1B [Programming Lockout]*, *11B [!Programming Lockout]*, and *BE [Single Phase Converter Ready NC]* are not available.

H7-10: Virtual Multi-Function Output 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-10 (11A4) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for virtual digital output 1.	F (0 - 1FF)

■ H7-11: Virtual Output 1 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-11 (11A5) Expert	Virtual Output 1 Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 1.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

■ H7-12: Virtual Multi-Function Output 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-12 (11A6) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for virtual digital output 2.	F (0 - 1FF)

■ H7-13: Virtual Output 2 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-13 (11A7) Expert	Virtual Output 2 Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 2.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

■ H7-14: Virtual Multi-Function Output 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-14 (11A8) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for virtual digital output 3.	F (0 - 1FF)

■ H7-15: Virtual Output 3 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-15 (11A9) Expert	Virtual Output 3 Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 3.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

■ H7-16: Virtual Multi-Function Output 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-16 (11AA) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for virtual digital output 4.	F (0 - 1FF)

■ H7-17: Virtual Output 4 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-17 (11AB) Expert	Virtual Output 4 Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 4.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

H7-30: Virtual Analog Input Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-30 (1177) Expert	Virtual Analog Input Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the virtual analog input function.	F (0 - 2D)

H7-31: Virtual Analog Input Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-31 (1178) RUN Expert	Virtual Analog Input Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the virtual analog input gain.	100.0% (-999.9 - 999.9%)

H7-32: Virtual Analog Input Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-32 (1179) RUN Expert	Virtual Analog Input Bias	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the virtual analog input bias.	0.0% (-999.9 - 999.9%)

H7-40: Virtual Analog Out Signal Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-40 (1163) Expert	Virtual Analog Out Signal Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the signal level of the virtual analog output.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : 0 to 100% (Absolute Value)

1 : -100 to 100%

2 : 0 to 100% (Lower Limit at 0)

H7-41: Virtual Analog Output Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-41 (1164) Expert	Virtual Analog Output Function	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitor to be output from the virtual analog output.	102 (0 - 1299)

Set the *x-xx* part of the *Ux-xx [Monitor]*. For example, set *H7-41 = 102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.

H7-42: Virtual Analog Output FilterTime

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-42 (1165) Expert	Virtual Analog Output FilterTime	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for a primary filter of the virtual analog output.	0.00 s (0.00 - 2.00 s)

12.9 L: Protection Functions

L parameters set the following functions.

- Motor Overload Protection
- Operation During Momentary Power Loss
- Stall Prevention
- Speed Detection
- Auto Restart
- Detection of Overtorque/Undertorque
- Torque Limit
- Hardware Protection

◆ L1: Motor Protection

L1 parameters set the motor overload protection function.

■ L1-01: Motor Overload (oL1) Protection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-01 (0480)	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor overload protection with electronic thermal protectors.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 6)

This parameter enables and disables the motor overload protection with electronic thermal protectors.

The cooling capability of the motor changes when the speed control range of the motor changes. Use an electronic thermal protector that aligns with the permitted load characteristics of the motor to select motor protection.

The electronic thermal protection of the drive uses these items to calculate motor overload tolerance and supply overload protection for the motor:

- Output current
- Output frequency
- Motor thermal characteristics
- Time characteristics

If the drive detects motor overload, the drive will trigger an *oL1 [Motor Overload]* and stop drive output.

Set *H2-01 = 1F [Term M1-M2 Function Selection = Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)]* to set a motor overload alarm. If the motor overload level is more than 90% of the *oL1* detection level, the output terminal activates and triggers an overload alarm.

0 : Disabled

Disable motor protection when motor overload protection is not necessary or when the drive is operating more than one motor.

Refer to Figure 12.97 for an example of the circuit configuration to connect more than one motor to one drive.

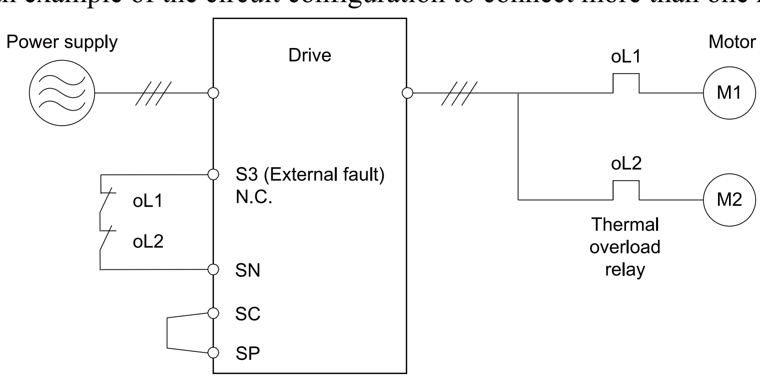


Figure 12.97 Protection Circuit Configuration to Connect More than One Motor to One Drive

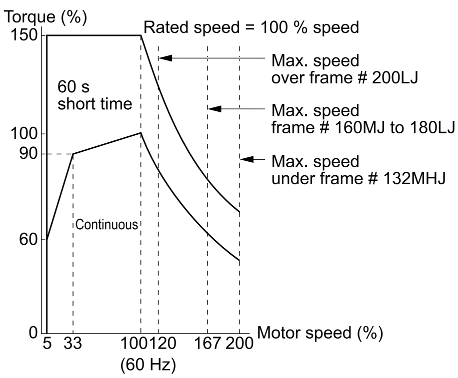
NOTICE: *When you connect more than one motor to one drive or when the motor amp rating is higher than the drive amp rating, set L1-01 =0 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection = Disabled] and install thermal overload relays for each motor. The electronic thermal protection of the drive will not function and it can cause damage to the motor.*

1 : Variable Torque

Use this setting for general-purpose motors with a 60 Hz base frequency.

The overload tolerance decreases as motor speed decreases because the cooling fan speed decreases and the ability of the motor to cool decreases in the low speed range.

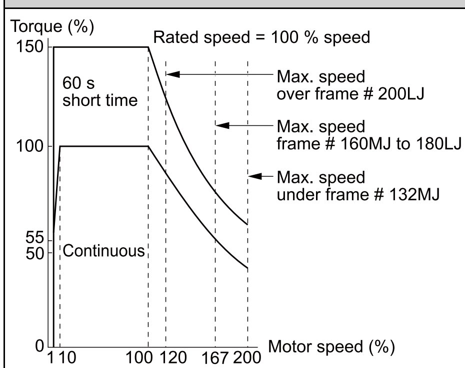
The overload tolerance characteristics of the motor change the trigger point for the electronic thermal protection. This provides motor overheat protection from low speed to high speed across the full speed range.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to operate with commercial line power. Operate at a 60 Hz base frequency to maximize the motor cooling ability.	If the motor operates at frequencies less than 60 Hz, the drive will detect *oL1*. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop.

2 : Constant Torque 10:1 Speed Range

Use this setting for drive-dedicated motors with a speed range for constant torque of 1:10.

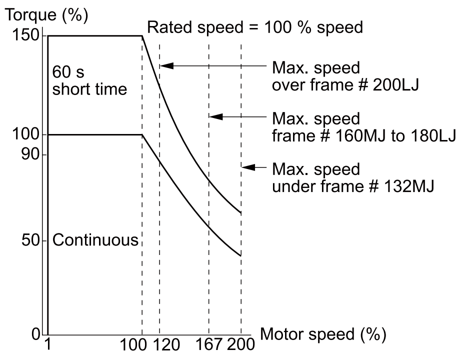
The speed control for this motor is 10% to 100% when at 100% load. Operating slower than 10% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increased temperatures during continuous operation in the low speed range (10% base frequency).	The motor operates continuously at 10% to 100% base frequency. Operating slower than 10% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

3 : Constant Torque 100:1 SpeedRange

Use this setting for vector motors with a speed range for constant torque of 1:100.

The speed control for this motor is 1% to 100% when at 100% load. Operating slower than 1% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

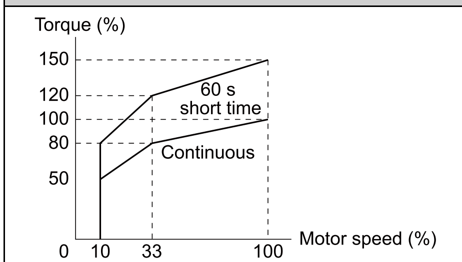
Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increased temperatures during continuous operation in the low speed range (1% base frequency).	The motor operates continuously at 1% to 100% base frequency. Operating slower than 1% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

4 : PM Variable Torque

Use this setting for PM motors with derated torque characteristics.

The overload tolerance decreases as motor speed decreases because the cooling fan speed decreases and the ability of the motor to cool decreases in the low speed range.

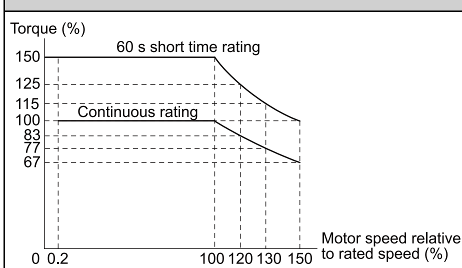
The overload tolerance characteristics of the motor change the trigger point for the electronic thermal protection. This provides motor overheat protection from low speed to high speed across the full speed range.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increased temperatures during continuous operation at rated speed and rated torque.	If the motor operates continuously at lower speed than rated rotation speed at more than 100% torque, the drive will detect *oL1*. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop.

5 : PM Constant Torque

Use this setting with a PM motor for constant torque that has a speed range for constant torque of 1:500.

The speed control for this motor is 0.2% to 100% when at 100% load. Operating slower than 0.2% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

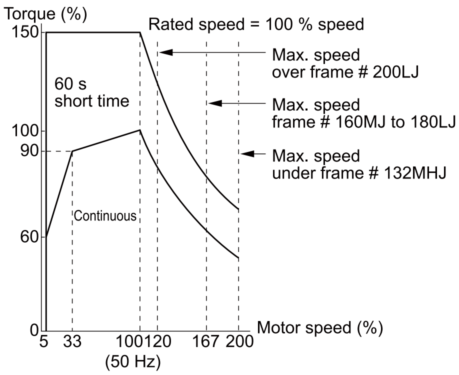
Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increased temperatures during continuous operation in the low speed range (0.2% base frequency).	The motor operates continuously at 0.2% to 100% rated speed. Operating slower than 0.2% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

6 : Variable Torque (50Hz)

Use this setting for general-purpose motors with a 50 Hz base frequency.

The overload tolerance decreases as motor speed decreases because the cooling fan speed decreases and the ability of the motor to cool decreases in the low speed range.

The overload tolerance characteristics of the motor change the trigger point for the electronic thermal protection. This provides motor overheat protection from low speed to high speed across the full speed range.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to operate with commercial line power. Operate at a 50 Hz base frequency to maximize the motor cooling ability.	If the motor operates at frequencies less than commercial line power, the drive will detect *oL1*. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop.

■ L1-02: Motor Overload Protection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-02 (0481)	Motor Overload Protection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation time for the electronic thermal protector of the drive to prevent damage to the motor. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	1.0 min (0.1 - 5.0 min)

Set the overload tolerance time to the length of time that the motor can operate at 150% load from continuous operation at 100% load.

When the motor operates at 150% load continuously for 1 minute after continuous operation at 100% load (hot start), the default setting triggers the electronic thermal protector.

Figure 12.98 shows an example of the electronic thermal protector operation time. Motor overload protection operates in the range between a cold start and a hot start.

This example shows a general-purpose motor operating at the base frequency with *L1-02* set to 1.0 min.

- Cold start
  Shows the motor protection operation time characteristics when the overload occurs immediately after starting operation from a complete stop.
- Hot start
  Shows the motor protection operation time characteristics when overload occurs from continuous operation below the motor rated current.

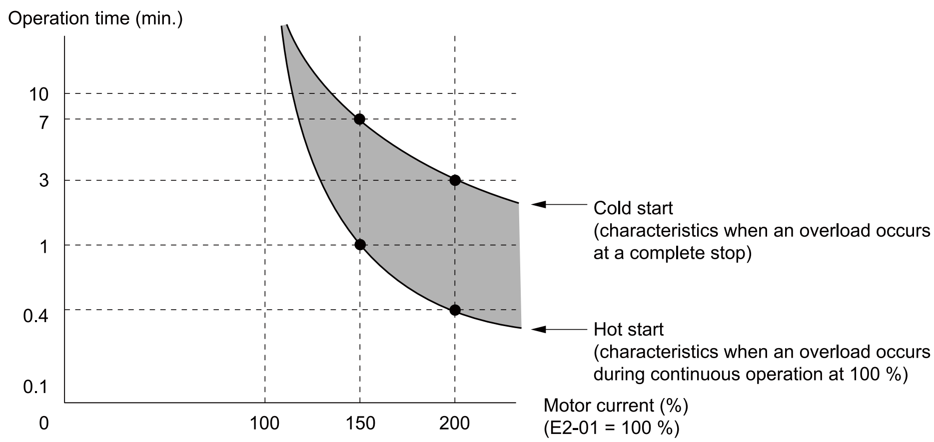


Figure 12.98 Protection Operation Time for a General-purpose Motor at Rated Output Frequency

■ Use a Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC) Thermistor for Motor Protection

Connect a motor PTC can to an analog input of the drive for motor overheat protection.

The motor overheat alarm level triggers an *oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]* alarm and the drive continues the operation selected in *L1-03 [Motor Thermistor oH Alarm Select]*. The overheat fault level triggers an *oH4 [Motor*

Overheat Fault (PTC Input)] fault, outputs a fault signal, and the drive uses the stopping method *L1-04 [Motor Thermistor oH Fault Select]* to stop the motor. Connect the PTC between terminals AC and A3 and install a 12 kΩ resistor between terminals +V and A3 as shown in Figure 12.99. Set *H3-05 = 0 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select = 0-10V (Lower Limit at 0)]* and *H3-06 = E [Terminal A3 Function Selection = Motor Temperature (PTC Input)]*.

Note:

To use PTC, it is necessary to connect a 12 kΩ resistor between +V and one of the terminals A1, A2, or A3.

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Connect the 12 kΩ resistor to the same terminal as the PTC input. If you connect terminal +V to AC, it can cause damage to the drive.*

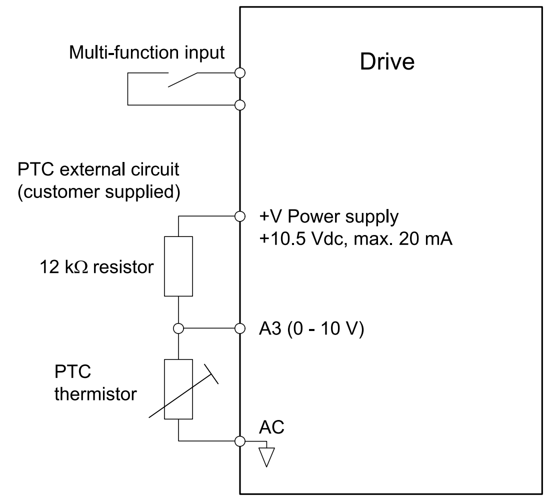


Figure 12.99 Connection of a Motor PTC

The PTC must have the characteristics shown in Figure 12.100 in one motor phase. The motor overload protection of the drive expects 3 of these PTCs connected in a series.

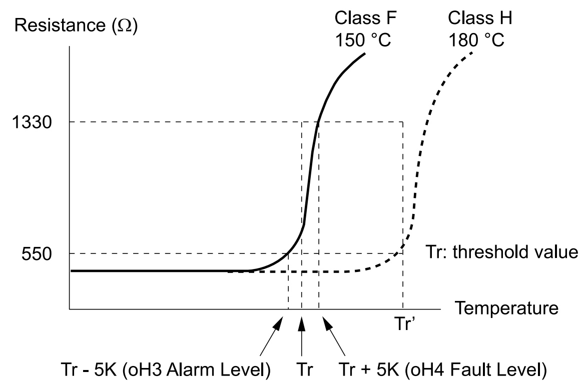


Figure 12.100 Motor PTC Characteristics

Use parameters *L1-03*, *L1-04*, and *L1-05 [Motor Thermistor Filter Time]* to set up a PTC to detect overheat.

■ L1-03: Motor Thermistor oH Alarm Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-03 (0482)	Motor Thermistor oH Alarm Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive operation when the PTC input signal entered into the drive is at the *oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]* detection level.	3 (0 - 3)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop in the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON and MB-MC turns OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The output turns OFF and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

3 : Alarm Only

The keypad shows *oH3*, and operation continues. The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* turns ON.

■ L1-04: Motor Thermistor oH Fault Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-04 (0483)	Motor Thermistor oH Fault Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive operation when the PTC input signal to the drive is at the *oH4 [Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)]* detection level.	1 (0 - 2)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop in the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The output turns OFF and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns ON, and MB-MC turns OFF.

■ L1-05: Motor Thermistor Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-05 (0484)	Motor Thermistor Filter Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant for the PTC input signal entered to the drive. This parameter prevents accidental motor overheat faults.	0.20 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

■ L1-08: oL1 Current Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-08 (1103) Expert	oL1 Current Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the reference current for the motor 1 thermal overload detection. When the current level > 0.0 A, you cannot set this value < 10% of drive rated current.	0.0 A (0.0 A or 10% to 150% of the drive rated current)

When *L1-08 = 0.0 A*, the drive uses *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* to detect the motor overload protection. In PM control methods, the drive uses *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* to detect the motor overload protection.

When *L1-08 ≠ 0.0 A*, the set value is the reference for motor overload protection.

Note:
- Display is in these units:
  - 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014
  - 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720
- When the current level > 0.0 A, you cannot set this value < 10% of drive rated current.

■ L1-09: oL1 Current Level for Motor 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-09 (1104) Expert	oL1 Current Level for Motor 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the reference current for the motor 2 thermal overload detection. When the current level > 0.0 A, you cannot set this value < 10% of drive rated current.	0.0 A (0.0 A or 10 to150% of the drive rated current)

When *L1-09 = 0.0 A*, the drive uses *E4-01 [Motor 2 Rated Current]* to detect the motor overload protection.

When *L1-09 ≠ 0.0 A*, the set value is the reference for motor overload protection.

Note:
- Display is in these units:
  - 0.01 A: 2011 to 2046, 4005 to 4014
  - 0.1 A: 2059 to 2396, 4021 to 4720
- When the current level > 0.0 A, you cannot set this value < 10% of drive rated current.

■ L1-13: Motor Overload Memory Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-13 (046D)	Motor Overload Memory Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that keeps the current electronic thermal protector value after power loss.	2 (0 - 2)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

2 : Enabled, using RTC

- The drive keeps the value of electronic thermal protector and integrates (resets) down the overload value based on real time.
- The drive saves the date and time on the EEPROM at power loss. When you set *L1-13 = 2* and re-apply the power, the drive will calculate the length of time that it did not have power, read the value of the *oL1 [Motor Overload]* counter it saved before the power loss, and re-calculate the current *oL1* counter value.

Note:
The drive saves *oL* status, time and date when there is a power loss. The drive uses this information and time of power up to calculate *oL*.

■ L1-22: Leakage Current Filter Time1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-22 (0768) RUN	Leakage Current Filter Time1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the leakage current detection reduction filter time constant during constant speed run.	Determined by C6-02 (0.0 - 60.0 s)

Note:
You can set this parameter when *C6-02 = B [Carrier Frequency Selection = Leakage Current Detection Reduction Rate PWM]*.

If incorrect detection of alarms, for example *oL1 [Motor Overload]*, occur or errors occur in the values on the current monitor because of a leakage current, increase the setting value.

■ L1-23: Leakage Current Filter Time2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-23 (0769) RUN	Leakage Current Filter Time2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the leakage current detection reduction filter time constant during acceleration/deceleration.	Determined by C6-02 (0.0 - 60.0 s)

Note:
- You can set this parameter when *C6-02 = B [Carrier Frequency Selection = Leakage Current Detection Reduction Rate PWM]*.
- When the setting value increases, the current monitor will start up slowly. Examine the relevant sequence for problems.

If errors occur in the values on the current monitor during acceleration/deceleration, increase the setting value.

◆ L2: Power Loss Ride Through

L2 parameters set the drive operation during momentary power loss and the KEB Ride-Thru function method of operation.

■ KEB Ride-Thru Function

KEB is an acronym for Kinetic Energy Backup. If the drive detects a power loss or momentary power loss, it will quickly decelerate the motor. The drive uses regenerative energy from the motor to keep the main circuit operating. When you return power during motor deceleration, the drive returns operation to the status before the power loss. The

KEB Ride-Thru function is different than other functions for continuous operation. If the drive detects momentary power loss, the motor will ramp to stop. It will not coast to stop. This function is applicable for applications in which it is necessary to prevent materials from running out, for example control for film and fiber lines.

The KEB Ride-Thru function has 2 methods of operation. Parameter *L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method]* sets the method.

When you use the KEB Ride-Thru function with one drive, set *L2-29 = 0, 1 [Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1, Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2]*.

If deceleration in coordination with more than one drive is necessary, set *L2-29 = 3 [System KEB Ride-Thru 2]*.

Table 12.57 KEB Ride-Thru Function Operation Method

L2-29	Kinetic Energy Backup Method	Operation	Configuration Precautions
0	Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1	The drive uses regenerative energy from the motor to keep the DC bus voltage at the level set in *L2-11 [KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint]* while it adjusts the rate of deceleration. The KEB operation continues while the drive adjusts the deceleration rate with the setting of *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*.	• Set *C1-09* correctly to prevent *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* and *ov [Overvoltage]*. • If the drive detects *Uv1* during the KEB operation, decrease the value set in *C1-09*. • If the drive detects *ov* during the KEB operation, increase the value set in *C1-09*.
1	Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2	The drive uses information about the inertia of the connected machinery to find the deceleration rate necessary to keep the DC bus voltage at the level set in parameter *L2-11*. The drive uses system inertia to calculate the deceleration time. You cannot adjust this value.	• If the drive detects *Uv1* during the KEB operation, increase the setting value of *L3-20 [DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain]* and *L3-21 [OVSuppression Accel/Decel P Gain]*. • If the drive detects *ov* during the KEB operation, decrease the setting values of *L3-20* and *L3-21*.
3	System KEB Ride-Thru 2	The drive uses the KEB deceleration time set in *L2-06* to decelerate and it also monitors the DC bus voltage. If the voltage level increases, the drive momentarily holds the frequency to prevent an *ov* before it continues to decelerate.	If deceleration in coordination with more than one drive is necessary, use System KEB Ride-Thru 2.

■ KEB Ride Thru Start

When *L2-01 = 3, 4, 5 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02, Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power, Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop]*, the drive starts the KEB operation immediately after it detects a momentary power loss. When one of these conditions occur, the drive will activate KEB Ride-Thru:

- KEB Ride-Thru 1 set for the MFDI terminal becomes enabled (terminal is deactivated when *H1-xx = 65* or terminal is activated when *H1-xx = 66*).
  The drive uses the mode selected L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method] to start KEB operation.
- KEB Ride-Thru 2 set for the MFDI terminal becomes enabled (terminal is deactivated when *H1-xx = 7A* or terminal is activated when *H1-xx = 7B*).
  The drive automatically starts Single KEB Ride-Thru 2 and it ignores the setting of *L2-29*.
- The DC bus voltage is less than the level set in *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)]*.
  The KEB operation will start as specified in *L2-29*.

Note:

If you try to set KEB Ride-Thru 1 and 2 to the MFDI terminals at the same time, it will trigger *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.

n this example, the drive detects that the DC bus voltage is less than the level set in *L2-05* and starts the KEB operation. When you return power during KEB operation, the drive will continue KEB operation when the KEB Ride-Thru is input, although the time set in *L2-10 [Minimum KEB Time]* expired. The motor accelerates again after you cancel the KEB Ride-Thru.

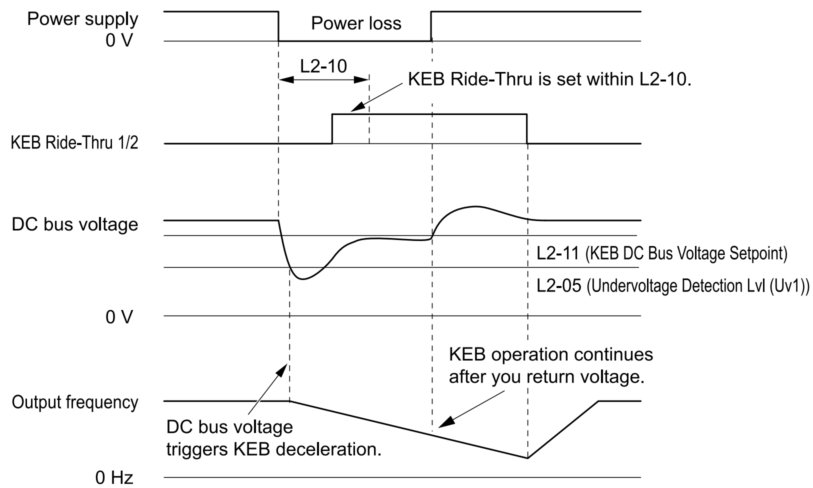


Figure 12.101 KEB Operation through KEB Ride-Thru Input

■ KEB Ride-Thru End Detection

Parameter *L2-01 [Power Loss Ride Through Select]* and a digital input programmed for KEB set the KEB function end detection.

Use the Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time to Cancel KEB Operation

shows an example with this configuration:

- *L2-01 = 3 [Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02]* is set.
- KEB Ride-Thru is not used.

The drive starts deceleration through KEB operation. When the time set in *L2-10 [Minimum KEB Time]* expires, the drive stops the KEB operation and then it accelerates the motor again until it is at the frequency reference value used before the power loss.

If you do not return the DC bus voltage in the time set in *L2-02 [Power Loss Ride Through Time]*, the drive detects *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* and the drive turns off its output.

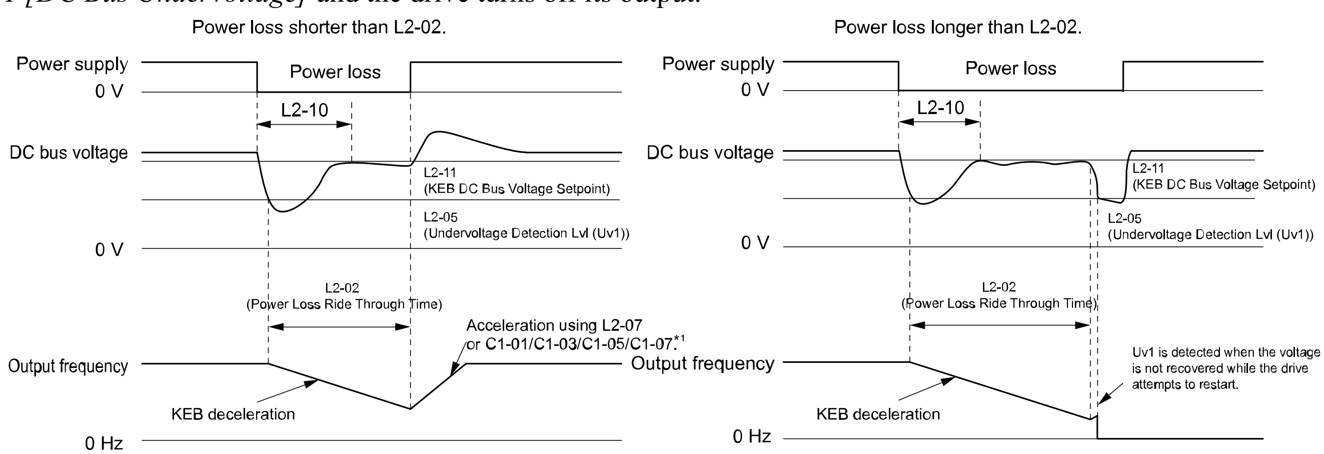


Figure 12.102 Cancel the KEB Operation after the Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time Is Expired without KEB Ride-Thru

*1 When *L2-07 = 0.00 [Kinetic Energy Backup Accel Time = 0.00 s]*, the drive accelerates again as specified by the applicable *Acceleration Time [C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07]*, and usual operation continues.

Use the Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time and KEB Ride-Thru to Cancel KEB Operation

shows an example with this configuration:

- *L2-01 = 3*.
- Use *KEB Ride-Thru 1 [H1-xx = 65, 66]* or *KEB Ride-Thru 2 [H1-xx = 7A, 7B]*.

The drive starts deceleration through KEB operation. The drive decelerates for the time set in parameter *L2-10*, then it measures the DC bus voltage and the status of the digital input terminal set for KEB Ride-Thru. When the DC bus voltage is less than the level set in *L2-11 [KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint]*, or if the KEB digital input is active, KEB deceleration continues. When the DC bus voltage is more than the level set in *L2-11*, the drive ends KEB operation. The drive accelerates the motor to the frequency reference value before the power loss, and usual operation continues. If the time set in *L2-02* is expired, the drive detects *Uv1*. When you cancel the KEB Ride-Thru, the motor accelerates again, and usual operation continues.

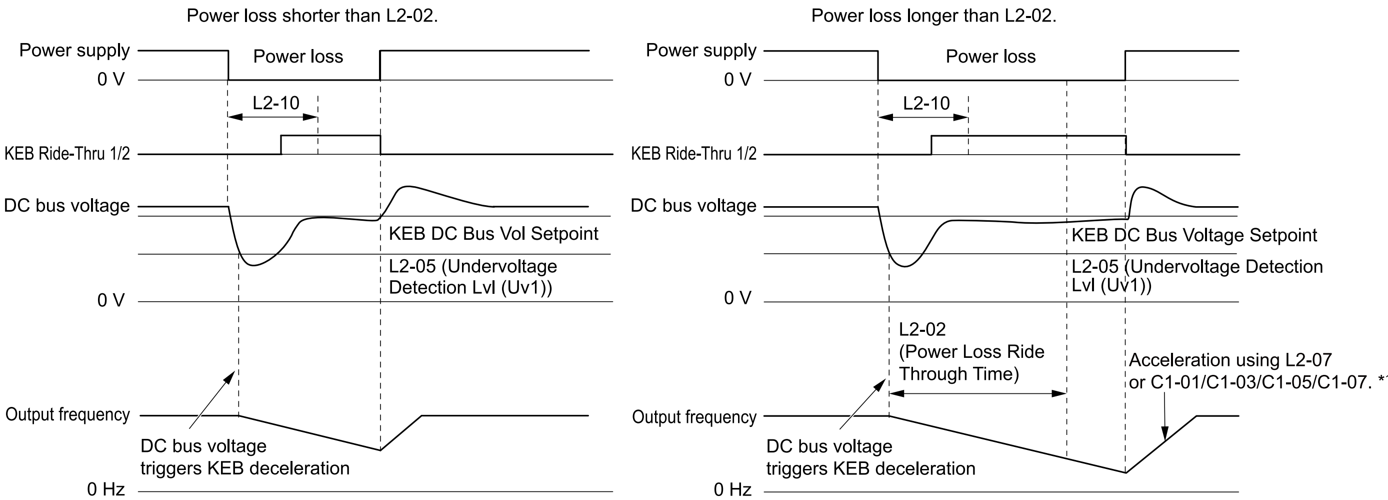


Figure 12.103 Use the Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time and KEB Ride-Thru to Cancel KEB Operation

*1 When *L2-07 = 0.00*, the drive accelerates again as specified by the applicable *Acceleration Time [C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07]*, and usual operation continues.

Cancel KEB Operation When Restoration of Power Occurs while the Control Power (Power Supply to the Control Board) is Maintained

shows an example with this configuration:

- *L2-01 = 4 [Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power]* is set.
- KEB Ride-Thru is not used.

The drive starts deceleration through KEB operation. The drive decelerates for the time set in parameter *L2-10*, and then measures the DC bus voltage level. When the DC bus voltage is lower than the level set in *L2-11*, the drive uses the KEB Ride-Thru function to continue deceleration. When the DC bus voltage is more than the level set in *L2-11*, usual operation continues. The drive accelerates the motor to the frequency reference value before the power loss, and usual operation continues.

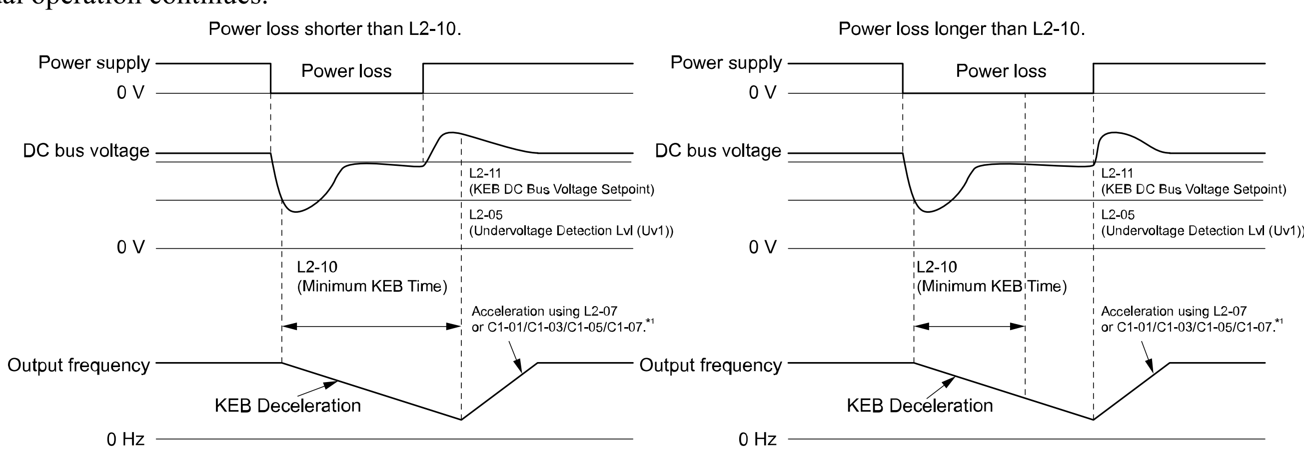


Figure 12.104 Cancel KEB Operation without Using the KEB Ride-Thru if Restoration of Power Occurs while the Control Power (Power Supply to the Control Board) is Maintained

*1 When *L2-07 = 0.00 s*, the drive accelerates again as specified by the applicable *Acceleration Time [C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07]*, and usual operation continues.

Use the KEB Ride-Thru to Cancel KEB Operation when Restoration of Power Occurs while the Control Power (Power Supply to the Control Board) is Maintained

shows an example with this configuration:

- *L2-01 = 4*.
- Use *KEB Ride-Thru 1 [H1-xx = 65, 66]* or *KEB Ride-Thru 2 [H1-xx = 7A, 7B]*.

The drive starts deceleration through KEB operation. When the motor decelerates for the time set in *L2-10*, the drive measures the DC bus voltage and the status of the digital input set for KEB Ride-Thru. When the DC bus voltage is less than the level set in *L2-11*, or if the digital input set to KEB Ride-Thru is active, deceleration continues. When the DC bus voltage is more than the level set in *L2-11*, the drive ends KEB operation. The drive accelerates the motor to the frequency reference value before the power loss, and usual operation continues. When the KEB Ride-Thru continues to be input after the time set in *L2-02* is expired, the drive uses the KEB Ride-Thru function to continue to decelerate. When you cancel the KEB Ride-Thru, the motor accelerates again, and usual operation continues.

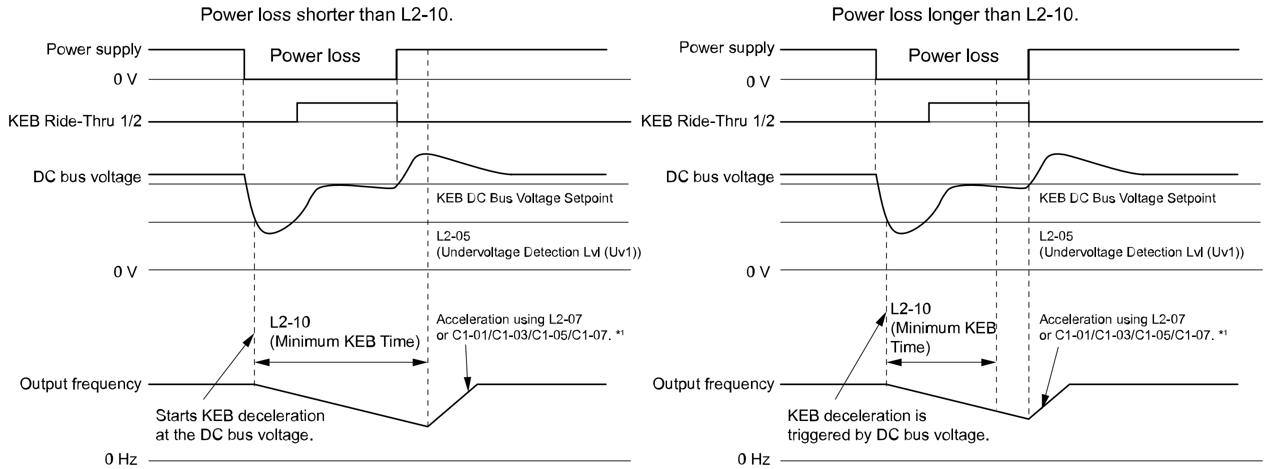


Figure 12.105 Use the KEB Ride-Thru to Cancel KEB Operation when Restoration of Power Occurs while the Control Power (Power Supply to the Control Board) is Maintained

*1 When *L2-07 = 0.00 s*, the drive accelerates again as specified by the applicable *Acceleration Time [C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07]*, and usual operation continues.

KEB Operation when L2-01 = 5 [Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop]

The drive starts deceleration through KEB operation. If you do not input the Run command, the motor cannot restart. The drive will continue to decelerate until the motor comes to the minimum output frequency or a complete stop. If you return power during deceleration, the drive continues to decelerate.

■ KEB Operation Wiring Example

Figure 12.106 shows an example that uses an undervoltage relay to trigger the KEB Ride-Thru at power loss. When a power loss occurs, the undervoltage relay triggers *KEB Ride-Thru [H1-06 = 65, 66, 7A, 7B]* at terminal S6.

Note:

Configure the drive to turn ON the Run command while the KEB function is operating. If you turn off the Run command, the drive will not accelerate back to speed when you return power.

Parameter Details

12

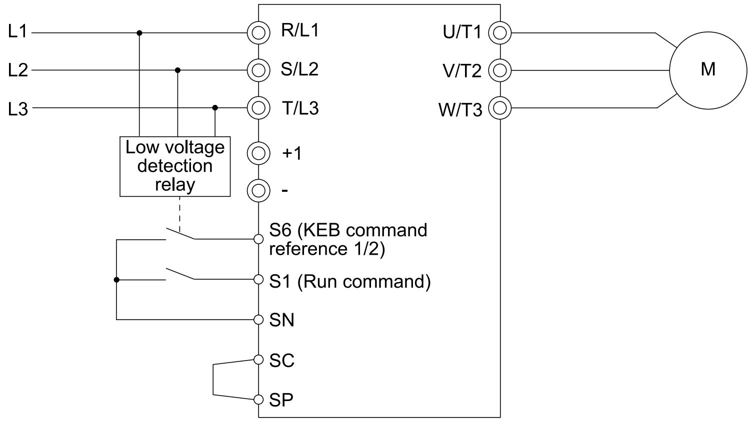


Figure 12.106 KEB Function Wiring Example

Parameters for KEB Ride-Thru

Table 12.58 shows the parameters that adjust the KEB Ride-Thru function. Parameter settings are different for the different KEB methods set in *L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method]*.

Table 12.58 Parameters for KEB Ride-Thru

No.	Name	Settings	L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method]		
			0	1	3
C1-09	Fast Stop Time	• If *ov [Overvoltage]* occurs during KEB deceleration, increase the setting value. • If *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* occurs during KEB deceleration, decrease the setting value.	x	-	-
C2-03	S-Curve Time @ Start of Decel	• If *ov* occurs immediately after you start KEB deceleration, increase the setting value. • If *Uv1* occurs immediately after you start KEB deceleration, decrease the setting value.	x	-	x
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	If *Uv1* occurs immediately after you start KEB deceleration, increase the setting value to detect power loss more quickly.	x	x	x
L2-06	Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time	• If *ov* occurs during KEB deceleration, increase the setting value • If *Uv1* occurs during KEB deceleration, decrease the setting value.	-	-	x
L2-07	Kinetic Energy Backup Accel Time	Sets the acceleration time to return to the frequency reference value before a power loss, after you cancel the KEB operation. When *L2-07 = 0*, the drive uses the standard acceleration times set in *C1-01 and C1-03*.	x	x	x
L2-08	Frequency Gain at KEB Start	• If *ov* occurs immediately after you start operation, decrease the setting value. • If *Uv1* occurs immediately after you start operation, increase the setting value.	x	-	x
L2-10	Minimum KEB Time	• With KEB Ride-Thru There is *Uv1* because you set a digital input for KEB Ride-Thru and the device that controls the input operated too slowly after power loss. • Without KEB Ride-Thru If the DC bus voltage overshoots immediately after KEB Ride-Thru starts, increase *L2-10* to longer than the overshoot.	x	x	x
L2-11	KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint	• Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2 Set to approximately 1.22 × input voltage. • Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1 or System KEB Ride-Thru 2 Set to approximately 1.4 × input voltage.	x	x	x
L3-20	DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	• If *ov* or *Uv1* occurs at the start of deceleration when you use KEB operation, increase this value in 0.1-unit increments. • If there is torque ripple during deceleration when you use KEB Ride-Thru, decrease the value.	-	x	-
L3-21	OVSuppression Accel/Decel P Gain	If there is large speed or current ripple, decrease the value in 0.05 unit increments. **Note:** If the setting value is too low, then the drive will have unsatisfactory DC bus voltage control response. The drive can detect *ov* or *Uv1*.	-	x	-
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	Set the motor acceleration time to the maximum frequency at the motor rated torque.	-	x	-
L3-25	Load Inertia Ratio	Sets the ratio between motor inertia and machine inertia.	-	x	-

■ L2-01: Power Loss Ride Through Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-01 (0485)	Power Loss Ride Through Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive operation after a momentary power loss.	2 (0 - 5)

The drive detects momentary power loss when the drive DC bus voltage is less than the value set in *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)]*.

0 : Disable

A momentary power loss triggers *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]*.

If you do not restore power in 15 ms, a *Uv1* is triggered and the drive shuts off the output. The motor coasts to stop.

1 : Enabled

This setting will enable for the time set in *L2-02 [Power Loss Ride Through Time]* or until the CPU is inactive. When the CPU is inactive, *b1-17 [Run Command at Power Up]* sets operation at power up.

When power returns in the time set in *L2-02*, the drive will restart. If power does not return in the time set in *L2-02*, the drive will detect *Uv1*.

The drive momentarily turns OFF its output after a power loss. If the power returns in the time set to *L2-02*, the drive will do Speed Search and try to continue operation.

If the DC bus voltage is less than or equal to the *Uv1* detection level for the time set in *L2-02*, the drive will detect *Uv1* and output a fault signal.

Note:
- This setting will enable for the time set in *L2-02 [Power Loss Ride Through Time]* or until the CPU is inactive. When the CPU is inactive, *b1-17 [Run Command at Power Up]* sets operation at power up.
- The necessary time for the drive to restart after power returns is different for different drive capacities.
- The upper limit of the possible momentary power loss Ride-Thru time is different for different drive models.

2 : Enabled while CPU Power Active

This setting will enable for the time set in *L2-02 [Power Loss Ride Through Time]* or until the CPU is inactive. When the CPU is inactive, *b1-17 [Run Command at Power Up]* sets operation at power up.

When power returns and the drive control circuit has power, the drive will restart. This will not trigger *Uv1*.

When there is a momentary power loss, the drive output will turn OFF. If the power returns and the drive control circuit has power, the drive will do Speed Search and try to continue operation. This will not trigger a *Uv1*. This function lets the drive lose power for longer than when *L2-01 = 1*.

Note:

This setting will enable for the time set in *L2-02 [Power Loss Ride Through Time]* or until the CPU is inactive. When the CPU is inactive, *b1-17 [Run Command at Power Up]* sets operation at power up.

3 : Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02

If power does not return in the time set in *L2-02*, the drive will detect *Uv1*.

If the drive detects momentary power loss, the drive will use regenerative energy from the motor and ramp to stop. When you return power in the time set in *L2-02*, the drive will accelerate to the frequency reference value that the drive used before the power loss. If you do not return power in the time set to *L2-02*, the drive will detect *Uv1* and the drive output will turn OFF. *L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method]* sets the type of KEB operation.

4 : Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power

When power returns and the drive control circuit has power, the drive will restart.

The drive decelerates using regenerative energy from the motor until the power returns and then restarts when a momentary power loss is detected. When power is restored during deceleration, the drive accelerates the motor again to the frequency reference value used before the power loss. If the motor comes to a stop before the power returns, the drive loses control power and the drive output shuts off. A *Uv1* is not triggered when power is restored while power to the CPU in the drive is maintained. *L2-29* sets the type of KEB operation.

5 : Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop

When power returns, the drive will continue to decelerate until the motor fully stops.

If the drive detects momentary power loss, the drive will use regenerative energy from the motor and ramp to stop. When you return power to the drive, the drive will continue to decelerate until the motor comes to a full stop. After you return power, the drive will ramp to stop in the set deceleration time. *L2-29* sets the type of KEB operation.

Note:

When you set *L2-01*, make sure that you know these items:
- You can use a Momentary Power Loss Unit on models 2004 to 2056 and 4002 to 4031 for a longer momentary power loss ride through time. A Momentary Power Loss Unit makes it possible to continue operation of the drive after a maximum of 2 seconds of power loss.
- When you set *L2-01 = 1 to 4*, keep the magnetic contactor on the drive input side ON and keep the control signal while the drive does KEB operation.
- When *L2-01 = 1 to 5*, *Uv [DC Bus Undervoltage]* will flash on the keypad while the drive is attempting to recover from a momentary power loss. The drive will not output a fault signal at this time.
- When you use a magnetic contactor between the motor and the drive, keep the magnetic contactor closed while the drive does KEB operation or tries to restart with Speed Search.
- Keep the Run command active during KEB operation. The drive cannot accelerate back to the frequency reference when the power returns.
- When *L2-01 = 3 to 5*, if the control power supply voltage is less than the CPU operation level during KEB Ride-Thru, it will trigger *Uv1*.
- When the CPU is inactive, *b1-17 [Run Command at Power Up]* sets operation at power up.

■ L2-02: Power Loss Ride Through Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-02 (0486)	Power Loss Ride Through Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum time that the drive will wait until it tries to restart after power loss.	Determined by o2-04 (0.0 - 25.5 s)

This function is applicable when *L2-01 = 1, 3 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Enabled for L2-02 Time, Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02]*. If power loss operation is longer than the time set in this parameter, the drive will detect *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]*, turn OFF output, and the motor will coast to stop.

Note:
- The length of time that the drive can recover after a power loss changes when drive capacity changes.
- The upper limit of the possible momentary power loss Ride-Thru time changes when drive capacity changes.

■ L2-03: Minimum Baseblock Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-03 (0487)	Minimum Baseblock Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum time to continue the drive output block (baseblock) after a baseblock.	Determined by o2-04 (0.1 - 5.0 s)

Sets the length of time that the drive will wait for the residual voltage in the motor to dissipate in estimation to the secondary circuit time constant of the motor. If *oC [Overcurrent]* or *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* occur at the start of Speed Search, after power returns, or during DC Injection Braking, increase this setting.

■ L2-04: Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-04 (0488)	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for the drive output voltage to go back to the correct voltage after it completes speed searches.	Determined by o2-04 (0.0 - 5.0 s)

Sets the time for voltage to recover from 0 V to the value set in *E1-05 [Maximum Output Voltage]*.

■ L2-05: Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-05 (0489)	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage at which the drive triggers a *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* fault or at which it activates the KEB function. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by o2-04 and E1-01 (208 V Class: 150 - 220 V, 480 V Class: 300 - 440 V)

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. When you set this parameter to a value lower than the default, you must install an AC reactor on the input side of the power supply. If you do not install an AC reactor, it will cause damage to the drive circuitry.*

Note:

If the low voltage detection level is near the lower limit value of *L2-05*, the drive will detect *Uv1* during KEB Ride-Thru operation. Do not set the value too low when you use the KEB Ride-Thru function.

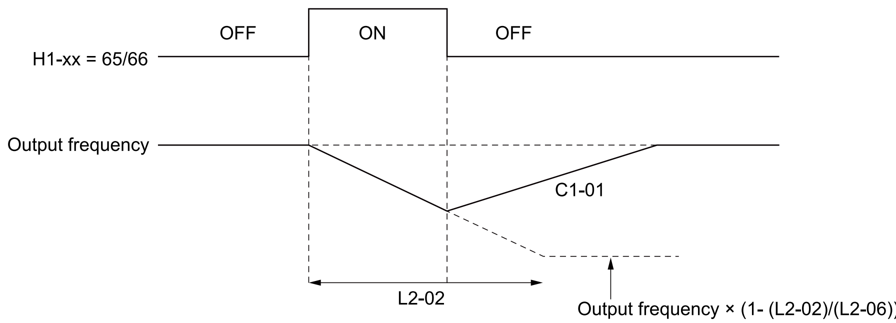
■ L2-06: Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-06 (048A) Expert	Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the deceleration time during KEB operation to decrease the maximum output frequency to 0.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Set *L2-29 = 3 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = System KEB Ride-Thru 2]* to enable this function.

This parameter sets the deceleration time necessary to decelerate from the frequency reference to 0 Hz when the drive detects a momentary power loss. If a *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* fault occurs during KEB operation, decrease the deceleration time. If an *ov [Overvoltage]* fault occurs, increase the deceleration time.

- *L2-06 = 0*
  The drive automatically decreases *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* to the base value to keep the DC bus voltage above the low voltage detection level. The drive ignores *L2-02 [Power Loss Ride Through Time]* in this condition.
- *L2-06 ≠ 0*
  As shown in Figure 12.107, the frequency reference decelerates to the KEB frequency level as specified by the deceleration rate set in *L2-06* and then returns to the initial frequency reference as specified by *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]*. The drive uses the setting value of the KEB frequency rate as shown in the this formula to set the KEB frequency level:
  KEB frequency level = Output frequency before power loss × (1 - *(L2-02)* / *(L2-06)*)



C1-01: Acceleration Time 1
H1-xx = 65: KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate (N.C.)
H1-xx = 66: KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate (N.O.)
L2-02: Power Loss Ride Through Time
L2-06: Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time

Figure 12.107 Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time

■ L2-07: Kinetic Energy Backup Accel Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-07 (048B) Expert	Kinetic Energy Backup Accel Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the acceleration time to return the frequency to the frequency reference before a power loss after canceling KEB operation.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function. The drive uses the acceleration times in *C1-01 and C1-03* to accelerate again after KEB operation completes.

■ L2-08: Frequency Gain at KEB Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-08 (048C) Expert	Frequency Gain at KEB Start	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the quantity of output frequency reduction used when KEB operation starts as a percentage of the motor rated slip before starting KEB operation.	100% (0 - 300%)

Decreases the output frequency in steps to quickly set the motor to a regenerative condition. Use this formula to calculate the value:

Output frequency reduction = Motor rated slip before KEB operation × (*L2-08*/100) × 2

■ L2-09: KEB Minimum Frequency Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-09 (048D) Expert	KEB Minimum Frequency Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the quantity of output frequency reduction used as a percentage of *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* when KEB operation starts.	20% (0 - 100%)

These conditions set the quantity of decrease:

- Motor rated slip × (*L2-09*/100)
- The larger value between the value calculated with *L2-08* and the value calculated with *L2-09*

■ L2-10: Minimum KEB Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-10 (048E) Expert	Minimum KEB Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum length of time to operate the KEB after the drive detects a momentary power loss.	50 ms (0 - 25500 ms)

When you return power while KEB is operating, the drive continues KEB operation until the time set in *L2-10* is expired. When the DC bus voltage is less than the level of *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)]* in one of these conditions, KEB operation continues until the time set in *L2-10* is expired:

- *L2-01 = 3 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02]*
- *L2-01 = 4 [Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power]*
- *L2-01 = 5 [Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop]*
- *KEB Ride-Thru 1/2 [H1-xx = 65, 66, 7A, or 7B]* is input into the drive.

When you input KEB Ride-Thru, KEB operation continues after the time set in *L2-10* is expired. When you cancel KEB Ride-Thru, the motor accelerates again. When you do not input KEB Ride-Thru during the time set in *L2-10*, the drive accelerates to the frequency reference that the drive had before power loss in the applicable acceleration time.

When *L2-01 = 3, 4, or 5*, and the DC bus voltage is a minimum of the value of *L2-11 [KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint]*, the drive accelerates again after the time set in *L2-10* is expired. When the DC bus voltage is less than the *L2-11* value, KEB operation continues after the time set in *L2-10* is expired.

Note:

- When *L2-01 = 0, 1, or 2 [Disabled, Enabled for L2-02 Time, or Enabled while CPU Power Active]*, increase the value of *L2-10*. Set *L2-10* to cancel KEB operation if the KEB Ride-Thru is not input.
- Setting *L2-10* to 0 ms disables the function of *L2-10*.

■ L2-11: KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-11 (0461) Expert	KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the target value that controls the DC bus voltage to a constant level in Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2. Sets the DC bus voltage level that completes the KEB operation for all other KEB methods.	Determined by E1-01 (Determined by E1-01)

■ L2-29: Kinetic Energy Backup Method

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-29 (0475) Expert	Kinetic Energy Backup Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the KEB function operation mode.	0 (0 - 3)

Set *L2-01 = 3, 4, or 5 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02, Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power, or Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop]* or *KEB Ride-Thru 1/2 [H1-xx = 65, 66, 7A, or 7B]*, to enable the KEB function.

0 : Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1

The drive monitors the DC bus voltage and uses regenerative energy from the motor to hold the DC bus voltage at the level set in *L2-11 [KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint]*.

The KEB operation continues and the deceleration rate changes as specified by *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*.

Note:
- If the drive detects *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* during KEB operation, decrease the value of *C1-09*.
- If the drive detects *ov [Overvoltage]* during KEB operation, increase the value of *C1-09*.

1 : Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2

The drive does KEB operation and automatically calculates the deceleration rate to make sure that the main circuit electrical energy and main current voltage from motor regenerative energy is equal to *L2-11*.

3 : System KEB Ride-Thru 2

The drive uses the KEB deceleration time set in *L2-06* to decelerate and it also monitors the DC bus voltage.

If the voltage level increases, the drive momentarily holds the frequency to prevent an *ov* before it continues to decelerate.

Note:

When you cannot use a dynamic braking option, use System KEB Ride-Thru.

■ L2-30: KEB Zero Speed Operation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-30 (045E) Expert	KEB Zero Speed Operation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation when the output frequency decreases below the zero level (DC braking injection starting frequency) during KEB deceleration when *L2-01 = 3 to 5 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02, Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power, or Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Baseblock

1 : DC/SC Braking

Does DC injection braking and short circuit braking as specified by *b2-04 [DC Inject Braking Time at Stop]* and *b2-13 [Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop]*.

■ L2-31: KEB Start Voltage Offset Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-31 (045D) Expert	KEB Start Voltage Offset Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the KEB start voltage offset.	Determined by A1-02 (208 V Class: 0 - 100 V, 480 V Class: 0 - 200 V)

The drive uses this formula to calculate the KEB start voltage:

KEB start voltage = *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detect Level (Uv1)] + L2-31*

◆ L3: Stall Prevention

L3 parameters set the Stall Prevention function and overvoltage suppression function.

■ Stall Prevention

If the load is too heavy or the acceleration and deceleration times are too short, the motor can slip too much because it cannot work at the same rate as the frequency reference. If the motor stalls during acceleration, current increases as the slip increases to cause an *oC [Overcurrent]*, *oL2 [Drive Overload]*, or *oL1 [Motor Overload]* and the drive will stop. If the motor stalls during deceleration, too much regenerative power will flow back into the DC bus capacitors and cause the drive to fault out from *ov [Overvoltage]* and stop the drive.

The stall prevention function will let the motor get to the set speed without stalling and it is not necessary for you to change the acceleration or deceleration time settings. You can set a separate stall prevention functions for acceleration, operating at constant speeds, and deceleration.

■ Overvoltage Suppression Function

This function decreases the regenerative torque limit and increases the output frequency when the DC bus voltage increases to prevent *ov*. This function can drive loads with cyclic regenerative operation, for example punch presses or other applications with repeated crank movements. When you use this function, set *L3-11 = 1 [Overvoltage Suppression Select = Enabled]*.

The drive adjusts the regenerative torque limit and the output frequency during overvoltage suppression to make sure that the DC bus voltage is not more than the level set in *L3-17 [DC Bus Regulation Level]*.

Set these parameters as necessary when you use the overvoltage suppression function:

- *L3-20 [DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain]*
- *L3-21 [OVSuppression Accel/Decel P Gain]*
- *L3-24 [Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque]*
- *L3-25 [Load Inertia Ratio]*

Note:

- When overvoltage suppression is triggered, the motor speed is more than the frequency reference. Do not use overvoltage suppression for applications where the frequency reference and the motor speed must align.
- The overvoltage suppression function is enabled only when you operate immediately below the maximum frequency. Overvoltage suppression does not increase the output frequency to more than the maximum frequency. Make sure that the motor and machine specifications are correct for the application, then increase the maximum frequency.
- If there is a sudden increase to a regenerative load, *ov* can occur.

■ L3-01: Stall Prevention during Accel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-01 (048F)	Stall Prevention during Accel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method of Stall Prevention During Acceleration.	1 (0 - 2)

Note:

When *A1-02 = 5 [Control Method Selection = OLV/PM]*, the setting range is *0 and 1*.

Stall prevention during acceleration prevents the stalling and stopping of motors when the drive detects *oC [Overcurrent]*, *oL2 [Drive Overload]*, or *oL1 [Motor Overload]* when there is a significant load applied during acceleration or when there are sudden acceleration times with respect to load inertia.

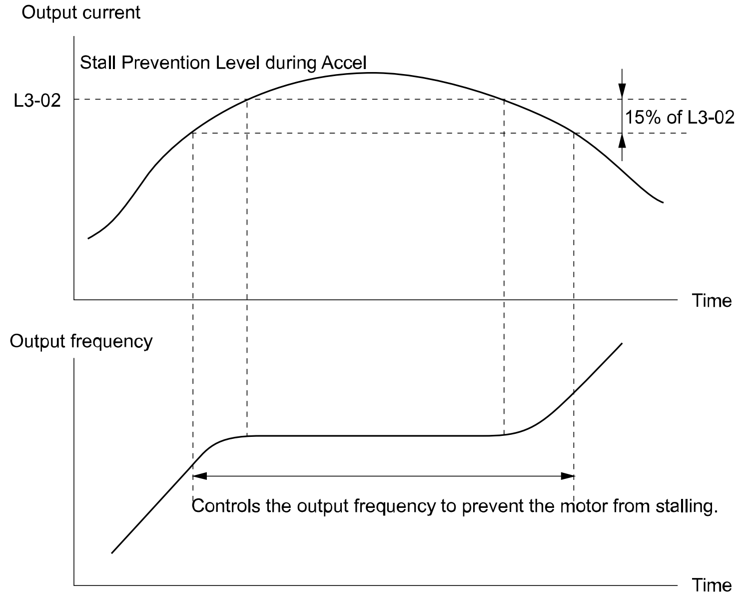
0 : Disabled

The Stall Prevention function does not operate during acceleration, and acceleration occurs for the set acceleration time. If the acceleration time is too short, the motor will not fully accelerate during the set time, which causes the drive to detect *oL1* or *oL2* and the motor to stop.

1 : Enabled

Enables the Stall Prevention During Acceleration function. Operation is different for different control methods.

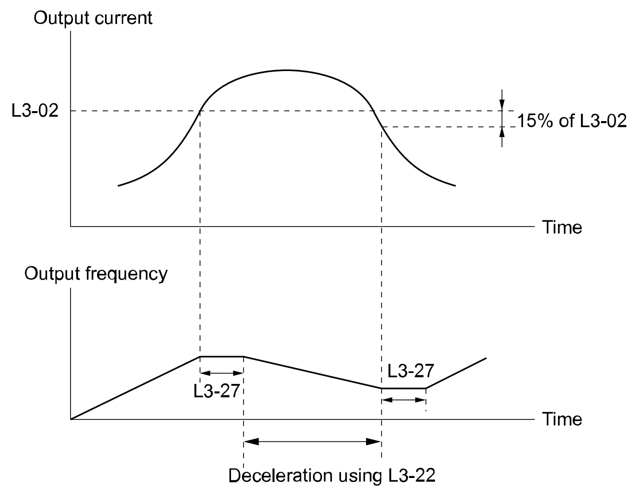
- **V/f Control or EZ Open Loop Vector Control**
  The drive stops acceleration if the output current is more than *L3-02 [Stall Prevent Level during Accel]*. If the output current is less than *L3-02* - 15%, the drive stops deceleration. The Stall Prevention function level automatically decreases for constant output ranges.



L3-02: Stall Prevent Level during Accel

Figure 12.108 Stall Prevention During Acceleration when Using Induction Motors

- **Open Loop Vector Control for PM**
  When the output current is more than the value set in *L3-02*, the drive stops acceleration. When the time set in *L3-27 [Stall Prevention Detection Time]* is expired and the output current is larger than in *L3-02*, the drive will start deceleration in as specified by *L3-22 [PM Stall Prevention Decel Time]*. The drive starts acceleration again when the output current is less than *L3-02* - 15%. When the time set in *L3-27* is expired, the drive starts acceleration again.



L3-02: Stall Prevent Level during Accel
L3-22: PM Stall Prevention Decel Time
L3-27: Stall Prevention Detection Time

Figure 12.109 Stall Prevention During Acceleration Function in OLV/PM

2 : Intelligent (Ignore Accel Ramp)

The drive ignores the acceleration time setting and the drive starts to accelerate in the minimum length of time. The drive automatically adjusts the acceleration rate to make sure that the output current is not more than *L3-02*.

Parameter Details

12

■ L3-02: Stall Prevent Level during Accel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-02 (0490)	Stall Prevent Level during Accel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output current level to activate the Stall Prevention function during acceleration as a percentage of the drive rated output current.	Determined by L8-38 (0 - 120%)

Note:
- If you use a motor that is small compared to the drive and the motor stalls, decrease the setting value.
- When you operate the motor in the constant power range, set *L3-03 [Stall Prevent Limit during Accel]*.

■ L3-03: Stall Prevent Limit during Accel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-03 (0491)	Stall Prevent Limit during Accel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit for the stall prevention level used in the constant output range as a percentage of the drive rated output current.	50% (0 - 100%)

The stall prevention level set in *L3-02 [Stall Prevent Level during Accel]* is automatically reduced when the motor is running within the constant output range. Parameter *L3-03* is the limit value used to prevent the stall prevention level during constant output ranges to fall below the minimum required level.

Note:
The function to automatically reduce the stall prevention level does not operate when *L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevention during Accel = Current Limit Method]*.

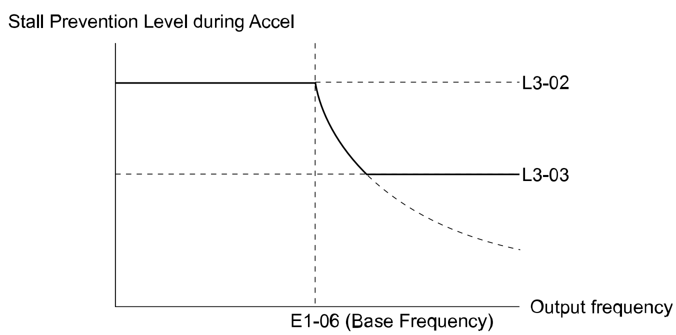


Figure 12.110 Stall Prevent Level during Accel/Limit

■ L3-04: Stall Prevention during Decel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-04 (0492)	Stall Prevention during Decel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method that the drive will use to prevent overvoltage faults when decelerating.	1 (Determined by A1-02)

Note:
The setting range changes when the *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* value changes:
- When *A1-02 = 5 [OLV/PM]*, the setting range is *0 to 2*.
- When *A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]*, the setting range is *0, 1*.

Stall Prevention during deceleration controls the deceleration as specified by the DC bus voltage and does not let high inertia or fast deceleration cause *ov [Overvoltage]* faults.

0 : Disabled

The drive decelerates as specified by the deceleration time. If the deceleration time is too short, the drive can detect an *ov* fault.

1 : General Purpose

The drive decelerates as specified by the deceleration time. When the DC bus voltage is more than the Stall Prevention level, the drive stops deceleration until the DC bus voltage is less than the Stall Prevention Level. The drive then starts to decelerate at the set deceleration time. Frequent use of Stall Prevention will help prevent *ov* faults when the deceleration time is shorter than the drive can usually accept.

Note:
The Decel Stall Prevention function will increase the deceleration time to stop and the deceleration time will be longer than the setting.

The input voltage setting of *E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage]* sets the DC bus voltage level for Stall Prevention.

Table 12.59 Stall Prevention Level during Deceleration

Drive Input Voltage	Stall Prevention Level during Deceleration
208 V class	377 V
480 V class	754 V

Figure 12.111 shows the Stall Prevention during deceleration function.

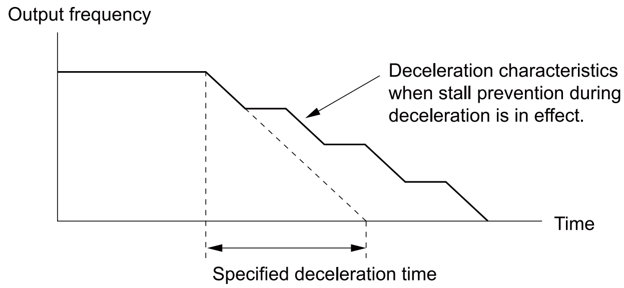


Figure 12.111 Stall Prevention Operation during Deceleration

2 : Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp)

The drive adjusts the deceleration rate to keep the DC bus voltage at the *L3-17 [DC Bus Regulation Level]* level. This makes the shortest possible deceleration time and will not let the motor stall. The drive ignores the selected deceleration time and the possible deceleration time cannot be less than 1/10 of the set deceleration time.

This function uses these parameters to adjust the deceleration rate:

- *L3-20 [DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain]*
- *L3-21 [OVSuppression Accel/Decel P Gain]*
- *L3-24 [Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque]*
- *L3-25 [Load Inertia Ratio]*

4 : Overexcitation/High Flux

The drive enables Overexcitation/High Flux and enables a shorter deceleration time than when *L3-04 = 0*.

Note:
- If the overexcitation time is long and you decelerate frequently, the drive can detect *oL1 [Motor Overload]* faults. If the drive detects *oL1*, decrease the deceleration time.
- The deceleration time during Overexcitation Deceleration changes when the motor characteristics and machine inertia change. Adjust the *n3-13 [OverexcitationBraking (OEB) Gain]* and *n3-23 [Overexcitation Braking Operation]* levels. Refer to "n3: HighSlip/OverexciteBraking" for more information about the overexcitation function.

5 : Overexcitation/High Flux 2

Enables Overexcitation/High Flux 2. This function decreases the possible deceleration time more than Overexcitation/High Flux. The drive decreases motor speed and tries to keep the DC bus voltage at the *L3-17* level.

If the drive detects *oL1*, decrease the values set in *n3-13* and *n3-21*. If the drive detects *ov*, increase the values set in *C1-02*, *C1-04*, *C1-06*, and *C1-08 [Deceleration Times]*.

Note:
- During Overexcitation/High Flux 2, the drive disables Hunting Prevention in V/f Control and also disables Speed Control that uses torque limit in OLV Control.
- Refer to "n3: HighSlip/OverexciteBraking" for more information about the overexcitation function.

■ L3-05: Stall Prevention during RUN

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-05 (0493)	Stall Prevention during RUN	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable and disable Stall Prevention During Run.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 3)

Stall Prevention function during run automatically decreases the speed when an *oL1 [Motor Overload]* occurs while the motor is running at constant speed to prevent the motor from stalling.

Note:
- An output frequency lower than 6 Hz will disable Stall Prevention during Run. The *L3-05* and *L3-06 [Stall Prevent Level during Run]* settings do not have an effect.
- The default setting changes when the *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* value changes:
  –*A1-02 = 0, 5 [V/f, OLV/PM]*: 2
  –*A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]*: 3

0 : Disabled

The drive runs at the set frequency reference. A heavy load can cause the drive to detect *oC [Overcurrent]* or *oL1* and stall the motor.

1 : Deceleration Time 1 (C1-02)

The drive will decelerate for the time set in *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]* when the current is more than the Stall Prevention level set in *L3-06*. When the current level is less than the "*L3-06* setting value - 2%" for 100 ms, the drive accelerates again for the acceleration time applicable at that time until it reaches the set frequency.

2 : Deceleration Time 2 (C1-04)

This setting functions the same as *Setting 1 [Deceleration Time 1 (C1-02)]*. When the Stall Prevention function is enabled, the drive decelerates with the value set in *C1-04 [Deceleration Time 2]*.

3 : Intelligent

Available when *A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]*. The drive operates with the largest possible output and prevents motor stalling.

■ L3-06: Stall Prevent Level during Run

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-06 (0494)	Stall Prevent Level during Run	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output current level to enable the Stall Prevention function during operation as a percentage of the drive rated output current.	Determined by L8-38 (5 - 120%)

Note:
- This parameter is applicable when *L3-05 = 1, 2 [Stall Prevention during RUN = Deceleration Time 1 (C1-02), Deceleration Time 2 (C1-04)]*.
- When *L3-23 = 1 [Stall P Reduction at Constant HP = Automatic Reduction @ CHP Region]*, the drive will automatically decrease the level in the constant output range.

Use an Analog Input to Change the Stall Prevent Level during Run

When *H3-xx = 8 [MFAI Function Selection = Stall Prevent Level During Run]*, you can change the stall prevention level during run through the input gain and bias settings for terminals A1, A2, and A3.

If you set the input level for terminals A1, A2, and A3 *[H3-xx = 8]* and *L3-06*, the drive will use the smaller value for Stall Prevent Level during Run.

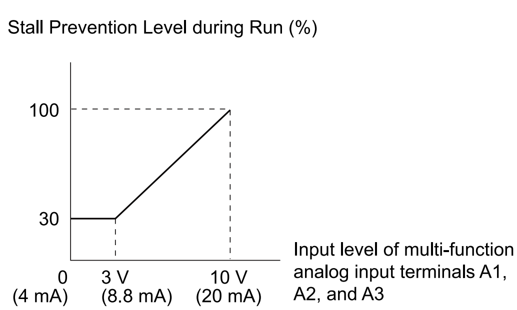


Figure 12.112 Stall Prevention Level during Run with Analog Input

■ L3-11: Overvoltage Suppression Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-11 (04C7)	Overvoltage Suppression Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the overvoltage suppression function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The drive does not adjust the regenerative torque limit or the output frequency. If you apply a regenerative load, the drive can detect an *ov [Overvoltage]* fault.

1 : Enabled

When a regenerative load increases the DC bus voltage, the drive decreases the regenerative torque limit and increases the output frequency to prevent *ov*.

■ L3-17: DC Bus Regulation Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-17 (0462)	DC Bus Regulation Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the target value for the DC bus voltage when the overvoltage suppression function and the Decel Stall Prevention function (Intelligent Stall Prevention) are active.	208 V Class: 375 V, 480 V Class: 750 V (208 V Class: 150 - 400 V, 480 V Class: 300 - 800 V)

Note:

This value is initialized when *E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage]* is changed.

Sets this parameter for any of the following circumstances.

- *L3-11 = 1 [Overvoltage Suppression Select = Enabled]*.
- *L3-04 = 2 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp)]*.

■ L3-20: DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-20 (0465) Expert	DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain used to control the DC bus voltage.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 5.00)

Set one of these parameters to enable L3-20:

- *L2-29 = 1 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2]*
- *L3-04 = 2 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp)]*
- *L3-11 = 1 [Overvoltage Suppression Select = Enabled]*
- *H1-xx = 7A or 7B [MFDI Function Selection = KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.O./N.C.)]*

Note:

- If stall prevention during deceleration function causes *ov [Overvoltage]* and *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* faults when you start deceleration and *L2-29 = 1*, *H1-xx = 7A or 7B*, or *L3-04 = 2*, gradually increase this parameter in 0.1-unit increments. If the setting value is too high, it can cause large speed or current ripples.
- If sudden increases in the regenerative load cause *ov* faults and *L3-11 = 1*, gradually increase this parameter in 0.1-unit increments. If the setting value is too high, it can cause large speed or current ripples.

■ L3-21: OVSuppression Accel/Decel P Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-21 (0466) Expert	OVSuppression Accel/Decel P Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain to calculate acceleration and deceleration rates.	1.00 (0.10 - 10.00)

Set one of these parameters to enable this parameter:

- *L2-29 = 1 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2]*
- *L3-04 = 2 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp)]*

- *L3-11 = 1 [Overvoltage Suppression Select = Enabled]*
- *H1-xx = 7A or 7B [MFDI Function Selection = KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.O./N.C.)]*

Note:
- If stall prevention during deceleration function causes large speed or current ripples and *L2-29 = 1, H1-xx = 7A or 7B*, or *L3-04 = 2*, gradually decrease this parameter in 0.05-unit increments. If the drive detects *ov [Overvoltage]* or *oC [Overcurrent]*, decrease this parameter. If you decrease the gain too much, it can cause a delay in control in the DC bus voltage or the deceleration time could be longer than the best deceleration time.
- If sudden increases in the regenerative load cause *ov* faults and *L3-11 = 1*, gradually increase this parameter in 0.1-unit increments. If there are large speed ripples, gradually decrease this parameter in 0.05-unit increments.

■ L3-22: PM Stall Prevention Decel Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-22 (04F9)	PM Stall Prevention Decel Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the momentary deceleration time that the drive will use when it tries to accelerate a PM motor and detected motor stalls. This function is applicable when *L3-01 = 1 [Stall Prevention during Accel = Enabled]*.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Set this parameter to 0.0 s to disable this function. The drive will decelerates in the deceleration time applicable at the time when a motor stall occurs.

■ L3-23: Stall P Reduction at Constant HP

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-23 (04FD)	Stall P Reduction at Constant HP	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to automatically decrease the Stall Prevention Level during Run for Constant Horse Power (CHP) part of the speed range.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Use L3-06 for Entire Speed Range

The drive uses the level set in *L3-06 [Stall Prevent Level during Run]* through the full speed range.

1 : Automatic Reduction @ CHP Region

The drive decreases the Stall Prevention level during run in the constant power range. The lower limit is 40% of the *L3-06* value.

■ L3-24: Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-24 (046E) Expert	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor acceleration time to reach the maximum frequency at the motor rated torque for stopped single-drive motors.	Determined by o2-04, E2-11, and E5-01 (0.001 - 10.000 s)

Set one of these parameters to enable *L3-24*:

- *L2-29 = 1 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2]*
- *L3-04 = 2 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp)]*
- *L3-11 = 1 [Overvoltage Suppression Select = Enabled]*
- *H1-xx = 7A or 7B [MFDI Function Selection = KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.O./N.C.)]*

Note:
When Auto-Tuning changes the value of *E2-11 [Motor Rated Power]*, the drive will automatically set *L3-24* to the value for a Yaskawa standard motor (4 poles). When you use a PM motor, the drive uses the value in *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]* to change *L3-24*.

Manually Adjust Parameters

Use this formula to find the motor acceleration time:

$$\text{L3-24} = \frac{2\pi \cdot J_{Motor} \cdot n_{rated}}{60 \cdot T_{rated}}$$

- J_{Motor} = Moment of inertia of motor (kg m^2)
- n_{rated} = Motor rated speed (min^{-1}, r/min)
- T_{rated} = Motor rated torque (N·m)

The rated torque is calculated using the following expression.

$$T_{rated} = \frac{60 \cdot P_{Motor} \cdot 10^3}{2\pi \cdot n_{rated}}$$

P_{Motor} = Motor Rated Power (kW)

■ L3-25: Load Inertia Ratio

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-25 (046F) Expert	Load Inertia Ratio	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ratio between motor inertia and machine inertia.	1.0 (0.1 - 1000.0)

Set one of these parameters to enable *L3-25*:

- *L2-29 = 1 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2]*
- *L3-04 = 2 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp)]*
- *L3-11 = 1 [Overvoltage Suppression Select= Enabled]*
- *H1-xx = 7A or 7B [MFDI Function Selection = KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.O./N.C.)]*

Note:

If you set this value incorrectly when *L2-29 = 1*, *H1-xx = 7A or 7B*, or *L3-11 = 1*, it can cause large current ripples and *ov [Overvoltage]*, *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]*, or *oC [Overcurrent]* faults.

Manually Adjust Parameters

Use this formula to find the load inertia ratio:

$$\text{Load inertia ratio} = \frac{\text{Machine inertia (Motor shaft conversion value)}}{\text{Motor inertia}}$$

■ L3-26: Additional DC Bus Capacitors

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-26 (0455) Expert	Additional DC Bus Capacitors	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the capacity for external main circuit capacitors. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting. Sets this parameter when you use the KEB Ride-Thru function.	0 μF (0 to 65000 μF)

■ L3-27: Stall Prevention Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-27 (0456)	Stall Prevention Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a delay time between reaching the Stall Prevention level and starting the Stall Prevention function.	50 ms (0 - 5000 ms)

■ L3-35: Speed Agree Width for Auto Decel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-35 (0747) Expert	Speed Agree Width for Auto Decel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the width for speed agreement when *L3-04 = 2 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp)]*. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 1.00 Hz)

Set this parameter when hunting occurs while you use a frequency reference through an analog input.

◆ L4: Speed Detection

L4 parameters set the output of signals to the MFDO terminals, for example frequency agree and frequency detection.

■ L4-01: Speed Agree Detection Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-01 (0499)	Speed Agree Detection Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to detect speed agree or motor speed when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2, 3, 4, 5 [MFDO Function Selection = Speed Agree 1, User-Set Speed Agree 1, Frequency Detection 1, Frequency Detection 2]*.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)

■ L4-02: Speed Agree Detection Width

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-02 (049A)	Speed Agree Detection Width	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the width to detect speed agree or motor speed when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2, 3, 4, 5 [MFDO Function Selection = Speed Agree 1, User-Set Speed Agree 1, Frequency Detection 1, Frequency Detection 2]*.	2.0 Hz (0.0 - 20.0 Hz)

■ L4-03: Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-03 (049B)	Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed agree detection level or motor speed detection level when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 13, 14, 15, 16 [MFDO Function Selection = Speed Agree 2, User-Set Speed Agree 2, Frequency Detection 3, Frequency Detection 4]*.	0.0 Hz (-400.0 - +400.0 Hz)

■ L4-04: Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-04 (049C)	Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the width to detect speed agree or motor speed when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 13, 14, 15, 16 [MFDO Function Selection = Speed Agree 2, User-Set Speed Agree 2, Frequency Detection 3, Frequency Detection 4]*.	2.0 Hz (0.0 - 20.0 Hz)

■ L4-05: Fref Loss Detection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-05 (049D)	Fref Loss Detection Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation when the drive detects a loss of frequency reference.	0 (0, 1)

Enables the detection of a loss of an analog frequency reference when the frequency reference is input from the MFAI terminals (A1, A2, and A3). Set *H2-01 to H2-03 = C [MFDO Function Select = Frequency Reference Loss]* to enable this function.

If the frequency reference is less than 10% in 400 ms, the drive detects frequency reference loss.

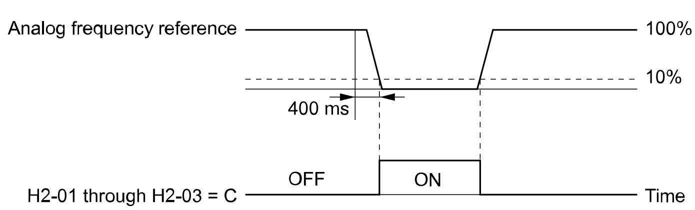


Figure 12.113 Detection of Frequency Reference Loss

0 : Stop

The drive follows the frequency reference and stops the motor.

1 : Run at (L4-06 x Last Reference)

The drive continues to operate at the frequency reference value set in *L4-06 [FreqReference at Reference Loss]*. When you return the external frequency reference value, the drive continues to operate with the frequency reference.

■ L4-06: Frequency Reference @Loss of Ref

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-06 (04C2)	Frequency Reference @Loss of Ref	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference as a percentage to continue drive operation after it detects a frequency reference loss. The value is a percentage of the frequency reference before the drive detected the loss.	80.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

Set *L4-05 = 1 [Fref Loss Detection Selection = Run at (L4-06 x Last Reference)]* to enable this parameter.

■ L4-07: Speed Agree Detection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-07 (0470)	Speed Agree Detection Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the condition that activates speed detection.	0 (0, 1)

0 : No Detection during Baseblock

Detects the frequency while the drive is operating. When the drive turns off its output, it will not detect frequency.

1 : Detection Always Enabled

◆ L5: Fault Restart

The Auto Restart function tries to keep machines operating when the drive detects a transient fault.

The drive can do a self-diagnostic check and continue the operation after a fault. If the cause of the fault goes away, the drive does speed search and restarts. It will not stop and the drive will not record a fault history. Use *L5-02 [Fault Contact at Restart Select]* to select the operation of fault relay signals during Auto Restart operation.

The Auto Restart function sets the drive to try to automatically restart the drive a set number of times in a set time. If the number of Auto Restart tries is more than the set value during the set time, drive output shuts off and operation stops. If this happens, remove the cause of the fault and manually restart the drive.

The drive can do Auto Restart when it detects these faults:

Note:

You can disable Auto Restart for faults if you must not restart the machine after the fault.

Table 12.60 List of Faults during which Auto Restart is Available

Fault	Name	Parameters to Disable Auto Restart
CE	Modbus Communication Error	H5-36
FDBKL	WIRE Break	L5-42
GF	Ground Fault	L5-08
HFB	High Feedback Sensed	L5-41
LF	Output Phase Loss	-
LFB	Low Feedback Sensed	L5-40
LOP	Loss of Prime	L5-51
NMS	Setpoint Not Met	L5-50
oC	Overcurrent	-
oH1	Heatsink Overheat	L5-08
oL1	Motor Overload	L5-07
oL2	Drive Overload	L5-07
oL3	Overtorque Detection 1	L5-07
oL4	Overtorque Detection 2	L5-07
ov	Overvoltage	L5-08
PF	Input Phase Loss	-
STPo	Motor Step-Out Detected	-
Uv1	DC Bus Undervoltage *1	L5-08
VLTS	Thermostat Fault	L5-53

*1 *Uv1* is the target for the auto restart process when *L2-01 = 1, 2 , 3, or 4 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Enabled for L2-02 Time, Enabled while CPU Power Active, Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02, or Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power].*

Note:
- The Fault Restart method is limited to the interval time that the drive will use *L5-04 [Interval Method Restart Time]*.
- When *L5-49 = 1 [Fault Retry Speed Search Select = Enabled]*, the drive will do a speed search when it resets and restarts after a fault.
- The drive will force the output frequency to zero during the auto-restart interval time.
- If you remove the Run command during the auto-restart interval time, the drive will immediately detect a fault and reset the fault.
- The *LOP [Loss of Prime]* fault uses *Y1-23 [Prime Loss Max Restart Time]* for Auto Restart time. The other faults use *L5-04* for Auto Restart time.
- When you enable Thrust or Pre-Charge Modes, the drive will operate them correctly.

■ L5-01: Number of Auto-Restart Attempts

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-01 (049E)	Number of Auto-Restart Attempts	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of times that the drive will try to restart.	0 (0 - 10 times)

The drive resets the number of Auto Restart attempts to 0 in these conditions:
- The drive operates correctly for 10 minutes after a fault restart.
- When you manually clear a fault after the drive triggers protective functions.
- When you re-energize the drive.

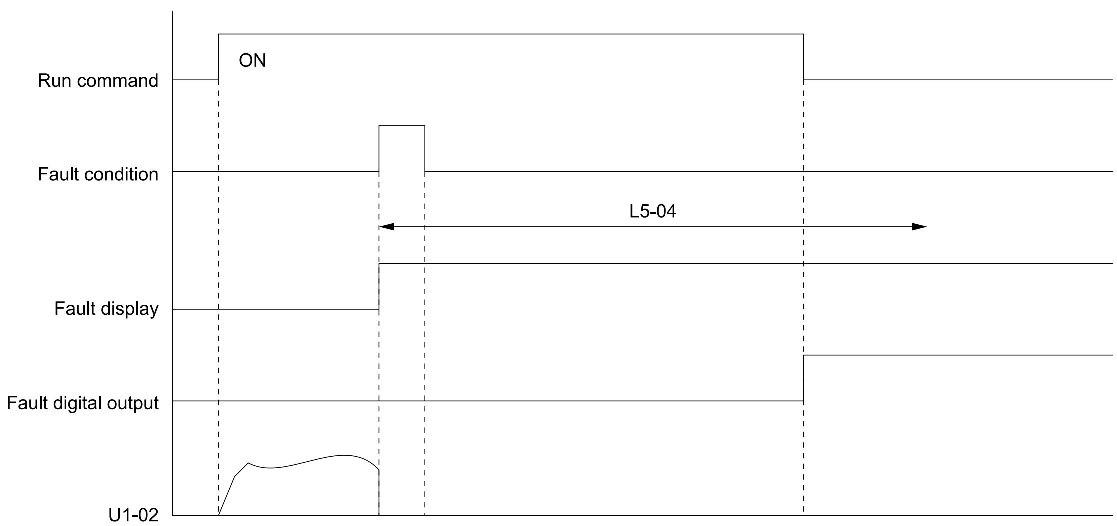
■ L5-02: Fault Contact at Restart Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-02 (049F)	Fault Contact at Restart Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that sends signals to the MFDO terminal set for *Fault [H2-xx = E]* while the drive is automatically restarting.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Active Only when Not Restarting

The drive will only activate fault output when the drive cancels the Auto Restart function.

When you remove the Run command during the time set in *L5-04 [Interval Method Restart Time]*, the drive will cancel the Auto Restart function. At the same time, the drive will activate the fault output. Refer to Figure 12.114 for more information.



L5-04: Interval Method Restart Time **U1-02: Output Frequency**

Figure 12.114 Time Chart for Early Cancellation of Auto-Restart Function

1 : Always Active

The drive always activates fault output.

■ L5-03: Continuous Method Max Restart T

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-03 (04A0)	Continuous Method Max Restart T	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for which the drive will try to restart. If the drive cannot restart inthe time set in *L5-03*, the drive detects a fault. This is available when *L5-05 = 0 [Auto-Restart Method = Continuous/ Immediate Attempts]*.	10.0 s (0.5 - 180.0 s)

■ L5-04: Interval Method Restart Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-04 (046C)	Interval Method Restart Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time interval between each Auto Restart attempt. This function is enabled when *L5-05 = 1 [Auto Restart Operation Selection = Use L5-04 Time]*.	10.0 s (0.5 - 600.0 s)

■ L5-05: Auto-Restart Method

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-05 (0467)	Auto-Restart Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the count method for the Auto Restart operation.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Continuous/Immediate Attempts

Counts the number of successful fault resets through Auto Restart.

When this value > *L5-01*, the drive will send a fault signal and fault code to the keypad and the motor will coast to stop.

1 : Interval/Attempt after L5-04 sec

Counts the number of all fault resets (successful and unsuccessful) through Auto Restart. The drive repeats the Auto Restart process in the intervals set in *L5-04 [Interval Method Restart Time]*.

When this value > *L5-01*, the drive will send a fault signal and fault code to the keypad and the motor will coast to stop.

■ L5-07: Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-07 (0B2A)	Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Use these 4 digits to set the Auto Restart function for *oL1* to *oL4*. From left to right, the digits set *oL1*, *oL2*, *oL3*, and *oL4*, in order.	1111 (0000 - 1111)

0000 : Disabled

0001 : Enabled (—/—/—/oL4)

0010 : Enabled (—/—/oL3/—)

0011 : Enabled (—/—/oL3/oL4)

0100 : Enabled (—/oL2/—/—)

0101 : Enabled (—/oL2/—/oL4)

0110 : Enabled (—/oL2/oL3/—)

0111 : Enabled (—/oL2/oL3/oL4)

1000 : Enabled (oL1/—/—/—)

1001 : Enabled (oL1/—/—/oL4)

1010 : Enabled (oL1/—/oL3/—)

1011 : Enabled (oL1/—/oL3/oL4)

1100 : Enabled (oL1/oL2/—/—)

1101 : Enabled (oL1/oL2/—/oL4)

1110 : Enabled (oL1/oL2/oL3/—)

1111 : Enabled (oL1/oL2/oL3/oL4)

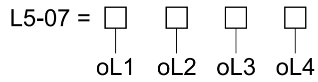


Figure 12.115 Setting Digits and Fault Code

■ L5-08: Fault Reset Enable Select Grp2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-08 (0B2B)	Fault Reset Enable Select Grp2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Use these 4 digits to set the Auto Restart function for *Uv1*, *ov*, *oH1*, and *GF*. From left to right, the digits set *Uv1*, *ov*, *oH1*, and *GF*, in order.	1111 (0000 - 1111)

0000 : Disabled
0001 : Enabled (—/–/—/GF)
0010 : Enabled (—/–/oH1/–)
0011 : Enabled (—/–/oH1/GF)
0100 : Enabled (—/ov/—/–)
0101 : Enabled (—/ov/—/GF)
0110 : Enabled (—/ov/oH1/–)
0111 : Enabled (—/ov/oH1/GF)
1000 : Enabled (Uv1/–/—/–)
1001 : Enabled (Uv1/–/—/GF)
1010 : Enabled (Uv1/–/oH1/–)
1011 : Enabled (Uv1/–/oH1/GF)
1100 : Enabled (Uv1/ov/—/–)
1101 : Enabled (Uv1/ov/—/GF)
1110 : Enabled (Uv1/ov/oH1/–)
1111 : Enabled (Uv1/ov/oH1/GF)

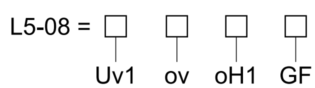


Figure 12.116 Setting Digits and Fault Code

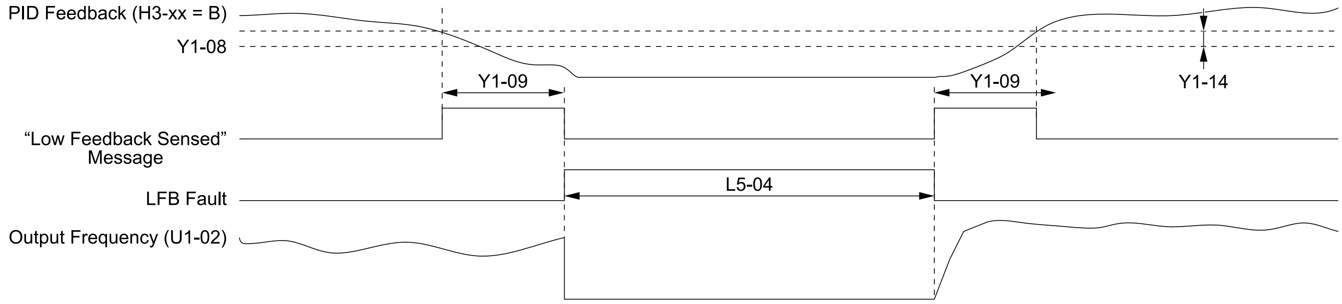
■ L5-40: Low Feedback Flt Retry Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-40 (3670)	Low Feedback Flt Retry Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to do an Auto Restart when the drive detects an *LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]* fault.	0 (0, 1)

0 : No Retry
1 : Retry

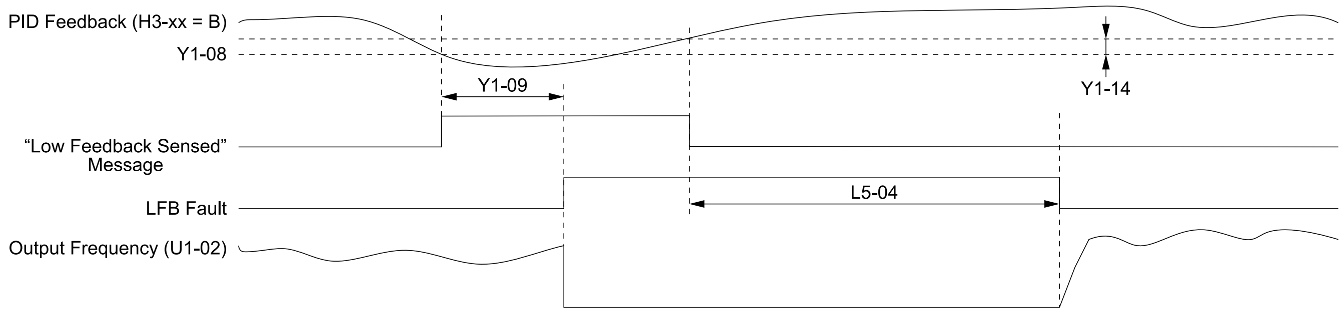
- When *L5-40 = 1* and *b5-09 = 1 [PID Output Level Selection = Reverse Output (Reverse Acting)]*, the auto-restart timer will not start timing until after the feedback level increases to more than *Y1-08 [Low Feedback Level]* (+ *Y1-14 [High Feedback Hysteresis Level]*).
- The drive will set the output frequency to zero during the auto-restart interval time.
- If you remove the Run Command during the auto-restart interval time, the drive will immediately detect and reset the fault.
- When *L5-49 = 1 [Fault Retry Speed Search Select = Enabled]*, the drive will do a speed search when it resets and restarts after a fault.
- When you enable Thrust or Pre-Charge Modes, the drive will operate them correctly.

When *L5-40 = 1*, the drive operation will change when *b5-09 [PID Output Level Selection]* changes:



H3-xx = B: PID Feedback
L5-04: Interval Method Restart Time
Y1-08: Low Feedback Level
Y1-09: Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time
Y1-14: Feedback Hysteresis Level
LFB Fault: Low Feedback Sensed

Figure 12.117 Auto Restart for Low Feedback Detection when b5-09 = 0 [Normal Output (Direct Acting)]



H3-xx = B: PID Feedback
L5-04: Interval Method Restart Time
Y1-08: Low Feedback Level
Y1-09: Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time
Y1-14: Feedback Hysteresis Level
LFB Fault: Low Feedback Sensed

Figure 12.118 Auto Restart for Low Feedback Detection when b5-09 = 1

■ L5-41: Hi Feedback Flt Retry Selection

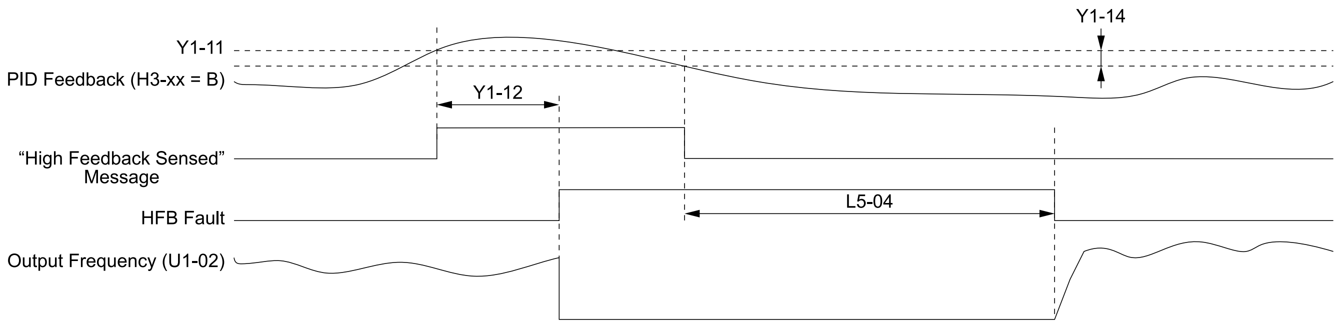
No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-41 (3671)	Hi Feedback Flt Retry Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to do an Auto Restart when the drive detects an *HFB [High Feedback Sensed]* fault.	0 (0, 1)

0 : No Retry

1 : Retry

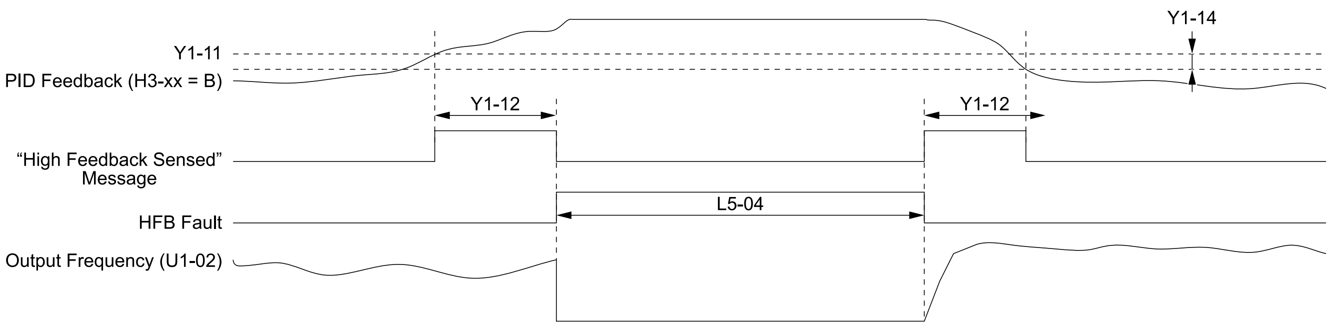
- When *L5-41 = 1* and *b5-09 = 0 [PID Output Level Selection = Normal Output (Direct Acting)]*, the auto-restart timer will not start timing until after the feedback level decreases to less than *Y1-11 [High Feedback Level]* (- *Y1-14 [High Feedback Hysteresis Level]*).
- The drive will set the output frequency to zero during the auto-restart interval time.
- If you remove the Run Command during the auto-restart interval time, the drive will immediately detect and reset the fault.
- When *L5-49 = 1 [Fault Retry Speed Search Select = Enabled]*, the drive will do a speed search when it resets and restarts after a fault.
- When you enable Thrust or Pre-Charge Modes, the drive will operate them correctly.

When *L5-41 = 1*, the drive operation will change when *b5-09 [PID Output Level Selection]* changes:



H3-xx = B: PID Feedback
L5-04: Interval Method Restart Time
Y1-11: High Feedback Level
Y1-12: High Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time
Y1-14: Feedback Hysteresis Level
HFB Fault: High Feedback Sensed

Figure 12.119 Auto Restart for High Feedback Detection when b5-09 = 0 [Normal Output (Direct Acting)]



H3-xx = B: PID Feedback
L5-04: Interval Method Restart Time
Y1-11: High Feedback Level
Y1-12: High Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time
Y1-14: Feedback Hysteresis Level
HFB Fault: High Feedback Sensed

Figure 12.120 Auto Restart for High Feedback Detection when b5-09 = 1

■ L5-42: Feedback Loss Fault Retry Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-42 (3672)	Feedback Loss Fault Retry Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to try an Auto Restart when the drive detects an *FDBKL [WIRE Break]* fault.	0 (0, 1)

0 : No Retry

1 : Retry

■ L5-49: Fault Retry Speed Search Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-49 (3679)	Fault Retry Speed Search Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to do a speed search at the start of a Fault Retry.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ L5-50: Setpoint Not Met Fault Retry Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-50 (367A)	Setpoint Not Met Fault Retry Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to try an Auto Restart when it detects an *NMS [SetPoint Not Met]* fault.	0 (0, 1)

0 : No Retry

1 : Retry

■ L5-51: Loss of Prime Fault Retry Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-51 (367B)	Loss of Prime Fault Retry Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to try an Auto Restart if it detects an *LOP [Loss Of Prime]* fault.	0 (0, 1)

0 : No Retry

1 : Retry

■ L5-53: Thermostat Fault Retry Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-53 (3251)	Thermostat Fault Retry Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to try an Auto Restart if it detects a *VLTS [Thermostat Fault]* fault.	0 (0, 1)

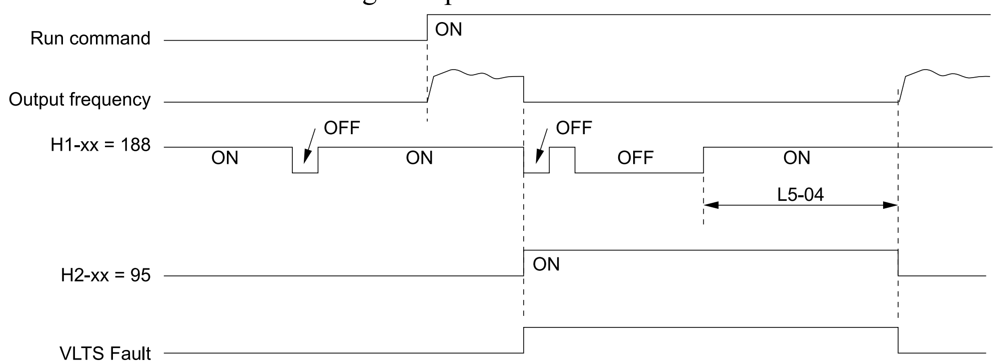
Note:

The drive will only restart after the Thermostat digital input de-activates and the *L5-04 [Interval Method Restart Time]* timer is expired.

0 : No Retry

1 : Retry

Figure 12.121 shows the drive operation for *VLTS* when *L5-53 = 1* and *L5-01 [Number of Auto-Restart Attempts] > 0 times*. The drive will wait for the Thermostat digital input to deactivate + the *L5-04* time before it will restart.



H1-xx = 188: !Thermostat Fault
H2-xx = 95: Thermostat Fault
L5-04: Interval Method Restart Time
VLTS Fault: Thermostat Fault

Figure 12.121 Thermostat Fault Behavior

◆ L6: Torque Detection

The overtorque/undertorque/underload detection function prevents damage to machinery and loads.

Overtorque is when there is too much load on the machine. If the motor current or output torque is at the overtorque detection level for the overtorque detection time, the drive will output an alarm and turn off the output.

Undertorque and underload are when a load suddenly decreases. When the motor current or output torque is at the undertorque/underload detection level for the undertorque detection time, the drive will output an alarm and turn off the output.

You can use the undertorque/underload detection function to detect these conditions, for example:

- Machine belt breaks
- Unusual operation of the electromagnetic contactor on the drive output side
- Clogged output side air filters in fans and blowers

Note:

If there is *oC [Overcurrent]* or *oL1 [Motor Overload]*, the drive can stop during overtorque conditions. Use torque detection to identify overload conditions before the drive detects *oC* or *oL1* and stops. Use this function to detect problems in the application.

■ Parameter Setting

You can individually set the two overtorque/undertorque detection functions with the drive. Use the information in Table 12.61 to set the parameters.

Table 12.61 Overtorque/Undertorque Detection Parameters

Configuration Parameter	Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1	Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2
MFDO Function Select • Terminals M1-M2 • Terminals M3-M4 • Terminals MD-ME-MF	H2-01, H2-02, and H2-03 = B *1 N.O.: Activated when detected	H2-01, H2-02, and H2-03 = 18 N.O.: Activated when detected
	H2-01, H2-02, and H2-03 = 17 N.C.: Deactivated when detected	H2-01, H2-02, and H2-03 = 19 N.C.: Deactivated when detected
Detection conditions and selection of operation after detection	L6-01	L6-04
Detection Level	L6-02 *2	L6-05
	Analog Input Terminal *3 H3-xx = 7	-
Detection Time	L6-03	L6-06

*1 For *UL6 [Underload or Belt Break Detected]* detection, use the MFDO terminal set for *H2-xx = 58 [UL6 Underload Detected]*.

*2 For *UL6* detection, these parameters set the detection level:

- *L6-02*
- *L6-13 [Motor Underload Curve Select]*
- *L6-14 [Motor Underload Level @ Min Freq]*

*3 You can also use an analog input terminal to supply the torque detection level. To enable this function, set *H3-xx = 7 [MFAI Function Selection = Torque Detection Level]*. When you set *L6-02* and *H3-xx = 7*, the analog input has priority and *L6-02* is disabled.

You cannot use Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2 to set the detection level for the analog input terminals.

Note:

The drive uses these values to set the overtorque/undertorque detection level:
- In V/f, OLV/PM: The current level (100% of the drive rated output current)
- In EZOLV: The motor torque (100% of the motor rated torque)

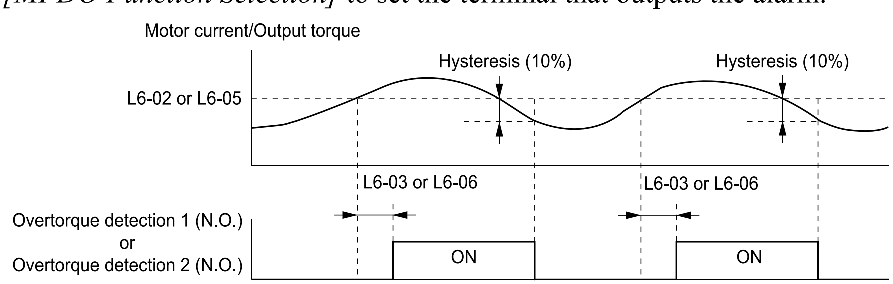
■ Time Chart for Detection of Overtorque/Undertorque/Underload

Overtorque Detection Time Chart

When you use Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1, the drive detects overtorque if the motor current or motor torque is at the detection level set in *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* for the time set in *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*. Parameter *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]* sets the operation after detection.

When you use Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2, set *L6-04 [Torque Detection Selection 2]*, *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]*, and *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.

Use *H2-01 to H2-03 [MFDO Function Selection]* to set the terminal that outputs the alarm.



L6-02: Torque Detection Level 1
L6-03: Torque Detection Time 1
L6-05: Torque Detection Level 2
L6-06: Torque Detection Time 2

Figure 12.122 Time Chart for Overtorque Detection

Note:

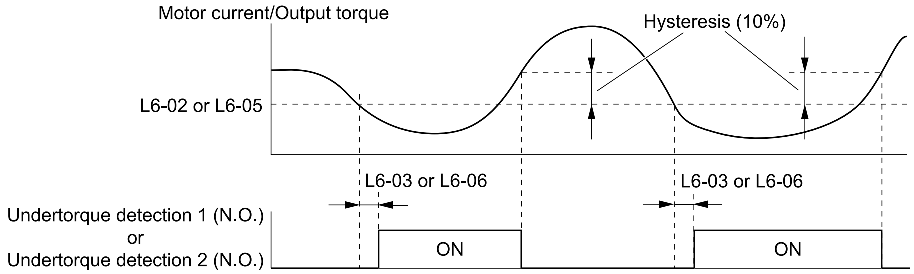
The drive applies a hysteresis of approximately 10% of the drive rated output current or the motor rated torque to the overtorque/undertorque/underload detection function.

Undertorque Detection Time Chart

When you use Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1, the drive detects undertorque if the motor current or motor torque is less than or equal to the detection level set in *L6-02* for the time set in *L6-03*. Parameter *L6-01* sets the operation after detection.

When you use Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2, set the operation in *L6-04, L6-05, and L6-06*.

Use *H2-01 to H2-03 [MFDO Function Selection]* to set the terminal that outputs the alarm.



L6-02: Torque Detection Level 1
L6-03: Torque Detection Time 1
L6-05: Torque Detection Level 2
L6-06: Torque Detection Time 2

Figure 12.123 Time Chart for Undertorque Detection

Note:

The drive applies a hysteresis of approximately 10% of the drive rated output current or the motor rated torque to the overtorque/undertorque/underload detection function.

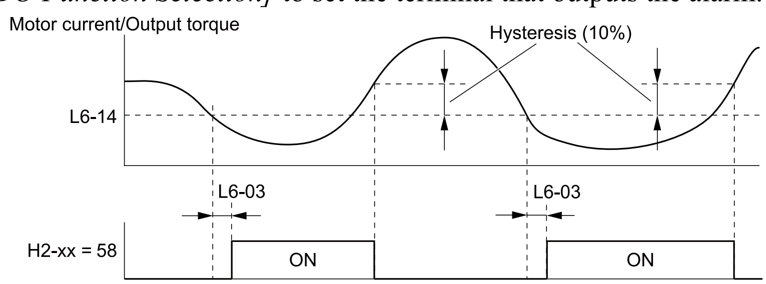
Underload Detection Time Chart

When *L6-01 = 9 [UL6 @ Speed Agree - Alarm only] to 12 [UL6 @ RUN - Fault]*, the drive will detect underload if the motor current or output torque is less than or equal to the detection level for the time set in *L6-03*.

Note:

The linear curve of *L6-02*, *L6-13 [Motor Underload Curve Select]*, and *L6-14 [Motor Underload Level @ Min Freq]* sets the underload detection level.

Use *H2-01 to H2-03 [MFDO Function Selection]* to set the terminal that outputs the alarm.



H2-xx = 58: UL6 Underload Detected
L6-03: Torque Detection Time 1
L6-14: Motor Underload Level @ Min Freq

Figure 12.124 Time Chart for Underload Detection at Minimum Frequency

Note:

The drive applies a hysteresis of approximately 10% of the drive rated output current or the motor rated torque to the overtorque/undertorque/underload detection function.

■ L6-01: Torque Detection Selection 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L6-01 (04A1)	Torque Detection Selection 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets torque detection conditions that will trigger an overtorque or undertorque response from the drive.	0 (0 - 12)

- The drive detects *oL [overtorque]* if the motor current or output torque is more than the level set in *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* for the time set in *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.
- The drive detects *UL [undertorque]* if the motor current or output torque is less than the level set in *L6-02* for the time set in *L6-03*.
- The drive detects *UL6 [Underload or Belt Break Detected]* if the motor current or output torque is less than the linear curve set in *L6-02* and *L6-14 [Motor Underload Level @ Min Freq]*.

0 : Disabled

The drive will not detect overtorque or undertorque.

1 : oL @ Speed Agree - Alarm only

The drive detects overtorque when the output frequency aligns with the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. The drive outputs an *oL3 [Overtorque Detection 1]* and operation continues.

2 : oL @ RUN - Alarm only

When the Run command is enabled, the drive constantly detects overtorque. The drive outputs an *oL3* and operation continues.

3 : oL @ Speed Agree - Fault

The drive detects overtorque when the output frequency aligns with the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. The drive outputs an *oL3 [Overtorque Detection 1]* and operation stops.

4 : oL @ RUN - Fault

When the Run command is enabled, the drive constantly detects overtorque. The drive outputs an *oL3* and operation stops.

5 : UL @ Speed Agree - Alarm only

The drive detects undertorque when the output frequency aligns with the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. The drive outputs a *UL3 [Undertorque Detection 1]* and operation continues.

6 : UL @ RUN - Alarm only

When the Run command is enabled, the drive constantly detects undertorque. The drive outputs a *UL3* and operation continues.

7 : UL @ Speed Agree - Fault

The drive detects undertorque when the output frequency aligns with the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. The drive outputs a *UL3* and operation stops.

8 : UL @ RUN - Fault

When the Run command is enabled, the drive constantly detects undertorque. The drive outputs a *UL3* and operation stops

9 : UL6 @ Speed Agree - Alarm only

The drive detects and shows a *UL6 [Underload or Belt Break Detected]* alarm during speed agree. The drive will clear the alarm when the output current increases to more than the *UL6* detection level plus 10% of the drive rated current.

10 : UL6 @ RUN - Alarm only

The drive detects and shows a *UL6* alarm while the drive is in the operation. The drive will clear the alarm when the output current increases to more than the *UL6* detection level plus 10% of the drive rated current.

11 : UL6 @ Speed Agree - Fault

The drive detects and shows a *UL6* fault during speed agree.

12 : UL6 @ RUN - Fault

The drive detects and shows a *UL6* fault while the drive is in the operation.

■ L6-02: Torque Detection Level 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L6-02 (04A2)	Torque Detection Level 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1. In V/f control, drive rated output current = 100% value. In vector control, motor rated torque = 100% value.	15% (0 - 300%)

Note:

You can also use an analog input terminal to supply the torque detection level. To enable this function, set *H3-xx = 7 [MFAI Function Selection = Torque Detection Level]*. If you set *L6-02* and *H3-x = 7*, the analog input is most important and the drive disables *L6-02*.

■ L6-03: Torque Detection Time 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L6-03 (04A3)	Torque Detection Time 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1.	10.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

■ L6-04: Torque Detection Selection 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L6-04 (04A4)	Torque Detection Selection 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed range that detects overtorque and undertorque and the operation of drives (operation status) after detection.	0 (0 - 8)

The drive detects overtorque if the motor current or output torque is more than the level set in *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]* for the length of time set in *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*. The drive detects undertorque if the motor current or output torque is less than the level set in *L6-05* for the length the time set in *L6-06*.

0 : Disabled

The drive will not detect overtorque or undertorque.

1 : oL @ Speed Agree - Alarm only

The drive detects overtorque when the output frequency aligns with the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. The drive outputs an *oL4 [Overtorque Detection 2]* and operation continues.

2 : oL @ RUN - Alarm only

When the Run command is enabled, the drive constantly detects overtorque. The drive outputs an *oL4* and operation continues.

3 : oL @ Speed Agree - Fault

The drive detects overtorque when the output frequency aligns with the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. The drive outputs an *oL4 [Overtorque Detection 2]* and operation stops.

4 : oL @ RUN - Fault

When the Run command is enabled, the drive constantly detects overtorque. The drive outputs an *oL4* and operation stops.

5 : UL @ Speed Agree - Alarm only

The drive detects undertorque when the output frequency aligns with the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. The drive outputs a *UL4 [Undertorque Detection 2]* and operation continues.

6 : UL @ RUN - Alarm only

When the Run command is enabled, the drive constantly detects undertorque. The drive outputs a *UL4* and operation continues.

7 : UL @ Speed Agree - Fault

The drive detects undertorque when the output frequency aligns with the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. The drive outputs a *UL4* and operation stops.

8 : UL @ RUN - Fault

When the Run command is enabled, the drive constantly detects undertorque. The drive outputs a *UL4* and operation stops

■ L6-05: Torque Detection Level 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L6-05 (04A5)	Torque Detection Level 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2. In V/f control, drive rated output current = 100% value. In vector control, motor rated torque = 100% value.	150% (0 - 300%)

Note:

Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2 cannot set the detection level for the analog input terminal.

■ L6-06: Torque Detection Time 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L6-06 (04A6)	Torque Detection Time 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2.	0.1 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

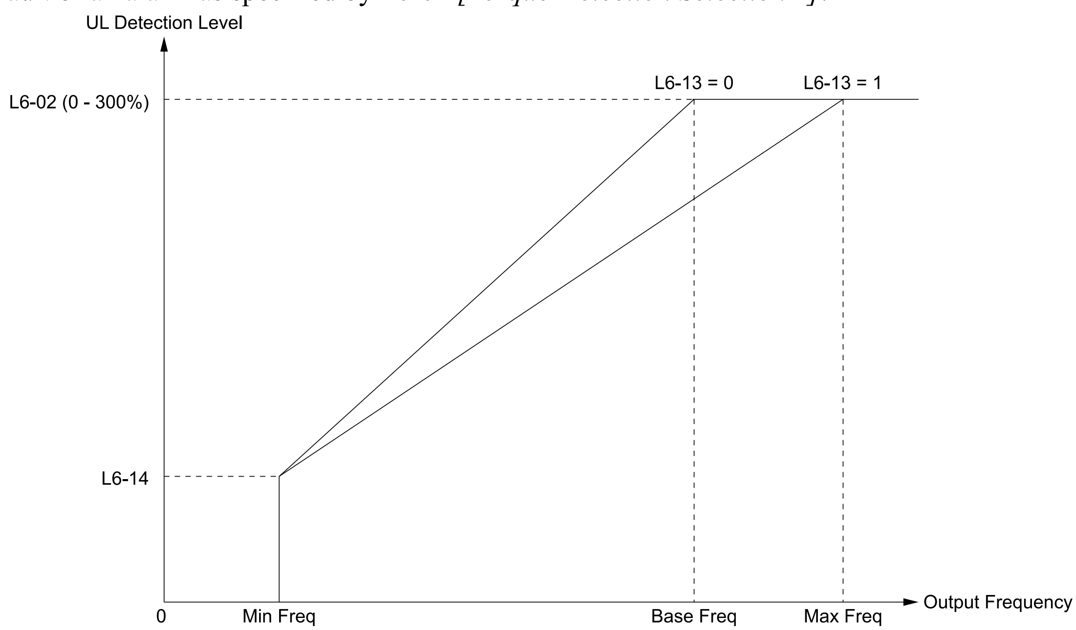
■ L6-13: Motor Underload Curve Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L6-13 (062E)	Motor Underload Curve Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor underload protection (*UL6 [Undertorque Detection 6]*) based on motor load and sets the level of *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* to refer to Fbase or Fmax.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Base Frequency Enable

1 : Max Frequency Enable

If the output current is less than the curve for longer than the time set in *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*, the drive will detect a fault or an alarm as specified by *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*.



L6-02: Torque Detection Level 1
L6-13 = 0: Base Frequency Enable
L6-13 = 1: Max Frequency Enable
L6-14: Motor Underload Level @ Min Freq

Figure 12.125 UL6 Detection Curve

■ L6-14: Motor Underload Level @ Min Freq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L6-14 (062F)	Motor Underload Level @ Min Freq	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *UL6 [Undertorque Detection 6]* detection level at minimum frequency by percentage of drive rated current.	15% (0 - 300%)

◆ L7: Torque Limit

The torque limit function limits the internal torque reference for the drive to limit the quantity of torque generated by the motor to a constant quantity. This function keeps the torque applied to loads and regenerative torque less than a set quantity. This function also prevents damage to machinery and increases the reliability of continuous operation. You can set torque limits individually for the four quadrants, which include torque direction (motoring/regeneration) and direction of motor rotation (forward/reverse). When the torque reference value is at the set torque limit, the MFDO terminal set for *During Torque Limit [H2-xx = 30]* activates.

Note:
- The drive output current limits maximum output torque. The drive limits torque to 110% of the rated output current. The actual output torque is not more than the limits of the drive rated output current when you set the torque limit to a high value.
- When you use torque limits for lifting applications, do not lower the torque limit value too much. When the torque limit function is triggered, falls and rollbacks can occur because of sudden acceleration stops and stalls of the motor.

■ Configuring Settings

Use one of these methods to set torque limits:

- Use *L7-01 to L7-04 [Torque Limit]* to set the four torque limit quadrants individually.
- Use MFAI to set the four torque limit quadrants individually. Set *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10 = 10, 11, 12 [MFAI Function Selection = Forward/Reverse/Regenerative Torque Limit]*.
- Use MFAI to set all four torque limit quadrants together. Set *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10 = 15 [General Torque Limit]*.
- Use a communication option to set all four torque limit quadrants together.

Figure 12.126 shows the configuration method for each quadrant.

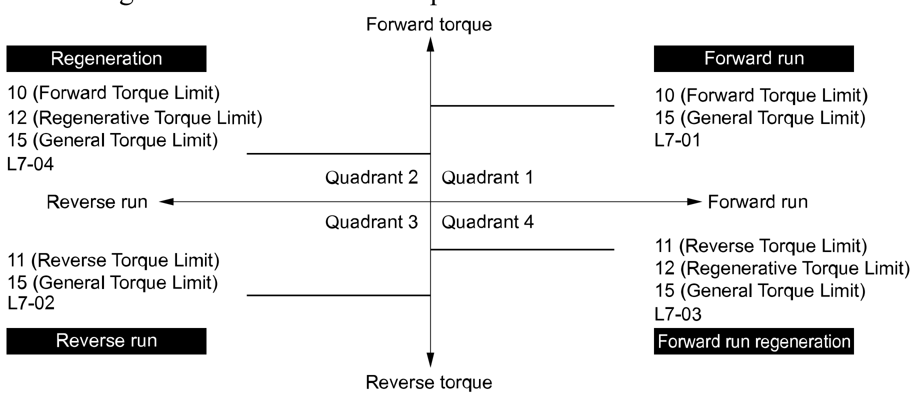


Figure 12.126 Torque Limits and Analog Input Setting Parameters

Note:
- When *L7-01 to L7-04* and analog inputs or communication option torque limits set torque limits for the same quadrant, he drive enables the lowest value.
  In this example of parameter settings, the torque limit for quadrant 1 is 130% and the torque limit for quadrants 2, 3, and 4 is 150%.
  Settings: *L7-01* = 130%, *L7-02 to L7-04* = 200%, and MFAI torque limit = 150%
- The drive output current limits maximum output torque. The torque limit is to 120% of the rated output current. The actual output torque is not more than the limits of the drive rated output current when you set the torque limit to a high value.

Parameter Details

12

■ L7-01: Forward Torque Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-01 (04A7) RUN	Forward Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for forward motoring as a percentage, where motor rated torque is the 100% value.	200% (0 - 300%)

Note:
- Use this method to set the torque limit and enable the lower torque limit:
  –Set *H3-02*, *H3-06*, or *H3-10 = 10, 15 [MFAI Function Select = Forward, Reverse/Regenerative Torque Limit]*.
  –Use a communication option to set the torque limits
- You must think about drive capacity when a large quantity of torque is necessary. If you set the value too high, the drive can detect *oC [Overcurrent]*.
- If you set the value too low with large loads, the motor can stall.

■ L7-02: Reverse Torque Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-02 (04A8) RUN	Reverse Torque Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for reversed motoring as a percentage, where motor rated torque is the 100% value.	200% (0 - 300%)

Note:
- Use this method to set the torque limit and enable the lower torque limit:
  –Set *H3-02*, *H3-06*, or *H3-10 = 10, 15 [MFAI Function Select = Forward, Reverse/Regenerative Torque Limit]*.
  –Use a communication option to set the torque limits
- You must think about drive capacity when a large quantity of torque is necessary. If you set the value too high, the drive can detect *oC [Overcurrent]*.
- If you set the value too low with large loads, the motor can stall.

■ L7-03: Forward Regenerative Trq Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-03 (04A9) RUN	Forward Regenerative Trq Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for forward regenerative conditions as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	200% (0 - 300%)

Note:
- Use this method to set the torque limit and enable the lower torque limit:
  –Set *H3-02*, *H3-06*, or *H3-10 = 10, 15 [MFAI Function Select = Forward, Reverse/Regenerative Torque Limit]*.
  –Use a communication option to set the torque limits
- You must think about drive capacity when a large quantity of torque is necessary. If you set the value too high, the drive can detect *oC [Overcurrent]*.
- If you set the value too low with large loads, the motor can stall.

■ L7-04: Reverse Regenerative Trq Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-04 (04AA) RUN	Reverse Regenerative Trq Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for reversed regenerative conditions as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	200% (0 - 300%)

Note:
- Use this method to set the torque limit and enable the lower torque limit:
  –Set *H3-02*, *H3-06*, or *H3-10 = 10, 15 [MFAI Function Select = Forward, Reverse/Regenerative Torque Limit]*.
  –Use a communication option to set the torque limits
- You must think about drive capacity when a large quantity of torque is necessary. If you set the value too high, the drive can detect *oC [Overcurrent]*.
- If you set the value too low with large loads, the motor can stall.

■ L7-16: Torque Limit Process at Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-16 (044D)	Torque Limit Process at Start	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Assigns a time filter to allow the torque limit to build at start.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

There is torque limit at start without a delay time.

Use this setting to maximize the response time when sudden acceleration or deceleration at start is necessary.

1 : Enabled

There is a delay time of 64 ms at start to build the torque limit.

◆ L8: Drive Protection

L8 parameters set protective functions that prevent faults such as overheating, phase loss, and ground faults.

■ L8-02: Overheat Alarm Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-02 (04AE)	Overheat Alarm Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *oH* detection level temperature.	Determined by o2-04 (50 - 150 °C)

If the heatsink temperature is more than the temperature set in this parameter, the drive detects an overheat pre-alarm. To enable this function, set one of *H2-01* to *H2-03 [MFDO Function Select]* to *20 [Drive Overheat Pre-Alarm (oH)]*.

If the temperature increases to the overheat fault level, the drive will trigger an *oH1 [Heatsink Overheat]* fault and stop operation.

■ L8-03: Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-03 (04AF)	Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive operation if it detects an *oH* alarm.	3 (0 - 4)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop in the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC activates and MB-MC deactivates.

1 : Coast to Stop

The output turns off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC turns activates and MB-MC deactivates.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor in the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC activates and MB-MC deactivates.

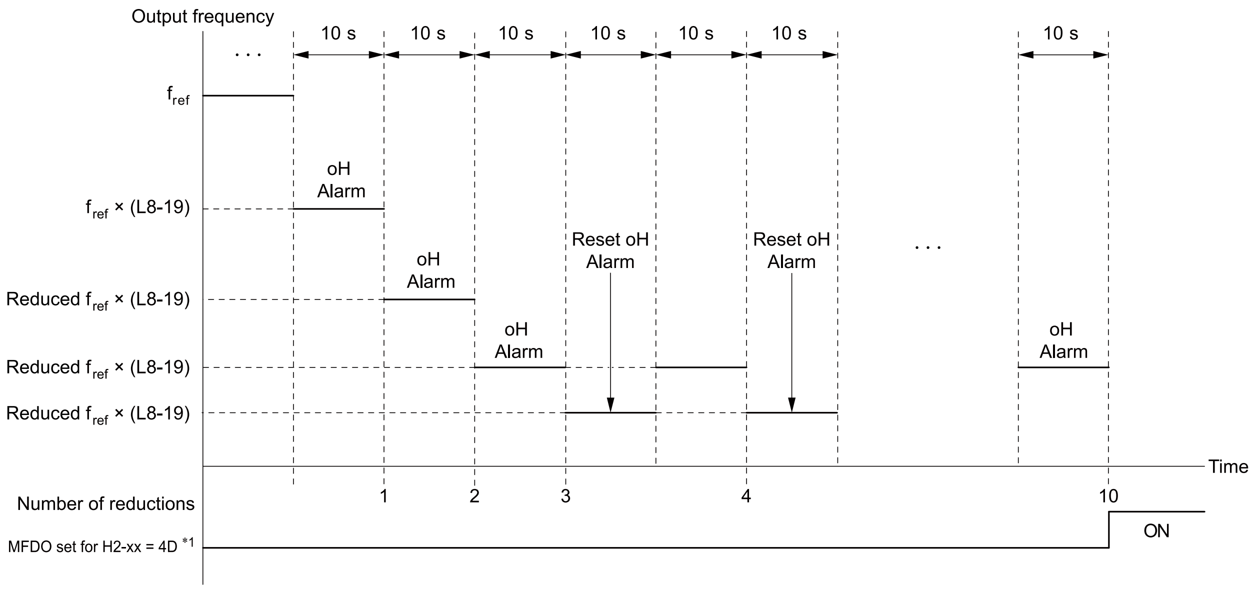
3 : Alarm Only

The keypad shows *oH* and the drive continues operation. The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* activates.

4 : Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)

The drive decelerates to the level set in *L8-19 [Freq Reduction @ oH Pre-Alarm]* and continues operation. *oH* flashes on the keypad.

oH flashes on the keypad. When the alarm is output, the drive decelerates each 10 seconds. If the drive decelerates 10 times and the alarm continues to be output, the output terminal set for *oH Pre-Alarm Reduction Limit [H2-01 to H2-03 = 4D]* activates. When the alarm is not output during deceleration, the drive accelerates until it is at the frequency reference that was applicable before the alarm was turned off. Figure 12.127 shows the output of the alarm and the drive operation at a decreased output frequency.



H2-xx = 4D: oH Pre-Alarm Reduction Limit **oH Alarm: Heatsink Overheat**
L8-19: Freq Reduction @ oH Pre-Alarm

Figure 12.127 Drive Operation at a Decreased Output Frequency when the Overheat Alarm is Output

*1 If the *oH* alarm continues after 10 reduction cycles, the terminal set for *H2-xx = 4D [oH Pre-Alarm Reduction Limit]* will activate.

Note:
- The drive will use the largest value of *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]*, *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]*, or *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]* as the lower limit for output frequency.
- Parameter *L8-97 [Carrier Freq Reduce during OH]* enables and disables the carrier frequency reduction during *oH* pre-alarm.

■ L8-05: Input Phase Loss Protection Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-05 (04B1)	Input Phase Loss Protection Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable and disable input phase loss detection.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

The drive measures ripples in DC bus voltage to detect input phase loss.

The drive detects phase loss when power supply phase loss occurs or the main circuit capacitor becomes unusable, which causes *PF [Input Phase Loss]* to show on the keypad.

Disable the detection of the input power supply phase loss function in these conditions:

- During deceleration
- The run command is not input
- The output current is less than 30% of the drive rated current.

■ L8-07: Output Phase Loss Protection Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-07 (04B3)	Output Phase Loss Protection Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable and disable output phase loss detection. The drive starts output phase loss detection when the output current decreases to less than 5% of the drive rated current.	1 (0 - 2)

Note:

The drive can incorrectly start output phase loss detection in these conditions:
- The motor rated current is very small compared to the drive rating.
- The drive is operating a PM motor with a small load.

0 : Disabled

1 : Fault when one phase is lost

If the drive loses one output phase, it will trigger *LF [Output Phase Loss]*.

The output turns off and the motor coasts to stop.

2 : Fault when two phases are lost

If the drive loses more than one output phase, it will trigger *LF [Output Phase Loss]*.

The output turns off and the motor coasts to stop.

■ L8-09: Output Ground Fault Detection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-09 (04B5)	Output Ground Fault Detection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable and disable ground fault protection.	Determined by o2-04 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The drive will not detect ground faults.

1 : Enabled

If there is high leakage current or a ground short circuit in one or two output phases, the drive will detect *GF [Ground Fault]*.

Note:

If the ground path impedance is low, the drive can detect *oC [Overcurrent]*, *SC [Short Circuit/IGBT Failure]*, or *ov [Overvoltage]* instead of *GF*.

■ L8-10: Heatsink Fan Operation Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-10 (04B6)	Heatsink Fan Operation Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation of the heatsink cooling fan.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : During Run, w/ L8-11 Off-Delay

The drive turns on the fan when a Run command is active.

When you release the Run command and the delay time set in *L8-11 [Heatsink Fan Off-Delay Time]* is expired, the fan stops. This setting extends the fan lifetime.

1 : Always On

The fan turns on when you supply power to the drive.

2 : Temperature-Dependent Fan Ctrl.

The fan turns on when the drive detects that the main circuit is overheating.

■ L8-11: Heatsink Fan Off-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-11 (04B7)	Heatsink Fan Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will wait before it stops the cooling fan after it cancels the Run command when *L8-10 = 0 [Heatsink Fan Operation Selection = During Run, w/ L8-11 Off-Delay]*.	60 s (0 - 300 s)

■ L8-12: Ambient Temperature Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-12 (04B8)	Ambient Temperature Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ambient temperature of the drive installation area.	40 °C (Determined by L8-35)

The drive automatically adjusts the drive rated current to the best value as specified by the set temperature. Set the ambient temperature of the area where you install the drive to a value that is more than the drive rating.

Refer to *Derating Depending on Ambient Temperature on page 452* for information about derating depending on ambient temperature.

■ L8-15: Drive oL2 @ Low Speed Protection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-15 (04BB)	Drive oL2 @ Low Speed Protection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to decrease the drive overload level at which the drive will trigger *oL2 [Drive Overload]* during low speed operation (6 Hz or slower) to prevent damage to the main circuit transistors.	1 (0, 1)

Note:

Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative before disabling this function at low speeds. If you frequently operate drives with high output current in low speed ranges, it can cause heat stress and decrease the life span of drive IGBTs.

0 : Disabled (No Additional Derate)

The drive does not decrease the overload protection level.

1 : Enabled (Reduced oL2 Level)

When the drive detects *oL2* during low speed operation, it automatically decreases the overload detection level.

At zero speed, the drive derates the overload by 50%.

■ L8-18: Software Current Limit Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-18 (04BE)	Software Current Limit Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the software current limit selection function to prevent damage to the main circuit transistor caused by too much current.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

When the output current is at the software current limit value, the drive does not restrict the output voltage.

Note:

The drive may detect an *oC [Overcurrent]* when loads are particularly heavy or the acceleration time is particularly short.

1 : Enabled

When the output current is at the software current limit value, the drive decreases output voltage to decrease output current.

When the output current decreases to the software current limit level, the drive starts usual operation.

■ L8-19: Freq Reduction @ oH Pre-Alarm

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-19 (04BF)	Freq Reduction @ oH Pre-Alarm	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ratio at which the drive derates the frequency reference during an *oH* alarm.	20.0% (10.0 - 100.0%)

When *L8-03 = 4 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection = Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)]* and an *oH* alarm is output, this function is enabled.

■ L8-27: Overcurrent Detection Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-27 (04DD)	Overcurrent Detection Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor overcurrent detection level as a percentage of the motor rated current value.	300.0% (0.0 - 1000.0%)

Note:
- The overcurrent detection function detects the lower of these two values:
  - –Drive overcurrent level
  - –Motor rated current × *L8-27* / 100
- Set *L7-xx [Torque Limit]* parameters < *L8-27*.
- When you set *L8-27 = 0.0*, it disables this function. In usual conditions, do not set *L8-27 = 0.0*. If the drive rated current is much higher than the motor rated current, PM motor magnets can demagnetize if current flows at the drive overcurrent detection level.

■ L8-29: Output Unbalance Detection Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-29 (04DF)	Output Unbalance Detection Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to detect *LF2 [Output Current Imbalance]*.	1 (0, 1)

This function prevents damage to PM motors. Current unbalance can heat a PM motor and demagnetize the magnets. When the current is unbalanced, the drive will detect *LF2* to stop the motor and prevent damage to the motor.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

Note:
You must set *E9-01 = 1 [Motor Type Selection = Permanent Magnet (PM)]* and *A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]* to show *L8-29*.

■ L8-31: LF2 Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-31 (04E1)	LF2 Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the LF2 [Output Current Imbalance] detection time.	3 (1 – 100)

When the output current is unbalanced for longer than the time set in *L8-31*, the drive detects *LF2*.

Note:
- Set *L8-29 = 1 [Output Unbalance Detection Sel = Enabled]* to enable *L8-31*.
- If the drive incorrectly detects *LF2*, increase *L8-31* in 5-unit increments.
- The keypad shows *L8-31* when *E9-01 = 1 [Motor Type Selection = Permanent Magnet (PM)]* in EZ Vector Control.

■ L8-35: Installation Method Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-35 (04EC)	Installation Method Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of drive installation.	Determined by the drive (0 - 3)

Note:
- Parameter *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* does not initialize this parameter.
- This parameter is set to the correct value when the drive is shipped. Change the value only in these conditions:
  - –When you do a Side-by-Side installation
  - –When you install a UL Type 1 kit on an IP20/UL Open Type drive to convert the drive to an IP20/UL Type 1
  - –When you convert an IP20/UL Type 1 drive to IP20/UL Open Type
  - –When you install models 2011 to 2169 and 4005 to 4156 with the heatsink external to the enclosure
- The drive will detect an *oPE02 [Parameter Range Setting Error]* in these conditions:
  - –If you set *L8-12 = 60 °C* and *L8-35 = 1 or 3* on models 2011 to 2169 and 4005 to 4156
  - –If you set *L8-35 = 1 or 3* on models 2211 to 2396 and 4180 to 4720
- To use an IP55/UL Type 12 drive, set *L8-35 = 3*.

The drive automatically adjusts the overload protection detection level to the best value as specified by the setting value. Refer to *Derating Depending on Ambient Temperature on page 452* for information on derating depending on ambient temperature.

0 : IP20/UL Open Type

Use this setting to install an IP20/UL Open Type drive.

Make sure that there is 60 mm (2.4 in) minimum of space between drives or between the drive and side of the enclosure panel.

1 : Side-by-Side Mounting

Use this setting to install more than one drive Side-by-Side.

Make sure that there is 2 mm (0.08 in) minimum of space between drives.

2 : IP20/UL Type 1

Use this setting to install an IP20/UL Type 1 drive.

3 : IP55/UL Type 12

Use this setting to install an IP55/UL Type 12 drive.

■ L8-38: Carrier Frequency Reduction

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-38 (04EF)	Carrier Frequency Reduction	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the carrier frequency reduction function. The drive decreases the carrier frequency when the output current is more than a specified level.	Determined by o2-04 (1 - 3)

If you decrease the carrier frequency, it increases the overload tolerance. The overload capacity increases temporarily for *oL2 [Drive Overload]* and lets the drive operate through transient load peaks and not trip.

1 : Enabled below 6 Hz

The drive decreases the carrier frequency at speeds less than 6 Hz when the current is more than 100% of the drive rated current.

When the current is less than 88% or the output frequency is more than 7 Hz, the drive goes back to the usual carrier frequency.

2 : Enabled for All Speeds

The drive decreases the carrier frequency at these speeds:

- Output current is a minimum of 100% of the drive rated current and the frequency reference is less than 6 Hz.
- Output current is a minimum of 109% of the drive rated current and the frequency reference is 7 Hz or more.

When the drive switches the carrier frequency to the set value, it uses a hysteresis of 12%.

3 : Enable at Overload

The drive decreases the carrier frequency at one of these conditions:

- Output frequency is less than 6 Hz and output current is more than 120%
- Output frequency is 7 Hz or more and the IGBT temperature detected by thermistor is high

■ L8-41: High Current Alarm Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-41 (04F2)	High Current Alarm Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to cause an *HCA [High Current Alarm]* when the output current is more than 150% of the drive rated current.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The drive will not detect an *HCA*.

1 : Enabled

If the output current is more than 150% of the drive rated current, the drive will detect an *HCA*.

The MFDO terminal set for an alarm *[H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* activates.

■ L8-90: STPo Detection Level (Low Speed)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-90 (0175) Expert	STPo Detection Level (Low Speed)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level that the control fault must be equal to or more than to cause an *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]*.	0 times (0 - 5000 times)

This function detects when PM motors are not synchronized.

The drive cannot detect when motors are not synchronized because the frequency reference is low during start up and the motor is locked. If fault detection is necessary in these conditions, set the control fault detection level to enable detection of desynchronization because of motor locking. Increase the setting in 5-unit increments.

■ L8-97: Carrier Freq Reduce during OH

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-97 (3104)	Carrier Freq Reduce during OH	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to decrease carrier frequency during oH pre-alarm.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this parameter is available only when *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = Induction (IM)]*.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

◆ L9: Drive Protection 2

L9 parameters are used to configure the protection function used to detect cooling fan faults.

■ L9-16: FAn1 Detect Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L9-16 (11DC) Expert	FAn1 Detect Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *FAn1 [Drive Cooling Fan Fault]*. Yaskawa recommends that you do not change this parameter value.	4.0 s (0.0 - 30.0 s)

Parameter Details

12

12.10 n: Special Adjustment

n parameters set these functions:

- Function to prevent hunting
- High-slip braking
- Fine-tune the parameters that adjust motor control

◆ n1: Hunting Prevention

The Hunting Prevention function will not let low inertia or operation with a light load cause hunting. Hunting frequently occurs when you have a high carrier frequency and an output frequency less than 30 Hz.

■ n1-01: Hunting Prevention Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-01 (0580)	Hunting Prevention Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to prevent hunting.	1 (0, 1)

When drive response is more important than the decrease of motor vibration, disable this function.

If hunting occurs, or if you use a high carrier frequency or Swing PWM, set this parameter to 2 for better hunting prevention.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled (Normal)

■ n1-02: Hunting Prevention Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-02 (0581) Expert	Hunting Prevention Gain Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the performance of the hunting prevention function. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	1.00 (0.00 - 2.50)

Adjust this parameter in these conditions:

- When *n1-01 = 1, 2 [Hunting Prevention Selection = Enabled (Normal), Enabled (High Carrier Frequency)]*: If oscillation occurs when you operate a motor with a light load, increase the setting value in 0.1-unit increments.
- When *n1-01 = 1, 2*, if the motor stalls: Decrease the setting value in 0.1-unit increments.

■ n1-03: Hunting Prevention Time Constant

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-03 (0582) Expert	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant of the hunting prevention function. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	Determined by o2-04 (0 - 500 ms)

Adjust this parameter in these conditions:

- Load inertia is large: Increase the setting value. If the setting value is too high, response will be slower. Also, there will be oscillation when the frequency is low.
- Oscillation occurs at low frequencies: Decrease the setting value.

■ n1-05: Hunting Prevent Gain in Reverse

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-05 (0530) Expert	Hunting Prevent Gain in Reverse	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the performance of the hunting prevention function. This parameter adjusts Reverse run. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	0.00 (0.00 - 2.50)

Note:

When you set this parameter to 0, the value set in *n1-02 [Hunting Prevention Gain Setting]* is effective when the motor rotates in reverse.

Adjust this parameter in these conditions:

- When *n1-01 = 1, 2 [Hunting Prevention Selection = Enabled (Normal), Enabled (High Carrier Frequency)]*: If oscillation occurs when you operate a motor with a light load, increase the setting value in 0.1-unit increments.
- When *n1-01 = 1, 2*, if the motor stalls: Decrease the setting value in 0.1-unit increments.

■ n1-13: DC Bus Stabilization Control

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-13 (1B59) Expert	DC Bus Stabilization Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the oscillation suppression function for the DC bus voltage.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

Note:

If the DC bus voltage does not become stable with light loads and the drive detects *ov [Overvoltage]*, set this parameter to 1.

■ n1-14: DC Bus Stabilization Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-14 (1B5A) Expert	DC Bus Stabilization Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the responsiveness of the oscillation suppression function for the DC bus voltage. Set *n1-13 = 1 [DC Bus Stabilization Control = Enabled]* to enable this parameter.	100.0 ms (0.0 - 500.0 ms)

Note:

Adjust this parameter in 100 ms increments.

◆ n3: High Slip Braking (HSB) and Overexcitation Braking

n3 parameters configure High Slip Braking and Overexcitation Deceleration.

■ High Slip Braking

High slip braking quickly decelerates motors without using braking resistors.

This lets you stop a motor more quickly than with the ramp to stop processes. This function is best for applications that do not frequently stop the motor, for example the fast stop function for high-inertia loads. High Slip Braking starts when the MFDI for *High Slip Braking (HSB) Activate [H1-xx = 68]* activates.

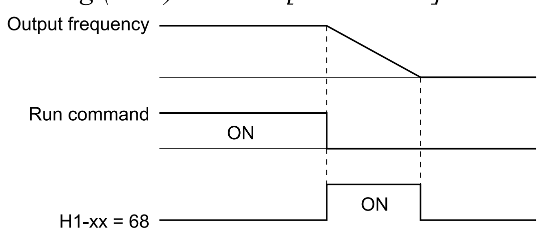


Figure 12.128 High Slip Braking Time Chart

An induction motor is necessary to use high slip braking. Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]* to enable high slip braking.

Principles of Operation

HSB significantly decreases the frequency supplied to the motor at the same time that deceleration starts to increase motor slip.

The drive tries to control output current during deceleration to prevent *oC [Overcurrent]* or *ov [Overvoltage]* faults. It also tries to control slip to supply maximum braking torque.

High Slip Braking Precautions

- Do not use the high slip braking function in these applications:
  - Frequent deceleration
  - Deceleration time differences
  - Continuous regenerative loads
  - When it is necessary to accelerate again during deceleration
- Motor loss increases during high slip braking. Use this function when the duty time factor is 5% ED (Duty Cycle) or less and the braking time is 90 seconds or less. The load inertia and motor characteristics have an effect on the braking time.
- The drive ignores the configured deceleration time during high slip braking. To stop motors in the configured deceleration time, set *L3-04 = 4 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Overexcitation/High Flux]*.
- You cannot use high slip braking to decelerate at user-defined speeds. To decelerate at user-defined speeds, use the overexcitation deceleration function.
- You cannot accelerate the motor again during high slip braking until you fully stop the motor and input the Run command again.
- You cannot use high slip braking and the KEB Ride-Thru function at the same time. If you enable those two functions, the drive will detect *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.

■ Overexcitation Deceleration

Overexcitation deceleration quickly decelerates motors without using braking resistors. This lets you stop a motor more quickly than with the ramp to stop processes.

Overexcitation deceleration increases excitation current during deceleration to cause a large quantity of braking torque through motor overexcitation. You can set the deceleration speed to adjust the deceleration time for overexcitation deceleration.

Overexcitation deceleration lets you accelerate the motor again during deceleration.

Enter the Run command during overexcitation deceleration to cancel overexcitation deceleration and accelerate the drive to the specified speed.

To enable this function, set *L3-04 = 4 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Overexcitation/High Flux]*.

When *L3-04 = 4*, the motor will decelerate for the deceleration time set in *C1-02 or C1-04*. If the drive detects *ov [Overvoltage]*, increase the deceleration time.

Notes on Overexcitation Deceleration

- Do not use Overexcitation Deceleration for these applications:
  - Frequent sudden decelerations
  - Continuous regenerative loads
  - Low inertia machines
  - Machines that have no tolerance for torque ripples
- Motor loss increases during overexcitation deceleration. Use this function when the duty time factor is 5% ED or less and the braking time is 90 seconds or less. The load inertia and motor characteristics have an effect on the braking time.

■ n3-01: HSB Deceleration Frequency Width

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-01 (0588) Expert	HSB Deceleration Frequency Width	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount by which the output frequency is to be lowered during high-slip braking, as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*, which represents the 100% value.	5% (1 - 20%)

When you must detect *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* during high-slip braking, set this parameter to a large value.

■ n3-02: HSB Current Limit Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-02 (0589) Expert	HSB Current Limit Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum current output during high-slip braking as a percentage, where *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* is 100%. Also sets the current suppression to prevent exceeding drive overload tolerance.	Determined by L8-38 (0 - 200%)

When you decrease the setting value for current suppression, it will make the deceleration time longer.

- When you must detect *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* during high-slip braking, set this parameter to a low value.
- If the motor current increases during high-slip braking, decrease the setting value to prevent burn damage in the motor.

■ n3-03: HSB Dwell Time at Stop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-03 (058A) Expert	HSB Dwell Time at Stop	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the dwell time, a length of time when high-slip braking is ending and during which the motor speed decreases and runs at a stable speed. For a set length of time, the drive will hold the actual output frequency at the minimum output frequency set in *E1-09*.	1.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

If there is too much inertia or when the motor is coasting to a stop after high-slip braking is complete, increase the setting value. If the setting value is too low, machine inertia can cause the motor to rotate after high-slip braking is complete.

■ n3-04: HSB Overload Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-04 (058B) Expert	HSB Overload Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time used to detect *oL7 [High Slip Braking Overload]*, which occurs when the output frequency does not change during high-slip braking. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	40 s (30 - 1200 s)

If a force on the load side is rotating the motor or if there is too much load inertia connected to the motor, the drive will detect *oL7*.

The current flowing to the motor from the load can overheat the motor and cause burn damage to the motor. Set this parameter to prevent burn damage to the motor.

■ n3-13: OverexcitationBraking (OEB) Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-13 (0531) Expert	OverexcitationBraking (OEB) Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain value that the drive multiplies by the V/f pattern output value during overexcitation deceleration to calculate the overexcitation level.	1.10 (1.00 - 1.40)

The V/f pattern output value goes back to its usual level after the motor stops or accelerates again to the frequency reference speed.

The best value of this parameter changes when the flux saturation characteristics of the motor change.

- Gradually increase the value of *n3-13* to 1.25 or 1.30 to increase the braking power of Overexcitation Deceleration. If the gain is too much, the motor can have flux saturation and cause a large quantity of current to flow.
- This can increase the deceleration time. Decrease the setting value if flux saturation causes overcurrent. If you increase the setting value, the drive can detect *oC [Overcurrent]*, *oL1 [Motor Overload]*, and *oL2 [Drive Overload]*. Decrease the value of *n3-21 [HSB Current Suppression Level]* to prevent *oC* and *oL*.
- If you use overexcitation deceleration frequently or if you use overexcitation deceleration for an extended period of time, it can increase motor temperature. Decrease the setting value in these conditions.
- If *ov [Overvoltage]* occurs, increase the deceleration time.

n3-14: OEB High Frequency Injection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-14 (0532) Expert	OEB High Frequency Injection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that injects harmonic signals during overexcitation deceleration.	0 (0, 1)

Enable this parameter to set a shorter deceleration time.

Note:
- If you frequently use overexcitation deceleration on a motor, the motor loss will increase the risk of burn damage.
- When you set this parameter to *1*, the motor can make a loud excitation sound during overexcitation deceleration. If the excitation sound is unwanted, set this parameter to *0* to disable the function.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

The drive injects harmonic signals at the time of overexcitation deceleration. You can decrease the deceleration time because motor loss increases.

n3-21: HSB Current Suppression Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-21 (0579) Expert	HSB Current Suppression Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit of the current that is suppressed at the time of overexcitation deceleration as a percentage of the drive rated current.	100% (0 - 150%)

If flux saturation during Overexcitation Deceleration makes the motor current become more than the value set in *n3-21*, the drive will automatically decrease the overexcitation gain. If *oC [Overcurrent]*, *oL1 [Motor Overload]*, or *oL2 [Drive Overload]* occur during overexcitation deceleration, decrease the setting value.

If repetitive or long overexcitation deceleration cause the motor to overheat, decrease the setting value.

n3-23: Overexcitation Braking Operation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-23 (057B) Expert	Overexcitation Braking Operation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the direction of motor rotation where the drive will enable overexcitation.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled Only when Rotating FWD

2 : Enabled Only when Rotating REV

Note:

When *n3-23 = 1, 2*, the drive enables overexcitation only in the direction of motor rotation in which a regenerative load is applied. Increased motor loss can decrease *ov [Overvoltage]* faults.

n7: EZ Drive

The *n7 parameters* provide special adjustments for EZ Vector Control.

n7-01: Damping Gain for Low Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-01 (3111) Expert	Damping Gain for Low Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the oscillation suppression gain for the low speed range.	1.0 (0.1 - 10.0)

Note:
- If oscillation occurs in the low speed range, increase the acceleration time or increase the setting value in 0.5-unit increments.
- To get starting torque with the setting for *C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain]*, decrease the setting value in 0.3-unit increments.

n7-05: Response Gain for Load Changes

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-05 (3115) Expert	Response Gain for Load Changes	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the response gain related to changes in the load.	50 (10 - 1000)

Note:

To improve tracking related to load changes, increase the setting value in 5-unit increments. If oscillation occurs during load changes, decrease the setting value in 5-unit increments.

n7-07: Speed Calculation Gain1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-07 (3117) Expert	Speed Calculation Gain1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed calculation gain during usual operation. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	15.0 (1.0 - 50.0)

n7-08: Speed Calculation Gain2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-08 (3118) Expert	Speed Calculation Gain2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed calculation gain during a speed search.	25.0 (1.0 - 50.0)

Note:
- When *E9-01 = 1 [Motor Type Selection = Permanent Magnet (PM)]*, the setting range is 1.0 - 80.0.
- When you increase the setting value, you can do a speed search of a motor rotating at a high frequency. If the setting value is too high, the calculated speed will oscillate and a restart will fail. Decrease the setting value in these conditions.

n7-10: Pull-in Current Switching Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-10 (311A) Expert	Pull-in Current Switching Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Parameter *n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Acceleration]*, is in effect when the output frequency is ≤ *n7-10*, where the speed is set as a percentage of rated speed.	10.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

Note:
- The value set in *n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Acceleration* is enabled for speeds that are not higher than *n7-10* during deceleration. The value set in *b8-01 [Energy Saving Control Selection]* is enabled for speeds higher than *n7-10*.
- If there is a large quantity of oscillation when you operate in the low speed range, increase the setting value.
- When it is most important to save energy in the low speed range, decrease the setting value.

n7-11: Drv Mode Switch Hysteresis Band

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-11 (311B) Expert	Drv Mode Switch Hysteresis Band	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the hysteresis level for Switching Speed set in *n7-10 [Pull-in Current Switching Speed]*. When the speed is lower than *n7-10* + *n7-11* during acceleration, the drive enables pull-in current.	5.0% (1.0 - 20.0%)

Note:
- The value set in *n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Acceleration]* is enabled for speeds that are not higher than *n7-10* + *n7-11* during acceleration. The value set in *b8-01 [Energy Saving Control Selection]* is enabled for speeds higher than *n7-10* + *n7-11*.
- If there is a large quantity of oscillation when you operate in the low speed range, increase the setting value.
- When it is most important to save energy in the low speed range, decrease the setting value.

n7-13: Pull-in Current Switching Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-13 (311D) Expert	Pull-in Current Switching Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a time to enable the pull-in current commands.	100 ms (0 - 1000 ms)

If there is a large quantity of oscillation at speeds around *n7-10 [Pull-in Current Switching Speed]*, decrease the setting in decrements of 20 ms.

n7-17: Resistance TemperatureCorrection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-17 (3122) Expert	Resistance TemperatureCorrection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to adjust for changes in the motor resistance value caused by changes in the temperature.	1 (0 to 2)

0 : Invalid

1 : Valid (Only 1 time)

2 : Valid (Every time)

Note:
- For settings 1 and 2, the adjustment time can cause a delay before startup.
- For settings 1 and 2, the drive can set the line-to-line resistance value of *E9-10 [Motor Line-to-Line Resistance]*.
- When the temperature will change at startup, use setting 2.
- To decrease the startup time, set this parameter to 0, then do line-to-line resistance tuning.
- If you will start from coasting, set this parameter to 0, then do line-to-line resistance tuning.

n8: PM Motor Control Tuning

n8 parameters are used to make adjustments when controlling PM motors.

n8-23: ACR q Gain @PoleEst

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-23 (0556) Expert	ACR q Gain @PoleEst	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for current regulator q-axis control when the drive estimates the initial pole. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0 (0 - 2000)

n8-24: ACR q Integral Time @PoleEst

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-24 (0557) Expert	ACR q Integral Time @PoleEst	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for current regulator q-axis control when the drive estimates the initial pole. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.0 ms (0.0 - 100.0 ms)

n8-25: ACR q Limit @PoleEst

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-25 (0558) Expert	ACR q Limit @PoleEst	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the q-axis limit of the current regulator when the drive estimates the initial pole. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0% (0 - 150%)

n8-26: ACR d Gain @PoleEst

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-26 (0559) Expert	ACR d Gain @PoleEst	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for current regulator d-axis control when the drive estimates the initial pole. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	500 (0 - 2000)

n8-27: ACR d Integral Time @PoleEst

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-27 (055A) Expert	ACR d Integral Time @PoleEst	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for current regulator d-axis control when the drive estimates the initial pole. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.0 ms (0.0 - 100.0 ms)

n8-28: ACR d Lim @PoleEst

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-28 (055B) Expert	ACR d Lim @PoleEst	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the d-axis limit of the current regulator when the drive estimates the initial pole. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	100% (0 - 150%)

n8-35: Initial Pole Detection Method

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-35 (0562) Expert	Initial Pole Detection Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how the drive detects the position of the rotor at start.	0 (0, 1)

Note:
- When you operate an SPM motor, set *n8-35 = 0*. When you operate an IPM motor, set *n8-35 = 0 to 2*.
- When you set *n8-35 = 1*, do High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning.
- When you set *n8-35 = 0 or 2*, you must examine the drive and machinery setup that you use for the application. If the drive incorrectly detects the polarity, the drive can rotate in the direction opposite of the Run command.

0 : Pull-in

Starts the rotor with pull-in current.

1 : High Frequency Injection

Injects high frequency to detect the rotor position. This setting can cause a loud excitation sound when the motor starts.

n8-36: HFI Frequency Level for L Tuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-36 (0563) Expert	HFI Frequency Level for L Tuning	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the injection frequency for high frequency injection.	500 Hz (200 - 1000 Hz)

Note:
- Set *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]* to enable this parameter.
- The drive automatically calculates this value when High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning completes successfully.

n8-37: HFI Voltage Amplitude Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-37 (0564) Expert	HFI Voltage Amplitude Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the high frequency injection amplitude as a percentage where 200 V = 100% for 208 V class drives and 400 V = 100% for a 480 V class drives. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	20.0% (0.0 - 50.0%)

Note:

Set *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]* to enable this parameter.

The drive automatically calculates this value when High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning completes successfully.

■ n8-39: HFI LPF Cutoff Freq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-39 (0566) Expert	HFI LPF Cutoff Freq	V/f **OLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the low-pass filter shut-off frequency for high frequency injection.	250 Hz (0 - 1000 Hz)

Note:
- Set *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]* to enable this parameter.
- The drive automatically calculates this value when High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning completes successfully.

■ n8-41: HFI P Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-41 (0568) Expert	HFI P Gain	V/f **OLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the response gain for the high frequency injection speed estimation.	2.5 (-10.0 - +10.0)

Note:
- Set *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]* to enable this parameter.
- Set *n8-41 > 0.0* for IPM motors.

Configure the setting as follows.
- Decrease the setting in 0.5-unit increments if there is hunting or oscillation.
- Increase the setting in 0.5-unit increments if tracking related to load changes is necessary.

■ n8-42: HFI I Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-42 (0569) Expert	HFI I Time	V/f **OLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the integral time constant for the high frequency injection speed estimation. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.10 s (0.00 - 9.99 s)

Note:

Set *n8-35 = 1 [Initial Pole Detection Method = High Frequency Injection]* to enable this parameter.

■ n8-45: Speed Feedback Detection Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-45 (0538) Expert	Speed Feedback Detection Gain	V/f **OLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the internal speed feedback detection reduction unit gain as a magnification value. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.80 (0.00 - 10.00)

Adjust this parameter in these conditions:
- If vibration or hunting occur, increase the setting value in 0.05 unit increments.
- If the responsiveness of torque and speed is unsatisfactory, decrease the setting value 0.05 unit increments and examine the response.

■ n8-46: PM Phase Compensation Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-46 (0539) Expert	PM Phase Compensation Gain	V/f **OLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the gain to compensate for phase differences. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.3 (0.0 - 10.0)

If there is vibration in the motor, increase the value. When you must detect *oC [Overcurrent]* or *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]*, set this parameter to a low value.

■ n8-47: Pull-in Current Comp Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-47 (053A) Expert	Pull-in Current Comp Filter Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant the drive uses to align the pull-in current reference value with the actual current value. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	5.0 s (0.0 - 100.0 s)

Adjust this parameter in these conditions:

- If the time for the reference value of the pull-in current to align with the target value is too long, increase the setting value.
- If vibration or hunting occur, decrease the setting value in 0.2 unit increments.
- If the motor stalls during run at constant speed, decrease the setting value in 0.2 unit increments.

■ n8-48: Pull-in/Light Load Id Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-48 (053B) Expert	Pull-in/Light Load Id Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the d-axis current that flows to the motor during run at constant speed as a percentage where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* = 100%.	30% (0 - 200%)

Adjust in the following situations.

- Slightly reduce this value if there is too much current when driving a light load at a constant speed.
- Increase the setting value in steps of 5% when hunting or vibration occurs during run at constant speed.
- Increase the setting value in steps of 5% if the motor stalls during run at constant speed.

■ n8-49: Heavy Load Id Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-49 (053C) Expert	Heavy Load Id Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the d-axis current to that the drive will supply to the motor to run it at a constant speed with a heavy load. Considers *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* to be 100%. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	Determined by E5-01 (-200.0 - +200.0%)

When you use an IPM motor, you can use the reluctance torque of the motor to make the motor more efficient and help conserve energy.

When you operate an SPN motor, set this parameter to 0.

Adjust this parameter in these conditions:

- If the load is large and motor rotation is not stable, decrease the setting value.
- If you change the *E5 parameters [PM Motor Settings]*, set *n8-49 = 0*, then adjust this parameter.

■ n8-50: Medium Load Iq Level (High)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-50 (053D) Expert	Medium Load Iq Level (High)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the load current level to start high efficiency control as a percentage of *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	80% (50 - 255%)

■ n8-51: Pull-in Current @ Acceleration

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-51 (053E) Expert	Pull-in Current @ Acceleration	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the pull-in current allowed to flow during acceleration/deceleration as a percentage of the motor rated current.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 200%)

Adjust in the following situations.

- When the motor does not smoothly because of large loads, increase the setting value in 5% increments.
- If too much current flows during acceleration, decrease the setting value.

Note:

When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this parameter will always be in effect for speed ranges less than *n7-10 [Pull-in Current Switching Speed]*.

■ n8-52: ACR P Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-52 (053F) Expert	ACR P Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain of the current regulator. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	10.0 (-100.0 - 100.0)

■ n8-54: Voltage Error Compensation Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-54 (056D) Expert	Voltage Error Compensation Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant that the drive uses when adjusting for voltage errors.	1.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

Adjust this parameter in these conditions:

- If oscillation occurs at the time of start up, increase the setting value.
- If hunting occurs when operating at low speed, increase the setting value.
- If fast changes in the load cause hunting, increase the setting value in 0.1-unit increments. If you cannot stop hunting, set *n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Acceleration]* to 0% and set *n8-54* to 0.00 s, and disable compensation for voltage errors.

■ n8-55: Motor to Load Inertia Ratio

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-55 (056E) Expert	Motor to Load Inertia Ratio	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ratio between motor inertia and machine inertia.	0 (0 - 3)

Sets the ratio between motor inertia and machine inertia to adjust the ACR.

Adjust in the following situations.

- If torque and speed response are unsatisfactory, gradually increase the setting from 0.
- If the motor does not run smoothly, gradually increase the setting from 0.
- If the motor stalls during run at constant speed, gradually increase the setting from 0.
- If there is vibration or hunting, decrease the setting.

Note:

- If the value too low, the drive will detect *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]*.
- If you use one motor or more than motor at low inertia and the value is too high, there can be vibration in the motor.

0 : Below 1:10

Use this setting in these conditions:

- The ratio between the motor inertia and machine inertia is less than 1:10
- There are large current ripples

1 : Between 1:10 and 1:30

Use this setting in these conditions:

- The ratio between the motor inertia and machine inertia is approximately 1:10 to 1:30
- Parameter *n8-55 = 0* and the drive detects *STPo* because of an impact load or sudden acceleration/deceleration.

2 : Between 1:30 and 1:50

Use this setting in these conditions:

- The ratio between the motor inertia and machine inertia is approximately 1:30 to 1:50
- Parameter *n8-55 = 1* and the drive detects *STPo* because of an impact load or sudden acceleration/deceleration.

3 : Beyond 1:50

Adjust this parameter in these conditions:

- The ratio between the motor inertia and machine inertia is more than 1:50
- Parameter *n8-55 = 2* and the drive detects *STPo* because of an impact load or sudden acceleration/deceleration.

■ n8-56: PM High Performance Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-56 (056F) Expert	PM High Performance Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Usually it is not necessary to change this setting. Sets the high efficiency control method for IPM motor.	1 (0 - 2)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled (Vd)

2 : Enabled (Vd & Vq)

■ n8-62: Output Voltage Limit Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-62 (057D) Expert	Output Voltage Limit Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output voltage limit to prevent saturation of the output voltage. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	208 V Class: 200.0 V, 480 V Class: 400.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 240.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 480.0 V)

Set this parameter lower than the input power supply voltage.

Note:
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, this parameter is available in Expert Mode.
- When *A1-02 = 8*, the default setting is:
  - 208 V Class: 230.0 V
  - 480 V Class: 460.0 V

■ n8-63: Output Voltage Limit P Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-63 (057E) Expert	Output Voltage Limit P Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for output voltage control. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	1.00 (0.00 - 100.00)

■ n8-64: Output Voltage Limit I Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-64 (057F) Expert	Output Voltage Limit I Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for output voltage control. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.040 s (0.000 - 5.000)

■ n8-65: Speed Fdbk Gain @ oV Suppression

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-65 (065C) Expert	Speed Fdbk Gain @ oV Suppression	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of internal speed feedback detection suppression while the overvoltage suppression function is operating as a magnification value. Usually it is not necessary to change this parameter.	1.50 (0.00 - 10.00)

Adjust this parameter in these conditions:

- If there is resonance or hunting when you use the overvoltage suppression function, increase the setting value.
- If motor response is low when you use the overvoltage suppression function, decrease the setting value in 0.05-unit increments.

n8-66: Output Voltage Limit Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-66 (0235) Expert	Output Voltage Limit Filter Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant for output voltage control. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	0.020 s (0.000 - 5.000)

n8-74: Light Load Iq Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-74 (05C3)	Light Load Iq Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set *n8-48 [Pull-in/Light Load Id Current]* to the percentage of load current (q-axis current) that you will apply, where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* = a setting value of 100%.	30% (0 - 255%)

Note:

- If *n8-74 > n8-75 [Medium Load Iq Level (low)]*, the drive will detect *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]*.
- The change is linear between *n8-74* and *n8-75* and the level of the pull-in current from *n8-48* to *n8-78 [Medium Load Id Current]*.

n8-75: Medium Load Iq Level (low)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-75 (05C4)	Medium Load Iq Level (low)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set *n8-78 [Medium Load Id Current]* to the percentage of load current (q-axis current) that you will apply, where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* = a setting value of 100%.	50% (0 - 255%)

Note:

- If *n8-74 [Light Load Iq Level] > n8-75*, the drive will detect *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]*.
- The change is linear between *n8-74* and *n8-75* and the level of the pull-in current from *n8-48* to *n8-78 [Medium Load Id Current]*.

n8-76: Id Switching Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-76 (05CD) Expert	Id Switching Filter Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant for d-axis current reference. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	200 ms (0 - 5000 ms)

n8-77: Heavy Load Iq Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-77 (05CE)	Heavy Load Iq Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set *n8-49 [Heavy Load Id Current]* to the percentage of load current (q-axis current) that you will apply, where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* = a setting value of 100%.	90% (0 - 255%)

Note:

The change is linear between *n8-75 [Medium Load Iq Level (low)]* and *n8-77* and the level of the pull-in current from *n8-78 [Medium Load Id Current]* to *n8-49 [Heavy Load Id Current]*.

n8-78: Medium Load Id Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-78 (05F4)	Medium Load Id Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of the pull-in current for mid-range loads.	0% (-200 - +200%)

n8-79: Pull-in Current @ Deceleration

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-79 (05FE) Expert	Pull-in Current @ Deceleration	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the pull-in current that can flow during deceleration as a percentage of the *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*.	50% (0 - 200%)

If overcurrent occurs during deceleration, slowly decrease the setting in 5% increments.

Note:

When *n8-79 = 0*, the drive will use the value set in *n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Acceleration]*.

n8-84: Polarity Detection Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-84 (02D3) Expert	Polarity Detection Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current for processing an estimation of the initial motor magnetic pole as a percentage, where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current]* is the 100% value.	100% (0 - 150%)

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Make sure that the polarity is correct before you send a Run command. If the drive incorrectly detects the polarity, the drive can rotate in the direction opposite of the Run command and cause serious injury or death.*

If you use a Yaskawa motor and the motor nameplate has an “Si” item, set this parameter to a value equal to or more than “Si × 2”. Consult the motor manufacturer for the maximum setting values.

Find the Polarity of Magnetic Poles

At start, the drive estimates the magnetic poles and finds the polarity of the magnetic poles.

Use *U6-57 [PolePolarityDeterVal]* to make sure that the drive correctly estimated the polarity of the magnetic poles.

The drive automatically calculates *n8-84* when High Frequency Injection Auto-Tuning completes successfully.

n8-88: Vout Limit Switching Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-88 (02BD) Expert	Vout Limit Switching Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level at which output voltage limit sequence selection occurs as a percentage where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current]* is 100%. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	400% (0 - 400%)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01011 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

n8-89: Vout Limit Switching Hysteresis

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-89 (02BE) Expert	Vout Limit Switching Hysteresis	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the hysteresis width of the current level at which output voltage limit sequence selection occurs as a percentage where *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current]* is 100%. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	3% (0 - 400%)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01011 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

n8-90: Vout Limit Switching Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-90 (02BF) Expert	Vout Limit Switching Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed level at which output voltage limit sequence selection occurs as a percentage where *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* is 100%. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	200% (0 - 200%)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01011 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

n8-91: Id Limit at Voltage Saturation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-91 (02F7) Expert	Id Limit at Voltage Saturation	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the limit value of feedback output voltage limit Id operation. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	-50% (-200 - 0%)

12.11 o: Keypad-Related Settings

o parameters set keypad functions.

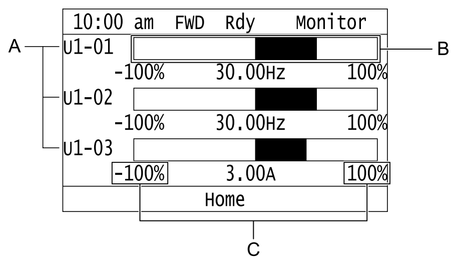
◆ o1: Keypad Display Selection

o1 parameters select the parameters shown on the initial keypad screen and to configure the parameter setting units and display units. These parameters also adjust the backlight and contrast of the LCD display.

■ Home Screen Display Format

o1-40 [Home Screen Display Selection] changes the display of the monitor shown on the Home screen. You can show numerical values or one of these three displays on the Home screen monitor:

Bar Graph Display

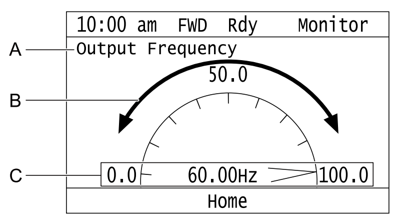


A - **Select *Ux-xx [Monitors]* with *o1-24*, *o1-25*, and *o1-26*.**

B - **Configure display regions with *o1-41*, *o1-43*, and *o1-45*.**

C - **Select display ranges with *o1-42*, *o1-44*, and *o1-46*.**

Analog Gauge Display

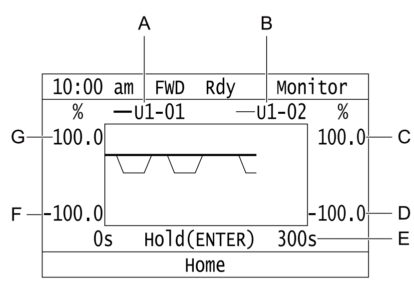


A - **Select *Ux-xx [Monitors]* with *o1-24*.**

B - **Configure display regions with *o1-56*.**

C - **Select display ranges with *o1-55*.**

Trend Plot Display



A - **Select *Ux-xx [Monitors]* (Monitor 1) with *o1-24*.**

B - **Select *Ux-xx [Monitors]* (Monitor 2) with *o1-25*.**

C - **Set the maximum value of Monitor 2 with *o1-50***

D - **Set the minimum value of Monitor 2 with *o1-49***

E - **Set the time scale with *o1-51***

F - **Set the minimum value of Monitor 1 with *o1-47***

G - **Set the maximum value of Monitor 1 with *o1-48***

Full Screen Information Display

When you set *o1-82 = 1 [Message Screen Display = ON]*, you can show an active status message in full screen on the keypad.

Table 12.62 Example of Message Displays for Pre-Charge

Default (o1-82 = 0)	Full Screen Message (o1-82 = 1)
10:00 am FWD Rdy Home REM Pre-Charge: Exit in 10min Freq Reference (KPD) U1-01 Hz 45.00 Output Frequency U1-02 Hz 45.00 Menu	10:00 am FWD Rdy Pre-Charge Mode Exit in 10min Home

Note:

- When *o1-80 = 0 [OFF]*, drive Faults, *oFAxx*, or *CPFs* do not trigger a full-screen message to display.
- When *o1-81= 0 [Alarm Screen Display = OFF]*, drive Alarms do not trigger a full-screen message to display.
- When *o1-82 = 0 [Message Screen Display = OFF]*, drive Messages do not trigger a full-screen message to display. The keypad will continue to show limit errors and other informative screens.
- You cannot select the display method of *oPExx [Parameter Setting Errors]*. The keypad shows *oPExx* errors as full screen displays and status monitor displays. Active *oPExx* errors have display priority over active faults and alarms.

Status Monitor Display

When *o1-40 = 0 [Home Screen Display Selection = Custom Monitor]*, the keypad will show the Status Monitor on the second and third lines of the HOME screen.

- The second line shows LOCAL/REMOTE status and other information, for example:
  - Fault/Alarm/*oPExx*/*oFAxx* codes
  - Information Text
- The third line shows Messages, for example:
  - Pre-Charge messages
  - Sleep messages

Table 12.63 shows the examples of Status Monitor display during normal operation.

Table 12.63 Normal Operation Display

Custom Monitors Setting (o1-24 to o1-35)	Display with No Message	Display with Message
More than one monitor set	10:00 am FWD Rdy Home REM Freq Reference (KPD) U1-01 Hz 40.00 Output Frequency U1-02 Hz 40.00 Menu	10:00 am FWD Rdy Home REM Pre-charge: Exit in 8sec Freq Reference (KPD) U1-01 Hz 40.00 Output Frequency U1-02 Hz 40.00 Menu
Only one monitor set	10:00 am FWD Rdy Home REM Setpoint U5-99 80.00% Menu	10:00 am FWD Rdy Home REM Pre-charge: Exit in 8sec Freq Reference (KPD) U1-01 40.00Hz Menu
No monitor set	10:00 am FWD Rdy Home REM Menu	10:00 am FWD Rdy Home REM Sleep Active: Wait for Start Menu

The keypad will also show Information Text on the second line. Information Text is a display indication of the current drive status. Information Text is similar to Messages, but it cannot display as full-screen.

Table 12.64 Display for Information Text

Keypad Display	Description
10:00 am FWD Rdy Home REM Parameters Locked Freq Reference (KPD) U1-01 Hz 40.00 Output Frequency U1-02 Hz 40.00 Menu	The keypad shows Information Text only on the second line.

When an alarm occurs, the keypad will show the alarm code and alarm name on the second and third lines.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Home
REM          UL3
   Undertorque Detection 1
Setpoint
U5-99  %               80.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz              54.21
             Menu
```

Figure 12.129 Display for Alarm

When a fault occurs, the drive will reset the scroll position of the HOME screen display and show the related message on the second and third line.

Note:

The drive will not reset the HOME screen display if an alarm or message occurs.

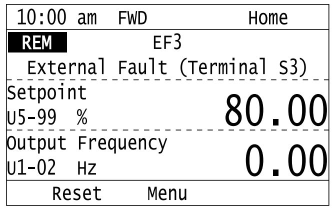


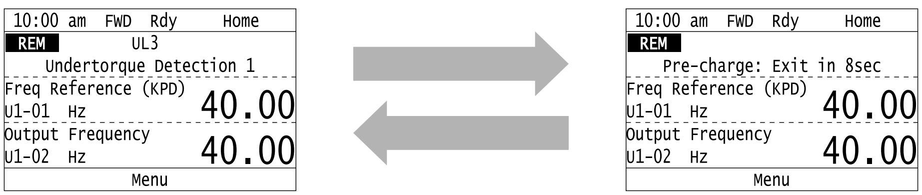
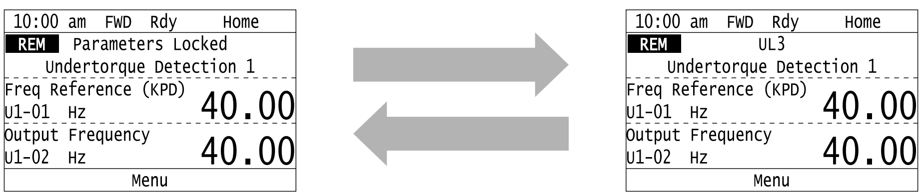
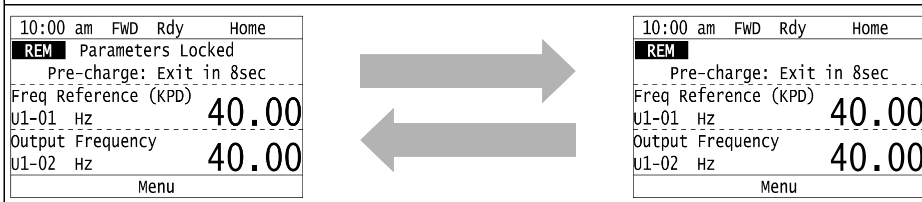
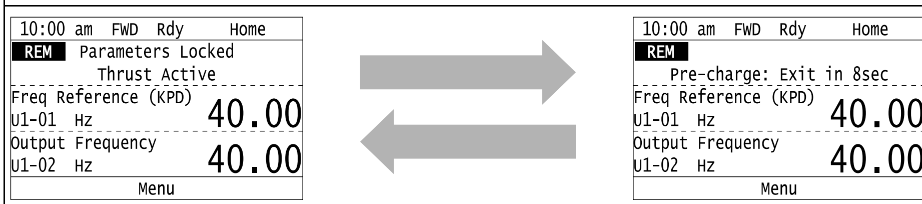
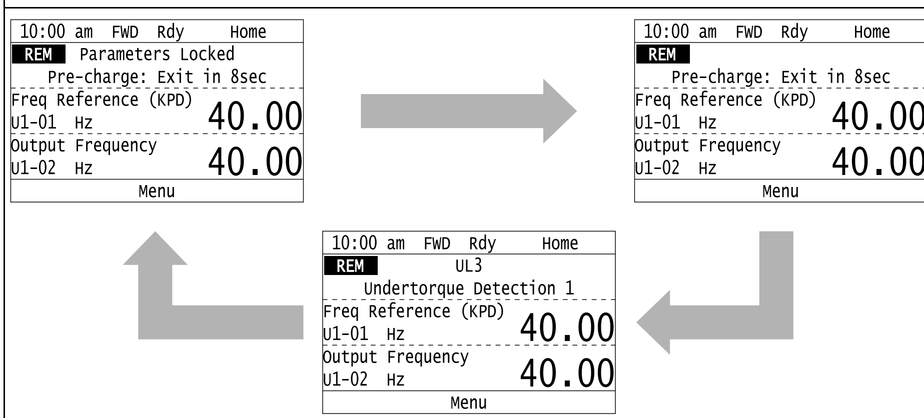
Figure 12.130 Display for Fault

When the keypad must show more than one status (Alarms/Faults, Information Text, Messages) on the Status Monitor, the keypad will cycle a different display each 2 s.

If there is a new alarm or fault, it will stop the display cycle and the keypad will show the alarm or fault screen for 1 s. The keypad will then start the 2-second display cycles again from the Information Text display screen.

If the Information Text only has an effect on the second line, the keypad will show a Message or an Alarm on the third line. The Message display has priority because it is possible to have more than one active Message at the same time.

Table 12.65 Displays for More than One Status

<table>
<tr><th>Keypad Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>
</td><td>When the keypad must show an alarm and Message at the same time, it will toggle the second and third lines each 2 s.</td></tr>
<tr><td>
</td><td>When the keypad must show an Information Text only on the second line and an alarm at the same time, it will toggle the second line each 2 s.</td></tr>
<tr><td>
</td><td>When the keypad must show an Information Text only on the second line and a Message at the same time, it will toggle the second line each 2 s.</td></tr>
<tr><td>
</td><td>When the keypad must show more than one Message at the same time, it will toggle the third line each 2 s.
If an Information Text is displayed, the second line will toggle each 2 s (independently of the third line).</td></tr>
<tr><td>
</td><td>When the keypad must show an alarm, Information Text, and Message at the same time, it will toggle the second and third lines each 2 s.</td></tr>
</table>

■ o1-03: Frequency Display Unit Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-03 (0502)	Frequency Display Unit Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the display units for the frequency reference and output frequency.	0 (0 - 3)

Note:
- Select the units for these parameters:
  - *d1-01 [Reference 1]* to *d1-08 [Reference 8]*, *d1-17 [Jog Reference]*
  - *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*
  - *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*
  - *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*
  - *U1-16 [SFS Output Frequency]*
  - *U4-14 [PeakHold Output Freq]*
- For motor 2, the settings are always *0 [in Hz unit]*.

0 : 0.01Hz units

1 : 0.01% units

The maximum output frequency is 100%.

Note:

Parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* selects which parameter is the maximum output frequency.
- *A1-02 ≠ 8 [EZOLV]*: *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*
- *A1-02 = 8*: *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*

2 : min^{-1} (r/min) unit

The drive uses the maximum output frequency and number of motor poles calculate this value automatically.

Note:

When you set *o1-03 = 2*, make sure that you set the number of motor poles in these parameters:
- *E2-04 [Motor Pole Count]*
- *E4-04 [Motor 2 Motor Poles]*
- *E5-04 [PM Motor Pole Count]*
- *E9-08 [Motor Pole Count]*

3 : User Units (o1-09 -o1-11)

Uses *o1-09 [Freq. Reference Display Units]*, *o1-10 [User Units Maximum Value]*, and *o1-11 [User Units Decimal Position]* to set the unit of measure. The value of parameter *o1-10* is the value when you remove the decimal point from the maximum output frequency. Parameter *o1-11* is to the number of digits after the decimal point in the maximum output frequency.

To display a maximum output frequency of 100.00, set parameters to these values:

- *o1-10 = 10000*
- *o1-11 = 2 [User Units Decimal Position = Two Decimal Places (XXX.XX)]*

■ o1-05: LCD Contrast Adjustment

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-05 (0504) RUN	LCD Contrast Adjustment	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the contrast of the LCD display on the keypad.	5 (0 - 10)

When you decrease the setting value, the contrast of the LCD display decreases. When you increase the setting value, the contrast increases.

■ o1-09: Freq. Reference Display Units

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-09 (051C)	Freq. Reference Display Units	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the unit of display for the frequency reference parameters and frequency-related monitors when *o1-03 = 3 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = User Units (o1-09 ~ o1-11)]*.	50 (0 - 50)

0 : “WC: inches of water column

1 : PSI: pounds per square inch

2 : GPM: gallons/min

3 : °F: Fahrenheit

4 : ft^3/min: cubic feet/min

5 : m^3/h: cubic meters/hour

6 : L/h: liters/hour

7 : L/s: liters/sec

8 : bar: bar

9 : Pa: Pascal

10 : °C: Celsius

11 : m: meters

12 : ft: feet

13 : L/min: liters/min

14 : m^3/min: cubic meters/min

15 : “Hg: Inch Mercury

16 : kPa: kilopascal

48 : %: Percent

49 : Custom(o1-13~15)

50 : None

■ o1-10: User Units Maximum Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-10 (0520)	User Units Maximum Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value that the drive shows as the maximum output frequency.	Determined by o1-03 (1 - 60000)

To display a maximum output frequency of 100.00, set parameters to these values:

- *o1-10 = 10000*
- *o1-11 = 2 [User Units Decimal Position = Two Decimal Places (XXX.XX)]*

Note:

Set *o1-03 = 3 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = User Units (o1-10 & o1-11)]* before you set *o1-10* and *o1-11*.

■ o1-11: User Units Decimal Position

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-11 (0521)	User Units Decimal Position	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of decimal places for frequency reference and monitor values.	Determined by o1-03 (0 - 3)

0 : No Decimal Places (XXXXX)

1 : One Decimal Places (XXXX.X)

2 : Two Decimal Places (XXX.XX)

3 : Three Decimal Places (XX.XXX)

Note:

Set *o1-03 = 3 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = User Units (o1-10 & o1-11)]* before you set *o1-10 [User Units Maximum Value]* and *o1-11*.

■ o1-13: Freq. Reference Custom Unit 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-13 (3105)	Freq. Reference Custom Unit 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first character of the custom unit display when *o1-03 = 3 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = User Units]* and *o1-09 = 49 [Freq. Reference Display Units = Custom (o1-13~15)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)

Refer to *Custom Units on page 688* for more information about available selections.

■ o1-14: Freq. Reference Custom Unit 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-14 (3106)	Freq. Reference Custom Unit 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second character of the custom unit display when *o1-03 = 3 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = User Units]* and *o1-09 = 49 [Freq. Reference Display Units = Custom (o1-13~15)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)

Refer to *Custom Units on page 688* for more information about available selections.

■ o1-15: Freq. Reference Custom Unit 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-15 (3107)	Freq. Reference Custom Unit 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third character of the custom unit display when *o1-03 = 3 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = User Units]* and *o1-09 = 49 [Freq. Reference Display Units = Custom (o1-13~15)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)

Refer to *Custom Units on page 688* for more information about available selections.

■ o1-17: F3 Key Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-17 (3109)	F3 Key Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the action when you push the F3 key and the LCD display text above the F3 key.	0 (0 - 4)

0 : Standard (based on screen)

F3 key function changes when the screen shown on the keypad changes.

1 : MONITOR (shortcut)

F3 key takes you directly to the Monitor screen with *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* selected.

4 : RLY (ON/OFF H2-XX = A9)

F3 key toggles the state of the digital output set for *H2-xx = A9 [MFDO Function Selection = RELAY Operator Control]*.

■ o1-18: User Defined Parameter 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-18 (310A)	User Defined Parameter 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Lets you set values to use as reference information.	0 (0 - 999)

■ o1-19: User Defined Parameter 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-19 (310B)	User Defined Parameter 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Lets you set values to use as reference information.	0 (0 - 999)

■ o1-24 to o1-35: Custom Monitor 1 to 12

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-24 to o1-35 (11AD - 11B8) RUN	Custom Monitor 1 to 12	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set a maximum of 12 monitors as user monitors. These parameters are only available on an LCD keypad.	o1-24: 101 o1-25: 102 o1-26: 103 o1-27 to o1-35: 0 (0, 101 - 1299)

These parameters save the monitor items selected by the LCD keypad [Custom Monitor].

Note:
- You can show a maximum of three selected monitors on one LCD keypad screen.
  - When you select only one monitor, the text size of this monitor increases. For example, when *o1-25 to o1-35 = 0*, the text size of the monitor saved in o1-24 increases.
  - When you select two monitors, the text size of these monitors increase.
  - When you select four or more monitors, the fourth monitor and all additional monitors are shown on the next screens.
- Monitors selected with *o1-24* to *o1-26* can be displayed as a bar graph, analog gauge, or trend plot.
  - Bar graph display: 3 monitors maximum
    Select with *o1-24*, *o1-25*, and *o1-26*.
  - Analog gauge display: 1 monitor
    Select with *o1-24*.
  - Trend plot display: 2 monitors
    Select with *o1-24* and *o1-25*.
- You can only set parameters *o1-24* to *o1-26* with analog output monitors.
- You can set all monitors to parameters *o1-27* to *o1-35*.

■ o1-36: LCD Backlight Brightness

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-36 (11B9) RUN	LCD Backlight Brightness	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the intensity of the LCD keypad backlight.	5 (1 - 5)

When you decrease the setting value, the intensity of the backlight decreases.

■ o1-37: LCD Backlight ON/OFF Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-37 (11BA) RUN	LCD Backlight ON/OFF Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the automatic shut off function for the LCD backlight.	1 (0, 1)

Note:
Use *o1-36 [LCD Backlight Brightness]* to adjust the intensity of the LCD backlight.

0 : OFF

The automatic backlight shut off function is enabled. The backlight will automatically turn off after the time set in *o1-38 [LCD Backlight Off-Delay]* is expired.

Note:

When *o1-37 = 0* and the backlight is OFF, the keys other than STOP are disabled.
When the backlight is OFF, push a key on the keypad to temporarily turn the backlight ON. To use the key function to operate the drive, push the same key again. For example, push RUN to turn the backlight ON, then push RUN again to enter a Run command to the drive.

1 : ON

The automatic backlight shut off function is disabled. The backlight will always be ON.

■ o1-38: LCD Backlight Off-Delay

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-38 (11BB) RUN	LCD Backlight Off-Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time until the LCD backlight automatically turns off.	60 s (10 - 300 s)

When *o1-37 = 0 [LCD Backlight ON/OFF Selection= OFF]*, the backlight will automatically turn off after the time set in *o1-38* expires.

When the backlight is off, push a key on the keypad to temporarily turn the backlight on. After the backlight turns on, it will turn off automatically after the time set in *o1-38* is expired.

■ o1-39: Show Initial Setup Screen

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-39 (11BC) RUN	Show Initial Setup Screen	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to show the LCD keypad initial setup screen each time you energize the drive. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	1 (0, 1)

The initial setup screen shows a menu where you can select the display language, set the date, time, and other basic settings. When you set this parameter to *0*, the drive will not show this screen each time you energize the drive.

0 : No

The drive will not show the initial setup display screen each time you energize the drive. The drive will show the Home screen.

1 : Yes

When you input the Run command before you energize the drive or when the you turn on the Run command while the drive shows the initial setup screen, the drive will replace the initial setup screen with the Home screen.

■ o1-40: Home Screen Display Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-40 (11BD) RUN	Home Screen Display Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitor display mode for the Home screen. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 3)

0 : Custom Monitor

1 : Bar Graph

2 : Analog Gauge

3 : Trend Plot

■ o1-41: 1st Monitor Area Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-41 (11C1) RUN	1st Monitor Area Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal range used to display the monitor set in *o1-24 [Custom Monitor 1]* as a bar graph. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	0 (0, 1)

0 : +/- Area (- o1-42 ~ o1-42)

1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-42)

o1-42: 1st Monitor Area Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-42 (11C2) RUN	1st Monitor Area Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis value used to display the monitor set in *o1-24 [Custom Monitor 1]* as a bar graph. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

o1-43: 2nd Monitor Area Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-43 (11C3) RUN	2nd Monitor Area Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Selects the horizontal range used to display the monitor set in *o1-25 [Custom Monitor 2]* as a bar graph. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	0 (0, 1)

0 : +/- Area (- o1-44 ~ o1-44)

1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-44)

o1-44: 2nd Monitor Area Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-44 (11C4) RUN	2nd Monitor Area Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis value used to display the monitor set in *o1-25 [Custom Monitor 2]* as a bar graph. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

o1-45: 3rd Monitor Area Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-45 (11C5) RUN	3rd Monitor Area Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal range used to display the monitor set in *o1-26 [Custom Monitor 3]* as a bar graph. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	0 (0, 1)

0 : +/- Area (- o1-46 ~ o1-46)

1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-46)

o1-46: 3rd Monitor Area Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-46 (11C6) RUN	3rd Monitor Area Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis value used to display the monitor set in *o1-26 [Custom Monitor 3]* as a bar graph. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

o1-47: Trend Plot 1 Scale Minimum Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-47 (11C7) RUN	Trend Plot 1 Scale Minimum Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis minimum value used to display the monitor set in *o1-24 [Custom Monitor 1]* as a trend plot. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	-100.0% (-300.0 - +299.9%)

Note:

Parameter *o1-48 [Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value]* sets the upper limit. The upper limit is (*o1-48* - 0.1)%.

■ o1-48: Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-48 (11C8) RUN	Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis maximum value used to display the monitor set in *o1-24 [Custom Monitor 1]* as a trend plot. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	100.0% (-299.9 - +300.0%)

Note:

Parameter *o1-47 [Trend Plot 1 Scale Minimum Value]* sets the lower limit. The lower limit is (*o1-47* + 0.1)%.

■ o1-49: Trend Plot 2 Scale Minimum Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-49 (11C9) RUN	Trend Plot 2 Scale Minimum Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis minimum value used to display the monitor set in *o1-25 [Custom Monitor 2]* as a trend plot. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	-100.0% (-300.0 - +299.9%)

Note:

Parameter *o1-50 [Trend Plot 2 Scale Maximum Value]* sets the upper limit. The upper limit is (*o1-50* - 0.1)%.

■ o1-50: Trend Plot 2 Scale Maximum Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-50 (11CA) RUN	Trend Plot 2 Scale Maximum Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis maximum value used to display the monitor set in *o1-25 [Custom Monitor 2]* as a trend plot. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	100.0% (-299.9 - +300.0%)

Note:

Parameter *o1-49 [Trend Plot 2 Scale Minimum Value]* sets the lower limit. The lower limit is (*o1-49* + 0.1)%.

■ o1-51: Trend Plot Time Scale Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-51 (11CB) RUN	Trend Plot Time Scale Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time scale (horizontal axis) to display the trend plot. When you change this setting, the drive automatically adjusts the data sampling time. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	300 s (1 - 3600 s)

■ o1-55: Analog Gauge Area Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-55 (11EE) RUN	Analog Gauge Area Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the range used to display the monitor set in *o1-24 [Custom Monitor 1]* as an analog gauge. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	1 (0, 1)

0 : +/- Area (- o1-56 ~ o1-56)

1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-56)

■ o1-56: Analog Gauge Area Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-56 (11EF) RUN	Analog Gauge Area Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value used to display the monitor set in *o1-24 [Custom Monitor 1]* as an analog meter. This parameter is only available with an LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

■ o1-58: Motor Power Unit Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-58 (3125)	Motor Power Unit Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the setting unit for parameters that set the motor rated power.	1 (0, 1)

The drive shows these parameter values in the set units:

- *E2-11 [Motor Rated Power]*
- *E4-11 [Motor 2 Rated Power]*
- *E5-02 [PM Motor Rated Power]*
- *E9-07 [Motor Rated Power]*
- *T1-02 [Motor Rated Power]*
- *T2-04 [PM Motor Rated Power]*
- *T4-08 [Motor Rated Capacity]*

0 : kW

Shows the motor output in kW units.

1 : HP

Shows the motor output in HP units.

■ o1-80: Fault Screen Display

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-80 (31BA)	Fault Screen Display	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a full-screen display message to show on the keypad when a fault or CPF occurs.	1 (0, 1)

Note:

Setting *o1-80*, *o1-81* or *o1-82* to 0 will cause the status monitor to be available on the home screen.

0 : OFF

1 : ON

■ o1-81: Alarm Screen Display

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-81 (31BB)	Alarm Screen Display	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a full-screen display message to show on the keypad when an alarm occurs.	1 (0, 1)

Note:

Setting *o1-80*, *o1-81* or *o1-82* to 0 will cause the status monitor to be available on the home screen.

0 : OFF

1 : ON

■ o1-82: Message Screen Display

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-82 (31BC)	Message Screen Display	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a full-screen display message to show on the keypad when a status message is active.	1 (0, 1)

Note:

Setting *o1-80*, *o1-81* or *o1-82* to 0 will cause the status monitor to be available on the home screen.

0 : OFF

1 : ON

◆ o2: Keypad Operation

■ o2-01: LO/RE Key Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-01 (0505)	LO/RE Key Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that lets you use LO/RE to switch between LOCAL and REMOTE Modes.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

You cannot use LO/RE to switch between LOCAL and REMOTE Modes.

1 : Enabled

You can use LO/RE to switch between LOCAL and REMOTE Modes when the drive is stopped. When LOCAL Mode is selected, LO/RE on the keypad will come on.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. If you change the control source when b1-07 = 1 [LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection = Accept Existing RUN Command], the drive can start suddenly. Before you change the control source, remove all personnel from the area around the drive, motor, and load. Sudden starts can cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Fully examine all mechanical and electrical connections before you change o2-01 [LO/RE Key Function Selection] or b1-07 [LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection]. Sudden starts can cause serious injury or death. If b1-07 = 1 [Accept Existing RUN Command] and there is an active Run command when you switch from LOCAL to REMOTE Mode, the drive can start suddenly.*

Table 12.66 Function Settings with o2-01 and b1-07

LO/RE Function Selection	LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection	Switching from LOCAL Mode to REMOTE Mode	Switching from REMOTE Mode to LOCAL Mode
o2-01 = 0 [Disabled]	b1-07 = 0 [Disregard Existing RUN Command]	The drive will not switch modes.	The drive will not switch modes.
	b1-07 = 1 [Accept Existing RUN Command]		
o2-01 = 1 [Enabled]	b1-07 = 0 [Disregard Existing RUN Command]	The drive will not start operating although the Run command is active. When you set Run command to active again, the drive will start to run.	The drive cannot operate because the Run command is not enabled.
	b1-07 = 1 [Accept Existing RUN Command]	When the Run command is active, the drive will start to run immediately when the mode switches from LOCAL to REMOTE.	The drive cannot operate because the Run command is not enabled.

■ o2-02: STOP Key Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Setting Range)
o2-02 (0506)	STOP Key Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to use STOP on the keypad to stop the drive when the Run command source for the drive is REMOTE (external) and not assigned to the keypad.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

STOP stays enabled when the Run command source has not been assigned to the keypad.

To start the drive again after you push STOP to stop operation, turn the external Run command OFF and ON again.

■ o2-03: User Parameter Default Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-03 (0507)	User Parameter Default Value	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to keep the settings of changed parameters as user parameter defaults to use during initialization.	0 (0 - 2)

When you set *o2-03 = 1 [Set defaults]*, the drive saves changed parameter settings as user parameter setting values in a part of the memory that is isolated from drive parameters.

When you set *A1-03 = 1110 [Initialize Parameters = User Initialization]* to initialize the drive, the drive resets the internal parameter setting values to those user parameter setting values.

0 : No change

1 : Set defaults

Saves changed parameter setting values as user default settings.

Set *o2-03 = 1* then push to save the user parameter setting values. After the drive saves the setting value, *o2-03* automatically resets to *0*.

2 : Clear all

Deletes all of the saved user parameter setting values.

Set *o2-03 = 2* then push to clear the user parameter setting values. The drive will automatically reset *o2-03* to *0*. If you delete the user parameter setting values, you cannot set *A1-03 = 1110* to initialize parameters.

■ o2-04: Drive Model (KVA) Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-04 (0508)	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Drive Model code. Set this parameter after you replace the control board.	Determined by the drive (-)

NOTICE: *Set o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection] correctly. If you set this parameter incorrectly, it will decrease drive performance, cause the protection function to operate incorrectly, and cause damage to the drive.*

Note:

When the setting value of *o2-04* changes, related parameter setting values also change. Refer to *Defaults by o2-04 [Drive Model (kVA) Selection] on page 635* for more information.

These tables list the relation between *o2-04* setting values and drive models.

o2-04 Setting	Drive Model
65	2011
67	2017
68	2024
6A	2031
6B	2046
6D	2059
6E	2075
6F	2088
70	2114
72	2143
73	2169
74	2211
75	2273
76	2343
77	2396
95	4005
97	4008xF
99	4011
9A	4014

o2-04 Setting	Drive Model
9B	4021
9D	4027
9E	4034
9F	4040
A0	4052
A2	4065
A3	4077
A4	4096
A5	4124
A6	4156
A7	4180
A8	4240
A9	4302
AA	4361
AC	4414
AD	4477
AE	4515
B1	4590

o2-04 Setting	Drive Model	o2-04 Setting	Drive Model
B2	4720	BB	4008xV, 4008xT

■ o2-05: Home Mode Freq Ref Entry Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Setting Range)
o2-05 (0509)	Home Mode Freq Ref Entry Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that makes it necessary to push to use the keypad to change the frequency reference value while in Drive Mode.	0 (0, 1)

0 : ENTER Key Required

You must push to use the keypad to change the frequency reference value.

1 : Immediate / MOP-style

The frequency reference changes when you enter it with the keypad. This then changes the output frequency. It is not necessary to push . The drive keeps the frequency reference for 5 seconds after you use and on the keypad to change the frequency reference value.

■ o2-06: Keypad Disconnect Detection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-06 (050A)	Keypad Disconnect Detection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that stops the drive if you disconnect the keypad connection cable from the drive or if you damage the cable while the keypad is the Run command source.	1 (0, 1)

If the keypad installed to the drive is disconnected, this parameter will continue to operate.

This parameter is enabled when *b1-02 = 0 [Run Command Selection 1 = Keypad]*.

0 : Disabled

The drive continues operation if it detects a keypad disconnection.

1 : Enabled

When the drive detects a keypad disconnection, the drive detects *oPr [Keypad Connection Fault]*, and stops operation. The motor coasts to stop.

■ o2-07: Keypad RUN Direction @ Power-up

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-07 (0527)	Keypad RUN Direction @ Power-up	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the direction of motor rotation when the drive is energized and the keypad is the Run command source.	0 (0, 1)

This parameter is enabled in these conditions:

- When *b1-02 = 0 [Run Command Selection 1 = Keypad]* or *b1-16 = 0 [Run Command Selection 2 = Keypad]*
- In LOCAL Mode

0 : Forward

1 : Reverse

■ o2-09: Reserved

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-09 (050D)	Reserved	-	-

■ o2-19: Parameter Write during Uv

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-19 (061F)	Parameter Write during Uv	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the function to change parameter settings during a *Uv [DC Bus Undervoltage]* condition.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ o2-20: Operator RUN Save at Power Loss

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Setting Range)
o2-20 (381E)	Operator RUN Save at Power Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether the drive will save RUN of the keypad on power-down.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The drive will ignore the run state of the drive when power is lost.

1 : Enabled

The drive will save the run status during power-down when the active Run command source is from the keypad.

When you restore the power, and when the drive is still in keypad mode, the drive will load the previous run status and apply the Run command again. As the drive powers up in REMOTE mode, saving the Run command when in LOCAL mode is only possible if the Run command selected is keypad.

Note:

If you set *o2-06 = 0 [Keypad Disconnect Detection = Disabled]* and enable this parameter, the drive will continue to run when the keypad is removed and may run automatically when power is cycled. Make sure that the correct switches or contacts are wired and programmed so that the drive can be stopped.

■ o2-23: External 24V Powerloss Detection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Setting Range)
o2-23 (11F8) RUN	External 24V Powerloss Detection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to give a warning if the backup external 24 V power supply turns off when the main circuit power supply is in operation.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

The drive will not run when it is operating from one 24-V external power supply.

0 : Disabled

The drive does not detect the loss of the 24-V external power supply.

1 : Enabled

The keypad shows the *L24v [Loss of External Power 24 Supply]* indicator if the drive detects the loss of the 24-V external power supply.

Note:

A minor fault signal is not output from *H2-xx = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]*.

■ o2-24: LED Light Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-24 (11FE)	LED Light Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to show the LED status rings and keypad LED lamps.	2 (0 - 2)

Note:

When you use *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* to initialize the drive, the drive will not reset this parameter.

0 : Enable Status Ring & Keypad LED

1 : LED Status Ring Disable

2 : Keypad LED Light Disable

■ o2-26: Alarm Display at Ext. 24V Power

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-26 (1563)	Alarm Display at Ext. 24V Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When you connect a backup external 24 V power supply, this parameter sets the function to trigger an alarm when the main circuit power supply voltage decreases.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The drive will not detect *EP24v [External Power 24V Supply]* if the main circuit power supply voltage decreases. The [Ready] light on the LED Status Ring flashes quickly to identify that drive operation is not possible.

1 : Enabled

The drive detects *EP24v* when the main circuit power supply voltage decreases.

Note:

A minor fault signal is not output from *H2-xx = 10 [MFDO Function Selection = Alarm]*.

■ o2-27: bCE Detection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-27 (1565)	bCE Detection Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive operation if the Bluetooth device is disconnected when you operate the drive in Bluetooth Mode.	3 (0 - 4)

0 : Ramp to Stop

1 : Coast to Stop

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

3 : Alarm Only

4 : No Alarm Display

◆ o3: Copy Function

o3 parameters set the operation of the parameter backup function.

■ o3-01: Copy Keypad Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o3-01 (0515)	Copy Keypad Function Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that saves and copies drive parameters to a different drive with the keypad.	0 (0 - 4)

0 : Copy Select

1 : Backup (drive → keypad)

The parameter setting values are read from the drive and saved in the keypad.

2 : Restore (keypad → drive)

Copies the parameter setting values saved in the keypad to a different drive.

3 : Verify (check for mismatch)

Makes sure that the parameter setting values in the drive agree with the parameters saved in the keypad.

4 : Erase (backup data of keypad)

Deletes the parameter setting values saved in the keypad.

o3-02: Copy Allowed Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o3-02 (0516)	Copy Allowed Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the copy function when *o3-01 = 1 [Copy Keypad Function Selection = Backup (drive → keypad)]*.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

When you select [Parameter Backup] on the keypad menu screen to do the backup function, the drive automatically sets *o3-02 = 1*.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

o3-04: Select Backup/Restore Location

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o3-04 (0B3E)	Select Backup/Restore Location	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the storage location for drive parameters when you back up and restore parameters. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 3)

You can use the LCD keypad to make a maximum of 4 parameter backup sets.

0 : Memory Location 1

1 : Memory Location 2

2 : Memory Location 3

3 : Memory Location 4

o3-06: Auto Parameter Backup Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o3-06 (0BDE)	Auto Parameter Backup Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that automatically backs up parameters. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	1 (0, 1)

When you connect the drive and keypad, parameters set to the drive are automatically backed up to the keypad as specified by the setting of parameters *o3-06* and *o3-07*.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

Note:

When you replace the LCD keypad then energize the drive, the keypad shows the restore operation screen automatically to restore the drive configuration with the parameters backed up to the LCD keypad. If you connect an LCD keypad that does not have parameter backup data, the keypad will not show the restore operation screen.

o3-07: Auto Parameter Backup Interval

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o3-07 (0BDF)	Auto Parameter Backup Interval	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the interval at which the automatic parameter backup function saves parameters from the drive to the keypad.	1 (0 - 3)

The drive saves parameter settings to the keypad at these times:

1. After you energize the drive and the auto backup period passes.
2. When you use ROM enter or the keypad to change parameters, the drive saves those changes in the drive, waits for the auto backup period to pass, then saves those parameters in the keypad.

Note:

The drive can write data to the keypad a maximum of 100,000 times. If you write data to the keypad more than 100,000 times, you must replace the keypad.

0 : Every 10 minutes

1 : Every 30 minutes

2 : Every 60 minutes

3 : Every 12 hours

◆ o4: Maintenance Mon Settings

o4 parameters set the expected service life to help you know when to replace parts. The drive will show an alarm to tell you when the replacement part interval is near.

■ o4-01: Elapsed Operating Time Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-01 (050B)	Elapsed Operating Time Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the initial value of the cumulative drive operation time in 10-hour units.	0 h (0 - 9999 h)

When you select *o4-01* on the keypad, it will show the current value of *U4-01* in units of 10 hours (h). When you change the setting of *o4-01* through the monitor, the *U4-01* count starts again as specified by the setting of *o4-01*.

Note:

Set this parameter in 10-hour (h) units. When *o4-01 = 30*, *U4-01 [Cumulative Ope Time] = 300 h*.

■ o4-02: Elapsed Operating Time Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-02 (050C)	Elapsed Operating Time Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the condition that counts the cumulative operation time.	1 (0, 1)

0 : U4-01 Shows Total Power-up Time

Counts the time from when you energize drive to when you de-energize the drive.

1 : U4-01 Shows Total RUN Time

Counts the time that the drive outputs voltage.

■ o4-03: Fan Operation Time Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-03 (050E)	Fan Operation Time Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value from which to start the cumulative drive cooling fan operation time in 10-hour units.	0 h (0 - 9999 h)

Use monitor *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time]* to view the total operation time of the cooling fan. When you replace a cooling fan, set *o4-03 = 0* to reset *U4-03*. Select *o4-03* on the keypad to show the current value of *U4-03* in 10-hour (h) units. If you use the monitor to change *o4-03*, the recount of *U4-03* starts with the *o4-03* setting.

Note:

The drive sets *o4-03* in 10-hour (h) units. When *o4-03 = 30*, *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time]* will show “300 h”.

■ o4-05: Capacitor Maintenance Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-05 (051D)	Capacitor Maintenance Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *U4-05 [CapacitorMaintenance]* monitor value.	0% (0 - 150%)

When you replace a drive, set *o4-05 = 0* to reset *U4-05*. When the *o4-05* setting changes, the count of *U4-05* starts again as specified by the setting of *o4-05*. After you complete the configuration, *o4-05* automatically resets to *0*.

Note:

The maintenance period changes for different operating environments.

■ o4-07: Softcharge Relay Maintenance Set

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-07 (0523)	Softcharge Relay Maintenance Set	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *U4-06 [PreChargeRelayMainte]* monitor value.	0% (0 - 150%)

When you replace a drive, set *o4-07 = 0* to reset *U4-06*. When the *o4-07* setting changes, the count of *U4-06* starts again as specified by the setting of *o4-07*. After you complete the configuration, *o4-07* automatically resets to *0*.

Note:

The maintenance period changes for different operating environments.

■ o4-09: IGBT Maintenance Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-09 (0525)	IGBT Maintenance Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *U4-07 [IGBT Maintenance]* monitor value.	0% (0 - 150%)

When you replace a drive, set *o4-09 = 0* to reset *U4-07*. When the *o4-09* setting changes, the count of *U4-07* starts again as specified by the setting of *o4-09*. After you complete the configuration, *o4-09* automatically resets to *0*.

Note:

The maintenance period changes for different operating environments.

■ o4-11: Fault Trace/History Init (U2/U3)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-11 (0510)	Fault Trace/History Init (U2/U3)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Resets the records of Monitors *U2-xx [Fault Trace]* and *U3-xx [Fault History]*.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

When you initialize the drive with *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*, the drive will not reset the records for *U2-xx* and *U3-xx*.

0 : Disabled

Keeps the records of Monitors *U2-xx* and *U3-xx*.

1 : Enabled

Resets the records for Monitors *U2-xx* and *U3-xx*. After the reset, the drive automatically resets *o4-11* to *0*.

■ o4-12: kWh Monitor Initialization

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-12 (0512)	kWh Monitor Initialization	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Resets the monitor values for *U4-10 [kWh, Lower 4 Digits]* and *U4-11 [kWh, Upper 5 Digits]*.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

When you initialize the drive with *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*, the drive will not reset *U4-10* and *U4-11*.

0 : No Reset

Keeps the monitor values for *U4-10* and *U4-11*.

1 : Reset

Resets the values of *U4-10* and *U4-11*. After the reset, the drive automatically resets *o4-12* to *0*.

■ o4-13: RUN Command Counter @ Initialize

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-13 (0528)	RUN Command Counter @ Initialize	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Resets the monitor values for *U4-02 [Num of Run Commands]*, *U4-24 [Number of Runs (Low)]*, and *U4-25 [Number of Runs (High)]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : No Reset

Keeps the monitor values for *U4-02*, *U4-24*, and *U4-25*.

1 : Reset

Resets the values of *U4-02*, *U4-24*, and *U4-25*. After the reset, the drive automatically resets *o4-13* to *0*.

■ o4-22: Time Format

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-22 (154F) RUN	Time Format	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time display format. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	1 (0 - 2)

Sets the display of the time shown in the upper-left of the LCD keypad screen.

0 : 24 Hour Clock

1 : 12 Hour Clock

2 : 12 Hour JP Clock

■ o4-23: Date Format

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-23 (1550) RUN	Date Format	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the date display format. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	2 (0 - 2)

Sets the date format that the drive uses for the fault history and other records.

0 : YYYY/MM/DD

1 : DD/MM/YYYY

2 : MM/DD/YYYY

Note:

The Fault History in the Monitor Mode shows when faults occurred. Refer to *Show Fault History on page 183* for more information.

■ o4-24: bAT Detection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-24 (310F) RUN	bAT Detection Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets operation when the drive detects *bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]* and *TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]*.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Disable

The drive will not detect *bAT* or *TiM*.

1 : Enable (Alarm Detected)

TiM or *bAT* shows on the keypad, and operation continues. The output terminal set for Alarm *[H2-01* to *H2-03 = 10]* activates.

2 : Enable (Fault Detected)

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC activates, and MB-MC deactivates.

◆ o5: Log Function

The data log function saves drive status information as a CSV file in the microSD memory card in the keypad. *Monitors Ux-xx* are the source of data log information. You can record a maximum of 10 monitors.

There are two types of data log functions:

- Long-term data log: Saves data continuously across an extended period of time.

- Short-term data log: Saves data for a specified period of time before and after the drive detects a triggering event with a short sampling cycle.

You can record a maximum of 10 monitors for long-term data logs and a maximum of four monitors for short-term data logs.

You can use Short-term data log functions with the keypads shown in Table 12.67.

Note:

The short-term data log function is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the drive identifies the software version. You can also use *U1-25 [Software Number FLASH]* to identify the software version.

Table 12.67 Compatible Keypads with Short-term data log function

Keypad	Version *1
LCD Keypad (Model: JVOP-KPLCA04xxx)	REV: H or later
Bluetooth LCD Keypad (Model: JVOP-KPLCC04xxx)	REV: H or later

*1 The keypad version "REV" is located on the nameplate on the back of the keypad.

Change the LCD keypad screen from the main menu to the Diagnostic Tools screen and select the data log function. Set the number of the monitor to record and the sampling time, then start to record the data log.

Table 12.68 Setting Parameters for Data Log Items

No.	Name	Default	Data Log Monitors
o5-03	Log Monitor Data 1	101	*U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*
o5-04	Log Monitor Data 2	102	*U1-02 [Output Frequency]*
o5-05	Log Monitor Data 3	103	*U1-03 [Output Current]*
o5-06	Log Monitor Data 4	107	*U1-07 [DC Bus Voltage]*
o5-07	Log Monitor Data 5	108	*U1-08 [Output Power]*
o5-08	Log Monitor Data 6	• *A1-02 = 0, 5 [Control Method Selection = V/f, OLV/PM]*: 000 • *A1-02 = 8 [EZOLV]*: 105	• *A1-02 = 0, 5*: Not selected • *A1-02 = 8*: *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*
o5-09	Log Monitor Data 7	110	*U1-10 [Input Terminal Status]*
o5-10	Log Monitor Data 8	112	*U1-12 [Drive Status]*
o5-11	Log Monitor Data 9	000	Not selected
o5-12	Log Monitor Data 10	000	Not selected

Note:
- Do not de-energize the drive or disconnect the keypad from the drive during log transfer communication. A loss of connection can cause the log function to fail after you restore power or connect the keypad.
- You can use a microSDHC card that has a maximum of 32 GB capacity.
- When you use the short-term data log function, set the *U monitor* number to *o5-03 [Log Monitor Data 1]*to *o5-06 [Log Monitor Data 4]*.

■ Log File Specifications

Item	Specification
File storage location	A folder called [Log_File] is created in the root directory of the microSD card.
Filename	Long-term data log: GLOG0xxx.csv Short-term data log: SLOG0xxx.csv **Note:** [xxx] identifies a 3-digit decimal number
Maximum number of files	Long-term data log: 999 (GLOG0001.csv to GLOG0999.csv) Short-term data log: 999 (SLOG0001.csv to SLOG0999.csv)
Character code	ASCII code
Line break code	<CR><LF>
Separating character	[,] (Commas)
Header rows	First Row: Drive information including the drive model, software version, control method, and sampling time Second Row: Log data information including the monitor number, number decimal points, and unit code

■ Log File Configuration

The [Log_Files] folder is created in the root directory of the micro SD card. This is where the log data is stored as CSV files. Log data files are created in this configuration. The number of rows changes when the number of selected monitors change.

First row	Drive information
Second row	Log data information
Third row	Log data 1
:	Log data 2
:	Log data 3
:	:
Last row	Log data n

First Row: Drive Information

This example shows the data text strings and data generated for the first row of log data.

Example of generated data for a long-term data log: 00,0012,200407111230,FP605,VSPA01010,0,65,100,000001

Example of generated data for a short-term data log: 00,1012,200407111230,FP605,VSPA01010,0,65,10,1,1000,1, E,102,50.0,1,50,5020,000001

No.	Item	Number of Charac ters	Example	Description
1	Attribute	2	00	[00] shows that the record is a drive information record.
2	File number	4	0012	Long-term data log: Shows the [xxx] part (a 3-digit number) of the [GLOG0xxx.csv] filename. Short-term data log: Shows the [xxx] part (a 3-digit number) of the [SLOG0xxx.csv] filename + 1000.
3	Time stamp *1	12	200407111230	Date file was generated • Date: 20YY/MM/DD • Time in 24-hour format: HH:MM:SS Example data of [200407111230]: 11:12:30 on April 7, 2020
4	Model	5	FP605	Drive model information
5	Software number	9	VSPA01010	Drive software number
6	Control method	1	0	Setting value (Hex.) of *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*
7	Drive capacity	2	65	Setting value (Hex.) of *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]*
8	Sampling time	5 (maximum)	100	Setting value (Dec.) of *o5-02 [Log Sampling Interval]* Unit: ms
9	Log data type *2	1	1	1: Short-term data log (trend log disabled) 2: Short-term log for short-term data log (trend log enabled) 3: Trend log for short-term data log (trend log enabled)
10	Trend log sampling cycle *2	5 (maximum)	1000	Sampling cycle (Dec.) selected by *o5-21 [Trend Log Sampling Time Selection]* Unit: ms
11	Trigger type *2	1	1	Setting value (Dec.) of *o5-15 [Trigger Type Selection]*
12	Digital trigger target *2	2 (maximum)	E	Setting value (Hex.) of *o5-16 [Digital Trigger Object]*
13	Analog trigger target *2	3	102	Setting value (Dec.) of *o5-17 [Analog Trigger Object]*
14	Analog trigger level *2	6 (maximum)	50.0	Setting value (Dec.) of *o5-18 [Analog Trigger Level]* Unit: %
15	Trigger condition *2	1	1	Setting value (Dec.) of *o5-19 [Trigger Condition]*
16	Pre-trigger *2	3 (maximum)	50	Setting value (Dec.) of *o5-20 [Pre-Trigger Setting]*
17	Offset between data *2	6 (maximum)	5020	Time offset (Dec.) between the trend log and short-term log for short-term data log (trend log enabled) Unit: ms
18	Row number	6	000001	Row number (Hex.) in the data log file

*1 If you do not set the time in the keypad, the text string of [000000000000] is generated to show the time.

*2 These items are generated only for a short-term data log.

Second Row: Log Data Information

This example shows the data text strings and data generated for the second row of log data.

Example of generated data:
01,0012,160107111230,0101,0201,0102,0201,0103,0206,0107,0005,0108,0209,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,000002

No.	Item	Number of Characters	Description
1	Attribute	2	[01] shows that the record is a log data information record.
2	File number	4	Long-term data log: Shows the [xxx] part (a 3-digit number) of the [GLOG0xxx.csv] filename. Short-term data log: Shows the [xxx] part (a 3-digit number) of the [SLOG0xxx.csv] filename + 1000.
3	Time stamp	12	Date file was generated
4	Monitor number 1 *1	4	Monitor number selected by *o5-03 [Log Monitor Data 1]* Example: 0101 (Dec.) for *U1-01*
5	Monitor number 1 *2	4	Unit code and number of decimal places used for the monitor selected with *o5-03* Example when *U1-01 = 30.00 Hz*: Number of decimal places = 2, Hz unit code = 01, monitor unit 1 = 0201 (Hex.)
6	Monitor number 2	4	Monitor number selected by *o5-04 [Log Monitor Data 2]*
7	Monitor number 2	4	Unit code and number of decimal places used for the monitor selected with *o5-04*
:	:	:	:
22	Monitor number 10	4	Monitor number selected by *o5-12 [Log Monitor Data 1]*
23	Monitor number 10	4	Unit code and number of decimal places used for the monitor selected with *o5-12*
24 to 27	Reserved	4	-
28	File number	6	Row number (Hex.) in the data log file

*1 If you do not set the data log monitor, the text string of [0000] is generated. [0000] is generated for monitor number 5 and subsequent monitors for a short-term data log.
*2 Refer to Table 12.69 for information about unit codes.

Table 12.69 Unit Codes

Unit Code (Hex.)	Unit	Unit Code (Hex.)	Unit	Unit Code (Hex.)	Unit	Unit Code (Hex.)	Unit
00	–	08	PPR	10	H	18	0H
01	Hz	09	kW	11	V	19	–
02	RPM	0A	Ω	12	us	1A	–
03	%	0B	ms	13	min	1B	–
04	VAC	0C	kHz	14	°C	1C	–
05	VDC	0D	PSI	15	W	1D	–
06	A	0E	MPM	16	kWH	1E	–
07	sec	0F	FPM	17	MWH	1F	–

Third and Subsequent Rows: Log Data

This example shows the data text strings and data generated for the third row of log data.

Example of generated data:
02,0012,160107111239,1770,1770,00BE,0118,0028,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,00000C

No.	Item	Number of Characters	Description
1	Attribute	2	[02] shows that the record is a monitor data record for a long-term data log. [03] shows that the record is a monitor data record for a short-term data log. [04] shows that the record is a monitor data record for a trend log.
2	File number	4	Long-term data log: Shows the [xxx] part (a 3-digit number) of the [GLOG0xxx.csv] filename. Short-term data log: Shows the [xxx] part (a 3-digit number) of the [SLOG0xxx.csv] filename + 1000.

No.	Item	Number of Characters	Description
3	Time stamp	12	Data log data was retrieved (YYMMDDHHMMSS) Trigger detection time for a short-term data log (common to all data)
4	Log Monitor Data 1	4	Log monitor data (Hex.) of the monitor set to *o5-03 [Log Monitor Data 1]*
5	Log Monitor Data 2	4	Log monitor data (Hex.) of the monitor set to *o5-04 [Log Monitor Data 2]*
:	:	:	:
13	Log Monitor Data 10	4	Log monitor data (Hex.) of the monitor set to *o5-12 [Log Monitor Data 10]*
14	Reserved	4	-
15	Encoding data	4	Encoding data for log monitor data 1 to 10 (Hex.) Bits 0 to 9 show the encoding of log monitor data 1 to 10. A bit value of 1 shows that the data represents a negative value. (Log monitor data 1 to 10 are absolute value data without encoding) Example when log monitor data 2, 5, and 8 show negative values: Bits 1, 4, and 7 have values of 1, and the encoding data = 0010010010 (Bin.) = 0092 (Hex.)
16	File number	6	Row number (Hex.) in the data log file

■ o5-00: Log Type

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-00 (1E81) RUN	Log Type	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of data log function. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 1)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

0 : Long Term Log

Saves data continuously over a long time period.

1 : Short Term Log

Saves data of a certain time period before and after the detection of a trigger with a short sampling cycle.

■ o5-01: Log Start/Stop Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-01 (1551) RUN	Log Start/Stop Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log function. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 1)

0 : OFF

Stops the data log.

1 : ON

Starts the data log as specified by the sampling cycle set in *o5-02 [Log Sampling Interval]*.

■ o5-02: Log Sampling Interval

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-02 (1552) RUN	Log Sampling Interval	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log sampling cycle. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	o5-00 = 0: 1000 ms, o5-00 = 1: 10 ms (o5-00 = 0: 100 - 6000 ms, o5-00 = 1: 2 - 98 ms)

Note:
- You cannot set odd-numbered time.
- The default setting and range are different for different *o5-00* settings.
  - *o5-00 = 0 [Log Type = Long Term Log]*: 1000 ms (100 - 6000 ms)
  - *o5-00 = 1 [Short Term Log]*: 10 ms (2 - 98 ms)

■ o5-03: Log Monitor Data 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-03 (1553) RUN	Log Monitor Data 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	101 (000, 101 - 1299)

Note:

Set the *U monitor* number you want to log.

For example, to display *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*, set *o5-03 = 101*. When it is not necessary to set a data log monitor, set this parameter to *000*.

■ o5-04: Log Monitor Data 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-04 (1554) RUN	Log Monitor Data 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	102 (000, 101 - 1299)

Note:

Set the *U monitor* number you will log.

For example, to show *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*, set *o5-04 = 102*. When it is not necessary to set data log monitor, set this parameter to *000*.

■ o5-05: Log Monitor Data 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-05 (1555) RUN	Log Monitor Data 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	103 (000, 101 - 1299)

Note:

Set the *U monitor* number you want to log.

For example, to show *U1-03 [Output Current]*, set *o5-05 = 103*. When it is not necessary to set a data log monitor, set this parameter to *000*.

■ o5-06: Log Monitor Data 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-06 (1556) RUN	Log Monitor Data 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	107 (000, 101 - 1299)

Note:

Set the *U monitor* number you want to log.

For example, to show *U1-07 [DC Bus Voltage]*, set *o5-06 = 107*. When it is not necessary to set a data log monitor, set this parameter to *000*.

■ o5-07: Log Monitor Data 5

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-07 (1557) RUN	Log Monitor Data 5	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	108 (000, 101 - 1299)

Note:

Set the *U monitor* number you want to log.

For example, to show *U1-08 [Output Power]*, set *o5-07 = 108*. When it is not necessary to set a data log monitor, set this parameter to *000*.

■ o5-08: Log Monitor Data 6

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Setting Range)
o5-08 (1558) RUN	Log Monitor Data 6	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	105 (000, 101 - 1299)

Note:

- When *A1-02 = 0 or 5 [Control Method Selection = V/f, OLV/PM]*, the default setting is *0*.
- Set the *U monitor* number you want to log.
  For example, to display *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*, set *o5-08 = 101*. When it is not necessary to set a data log monitor, set this parameter to *000*.

■ o5-09: Log Monitor Data 7

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-09 (1559) RUN	Log Monitor Data 7	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	110 (000, 101 - 1299)

Note:

Set the *U monitor* number you will log.

For example, to show *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*, set *o5-09 = 101*. When it is not necessary to set data log monitor, set this parameter to *000*.

■ o5-10: Log Monitor Data 8

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-10 (155A) RUN	Log Monitor Data 8	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	112 (000, 101 - 1299)

Note:

Set the *U monitor* number you want to log.

For example, to display *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*, set *o5-10 = 101*. When it is not necessary to set a data log monitor, set this parameter to *000*.

■ o5-11: Log Monitor Data 9

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-11 (155B) RUN	Log Monitor Data 9	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	000 (000, 101 - 1299)

Note:

Set the *U monitor* number you want to log.

For example, to display *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*, set *o5-11 = 101*. When it is not necessary to set a data log monitor, set this parameter to *000*.

■ o5-12: Log Monitor Data 10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-12 (155C) RUN	Log Monitor Data 10	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only available on an LCD keypad.	000 (000, 101 - 1299)

Note:

Set the *U monitor* number you want to log.

For example, to display *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*, set *o5-12 = 101*. When it is not necessary to set a data log monitor, set this parameter to *000*.

■ o5-15: Trigger Type Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-15 (1E82) RUN	Trigger Type Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of trigger for the short-term data log. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 1)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

0 : Digital Trigger

A digital signal inside the drive will act as the trigger.

1 : Analog Trigger

An analog signal inside the drive will act as the trigger.

Note:

There are no detection width and detection time settings for the analog trigger in the data log function. If variations in the analog signal become a problem, select the digital trigger and use *o5-16 = 66/67 [Digital Trigger Object = Comparator 1/2]*.

■ o5-16: Digital Trigger Object

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-16 (1E83) RUN	Digital Trigger Object	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function to set for the digital trigger target (0 - FF) from the setting values for multi-function digital outputs. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	E (0 - FF)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

■ o5-17: Analog Trigger Object

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-17 (1E84) RUN	Analog Trigger Object	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Selects the monitor (*Ux-xx*) to set for the analog trigger (0 - 1299) target. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	102 (0 - 1299)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

■ o5-18: Analog Trigger Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-18 (1E85) RUN	Analog Trigger Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to compare with the analog trigger target. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	0.0% (-999.9% - +999.9%)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

■ o5-19: Trigger Condition

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-19 (1E86) RUN	Trigger Condition	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Selects the condition that detects the trigger. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 1)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

0 : Rising Edge

For a digital trigger, the drive detects the trigger when the digital trigger target switches from OFF to ON. For an analog trigger, the drive detects the trigger when the analog trigger target changes from less than the trigger level to greater than or equal to the trigger level.

1 : Falling Edge

For a digital trigger, the drive detects the trigger when the digital trigger target switches from ON to OFF. For an analog trigger, the drive detects the trigger when the analog trigger target changes from more than the trigger level to less than or equal to the trigger level.

■ o5-20: Pre-Trigger Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-20 (1E87) RUN	Pre-Trigger Setting	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the percentage of data to save before the drive detects the trigger for the short-term data log. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	90% (0% - 100%)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

■ o5-21: Trend Log Sampling Time Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-21 (1E88) RUN	Trend Log Sampling Time Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Selects the sampling cycle for the trend log to save data before the drive detects the trigger. The trend log works with the short-term data log. This parameter is only available when using an LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 4)

Note:

This parameter is available in drive software versions PRG: 01012 and later.

The “PRG” column on the nameplate on the right side of the driveidentifies the software version.

You can also use *U1-25 [SoftwareNumber FLASH]* to identify the software version.

0 : Trend Log Disabled

The trend log is not saved.

1 : 0.1 s (About 1 hour)

Saves a trend log with a sampling cycle of 0.1 s. The drive saves a maximum of approximately one hour of data before it detects the trigger.

2 : 1 s (About 10 hours)

Saves a trend log with a sampling cycle of 1 s. The drive saves a maximum of approximately 10 hours of data before it detects the trigger.

3 : 10 s (About 100 hours)

Saves a trend log with a sampling cycle of 10 s. The drive saves a maximum of approximately 100 hours of data before it detects the trigger.

4 : 60 s (About 600 hours)

Saves a trend log with a sampling cycle of 60 s. The drive saves a maximum of approximately 600 hours of data before it detects the trigger.

12.12 S: Special Applications

S parameters set these functions:

- Dynamic Noise Control
- PI2 Control
- Emergency Override Function

◆ S1: Dynamic Noise Control

The Dynamic Audible Noise Control Function suppresses the output voltage to decrease audible noise.

This function is available when *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f]* and can help you quickly restore output voltage after an impact caused a sudden increase in the time constant. Dynamic Audible Noise Control is useful in applications where load impact is common. You cannot use *b8-01 = 1 [Energy Saving Control Selection = Enabled]* and *S1-01 = 1 [Dynamic Noise Control = Enabled]* at the same time.

■ Set Parameters for Dynamic Noise Control

1. Set *S1-01 = 1 [Dynamic Noise Control = Enabled]* to enable Dynamic Noise Control.

Note:
- When *S1-01 = 1*, the tolerance to an impact load will decrease compared to V/f Control without Energy Saving.
- You must disable Dynamic Noise Control for applications without an impact load.

   The current level increases from the added load and improves the drive responsiveness.

2. Increase *S1-02 [Voltage Reduction Rate]* to make the flux stronger and increase the torque.

Note:
The Dynamic Noise Control function will decrease the load movement to a minimum level.

3. Decrease *S1-03 [Voltage Restoration Level]* and *S1-04 [Voltage Restoration Off Level]* to recover the voltage more quickly during the impact load conditions.

Note:
Under certain conditions, voltage stability may be unsatisfactory.

4. Decrease *S1-05 [Volt Restore Sensitivity Time K]* to decrease the voltage level and increase the voltage restoration speed when the load increase.
5. Decrease *S1-06 [Volt Restore Impact Load Time K]* to increase drive response to an impact load.

When the output voltage is unstable, increase these values to decrease the load response:

- Difference between *S1-03* and *S1-04*
- *S1-05*
- *S1-06*

■ S1-01: Dynamic Noise Control

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S1-01 (3200) Expert	Dynamic Noise Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function that decreases the output voltage in variable torque applications to decrease audible noise.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ S1-02: Voltage Reduction Rate

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S1-02 (3201) Expert	Voltage Reduction Rate	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rate at which the drive will decrease the output voltage as a percentage of the V/f pattern when operating with no load.	50.0% (50.0 - 100.0%)

S1-03: Voltage Restoration Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S1-03 (3202) Expert	Voltage Restoration Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which the drive will start to restore the voltage as a percentage of the drive rated torque.	20.0% (0.0 - 90.0%)

S1-04: Voltage Restoration Off Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S1-04 (3203) Expert	Voltage Restoration Off Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which voltage restoration for the V/f pattern is complete as a percentage of the drive rated torque. If the output is more than *S1-04*, the drive will control the voltage as specified by the V/f pattern setting.	50.0% (10.0 - 100.0%)

Note:

The lower limit of this parameter is the value of *S1-03 [Voltage Restoration Level]* + 10.0%.

S1-05: Volt Restore Sensitivity Time K

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S1-05 (3204) Expert	Volt Restore Sensitivity Time K	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of sensitivity of the output torque and LPF time constant for the voltage reduction rate. You can adjust the level of sensitivity with the load response.	1.000 s (0.000 - 3.000 s)

S1-06: Volt Restore Impact Load Time K

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S1-06 (3205) Expert	Volt Restore Impact Load Time K	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage restoration time constant when you add an impact load.	0.050 s (0.000 - 1.000 s)

S1-07: Output Phase Loss Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S1-07 (324C) Expert	Output Phase Loss Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Decreases the output phase loss level when Dynamic Noise control is active.	100.0% (10.0 - 100.0%)

S3: PI2 Control

S3 parameters set the PI2 Control function. You can use this function to monitor the input, setpoint, feedback and output levels of the PI2 Control through several additional monitors. You can also set the drive to activate certain MFDO terminals when the PI2 feedback level is less than or more than a set value. The difference between the target and the feedback value (deviation) is fed into the PI controller and the PI controller outputs the frequency to *U5-xx* for monitoring. Refer to *b5: PID Control on page 683* for more information.

PI2 Control Setpoint and Feedback

PI2 Control has three ways to set the target setpoint. This is the order of the input setpoints from most important to least important:

1. MEMOBUS setpoint: 000DH (while 000FH, bit 4 = 1)
2. Analog setpoint: *H3-xx = 25 [MFAI Function Selection = PI2 Control Setpoint]*
3. Digital setpoint: *S3-05 [PI2 Control Setpoint]*

For the feedback, PI2 Control only has analog setting *H3-xx = 26 [PI2 Control Feedback]* as the feedback level.

PI2 Control Monitors

These monitors will work as the PI2 Control monitors for the setpoint, feedback, input, and output:

- *U5-17 [PI2 Control Setpoint]*: Uses the target setpoint, which is set as specified by the setpoint source the drive will use.
- *U5-18 [PI2 Control Feedback]*: Uses an analog input when *H3-xx = 26 [PI2 Control Feedback]*.
- *U5-19 [PI2 Control Input]*: Input into the proportional and integral calculation as specified by the target setpoint and feedback.
- *U5-20 [PI2 Control Output]*: Different for different *S3-01 [PI2 Control Enable Selection]* and *S3-12 [PI2 Control Disable Mode Sel]* settings.
  – When *S3-01 > 0 [Enabled]*, the drive will show the calculated PI2 Control output.
  – When *S3-01 = 0 [Disabled]*, *S3-12 [PI2 Control Disable Mode Sel]* will set what to show.

PI2 Control Block Diagram

Figure 12.131 shows the general overview for the PI2 Control.

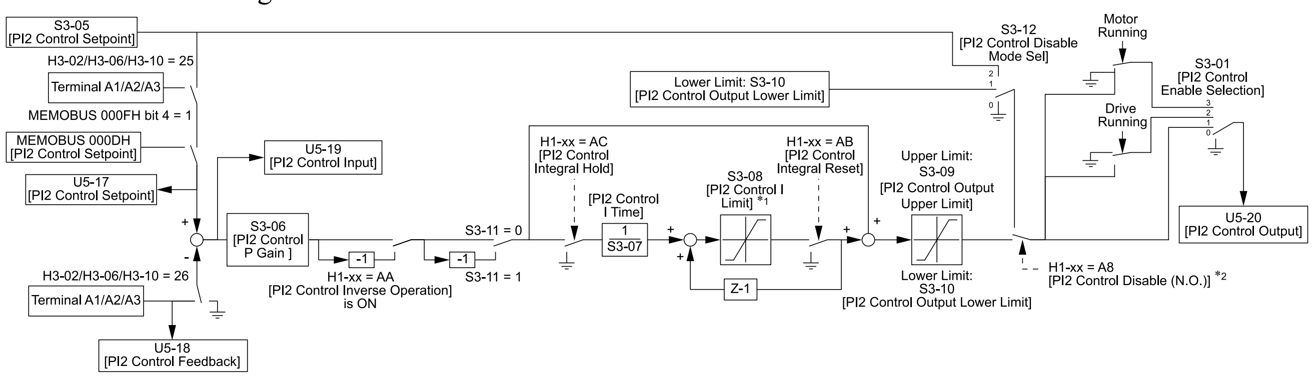


Figure 12.131 PI2 Control Block Diagram

*1 The drive calculates the actual integral limit as:
- Upper limit = Min (*S3-08*, *S3-09* - PI2 P portion)
- Lower limit = Min (-*S3-08*, *S3-10* - PI2 P portion)

*2 When the MFDI set for *H1-xx = A8 [MFDI Function Selection = PI2 Control Disable]* is activated, you must set the PI Integrator as:
- *S3-12 = 1 [Lower Limit (S3-10)]*: PI Value = *S3-10*
- *S3-12 = 2 [Setpoint]*: PI Value = *S3-05*

S3-01: PI2 Control Enable Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-01 (321A)	PI2 Control Enable Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets when the PI Auxiliary Control function is enabled:	0 (0 - 3)

0 : Disabled

1 : Always

PI2 Control is always active.

2 : Drive Running

PI2 Control is active only when the drive is running.

3 : Motor Running

PI2 Control is active when the drive receives a Run command and is not in baseblock, DC injection, or zero speed.

S3-02: PI2 Control Transducer Scale

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-02 (321B) RUN	PI2 Control Transducer Scale	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the full scale (10 V or 20 mA) output of the pressure transducer that is connected to the analog input terminals programmed for PI2 (Setpoint or Feedback).	100.00 (1.00 - 600.00)

Note:

Parameters *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]*, *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]*, and *S3-02 [PI2 Control Transducer Scale]* set the unit, resolution, and upper limit.

S3-03: PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-03 (321C) RUN	PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the decimal place display for secondary PI units.	2 (0 - 3)

0 : No Decimal Places (XXXXX)

1 : One Decimal Places (XXXX.X)

2 : Two Decimal Places (XXX.XX)

3 : Three Decimal Places (XX.XXX)

S3-04: PI2 Control Unit Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-04 (321D) RUN	PI2 Control Unit Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the units displayed for the PI2 Control parameters and monitor.	48 (0 - 50)

0 : “WC: inches of water column

1 : PSI: pounds per square inch

2 : GPM: gallons/min

3 : °F: Fahrenheit

4 : ft^3/min: cubic feet/min

5 : m^3/h: cubic meters/hour

6 : L/h: liters/hour

7 : L/s: liters/sec

8 : bar: bar

9 : Pa: Pascal

10 : °C: Celsius

11 : m: meters

12 : ft: feet

13 : L/min: liters/min

14 : m^3/min: cubic meters/min

15 : “Hg: Inch Mercury

16 : kPa: kilopascal

48 : %: Percent

49 : Custom(S3-18~20)

50 : None

■ S3-05: PI2 Control Setpoint

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-05 (321E) RUN	PI2 Control Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PI2 Control target setpoint.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

Note:

Parameters *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]*, *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]*, and *S3-02 [PI2 Control Transducer Scale]* set the unit, resolution, and upper limit.

■ S3-06: PI2 Control Proportional Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-06 (321F) RUN	PI2 Control Proportional Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain of the PI2 Control. Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable proportional control.	1.00 (0.00 - 25.00)

■ S3-07: PI2 Control Integral Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-07 (3220) RUN	PI2 Control Integral Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for the suction pressure control. Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable the integrator.	1.0 s (0.0 - 360.0 s)

■ S3-08: PI2 Control Integral Max Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-08 (3221) RUN	PI2 Control Integral Max Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output possible from the integrator.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

■ S3-09: PI2 Control Output Upper Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-09 (3222) RUN	PI2 Control Output Upper Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output possible from the PI Auxiliary Control function.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

■ S3-10: PI2 Control Output Lower Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-10 (3223) RUN	PI2 Control Output Lower Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output possible from the PI Auxiliary Control function.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)

■ S3-11: PI2 Control Output Level Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-11 (3224)	PI2 Control Output Level Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PI2 controller output direction.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Direct Acting (Normal Output)

When the feedback is higher than the setpoint, the speed decreases.

1 : Inverse Acting (Reverse Output)

When the feedback is lower than the setpoint, the speed decreases.

S3-12: PI2 Control Disable Mode Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-12 (3225) RUN	PI2 Control Disable Mode Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets what *U5-20 [PI2 Control Output]* will output when disabled.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : No Output (0%)

U5-20 will show only 0.

1 : Lower Limit (S3-10)

U5-20 will show the lower limit of the PI2 Control Output set with *S3-10 [PI2 Control Output Lower Limit]*.

2 : Setpoint

U5-20 will show the target setpoint of the PI2 Control that aligns with *U5-18 [PI2 Control Feedback]*.

S3-13: PI2 Control Low Feedback Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-13 (3226) RUN	PI2 Control Low Feedback Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the secondary PI low feedback detection level.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

Note:

Parameters *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]*, *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]*, and *S3-02 [PI2 Control Transducer Scale]* set the unit, resolution, and upper limit.

S3-14: PI2 Control Low Feedback Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-14 (3227) RUN	PI2 Control Low Feedback Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the secondary PI low feedback detection delay time in seconds.	1.0 s (0.0 - 25.5 s)

S3-15: PI2 Control High Feedback Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-15 (3228) RUN	PI2 Control High Feedback Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the secondary PI high feedback detection level.	100.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

Note:

Parameters *S3-04 [PI2 Control Unit Selection]*, *S3-03 [PI2 Control Decimal Place Pos]*, and *S3-02 [PI2 Control Transducer Scale]* set the unit, resolution, and upper limit.

S3-16: PI2 Control High Feedback Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-16 (3229) RUN	PI2 Control High Feedback Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the secondary PI high feedback detection delay time in seconds.	1.0 s (0.0 - 25.5 s)

S3-17: PI2 Control Feedback Det Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-17 (322A) RUN	PI2 Control Feedback Det Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets when the low and high feedback detection multifunction outputs (71h and 72h) for PI2 Control are active.	0 (0, 1)

0 : While PI2 Control Enabled

Low and high feedback level detection are active only when PI2 Control is active.

1 : Always

Low and high feedback level detection are always active.

Note:

Feedback level detection compares PI2 Control Feedback from analog input *H3-xx = 26 [MFAI Function Selection = PI2 Control Feedback]* to these parameters:
- *S3-13 [PI2 Control Low Feedback Lvl]* for low feedback level detection
- *S3-15 [PI2 Control High Feedback Lvl]* for high feedback level detection

S3-18: PI2 Control Custom Unit 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-18 (322B) RUN	PI2 Control Custom Unit 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first character of the PI2 Control custom unit display when *S3-04 = 49 [PI2 Control Unit Selection = Custom(S3-18~20)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)

S3-19: PI2 Control Custom Unit 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-19 (322C) RUN	PI2 Control Custom Unit 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second character of the PI2 Control custom unit display when *S3-04 = 49 [PI2 Control Unit Selection = Custom(S3-18~20)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)

S3-20: PI2 Control Custom Unit 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S3-20 (322D) RUN	PI2 Control Custom Unit 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third character of the PI2 Control custom unit display when *S3-04 = 49 [PI2 Control Unit Selection = Custom(S3-18~20)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)

S6: Protection

S6 parameters set the Emergency Override function.

Emergency Override

The Emergency Override function ignores faults and alarms that can stop the drive and will force the drive to run with a set speed or the frequency reference. You can use this function for an applications where it is necessary to continue the drive operation when there is an emergency situation with the installation, for example, smoke purge.

Emergency Override function will be active when:

- The terminal set for *H1-xx = AF or B0 [MFDI Function Selection = Emergency Override FWD or REV]* is active
- You set bit 1 in MEMOBUS Register 15FBH for Emergency Override FWD or bit 2 in MEMOBUS register for Emergency Override REV

If FWD and REV Emergency Override selections are active at the same time, an *EF [External Fault]* will occur.

The values set in *S6-09 [Emergency Override Min Speed]* and *S6-10 [Emergency Override Max Speed]* are the lower limit and upper limit for the output frequency during Emergency Override. The drive applies upper and lower limit values to *S6-02 [Emergency Override Ref Selection]*.

While the drive is in Emergency Override Mode, the drive records the operation time in *U4-61 [Total EMOVR Run Time]*. When the value is more than 60000 min, the alternation timer is at its maximum value. When you set *A1-03 = 2220 or 3300 [Initialize Parameters = 2-Wire Initialization or 3-Wire Initialization]* to initialize the drive, the drive will not reset the counter.

Functions Ignored by Emergency Override

When the drive is in factory default setting, Emergency Override ignores these digital inputs:

- Drive Enable
- Drive Enable 2

The drive will give priority to these inputs over Emergency Override when you set *S6-08 [EMOVR Drive Enable Input Mode]* correctly.

Table 12.70 Emergency Override Behaviors of each MFDI State and Parameter Setting

H1-xx [MFDI Function Selection]	MFDI State	Parameter Setting	EMOV Behavior
6A [Drive Enable]	OFF	S6-08 = 0 [Drive Enable Status Ignored]	Enabled
	ON		Enabled
	OFF	S6-08 = 1 [EMOVRun Only When Drive Disabled]	Enabled
	ON		Disabled
70 [Drive Enable 2]	OFF	S6-08 = 0 [Drive Enable Status Ignored]	Enabled
	ON		Enabled
	OFF	S6-08 = 1 [EMOVRun Only When Drive Disabled]	Enabled
	ON		Disabled

Note:

When you program more than one input to the drive, for example Drive Enable and Drive Enable 2, all the inputs must align with the conditions for Emergency Override to take effect.

Emergency Override Speed Command Operation

When Emergency Override is active, *S6-02 [Emergency Override Reference Selection]* sets the frequency reference source:

- When *S6-02 = 0 [Use S6-01 Reference]*:
  The drive will operate at the speed set in *S6-01 [Emergency Override Speed]*.
- When *S6-02 = 1 [Use Frequency Reference]*:
  The drive will use the currently selected frequency reference set in *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* as the run speed.

When *S6-02 = 0 or 1*, MEMOBUS register 3A94H can override the Emergency Override Speed when you set register 3A93H bit 3 to ON.

Note:

The drive will not memorize MEMOBUS registers 3A93H and 3A94H while you re-energize the drive.

Emergency Override PID Mode Operation

Emergency Override will operate in PID mode and maintain the setpoint when *S6-02 = 2 [System PID Mode]* or *S6-02 = 3 [Independent PID Mode]*.

- When *S6-02 = 2*:
  Emergency Override uses the system units set in *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]*, and *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]* and the normally selected PID Feedback and PID Setpoint. If it is necessary to override the PID Feedback and the PID Setpoint, set an analog input to *H3-xx = 2B [Emergency Override PID Feedback]* for the PID Feedback and *H3-xx = 2C [Emergency Override PID Setpoint]* for the PID Setpoint.
- When *S6-02 =3*:
  Emergency Override uses the dedicated units set in *S6-03 [EMOVR Independent PID Scale]*, *S6-04 [EMOVR Independent PID Unit]*, and *S6-05 [EMOVR Independent PID Unit Digit]*. The PID Setpoint uses the setpoint set in *S6-06 [EMOVR PID Setpoint]* if you do not set *H3-xx = 2C [Emergency Override PID Setpoint]*. The PID Feedback uses the system Feedback set in *H3-xx = B [PID Feedback]* if you do not set *H3-xx = 2B [Emergency Override PID Feedback]*.

When *S6-02 = 2 or 3*:

- MEMOBUS register 3A95H can override the Emergency Override PID Feedback when you set register 3A93H bit 4 to ON.
- MEMOBUS register 3A96H can override the Emergency Override PID Setpoint when you set register 3A93H bit 5 to ON.

Note:
- The drive will not memorize MEMOBUS registers 3A93H, 3A95H, and 3A96H while you re-energize the drive.
- When *S6-02 = 2 or 3*, the drive will also run in Standard PID mode when *b5-01 = 0 [PID Mode Setting = Disabled*.

Interactions with Other Drive Functions

If the drive is detecting a fault that you can reset when the Emergency Override command is activated, the drive will clear the fault. These settings do not have an effect:

- The settings of *S6-11 [EMOVR Drive Protection Fault ON]* to *S6-14 [EMOVR Application 1 Fault ON]*
- How many Auto Restart Attempts remain

Note:
The drive cannot reset *Err [EEPROM Write Error]* or *SCF [Safety Circuit Fault]* faults.

The Emergency Override function has priority over these functions:

- Fault Restart operation
  - *L5-01 [Number of Auto-Restart Attempts]*
    When the Emergency Override is active, the drive resets the internal counter of *L5-01* to 0 and the drive will allow an infinite number of Auto Restart Attempts.
  - Fault retry parameters: *H5-36 [CE Fault Restart Select]*, *L5-07 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1]*, *L5-08 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp2]*, and *L5-53 [Thermostat Fault Retry Selection]*
    When Emergency Override is active, the drive ignores these parameter settings and the drive will always allow an infinite number of Auto Restart Attempts.
- Fast Stop operation
- *CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]* detection
- PID Sleep function (*Y2-02 [Sleep Level]*)
- All Run commands and direction commands

During Emergency Override, the drive ignores the faults in Table 12.71 when *S6-07 = 0 [EMOVR Fault Suppression Mode = Fault Suppression]*:

Table 12.71 Faults Ignored during Emergency Override

Faults	Faults
bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]	LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]
bCE [Bluetooth Communication Error]	LOAUX [Low PI Aux Feedback Level]
bUS [Option Communication Error]	nSE [Node Setup Error]
CE [Modbus Communication Error]	OD [Output Disconnect]
CoF [Current Offset Fault]	oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]
dEv [Speed Deviation]	oH4 [Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)]
EF0 [Option Card External Fault]	oL1 [Motor Overload]
EF1 - EF8 [External Fault (Terminal Sx)]	oL2 [Drive Overloaded]
Err [EEPROM Write Error]	oL3 [Overtorque Detection 1]
FAn1 [Drive Cooling Fan Fault]	oL4 [Overtorque Detection 2]
HFB [High Feedback Sensed]	oL7 [High Slip Braking Overload]
HIAUX [High PI Aux Feedback Level]	oPr [Keypad Connection Fault]
HLCE [High Level Communications Error]	oS [Overspeed]
LF [Output Phase Loss]	ov2 [DC Bus Overvoltage 2]
LF2 [Output Current Imbalance]	PE1 [PLC Fault 1]

Faults
PE2 [PLC Fault 2]
PF [Input Phase Loss]
SPCNR [Single Phase Converter Not Ready]
TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]
UL3 [Undertorque Detection 1]
UL4 [Undertorque Detection 2]
UL6 [Underload or Belt Break Detected]
Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]
VLTS [Thermostat Fault]

Note:
- During Emergency Override, the drive will not prevent *oH [Heatsink Overheat]* and *oH1 [Heatsink Overheat]* faults. The drive will Auto Restart when *U4-08 [Heatsink Temperature]* is less than *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]* for *oH* faults, or the drive Overheat Pre-Alarm Level for *oH1* faults.
- Emergency Override Fault Activation Bits set in *S6-11 [EMOVR Drive Protection Fault ON]* to *S6-14 [EMOVR Application 1 Fault ON]* enable the fault detection for the above functions, if necessary.

During Emergency Override, the drive ignores the alarms in Table 12.72 when *S6-07 = 0*:

Table 12.72 Alarms Ignored during Emergency Override

Alarms
bUS [Option Communication Error]
CE [Modbus Communication Error]
dnE [Drive Disabled]
oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]
oL3 [Overtorque Detection 1]
oL4 [Overtorque Detection 2]
UL3 [Undertorque Detection 1]
UL4 [Undertorque Detection 2]
UL6 [Underload or Belt Break Detected]

The drive ignores these alarms, but it enables these MFDO functions during Emergency Override operation:

- *H2-xx = B [MFDO Function Selection = Torque Detection 1 (N.O.)]*
- *H2-xx = 17 [Torque Detection 1 (N.C.)]*
- *H2-xx = 18 [Torque Detection 2 (N.O.)]*
- *H2-xx = 19 [Torque Detection 2 (N.C.)]*
- *H2-xx = 58 [UL6 Underload Detected]*

Emergency Override Test Mode

Emergency Override Test Mode lets you test Emergency Override operation while all drive faults stay enabled. Parameter *S6-07 [EMOVR Fault Suppression Mode]* controls this function.

To test Emergency Override operation, use this procedure:

1. Set *S6-07 = 1 [Test Mode]*.
   The keypad will show an *[Emergency Override Test Pending]* message.
2. Activate an MFDI terminal set for *H1-xx = AF or B0 [Emergency Override FWD or Emergency Override REV]*.
   The drive will start the Test Mode operation. The keypad will show an *[Emergency Override Test Mode]* message.

When the Emergency Override MFDI deactivates and the drive fully stops, Test Mode deactivates. Parameter *S6-07* then automatically returns to setting *0 [Fault Suppression]*.

Note:
- The drive will keep the *S6-07* setting during a power-loss condition.
- Parameter *o1-82 [Message Screen Display]* sets how the drive will show the messages on the keypad. Refer to Full Screen Information Display on page 930 for more information.

■ S6-01: Emergency Override Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-01 (3236)	Emergency Override Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed command for emergency override mode when *S6-02 = 0 [Emergency Override Ref Selection = Use S6-01 Reference]*.	1.50 Hz (1.50 - 60.00 Hz)

Note:
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* (*E9-04 [Base Frequency]*) sets the lower limit, and *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* (*E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*) sets the upper limit.
- Parameter default is lower-limited to *E1-09* (*E9-04* when *A1-02 = 8*). The default setting will automatically increase when *E1-09* (*E9-04*) > *S6-01*.

■ S6-02: Emergency Override Ref Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-02 (3237)	Emergency Override Ref Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Emergency Override Speed Source:	0 (0 - 3)

0 : Use S6-01 Reference
1 : Use Frequency Reference
2 : System PID Mode
3 : Independent PID Mode

■ S6-03: EMOVR Independent PID Scale

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-03 (323A)	EMOVR Independent PID Scale	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling on the Emergency PID Feedback and Setpoint (if programmed) Analog Inputs.	100.00 (0.10 - 600.00)

Note:
- *S6-05 [EMOVR Independent PID Unit Digit]* sets the resolution for this parameter.
- *S6-04 [EMOVR Independent PID Unit]* sets the units for this parameter.

■ S6-04: EMOVR Independent PID Unit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-04 (323B)	EMOVR Independent PID Unit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV	48 (0 - 50)

0 : “WC: inches of water column
1 : PSI: pounds per square inch
2 : GPM: gallons/min
3 : °F: Fahrenheit
4 : ft^3/min: cubic feet/min
5 : m^3/h: cubic meters/hour
6 : L/h: liters/hour
7 : L/s: liters/sec
8 : bar: bar
9 : Pa: Pascal
10 : °C: Celsius
11 : m: meters
12 : ft: feet
13 : L/min: liters/min
14 : m^3/min: cubic meters/min
15 : “Hg: Inch Mercury
16 : kPa: kilopascal
48 : %: Percent
49 : Custom(b5-68~70)

50 : None

■ S6-05: EMOVR Independent PID Unit Digit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-05 (323C)	EMOVR Independent PID Unit Digit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of digits for *S6-06 [EMOVR PID Setpoint]* when *S6-02 = 3[Emergency Override Ref Selection = Independent PID Mode]*.	2 (0 - 3)

0 : No Decimal Places (XXXXX)

1 : One Decimal Places (XXXX.X)

2 : Two Decimal Places (XXX.XX)

3 : Three Decimal Places (XX.XXX)

■ S6-06: EMOVR PID Setpoint

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-06 (323D) RUN	EMOVR PID Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID Setpoint when *S6-02 = 3[Emergency Override Ref Selection = Independent PID Mode]*.	0.00 (0 - 600.00)

Note:

When *S6-02 = 3*: units and resolution are dependent on *S6-04 [EMOVR Independent PID Unit]* and *S6-05 [EMOVR Independent PID Unit Digit]*. Value is internally limited to 300% of *S6-03 [EMOVR Independent PID Scale]*.

■ S6-07: EMOVR Fault Suppression Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-07 (323E)	EMOVR Fault Suppression Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to let Emergency Override disable faults during operation.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Fault Suppression

1 : Test Mode

■ S6-08: EMOVR Drive Enable Input Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-08 (323F)	EMOVR Drive Enable Input Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether the Drive Enable Input (if programmed) must be inactive (drive is disabled) for Emergency Override to function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Drive Enable Status Ignored

1 : EMOVRun Only When Drive Disabled

Note:

You must program Drive Enable to a Digital Input for this parameter to have an effect.

■ S6-09: Emergency Override Min Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-09 (3240)	Emergency Override Min Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When Emergency Override is active, the output frequency is lower-limited to this value.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:

When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the range is 0.00 to 120.00 Hz.

■ S6-10: Emergency Override Max Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-10 (3241)	Emergency Override Max Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV When Emergency Override is active, the output frequency is upper-limited to this value.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00)

Note:
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the range is 0.00 to 120.00 Hz.
- Set this parameter to 0.00 Hz to disable the limit.

■ S6-11: EMOVR Drive Protection Fault ON

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-11 (3242) Expert	EMOVR Drive Protection Fault ON	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bit to enable fault detection during Emergency Override.	0 (0 - FFFF)

bit 0 : Uv1 - DC Bus Undervoltage

bit 1 : CoF - Current Offset Fault

bit 2 : Reserved

bit 3 : Err - EEPROM Write Error

bit 4 : Reserved

bit 5 : Reserved

bit 6 : oL2 - Drive Overload

bit 7 : oPr - Operator Connection

bit 8 : PF - Input Phase Loss and SPCNR – Single Phase Converter Not Ready

bit 9 : Reserved

bit 10 : Reserved

bit 11 : oH - Heatsink Overheat

bit 12 : oH1 - Heatsink Overheat

bit 13 : OD - Output Disconnect

bit 14 : FAn1 - Cooling Fan Fault

bit 15 : ov2 - DC Bus Overvoltage 2

Note:

The drive sets the bits in Hex.

■ S6-12: EMOVR Motor Protection Fault ON

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-12 (3243) Expert	EMOVR Motor Protection Fault ON	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bit to enable fault detection during Emergency Override.	0 (0 - FFFF)

bit 0 : LF - Output Phase Loss

bit 1 : LF2 - Output Current Imbalance

bit 2 : oH3 - Motor Overheat PTC Input

bit 3 : oH4 - Motor Overheat PTC Input

bit 4 : Reserved

bit 5 : oL1 - Motor Overload

bit 6 : oL3 - Overtorque Detection 1

bit 7 : oL4 - Overtorque Detection 2

bit 8 : oL7 - High Slip Braking Overload

bit 9 : Reserved

bit 10 : UL3 - Undertorque Detection 1

bit 11 : UL4 - Undertorque Detection 2

bit 12 : UL6 - Motor Underload

bit 13 : Reserved

bit 14 : oS - Overspeed

bit 15 : dEv: Speed Deviation

Note:

The drive sets the bits in Hex.

■ S6-13: EMOVR Option Fault ON

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-13 (3244) Expert	EMOVR Option Fault ON	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bit to enable fault detection during Emergency Override.	0 (0 - FFFF)

bit 0 : bUS - Option Communication

bit 1 : CE - Communication Error

bit 2 : Reserved

bit 3 : EF0 - Option Card External Fault

bit 4 : PE1 - PLC Fault 1

bit 5 : PE2 - PLC Fault 2

bit 6 : nSE - Node Setup Error

bit 7 to 15 : Reserved

Note:

The drive sets the bits in Hex.

■ S6-14: EMOVR Application 1 Fault ON

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-14 (3245) Expert	EMOVR Application 1 Fault ON	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bit to enable fault detection during Emergency Override.	0 (0 - FFFF)

bit 0 : EFx - External Faults

bit 1 : Reserved

bit 2 : HLCE - High Level Communications Error

bit 3 : bAT - Keypad Battery Low Voltage

bit 4 : TiM - Keypad Time Not Set

bit 5 : bCE - Bluetooth Communication Fault

bit 6 to 9 : Reserved

bit 10 : VLTS - Thermostat Fault

bit 11 : LFB - Low Feedback Sensed Fault

bit 12 : HFB - High Feedback Sensed Fault

bit 13 : LOAUX - Low PI Aux Feedback Level

bit 14 : HIAUX - High PI Aux Feedback Level

bit 15 : Reserved

Note:

The drive sets the bits in Hex.

■ S6-23: OV2 Detect Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
S6-23 (324E)	OV2 Detect Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time of *ov2 [DC Bus Overvoltage 2]* in 0.1 s increments.	10.0 s (0.0 - 1200.0 s)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0.0 s to disable *ov2* detection.

12.13 T: Auto-Tuning

T parameters set input data for:

- Induction Motor Auto-Tuning
- PM Motor Auto-Tuning

◆ T0: Tuning Mode Selection

■ T0-00: Tuning Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T0-00 (1197)	Tuning Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of Auto-Tuning.	0 (0)

0 : Motor Parameter Tuning

Note:

The available tuning modes are different for different control methods.

◆ T1: Induction Motor Auto-Tuning

T1 parameters set the Auto-Tuning input data for induction motor tuning.

Note:

- The base frequency of drive-dedicated motors and special vector-control motors can be lower than the base frequency of general-purpose motors, which is 50 Hz or 60 Hz. In these conditions, the drive uses the lower frequency as the value for *E1-06 [Base Frequency]* and *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* after Auto-Tuning completes. If the maximum output frequency is too low and causes problems, change the setting of *E1-04* after Auto-Tuning completes.
- The drive automatically sets these induction motor parameters:
  – *E1-xx [V/f Pattern for Motor 1]*
  – *E2-xx [Motor Parameters]*
  – *E3-xx [V/f Pattern for Motor 2]*
  – *E4-xx [Motor 2 Parameters]*

■ T1-00: Motor 1/Motor 2 Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-00 (0700)	Motor 1/Motor 2 Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets which motor to tune when motor 1/2 switching is enabled.	1 (1, 2)

Note:

This parameter is available when *H1-xx = 16 [Motor 2 Selection]*. The keypad will not show this parameter when *H1-xx ≠ 16*.

1 : Motor 1 (sets E1-xx, E2-xx)

Auto-Tuning automatically sets parameters *E1-xx* and *E2-xx* for motor 1.

2 : Motor 2 (sets E3-xx, E4-xx)

Auto-Tuning automatically sets parameters *E3-xx* and *E4-xx* for motor 2. Make sure that you connect motor 2 to the drive for Auto-Tuning.

■ T1-01: Auto-Tuning Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-01 (0701)	Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of Auto-Tuning.	0 (0, 2)

0 : Rotational Auto-Tuning

2 : Stationary Line-Line Resistance

T1-02: Motor Rated Power

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-02 (0702)	Motor Rated Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses the units set in *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]* to set the motor rated output power.	Determined by o2-04 (0.00 - 650.00 HP)

T1-03: Motor Rated Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-03 (0703)	Motor Rated Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated voltage (V) of the motor. Enter the base speed voltage for constant output motors.	Determined by o2-04 (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.5 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 511.0 V)

If you do Auto-Tuning on a drive-dedicated motor or a special vector-control motor, the voltage or frequency can be lower than a general-purpose motor. Always compare the data from the nameplate or test report with the Auto-Tuning results and check for differences. Enter the voltage necessary to operate the motor in no-load conditions at rated speed for better control precision around rated speed. If the motor test report or the motor nameplate is not available, enter approximately 90% of the motor rated voltage.

If the drive input power supply voltage is low, enter approximately 90% of the input voltage. When the input power supply voltage is low, the current will increase. Make sure that the main power supply capacity is correct and use a molded-case circuit breaker for the drive.

T1-04: Motor Rated Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-04 (0704)	Motor Rated Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated current (A) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Set the motor rated current between 50% and 100% of the drive rated current for the best performance. Enter the current at the motor base speed.

T1-05: Motor Base Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-05 (0705)	Motor Base Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency (Hz) of the motor.	60.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)

When you do Auto-Tuning, the drive sets *T1-05* to *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*. If *T1-05 < 40 Hz*, *E1-04 =* 40 Hz. If you operate the drive at a speed that is higher than the base frequency, or if you operate in the field weakening range, set *E1-04* (*E3-04* for motor 2) to the maximum output frequency after you complete Auto-Tuning.

T1-06: Number of Motor Poles

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-06 (0706)	Number of Motor Poles	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 to 120)

T1-07: Motor Base Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-07 (0707)	Motor Base Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor base speed for Auto-Tuning (min^{-1} (r/min)).	1750 min^{-1} (r/min) (0 - 24000 min^{-1} (r/min))

T1-11: Motor Iron Loss

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-11 (070B)	Motor Iron Loss	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the iron loss to calculate the energy-saving coefficient.	Determined by E2-10 or E4-10 (0 - 65535 W)

Note:

The default setting is different for different motor codes and motor parameter settings.

The value shown is *E2-10 [Motor Iron Loss]* or *E4-10 [Motor 2 Iron Loss]* for the motor output set in *T1-02 [Motor Rated Power]*. If the motor test report is available, enter the motor iron loss value to *T1-11*.

T2: PM Motor Auto-Tuning

T2 parameters set the Auto-Tuning input data for PM motor tuning.

Note:

The drive automatically sets these PM motor parameters:
- E1-xx [V/f Pattern for Motor 1]
- E5-xx [V/f Pattern for Motor 1]

T2-01: PM Auto-Tuning Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-01 (0750)	PM Auto-Tuning Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of Auto-Tuning for PM motors.	0 (0 - 5)

Note:

Yaskawa recommends Rotational (Ld, Lq, R, back-EMF) for specialized motors. Rotational Auto-Tuning rotates the motor to measure the actual induction voltage constants for more accurate control than Stationary Auto-Tuning.

0 : Manual Entry w/ Motor Data Sheet

1 : Stationary (Ld, Lq, R)

2 : Stationary (R Only)

4 : Rotational (Ld, Lq, R, back-EMF)

5 : High Frequency Injection

T2-02: PM Motor Code Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-02 (0751)	PM Motor Code Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Enter the PM motor code as specified by the rotation speed and motor output.	FFFF (0000 - FFFF)

Enter the motor code in this parameter to automatically set parameters *T2-03 to T2-14*. When you are operating a specialized motor or a non-Yaskawa motor, set this parameter to *FFFF* and enter the data from the motor nameplate or the motor test report.

You can only enter the permitted PM motor codes. Different drive control methods will accept different PM motor codes.

T2-03: PM Motor Type

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-03 (0752)	PM Motor Type	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of PM motor the drive will operate.	1 (0, 1)

0 : IPM motor

IPM motors have magnets in the rotor, and Ld ≠ Lq.

1 : SPM motor

SPM motors have magnets attached to the surface of the rotor with adhesive material, and Ld = Lq.

■ T2-04: PM Motor Rated Power

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-04 (0730)	PM Motor Rated Power	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Uses the units set in *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]* to set the PM motor rated output power.	Determined by o2-04 (0.00 - 650.00 HP)

■ T2-05: PM Motor Rated Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-05 (0732)	PM Motor Rated Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated voltage (V) of the motor.	208 V Class: 230.0 V, 480 V Class: 460.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

■ T2-06: PM Motor Rated Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-06 (0733)	PM Motor Rated Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated current (A) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

■ T2-07: PM Motor Base Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-07 (0753)	PM Motor Base Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency (Hz) of the motor.	60.0 Hz (0.0 - 400.0 Hz)

■ T2-08: Number of PM Motor Poles

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-08 (0734)	Number of PM Motor Poles	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 - 120)

■ T2-10: PM Motor Stator Resistance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-10 (0754)	PM Motor Stator Resistance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the stator resistance for each motor phase.	Determined by T2-02 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)

Note:

This parameter does not set line-to-line resistance.

■ T2-11: PM Motor d-Axis Inductance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-11 (0735)	PM Motor d-Axis Inductance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the d-axis inductance of the motor on a per phase basis.	Determined by T2-02 (0.00 - 600.00 mH)

■ T2-12: PM Motor q-Axis Inductance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-12 (0736)	PM Motor q-Axis Inductance	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the q-Axis inductance of the motor on a per phase basis.	Determined by T2-02 (0.00 - 600.00 mH)

■ T2-13: Back-EMF Units Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-13 (0755)	Back-EMF Units Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the units that the drive uses to set the induced voltage constant.	0 (0, 1)

0 : mV/(rev/min)

1 : mV/(rad/s)

Note:

- When *T2-13 = 0*, the drive will use *E5-24 [PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)]* and will automatically set *E5-09 [PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))] = 0.0*.
- When *T2-13 = 1*, the drive will use *E5-09* and will automatically set *E5-24 = 0.0*.

■ T2-14: Back-EMF Voltage Constant (Ke)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-14 (0737)	Back-EMF Voltage Constant (Ke)	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor induced voltage constant (Ke).	Determined by T2-13 (0.0 - 2000.0)

■ T2-15: Pull-In Current Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-15 (0756)	Pull-In Current Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of the pull-in current as a percentage of *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	30% (0 - 120%)

If the load inertia is high, increase the setting value.

◆ T4: EZ Tuning

Use *T4 parameters* to input the data necessary for motor parameter Auto-Tuning when *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*. These two modes are available:

T4-01 Setting	Operational Overview	Items Input for Tuning	Items Tuned
0	Manually enter the necessary motor parameters.	• T4-02 [Motor Type Selection] • T4-03 [Motor Max Revolutions] • T4-04 [Motor Rated Revolutions] • T4-05 [Motor Rated Frequency] *1 • T4-06 [Motor Rated Voltage] • T4-07 [Motor Rated Current] • T4-08 [Motor Rated Capacity] • T4-09 [Number of Poles]	• E9-01 [Motor Type Selection] • E9-02 [Maximum Speed] • E9-03 [Rated Speed] • E9-04 [Base Frequency] • E9-05 [Base Voltage] • E9-06 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)] • E9-07 [Motor Rated Power] • E9-08 [Motor Pole Count] • E9-09 [Motor Rated Slip] • E9-10 [Motor Line-to-Line Resistance]
1	Do only line-to-line resistance tuning.	Motor Rated Current	E9-10 [Motor Line-to-Line Resistance]

*1 When you use a PM motor or a synchronous reluctance motor, it is not necessary to enter the rated frequency. The drive will use the rated rotation speed and number of motor poles to automatically calculate the rated frequency.

T4-01: EZ Tuning Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T4-01 (3130)	EZ Tuning Mode Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of Auto-Tuning for EZOLV control.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Motor Parameter Setting

1 : Line-to-Line Resistance

T4-02: Motor Type Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T4-02 (3131)	Motor Type Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the type of motor.	0 (0, 1, 2)

0 : Induction (IM)

1 : Permanent Magnet (PM)

2 : Synchronous Reluctance (SynRM)

T4-03: Motor Max Revolutions

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T4-03 (3132)	Motor Max Revolutions	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum motor revolutions (min^{-1}).	- ((40 to 120 Hz) × 60 × 2 / E9-08)

T4-04: Motor Rated Revolutions

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T4-04 (3133)	Motor Rated Revolutions	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets rated rotation speed (min^{-1}) of the motor.	- ((40 Hz to 120 Hz) × 60 × 2/ E9-08)

T4-05: Motor Rated Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T4-05 (3134)	Motor Rated Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated frequency (Hz) of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 and o2-04 (40.0 - 120.0 Hz)

Note:

When *T4-02 = 1, 2 [Motor Type Selection = Permanent Magnet (PM), Synchronous Reluctance (SynRM)]*, input is not necessary because it assumes: Motor Rated Revolutions/60 × Number of Motor Poles/2.

T4-06: Motor Rated Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T4-06 (3135)	Motor Rated Voltage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated voltage (V) of the motor.	208 V Class: 230.0 V, 480 V Class: 460.0 V (208 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 480 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

T4-07: Motor Rated Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T4-07 (3136)	Motor Rated Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated current (A) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:

The value set here becomes the base value for motor protection and the torque limit.

T4-08: Motor Rated Capacity

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T4-08 (3137)	Motor Rated Capacity	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated power in the units set in *o1-58 [Motor Power Unit Selection]*.	Determined by E9-10 (0.10 - 650.00 HP)

T4-09: Number of Poles

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T4-09 (3138)	Number of Poles	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	Determined by E9-01 (2 - 120)

12.14 Y: Application Features

◆ Y1: Application Basics

■ Y1-01: Multiplex Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-01 (3C00)	Multiplex Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base operation mode of the drive controller.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Drive Only

Designed for single pump stand-alone applications.

1 : Contactor Multiplex

■ Y1-04: Sleep Wake-up Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-04 (3C03) RUN	Sleep Wake-up Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level that feedback must be less than for the time set in *Y1-05 [Sleep Wake-up Level Delay Time]* to start the system. This level also sets the wake up level when the drive is in Sleep Mode. When *Y1-04 < 0*, the feedback level must decrease this amount to less than the setpoint.	0.0 (-999.9 - +999.9)

Note:
- When PID operates in reverse mode, the feedback value must increase to more than the start level for the time set in *Y1-05* for the system to start.
- When *Y2-01 = 5 [Sleep Level Type = Output Frequency (non-PID)]*, the drive will ignore this parameter.
- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.
- Range is 0.00 to 99.99 with a delta symbol (Δ) to identify Delta to Setpoint.
- Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function.

■ Y1-05: Sleep Wake-up Level Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-05 (3C04) RUN	Sleep Wake-up Level Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive to start the System again when the feedback decreases to less than *Y1-04 [Sleep Wake-up Level]* for the time set in this parameter.	1.0 s (0.0 - 3600.0 s)

■ Y1-06: Minimum Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-06 (3C05) RUN	Minimum Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum frequency at which the drive will run.	0.0 Hz Determined by Y1-07

Note:
- The unit, decimal place, and setting range change when the *Y1-07 [Minimum Speed Units]* setting changes:
  - *Y1-07 = 0 [Hz]*: The setting range is 0.0 Hz to *E1-04* Hz.
  - *Y1-07 = 1 [RPM]*: The setting range is 0 RPM to (*E1-04* × 60) RPM.
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the range is 0.0 Hz to (*E9-02* × 2) Hz.

■ Y1-07: Minimum Speed Units

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-07 (3C06)	Minimum Speed Units	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the units and decimal place for *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Hz

1 : RPM

Note:

Changing *Y1-07* will set *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]* to the default value.

■ Y1-08: Low Feedback Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-08 (3C07) RUN	Low Feedback Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower detection level for the PID feedback.	0.00% (0.00 - 99.99%)

Note:

- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.
- Range is 0.00 to 99.99 with a delta symbol (Δ) to identify Delta to Setpoint.

■ Y1-09: Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-09 (3C08) RUN	Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time for the drive to detect an *LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]* fault after the feedback level decreases to less than the value set in *Y1-08 [Low Feedback Level]*.	10 s (0 - 3600 s)

Note:

Set *Y1-10 = 0 [Low Feedback Selection = Fault (and Digital Output)]* to enable this parameter.

■ Y1-10: Low Feedback Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-10 (3C09)	Low Feedback Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response when the feedback decreases to less than *Y1-08 [Low Feedback Level]* for longer than the time set in *Y1-09 [Low Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]*.	2 (0 - 2)

The drive enables the Low Feedback detection when:

- Parameter *Y1-08 > 0.0*
- Drive is running, including sleep boost and feedback drop detection (*b5-09 = 0 [PID Output Level Selection = Normal Output (Direct Acting)]*)
- There is a Run command, including sleep and timer operation (*b5-09 = 1 [Reverse Output (Reverse Acting)]*)

0 : Fault (and Digital Output)

The keypad will show *LFB [Low Feedback Sensed]* and the motor coasts to stop. The output terminal set for *H2-xx = 97 [MFDO Function Selection = Low Feedback]* will activate.

To deactivate the digital output, do a Fault Reset.

1 : Alarm (and Digital Output)

The keypad will show *LOFB [Low Feedback Sensed]* and the output terminal set for *H2-xx = 97* will activate.

To deactivate the digital output and clear the alarm, increase the feedback to more than *Y1-08* + *Y1-14 [Feedback Hysteresis Level]*, or make sure that one or more of the conditions that enable Low Feedback detection are no longer true.

2 : Digital Output Only

The output terminal set for *H2-xx = 97* will activate.

To deactivate the digital output and clear the alarm, increase the feedback to more than *Y1-08* + *Y1-14*, or make sure that one or more of the conditions that enable Low Feedback detection are no longer true.

Y1-11: High Feedback Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-11 (3C0A) RUN	High Feedback Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper detection level for the PID feedback.	0.00% (0.00 - 99.99%)

Note:
- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.
- Range is 0.00 to 99.99 with a delta symbol (Δ) to identify Delta to Setpoint.

Y1-12: High Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-12 (3C0B) RUN	High Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time between when the drive detects high feedback until the drive faults on an *HFB [High Feedback Sensed]* fault.	5 s (0 - 3600 s)

Note:
This parameter is effective only when *Y1-13 = 0 [High Feedback Selection = Fault (and Digital Output)]*.

Y1-13: High Feedback Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-13 (3C0C)	High Feedback Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response when the feedback increased to more than *Y1-11 [High Feedback Level]* for longer than the time set in *Y1-12 [High Feedback Lvl Fault Dly Time]*.	0 (0 - 2)

The drive enables the High Feedback detection when:
- Parameter *Y1-11 > 0.0*
- There is a Run command, including sleep and timer operation (*b5-09 = 0 [PID Output Level Selection = Normal Output (Direct Acting)]*)
- Drive is running, including feedback drop detection (*b5-09 = 1 [Reverse Output (Reverse Acting)]*)

0 : Fault (and Digital Output)

The keypad will show *HFB [High Feedback Sensed]* and the motor coasts to stop. The output terminal set for *H2-xx = 96 [MFDO Function Selection = High Feedback]* will activate.

To deactivate the digital output, do a Fault Reset.

1 : Alarm (and Digital Output)

The keypad will show *HIFB [High Feedback Sensed]* and the output terminal set for *H2-xx = 96* will activate.

To deactivate the digital output and clear the alarm, decrease the feedback to be less than *Y1-11* - *Y1-14 [Feedback Hysteresis Level]*, or make sure that one or more of the conditions that enable High Feedback detection are no longer true.

2 : Digital Output Only

The output terminal set for *H2-xx = 96* will activate.

To deactivate the digital output and clear the alarm, decrease the feedback to be less than *Y1-11* - *Y1-14*, or make sure that one or more of the conditions that enable High Feedback detection are no longer true.

Y1-14: Feedback Hysteresis Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-14 (3C0D) RUN	Feedback Hysteresis Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the hysteresis level for low and high level feedback detection.	0.0% (0.0 - 10.00%)

Note:

Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.

■ Y1-15: Maximum Setpoint Difference

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-15 (3C0E) RUN	Maximum Setpoint Difference	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets a percentage of difference between the setpoint and the feedback. The difference must be more than this value for the time set in *Y1-16 [Not Maintaining Setpoint Time]* to trigger the drive response set in *Y1-17 [Not Maintaining Setpoint Sel]*.	0.0% (0.0 - 6000.0%)

Note:
- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.
- If there is a fault, the drive will coast to a stop.
- Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function.

■ Y1-16: Not Maintaining Setpoint Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-16 (3C0F) RUN	Not Maintaining Setpoint Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time before a Setpoint Not Met condition occurs. The drive must detect the setpoint difference set in *Y1-15 [Maximum Setpoint Difference]* before the timer will start.	60 s (0 - 3600 s)

Note:

Set *Y1-15 = 0 [Maximum Setpoint Difference = 0]* to disable this function.

■ Y1-17: Not Maintaining Setpoint Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-17 (3C10)	Not Maintaining Setpoint Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response when the feedback increases to more or decreases to less than the setpoint for more than the amount set in *Y1-15 [Maximum Setpoint Difference]*.	0 (0 - 2)

The drive enables the Not Maintaining Set Point detection when:
- Drive is operating in PID control (*b5-01 ≠ 0 [PID Mode Setting ≠ Disabled*)
- Drive is not in Pre-Charge Mode
- Drive is not in the sleep state
- Parameter *Y1-15 > 0 [Maximum Setpoint Difference > 0]*

0 : Fault (and Digital Output)

The keypad will show an *NMS [Setpoint Not Met]* fault and the motor coasts to stop. The output terminal set for *H2-xx = AC [Setpoint Not Maintained]* will activate.

To deactivate the digital output, do a Fault Reset.
- If Not Maintaining Setpoint condition continues for longer than *Y1-16 [Not Maintaining Setpoint Time]* the drive will detect an *NMS* fault.
- If the feedback increases or decreases to less than *Y1-15* from the setpoint before *Y1-16* expires, the drive will deactivate the output terminal, clear the alarm, and reset *Y1-16*.

1 : Alarm (and Digital Output)

The keypad will show an *NMS [Setpoint Not Met]* alarm and the output terminal set for *H2-xx = AC* will activate.

To deactivate the digital output and clear the alarm, increase or decrease the feedback to less than *Y1-15* from the setpoint.

Note:

There is no time limit for this condition.

2 : Digital Output Only

The drive will detect Not Maintaining Setpoint and the output terminal set for *H2-xx = AC* will activate.

To deactivate the digital output, increase or decrease the feedback to less than *Y1-15* from the setpoint.

Note:

There is no time limit for this condition.

■ Y1-18: Prime Loss Detection Method

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-18 (3C11)	Prime Loss Detection Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the units and quantity that the drive will use to determine *LOP [Loss of Prime]*.	0 (0 - 2)

The drive compares the *U1-03 [Output Current]*, *U1-08 [Output Power]*, or *U1-09 [Torque Ref]* value with these *LOP* Detection Level parameters:

- *b5-84 [Feedback Loss Loss Of Prime Lvl]*
- *Y1-19 [Prime Loss Level]*
- *Y4-05 [Pre-Charge Loss of Prime Level]*

0 : Current (A)

1 : Power (kW)

2 : Torque (%)

Note:

The monitors compared with *LOP* Detection Level are different for different control methods:
- V/f, OLV/PM: *U6-01 [Iq Secondary Current]*
- EZOLV: *U1-09 [Torque Reference]*

■ Y1-19: Prime Loss Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-19 (3C12) RUN	Prime Loss Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to detect the *LOP [Loss of Prime]* in the pump during RUN or Sleep Boost Mode.	0.0 (0.0 - 1000.0)

Note:

Y1-18 [Prime Loss Detection Method] selection sets the units for this parameter.

■ Y1-20: Prime Loss Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-20 (3C13) RUN	Prime Loss Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time before the drive detects an *LOP [Loss of Prime]* condition. The timer starts when the drive detects the conditions in *Y1-18 [Prime Loss Detection Method]* and *Y1-19 [Prime Loss Level]*.	20 s (0 - 600 s)

■ Y1-21: Prime Loss Activation Freq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-21 (3C14)	Prime Loss Activation Freq	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency level above which the drive enables Loss of Prime detection.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)

Note:
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*.
- When *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* for Motor 2, the upper limit is the larger value between *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]*.

■ Y1-22: Prime Loss Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-22 (3C15)	Prime Loss Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response when the drive is in the Loss of Prime condition.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Fault (and Digital Output)

The keypad shows an *LOP [Loss of Prime]* fault and the motor coasts to stop. The output terminal set for *H2-xx = 94 [MFDO Function Selection = Loss of Prime]* will activate.

To deactivate the digital output, do a Fault Reset.

1 : Alarm (and Digital Output)

The keypad shows an *LOP [Loss of Prime]* alarm and the output terminal set for *H2-xx = 94* will activate.

2 : Digital Output Only

The output terminal set for *H2-xx = 94* will activate.

■ Y1-23: Prime Loss Max Restart Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-23 (3C16)	Prime Loss Max Restart Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time in minutes that the drive will wait before it tries a restart after a restart fails or after it does not do a restart because of a fault.	0.2 min (0.2 - 6000.0 min)

■ Y1-36: High/Low Water DI Fault Det Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-36 (3C23)	High/Low Water DI Fault Det Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets when the MFDI terminals set for *H1-xx = BB or BC [Low Water Level or High Water Level]* will be active to detect the *LWL [Low Water Level]* and *HWL [High Water Level]* faults.	0 (0, 1)

Note:
- The drive will not detect *LWL* and *HWL* faults during Emergency Override.
- The drive will not detect *LWL* until Pre-Charge is complete. The drive will also not detect the fault during JOG.
- The drive cannot Auto-Restart the faults until the drive is no longer in a low or high water level condition. If the time set for *L5-03 [Continuous Method Max Restart T]* or *L5-04 [Interval Method Restart Time]* past but the low or high water level condition is not cleared, the drive will continue to stay in the Auto-Restart state.

0 : During Run

The MFDI terminals set for *H1-xx = BB or BC* will be active and the drive will detect the faults during run. If the drive is sopped or sleeping, it will not detect the faults.

Note:
- The *LWL* fault will active only during Feedback Drop Detection and when the drive is running (including during Sleep Boost).
- When the low water level digital input is programmed and is open before a Run command is applied, the drive will skip the Pre-Charge process entirely.
- If the terminal set for *H1-xx = BB* activates before a Run command is applied, the drive will enter Pre-Charge. If the terminal set for *H1-xx = BB* deactivates while in Pre-Charge, the drive will ignore the *Y4-03 [Pre-Charge Time]* setting and it will cause the drive to exit out of Pre-Charge immediately. If the terminal set for *H1-xx = BB* is not deactivated and the Pre-Charge function ends from *Y4-03* timer, the drive will detect *LWL* fault.

1 : Always

In all cases except for Emergency Override, the MFDI terminal set for *H1-xx = BB and BC* will active and the drive will detect the *HWL* and *LWL* faults.

Y1-40: Maximum Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y1-40 (3C27) RUN	Maximum Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum speed.	0.0 Hz (Determined by A1-02)

Note:
This parameter is not effective when *Y1-40 = 0.0 Hz* or *Y1-40 > E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency] × d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.

Y2: PID Sleep and Protection

Sleep Function

The Sleep Function uses the monitor data set in *Y2-01 [Sleep Level Type]* to know if the drive is necessary in the system and turn off the drive.

This function helps to save the energy and prevent the deterioration on the motor.

Sleep Activation Level and Sleep Level

- Sleep Activation Level:
  This level sets when the Sleep Function should start operation. You can use *Y2-04 [Sleep Activation Level]* or Minimum Speed (the largest value from *d2-02*, *Y1-06*, and *Y4-12*) to set this level.
  When the output frequency increases to more than the Sleep Activation Level, the Sleep Function will start to monitor the system.
- Sleep Level:
  This is the level that the drive uses to go to sleep (stop). You can use *Y2-02 [Sleep Level]* or Minimum Speed to set this level.

Delta to Setpoint Entry for Sleep Wake-up Level

Delta to Setpoint Entry lets you set *Y1-04 [Sleep Wake-up Level]* relative to the current setpoint and set a PID setpoint when PID is not active.

Table 12.73 Absolute Mode and Delta to Setpoint Mode

Entry Mode	Keypad Display	Description
Absolute	10:00 am FWD Parameters Sleep Wake-up Level Y1-04 Absolute Mode 020.00 % Default : 0.00% Range : 0.00~99.99 Back Default Min/Max	The value set for *Y1-04* represents the feedback level that will wake-up the drive. You can set *Y1-04* as an absolute value.
Delta to Setpoint	10:00 am FWD Parameters Sleep Wake-up Level Y1-04 Delta to Setpoint Mode Δ20.00 % Default : 0.00% Range : 0.00~99.99 Back Default Min/Max	When the left-most digit changes to a Δ (delta), you can set a Sleep Wake-up Level relative to the setpoint. The effective Wake-up Level changes when *b5-09* changes: • *b5-09 = 0*: "Setpoint - *Y1-04*" • *b5-09 = 1*: "Setpoint + *Y1-04*"

Y2-01: Sleep Level Type

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y2-01 (3C64)	Sleep Level Type	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data source that the drive uses to know when to activate the Sleep Function.	5 (0 - 5)

0 : Output Frequency

1 : Output Current

Parameter Details

12

2 : Feedback
3 : Output Speed (RPM)
5 : Output Frequency (non-PID)

Note:
- Feedback depends on PID direction operation.
- When the Sleep Function is active, the keypad will show the “Sleep” Alarm.

■ Y2-02: Sleep Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y2-02 (3C65) RUN	Sleep Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level that the level type set in *Y2-01 [Sleep Level Type]* must be at for the time set in *Y2-03 [Sleep Delay Time]* for the drive to enter Sleep Mode.	0.0 (0.0 - 6000.0)

When the monitor data of the level type set in *Y2-01* is less than this level for longer than the time set in *Y2-03*, the drive will enter Sleep Mode.

Note:
- Parameters *Y2-01*, *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.
- When you set this parameter to 0.0, this function will not be active.
- When *Y2-01 = 5 [Output Frequency (non-PID)]*, the drive will disable the Sleep function when you set this parameter to 0.0.
- When *Y2-01 ≠ 5*, the drive will set the sleep level to the largest value from *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]*, *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]*, and *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]* when you set this parameter to 0.0.

■ Y2-03: Sleep Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y2-03 (3C66) RUN	Sleep Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time before the drive enters Sleep Mode when the drive is at the sleep level set in *Y2-02 [Sleep Level]*.	5 s (0 - 3600 s)

■ Y2-04: Sleep Activation Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y2-04 (3C67) RUN	Sleep Activation Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level above which the output frequency must increase to activate the Sleep Function when *Y2-01 = 0, 3, or 5 [Sleep Level Type = Output Frequency, Output Speed (RPM), or Output Frequency (non-PID)]*.	0.0 (0.0 - 6000.0)

Note:
- When you set this parameter to 0.0, this function will not be active, and the Sleep Function will activate above the minimum speed (largest value from *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]*, *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]*, and *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]*).
- The unit for this parameter is usually Hz. When *Y2-01 = 3 [Sleep Level Type = Output Speed (RPM)]*, the unit is RPM.

■ Y2-05: Sleep Boost Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y2-05 (3C68) RUN	Sleep Boost Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the quantity of boost that the drive applies to the setpoint before it goes to sleep.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

Note:
- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.
- Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable Sleep Boost Function.

Y2-06: Sleep Boost Hold Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y2-06 (3C69) RUN	Sleep Boost Hold Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will keep the boosted pressure before it goes to sleep.	5.0 s (0.5 - 160.0 s)

Y2-07: Sleep Boost Max Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y2-07 (3C6A) RUN	Sleep Boost Max Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the system (feedback) has to reach the boosted setpoint. The system must reach the boosted setpoint in the time set in this parameter, or it will go to sleep.	20.0 s (1.0 - 160.0 s)

Y2-08: Delta Feedback Drop Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y2-08 (3C6B) RUN	Delta Feedback Drop Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of the PID Error (set-point minus feedback) to deactivate the Sleep Mode operation.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

When the drive enters Sleep Mode, the software monitors the feedback to detect a flow-no flow condition. The drive will deactivate the Sleep Mode operation and will go back to its normal operation when:

- The PID Error is more than this level in the time set in *Y2-09 [Feedback Drop Detection Time]*
- The output frequency is more than the level set in *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]*

Note:
- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.
- Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable the function.

Y2-09: Feedback Drop Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y2-09 (3C6C) RUN	Feedback Drop Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time during which the software monitors the feedback to detect a flow/no-flow condition. Refer to *Y2-08 [Delta Feedback Drop Level]* for more information.	10.0 s (0.0 - 3600.0 s)

Y2-23: Anti-No-Flow Bandwidth

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y2-23 (3C7A) RUN	Anti-No-Flow Bandwidth	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the quantity of PI error bandwidth that the drive uses to detect an Anti- No-Flow condition.	0.00% (0.00 - 2.00%)

Note:

Do not set this parameter value too high, because operation can become unstable.

Y2-24: Anti-No-Flow Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y2-24 (3C7B) RUN	Anti-No-Flow Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time delay before the drive starts the increased deceleration rate after it detects Anti-No-Flow.	10.0 s (1.0 - 60.0 s)

■ Y2-25: Anti-No-Flow Release Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y2-25 (3C7C) RUN	Anti-No-Flow Release Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount below the setpoint which the feedback must decrease before the drive will disengage Anti-No-Flow and return to normal PI operation.	0.30% (0.00 - 10.00%)

Note:

Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.

◆ Y3: Contactor Multiplex

Y3 parameters set the Contactor Multiplex functions.

This function controls multiple pumps through the use of external contactors. The drive uses the signals for MFDO terminals to control additional pumps for multiplexing.

■ Use the DO-A3 Option for Additional Lag Pumps

The standard drive has 3 output relays that can control 3 lag pumps. When you install a DO-A3 option to the CN5-A or CN5-B option connector, you can control 2 more lag pumps for a total of 5 lag pumps. Refer to the DO-A3 Installation Manual included with the option for installation and wiring instructions.

The DO-A3 option has 2 relay outputs on terminal block 1 (TB1) and 6 photocoupler outputs on terminal block 2 (TB2). The drive uses only the relay outputs on terminal block 1.

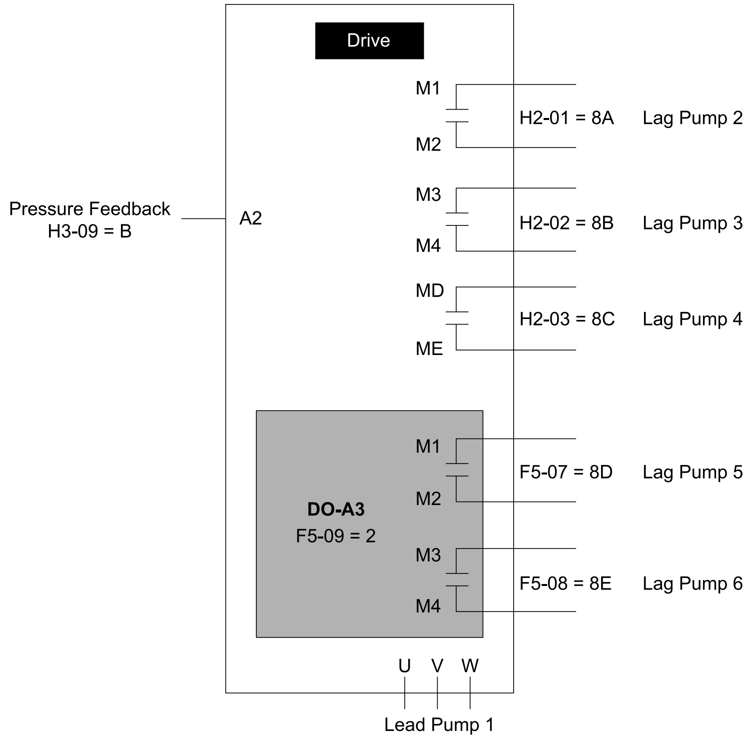
This section explains how to start up the drive to control a lead pump and 5 lag pumps.

1. Install and wire the DO-A3 as specified in the option installation manual.
2. Set all other parameters necessary for the application, for example PI control loop, sleep, motor, and I/O parameters.
3. Use the values shown in Table 12.74 to set drive parameters and correctly control each lag pump.

Table 12.74 Lag Pump Settings

Lag Pump Number	Terminal Location	Terminal Numbers	Parameter	Setting
1	Control Board	M1-M2	H2-01	8A
2		M3-M4	H2-02	8B
3		MD-ME-MF	H2-03	8C
4	DO-A3 Option	M1-M2	F5-07	8D
5		M3-M4	F5-08	8E

Figure 12.132 shows a sample diagram of the drive terminals set for Contactor Multiplex with 5 Lag Pumps when *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* and *Y3-00 [Number of Lag Pumps in System] = 5*.



F5-07 = 8D: Terminal M1-M2 Function Select = Pump 5 Control
F5-08 = 8E: Terminal M3-M4 Function Select = Pump 6 Control
F5-09 = 2: DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = Programmable (F5-01 to F5-08)
H2-01 = 8A: Term M1-M2 Function Selection = Pump 2 Control
H2-02 = 8B: Term M3-M4 Function Selection = Pump 3 Control
H2-03 = 8C: Term MD-ME-MF Function Selection = Pump 4 Control
H3-09 = B: Terminal A2 Signal Level Select = PID Feedback

Figure 12.132 Example of Contactor Multiplex with 5 Lag Pumps

■ Y3-00: Number of Lag Pumps in System

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-00 (3CC7)	Number of Lag Pumps in System	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of lag pumps present.	1 (1 - 5)

When *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]*, this parameter sets how many lag pumps you can use in the system. Table 12.75 shows which contacts are effective for each setting of this parameter.

Table 12.75 Number of Lag Pumps in System and Effective Contactors of MFDO Selection

Y3-00 Setting	Effective Contactors of MFDO Selection				
	Pump 2 Control (MFDO 8A)	Pump 3 Control (MFDO 8B)	Pump 4 Control (MFDO 8C)	Pump 5 Control (MFDO 8D)	Pump 6 Control (MFDO 8E)
1	x	-	-	-	-
2	x	x	-	-	-
3	x	x	x	-	-
4	x	x	x	x	-
5	x	x	x	x	x

■ Y3-01: Lag Pump Staging Method

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-01 (3CC8)	Lag Pump Staging Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to add contactor lag pumps to the system.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Output Frequency

The drive uses *Y3-03 [Multiplex Max Speed Staging Lvl]* and *Y3-05 [Add Lag Pump Delay Time]*.

This mode monitors the output frequency of the drive and determines if staging is necessary to maintain the setpoint.

When the output frequency of the Lead Drive increases to more than the *Y3-03* level for the time set in *Y3-05*, the drive will stage a new contactor if available.

1 : Feedback

The drive uses *Y3-04 [Add Lag Pump Delta Level]* and *Y3-05*.

This mode monitors the feedback level and determines if staging is necessary.

When the delta feedback (setpoint - feedback) is more than the *Y3-04* level for the time set in *Y3-05*, the drive will stage a new contactor if available.

2 : Feedback + Output Frequency

The drive uses *Y3-03*, *Y3-04*, and *Y3-05*.

This mode monitors the feedback level and the output frequency to determine if staging is necessary.

When the output frequency increases to more than the *Y3-03* level and the delta feedback (setpoint – feedback) is more than the *Y3-04* level for the time set in *Y3-05*, the drive will stage a new contactor if available.

■ Y3-02: Lag Pump Shutdown Method

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-02 (3CC9)	Lag Pump Shutdown Method	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to remove contactor pumps from the system.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Output Frequency

The drive uses *Y3-09 [Shutdown Lag Pump Delay Time]*, *Y3-50 [Pump 2 Shutdown Frequency]*, *Y3-60 [Pump 3 Shutdown Frequency]*, *Y3-70 [Pump 4 Shutdown Frequency]*, *Y3-80 [Pump 5 Shutdown Frequency]*, and *Y3-90 [Pump 6 Shutdown Frequency]*.

This mode monitors the output frequency and determines if de-staging is necessary to maintain the setpoint.

The drive uses the lower between the pump shutdown frequency parameters (*Y3-50*, *Y3-60*, *Y3-70*, *Y3-80*, *Y3-90*) and the drive minimum speed (*d2-02*, *Y1-06*, or *Y4-12*) to set the de-stage frequency level.

The drive will use the corresponding level of the contactor selected for de-staging based on the *Y3-31 [De-stage Selection Mode]* setting.

When the output frequency of the drive decreases to less than the de-stage level for the time set in *Y3-09*, the drive will de-stage the contactor.

1 : Feedback

The drive uses *Y3-08 [Add Lag Pump Delta Level]* and *Y3-09*.

This mode monitors the feedback level and determines if de-staging is necessary.

When the delta feedback (feedback - setpoint) is more than the *Y3-08* level for the time set in *Y3-09*, the drive will de-stage the contactor.

2 : Feedback + Output Frequency

The drive uses *Y3-08*, *Y3-09*, *Y3-50*, *Y3-60*, *Y3-70*, *Y3-80*, and *Y3-90*.

This mode monitors both the feedback level and the output frequency to determine if de-staging is needed.

The de-stage frequency level is set by parameters *Y3-50*, *Y3-60*, *Y3-70*, *Y3-80* and *Y3-90*.

The drive will use the corresponding level of the contactor selected for de-staging based on the *Y3-31* setting.

When the output frequency of the drive decreases to less than the de-stage level and the delta feedback (feedback - setpoint) is more than the *Y3-08* level for the time set in *Y3-09*, the drive will de-stage the contactor

■ Y3-03: Multiplex Max Speed Staging Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-03 (3CCA) RUN	Multiplex Max Speed Staging Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum level used for the multiplex pumping operation.	59.0 Hz (0 - E1-04 Hz)

Note:
- This parameter is active only when *Y3-01 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Staging Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]*.
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.

Table 12.76 Drive Operation for Each Y3-01 Setting

Y3-01 Setting	Drive Operation
0	When the output frequency increases to more than this level for the time set in *Y3-05 [Add Lag Pump Delay Time]*, the drive will add the next available pump to the system.
1	The drive does not use *Y3-03 [Multiplex Max Speed Staging Lvl]*.
2	When the output frequency increases to more than the level set in *Y3-03* and the delta feedback (setpoint - feedback) is more than the level set in *Y3-04* for the time set in *Y3-05*, the drive will add the next available pump to the system.

■ Y3-04: Add Lag Pump Delta Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-04 (3CCB) RUN	Add Lag Pump Delta Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level used for the multiplex pumping operation.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

Note:
- This parameter is active only when *Y3-01 = 1 or 2 [Lag Pump Staging Method = Feedback or Feedback + Output Frequency]*.
- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.
- To prevent excessive cycling, do not set this level too close to the system setpoint.

Table 12.77 Drive Operation for Each Y3-01 Setting

Y3-01 Setting	Drive Operation
0	The drive does not use *Y3-04*.
1	When the delta feedback (setpoint - feedback) increases to more than the level set in *Y3-04* for the time set in *Y3-05 [Add Lag Pump Delay Time]*, the drive will add the next available pump to the system.
2	When the output frequency increases to more than the level set in *Y3-03 [Multiplex Max Speed Staging Lvl]* and the delta feedback (setpoint - feedback) is more than the level set in *Y3-04* for the time set in *Y3-05*, the drive will add the next available pump to the system.

■ Y3-05: Add Lag Pump Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-05 (3CCC) RUN	Add Lag Pump Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time before the drive adds a pump to the system.	2 s (0 - 3600 s)

■ Y3-06: Freq Reduction after Staging

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-06 (3CCD) RUN	Freq Reduction after Staging	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit of the output frequency after a lag pump is staged.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 30.0 Hz)

The drive uses this formula to calculate the actual upper limit of the output frequency:
Output Limit = *Y3-03 [Multiplex Max Speed Staging Lvl] - Y3-06*

Y3-07: Freq Reduction Time after Stage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-07 (3CCE) RUN	Freq Reduction Time after Stage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of time that the output frequency will be limited after lag pump is staged.	0.0 s (0.0 - 240.0 s)

Note:
Set this parameter to 0.0 s to disable this function.

Y3-08: Shutdown Lag Pump Delta Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-08 (3CCF) RUN	Shutdown Lag Pump Delta Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the shutdown level used for the multiplex pumping operation.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.0)

Note:
- This parameter is active only when *Y3-02 = 1 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Feedback or Feedback + Output Frequency]*.
- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.
- These parameters set the Pump Shutdown Frequency:
  - *Y3-50 [Pump 2 Shutdown Frequency]*
  - *Y3-60 [Pump 3 Shutdown Frequency]*
  - *Y3-70 [Pump 4 Shutdown Frequency]*
  - *Y3-80 [Pump 5 Shutdown Frequency]*
  - *Y3-90 [Pump 6 Shutdown Frequency]*
- To prevent excessive cycling, do not set this level too close to the system setpoint.

Table 12.78 Drive Operation for Each Y3-02 Setting

Y3-02 Setting	Drive Operation
0	The drive does not use *Y3-08*.
1	When the delta feedback (feedback - setpoint) decreases to less than the level set in *Y3-08* for the time set in *Y3-09 [Shutdown Lag Pump Delay Time]*, the drive will shut down a pump as specified by the setting of *Y3-31 [De-stage Selection Mode]*.
2	When the output frequency decreases to less than the Pump Shutdown Frequency and the delta feedback (feedback - setpoint) is less than the level set in *Y3-08* for the time set in *Y3-09*, the drive will shut down a pump as specified by the setting of *Y3-31*.

Y3-09: Shutdown Lag Pump Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-09 (3CD0) RUN	Shutdown Lag Pump Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time before the drive shuts down one of the lag pump.	5 s (0 - 3600 s)

Y3-10: Max Setpoint Boost@ De-stage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-10 (3CD1) RUN	Max Setpoint Boost@ De-stage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum amount of boost that can be added to the setpoint after a de-stage occurs.	0.00 (-20.0 - +20.0)

Note:
Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.

Y3-11: Setpoint Boost Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-11 (3CD2) RUN	Setpoint Boost Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of time that the setpoint will remain boosted after lag pump is de-staged.	5.0 s (0.0 - 60.0 s)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0.0 s to disable this function.

Y3-12: Multi Pump Setpoint Increase

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-12 (3CD3) RUN	Multi Pump Setpoint Increase	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the system setpoint increase each time a new pump is brought online.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.0)

Note:

Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.

Pump 1: Setpoint

Pump 1 + 2: Setpoint + *Y3-12*

Pump 1 + 2 + 3: Setpoint + (2 × *Y3-12*)

...

Pump 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6: Setpoint + (5 × *Y3-12*)

Y3-13: Multi Pump Setpoint Decrease

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-13 (3CD4) RUN	Multi Pump Setpoint Decrease	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the system setpoint decrease each time a new pump is brought online.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.0)

Note:

Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.

Pump 1: Setpoint

Pump 1 + 2: Setpoint + *Y3-13*

Pump 1 + 2 + 3: Setpoint + (2 × *Y3-13*)

...

Pump 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6: Setpoint + (5 × *Y3-13*)

Y3-14: Multiplex Stabilization Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-14 (3CD5) RUN	Multiplex Stabilization Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time used to stabilize the system when the drive adds or shuts down a pump during multiplex operation.	2 s (0 - 3600 s)

Note:

- When a pump is added, the stabilize timer temporarily disables the lead/lag functionality for the programmed time to prevent pump cycling.
- Set *Y1-01 = 1 [Multiplex Mode = Contactor Multiplex]* to enable this function. Time pump protection and lead/lag control is suspended during stabilization time.
- During stabilization time, the pump protection and staging/de-staging is suspended.

Y3-15: High Feedback Quick De-stage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-15 (3CD6) RUN	High Feedback Quick De-stage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the High Feedback level that will trigger a quick de-stage. The quick de-stage uses an internal 2 s delay.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

Note:
- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.
- Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable this function.
- This function is intended for *b5-09 = 0 [PID Output Level Selection = Direct Acting]* only. If you use this function when *b5-09 = 1 [Reverse Acting]*, it may cause pumps to de-stage incorrectly.

When *Y3-15 ≠ 0* and the PID feedback level > *Y3-15* for 2 s, a contactor is de-staged if available.

During this condition, a de-stage timer message will quickly display.

Y3-16: Low Feedback Quick De-stage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-16 (3CD7) RUN	Low Feedback Quick De-stage	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Low Feedback level that will trigger a quick de-stage. The quick de-stage uses an internal 2 s delay.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

Note:
- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.
- Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable this function.
- This function is intended for *b5-09 = 1 [PID Output Level Selection = Reverse Acting]* only. If you use this function when *b5-09 = 0 [Direct Acting]*, it may cause pumps to de-stage incorrectly.

When *Y3-16 ≠ 0* and the PID feedback level < *Y3-16* for 2 s, a contactor is de-staged if available.

During this condition, a de-stage timer message will quickly display.

Y3-30: Stage Selection Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-30 (3CE5)	Stage Selection Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method of staging for the pumps.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Sequential

The drive selects the next contactor to activate based on the previous one, in ascending order.

When no other contactors are active, the drive will always select the MFDO terminal set for *H2- xx = 8A [MFDO Function Selection = Pump 2 Control]* first.

1 : Stop History

The drive selects the next contactor to activate based on a Stop History.

The Stop History is an ordered list of contactors arranged so that the last contactor to de-activate is at the bottom (low priority).

The top of the list (high priority) is the contactor that has deactivated the longest time ago.

Y3-31: De-stage Selection Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-31 (3CE6)	De-stage Selection Mode	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to remove contactor pumps.	0 (0, 1)

When you set *Y3-02 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]* to use the output frequency for de-staging, the drive De-stage function uses the corresponding frequency shutdown level of the selected contactor from these levels:

- *Y3-50 [Pump 2 Shutdown Frequency]*
- *Y3-60 [Pump 3 Shutdown Frequency]*
- *Y3-70 [Pump 4 Shutdown Frequency]*
- *Y3-80 [Pump 5 Shutdown Frequency]*
- *Y3-90 [Pump 6 Shutdown Frequency]*

0 : Last In, First Out

The drive always de-stages the last contactor that was activated.

1 : First In, First Out

The drive always de-stages the contactor that was active the longest.

■ Y3-40: Pre-Charge Helper Pump Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-40 (3CEF)	Pre-Charge Helper Pump Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets which of the lag pumps can come on during Pre-Charge.	0 (0 - 6)

0 : Disabled

2 : Pump 2 (MFDO 8A)

3 : Pump 3 (MFDO 8B)

4 : Pump 4 (MFDO 8C)

5 : Pump 5 (MFDO 8D)

6 : Pump 6 (MFDO 8E)

■ Y3-41: Pre-Charge Helper Pump Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-41 (3CF0)	Pre-Charge Helper Pump Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how long the helper pump specified in *Y3-40 [Pre-Charge Helper Pump Select]* is energized.	0.0 min (0.0 - 3600.0 min)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable this function.

■ Y3-42: Helper Pump after Pre-Charge

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-42 (3CF1)	Helper Pump after Pre-Charge	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether the helper pump that was used in *Y3-40 [Pre-Charge Helper Pump Select]* turns off or maintains its state when Pre-Charge is finished:	0 (0, 1)

■ Y3-43: Pre-Charge Helper On-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-43 (3CF2)	Pre-Charge Helper On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how long the drive is in the Pre-Charge mode before the helper pump specified in *Y3-40 [Pre-Charge Helper Pump Select]* energized.	2.0 min (0.0 - 600.0 min)

■ Y3-50: Pump 2 Shutdown Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-50 (3CF9) RUN	Pump 2 Shutdown Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the shutdown frequency used for Pump 2 in multiplex pumping operation.	40.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)

Note:
- This parameter is active only when *Y3-02 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]*.
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.

Table 12.79 Drive Operation for Each Y3-02 Setting

Y3-02 Setting	Drive Operation
0	When the output frequency decreases to less than this level for the time set in *Y3-09 [Shutdown Lag Pump Delay Time]*, the drive will shutdown this pump.
1	The drive does not use *Y3-50 [Pump 2 Shutdown Frequency]*.
2	When the output frequency decreases to less than this level and the delta feedback (feedback - setpoint) is more than the level set in *Y3-08 [Shutdown Lag Pump Delta Level]* for the time set in *Y3-09*, the drive will shutdown this pump.

■ Y3-60: Pump 3 Shutdown Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-60 (3CC3) RUN	Pump 3 Shutdown Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the shutdown frequency used for Pump 3 in multiplex pumping operation.	40.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)

Note:
- This parameter is active only when *Y3-02 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]*.
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.

Table 12.80 Drive Operation for Each Y3-02 Setting

Y3-02 Setting	Drive Operation
0	When the output frequency decreases to less than this level for the time set in *Y3-09 [Shutdown Lag Pump Delay Time]*, the drive will shutdown this pump.
1	The drive does not use *Y3-60 [Pump 3 Shutdown Frequency]*.
2	When the output frequency decreases to less than this level and the delta feedback (feedback - setpoint) is more than the level set in *Y3-08 [Shutdown Lag Pump Delta Level]* for the time set in *Y3-09*, the drive will shutdown this pump.

■ Y3-70: Pump 4 Shutdown Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-70 (3CC4) RUN	Pump 4 Shutdown Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the shutdown frequency used for Pump 4 in multiplex pumping operation.	40.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)

Note:
- This parameter is active only when *Y3-02 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]*.
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.

Table 12.81 Drive Operation for Each Y3-02 Setting

Y3-02 Setting	Drive Operation
0	When the output frequency decreases to less than this level for the time set in *Y3-09 [Shutdown Lag Pump Delay Time]*, the drive will shutdown this pump.
1	The drive does not use *Y3-70 [Pump 4 Shutdown Frequency]*.
2	When the output frequency decreases to less than this level and the delta feedback (feedback - setpoint) is more than the level set in *Y3-08 [Shutdown Lag Pump Delta Level]* for the time set in *Y3-09*, the drive will shutdown this pump.

■ Y3-80: Pump 5 Shutdown Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-80 (3CC5) RUN	Pump 5 Shutdown Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the shutdown frequency used for Pump 5 in multiplex pumping operation.	40.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)

Note:
- This parameter is active only when *Y3-02 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]*.
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.

Table 12.82 Drive Operation for Each Y3-02 Setting

Y3-02 Setting	Drive Operation
0	When the output frequency decreases to less than this level for the time set in *Y3-09 [Shutdown Lag Pump Delay Time]*, the drive will shutdown this pump.
1	The drive does not use *Y3-80 [Pump 5 Shutdown Frequency]*.
2	When the output frequency decreases to less than this level and the delta feedback (feedback - setpoint) is more than the level set in *Y3-08 [Shutdown Lag Pump Delta Level]* for the time set in *Y3-09*, the drive will shutdown this pump.

■ Y3-90: Pump 6 Shutdown Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y3-90 (3CC6) RUN	Pump 6 Shutdown Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the shutdown frequency used for Pump 6 in multiplex pumping operation.	40.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)

Note:
- This parameter is active only when *Y3-02 = 0 or 2 [Lag Pump Shutdown Method = Output Frequency or Feedback + Output Frequency]*.
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.

Table 12.83 Drive Operation for Each Y3-02 Setting

Y3-02 Setting	Drive Operation
0	When the output frequency decreases to less than this level for the time set in *Y3-09 [Shutdown Lag Pump Delay Time]*, the drive will shutdown this pump.
1	The drive does not use *Y3-90 [Pump 6 Shutdown Frequency]*.
2	When the output frequency decreases to less than this level and the delta feedback (feedback - setpoint) is more than the level set in *Y3-08 [Shutdown Lag Pump Delta Level]* for the time set in *Y3-09*, the drive will shutdown this pump.

◆ Y4: Application Advanced

■ Y4-01: Pre-Charge Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-01 (3CFA) RUN	Pre-Charge Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which the drive will activate the pre-charge function when the drive is running at the frequency set in *Y4-02 [Pre-Charge Frequency]*.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

Note:
- The drive will stop when one of these conditions is true:
  - –The feedback level increases to more than *Y4-01*
  - –The pre-charge time set in *Y4-03 [Pre-Charge Time]* expires
- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.

■ Y4-02: Pre-Charge Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-02 (3CFB) RUN	Pre-Charge Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency at which the pre-charge function will operate.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)

Note:
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*.
- When *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* for Motor 2, the upper limit is the larger value between *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]*.

■ Y4-03: Pre-Charge Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-03 (3CFC) RUN	Pre-Charge Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the Pre-Charge function will run.	0.0 min (0.0 - 3600.0 min)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function.

■ Y4-05: Pre-Charge Loss of Prime Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-05 (3CFE) RUN	Pre-Charge Loss of Prime Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which the drive will detect loss of prime in the pump.	0.0 (0.0 - 1000.0)

Note:

Parameter *Y1-18 [Prime Loss Detection Method]* sets units.

■ Y4-11: Thrust Acceleration Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-11 (3D04) RUN	Thrust Acceleration Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time at which the drive output frequency will ramp up to the reference frequency set in *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]*.	1.0 s (0.0 - 600.0 s)

When *Y4-11 = 0*, the drive will use the standard acceleration rate.

■ Y4-12: Thrust Frequency

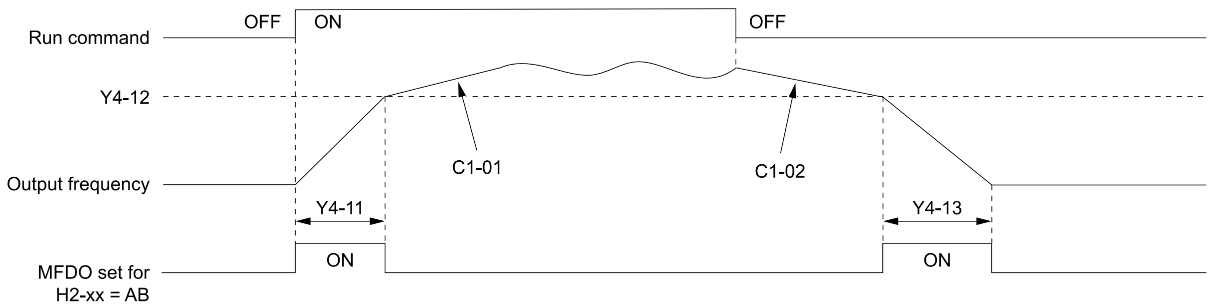
No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-12 (3D05) RUN	Thrust Frequency	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Thrust Frequency that the drive will use to know which acceleration and deceleration time to use. The drive will accelerate to this frequency in the *Y4-11 [Thrust Acceleration Time]* time and decelerate from this frequency in the *Y4-13 [Thrust Deceleration Time]* time.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - E1-04 Hz)

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. When you set Thrust Frequency, do not re-energize the drive while you enter the Run command. If you de-energized the drive while it is running, the drive can automatically start when you energize it and it can cause serious injury or death.*

Note:
- When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZOLV]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*.
- When *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* for Motor 2, the upper limit is the larger value between *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]*.

At start, the drive will use the *Y4-11 [Thrust Acceleration Time]* time until the output frequency increases to *Y4-12*. During the *Y4-11* time, the terminal set for *H2-xx = AB [MFDO Function Selection = Thrust Mode]* will be active. When the output frequency is at or more than *Y4-12*, the drive will use the active acceleration and deceleration times set in *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1] to C1-04 [Deceleration Time 2]*. At stop, when the output frequency decreases to *Y4-12*, the drive will use *Y4-13 [Thrust Deceleration Time]* for the remaining deceleration time.

Figure 12.133 shows an example of drive operation during Thrust mode when *b1-03 = 0 [Stopping Method Selection = Ramp to Stop]*.



C1-01: Acceleration Time 1
C1-02: Deceleration Time 1
H2-xx = AB: Thrust Mode
Y4-11: Thrust Acceleration Time
Y4-12: Thrust Frequency
Y4-13: Thrust Deceleration Time

Figure 12.133 Thrust Frequency

■ Y4-13: Thrust Deceleration Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-13 (3D06) RUN	Thrust Deceleration Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time necessary for the drive to go from the Thrust Frequency in *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]* to stop when Thrust Mode is active.	5.0 s (0.0 - 600.0 s)

When *Y4-13 > 0.0*, the drive will decelerate from the *Y4-12* value to zero in exactly the *Y4-13* time.

When *Y4-13 = 0*, the drive will use the standard deceleration rate.

■ Y4-17: Utility Start Delay

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-17 (3D0A) RUN	Utility Start Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will delay starting at power-up.	0.0 min (0.0 - 1000.0 min)

The Utility Start Delay function will help to prevent a peak power surge when more than one drive powers-up and start to accelerate at the same time. This function will work when the drives all have different *Y4-17* settings, to apply the power draw equally during acceleration.

The drive enables the Utility Start Delay function when *Y4-17 > 0.0*. When the drive receives a Run command in less than 1 s after power-up, the drive will delay the operation for the time set in *Y4-17*.

■ Y4-18: Differential Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-18 (3D0B) RUN	Differential Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum difference that the drive will allow when it subtracts the Differential Feedback from the Primary PID Feedback.	0.00% (-99.99 - +99.99%)

Note:
- The drive will respond based on the setting in *Y4-20 [Differential Level Detection Selection]* when the difference increases to more than the value set in this parameter for the time set in *Y4-19 [Differential Level Detection Time]*.
- Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.
- Set this parameter to 0.00 to disable Differential Feedback Detection.

■ Y4-19: Differential Lvl Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-19 (3D0C) RUN	Differential Lvl Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the difference between PID Feedback and the Differential Feedback must be more than *Y4-18 [Differential Level]* before the drive will respond as specified by *Y4-20 [Differential Level Detection Selection]*.	10 s (0 - 3600 s)

■ Y4-20: Differential Level Detection Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-20 (3D0D) RUN	Differential Level Detection Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response during a Differential Level Detected condition.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Fault (and Digital Out)

1 : Alarm (and Digital Out)

2 : Digital Out Only

■ Y4-22: Low City On-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-22 (3D0F) RUN	Low City On-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will wait to stop when the drive detects a Low City Pressure condition.	10 s (1 - 1000 s)

■ Y4-23: Low City Off-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-23 (3D10) RUN	Low City Off-Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will wait to start again after you clear a Low City Pressure condition.	5 s (0 - 1000 s)

■ Y4-24: Low City Alarm Text

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-24 (3D11) RUN	Low City Alarm Text	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the alarm message to show on the keypad when the drive detects a Low City Pressure condition.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Low City Pressure

1 : Low Suction Pressure

2 : Low Water in Tank

■ Y4-36: Pressure Reached Exit Conditions

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-36 (3D1D) RUN	Pressure Reached Exit Conditions	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how the digital output responds to Feedback changes after it activates.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Hysteresis Above & Below

The terminal set for *H2-xx = 42 [MFDO Function Selection = Pressure Reached]* will deactivate when the Feedback is less than the “Setpoint - Hysteresis” or more than the “Setpoint + Hysteresis” for the time set in *Y4-39 [Pressure Reached Off Delay Time]*.

1 : Hysteresis 1-Way

- When *b5-09 = 0 [Normal Output (Direct Acting)]*:
  The terminal set for *H2-xx = 42* will deactivate only when the Feedback is less than the “Setpoint - Hysteresis” for the time set in *Y4-39*. When the Feedback is more than the Setpoint, the terminal will stay active.
- When *b5-09 = 1 [Reverse Output (Reverse Acting)]*:
  The terminal set for *H2-xx = 42* will deactivate only when the Feedback is more than the “Setpoint + Hysteresis” for the time set in *Y4-39*. When the Feedback is less than the Setpoint, the terminal will stay active.

■ Y4-37: Pressure Reached Hysteresis Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-37 (3D1E) RUN	Pressure Reached Hysteresis Lvl	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the hysteresis level that will cause the drive to exit the Pressure Reached condition.	0.30 (0.01 - 10.00)

Note:

Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.

■ Y4-38: Pressure Reached On Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-38 (3D1F) RUN	Pressure Reached On Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will wait before it activates the Pressure Reached condition.	1.0 s (0.1 - 60.0 s)

■ Y4-39: Pressure Reached Off Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-39 (3D20) RUN	Pressure Reached Off Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will wait before it deactivates the Pressure Reached condition.	1.0 s (0.1 - 60.0 s)

■ Y4-40: Pressure Reached Detection Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-40 (3D21) RUN	Pressure Reached Detection Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive status that triggers the Pressure Reached Detection digital output.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Always

The digital output set for *H2-xx = 42 [MFDO Function Selection = Pressure Reached]* will activate in all drive statuses. The digital output will engage when the drive is stopped or sleeping.

1 : Drive Running

The digital output set for *H2-xx = 42* will activate only when the drive supplies the output voltage to the motor. The digital output will not engage when the drive is sleeping.

2 : Run Command

The digital output set for *H2-xx = 42* will activate only when there is an active Run command.

■ Y4-41: Diff Lvl Src Fdbk Backup Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-41 (3D22) RUN	Diff Lvl Src Fdbk Backup Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable or disable *Differential Level Source [H3-xx = 2D]* as the backup transducer if there is a failure with the primary PID Feedback transducer *[H3-xx = B]* and the PID Feedback Backup transducer *[H3-xx = 24]* is not available.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ Y4-42: Output Disconnect Detection Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-42 (3D23)	Output Disconnect Detection Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response when you open the output disconnect then connect it again.	0 (0 - 3)

Note:

When the Output Disconnect is active, the drive internally disables Output Phase Loss Detection of more than one phase.

0 : Disabled

1 : Alarm - Speed Search

The drive will show an *OD [Output Disconnect]* alarm. When the output is re-closed, the drive will do a baseblock and a Speed Search for the correct recovery.

Note:

If at any time the customer Run command is removed, the drive will clear the *OD* alarm and enter a normal stopped state.

2 : Alarm - Start at Zero

The drive will show an *OD* alarm. When the output is re-closed, the drive will do a baseblock and let the soft-starter to ramp up from zero for the correct recovery.

Note:

If at any time the customer Run command is removed, the drive will clear the *OD* alarm and enter a normal stopped state.

3 : Fault

The drive will coast to stop and show an *OD [Output Disconnect]* fault.

Note:

You cannot Auto-Restart the drive after an *OD* fault.

■ Y4-43: Output Disconnect Inject Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y4-43 (3D24)	Output Disconnect Inject Current	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of DC injection current during output disconnect as a percentage of the drive rated current.	30% (5 - 50%)

◆ Y8: De-Scale/De-Rag

■ Y8-01: De-Scale Operation Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y8-01 (3DE0)	De-Scale Operation Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive De-Scale functionality.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Disabled

1 : De-Scale Enabled

2 : Force De-Scale

Y8-02: De-Scale Cycle Count

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y8-02 (3DE1) RUN	De-Scale Cycle Count	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of forward/reverse cycles for the De-Scale function.	1 (1 - 100)

Y8-03: De-Scale Forward Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y8-03 (3DE2) RUN	De-Scale Forward Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed during the forward portion of the De-Scale operation.	25.00 Hz (0.00 - E1-04 Hz)

Note:

When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.

Y8-04: De-Scale Forward Run Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y8-04 (3DE3) RUN	De-Scale Forward Run Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the amount of time the drive will run in the forward portion of the De-Scale cycle.	10 s (1 - 6000 s)

Y8-05: De-Scale Reverse Run Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y8-05 (3DE4) RUN	De-Scale Reverse Run Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the amount of time the drive will run in the reverse portion of the De-Scale cycle.	10 s (1 - 6000 s)

Y8-06: De-Scale Acceleration Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y8-06 (3DE5) RUN	De-Scale Acceleration Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of time it will take the drive to accelerate from zero to the De-Scale frequency reference *Y8-03 [De-Scale Forward Speed]* or *Y8-09 [De-Scale Reverse Speed]*.	2.0 s (0.1 - 600.0 s)

Note:

Internally limited to the equivalent range of 0.1 s to 6000.0 s acceleration from 0 Hz to Maximum Frequency.

Y8-07: De-Scale Deceleration Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y8-07 (3DE6) RUN	De-Scale Deceleration Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of time it will take the drive to decelerate from the De-Scale frequency reference *Y8-03 [De-Scale Forward Speed]* or *Y8-09 [De-Scale Reverse Speed]* to zero.	2.0 s (0.1 - 600.0 s)

Note:

Internally limited to the equivalent range of 0.1 s to 6000.0 s acceleration from 0 Hz to Maximum Frequency.

Y8-08: Run Time before De-Scale

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y8-08 (3DE7) RUN	Run Time before De-Scale	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of pump operating hours (*U1-16 ≠ 0 {SFS Output Frequency ≠ 0]*) before a De-Scale routine will run.	168.0 h (0.1 - 2000.0 h)

Y8-09: De-Scale Reverse Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
Y8-09 (3DE8) RUN	De-Scale Reverse Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed during the reverse portion of the De-Scale operation.	25.00 Hz (0.00 - E1-04 Hz)

Note:

When *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*, the upper limit is the Hz equivalent of *E9-02 [Maximum Speed]*. While you set *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*, the upper limit is the greater of the *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* value and the *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* value.

YA: Preset Setpoint

Setpoint Selection

Parameters *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]* to *YA-04 [Setpoint 4]* set the PID setpoint.

The priority over PID setpoint changes when the settings of MFDI functions *H1-xx = 3E and 3F [PID Setpoint Selection 1 and 2]* change. Table 12.84 shows how the different MFDI functions (*H1-xx = 3E and 3F [PID Setpoint Selection 1 and 2]*) have an effect on the PID setpoint value.

Table 12.84 Switching of MFDI and PID Setpoint Value

H1-xx = 3E	H1-xx = 3F	PID Setpoint Value
OFF	OFF	One of these values: • Frequency Reference (determined by *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]*) • *YA-01 [Setpoint 1]* (when *b1-01 = 0 [Keypad]*) • Analog Setpoint (when *H3-xx = C [MFAI Function Selection = PID Setpoint]*) • MEMOBUS setpoint
ON	OFF	YA-02 [Setpoint2]
OFF	ON	YA-03 [Setpoint3]
ON	ON	YA-04 [Setpoint4]

You can also use *H1-xx = 83 to 85 [Dedicated Multi-Setpoint YA-02 to YA-04]* to select the digital setpoints as an alternative to *3E* and *3F*. Table 12.85 shows which Setpoint is active as specified by the Dedicated Multi-Setpoint Selections.

Table 12.85 Dedicated Multi-Setpoint Selections and Active Setpoints

Alternate Multi-Setpoint YA-02 H1-xx = 83	Alternate Multi-Setpoint YA-03 H1-xx = 84	Alternate Multi-Setpoint YA-04 H1-xx = 85	Setpoint
OFF	OFF	OFF	YA-01
ON	ON/OFF	ON/OFF	YA-02
OFF	ON	ON/OFF	YA-03
OFF	OFF	ON	YA-04

Note:

- For all sources, you can change the value of setpoint with other functions, for example Sleep Boost function and the Multiplexing functions.
- If you set a minimum of one PID Setpoint Selection (*H1-xx = 3E or 3F*) and a minimum one Alternate Multi-Setpoint Selection (*H1-xx = 83, 84, or 85*), the drive will detect an *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.

System Feedback Monitor

Monitor *U1-61 [System Feedback]* shows the currently set PID Feedback from these four sources:

- *H3-xx = B [MFAI Function Selection = PID Feedback]*
- *H3-xx = 24 [PID Feedback Backup]*
- *H3-xx= 2D [Differential Level Source]*

Monitor *U1-61* will show the PID Feedback when the PID is disabled.

Note:

The System Feedback ignores these feedback sources, which are only shown in *U5-01 [PID Feedback]*:
- MEMOBUS Register 15FF (Hex.) [Memobus PID Feedback]
- *H3-xx = 2B [Emergency Override PID Feedback]*
- MEMOBUS Register 3A95 (Hex.) [Emergency Override PID Feedback]

Automatic Setpoint Display Switch-over when in PID Mode

When the drive is in PID mode, the Home screen will change to show *U5-99 [Setpoint]*. It will not show *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*.

When *b1-01 = 0 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Keypad]* and you push ↵ on the Home screen, the keypad will show *YA-01*, *YA-02*, *YA-03*, or *YA-04* and let you change it.

■ YA-01: Setpoint 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YA-01 (3E58) RUN	Setpoint 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID Setpoint when *b1-01 = 0 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Keypad or Multi-Speed Selection]*.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

Note:

Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.

■ YA-02: Setpoint 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YA-02 (3E59) RUN	Setpoint 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID Setpoint as specified by the Multi-Setpoint digital inputs.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

Note:

Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.

■ YA-03: Setpoint 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YA-03 (3E5A) RUN	Setpoint 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID Setpoint as specified by the Multi-Setpoint digital inputs.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

Note:

Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.

■ YA-04: Setpoint 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YA-04 (3E5B) RUN	Setpoint 4	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID Setpoint as specified by the Multi-Setpoint digital inputs.	0.00 (0.00 - 600.00)

Note:

Parameters *b5-46 [PID Unit Display Selection]*, *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]*, and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]* set the unit, scaling, and resolution.

◆ YC: Foldback Features

YC parameters set Output Current Limit function.

■ Output Current Limit

The Output Current Limit function sets the current limit of motor. This function prevents long-term overload conditions of motor when there is bearing degradation.

The drive will try to decrease the frequency reference to limit the output current. Parameter *YC-02 [Current Limit]* sets the current limit setpoint. When the motor current increases to more than the setpoint, the drive will decrease the output frequency.

■ YC-01: Output Current Limit Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YC-01 (3EBC)	Output Current Limit Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable or disable the output current regulator.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ YC-02: Current Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YC-02 (3EBD) RUN	Current Limit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current limit.	0.0 A (0.0 - 1000.0 A)

Note:

Value is internally limited to 300% of the drive rated current set in *n9-01 [Inverter Rated Current]*.

■ YC-10: Single Phase Foldback Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YC-10 (3EC5)	Single Phase Foldback Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function to enable or disable the single phase ripple regulator.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ YC-11: Ripple Regulator Setpoint

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YC-11 (3EC6)	Ripple Regulator Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ripple regulator setpoint as a percentage of the maximum amount of ripple permitted before the drive detects a *PF [Input Phase Loss]* fault.	95.0% (0.0 - 200.0%)

■ YC-14: Behavior when SPC is Not Ready

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YC-14 (3EC9)	Behavior when SPC is Not Ready	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive behavior when the Single Phase Converter faults or is not ready.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Coast to Stop - Fault

1 : Coast to Stop - Alarm

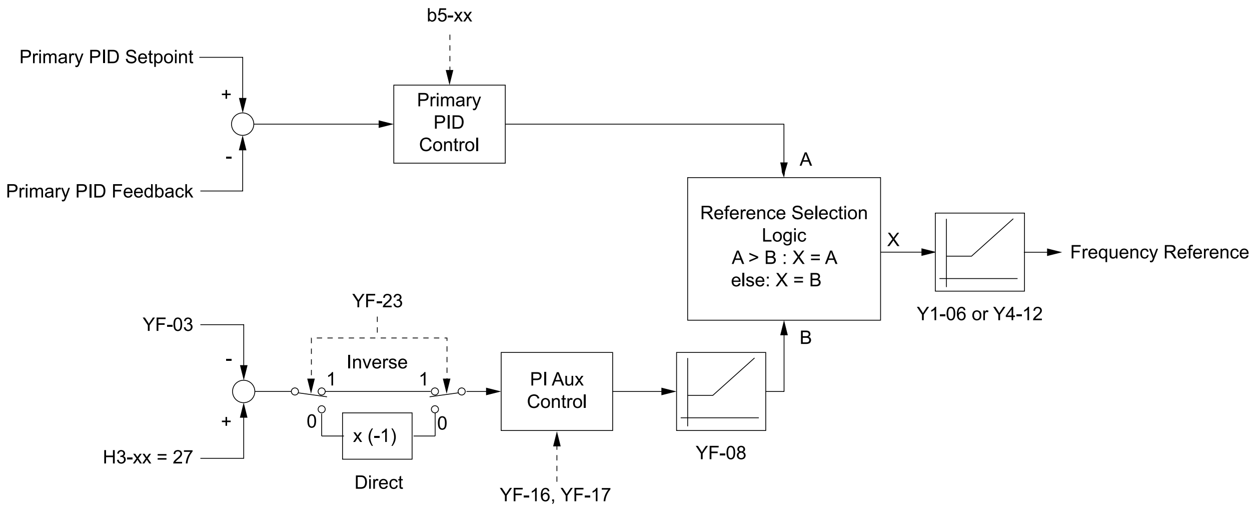
◆ YF: PI Auxiliary Control

PI Auxiliary Control lets the drive control pressure when the PI Auxiliary Level is adequate. When the PI Auxiliary Control Level decreases to the PI Auxiliary Control Setpoint set in parameter *YF-03 [PI Aux Control Setpoint]*, the drive will regulate based on the PI Aux Level and the pressure will decrease. The drive also goes to sleep, wakes up, and detects an alarm and/or fault based on the PI Auxiliary Control level.

■ Enable PI Aux Level Control Features

Set *YF-01 = 1 [PI Aux Control Selection = Enabled]* to enable PI Aux Level Control and PI Aux Low Level Detection.

Figure 12.134 shows the primary PID and PI Auxiliary Control Diagram when *YF-01 = 1*.



b5-xx: PID Control
H3-xx = 27: PI Auxiliary Control Feedback
Y1-06: Minimum Speed
Y4-12: Thrust Frequency
YF-03: PI Aux Control Setpoint
YF-08: PI Aux Control Minimum Speed
YF-16: PI Auxiliary Control P Gain
YF-17: PI Auxiliary Control I Time
YF-23: PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select

Figure 12.134 Primary PID and PI Auxiliary Control Diagram

■ High PI Auxiliary Feedback Level Detection

Table 12.86 Absolute Mode and Delta to Setpoint Mode

Entry Mode	Keypad Display		Description
	YF-09	YF-12	
Absolute	10:00 am FWD Parameters PI Aux Control Low Lvl Detection Absolute Mode 020.00 % Default : 0.00% Range : 0.00~99.99 Back Default Min/Max	10:00 am FWD Parameters PI Aux Control High Level Detect Absolute Mode 020.00 % Default : 0.00% Range : 0.00~99.99 Back Default Min/Max	The values set for *YF-09 and YF-12* represent the feedback level that will cause a Low PI Auxiliary Feedback and High PI Auxiliary Feedback. You can set these parameters as an absolute value.
Delta to Setpoint	10:00 am FWD Parameters PI Aux Control Low Lvl Detection Delta to Setpoint Mode Δ20.00 % Default : 0.00% Range : 0.00~99.99 Back Default Min/Max	10:00 am FWD Parameters PI Aux Control High Level Detect Delta to Setpoint Mode Δ20.00 % Default : 0.00% Range : 0.00~99.99 Back Default Min/Max	When the left-most digit changes to a Δ (delta), you can set the Low Feedback Level and High Feedback Level relative to the setpoint. The effective Low PI Auxiliary Feedback Level is "Setpoint - *YF-09*", and the effective High PI Auxiliary Feedback Level is "Setpoint + *YF-12*".

YF-01: PI Aux Control Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-01 (3F50)	PI Aux Control Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PI Auxiliary Control function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

When *YF-01 = 1*, a staged Lead drive will de-stage as specified by minimum or maximum PI Auxiliary Feedback Level:

- A staged Lead drive will de-stage when *U5-16 [PI Aux Ctrl Feedback]* is less than *YF-04 [PI Aux Control Minimum Level]* for the time set in *YF-05 [PI Aux Control Sleep Delay Time]*.
- A staged Lead drive will de-stage when *U5-16* is more than *YF-24 [PI Auxiliary Ctrl Maximum Level]* for the time set in *YF-05*.

YF-02: PI Aux Control Transducer Scale

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-02 (3F51) RUN	PI Aux Control Transducer Scale	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the full scale (10 V or 20 mA) output of the pressure transducer connected to the analog input terminal programmed for *H3-xx = 27 [PI Aux Control Feedback Level]*.	145.0 (1.0 - 6000.0)

Note:

Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.

YF-03: PI Aux Control Setpoint

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-03 (3F52) RUN	PI Aux Control Setpoint	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to which the drive will try to regulate.	20.0 PSI (0.0 - 6000.0)

Note:

Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.

YF-04: PI Aux Control Minimum Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-04 (3F53) RUN	PI Aux Control Minimum Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level below which the drive must be for longer than *YF-05 [PI Aux Control Sleep Delay Time]* before the drive goes to sleep and turns off all lag pumps.	10.0 PSI (0.0 - 6000.0)

Note:

- Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function.
- Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.

YF-05: PI Aux Control Sleep Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-05 (3F54) RUN	PI Aux Control Sleep Delay Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the drive will delay before it goes to sleep after the level is less than *YF-04 [PI Aux Control Minimum Level]* (when *YF-23 = 1 [PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select = Inverse Acting]*) or more than *YF-24 [PI Auxiliary Ctrl Maximum Level]* (when *YF-23 = 0 [Direct Acting]*).	5 s (0 - 3600 s)

YF-06: PI Aux Control Wake-up Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-06 (3F55) RUN	PI Aux Control Wake-up Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to wake up the drive when the drive after *YF-04 [PI Aux Control Minimum Level]* or *YF-24 [PI Auxiliary Ctrl Maximum Level]* put the drive to sleep.	30.0 PSI (0.0 - 999.9 PSI)

Note:
- Parameter *YF-23 [PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select]* sets the condition to wake up the drive.
  - *YF-23 = 0 [Direct Acting]*: The PI Aux Feedback must be less than the level set in this parameter for longer than the time set in *YF-07* to wake up.
  - *YF-23 = 1 [Inverse Acting]*: The PI Aux Feedback must be more than the level set in this parameter for longer than the time set in *YF-07 [PI Aux Control Wake-up Time]* to wake up.
- Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.

YF-07: PI Aux Control Wake-up Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-07 (3F56)	PI Aux Control Wake-up Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to wake up the drive when the drive after *YF-04 [PI Aux Control Minimum Level]* or *YF-24 [PI Auxiliary Ctrl Maximum Level]* put the drive to sleep.	1.0 s (0.0 - 3600.0 s)

Note:

Parameter *YF-23 [PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select]* sets the condition to wake up the drive.
- *YF-23 = 0 [Direct Acting]*: The PI Aux Feedback must be less than the level set in *YF-06* for longer than the time set in *YF-07* to wake up.
- *YF-23 = 1 [Inverse Acting]*: The PI Aux Feedback must be more than the level set in *YF-06 [PI Aux Control Wake-up Level]* for longer than the time set in *YF-07* to wake up.

YF-08: PI Aux Control Minimum Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-08 (3F57) RUN	PI Aux Control Minimum Speed	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum speed at which the drive can run when the PI Auxiliary Control has an effect on the output speed.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 400.00 Hz)

Note:

The drive will use *Y1-06 [Minimum Speed]* and *Y4-12 [Thrust Frequency]* as the minimum speed when PI Aux Control does not have an effect on the output speed or when you set *YF-08 < Y1-06 and Y4-12*.

YF-09: PI Aux Control Low Level Detect

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-09 (3F58) RUN	PI Aux Control Low Level Detect	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level below which the drive must be for longer than *YF-10 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Det Time]* to respond as specified by *YF-11 [PI Aux Control Low Level Det Sel]*.	0.0 PSI (0.0 - 999.9 PSI)

Note:
- Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function.
- Parameter *YF-10* only applies to when *YF-11 = 2 and 3 [Fault and Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15)]*.
- Range is 0.0 to 999.9 with a delta symbol (Δ) to identify Delta to Setpoint.
- Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.

YF-10: PI Aux Low Level Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-10 (3F59) RUN	PI Aux Low Level Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the PI Aux Feedback must be less than *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Detection]* to trigger a drive response when *YF-11 = 2 and 3 [PI Aux Control Low Level Det Sel = Fault and Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15)]*.	0.1 s (0.0 - 300.0 s)

■ YF-11: PI Aux Control Low Level Det Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-11 (3F5A)	PI Aux Control Low Level Det Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets drive response when the PI Aux Feedback decreases to less than *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Detection]* for longer than *YF-10 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Det Time]*.	1 (0 - 3)

Note:
- Set *YF-01 = 1 [PI Aux Control Selection = Enabled]* and *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Level Detect]* > 0 to enable PI Aux Low Level Detection.
- Parameter *YF-10* only applies when *YF-11 = 2 or 3*.

0 : No Display

When the PI Aux Feedback decreases to less than the *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Level Detect]* level, the digital output set for *H2-xx = 9E [MFDO Function Selection = Low PI Auxiliary Control Level* will activate. When the level increases to more than the *YF-09* level, the digital output will immediately deactivate.

1 : Alarm Only

When the PI Aux Feedback decreases to less than *YF-09* level, the keypad will show an *LOAUX [Low PI Aux Feedback Level]* alarm and the digital output set for *H2-xx = 9E* will activate. When the feedback increases to more than *YF-09* level, the drive will clear the alarm and the digital output will deactivate.

2 : Fault

When the output frequency is more than zero, and the PI Aux Feedback decreases to less than the *YF-09* level, the digital output set for *H2-xx = 9E* and an *LOAUX* alarm will immediately activate. If the feedback stays less than the *YF-09* level for the time set in *YF-10 [PI Aux Low Level Detection Time]*, the drive will detect an *LOAUX [Low PI Aux Feedback Level]* fault.

3 : Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15)

When the output frequency is more than zero, and the PI Aux Feedback decreases to less than the *YF-09* level, the digital output set for *H2-xx = 9E* and an *LOAUX* alarm will immediately activate. If the feedback stays less than the *YF-09* level for the time set in *YF-10 [PI Aux Low Level Detection Time]*, the drive will detect an *LOAUX* fault.

When *L5-01 [Number of Auto-Restart Attempts]* > 0 and if the drive detects an *LOAUX* fault, the drive will automatically try an Auto-Restart after *YF-15 [PI Aux Level Detect Restart Time]* is expired. If the feedback is not more than the *YF-09* level, the Auto-Restart counter will increment and the drive will stay faulted.

■ YF-12: PI Aux Control High Level Detect

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-12 (3F5B) RUN	PI Aux Control High Level Detect	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value above which the level must be for longer than *YF-13 [PI Aux High Level Detection Time]* to respond as specified by *YF-14 [PI Aux Hi Level Detection Select]*.	0.0 PSI (0.0 - 999.9 PSI)

Note:
- Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function.
- Parameter *YF-13* only applies to when *YF-14 = 2 and 3 [Fault and Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15)]*.
- Range is 0.0 to 999.99 with a delta symbol (Δ) to identify Delta to Setpoint.
- Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.

■ YF-13: PI Aux High Level Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-13 (3F5C) RUN	PI Aux High Level Detection Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time that the level must be more than *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect]* before the drive will respond when *YF-14 = 2, 3 [PI Aux Hi Level Detection Select]*.	0.1 s (0.0 - 300.0 s)

YF-14: PI Aux Control Hi Level Det Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-14 (3F5D)	PI Aux Control Hi Level Det Sel	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive response when the PI Aux Feedback increases to more than the *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect]* level for longer than the time set in *YF-13 [PI Aux High Level Detection Time]*.	1 (0 - 3)

Note:
- Set *YF-01 = 1 [PI Aux Control Selection = Enabled]* and *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect]* > 0 to enable PI Aux High Level Detection.
- Parameter *YF-13* only applies when *YF-14 = 2 or 3*

0 : NoDisplay (Digital Output Only)

When the PI Aux Feedback increases to more than the *YF-12* level, the digital output set for *H2-xx = 9F [MFDO Function Selection = High PI Auxiliary Control Level]* will immediately activate. When the level decreases to less than the *YF-12* level, the digital output will immediately deactivate.

1 : Alarm Only

When the PI Aux Feedback increases to more than *YF-12* level, the keypad will show an *HIAUX [High PI Aux Feedback Level]* alarm and the digital output set for *H2-xx = 9F* will activate. When the feedback decreases to less than *YF-12* level, the drive will clear the alarm and the digital output will deactivate.

2 : Fault

When the output frequency is more than zero, and the PI Aux Feedback increases to more than *YF-12* level, the digital output set for *H2-xx = 9F* and an *HIAUX* alarm will immediately activate. If the feedback stays more than the *YF-12* level for the time set in *YF-13 [PI Aux High Level Detection Time]*, the drive will then detect an *HIAUX [High PI Aux Feedback Level]* fault.

3 : Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15)

When the output frequency is more than zero, and the PI Aux Feedback increases to more than *YF-12* level, the digital output set for *H2-xx = 9F* and an *HIAUX* alarm will immediately activate. If the feedback stays more than the *YF-12* level for the time set in *YF-13*, the drive will then detect an *HIAUX* fault.

When *L5-01 [Number of Auto-Restart Attempts]* > 0 and if the drive detects an *HIAUX* fault, the drive will automatically try an Auto-Restart after *YF-15 [PI Aux Level Detect Restart Time]* is expired. If the feedback is not less than the *YF-12* level, the Auto-Restart counter will increment and the drive will stay faulted.

YF-15: PI Aux Level Detect Restart Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-15 (3F5E)	PI Aux Level Detect Restart Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time the drive will wait before it tries an Auto-Restart of *LOAUX [Low PI Aux Feedback Level]* or *HIAUX [High PI Aux Feedback Level]* fault.	5.0 min (0.1 - 6000.0 min)

YF-16: PI Auxiliary Control P Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-16 (3F5F) RUN	PI Auxiliary Control P Gain	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for the suction pressure control.	2.00 (0.00 - 25.00)

YF-17: PI Auxiliary Control I Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-17 (3F60) RUN	PI Auxiliary Control I Time	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for the suction pressure control.	5.0 s (0.0 - 360.0 s)

Note:

Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the integrator.

YF-18: PI Aux Control Detect Time Unit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-18 (3F61)	PI Aux Control Detect Time Unit	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time unit for *YF-10 [PI Aux Control Low Lvl Det Time]* and *YF-13 [PI Aux High Level Detection Time]*.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Minutes (min)

1 : Seconds (sec)

YF-19: PI Aux Ctrl Feedback WireBreak

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-19 (3F62)	PI Aux Ctrl Feedback WireBreak	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets how the analog input selected for PI Aux Feedback will respond when it is programmed to receive a 4 mA to 20 mA signal and the signal is lost.	2 (0 - 2)

0 : Disabled

1 : Alarm Only

The keypad will show an *AUXFB [PI Aux Feedback Level Loss]* alarm.

2 : Fault (no retry, coast to stop)

When the drive is running or in Sleep mode, the keypad will show an *AUXFB [PI Aux Feedback Level Loss]* fault.

Note:

If the drive has not received a Run command, the keypad will only show an *AUXFB* alarm.

YF-20: PI Aux Main PI Speed Control

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-20 (3F63)	PI Aux Main PI Speed Control	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets if the PI Auxiliary Controller has an effect on output speed.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

YF-21: PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-21 (3F64)	PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Set the units shown for the PI Aux Level parameters and monitors.	1 (0 - 50)

0 : “WC: inches of water column

1 : PSI: pounds per square inch

2 : GPM: gallons/min

3 : °F: Fahrenheit

4 : ft^3/min: cubic feet/min

5 : m^3/h: cubic meters/hour

6 : L/h: liters/hour

7 : L/s: liters/sec

8 : bar: bar

9 : Pa: Pascal

10 : °C: Celsius

11 : m: meters

12 : ft: feet

13 : L/min: liters/min

14 : m³/min: cubic meters/min

15 : “Hg: Inch Mercury

16 : kPa: kilopascal

48 : %: Percent

49 : Custom (YF-32 ~ 34)

50 : None

■ YF-22: PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-22 (3F65)	PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of decimal places for the PI Aux Level parameters and monitors.	1 (0 - 3)

0 : No Decimal Places (XXXXX)

1 : One Decimal Places (XXXX.X)

2 : Two Decimal Places (XXX.XX)

3 : Three Decimal Places (XX.XXX)

■ YF-23: PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-23 (3F66)	PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PI Auxiliary Controller to be Direct-acting or Inverse-acting.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Direct Acting

When the feedback is higher than the setpoint, the speed will be lower.

1 : Inverse Acting

When the feedback is lower than the setpoint, the speed will be lower.

■ YF-24: PI Auxiliary Ctrl Maximum Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-24 (3F67) RUN	PI Auxiliary Ctrl Maximum Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum level for PI Auxiliary Control. When the level is more than this setting for longer than *YF-05 [PI Aux Control Sleep Delay Time]*, the drive will go to sleep and turn off all lag drives.	0.0 PSI (0.0 - 6000.0 PSI)

Note:

- Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the function.
- Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.

■ YF-25: PI Aux Control Activation Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-25 (3F68) RUN	PI Aux Control Activation Level	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level to activate the PI Auxiliary Control.	0.0 PSI (0.0 - 6000.0 PSI)

Note:
- The drive response changes when the *YF-23 [PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select]* setting changes.
  - *YF-23 = 0 [Direct Acting]*:
    When the PI Aux Feedback level is more than this setting for longer than *YF-26 [PI Aux Control Activation Delay]*, the drive will activate the PI Auxiliary Control to control the output frequency.
  - *YF-23 = 1 [Inverse Acting]*:
    When the PI Aux Feedback level is less than this setting for longer than *YF-26*, the drive will activate PI Auxiliary Control to control the output frequency.
- When you set this parameter to 0.0 PSI, PI Auxiliary Control is always enabled.
- Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.

■ YF-26: PI Aux Control Activation Delay

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-26 (3F69) RUN	PI Aux Control Activation Delay	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time to activate the PI Auxiliary Control.	2 s (0 - 3600 s)

Note:
- The drive response changes when the *YF-23 [PI Aux Ctrl Output Level Select]* setting changes.
  - *YF-23 = 0 [Direct Acting]*:
    When the PI Aux Feedback level is more than *YF-25 [PI Aux Control Activation Level]* for longer than this time, the drive will activate the PI Auxiliary Control to control the output frequency.
  - *YF-23 = 1 [Inverse Acting]*:
    When the PI Aux Feedback level is less than *YF-25* for longer than this time, the drive will activate PI Auxiliary Control to control the output frequency.
- When you set this parameter to 0.0 PSI, PI Auxiliary Control is always enabled.

■ YF-32: PI Aux Custom Unit Character 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-32 (3F6F)	PI Aux Custom Unit Character 1	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the first character of the PI Aux custom unit display when *YF-21 = 49 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection = Custom (YF-32 ~ 34)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)

Refer to *Custom Units on page 688* for more information about available selections.

■ YF-33: PI Aux Custom Unit Character 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-33 (3F70)	PI Aux Custom Unit Character 2	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the second character of the PI Aux custom unit display when *YF-21 = 49 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection = Custom (YF-32 ~ 34)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)

Refer to *Custom Units on page 688* for more information about available selections.

■ YF-34: PI Aux Custom Unit Character 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-34 (3F71)	PI Aux Custom Unit Character 3	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the third character of the PI Aux custom unit display when *YF-21 = 49 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection = Custom (YF-32 ~ 34)]*.	41 (20 - 7A)

Refer to *Custom Units on page 688* for more information about available selections.

■ YF-35: PI Aux Minimum Transducer Scale

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-35 (3F72) RUN	PI Aux Minimum Transducer Scale	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum scale output of the pressure transducer that is connected to the terminal set for *H3-xx = 27 [MFAI Function Selection = PI Auxiliary Control Feedback]*.	0.0 PSI (-999.9 - +999.9 PSI)

Note:
- To enable this parameter, set it to less than *YF-02 [PI Aux Control Transducer Scale]*. If you set it to more than *YF-02*, it will disable the PI Auxiliary Feedback (set to 0).
- Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.

■ YF-36: PI Aux Lo Hi Lvl Det Hysteresis

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
YF-36 (3F73) RUN	PI Aux Lo Hi Lvl Det Hysteresis	V/f OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Hysteresis Level used for low and high level detection.	0.0 PSI (0.0 - 100.0 PSI)

Note:
- When *YF-11 = 3 [PI Aux Control Low Level Det Sel = Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15)]*, the PI Aux Feedback level must increase more than the value of *YF-09 [PI Aux Control Low Level Detect] + YF-36* before *YF-15 [PI Aux Level Detect Restart Time]* starts.
- When *YF-14 = 3 [PI Aux Control Hi Level Det Sel = Auto-Restart (time set by YF-15)]*, the PI Aux Feedback Level must decrease less than the value of *YF-12 [PI Aux Control High Level Detect] – YF- 36* before *YF-15* starts.
- Parameters *YF-21 [PI Aux Ctrl Level Unit Selection]* and *YF-22 [PI Aux Level Decimal Place Pos]* set the unit and resolution.

Index

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

R

S

T

U

V

W

Revision History

Date of Publication	Revision Number	Section	Revised Content
February 2024	3	All	Revision: • Reviewed and corrected entire documentation. • Upgraded drive software version to PRG: 01013. Addition: Information on models 2143, 2169, 4124, 4156 (IP55/UL Type 12)
August 2022	2	All	Revision: • Reviewed and corrected entire documentation. • Upgraded drive software version to PRG: 01012.
		5	Addition: Seismic Standards
		-	Format revision: Changed the design of front cover and back cover.
December 2021	1	All	Revision: • Reviewed and corrected entire documentation. • Upgraded drive software version to PRG: 01011. Addition: • IP55/UL Type 12 Heatsink External Mounting type added along with corresponding data. • C2 built-in EMC filter type added along with corresponding data.
		8, 10, 11, 12	Revision: Modified documentation because of design changes for model 4008 (IP55/UL Type 12).
May 2021	-	-	First Edition

YASKAWA

FP605 DRIVE
TECHNICAL REFERENCE

YASKAWA AMERICA, INC.
2121, Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A.
+1-800-YASKAWA (927-5292)
www.yaskawa.com

DRIVE CENTER (INVERTER PLANT)
2-13-1, Nishimiyaichi, Yukuhashi, Fukuoka, 824-8511, Japan
Phone: +81-930-25-2548
www.yaskawa.co.jp

YASKAWA EUROPE GmbH
Philipp-Reis-Str. 6, 65795 Hattersheim am Main, Germany
Phone: +49-6196-569-300
E-mail: support@yaskawa.eu.com
www.yaskawa.eu.com

YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL LTDA.
777, Avenida Piraporinha, Diadema, São Paulo, 09950-000, Brasil
Phone: +55-11-3585-1100
www.yaskawa.com.br

In the event that the end user of this product is to be the military and said product is to be employed in any weapons systems or the manufacture thereof, the export will fall under the relevant regulations as stipulated in the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Regulations. Therefore, be sure to follow all procedures and submit all relevant documentation according to any and all rules, regulations and laws that may apply.
Specifications are subject to change without notice for ongoing product modifications and improvements.

Original instructions.

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

SIEPC7106171F

SIEPC7106171F
Revision: D <3>-0
February 2024
Published in Japan
23-2-25_YAI